FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



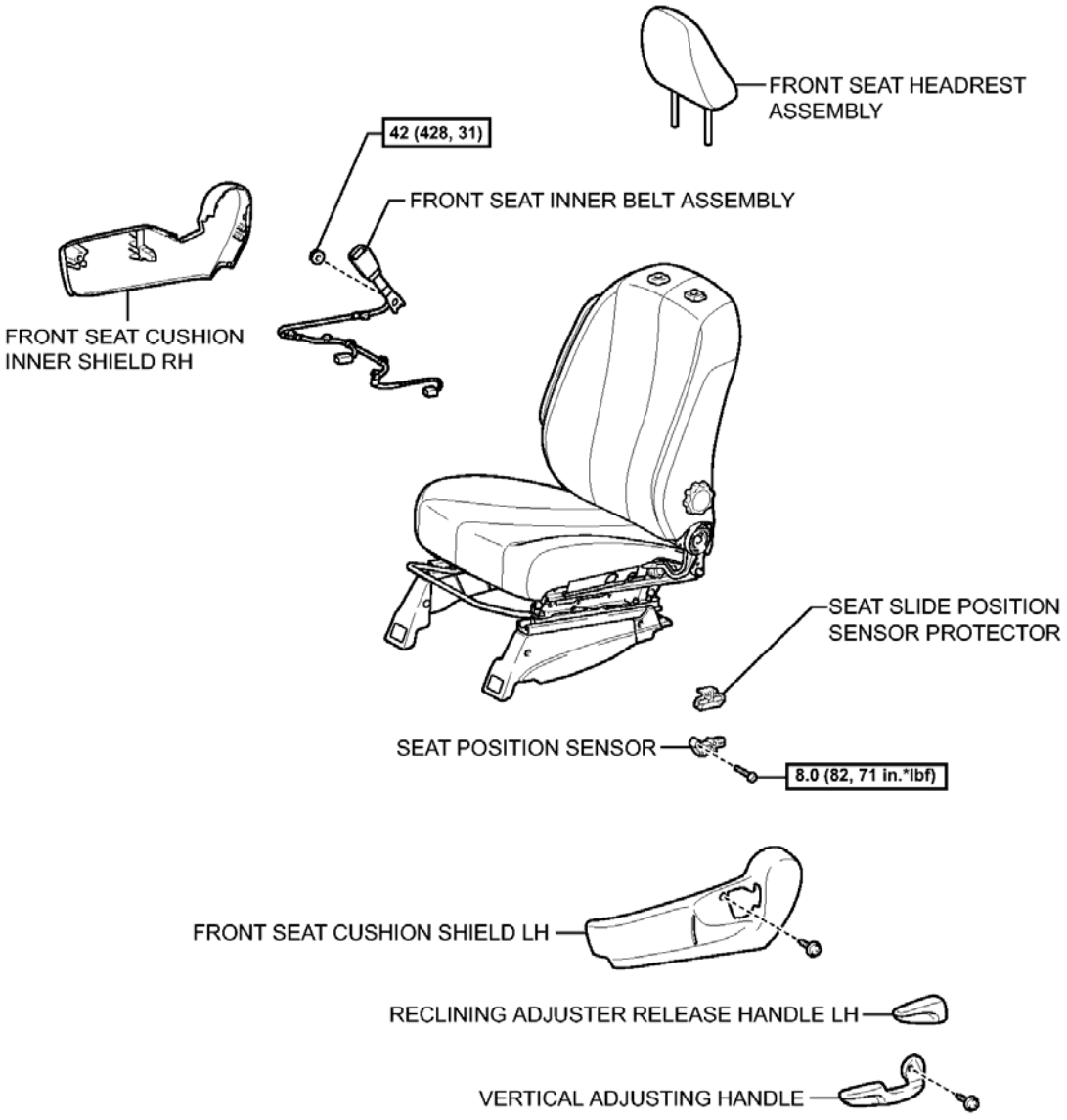
N*m (kgf*cm, ft*lbf) : Specified torque

P

Fig. 1: Front Seat Assembly (Manual Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



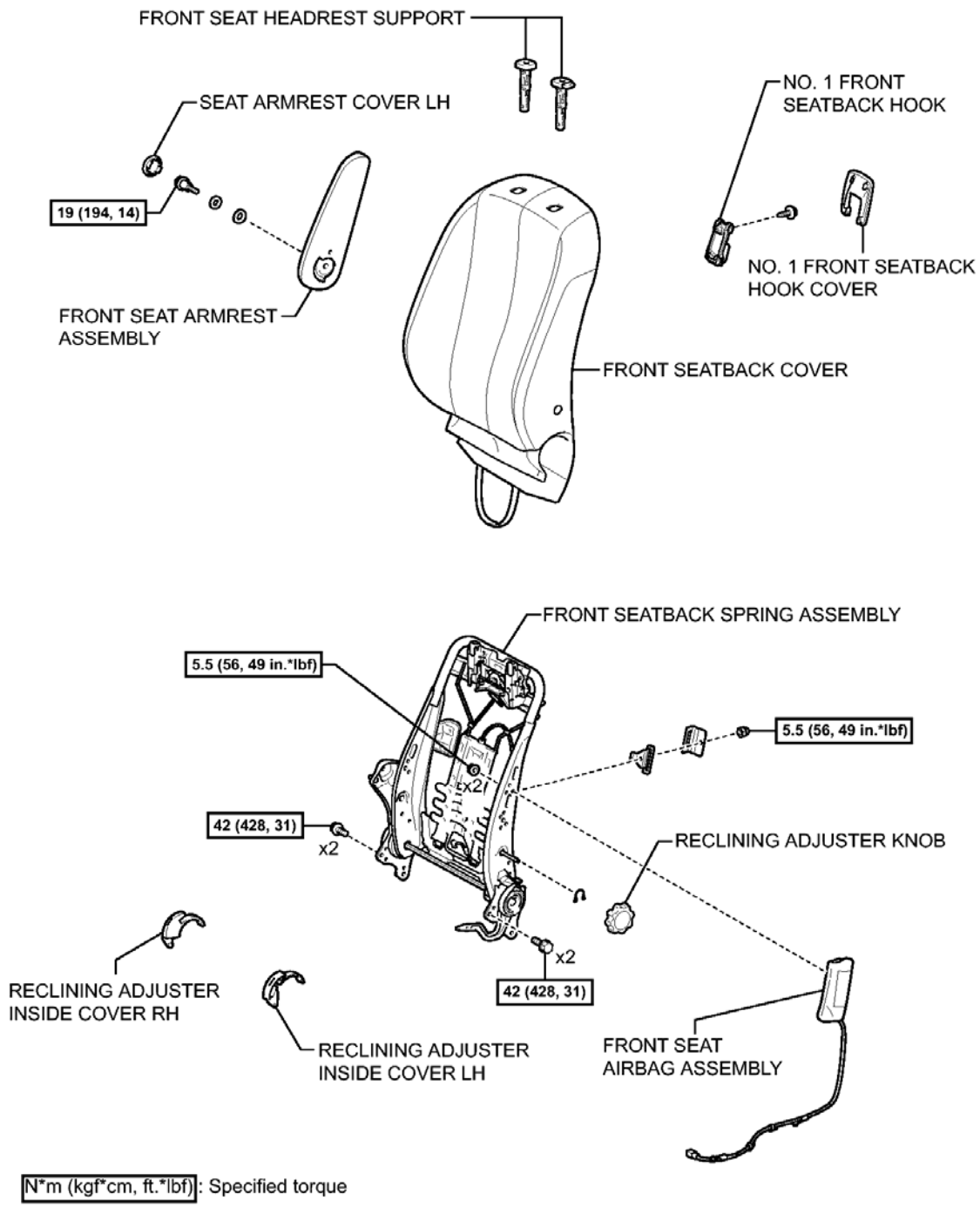
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 2: Front Seat Assembly (Manual Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

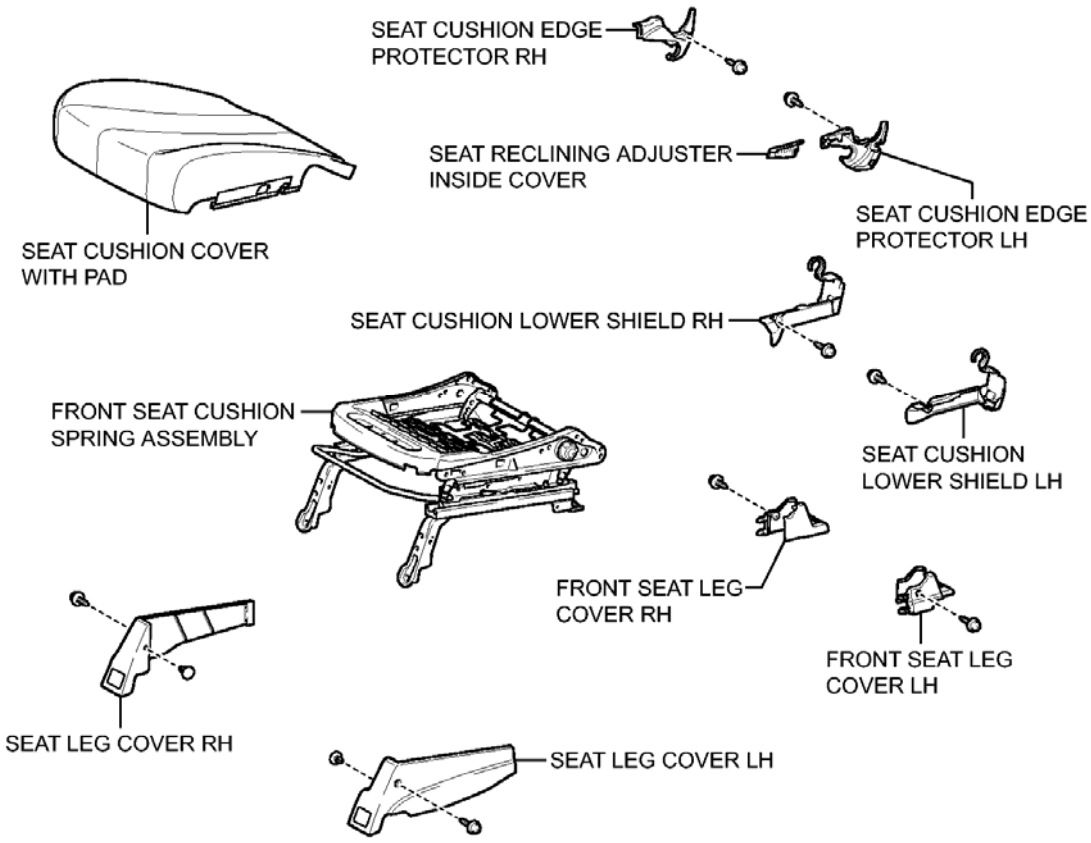


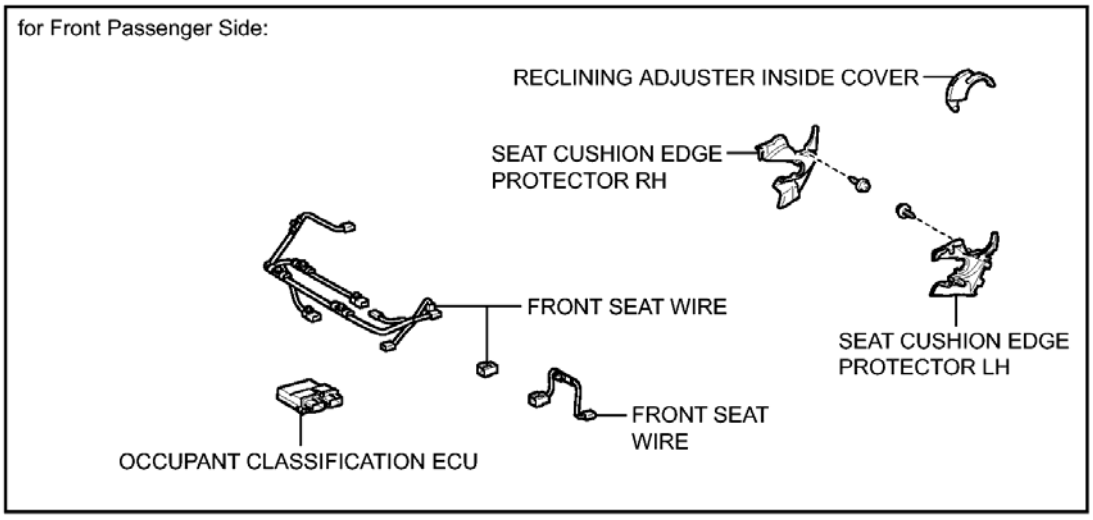
P

Fig. 3: Front Seat Assembly (Manual Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

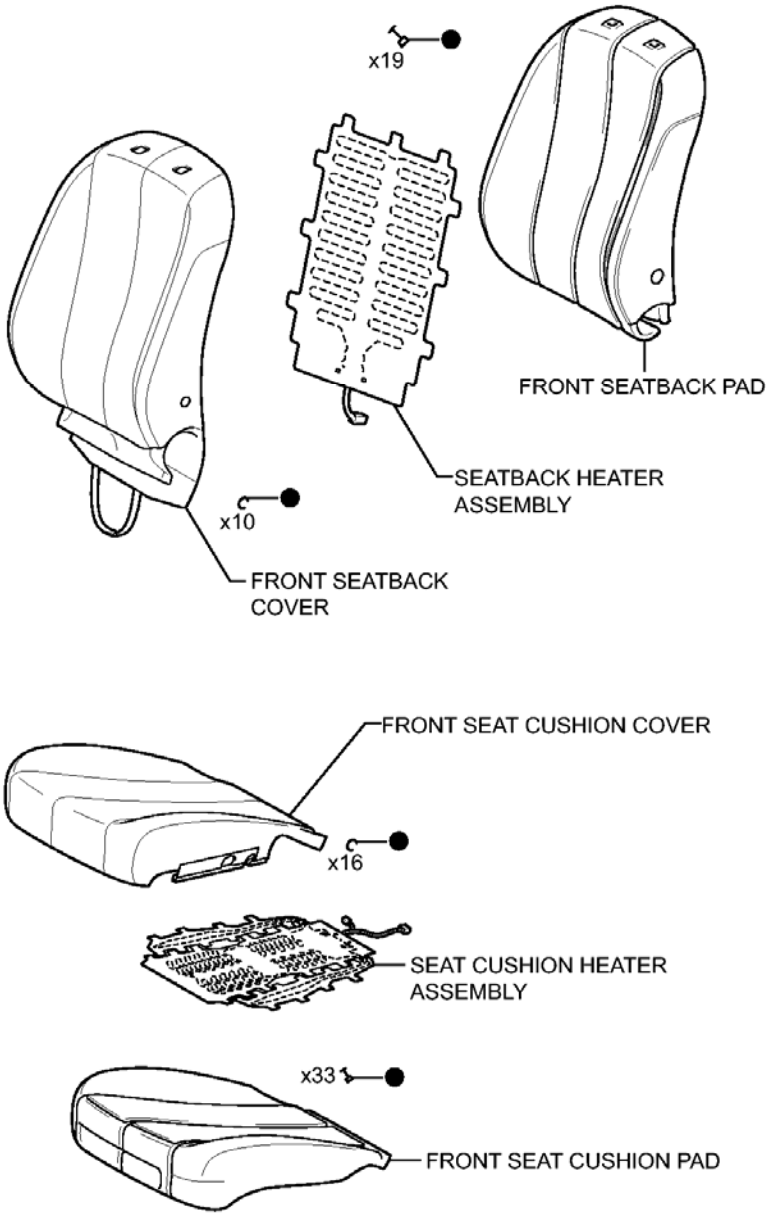




P

Fig. 4: Front Seat Assembly (Manual Seat) Replacement Components (4 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



● Non-reusable part

P

Fig. 5: Front Seat Assembly (Manual Seat) Replacement Components (5 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

WARNING: Some of these service operations affect the SRS airbag system. Read the precautionary notices concerning the SRS airbag system before servicing. Refer to PRECAUTION .

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

WARNING: Wait at least 90 seconds after disconnecting the cable from the negative (-) battery terminal to disable the SRS system.

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

2. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, pry out the 2 seat track covers.

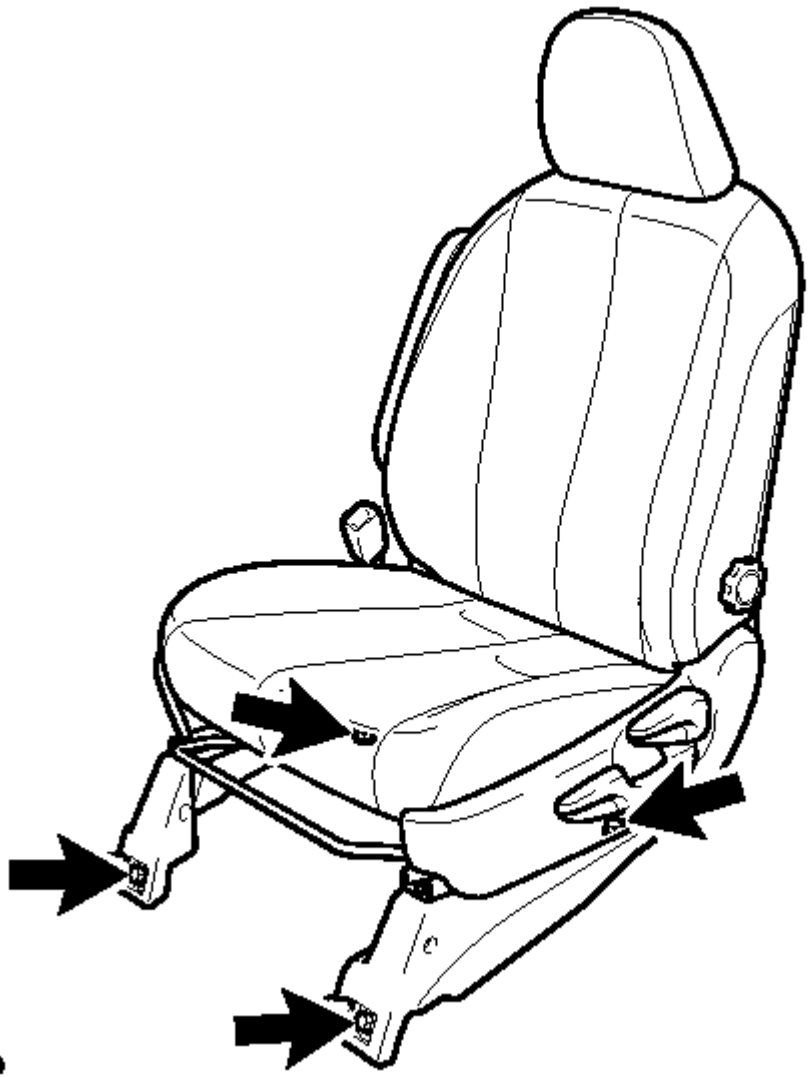


Fig. 6: Identifying LH Front Seat Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the connectors under the seat.
c. Remove the 4 bolts and the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

3. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT LEG COVER LH**
   a. Remove the screw.

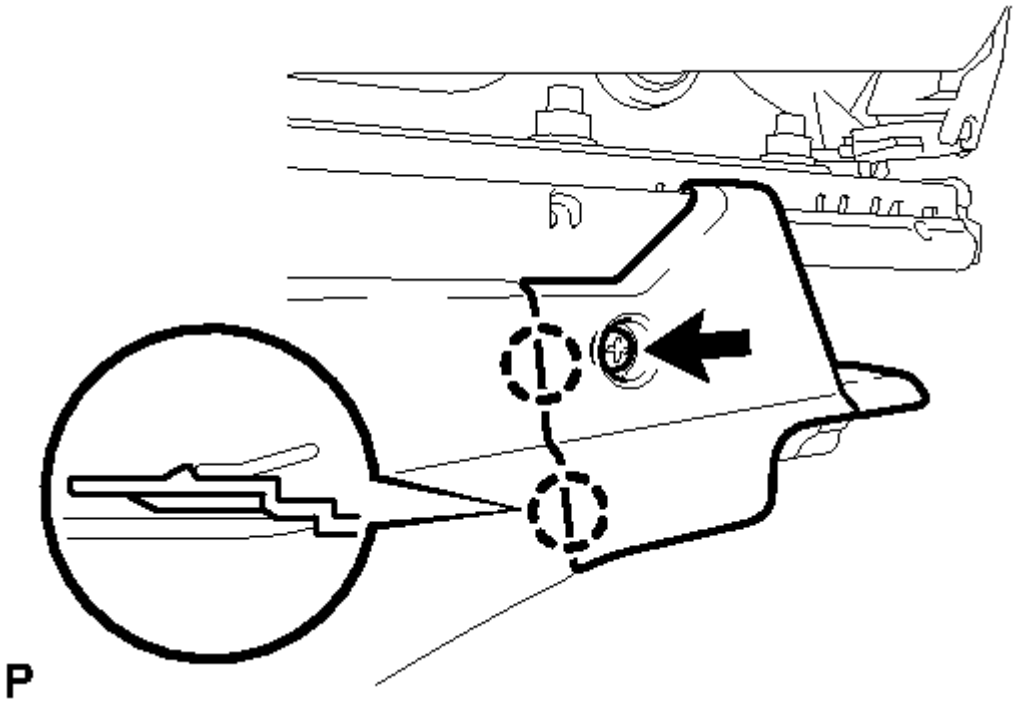


Fig. 7: Identifying LH Front Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the front seat leg cover.
2. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT LEG COVER RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

3. **REMOVE SEAT LEG COVER LH**
   a. Using a clip remover, remove the clip.

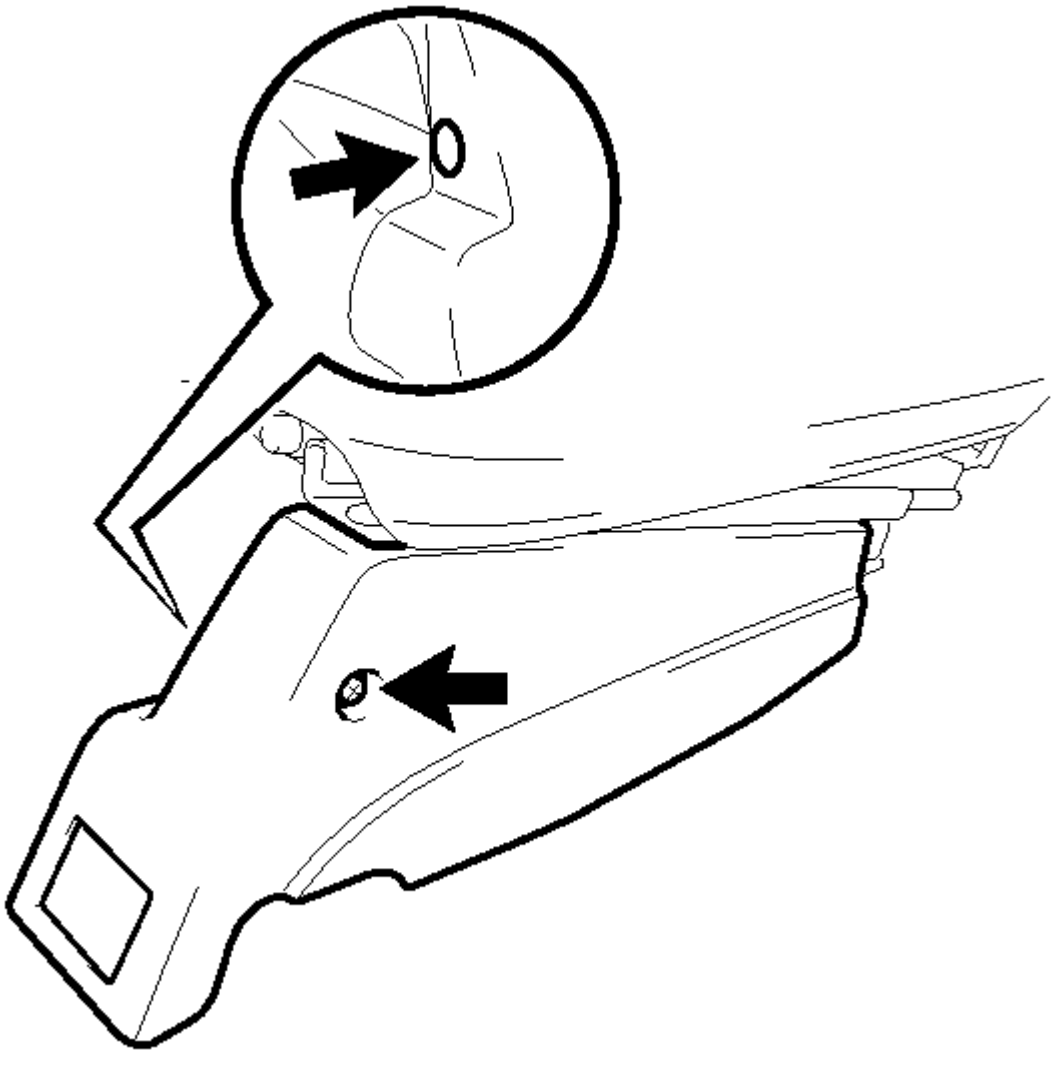


Fig. 8: Identifying LH Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the screw and seat leg cover LH.

4. **REMOVE SEAT LEG COVER RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

5. **REMOVE OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION ECU (for Front Passenger Seat)** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
6. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD RH**
   a. Disengage the clip and 2 claws, and remove the front seat cushion inner shield RH.

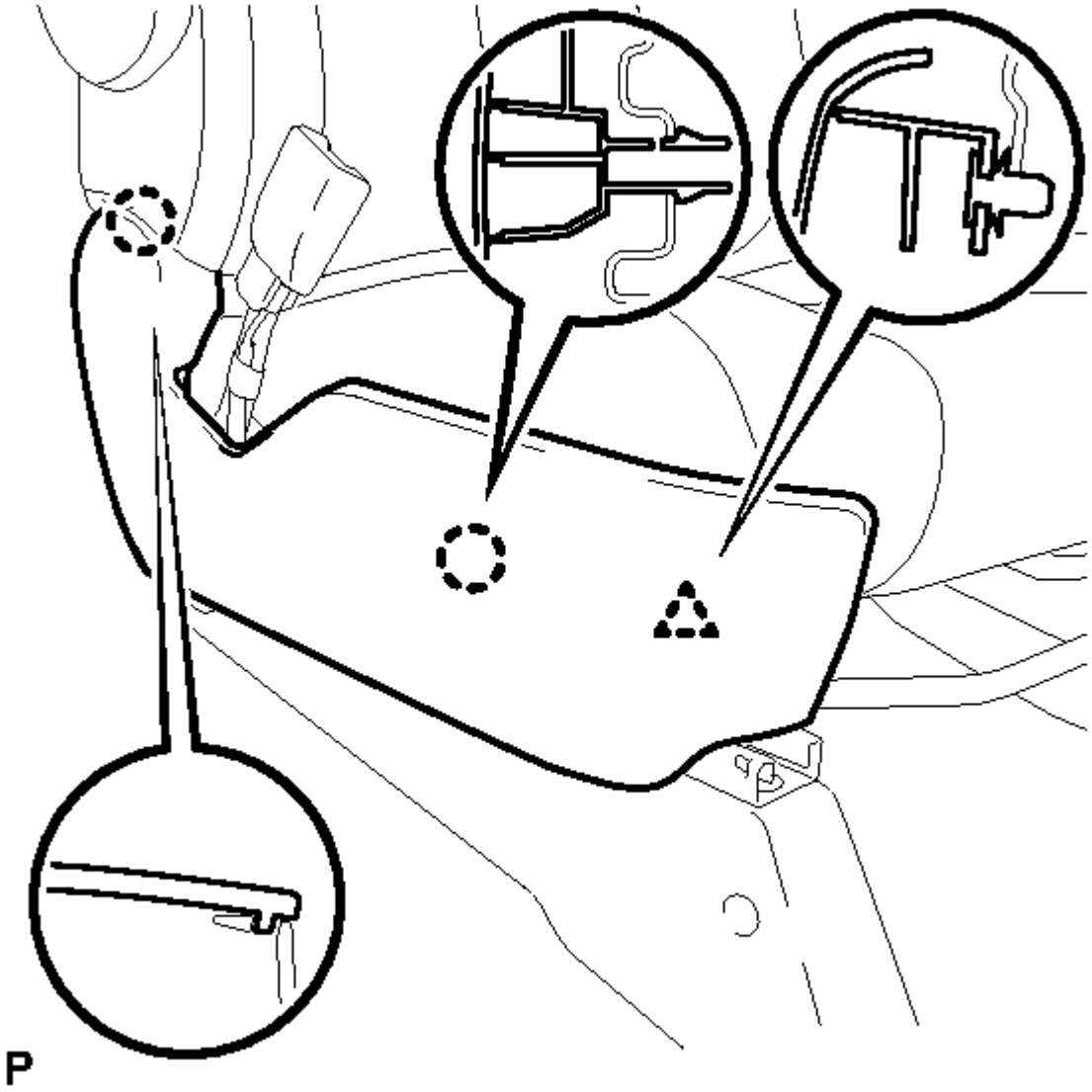


Fig. 9: Identifying RH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 7**
8. **REMOVE SEAT POSITION SENSOR** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 9**
9. **REMOVE SEAT SLIDE POSITION SENSOR PROTECTOR** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 10**
10. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE LH**
    a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, remove the reclining adjuster release handle LH.

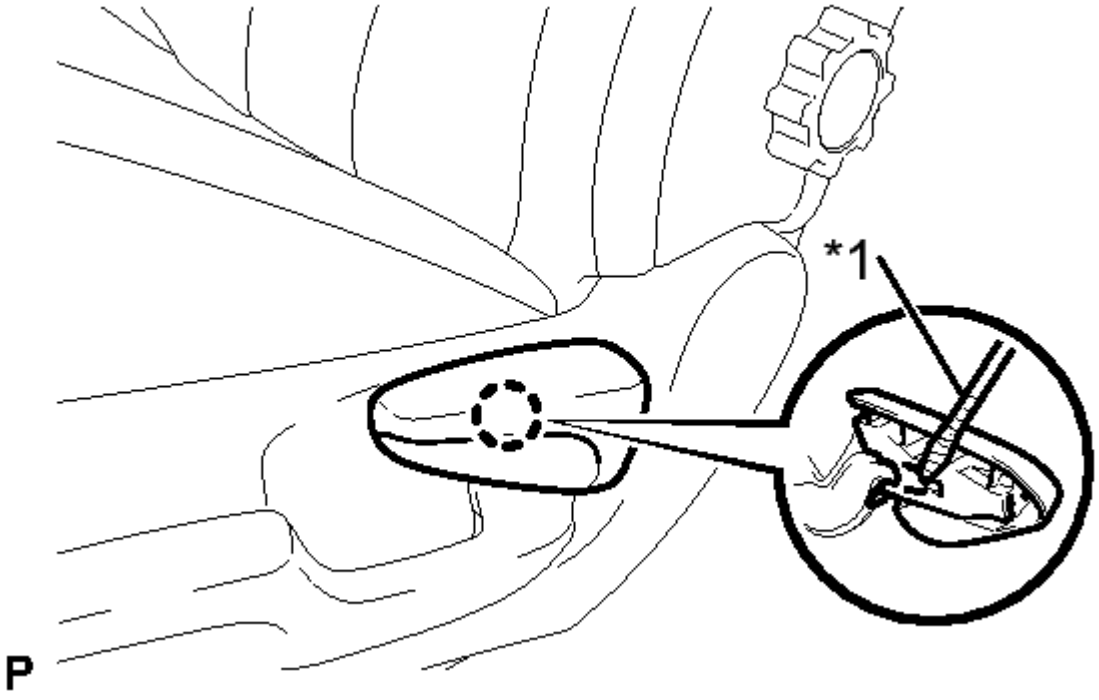


Fig. 10: Removing LH Reclining Adjuster Release Handle Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

11. **REMOVE VERTICAL ADJUSTING HANDLE**
    a. Remove the screw and the vertical adjusting handle.

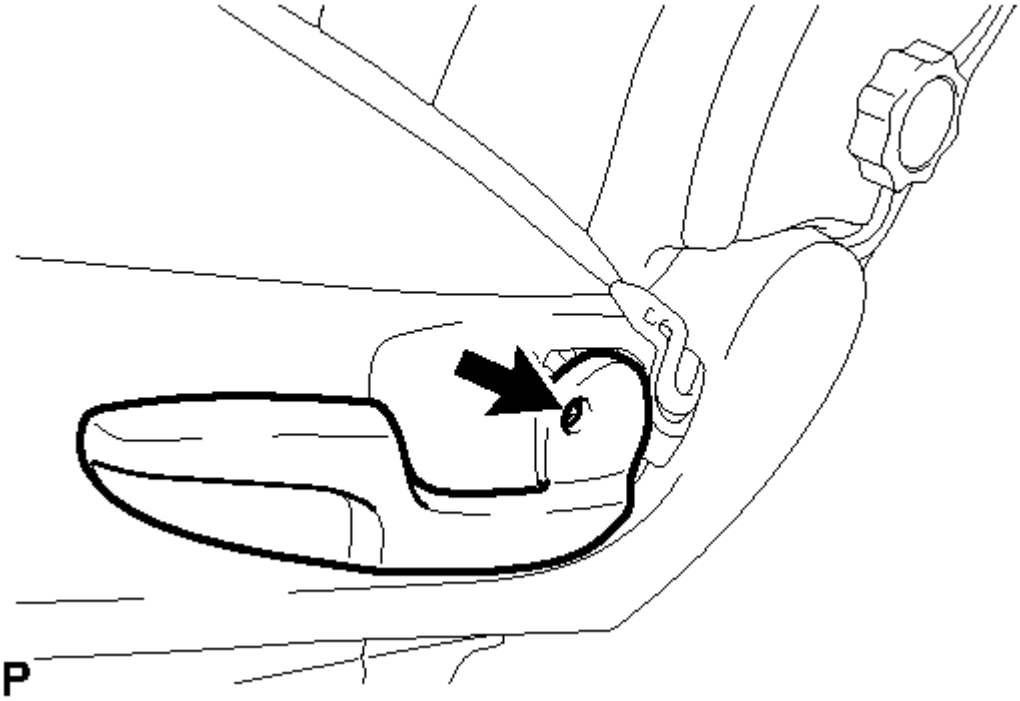


Fig. 11: Identifying Vertical Adjusting Handle & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION SHIELD LH**
    a. Remove the screw.

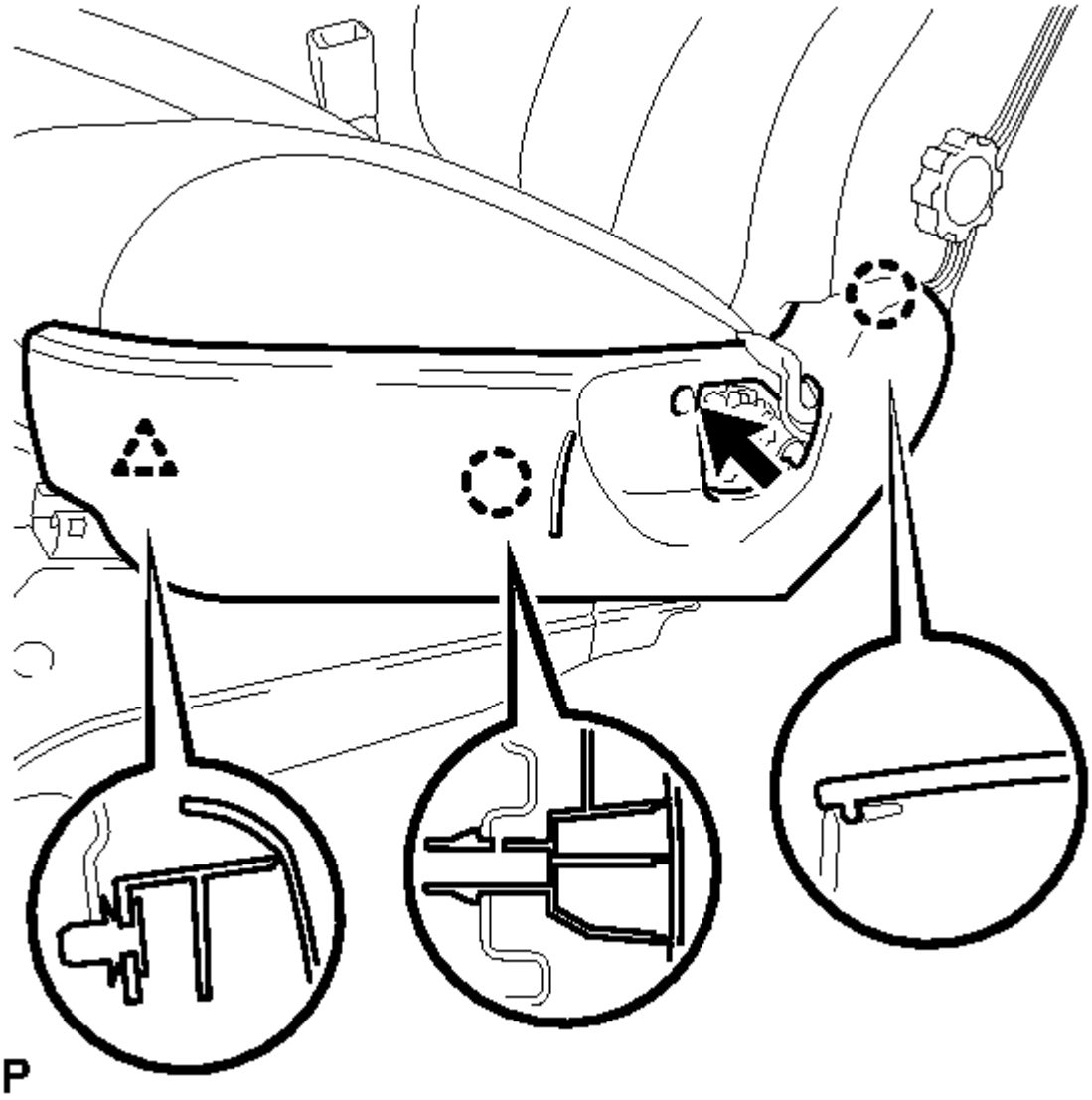
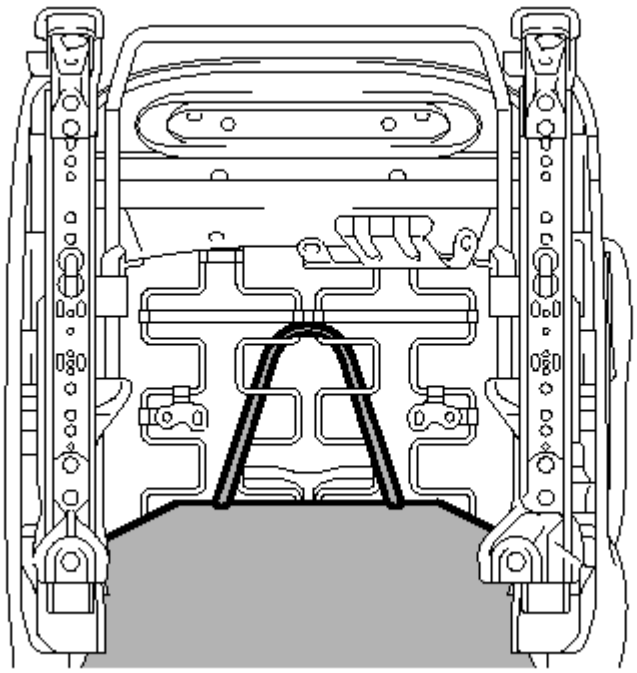


Fig. 12: Identifying LH Front Seat Cushion Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the clip and 2 claws, remove the front seat cushion shield LH.

13. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT WIRE**

a. Remove the seat band.



P

Fig. 13: Identifying Seat Band
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. for Front Passenger Side:
    1. Disconnect the 4 connectors and 5 wire clamps.

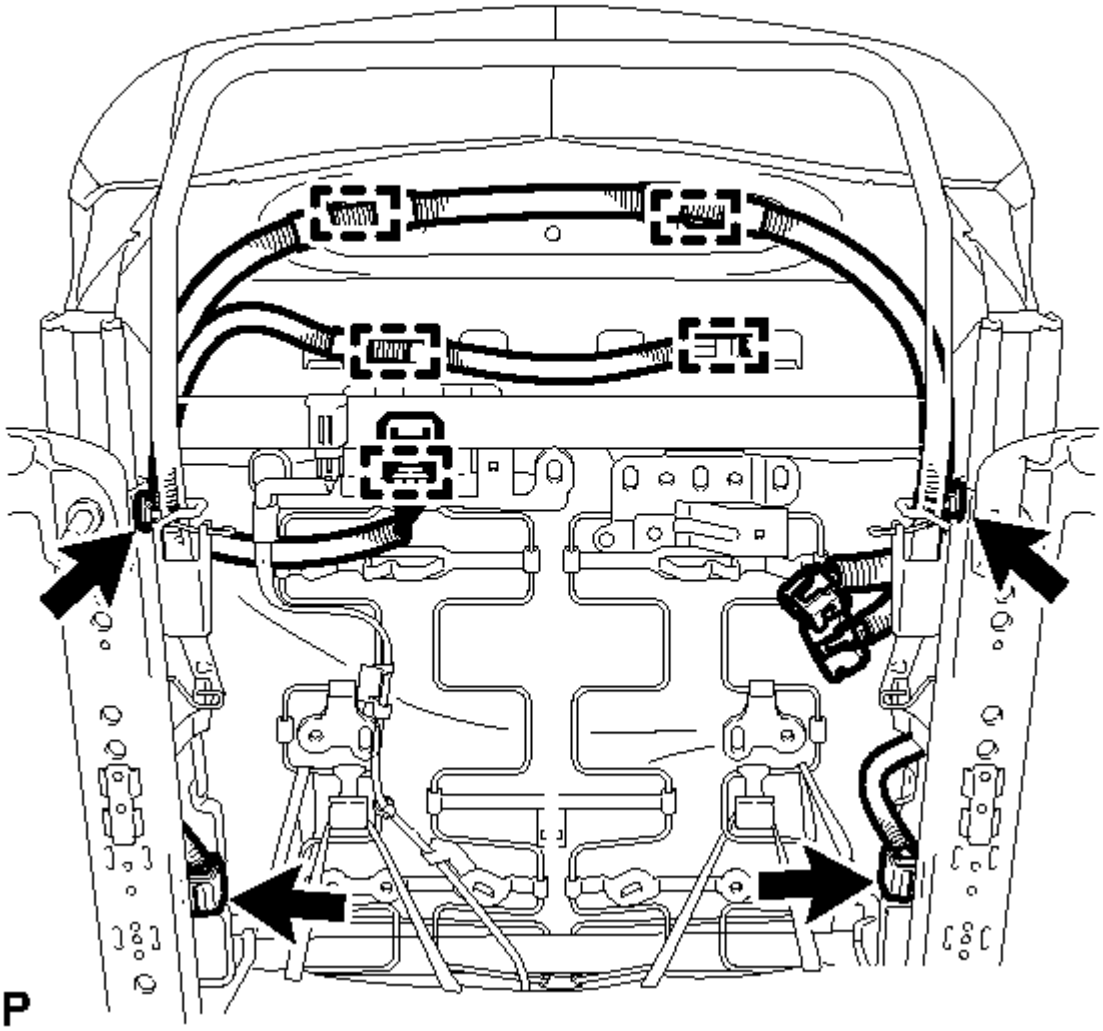
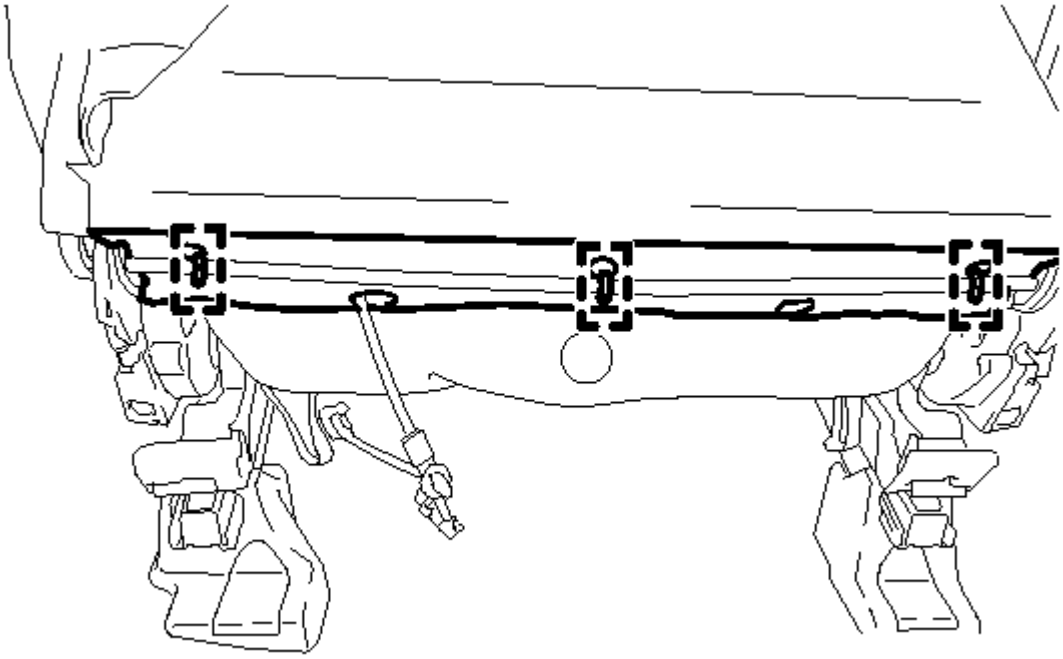


Fig. 14: Identifying Front Passenger Side Connectors & Wire Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

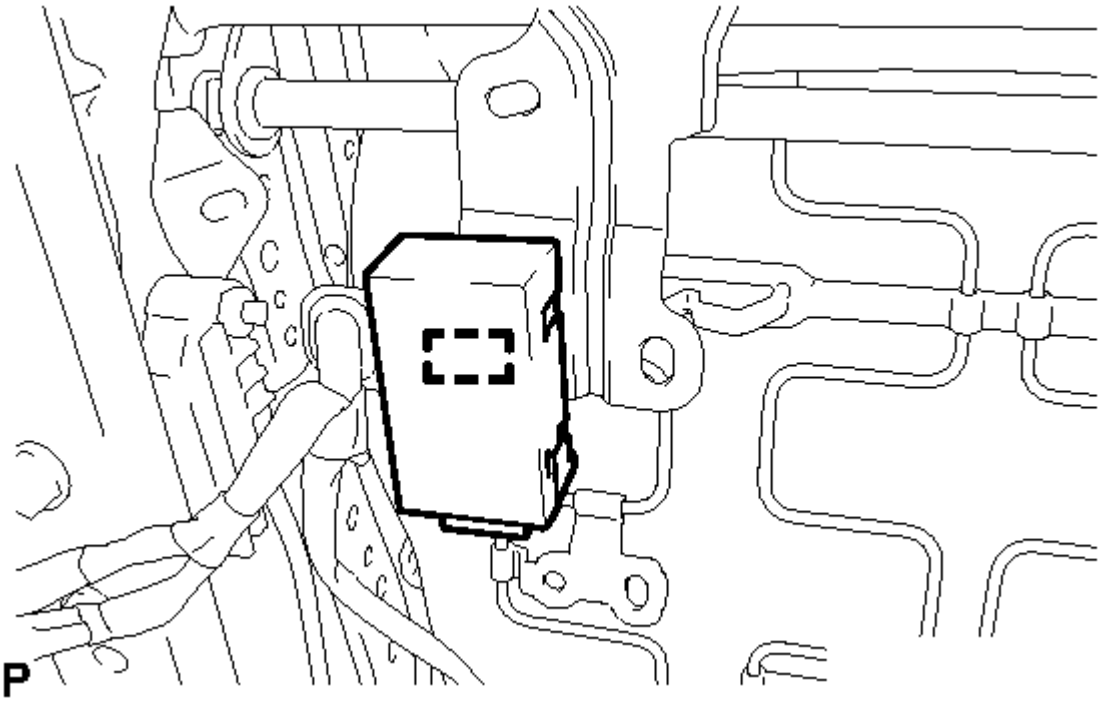
c. Remove the 3 hog rings.



P

Fig. 15: Identifying Front Seat Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE SEAT HEATER CONTROL (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Disengage the clip and remove the seat heater control.



P

Fig. 16: Identifying Seat Heater Control & Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST COVER LH**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat armrest cover LH.

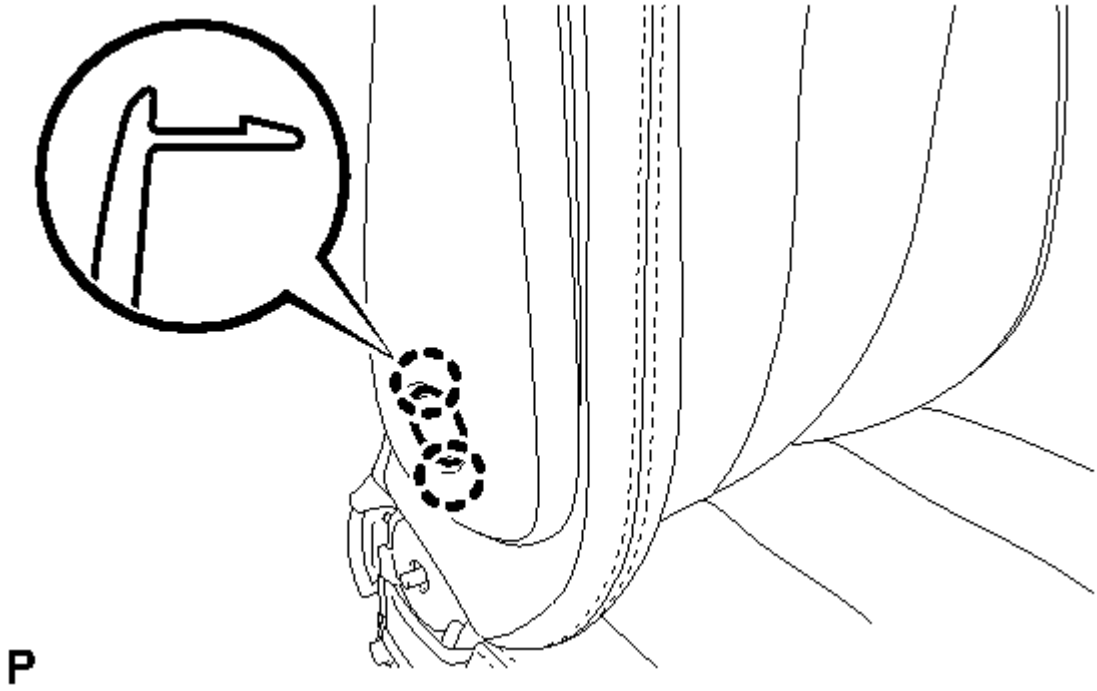
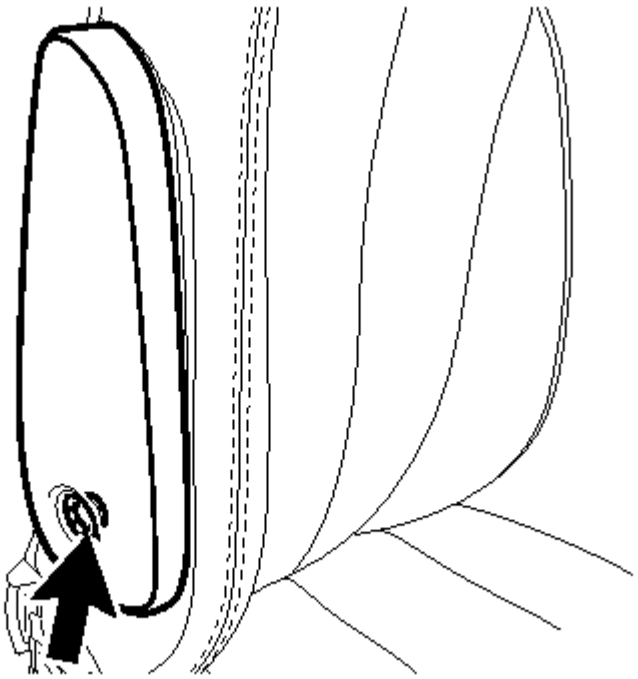


Fig. 17: Identifying LH Seat Armrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

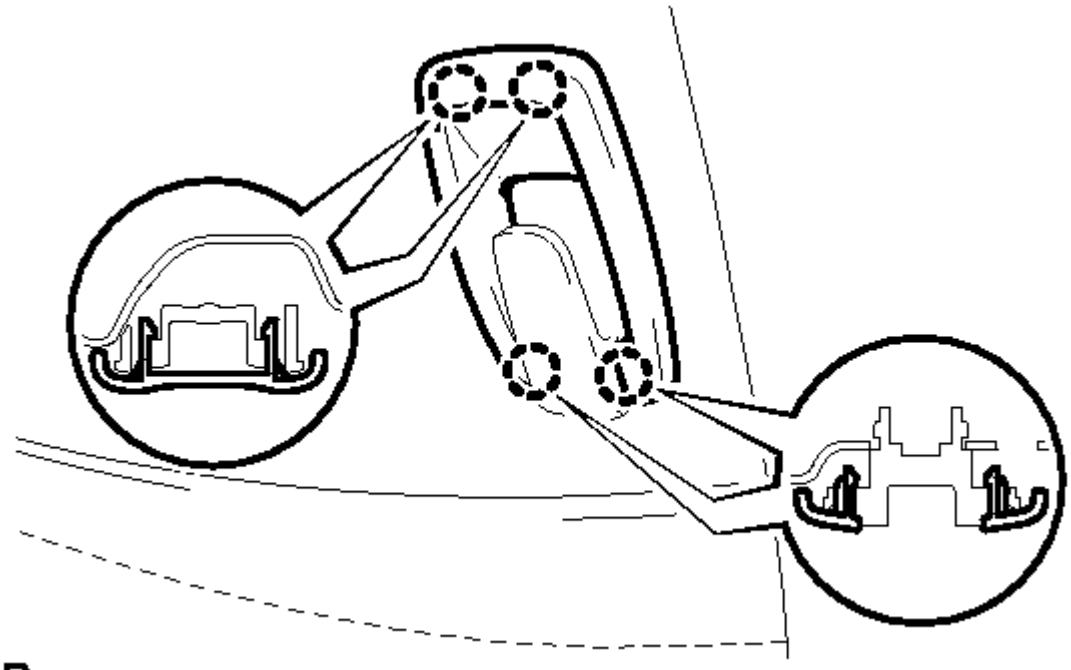
16. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the bolt and the front seat armrest assembly.



P

Fig. 18: Identifying Front Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEATBACK HOOK**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the No. 1 front seatback hook cover.



P

Fig. 19: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook Cover & Claws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the screw and the No. 1 front seatback hook.

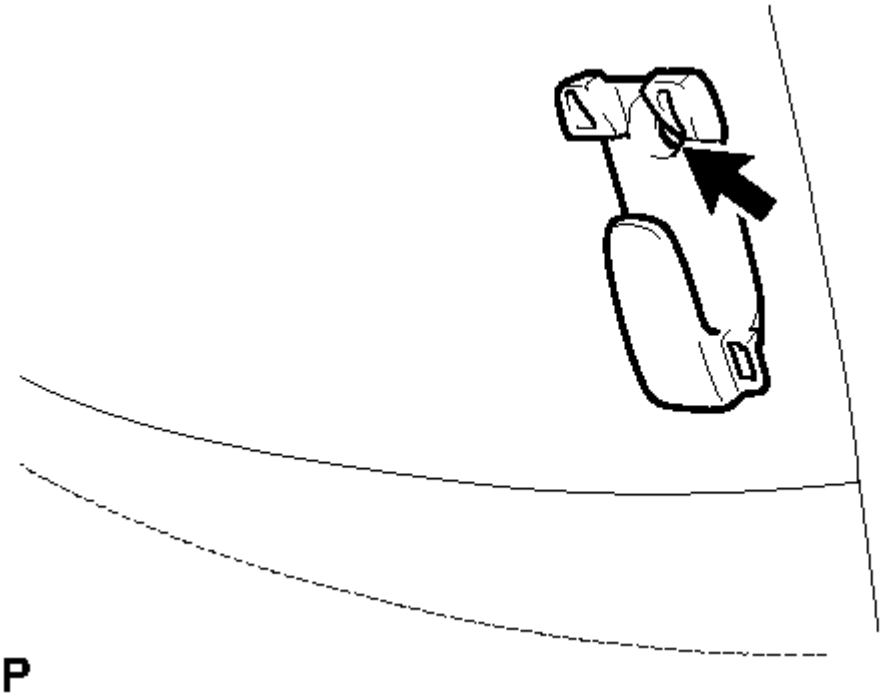


Fig. 20: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER KNOB**

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, remove the snap ring as shown in the illustration. Then remove the reclining adjuster knob.

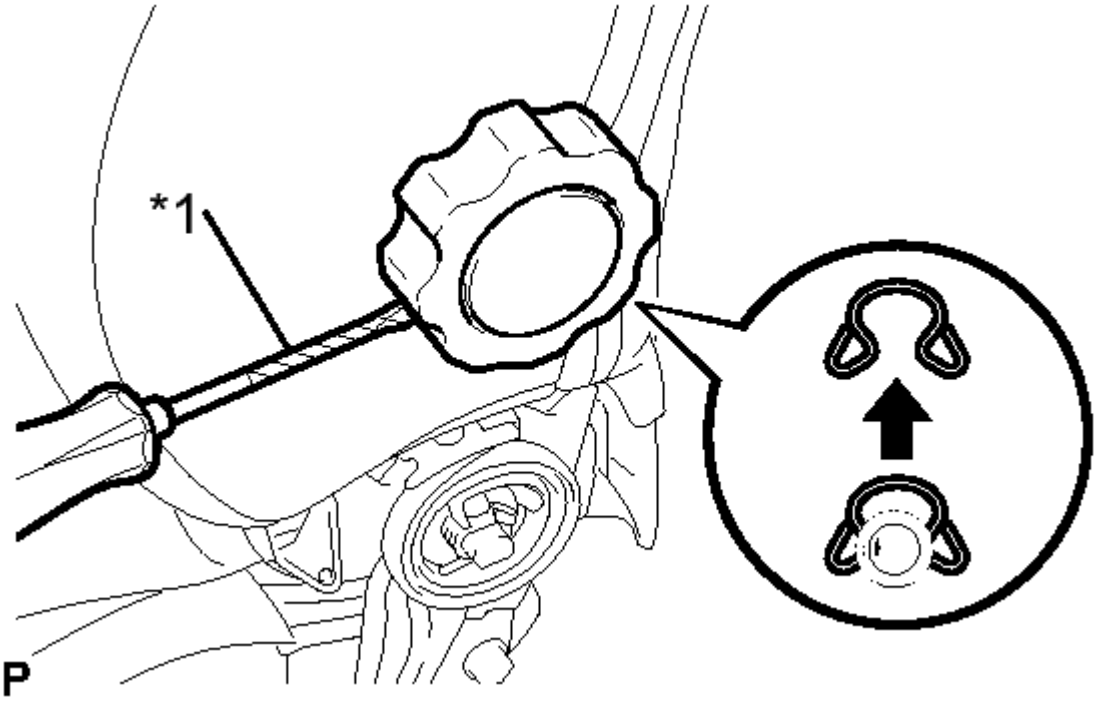
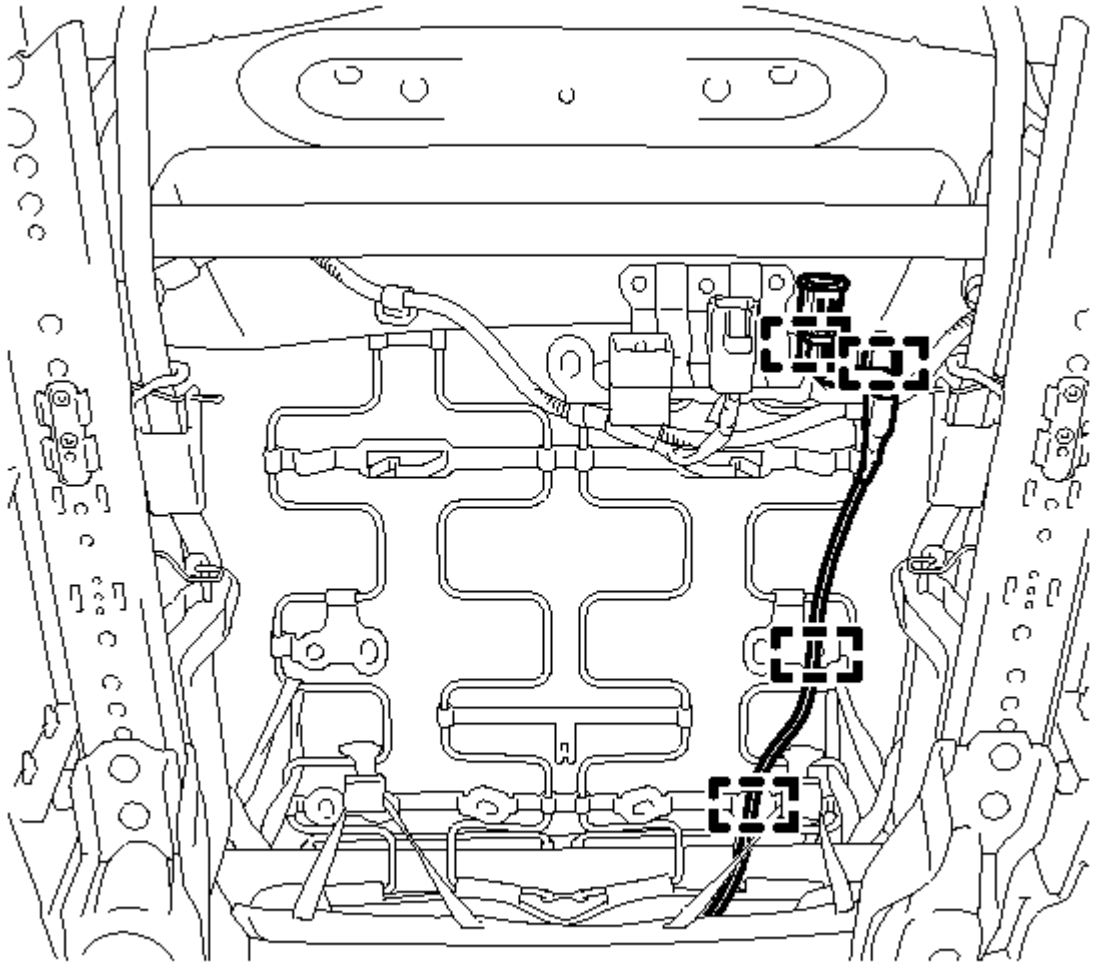


Fig. 21: Removing Reclining Adjuster Knob & Snap Ring Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

19. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Disengage the 4 clamps and separate the side airbag wire.



P

Fig. 22: Identifying Side Airbag Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

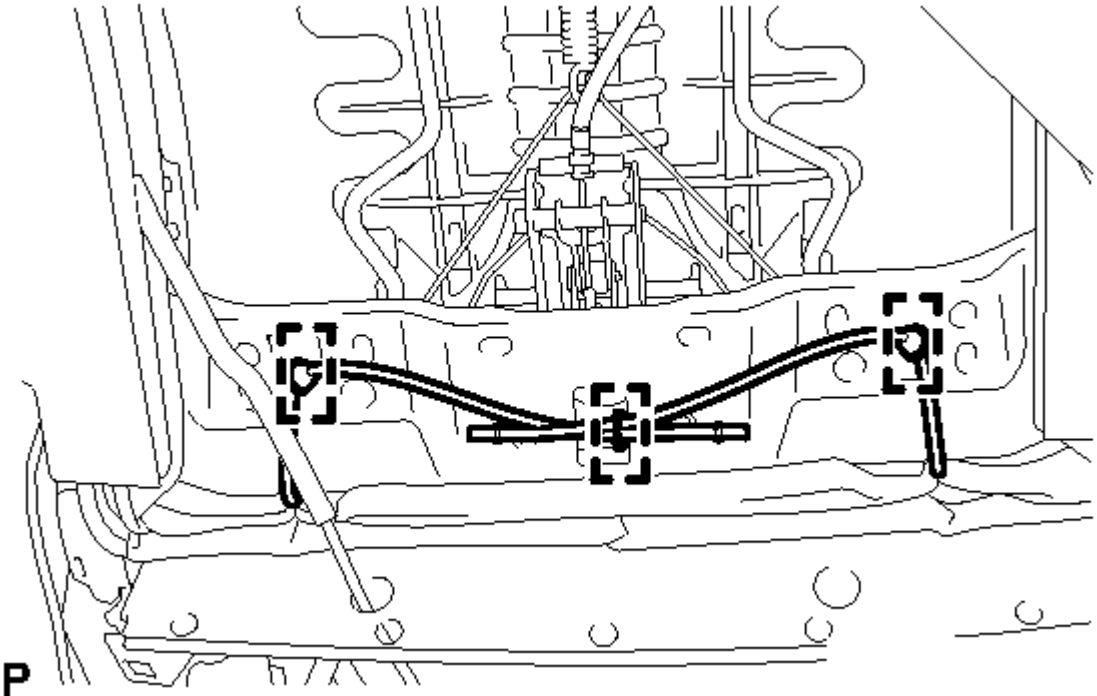


Fig. 23: Identifying Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the front seat headrest support.

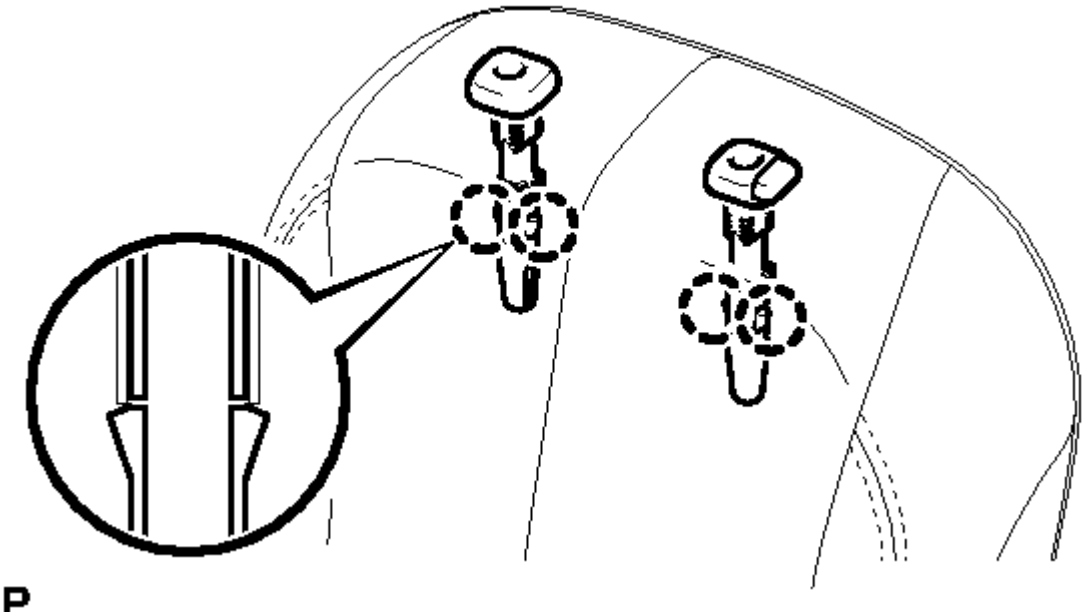
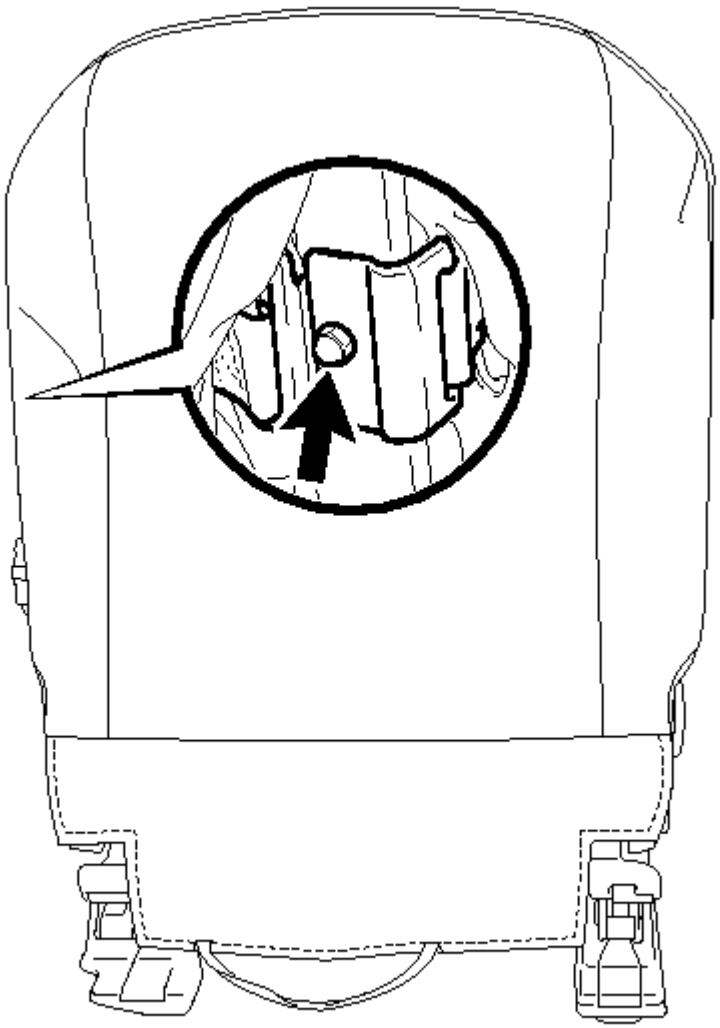


Fig. 24: Identifying Front Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

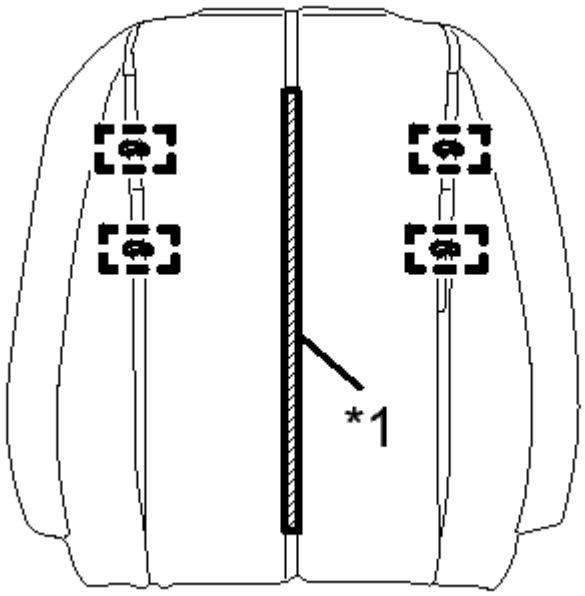
20. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Remove the nut and the seatback pad and cover.



P

Fig. 25: Identifying Front Seatback Cover & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the fastening tape and remove the 4 hog rings and front seatback cover.



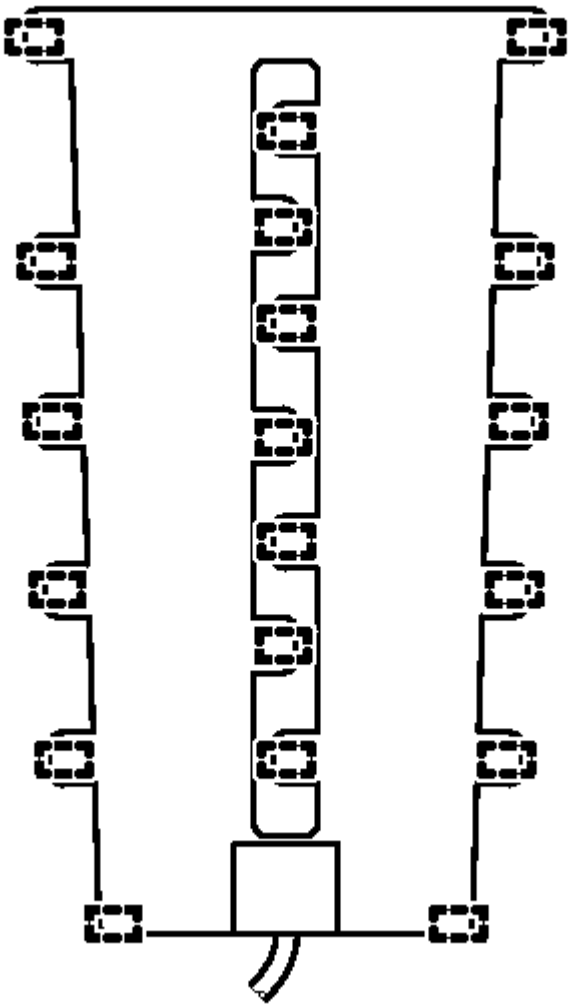
P

Fig. 26: Identifying Front Seatback Cover Hog Rings & Fastening Tape
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Fastening Tape

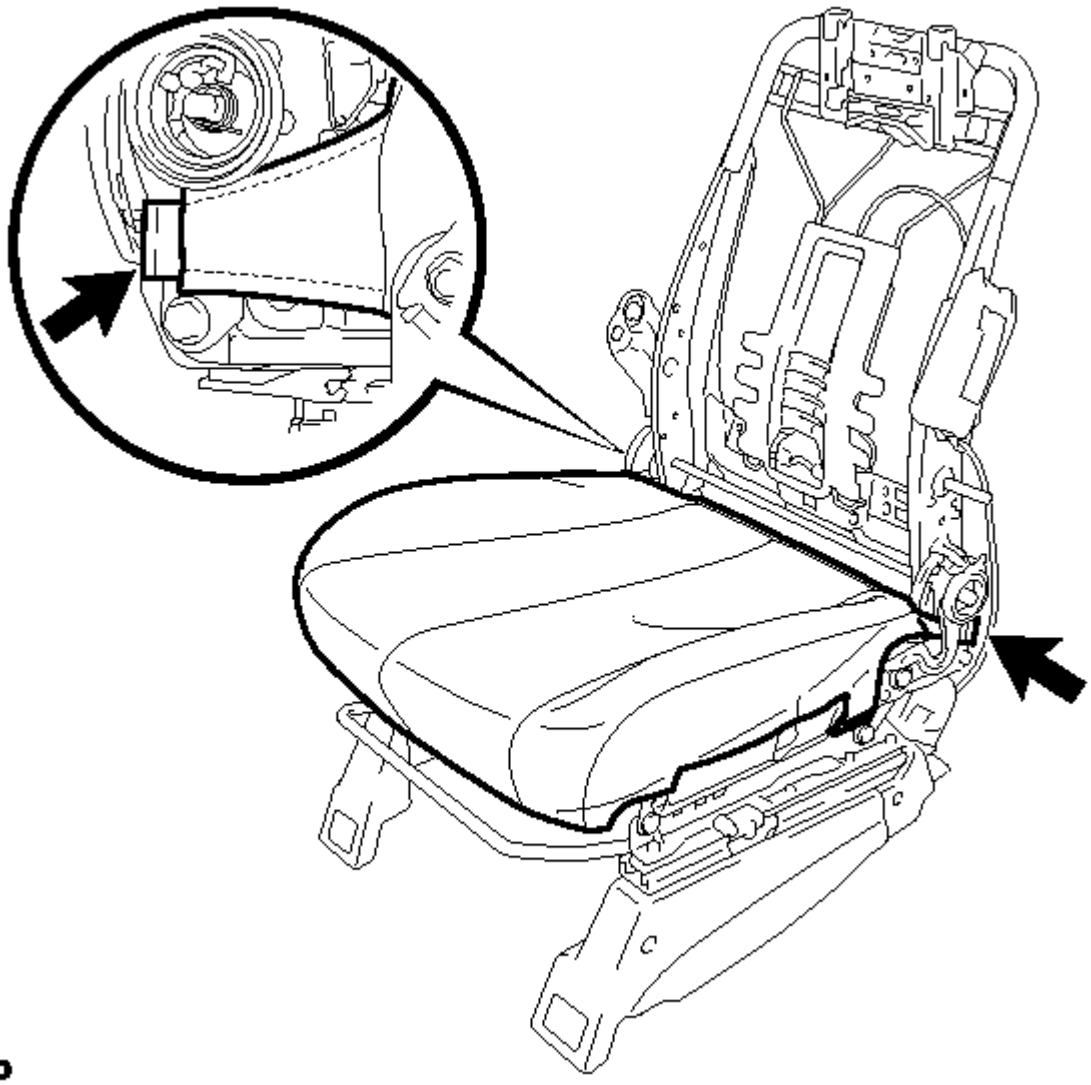
21. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT AIRBAG ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 22**
22. **REMOVE SEATBACK HEATER ASSEMBLY (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Cut off the 19 tack pins which fasten the seatback heater to the seatback cover, and then remove the seatback heater from the seatback cover.



P

Fig. 27: Identifying Seatback Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

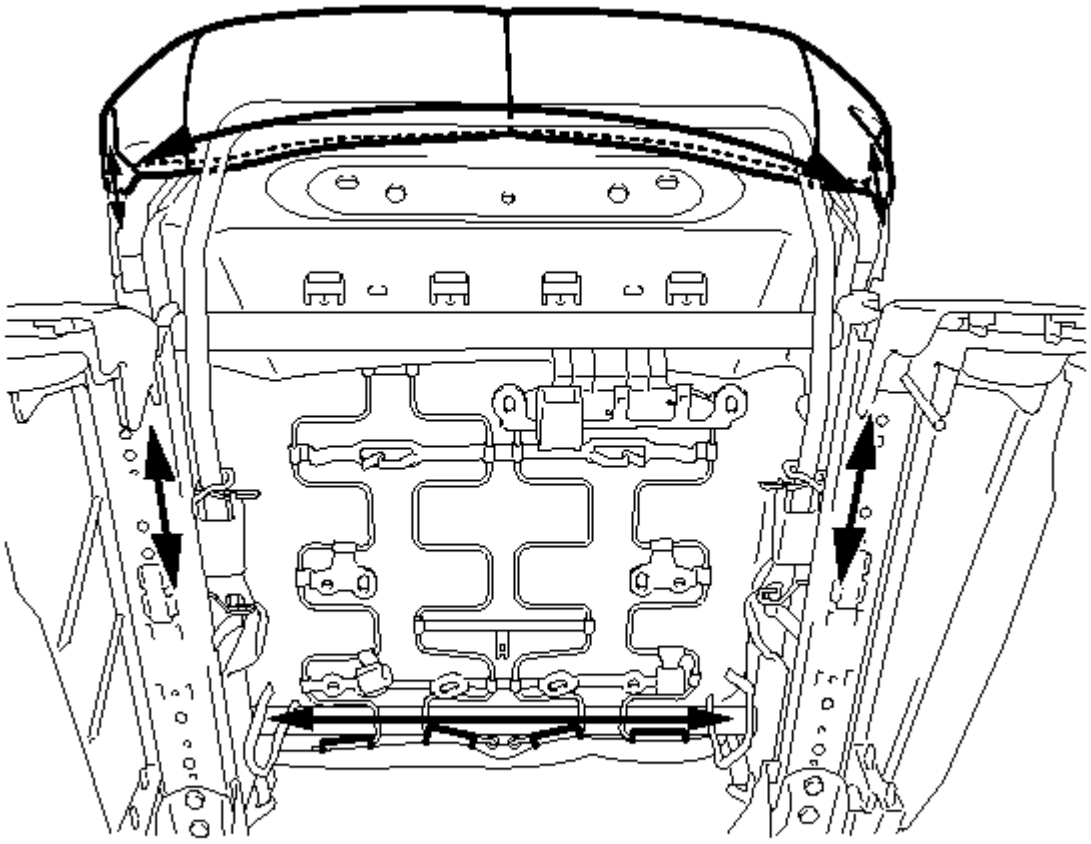
23. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Disengage the 2 hooks.



P

Fig. 28: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

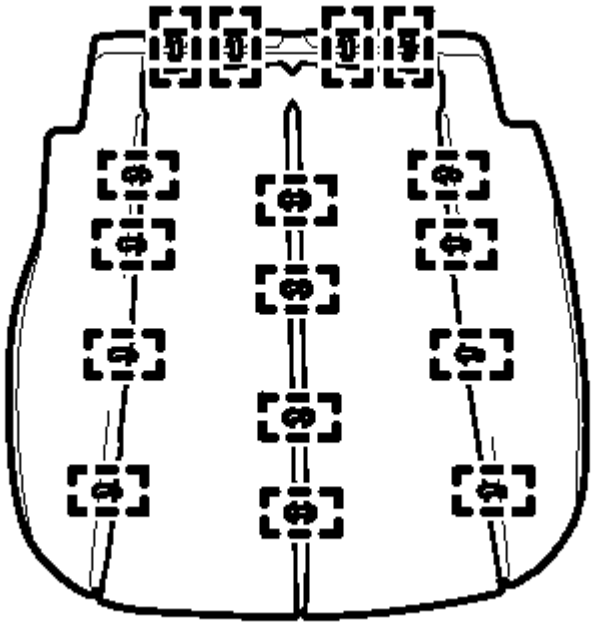
b. Disengage the 6 hooks and remove the seat cushion cover with pad.



P

Fig. 29: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

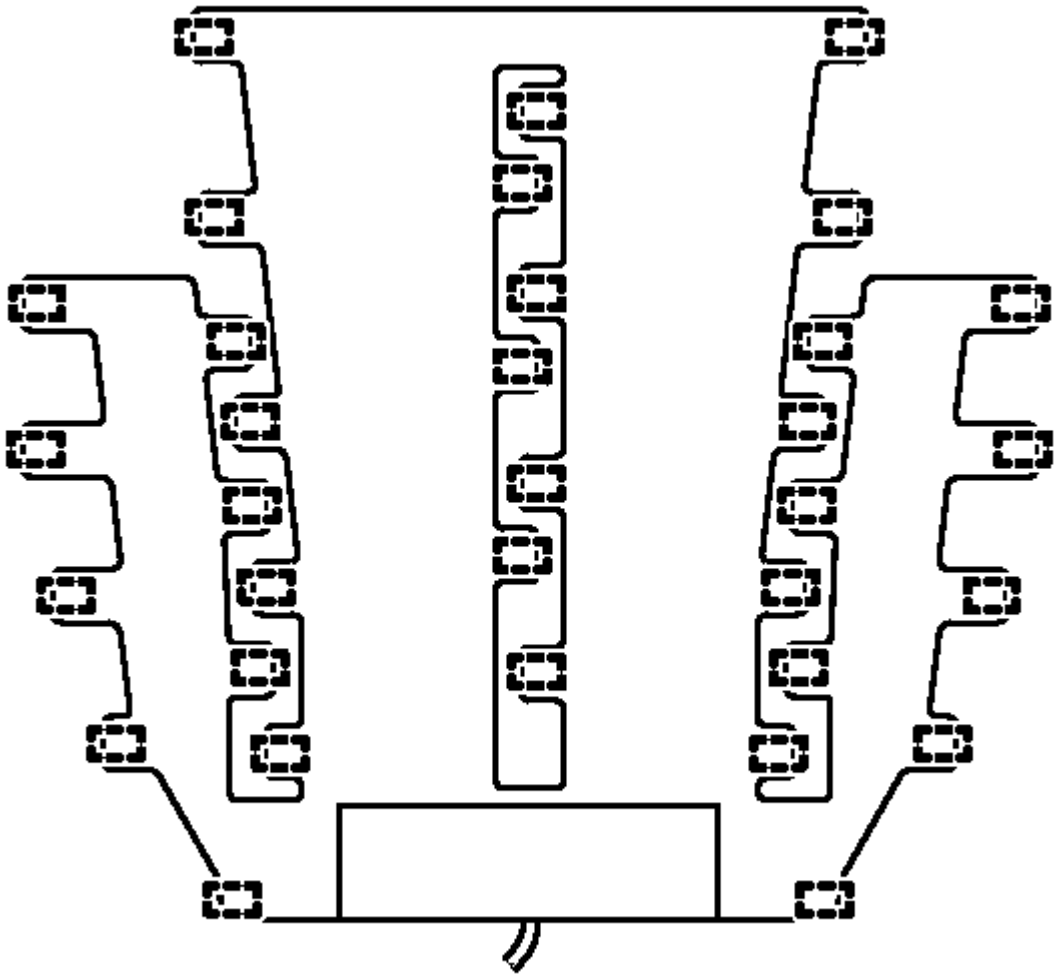
24. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Remove the 16 hog rings and the front seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 30: Identifying Front Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

25. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Cut off the 33 tack pins which fasten the seat heater to the seat cushion cover, and then remove the seat cushion heater from the seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 31: Identifying Seat Cushion Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Disengage the guide and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

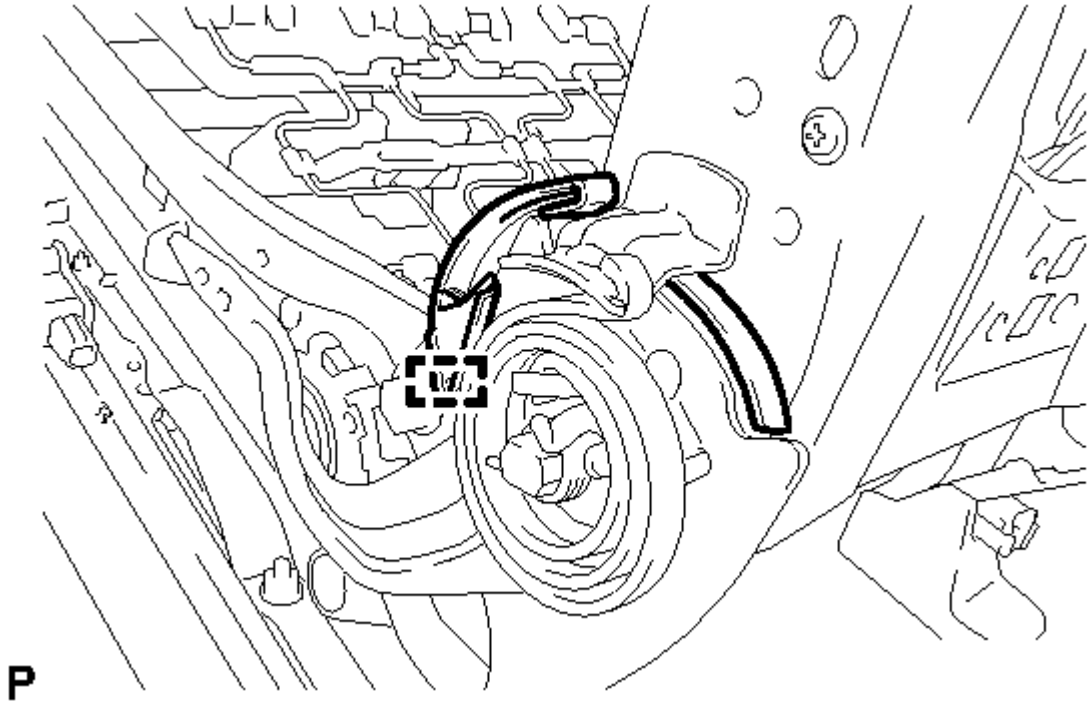


Fig. 32: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

28. **REMOVE SEAT RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER**
    a. Disengage the claw and guide, remove the seat reclining adjuster inside cover.

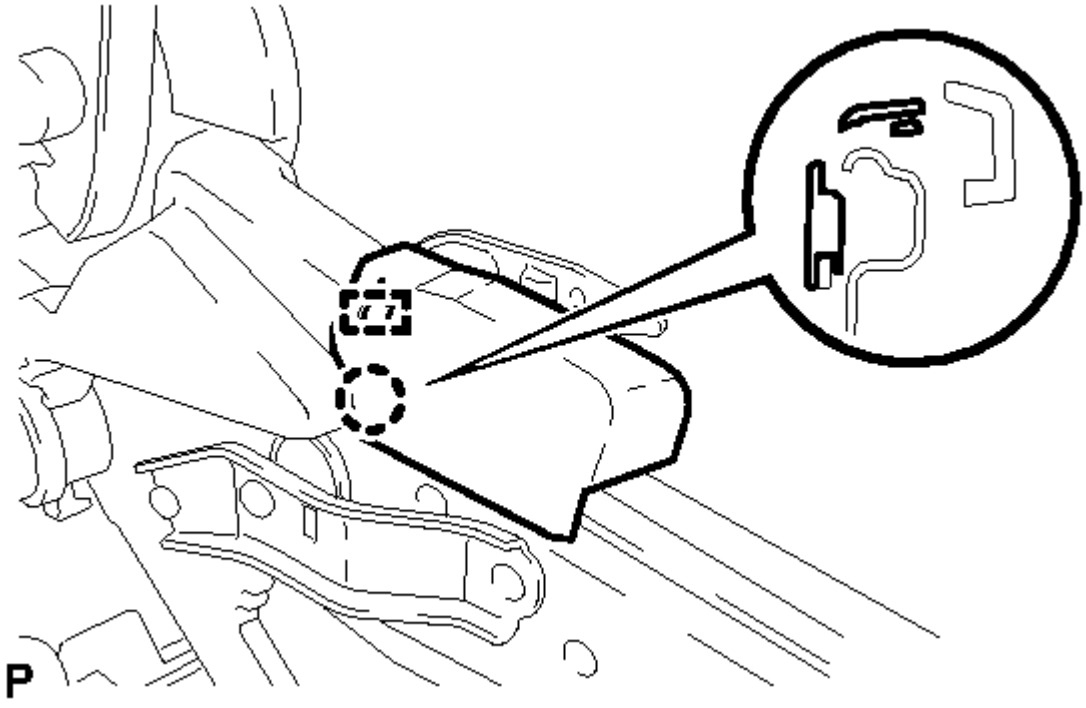


Fig. 33: Identifying Seat Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover, Claw & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Driver Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and the seat cushion edge protector LH.

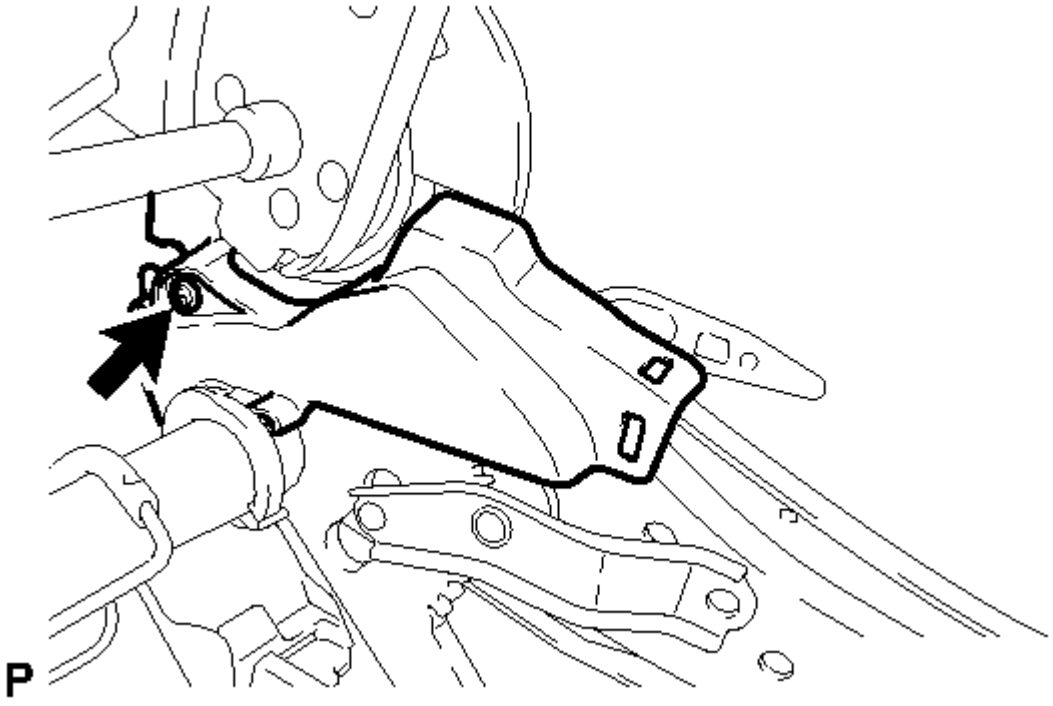


Fig. 34: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Driver Side)**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

31. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Front Passenger Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and the seat cushion edge protector LH.

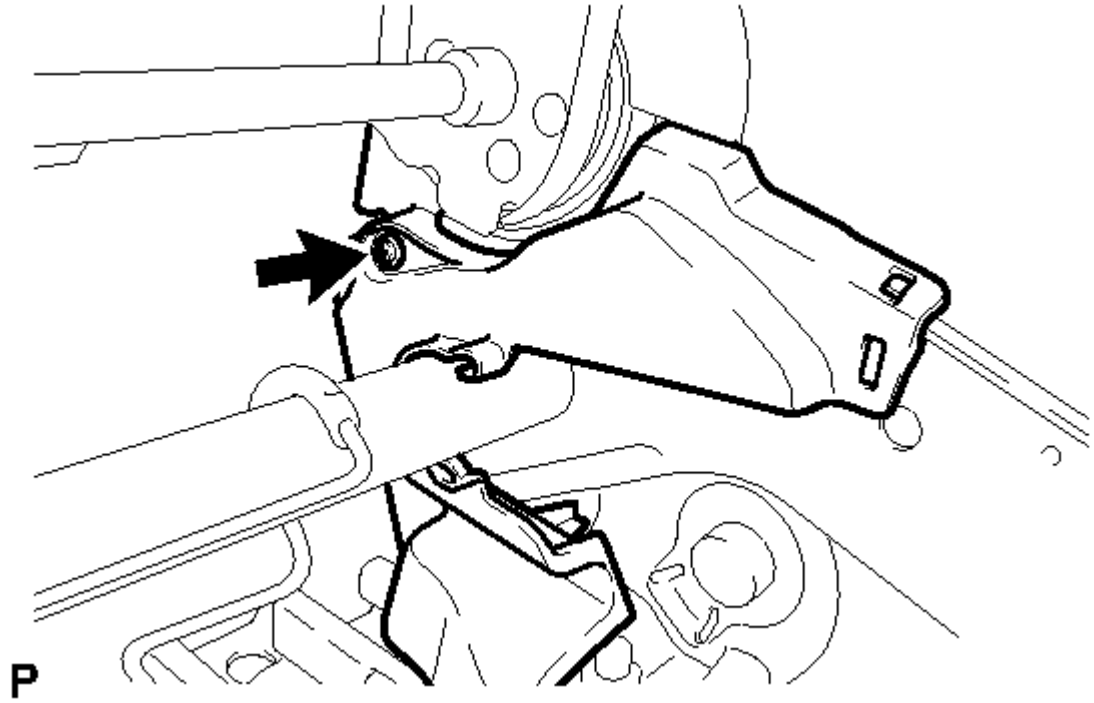


Fig. 35: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

32. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Front Passenger Side)**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

33. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD LH**
    a. Remove the screw.

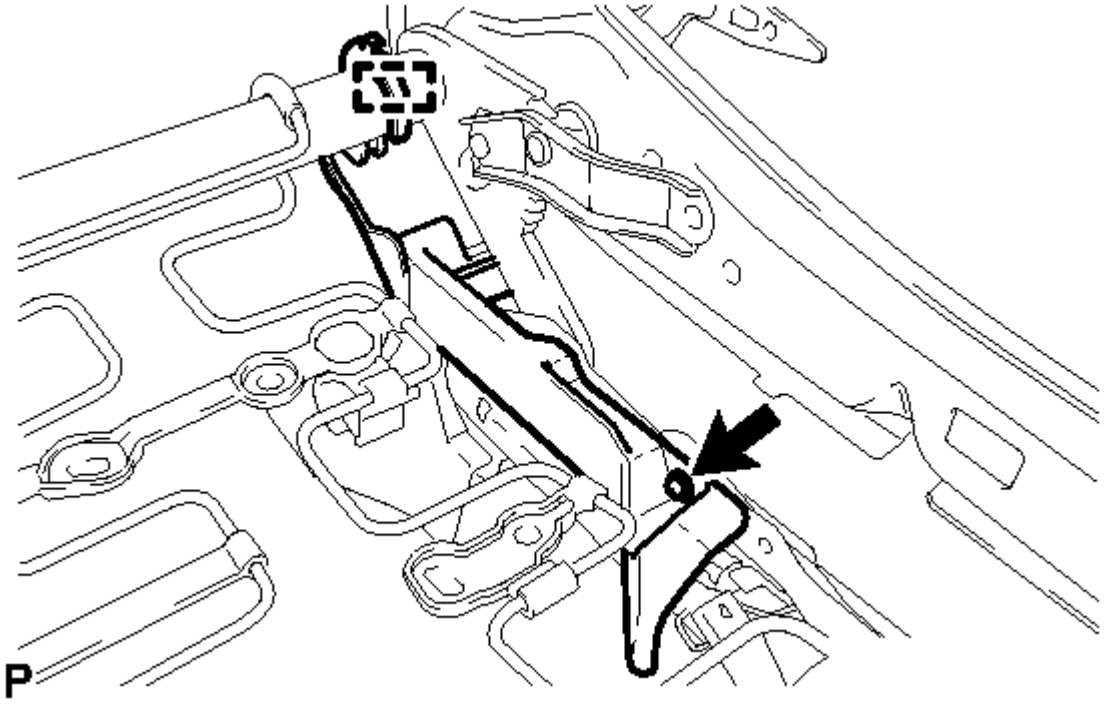


Fig. 36: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Lower Shield, Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the hook and remove the seat cushion lower shield LH.

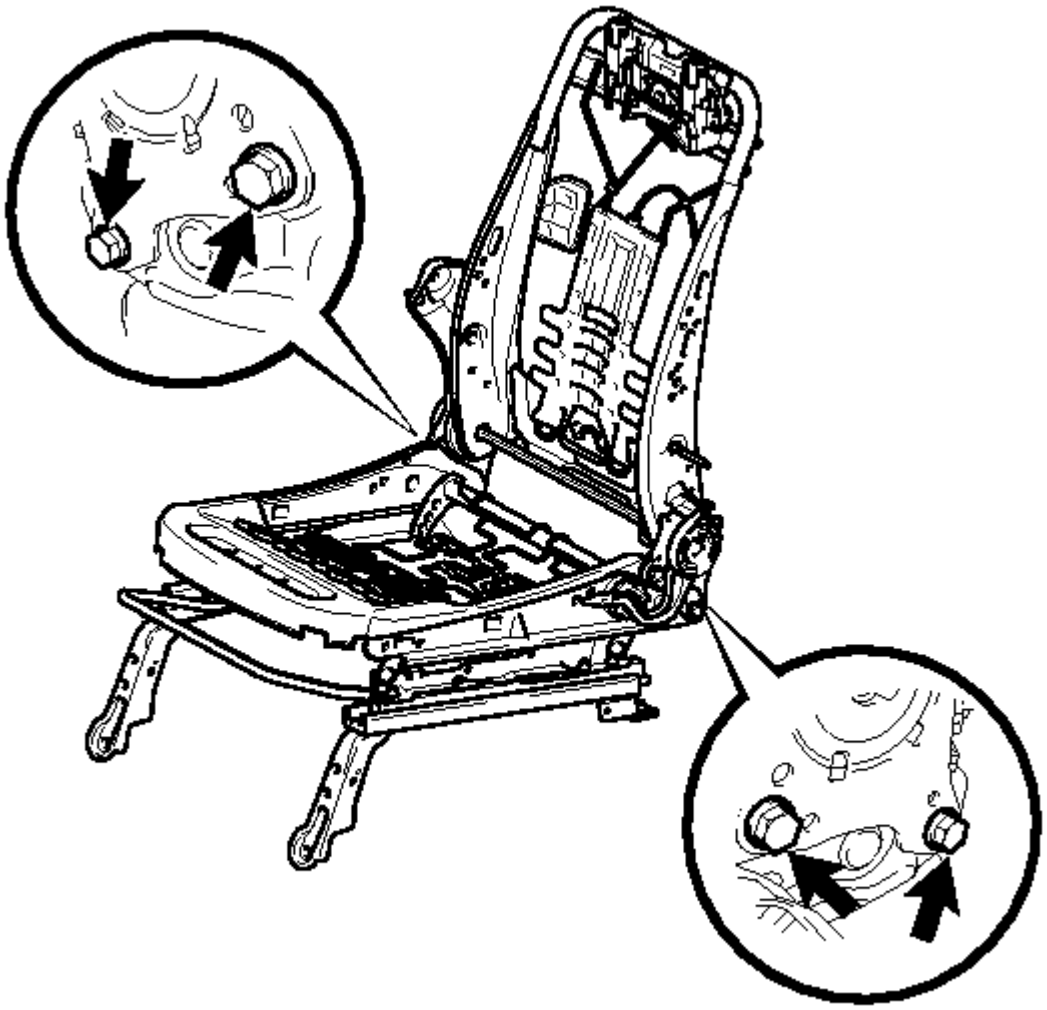
34. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

35. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK SPRING ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 4 bolts and the front seatback spring assembly.



P

Fig. 37: Identifying Front Seatback Spring Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

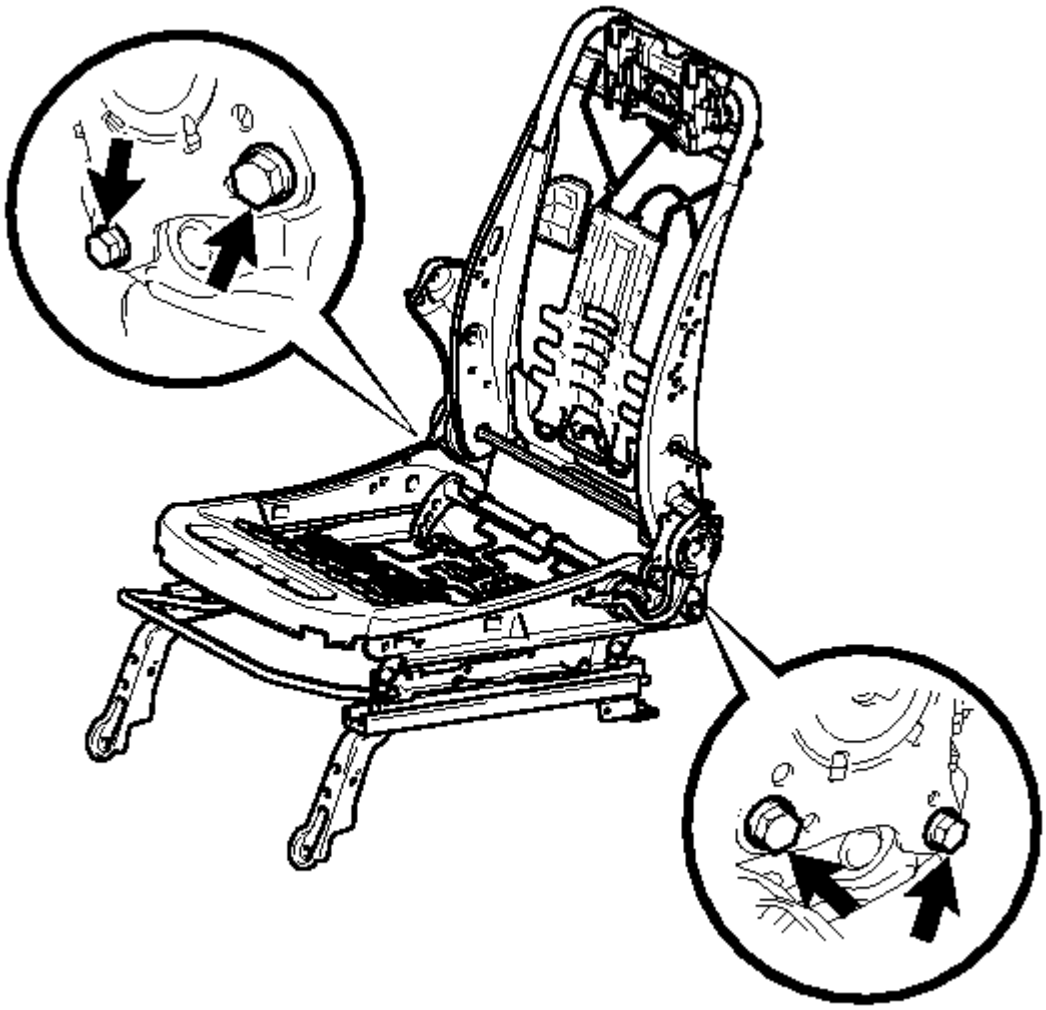
HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK SPRING ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the front seatback spring assembly with the 4 bolts.

      Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)



P

Fig. 38: Identifying Front Seatback Spring Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD LH**
   a. Engage the hook and install the seat cushion lower shield LH.

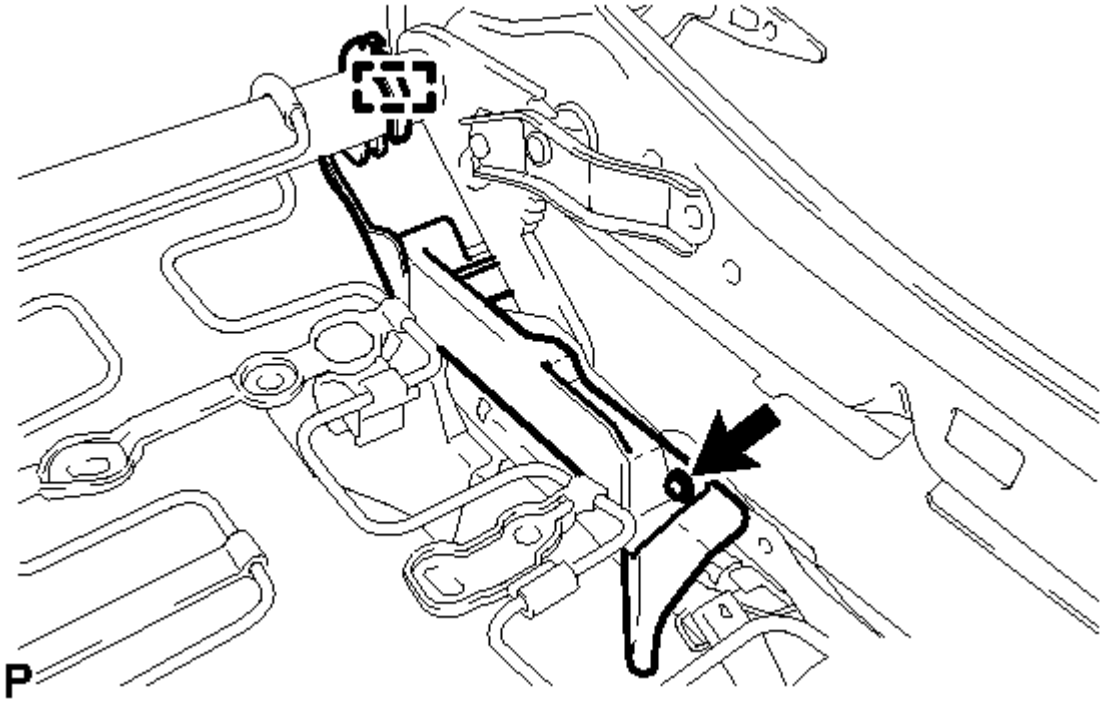


Fig. 39: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Lower Shield, Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

3. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

4. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Driver Side)**
   a. Install the seat cushion edge protector LH.

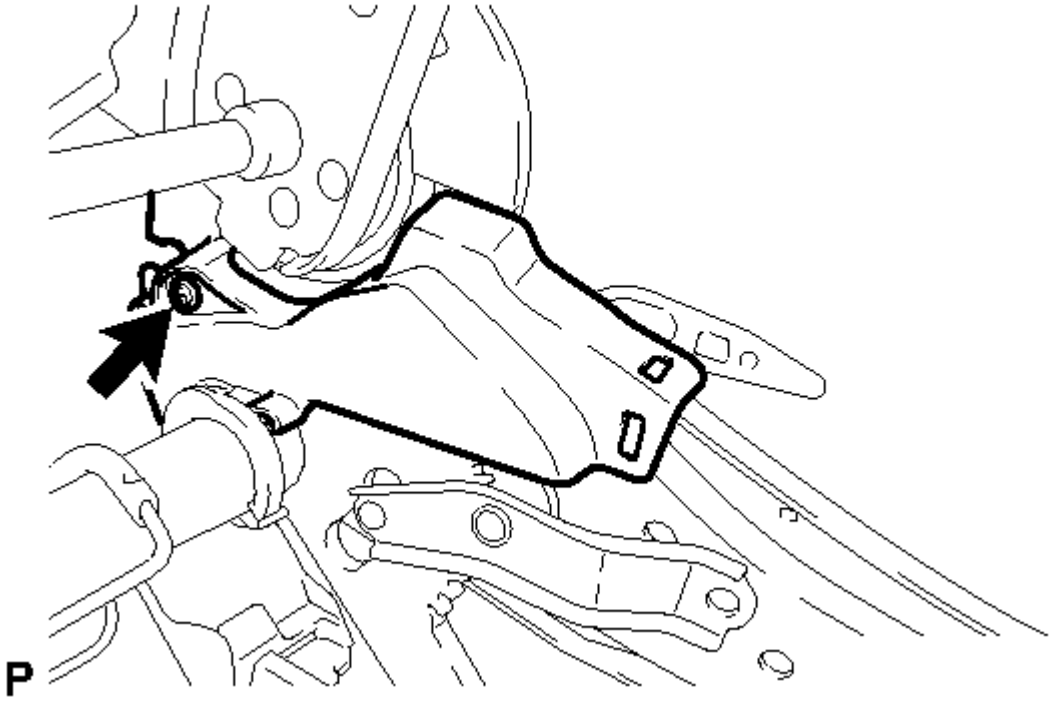


Fig. 40: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

5. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Driver Side)**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

6. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Front Passenger Side)**
   a. Install the seat cushion edge protector LH.

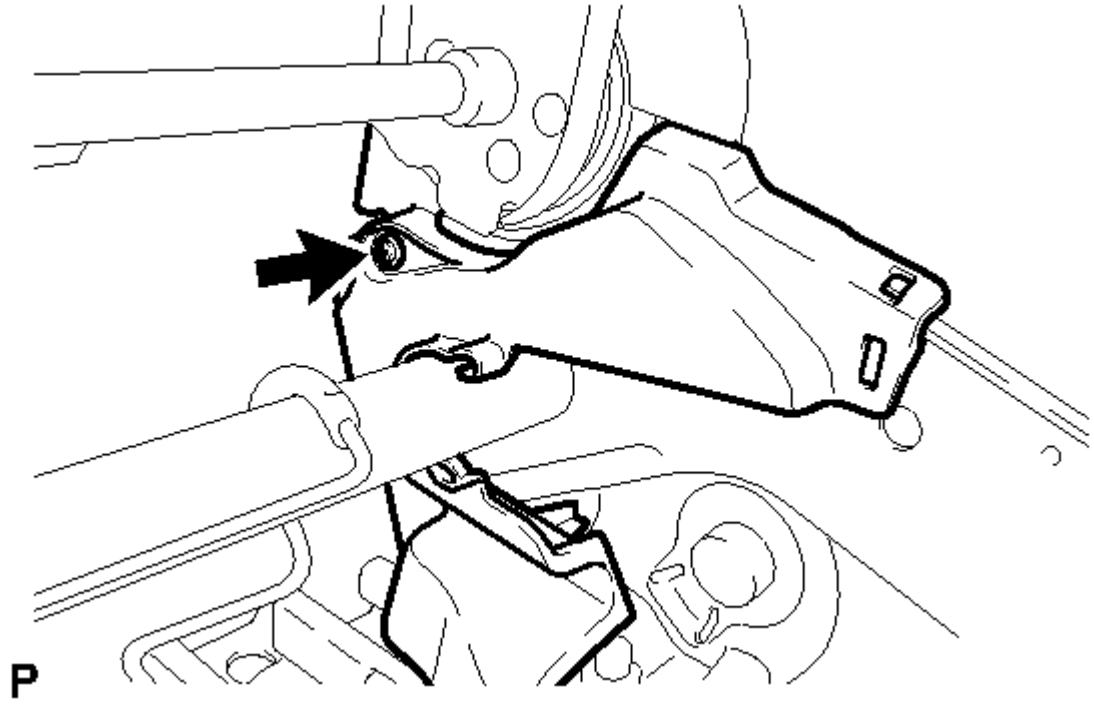


Fig. 41: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

7. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Front Passenger Side)**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

8. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER**
   a. Engage the guide claw and install the seat reclining adjuster inside cover.

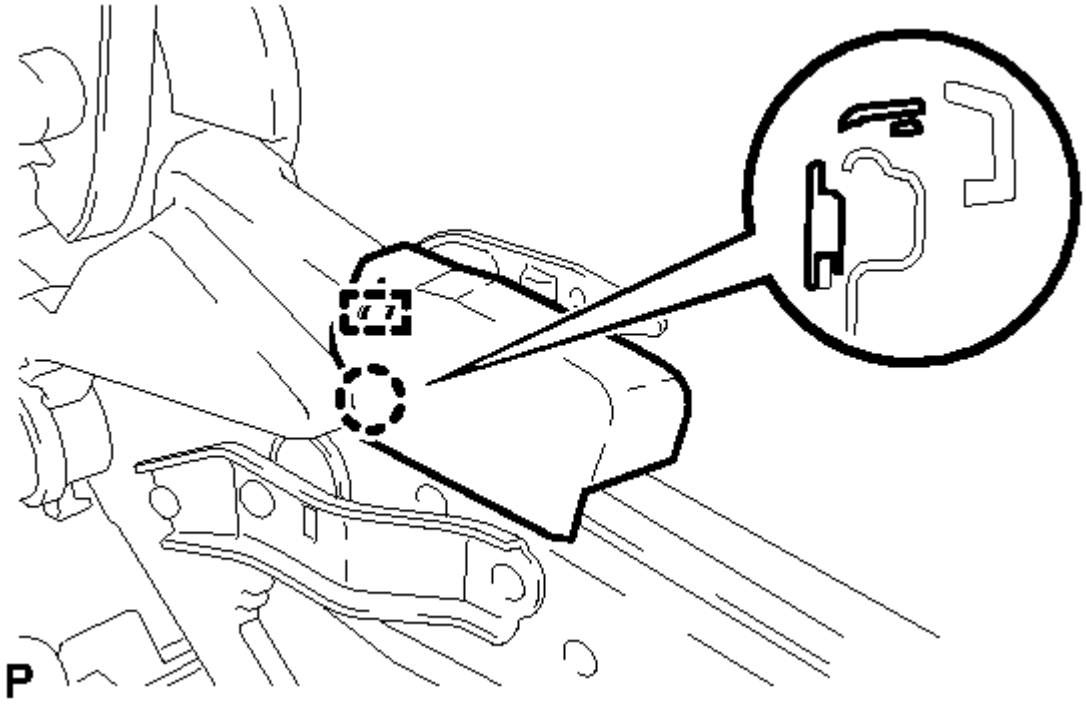


Fig. 42: Identifying Seat Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover, Claw & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
   a. Engage the guide and install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

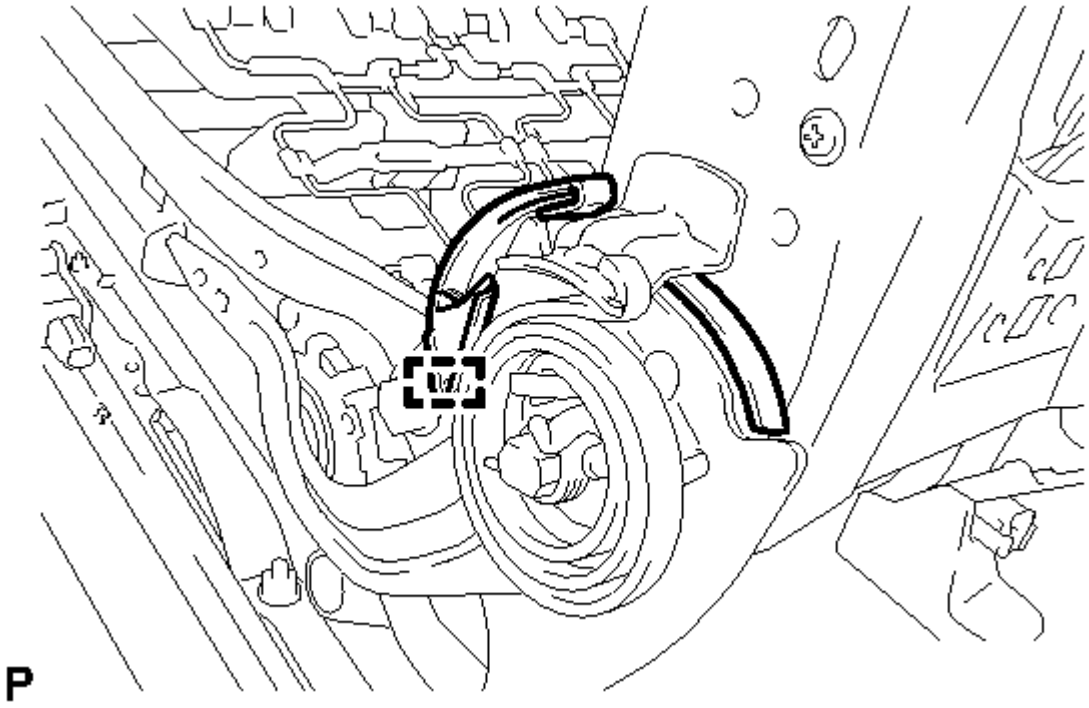


Fig. 43: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Guide

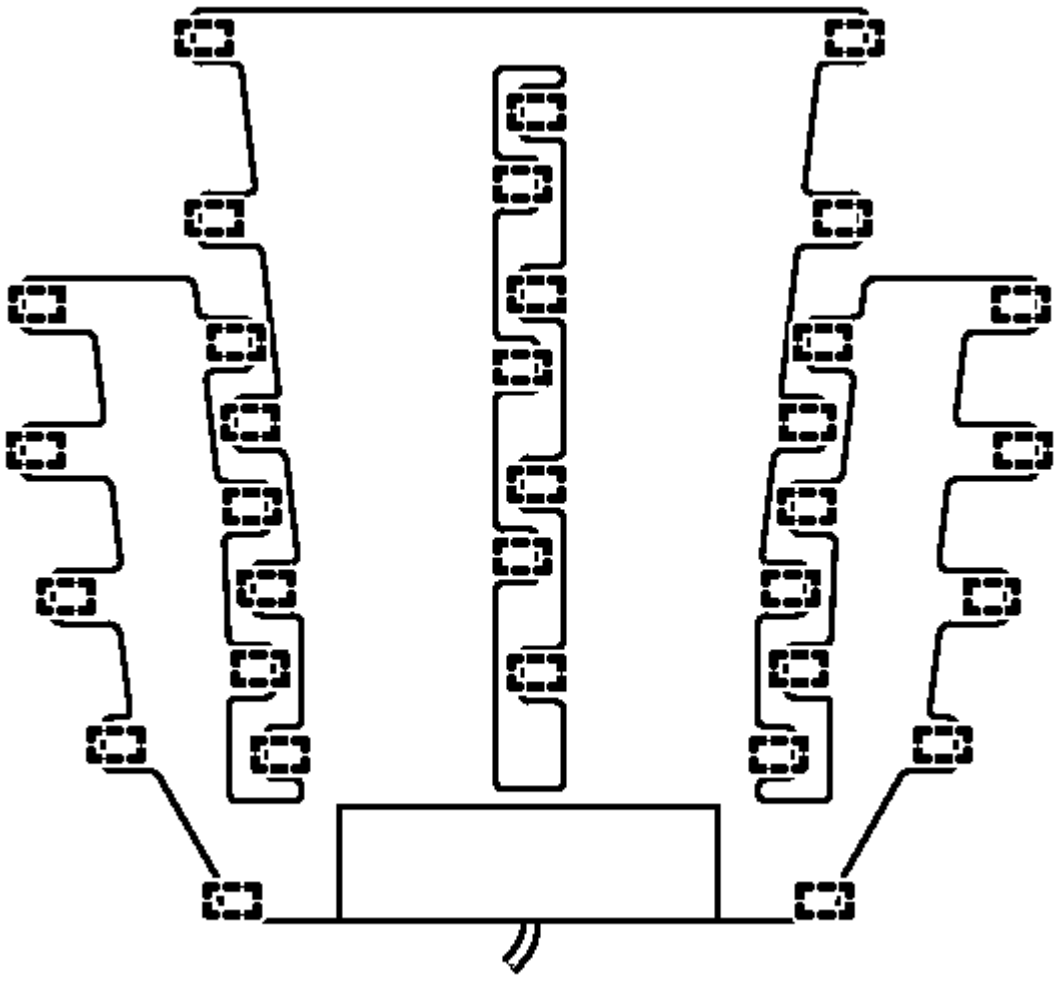
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

11. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Set the seat cushion heater with the name stamp side facing the seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 44: Identifying Seat Cushion Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Install the seat cushion heater with new 33 tack pins.

12. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seat cushion cover with 16 new hog rings.

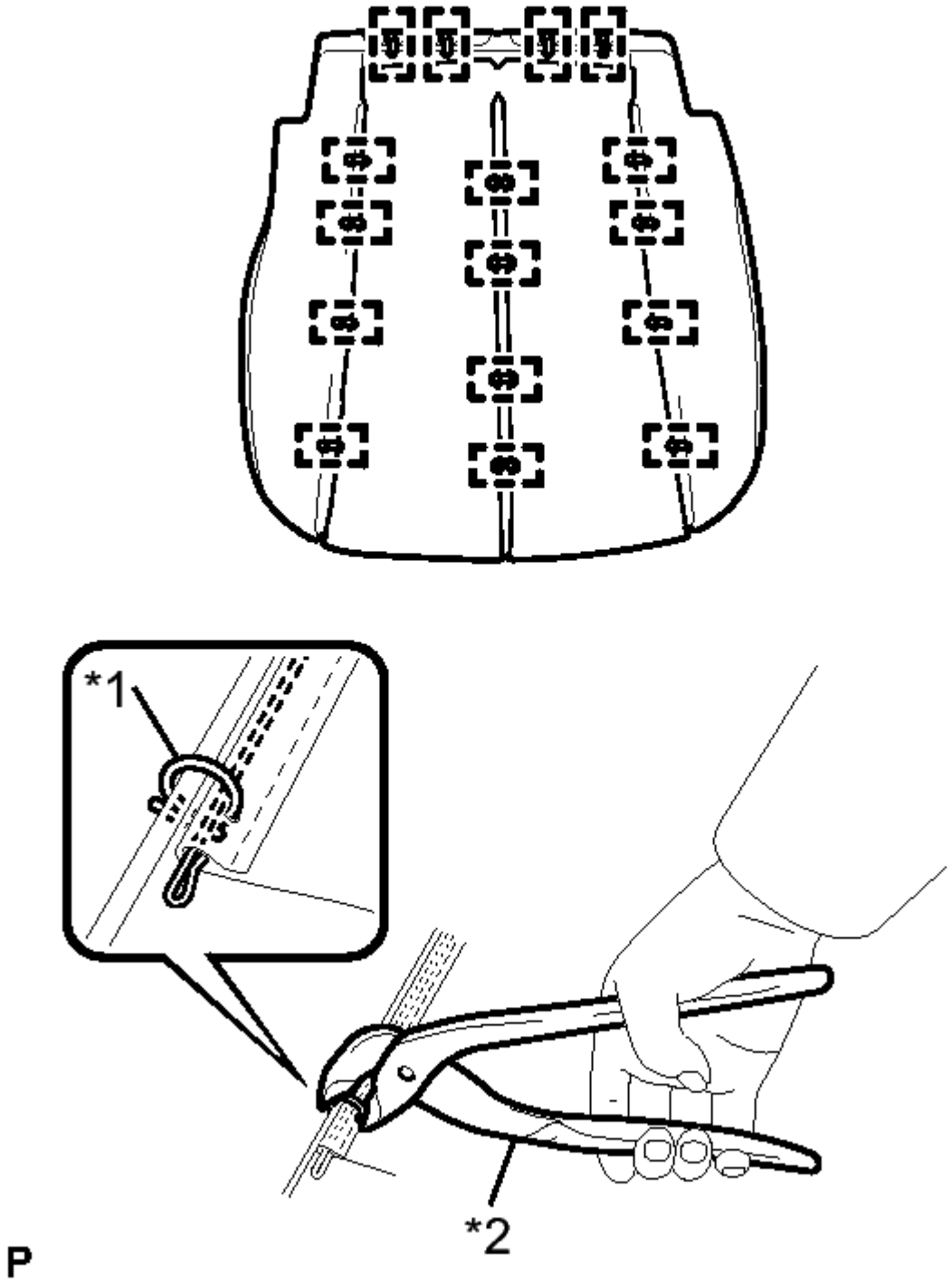


Fig. 45: Installing Front Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

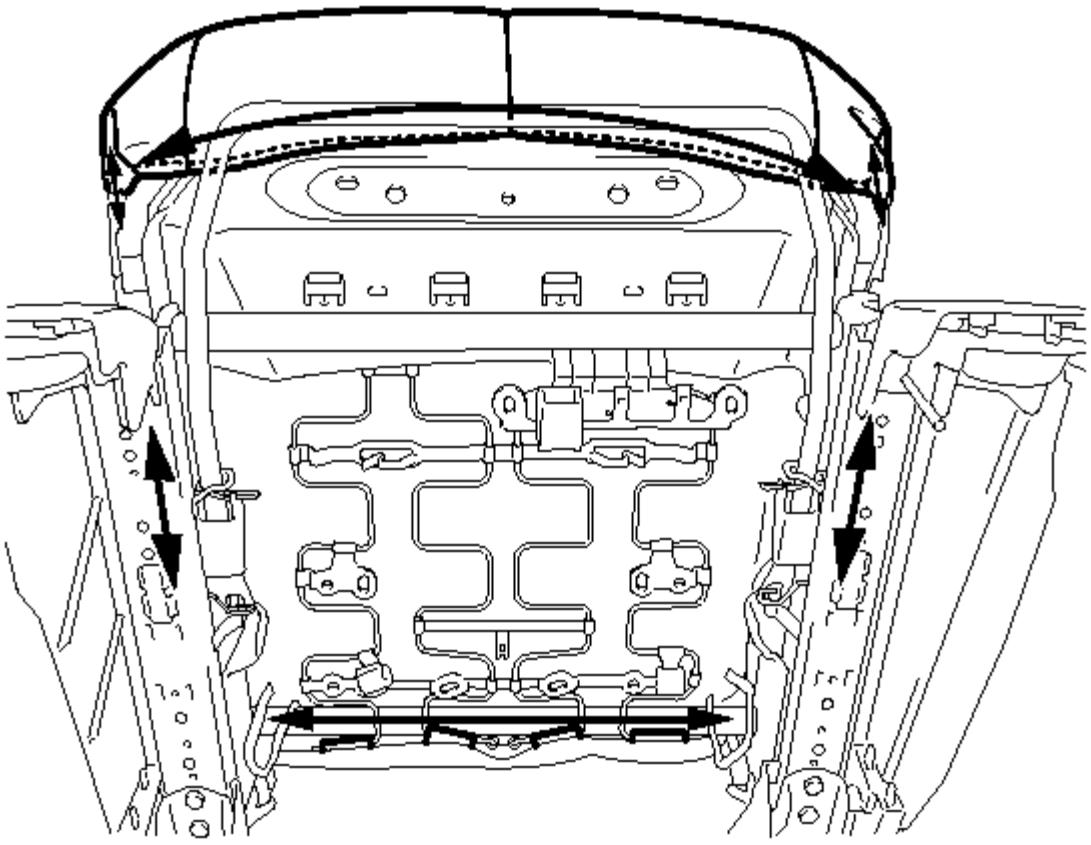
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

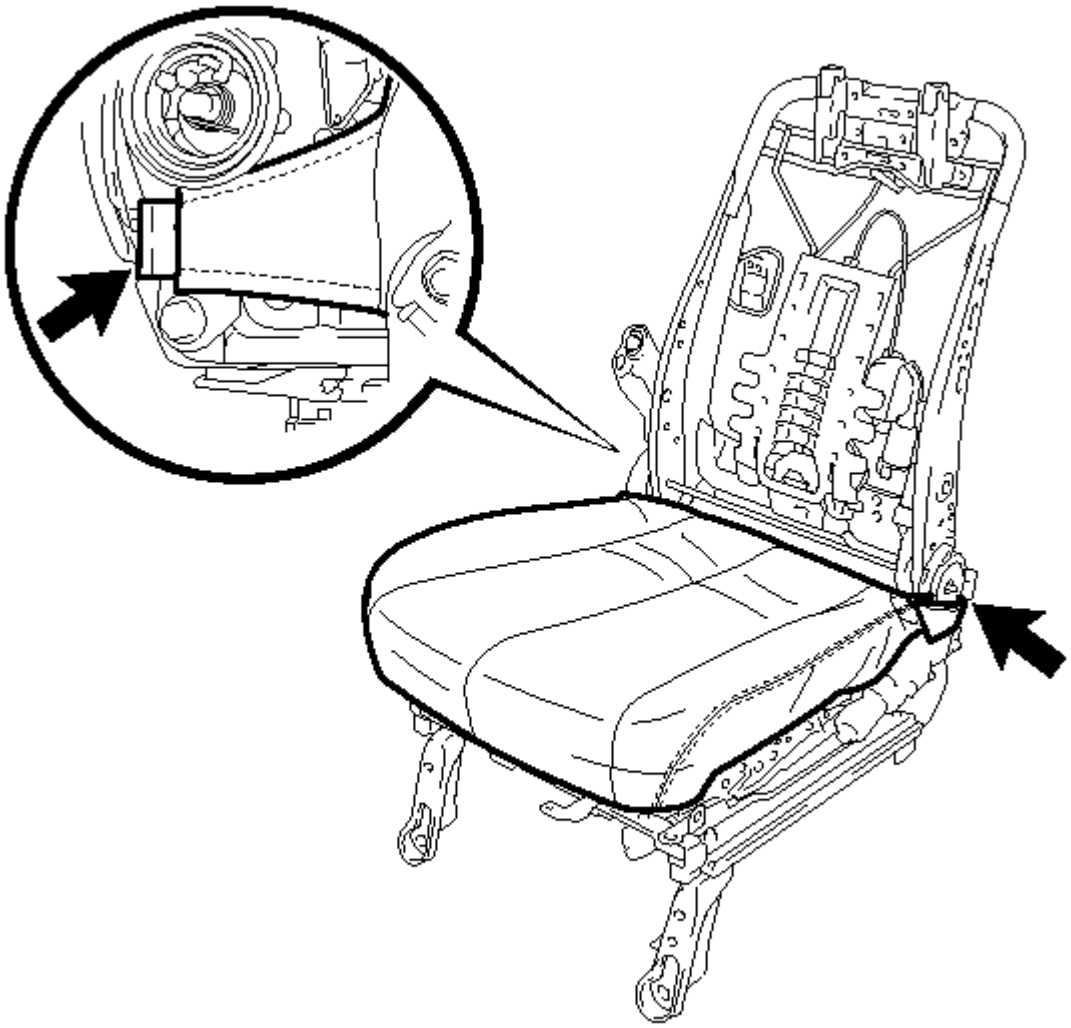
13. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Engage the 6 hooks and install the seat cushion cover with the pad.



P

Fig. 46: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

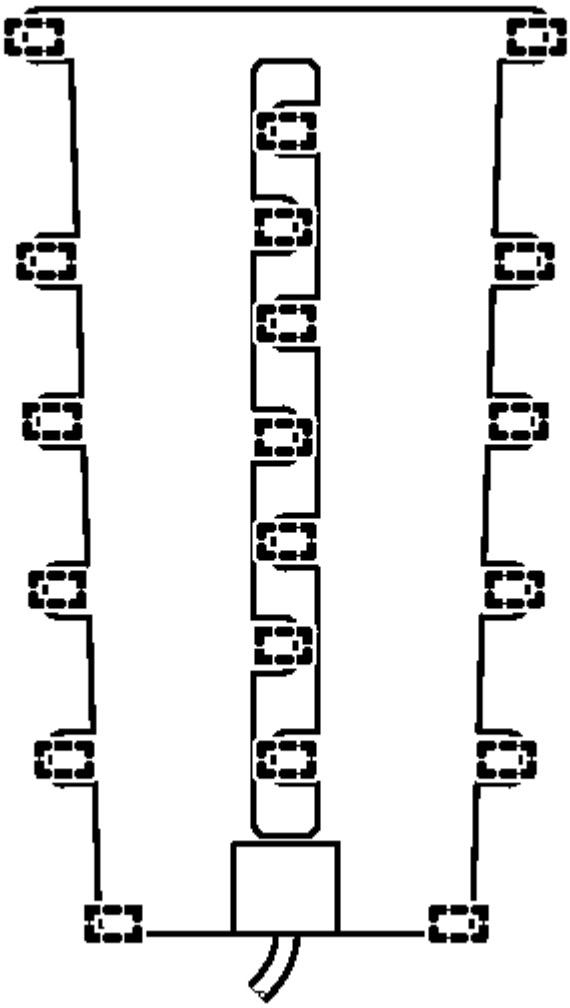
b. Engage the 2 hooks.



P

Fig. 47: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **INSTALL SEATBACK HEATER ASSEMBLY (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Set the seatback heater with the name stamp side facing the seatback cover.

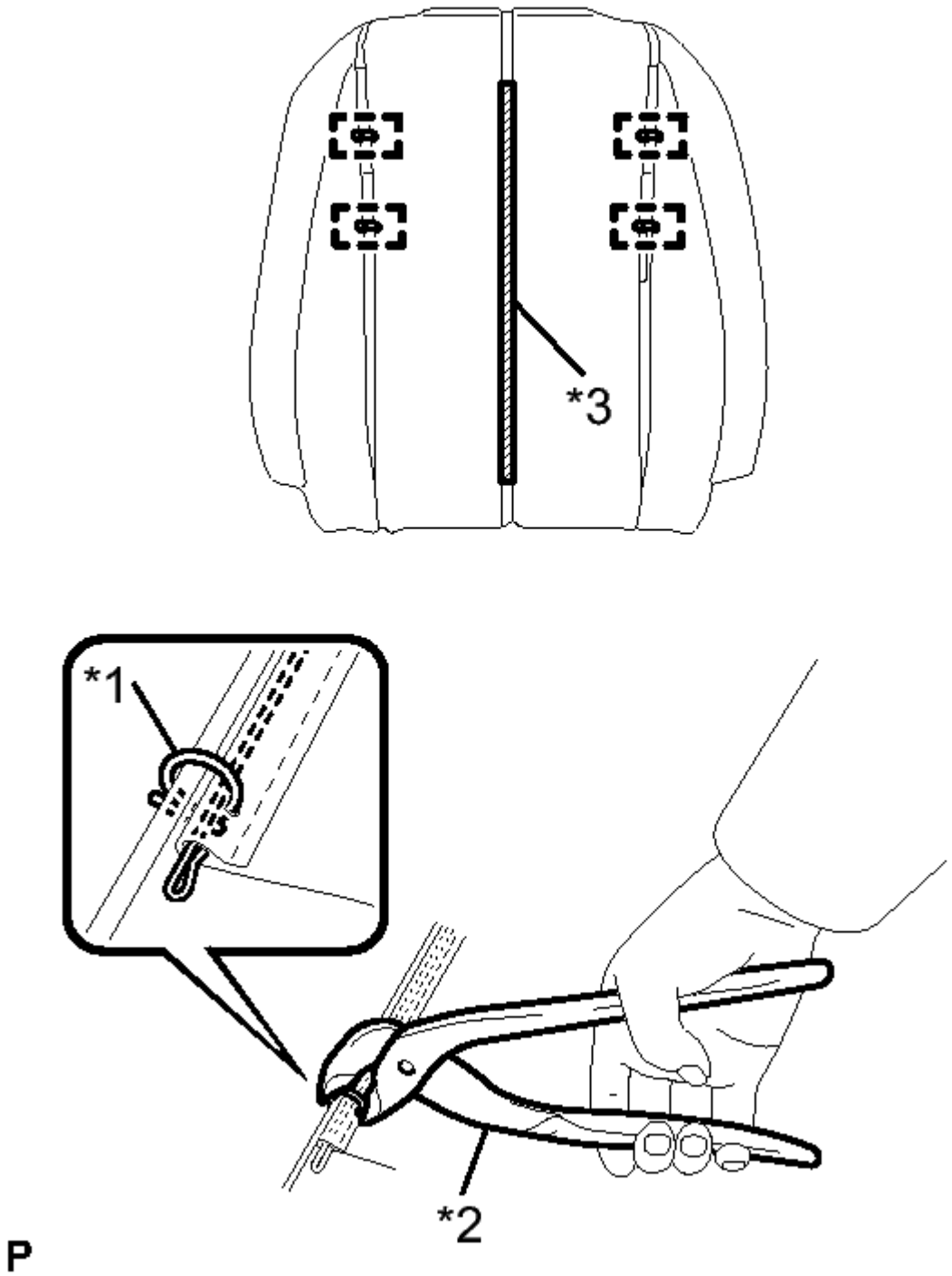


P

Fig. 48: Identifying Seatback Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the seatback heater with new 19 tack pins.

15. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT AIRBAG ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
16. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback cover with 4 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 49: Installing Front Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New Hog

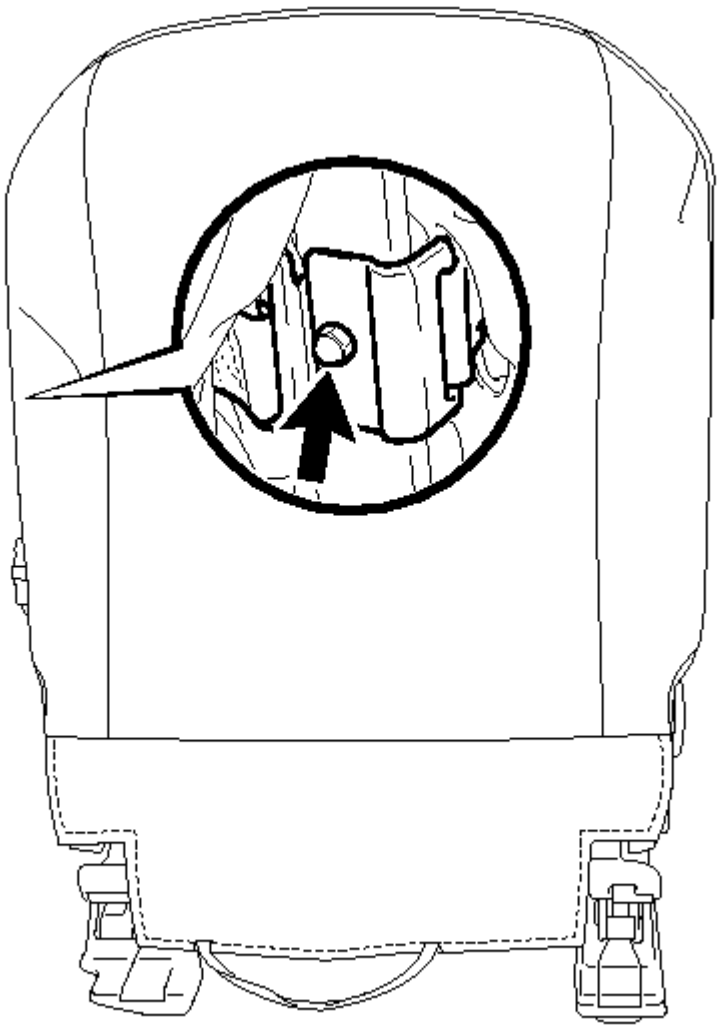
*1	Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers
*3	Fastening Tape

b. Engage the fastening tape.

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front seatback cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

c. Install the seatback pad and cover with the nut.



P

Fig. 50: Identifying Front Seatback Cover & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

17. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Align the protruding portion of the front seat headrest support with the installation groove of the front seatback frame.

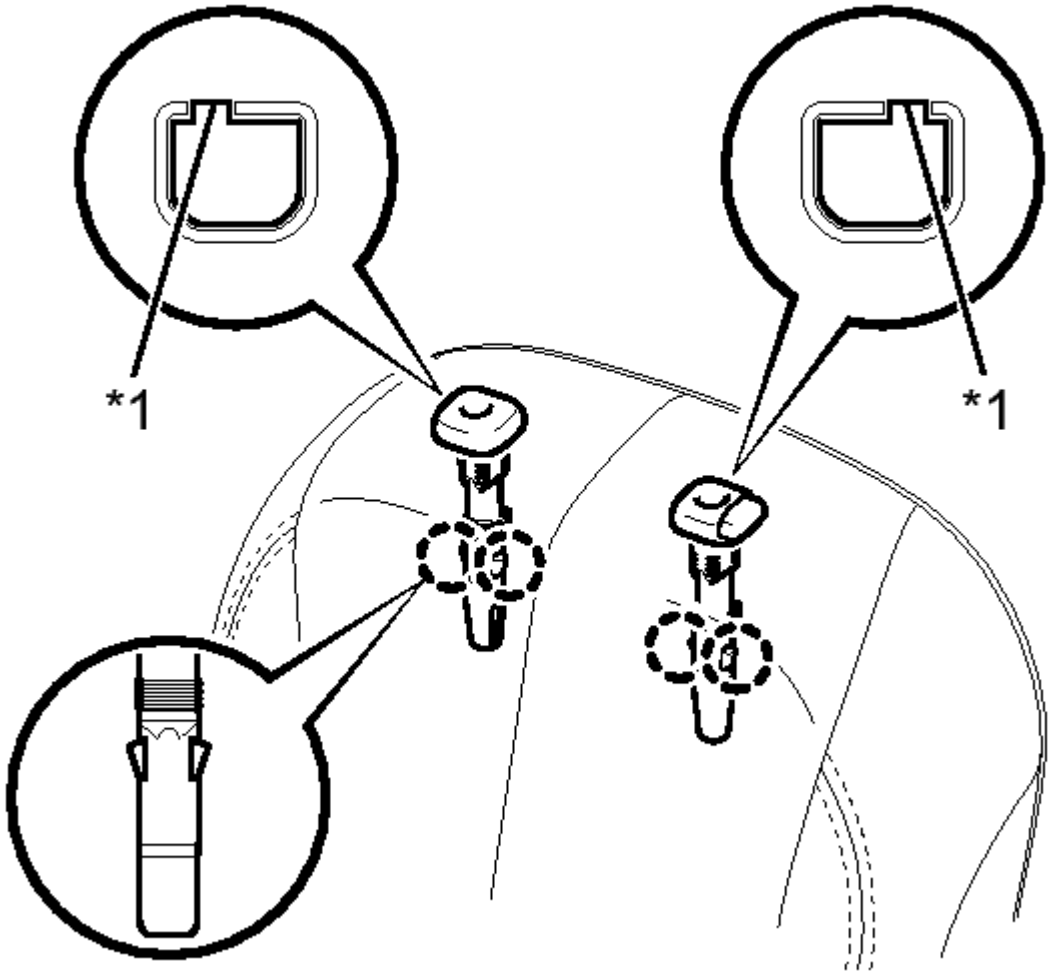


Fig. 51: Identifying Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

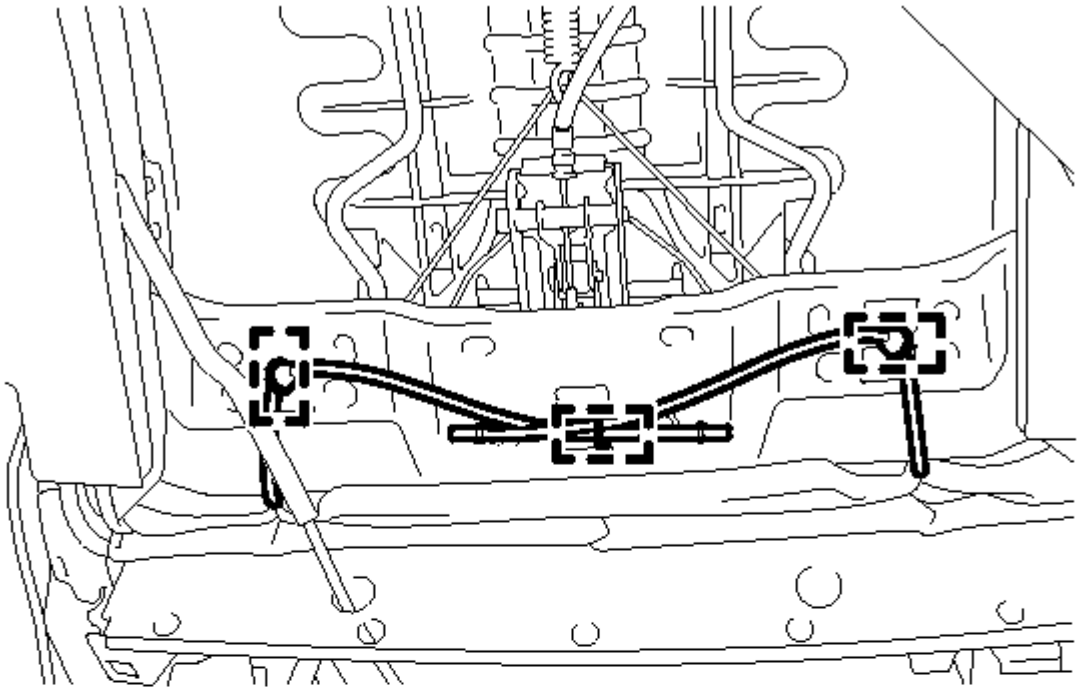
*1	Protruding

    b. Engage the 2 claws and install the front seat headrest support.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

c. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback with 3 new hog rings.



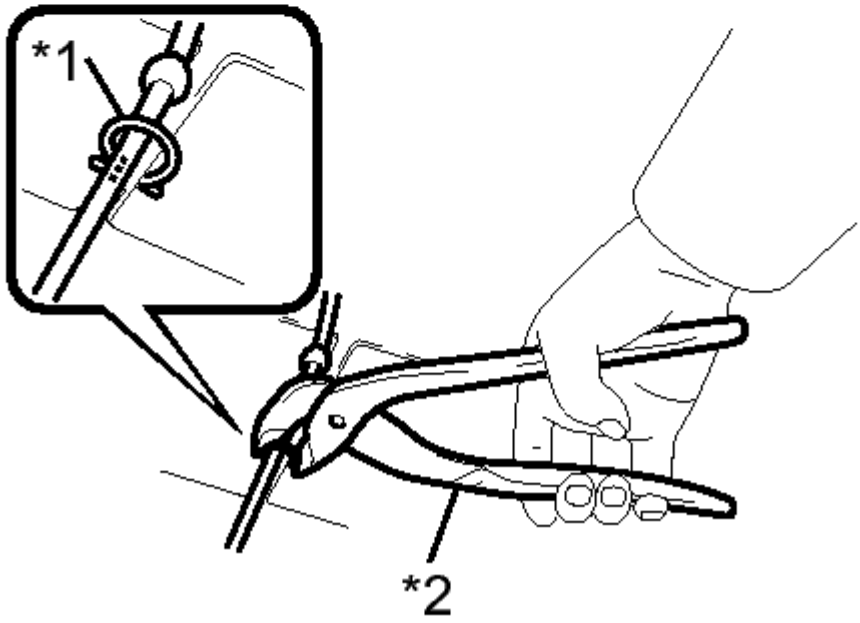


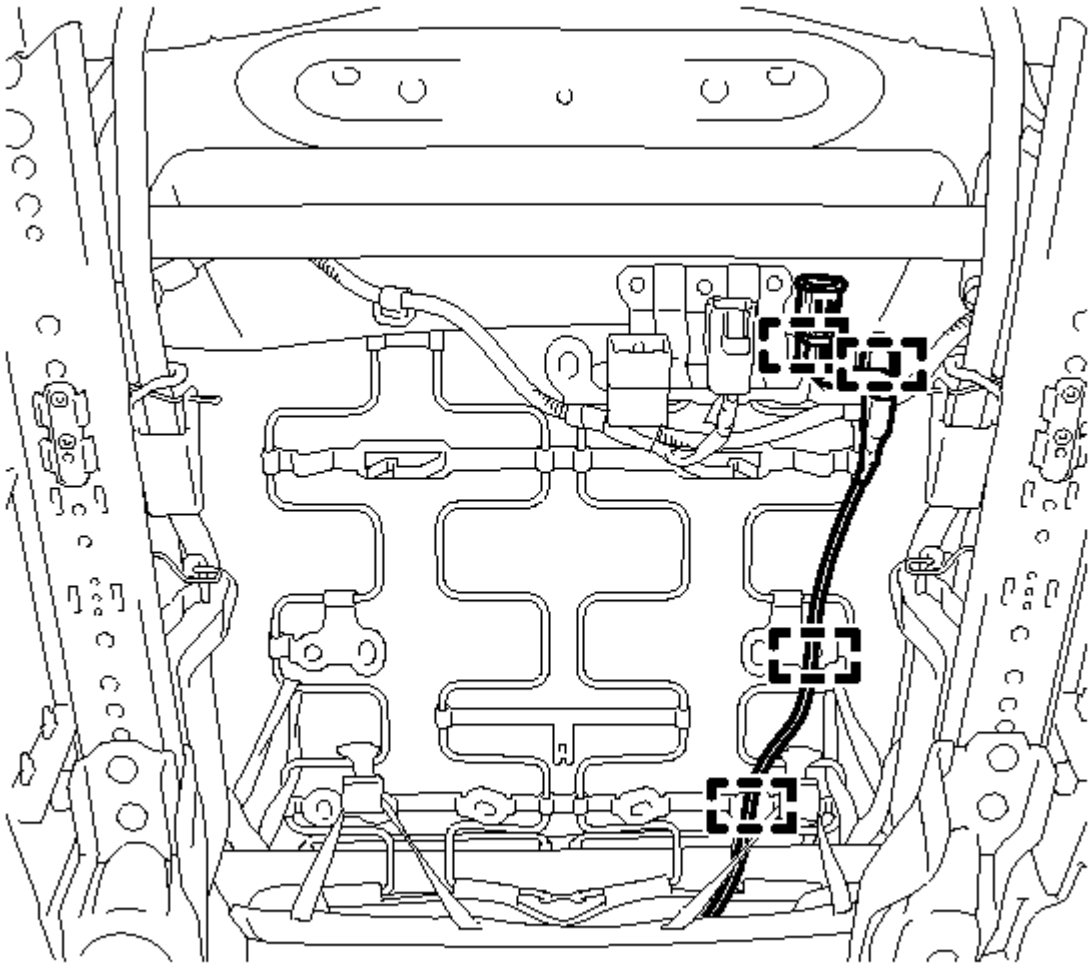
Fig. 52: Installing Front Seatback Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

d. Install the new cable tie.
e. Engage the 4 clamps and install the side airbag wire.



P

Fig. 53: Identifying Side Airbag Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER KNOB**
    a. Install the snap ring to the knob.

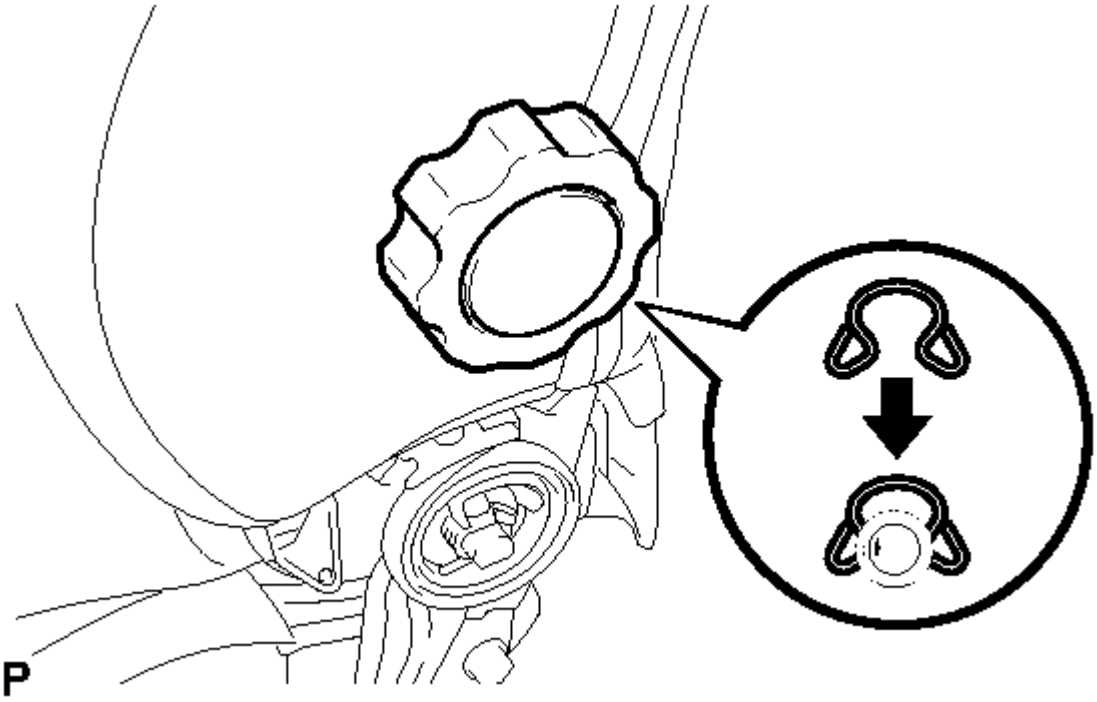


Fig. 54: Installing Reclining Adjuster Knob & Snap Ring
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the reclining adjuster knob to the front seat frame with adjuster.

19. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEATBACK HOOK**

a. Install the No. 1 front seatback hook with the screw.

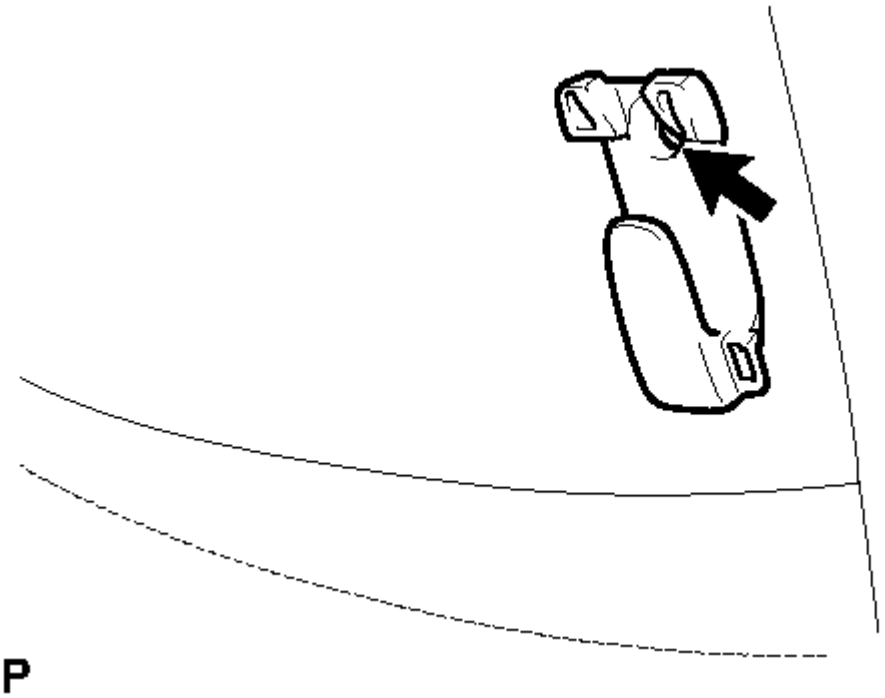
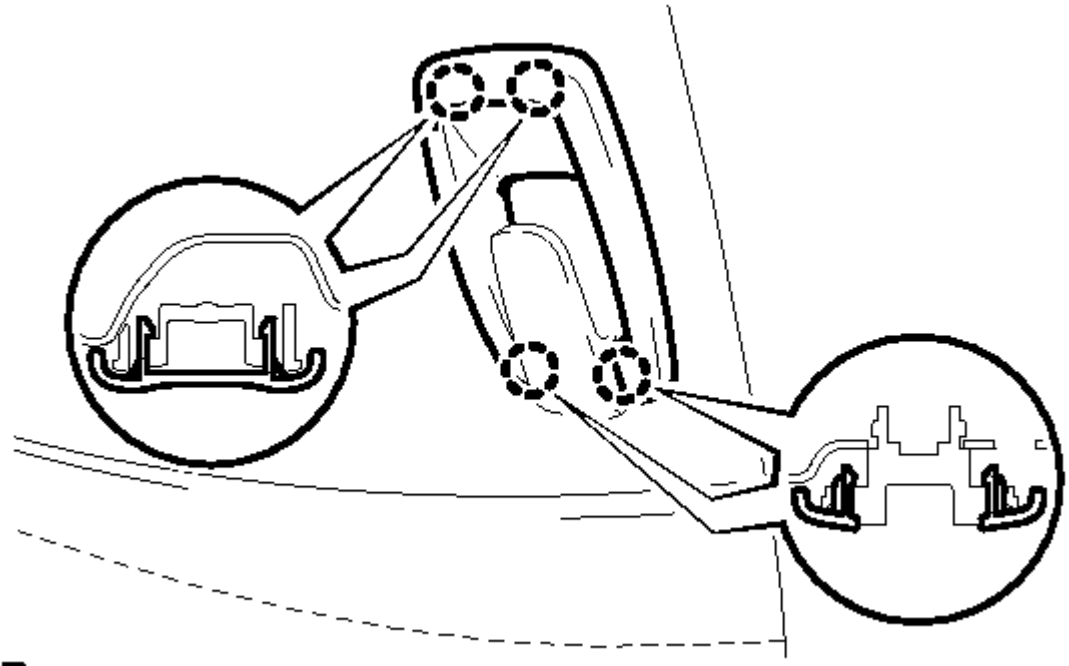


Fig. 55: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 1 front seatback hook.



P

Fig. 56: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the front seat armrest assembly with the bolt.

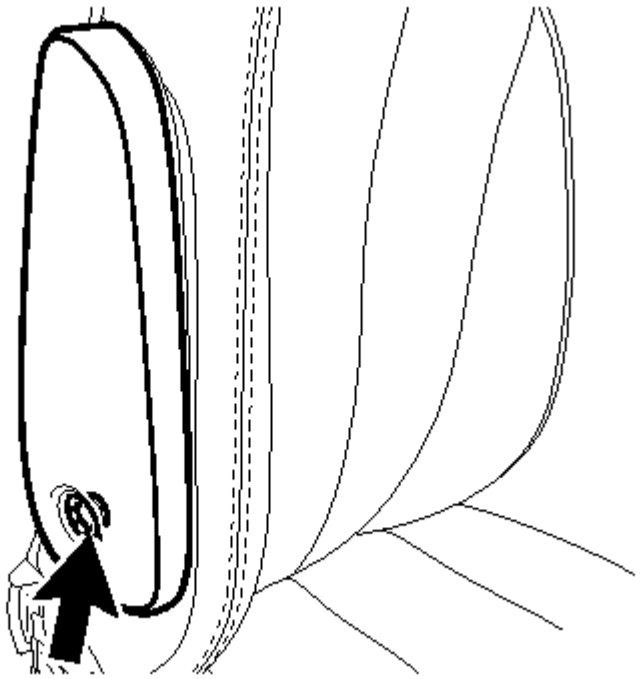


Fig. 57: Identifying Front Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

21. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat armrest cover LH.

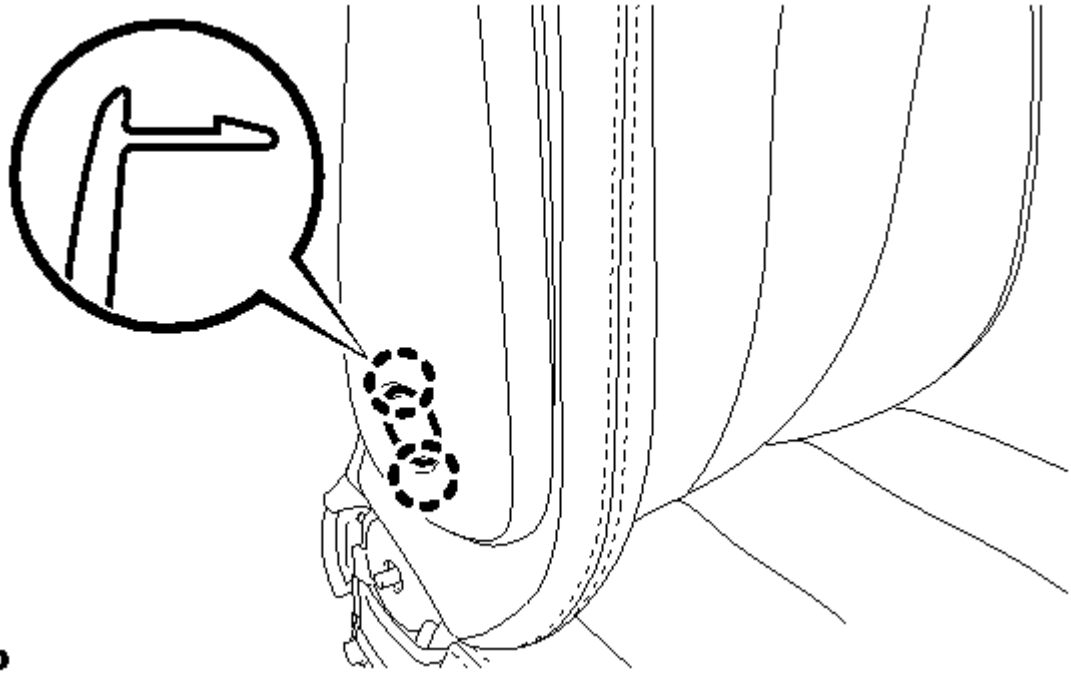


Fig. 58: Identifying LH Seat Armrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **INSTALL SEAT HEATER CONTROL (w/ Seat Heater System)**
    a. Engage the clip and install the seat heater control.

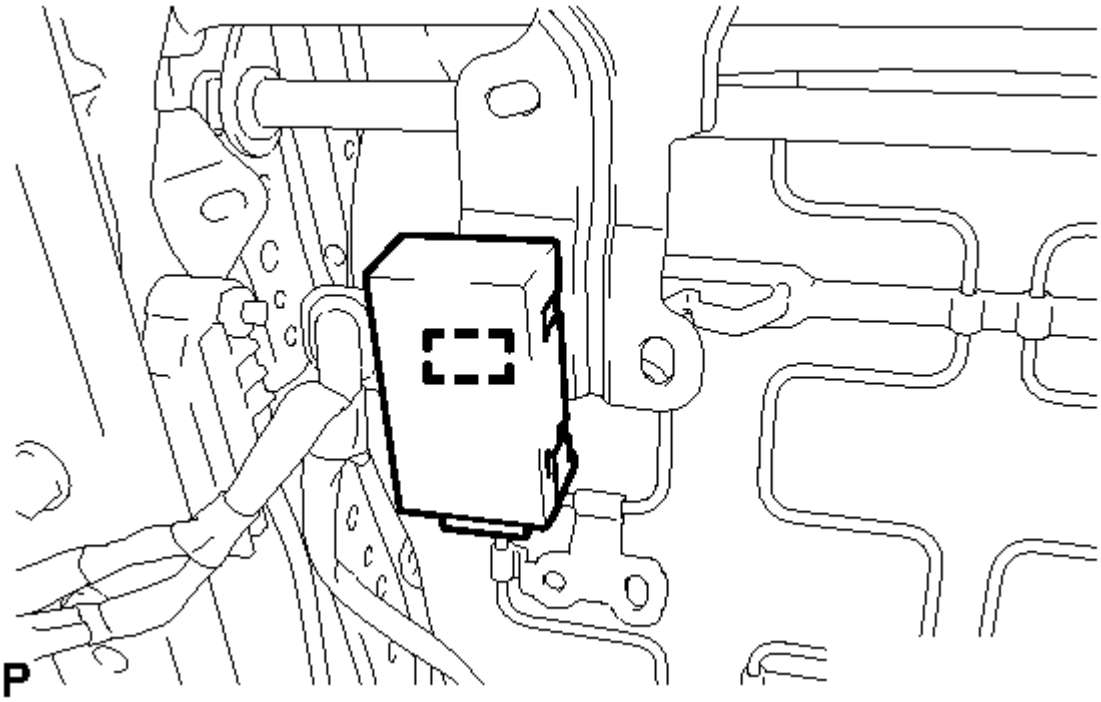


Fig. 59: Identifying Seat Heater Control & Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT WIRE**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback cover with 3 new hog rings.

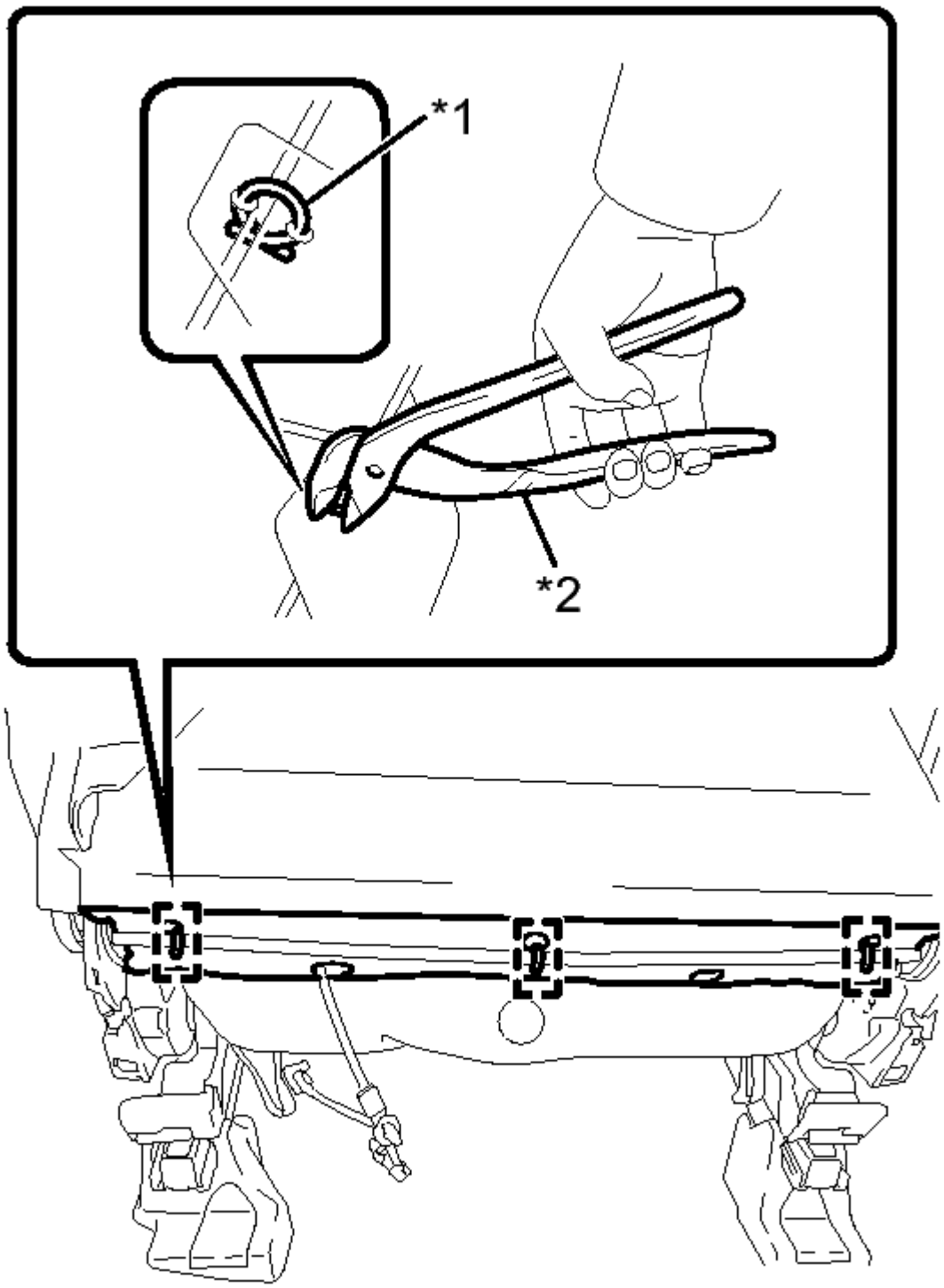


Fig. 60: Installing Front Seat Wire & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

b. Engage the 4 connectors and 5 wire clamps, and install the front seat wire.

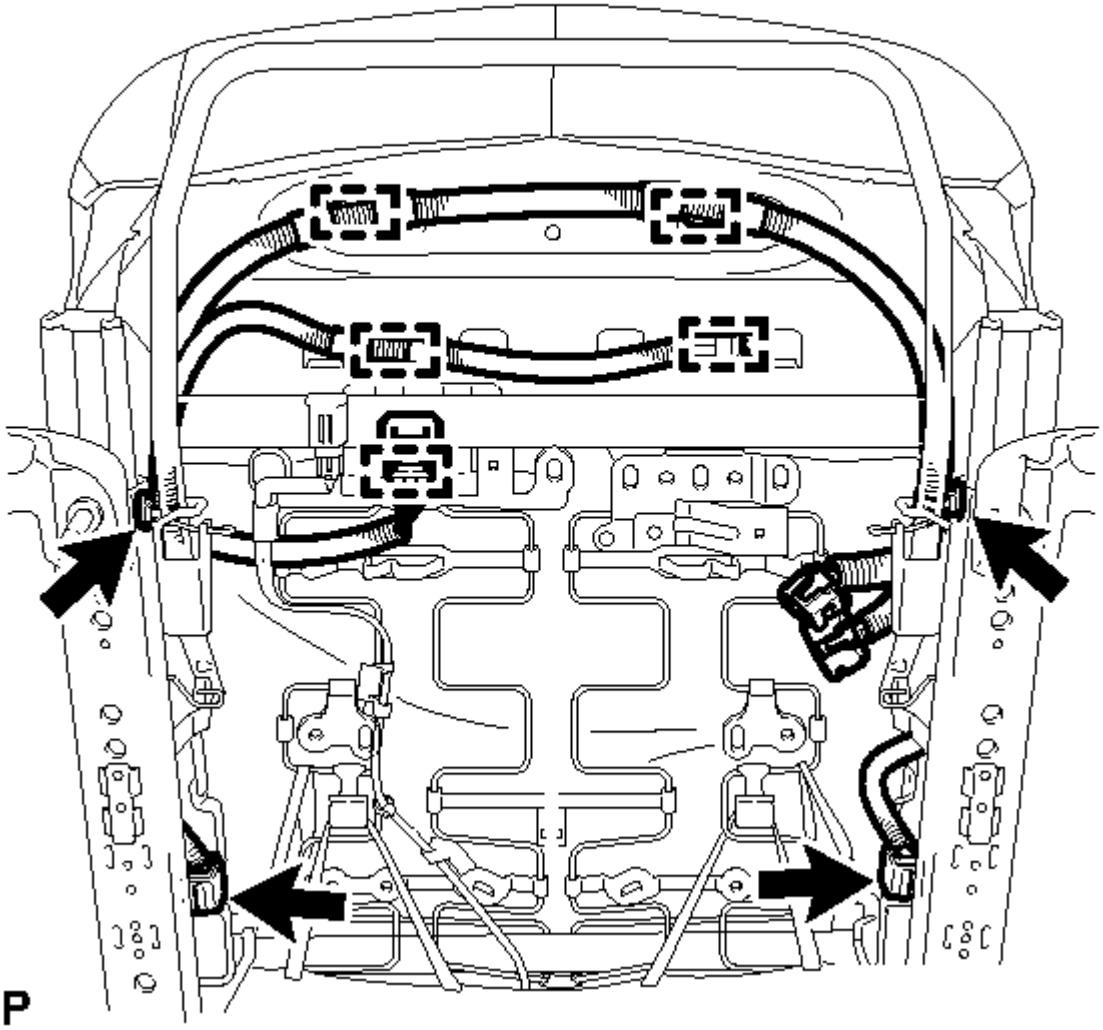
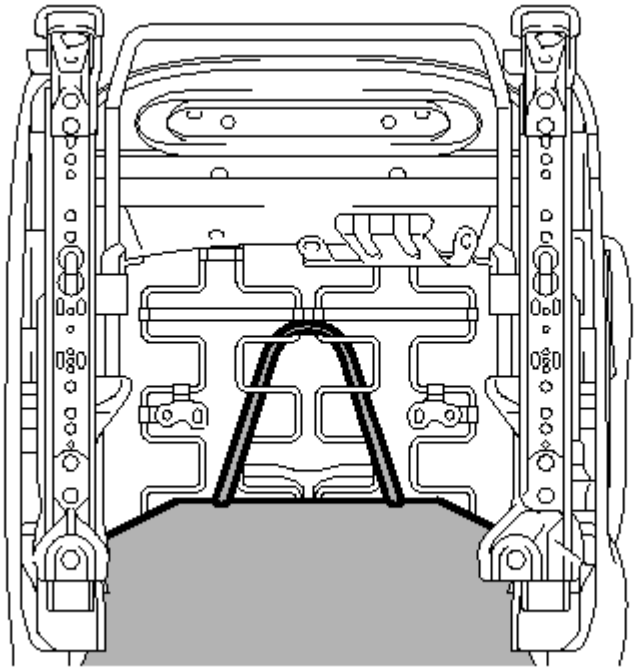


Fig. 61: Identifying Front Passenger Side Connectors & Wire Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Install the seat band.



P

Fig. 62: Identifying Seat Band
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

24. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION SHIELD LH**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and clip, and install the front seat cushion shield LH.

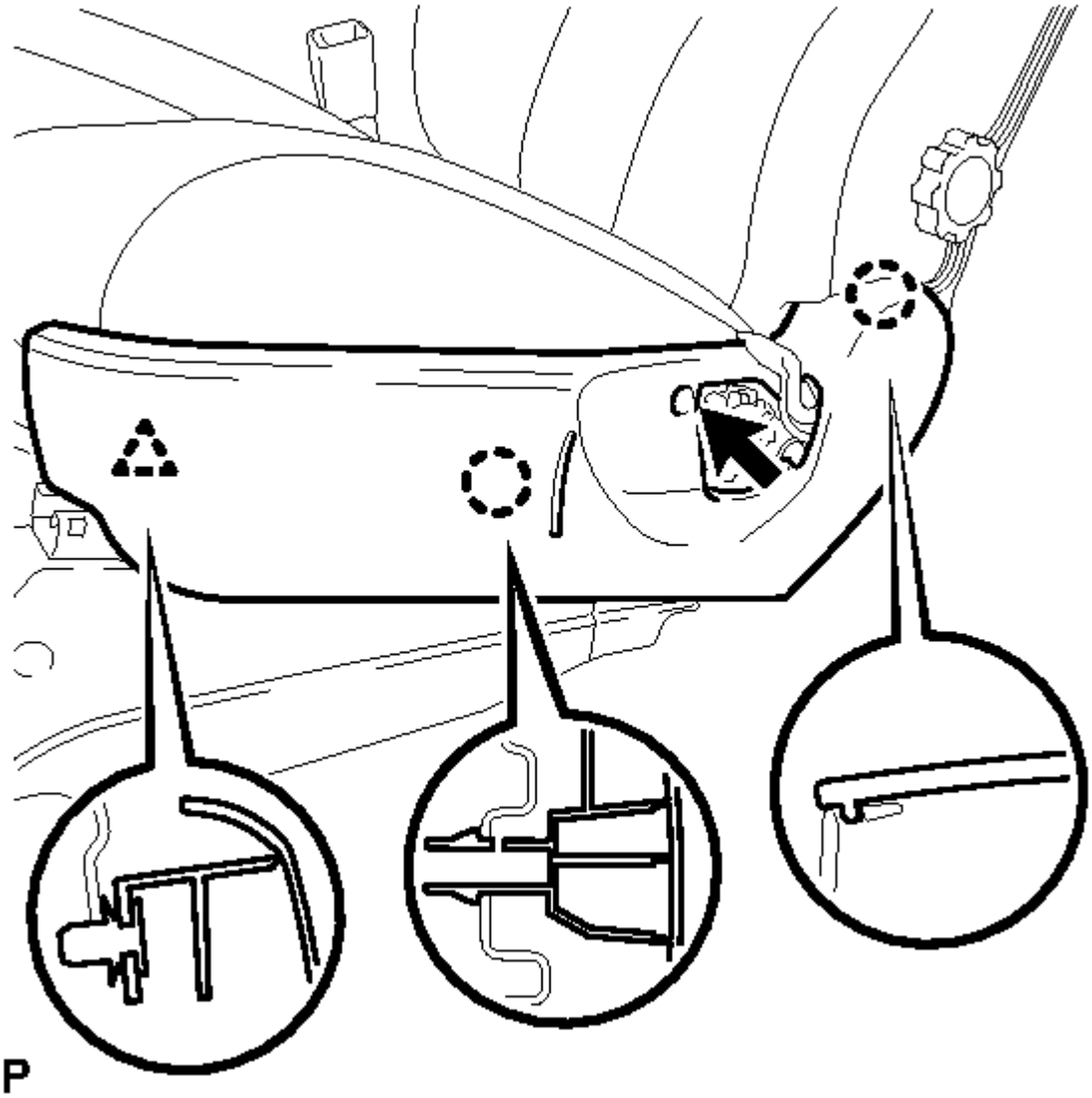


Fig. 63: Identifying LH Front Seat Cushion Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

25. **INSTALL VERTICAL ADJUSTING HANDLE**

a. Install the vertical adjusting handle with the screw.

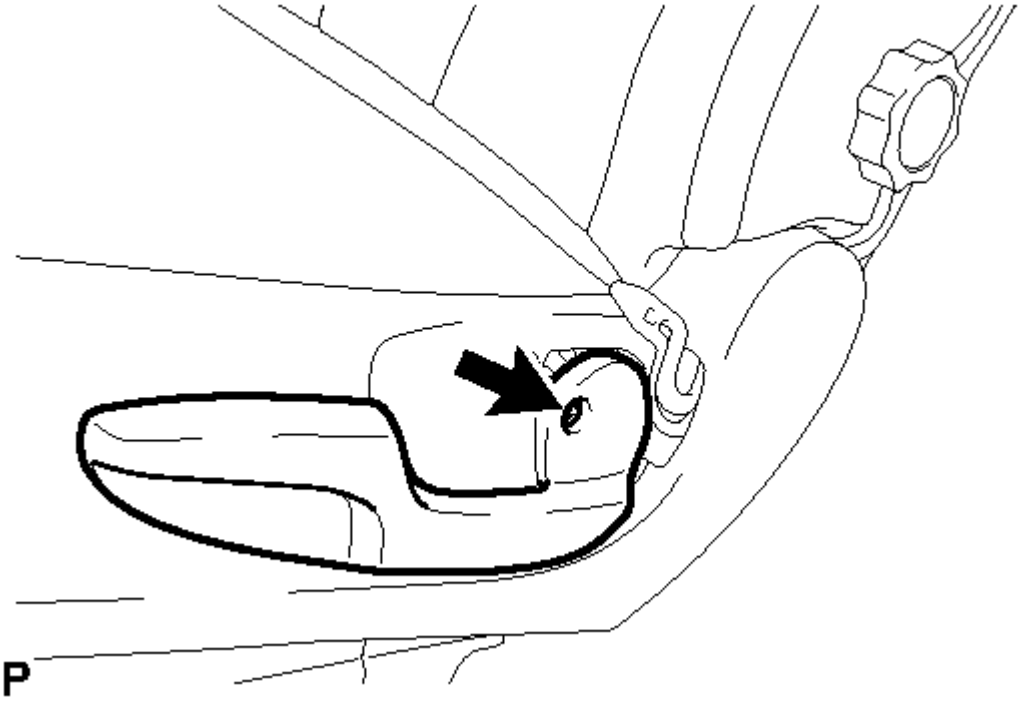


Fig. 64: Identifying Vertical Adjusting Handle & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE LH**
    a. Engage the claw and install the reclining adjuster release handle LH.

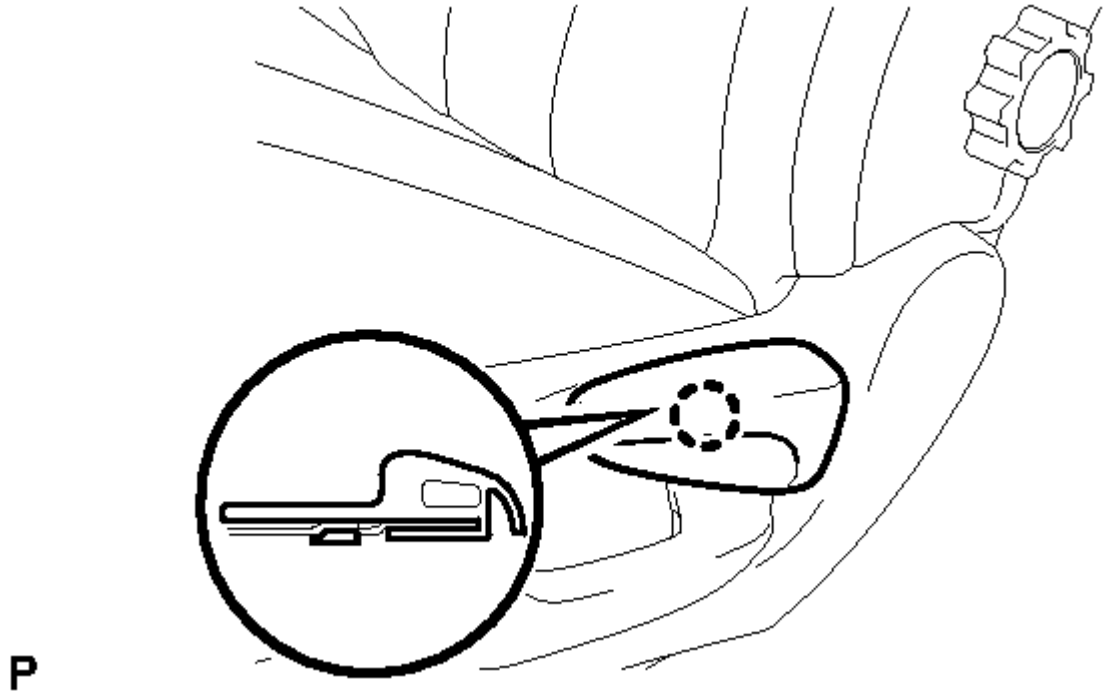


Fig. 65: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY**
28. **INSTALL SEAT SLIDE POSITION SENSOR PROTECTOR** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
29. **INSTALL SEAT POSITION AIRBAG SENSOR** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 2**
30. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD RH**
    a. Engage the clip and 2 claws, and install the front seat cushion inner shield RH.

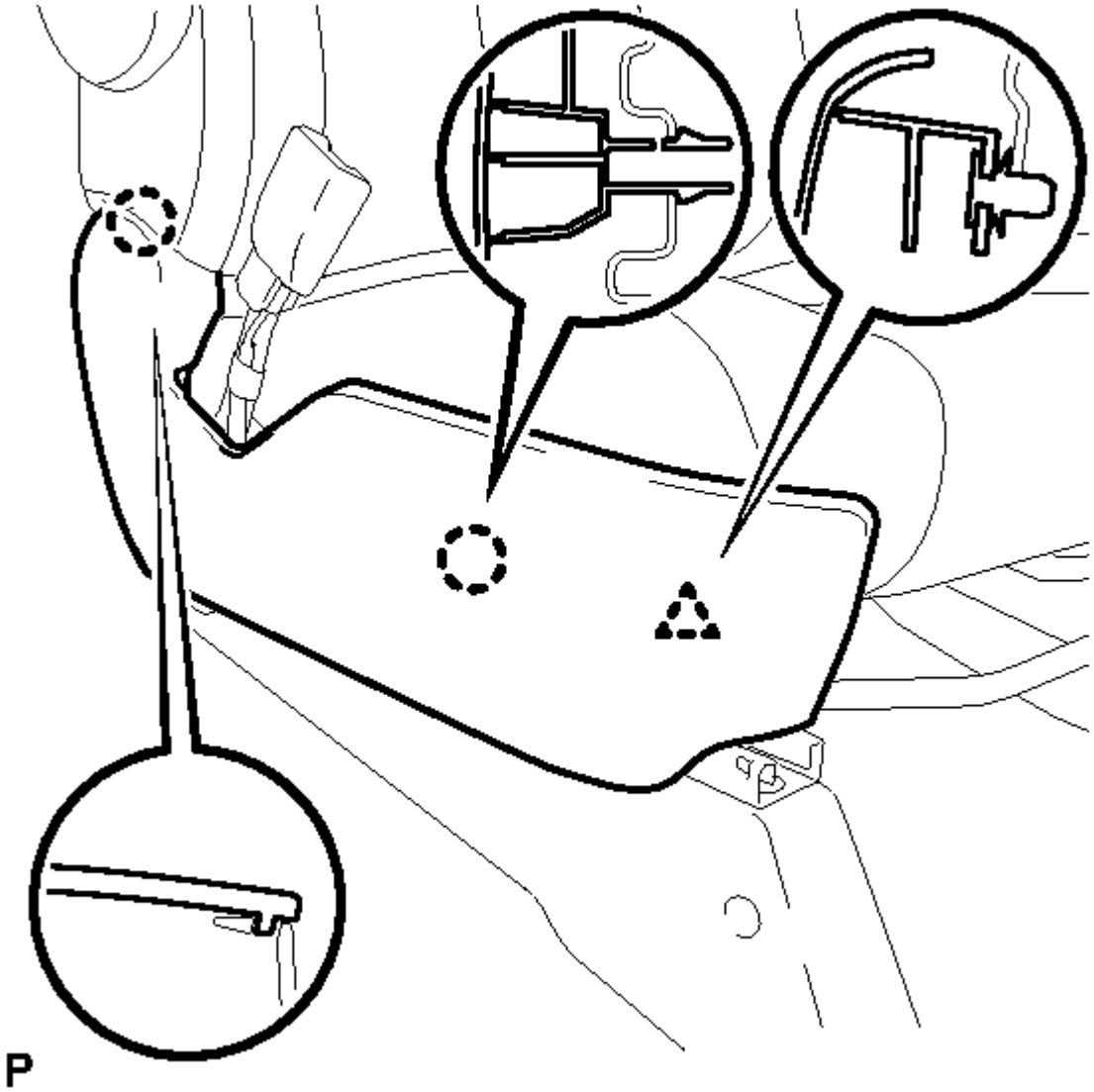


Fig. 66: Identifying RH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **INSTALL OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION ECU (for Front Passenger Side)** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
32. **INSTALL SEAT LEG COVER LH**
    a. Install the seat leg cover LH with the screw.

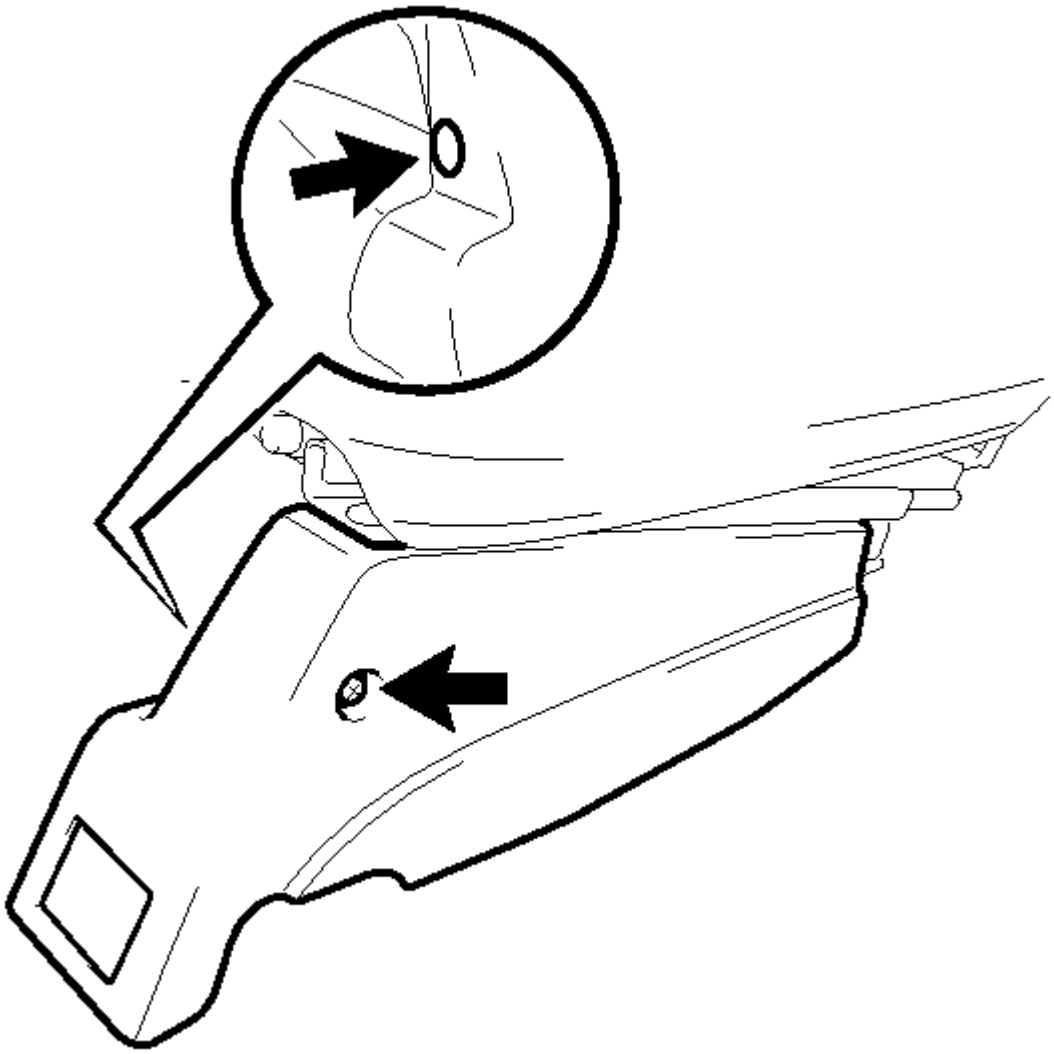


Fig. 67: Identifying LH Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the clip.

33. **INSTALL SEAT LEG COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

34. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT LEG COVER LH**

a. Engage the 2 claws and install the front seat leg cover LH.

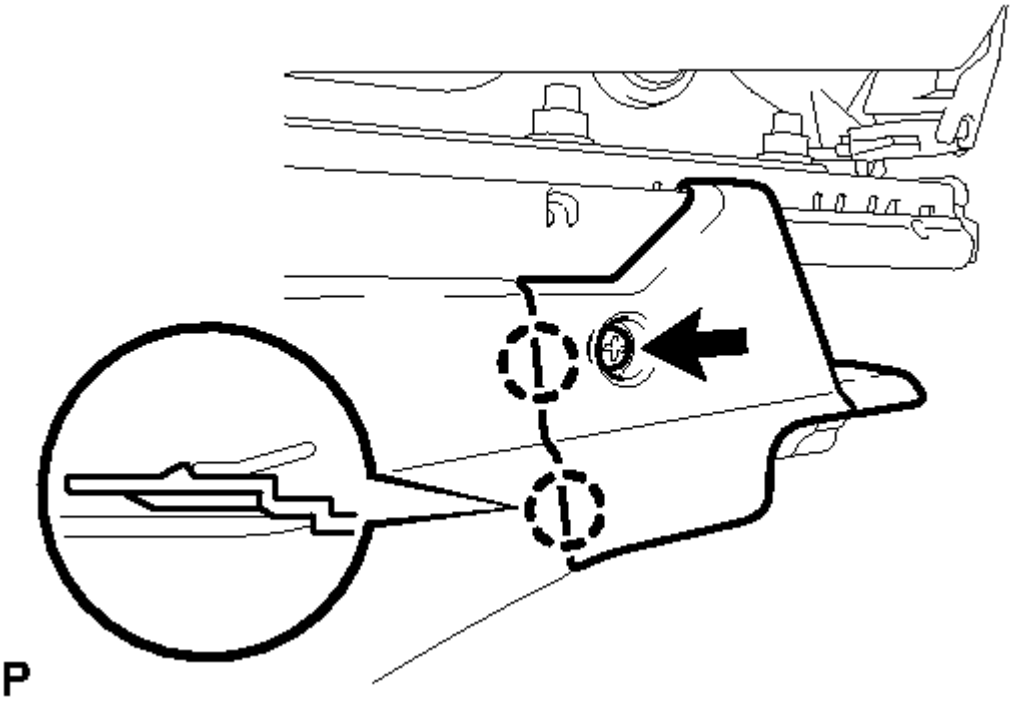


Fig. 68: Identifying LH Front Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

35. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT LEG COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

WARNING: Some of these service operations affect the SRS airbag system. Read the precautionary notices concerning the SRS airbag system before servicing. Refer to PRECAUTION .

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Place the seat assembly in the cabin.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

b. Connect the connectors under the seat assembly.
c. Tighten the 2 bolts on the front side of the seat assembly.

Torque: 37 N*m (375 kgf*cm, 27 ft.*lbf)

d. Tighten the 2 bolts on the rear side of the seat assembly.

Torque: 37 N*m (375 kgf*cm, 27 ft.*lbf)

e. Install the 2 seat track covers.

2. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
3. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

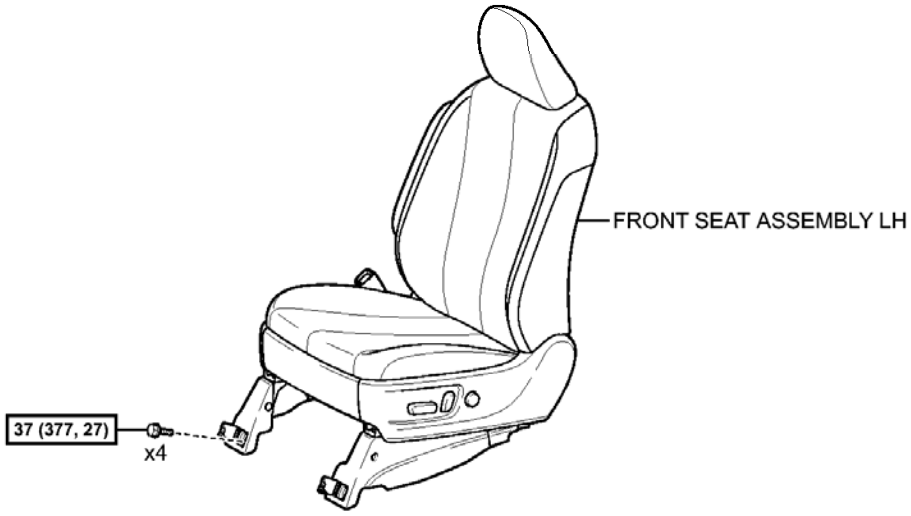
4. **CHECK SRS WARNING LIGHT**

Refer to **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM**

FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



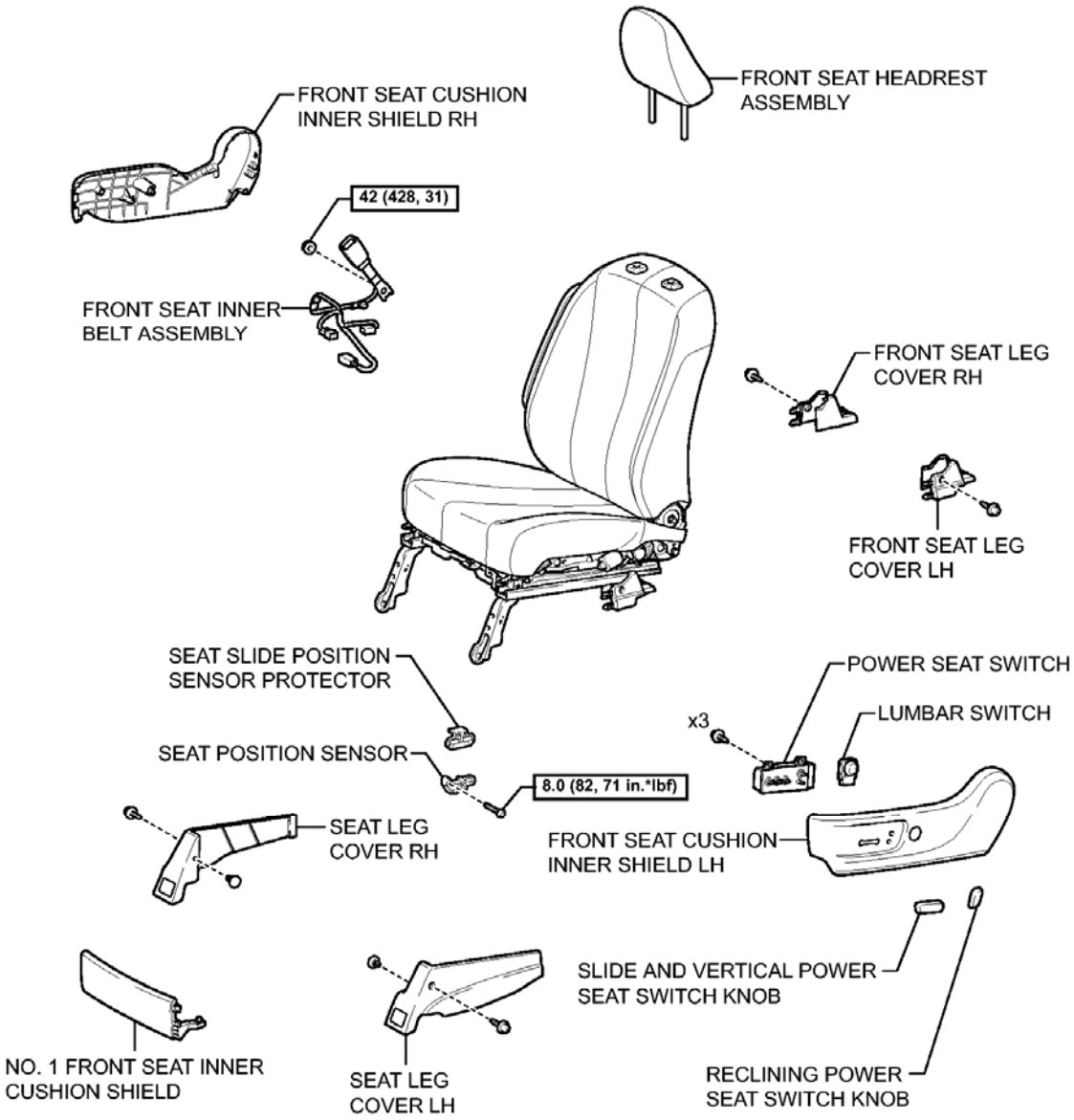
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 69: Front Seat Assembly (Power Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

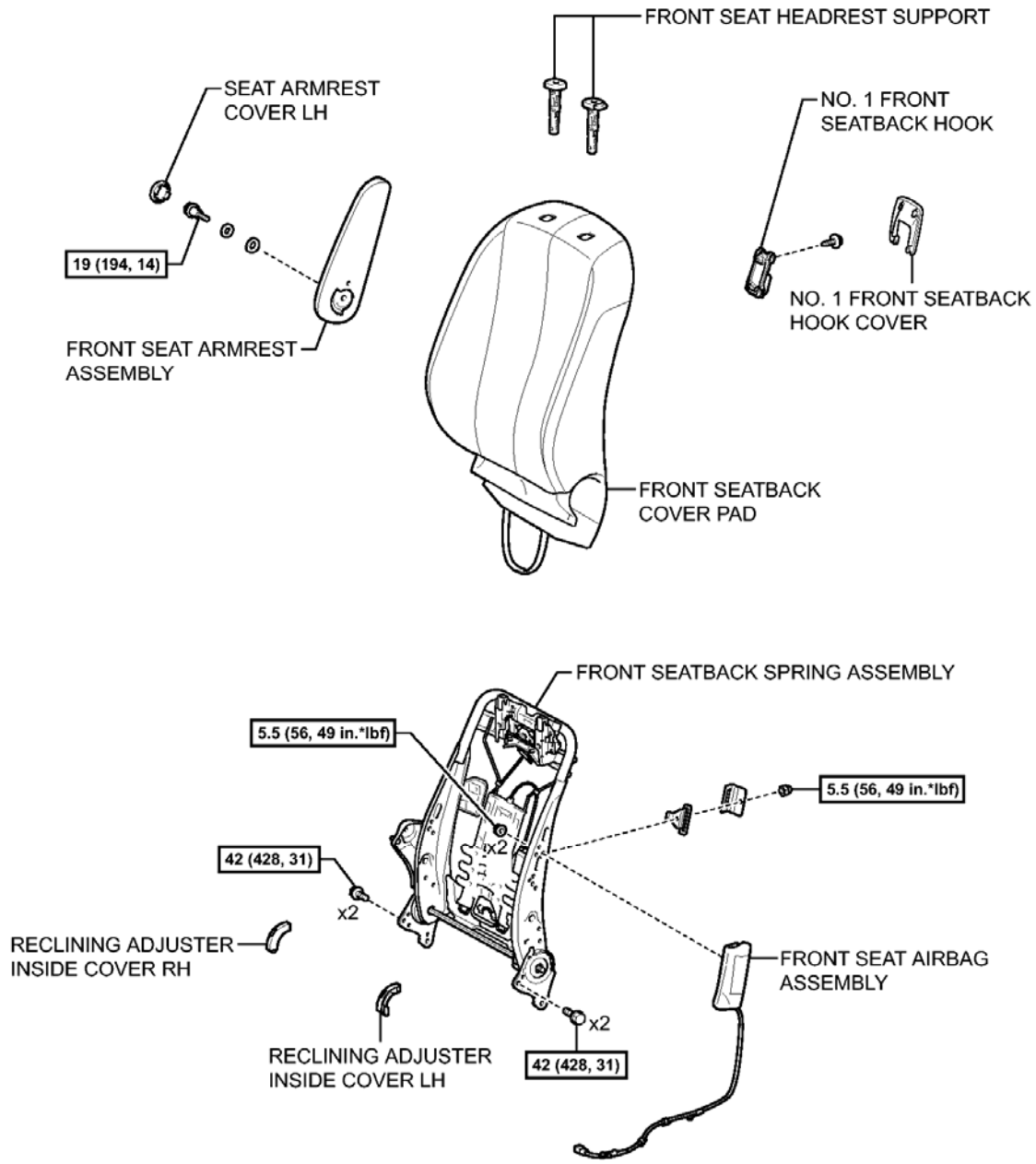


P

Fig. 70: Front Seat Assembly (Power Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

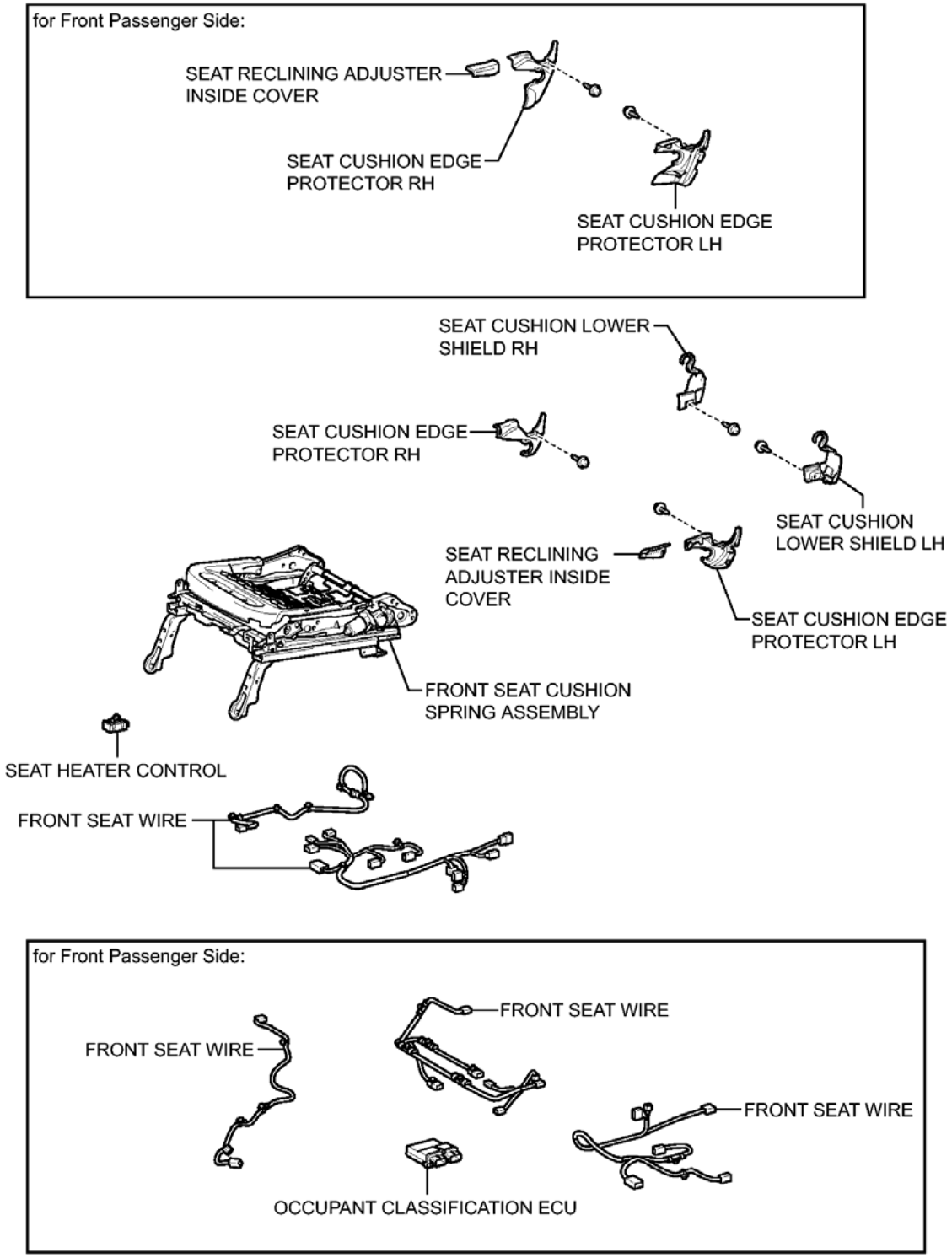


P

Fig. 71: Front Seat Assembly (Power Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

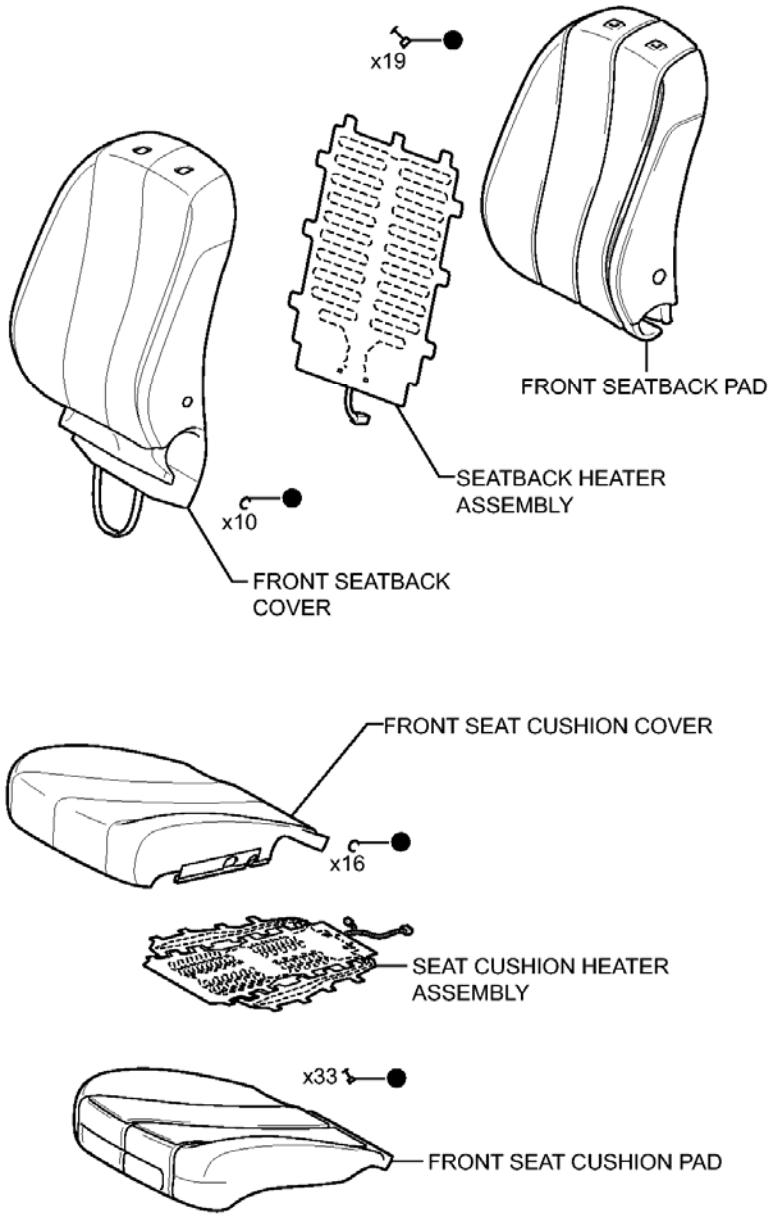
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 72: Front Seat Assembly (Power Seat) Replacement Components (4 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 73: Front Seat Assembly (Power Seat) Replacement Components (5 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

WARNING: Some of these service operations affect the SRS airbag system. Read the precautionary notices concerning the SRS airbag system before servicing. Refer to PRECAUTION .

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

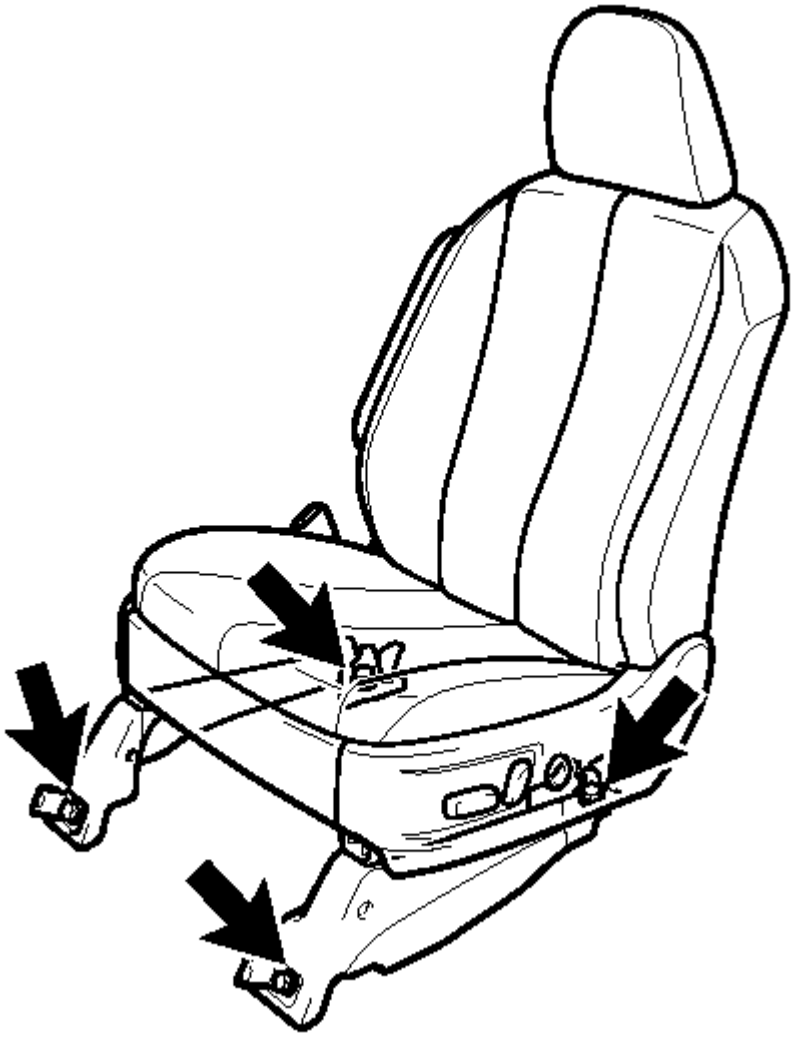
REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

WARNING: Wait at least 90 seconds after disconnecting the cable from the negative (-) battery terminal to disable the SRS system.

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

2. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
3. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, pry out the 2 seat track covers.



P

Fig. 74: Identifying LH Front Seat Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the connectors under the seat.
c. Remove the 4 bolts and the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT LEG COVER LH**
   a. Remove the screw.

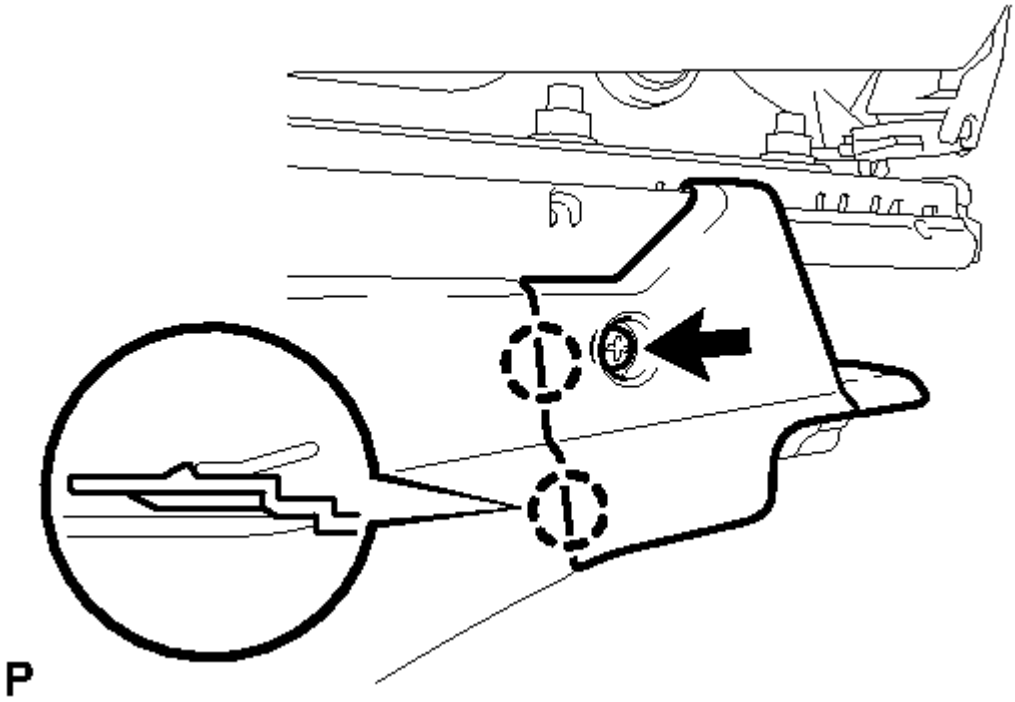


Fig. 75: Identifying LH Front Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the front seat leg cover.
2. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT LEG COVER RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

3. **REMOVE SEAT LEG COVER LH**
   a. Using a clip remover, remove the clip.

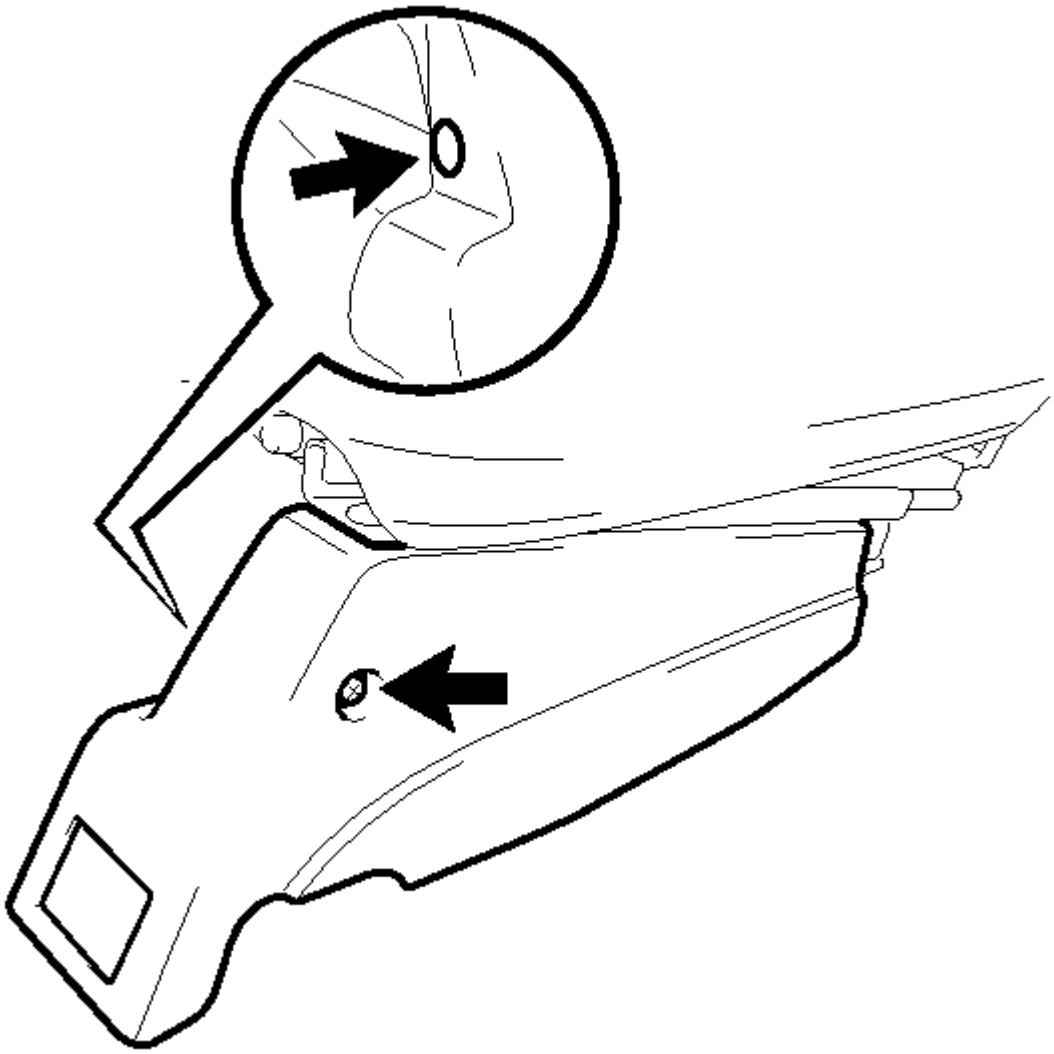


Fig. 76: Identifying LH Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

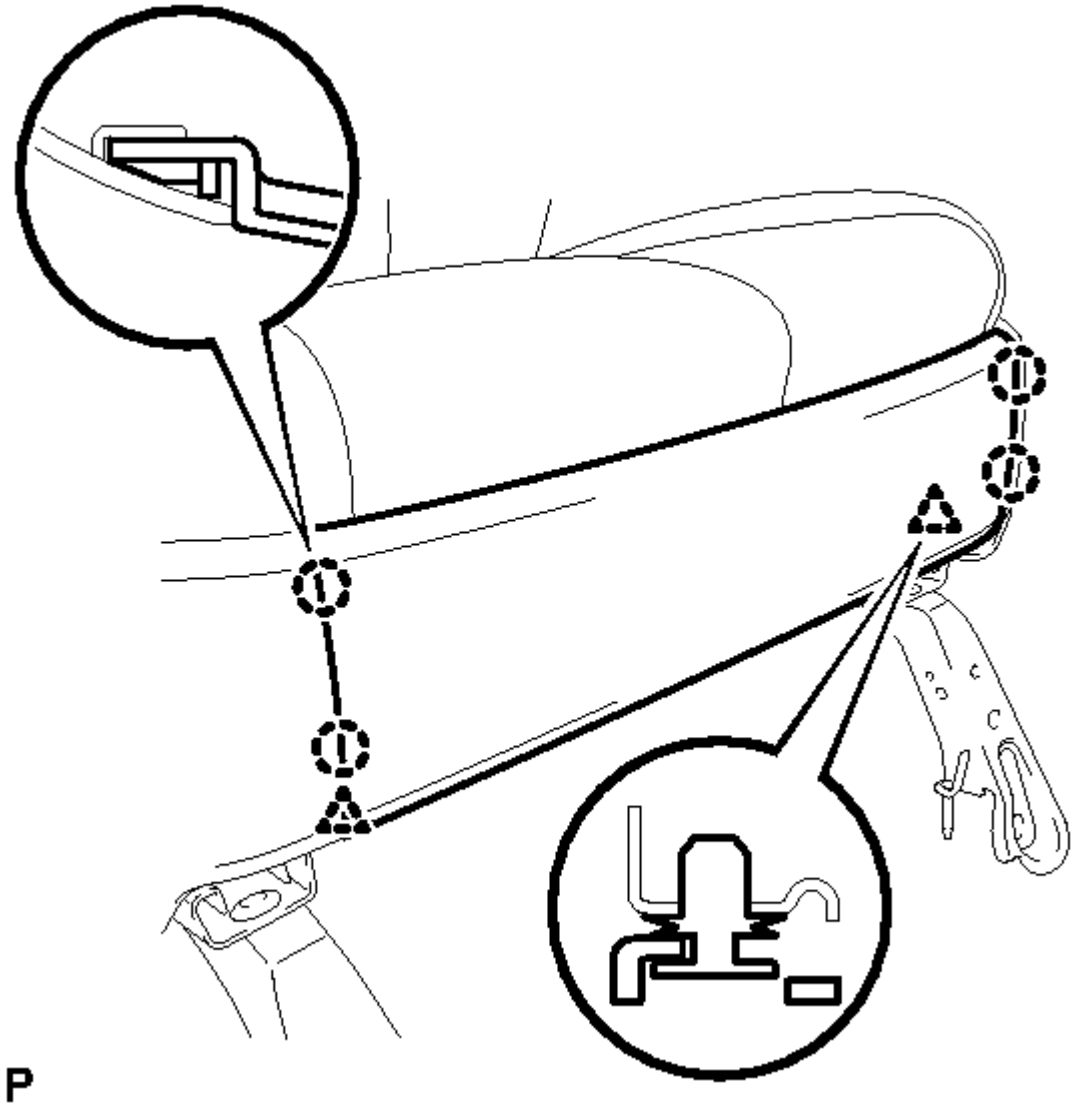
b. Remove the screw and seat leg cover LH.

4. **REMOVE SEAT LEG COVER RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

5. **REMOVE OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION ECU (for Front Passenger Seat)** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
6. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEAT INNER CUSHION SHIELD**
   a. Using a clip remover, disengage the 2 clips.



P

Fig. 77: Identifying No. 1 Front Seat Inner Cushion Shield, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the No. 1 front seat inner cushion shield.

7. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD RH**

a. Disengage the clip and 5 claws, and remove the front seat cushion inner shield RH.

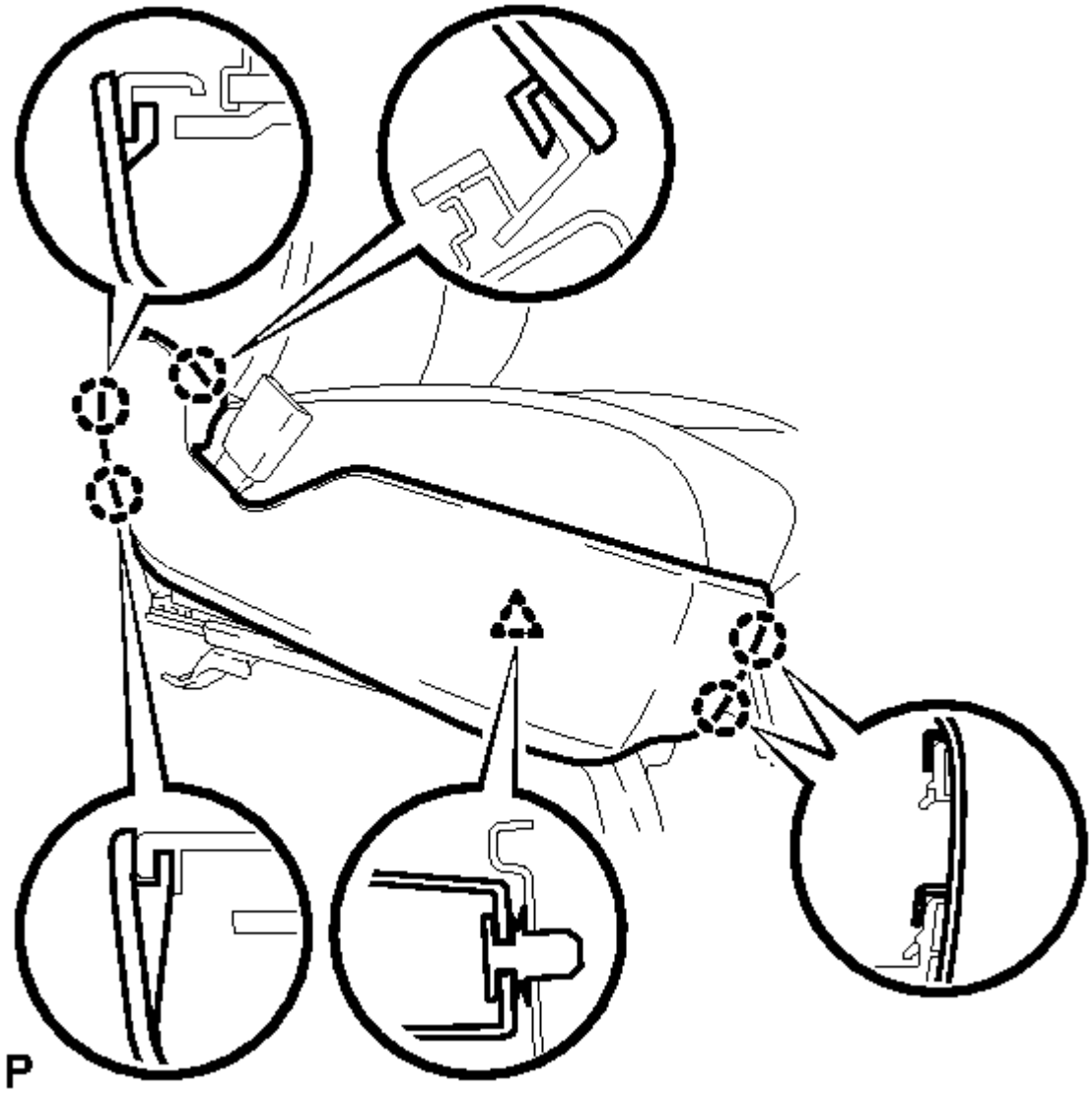


Fig. 78: Identifying RH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 7**
9. **REMOVE SEAT POSITION SENSOR** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 9**
10. **REMOVE SEAT SLIDE POSITION SENSOR PROTECTOR** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 10**
11. **REMOVE RECLINING POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB**
    a. Apply protective tape around the cushion shield.

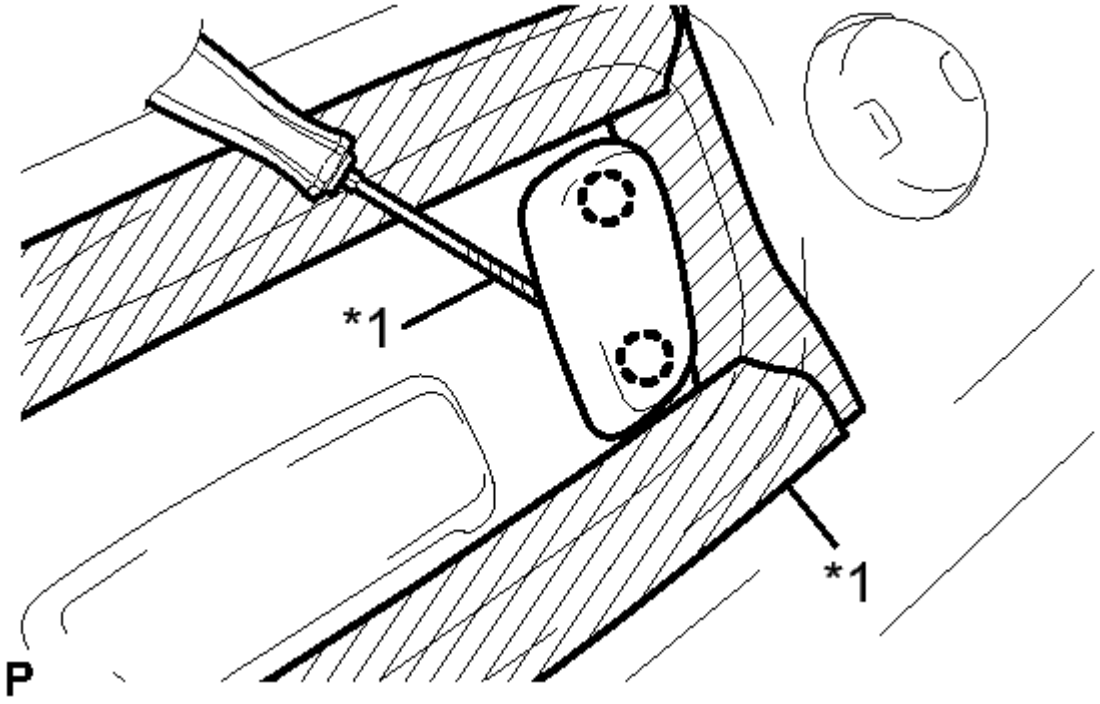


Fig. 79: Removing Reclining Power Seat Switch Knob & Claws Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

b. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, disengage the 2 claws and remove the reclining power seat switch knob.

12. **REMOVE SLIDE AND VERTICAL POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB**

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective, disengage the 2 claws and remove the slide and vertical power seat switch knob.

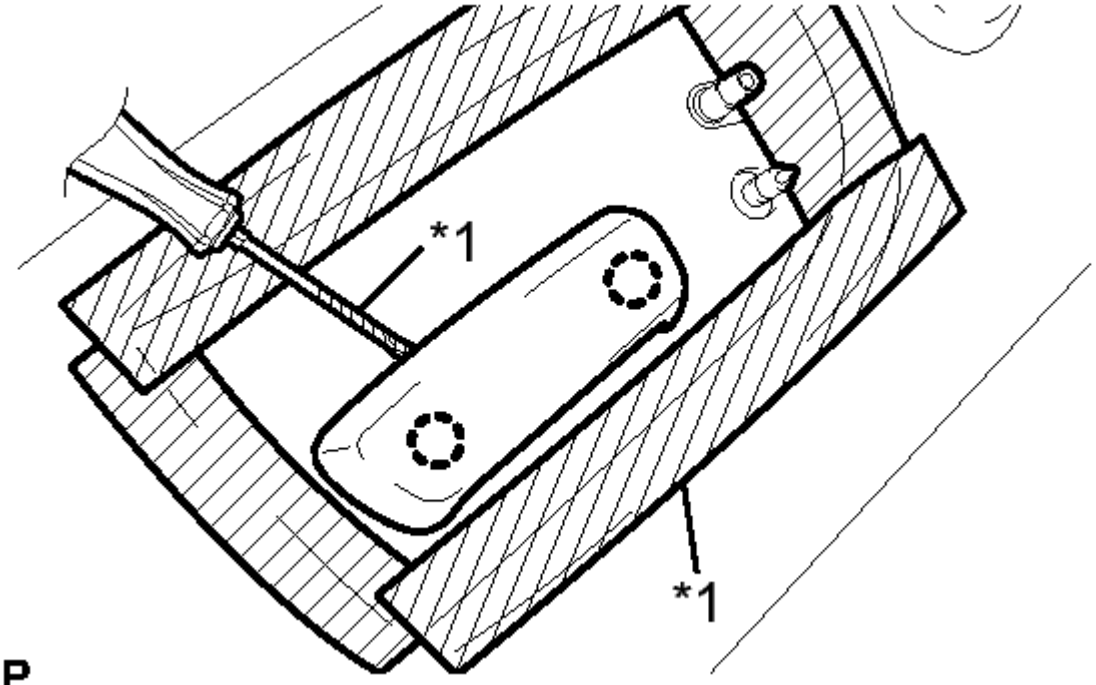


Fig. 80: Removing Slide/Vertical Power Seat Switch Knob & Claws Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

13. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD LH**
    a. Disengage the 3 claws, clip, guide and remove the front seat cushion inner shield LH.

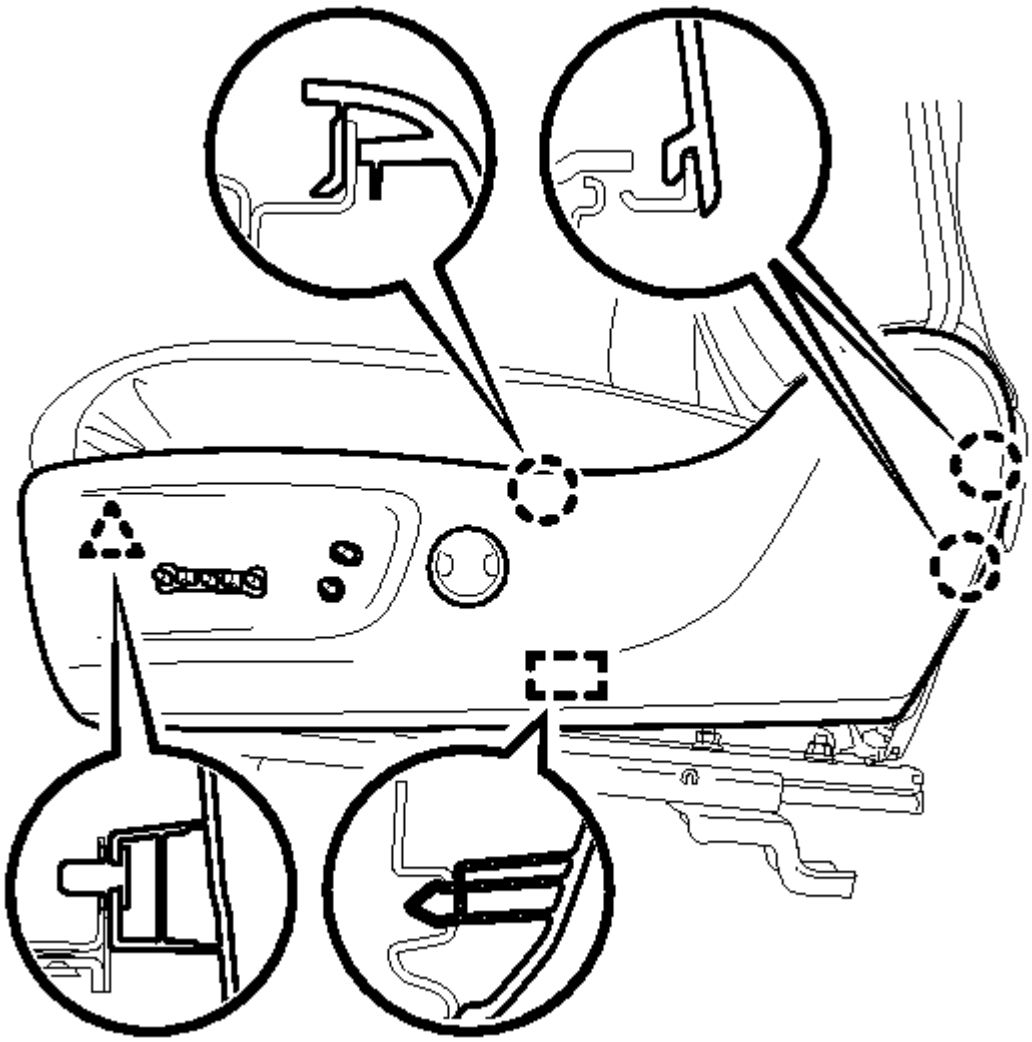
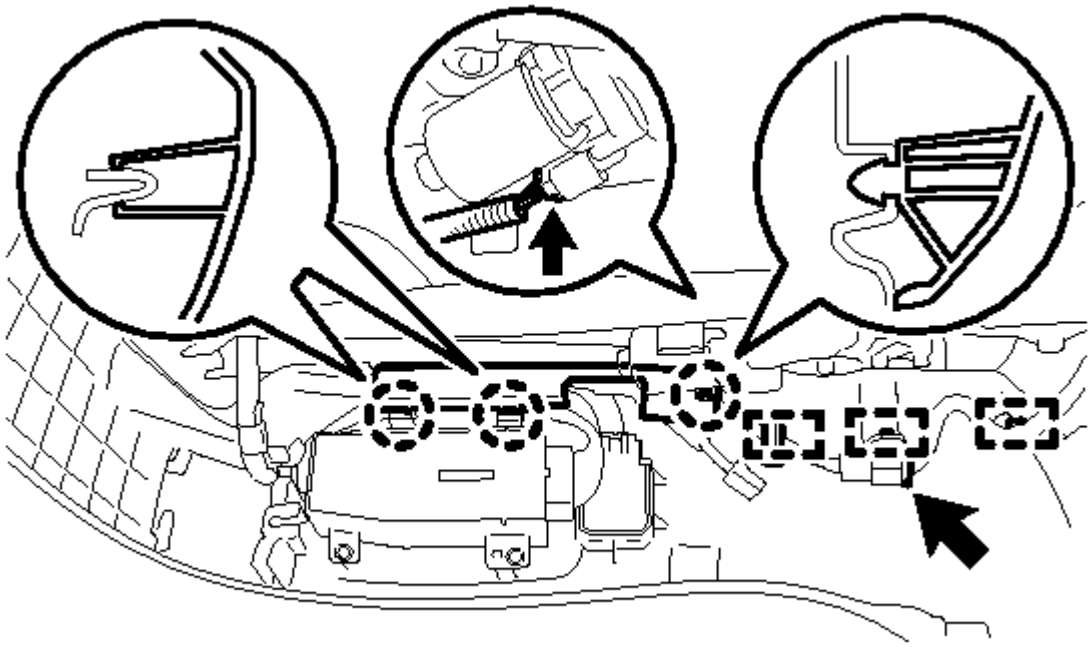


Fig. 81: Identifying LH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the lifter motor connector.



T

Fig. 82: Identifying Connectors, Claws, Clamps And Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 3 claws and open the wire harness cover.
d. Disengage the 3 wire harness clamps and disconnect the seat wire connector.

14. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH**
    a. for Seat Position Memory System:

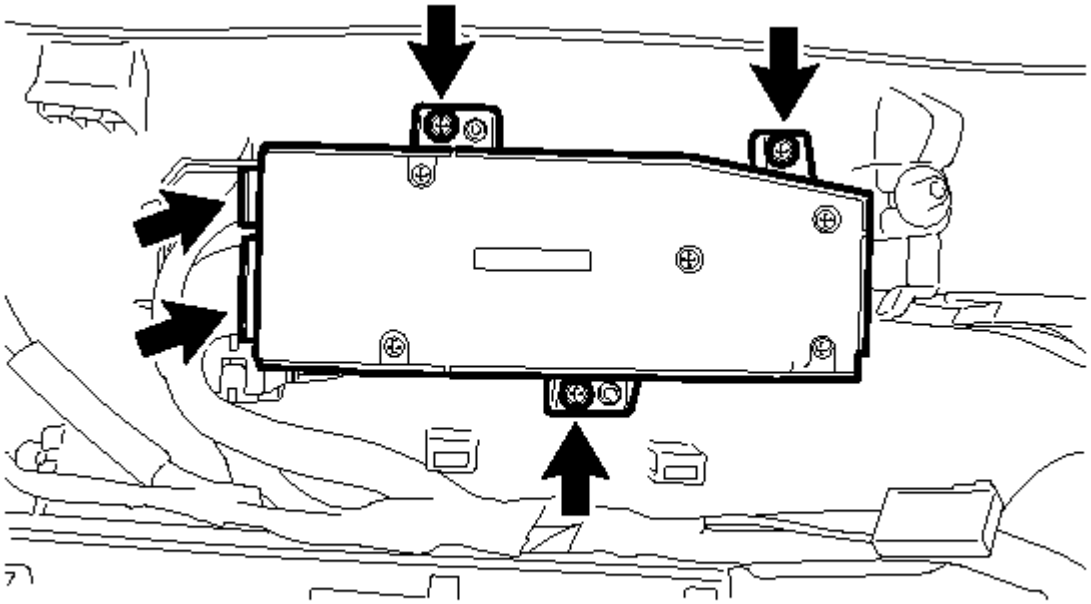
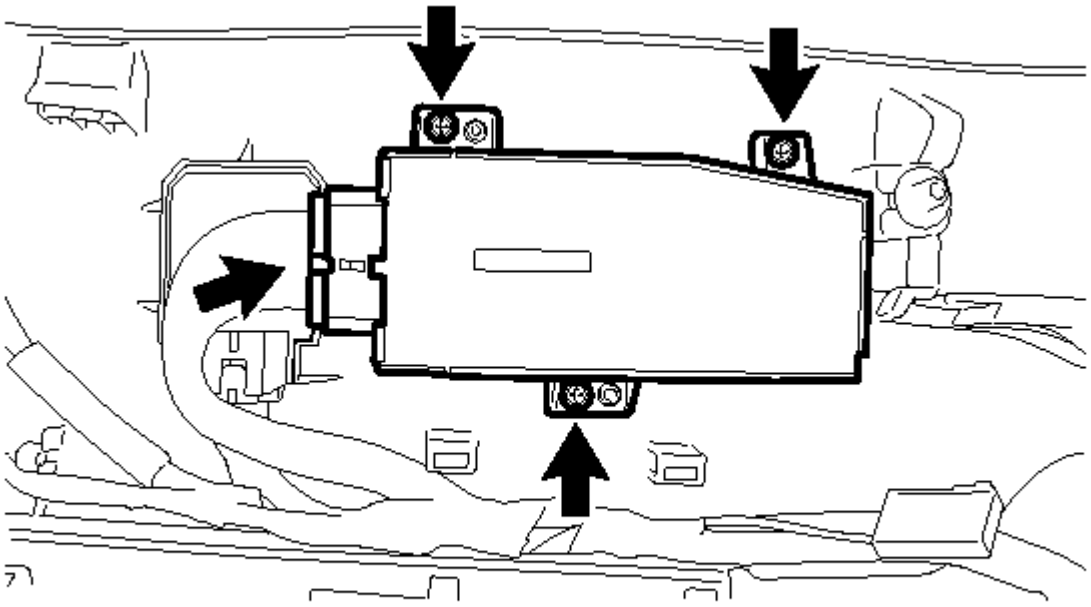


Fig. 83: Identifying Power Seat Switch, Connectors & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Remove the 3 screws.
2. Disconnect the 2 connectors and remove the power seat switch.



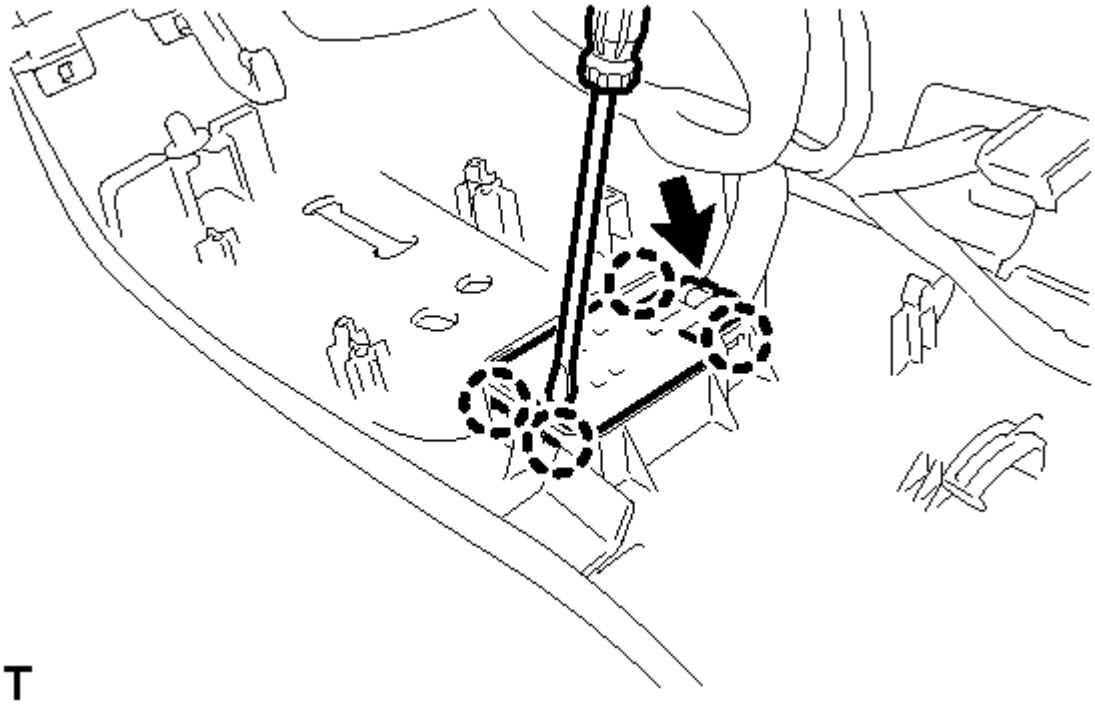
T

Fig. 84: Identifying Power Seat Switch, Connector & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. except Seat Position Memory System:
   1. Remove the 3 screws.
   2. Disconnect the connector and remove the power seat switch.

15. **REMOVE LUMBAR SWITCH**

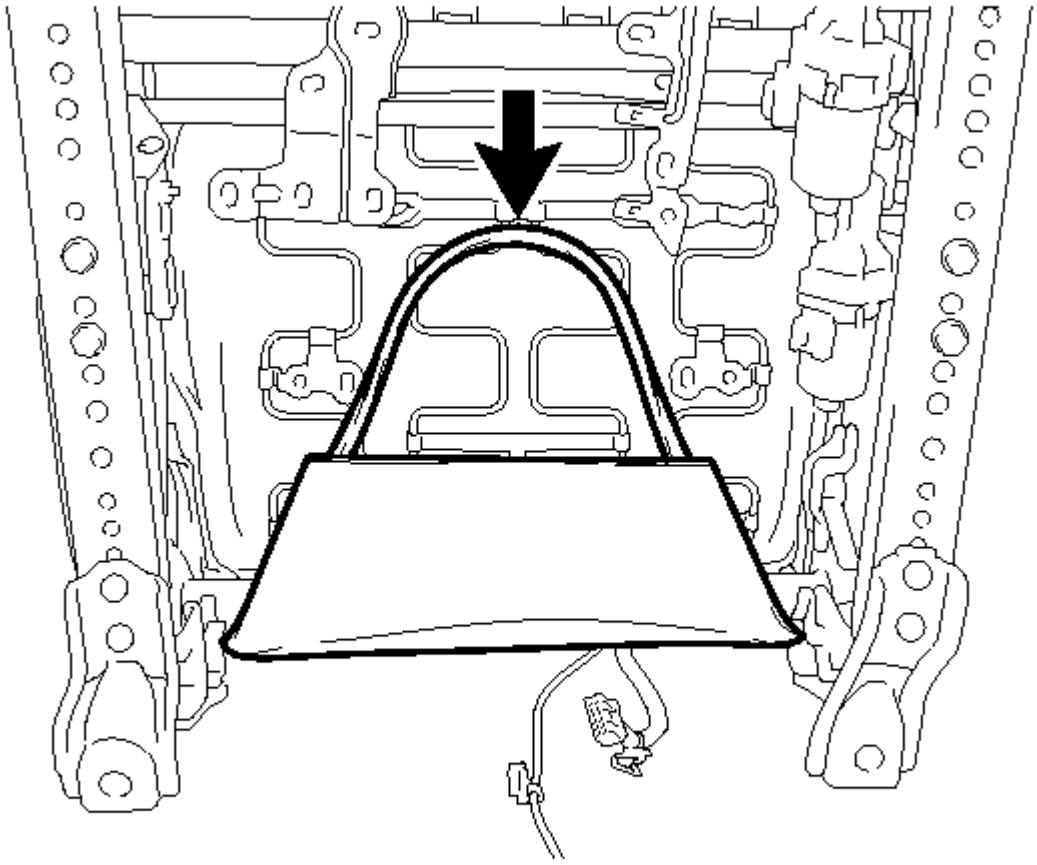


T

Fig. 85: Identifying Lumbar Switch Assembly And Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Using a screwdriver, disengage the 4 claws.
b. Disconnect the lumbar switch connector and remove the lumbar switch.

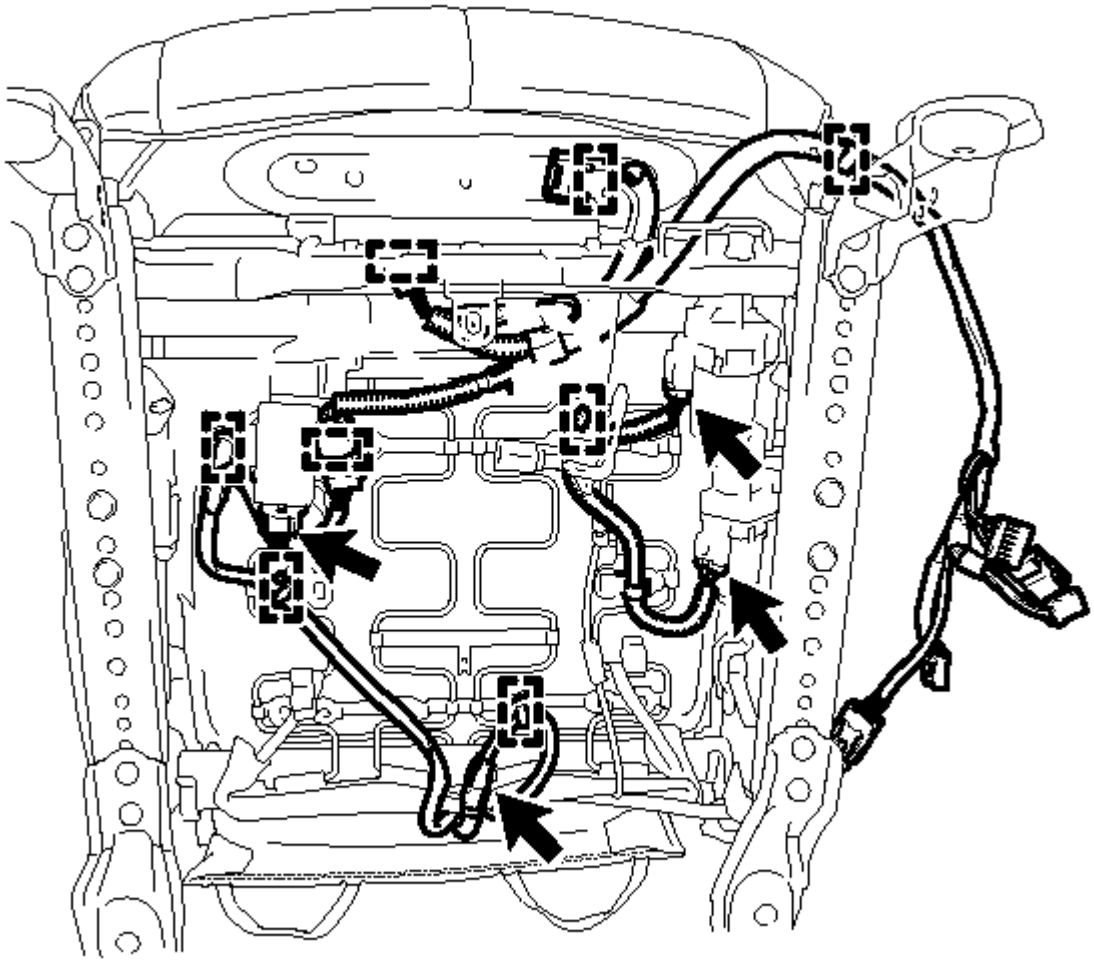
16. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT WIRE**
    a. Remove the seat band.



P

Fig. 86: Identifying Front Seat Wire Seat Band
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. for Driver Side:



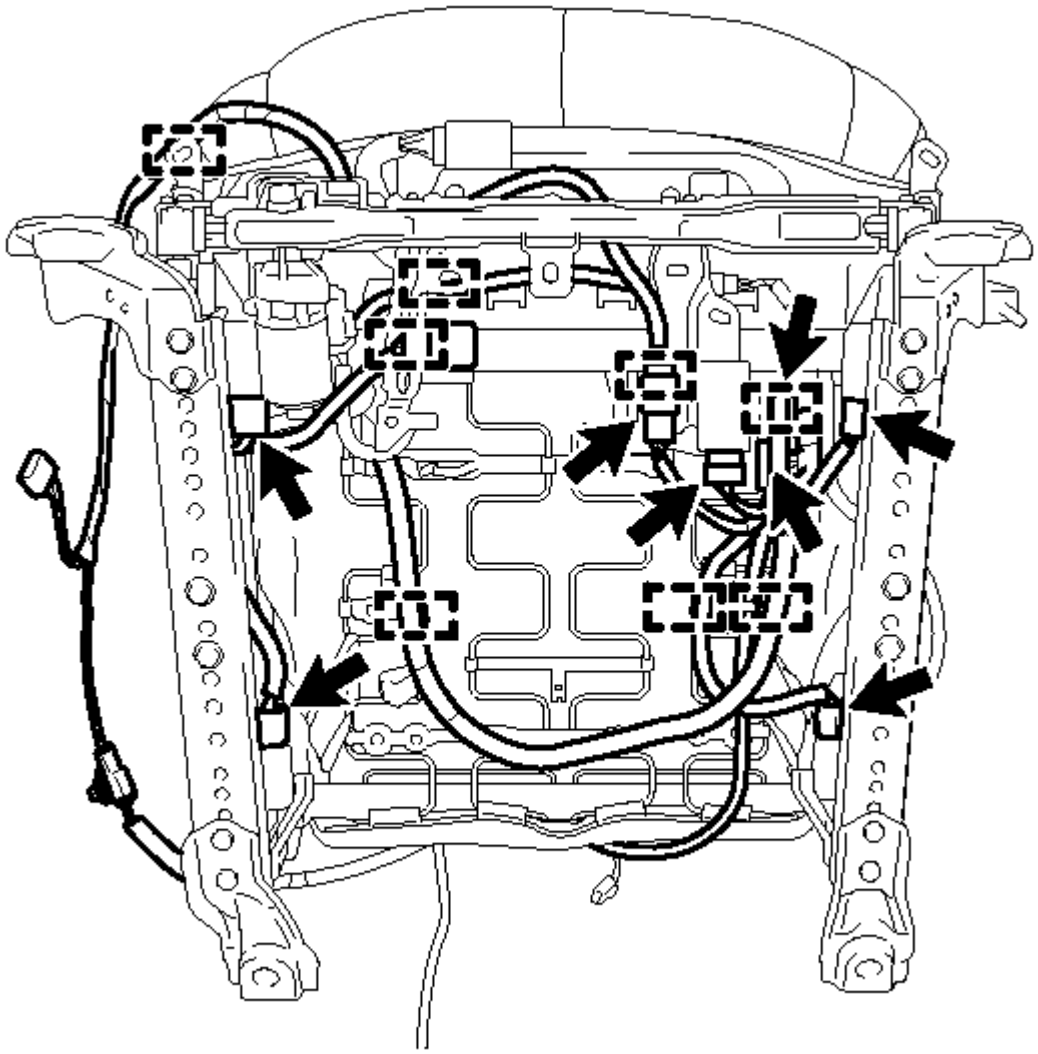
P

Fig. 87: Identifying Front Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Disconnect the 4 connectors and 8 wire clamps.

c. for Front Passenger Side:

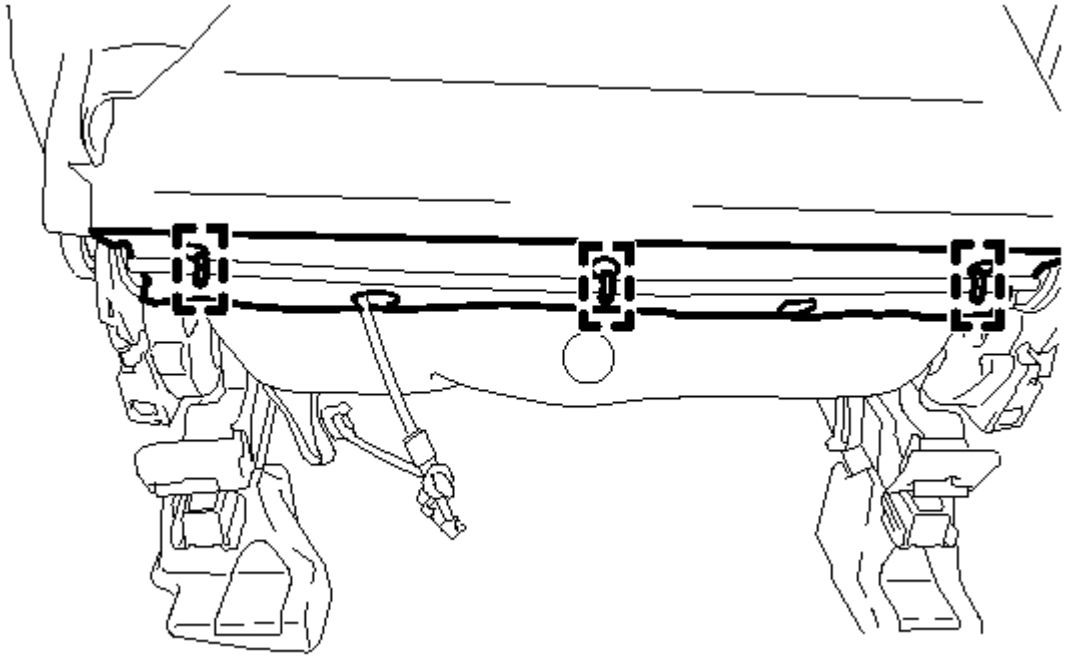
1. Disconnect the 8 connectors and 8 wire clamps.



P

Fig. 88: Identifying Front Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

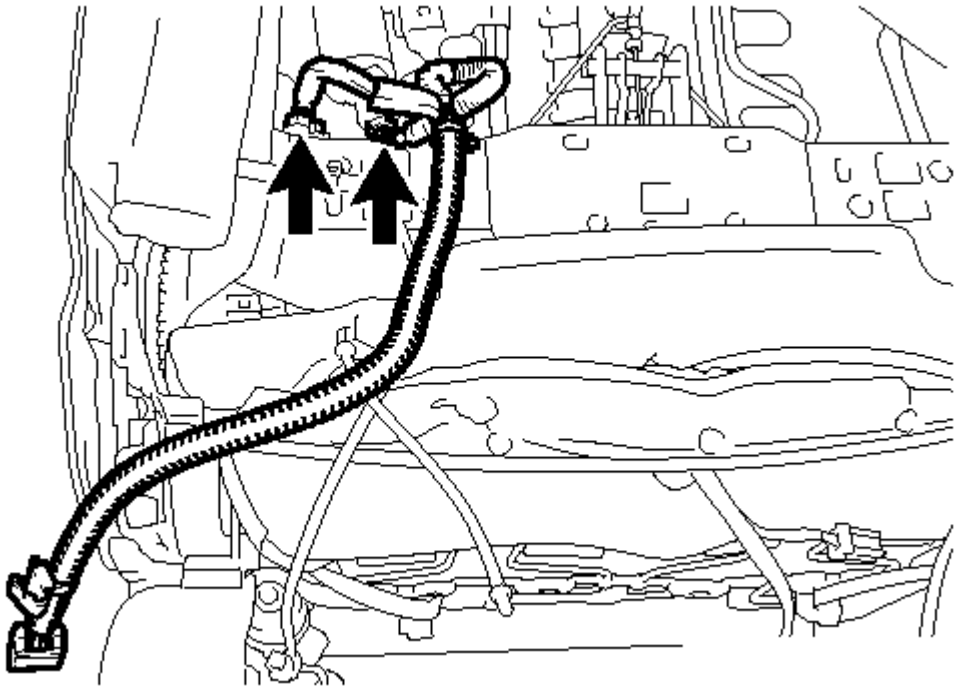
d. Remove the 3 hog rings.



P

Fig. 89: Identifying Front Seat Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Disconnect the 2 connectors and remove the front seat wire.



P

Fig. 90: Identifying Front Seat Wire & Connectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE SEAT HEATER CONTROL**
    a. Disengage the clip and remove the seat heater control.

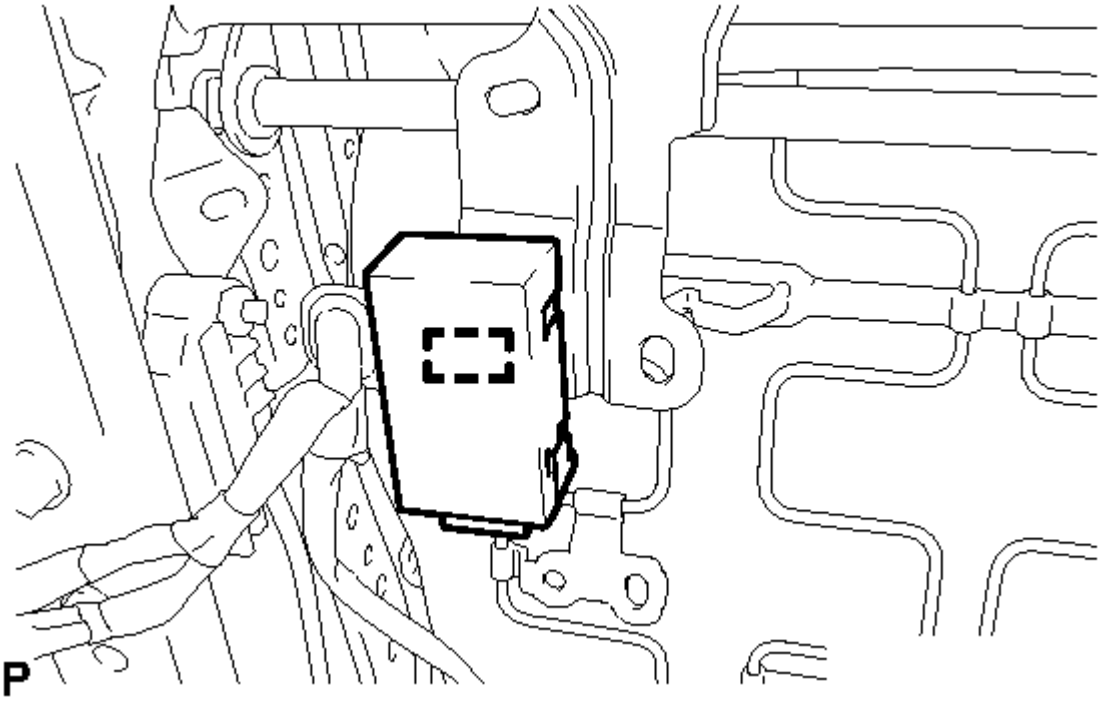
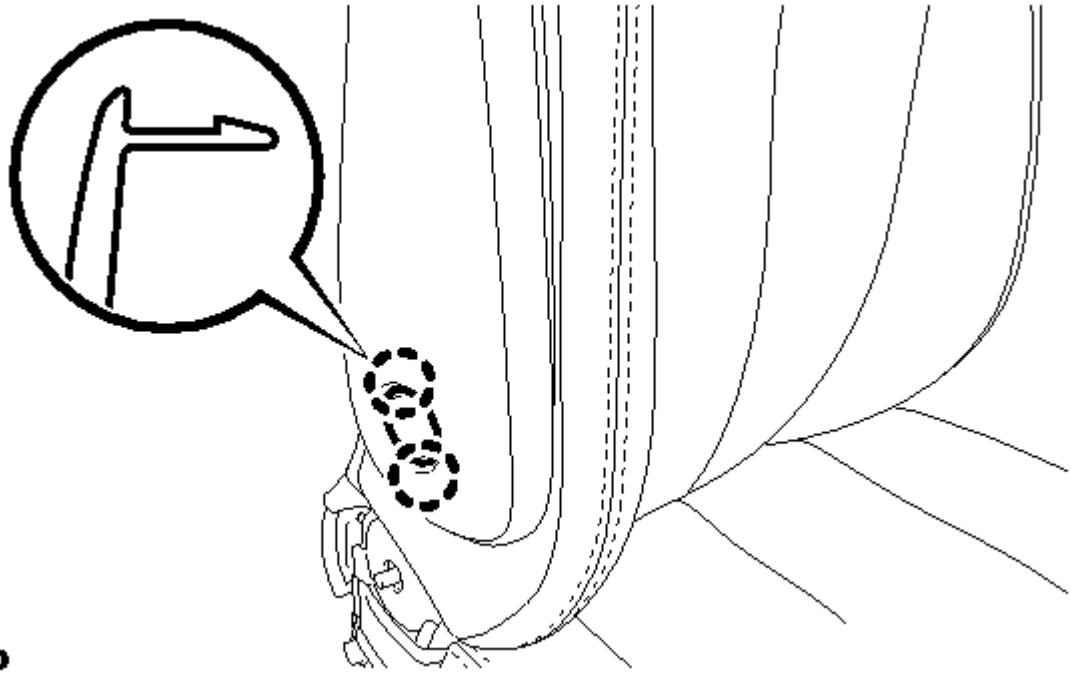


Fig. 91: Identifying Seat Heater Control & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

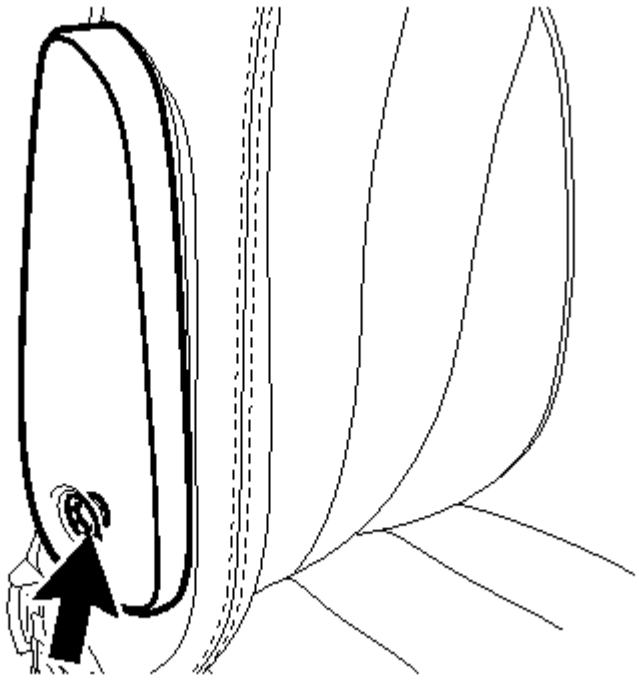
18. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST COVER LH**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat armrest cover LH.



P

Fig. 92: Identifying LH Seat Armrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the bolt and the front seat armrest assembly.



P

Fig. 93: Identifying Front Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEATBACK HOOK**

a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the No. 1 front seatback hook cover.

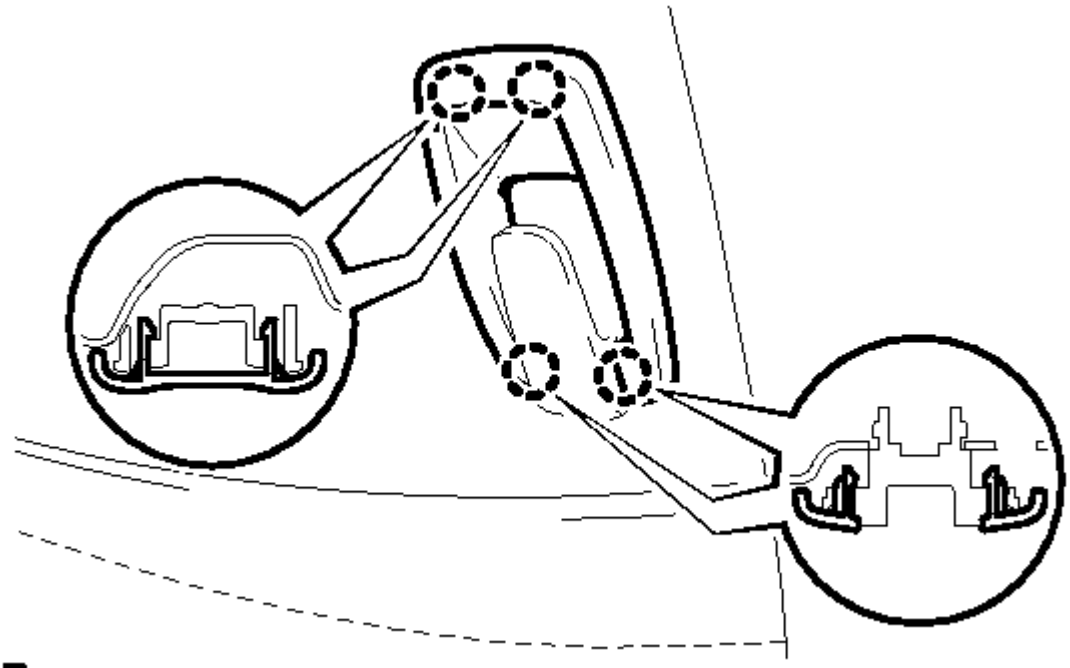


Fig. 94: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the screw and the No. 1 front seatback hook.

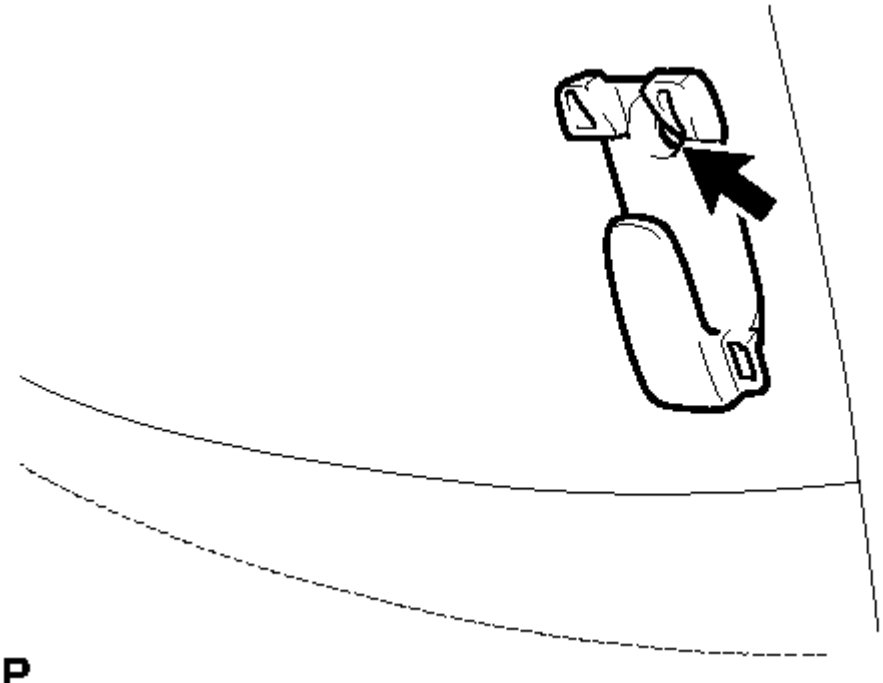


Fig. 95: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Disengage the 4 clamps and separate the side airbag wire.

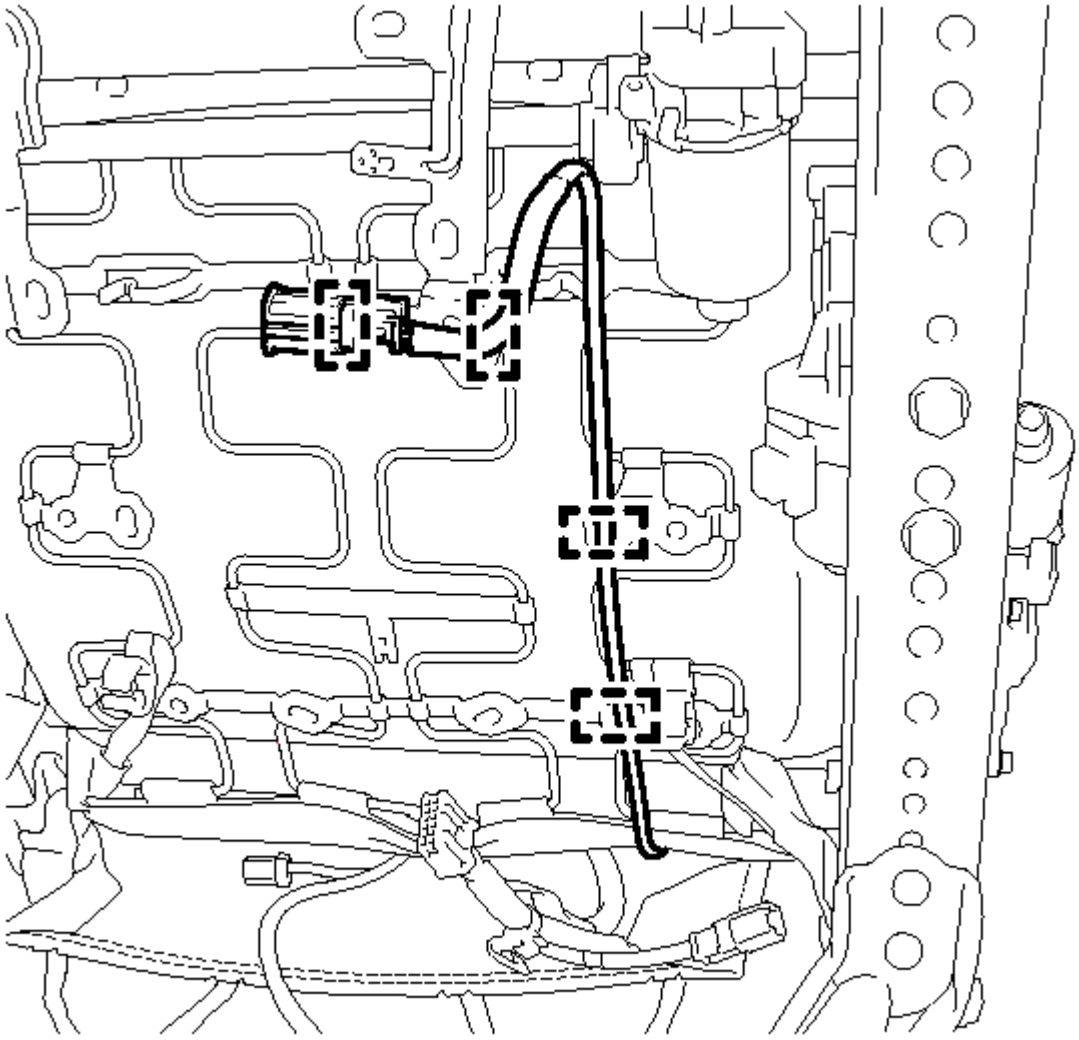


Fig. 96: Identifying Side Airbag Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

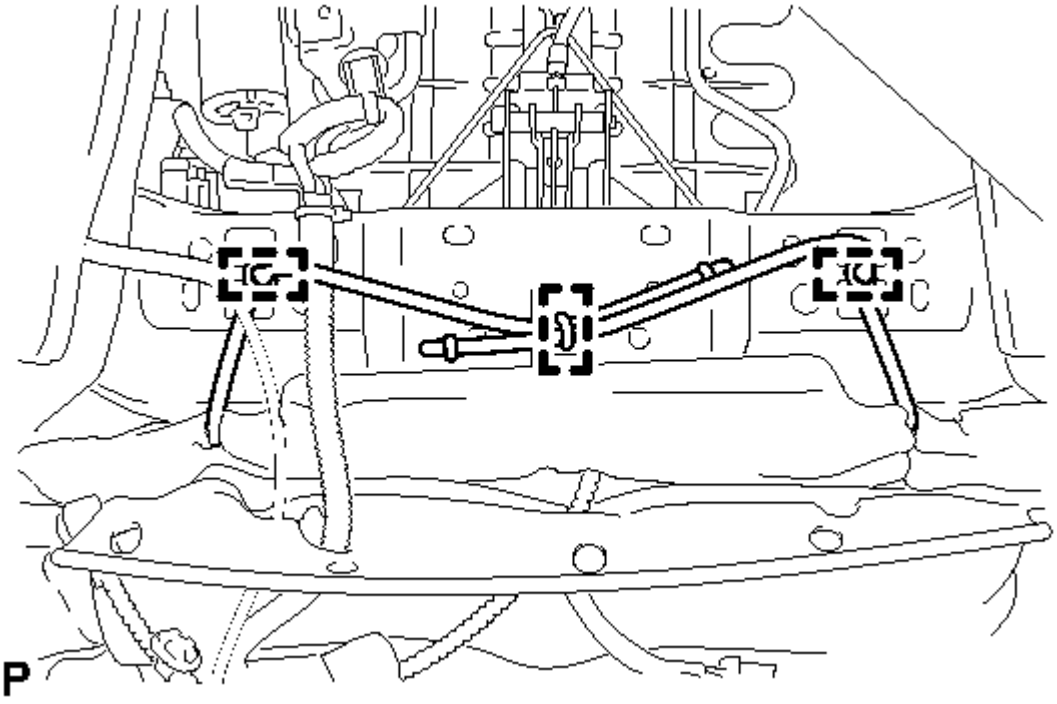


Fig. 97: Identifying Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the front seat headrest support.

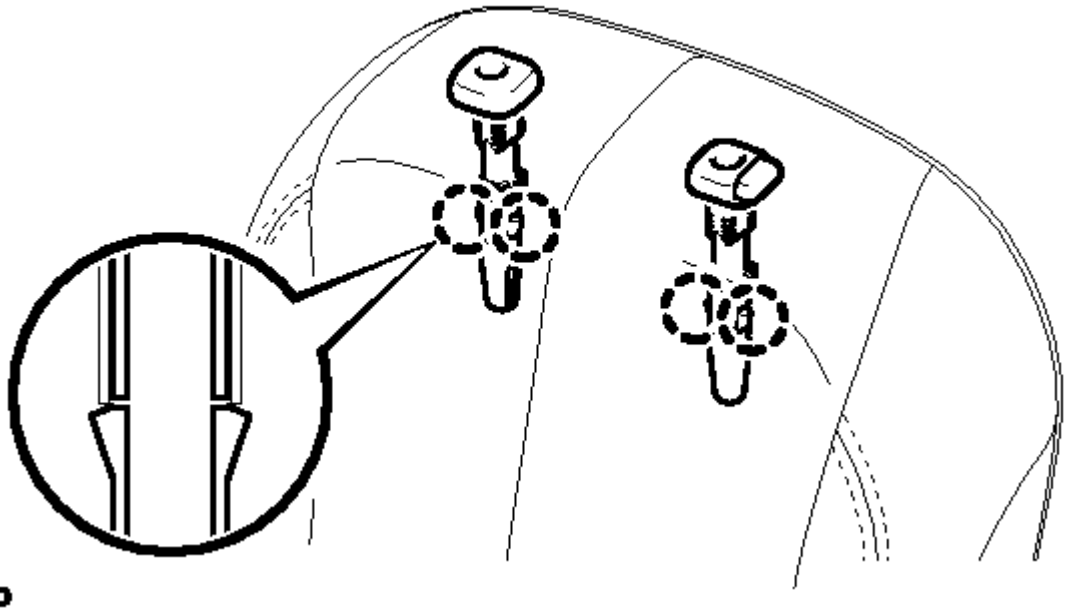
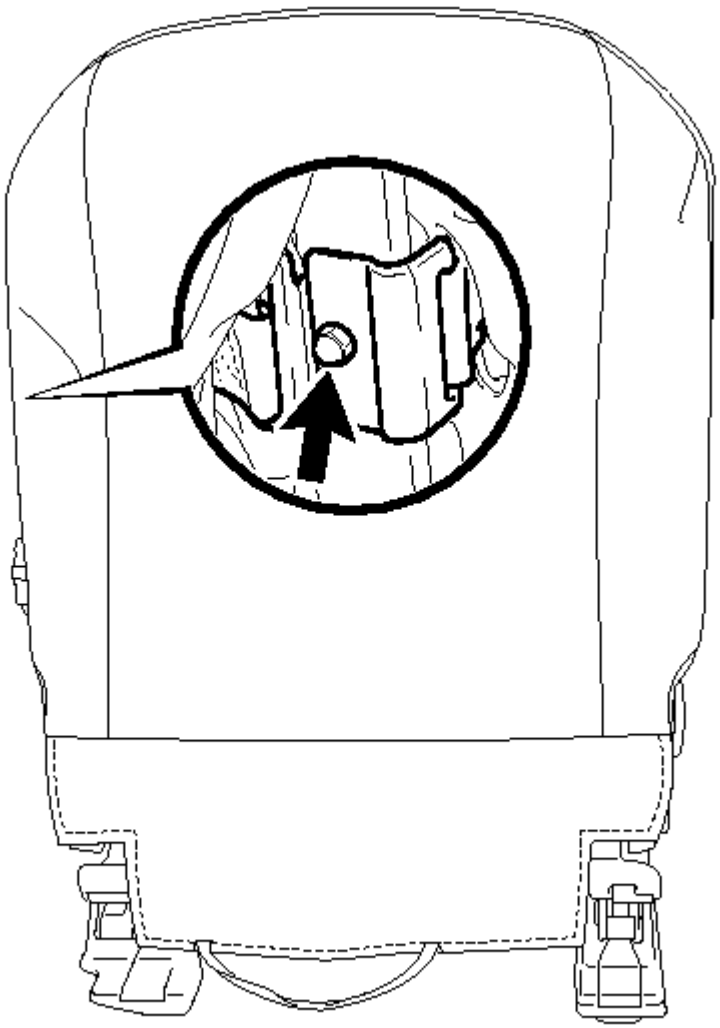


Fig. 98: Identifying Front Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

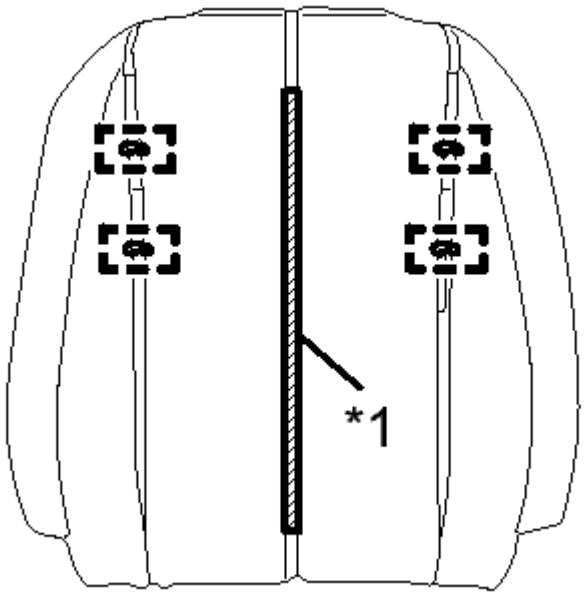
22. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Remove the nut and the seatback cover and pad.



P

Fig. 99: Identifying Front Seatback Cover & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the fastening tape and remove the 4 hog rings and front seatback cover.



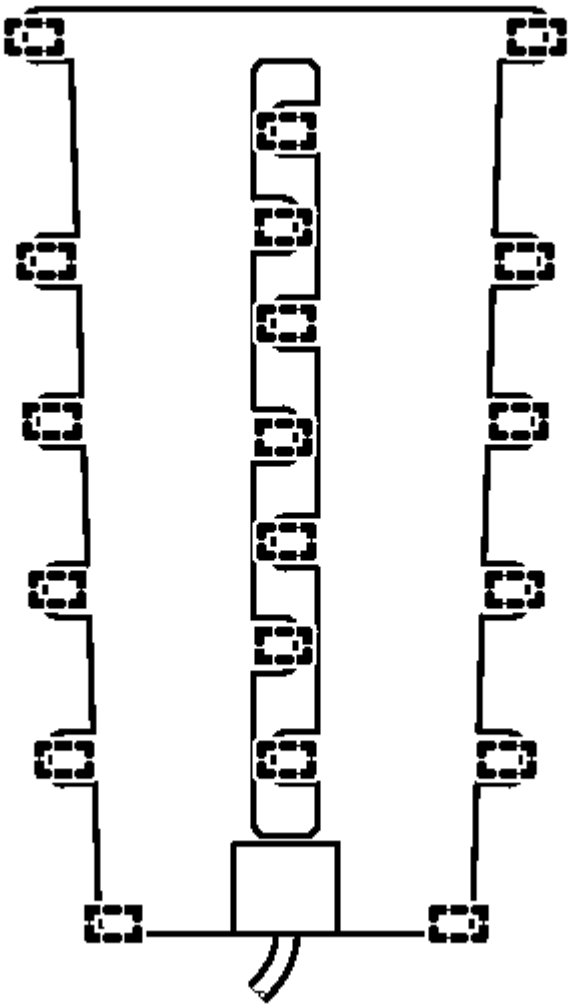
P

Fig. 100: Identifying Front Seatback Cover Hog Rings & Fastening Tape
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Fastening Tape

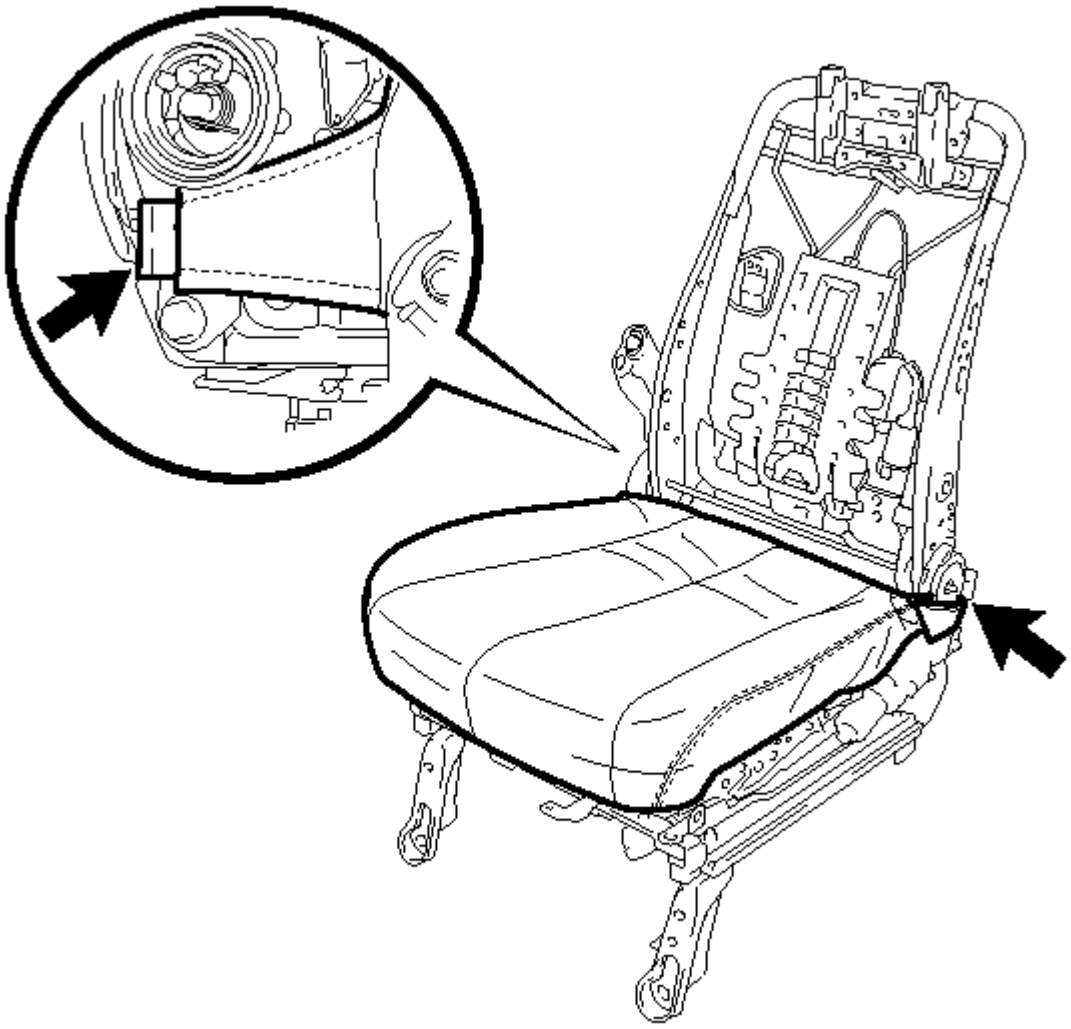
23. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT AIRBAG ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 22**
24. **REMOVE SEATBACK HEATER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Cut off the 19 tack pins which fasten the seatback heater to the seatback cover, and then remove the seatback heater from the seatback cover.



P

Fig. 101: Identifying Seatback Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

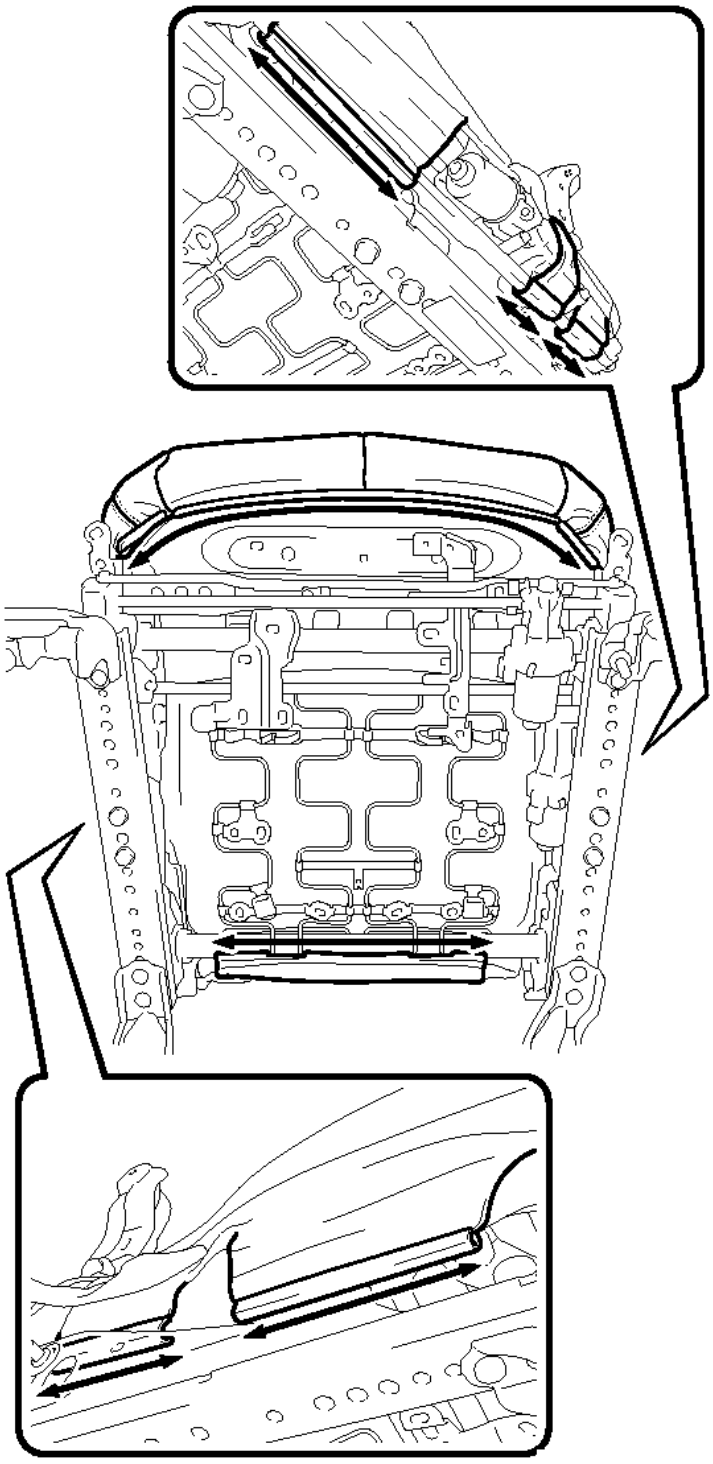
25. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Disengage the 2 hooks.



P

Fig. 102: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

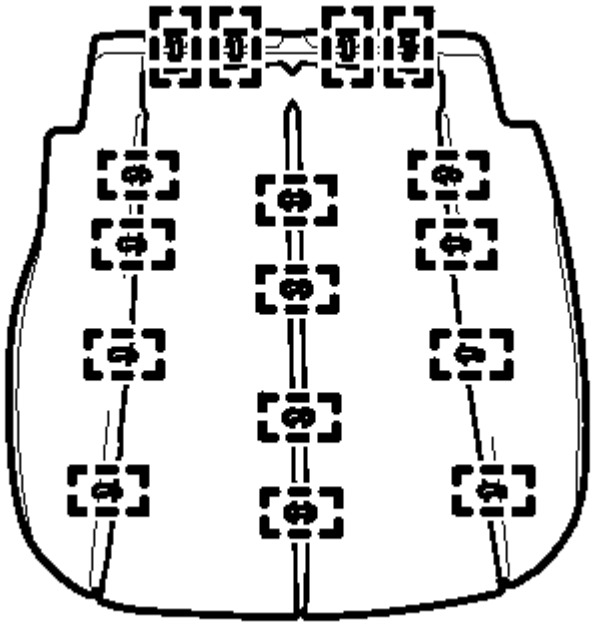
b. Disengage the 7 hooks and remove the seat cushion cover with pad.



P

Fig. 103: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Remove the 16 hog rings and the front seat cushion cover.

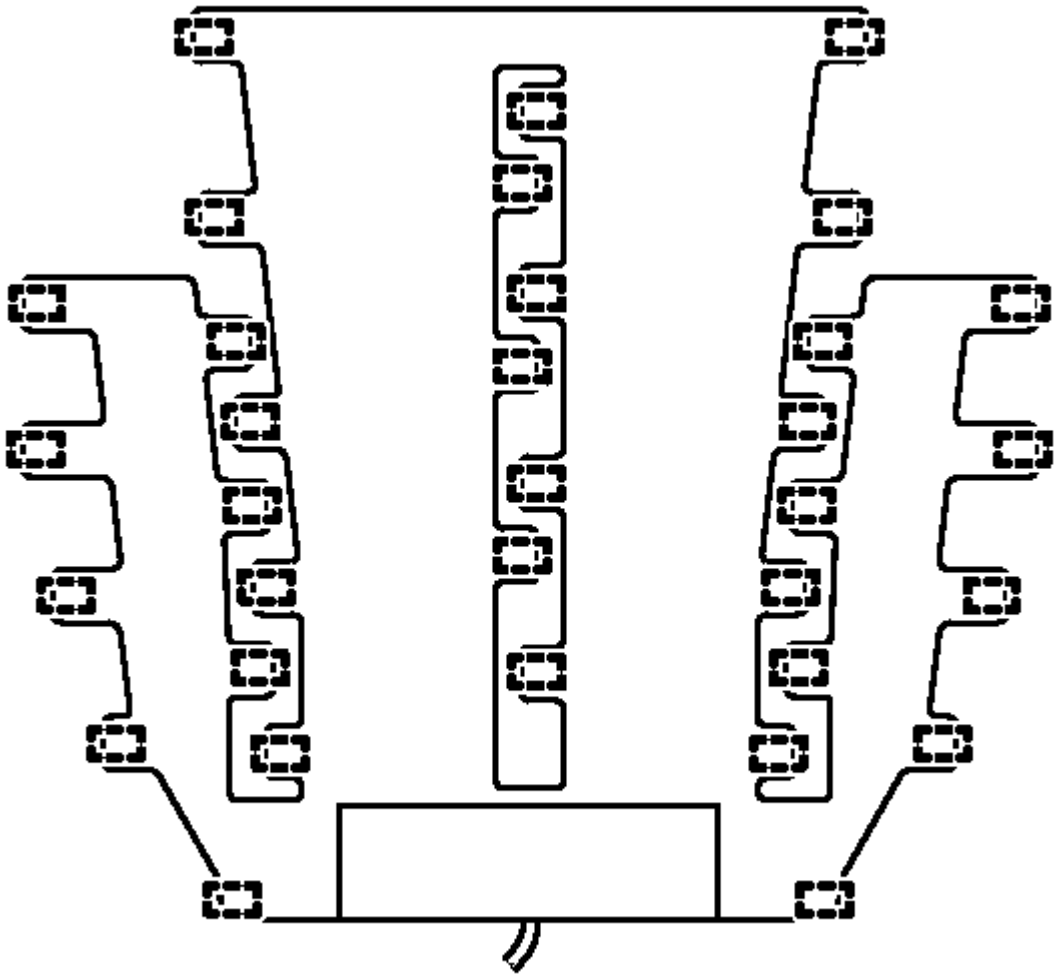


P

Fig. 104: Identifying Front Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY**

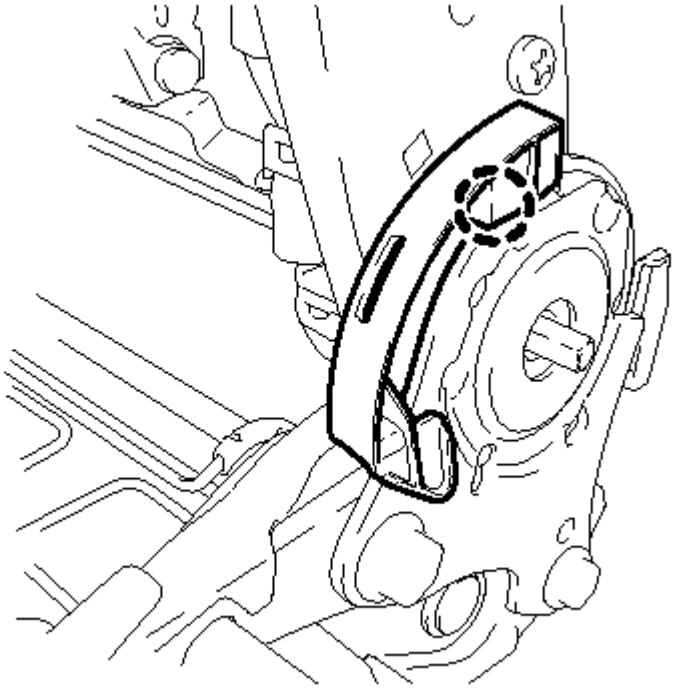
    a. Cut off the 33 tack pins which fasten the seat heater to the seat cushion cover, and then remove the seat cushion heater from the seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 105: Identifying Seat Cushion Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

28. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Disengage the claw and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.



P

Fig. 106: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

30. **REMOVE SEAT RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER**
    a. Disengage the claw and remove the seat reclining adjuster inside cover.

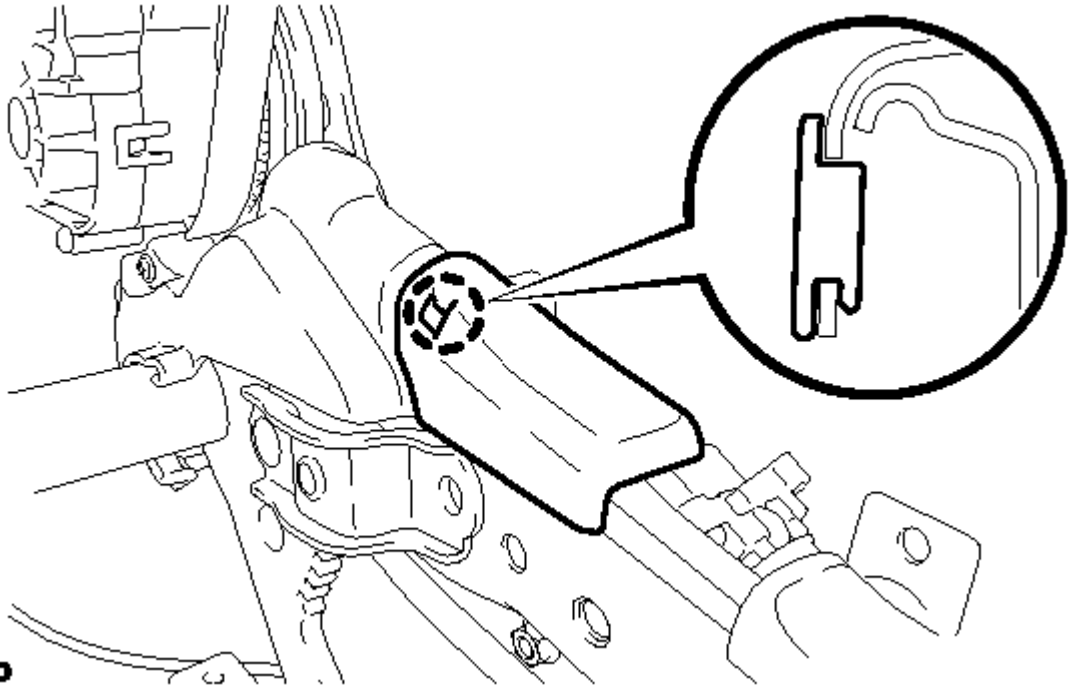


Fig. 107: Identifying Seat Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Driver Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and the seat cushion edge protector LH.

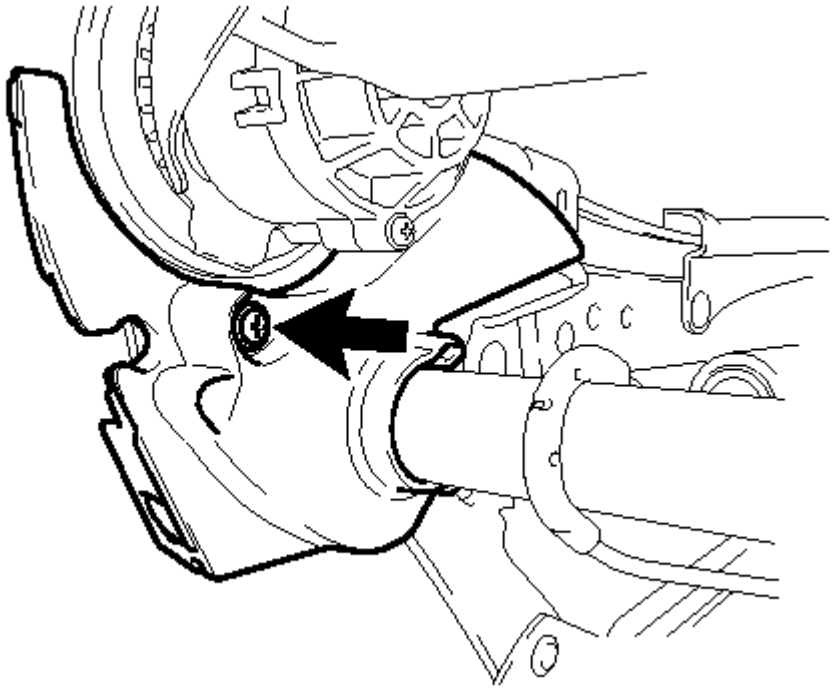


Fig. 108: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

32. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Driver Side)**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

33. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Front Passenger Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and the seat cushion edge protector LH.

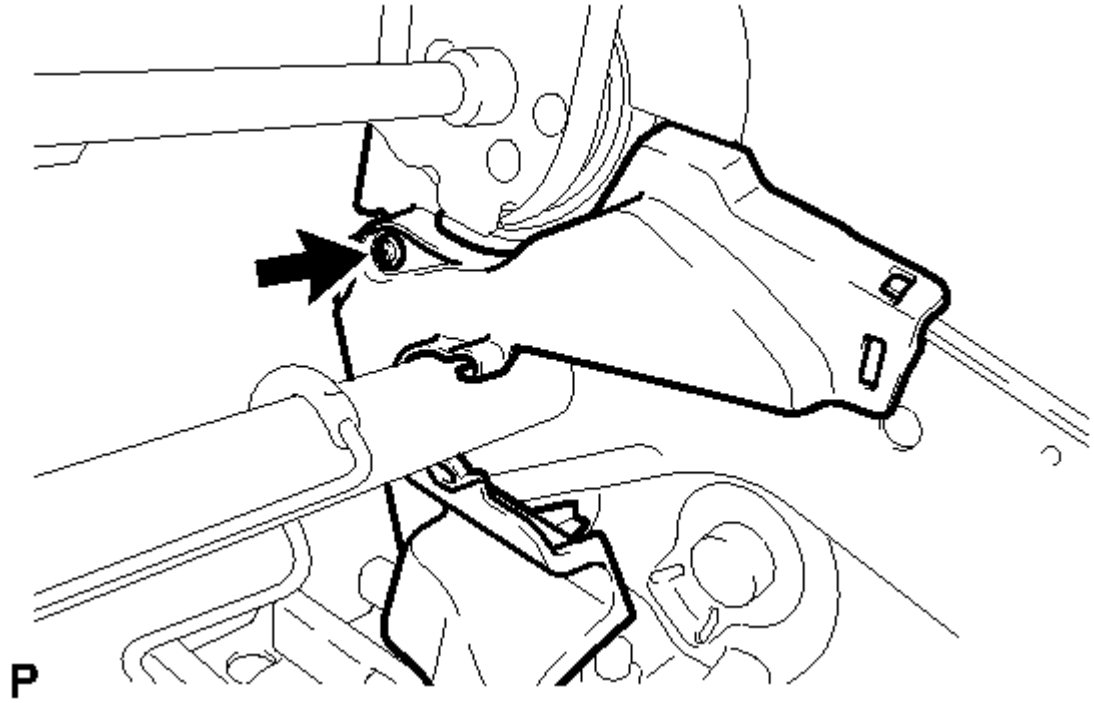


Fig. 109: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

34. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Front Passenger Side)**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

35. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD LH**
    a. Remove the screw.

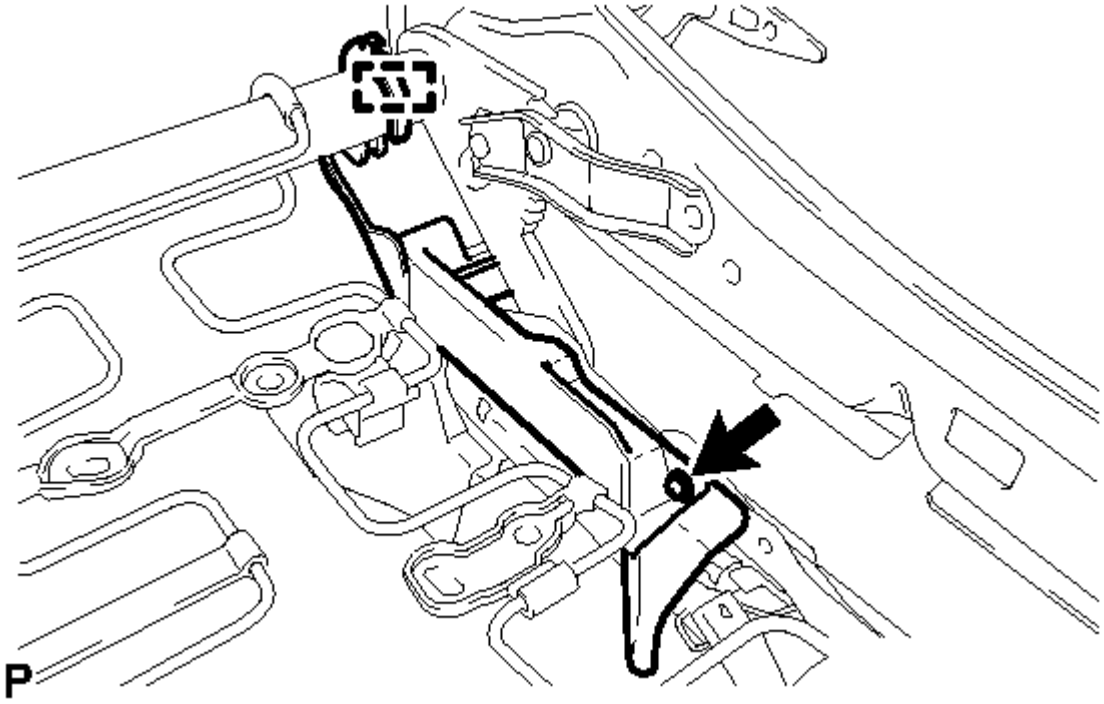


Fig. 110: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Lower Shield, Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the hook and remove the seat cushion lower shield LH.

36. **REMOVE SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

37. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK SPRING ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 4 bolts and the front seatback spring assembly.



P

Fig. 111: Identifying Front Seatback Spring Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK SPRING ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the front seatback spring assembly with the 4 bolts.

      Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)



P

Fig. 112: Identifying Front Seatback Spring Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD LH**
   a. Engage the hook and install the seat cushion lower shield LH.

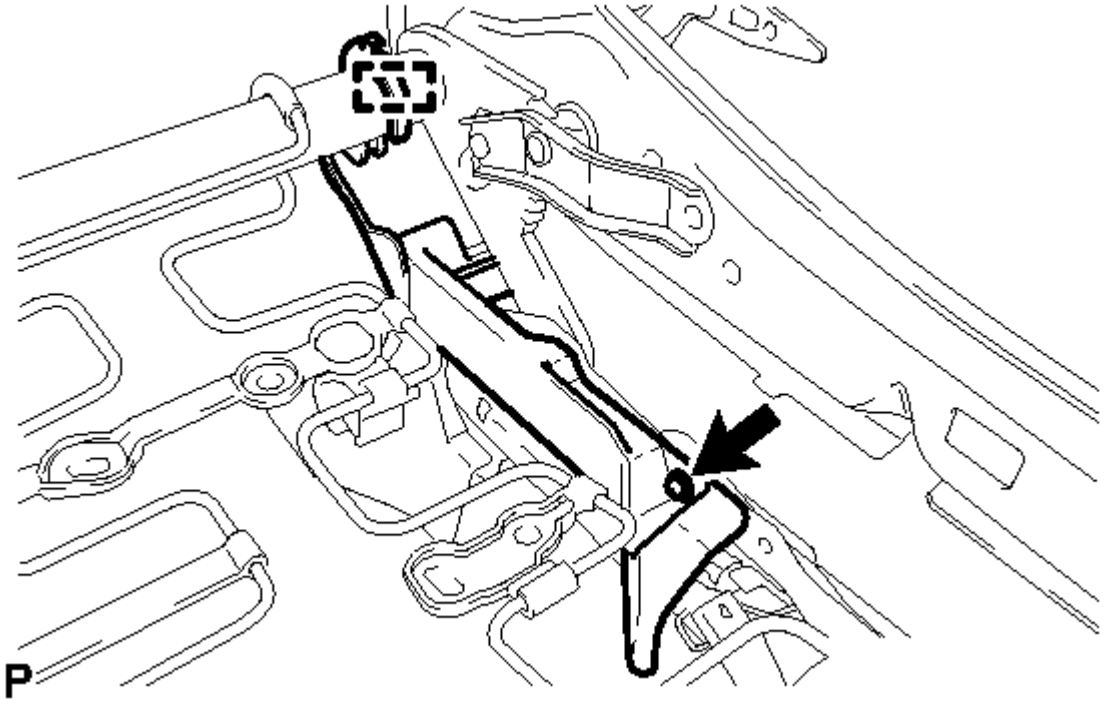


Fig. 113: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Lower Shield, Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

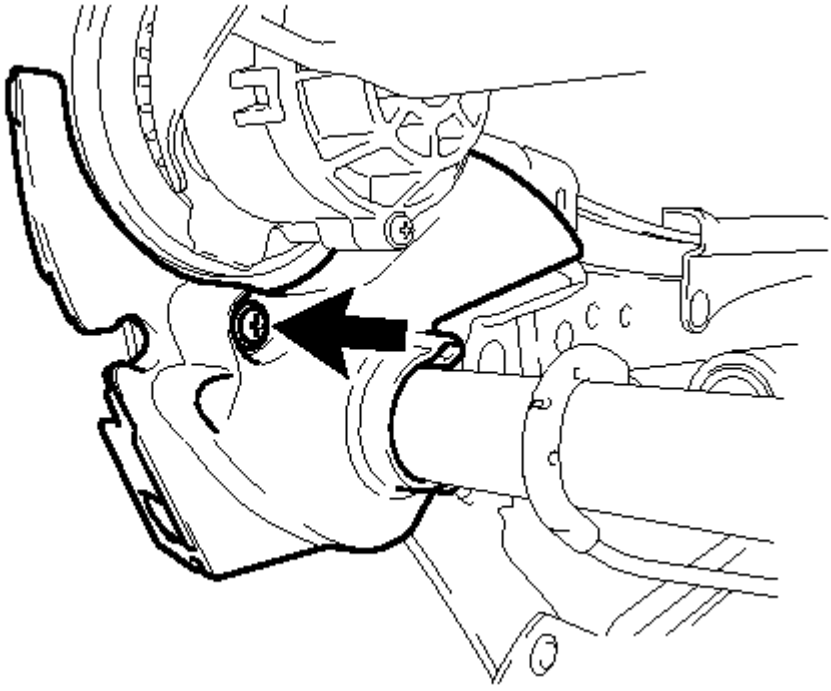
b. Tighten the screw.

3. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION LOWER SHIELD RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

4. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Driver Side)**
   a. Install the seat cushion edge protector LH.



P

Fig. 114: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

5. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Driver Side)**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

6. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR LH (for Front Passenger Side)**
   a. Install the seat cushion edge protector LH.

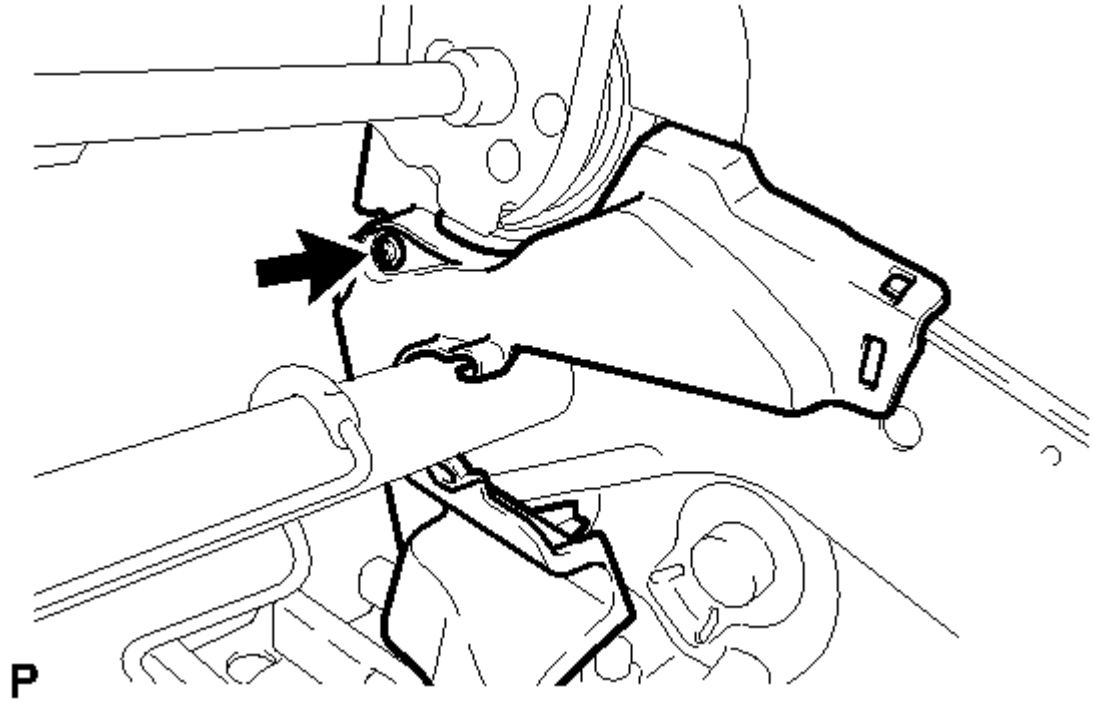


Fig. 115: Identifying LH Seat Cushion Edge Protector & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

7. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION EDGE PROTECTOR RH (for Front Passenger Side)**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

8. **INSTALL SEAT RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER**
   a. Engage the claw and install the seat reclining adjuster inside cover.

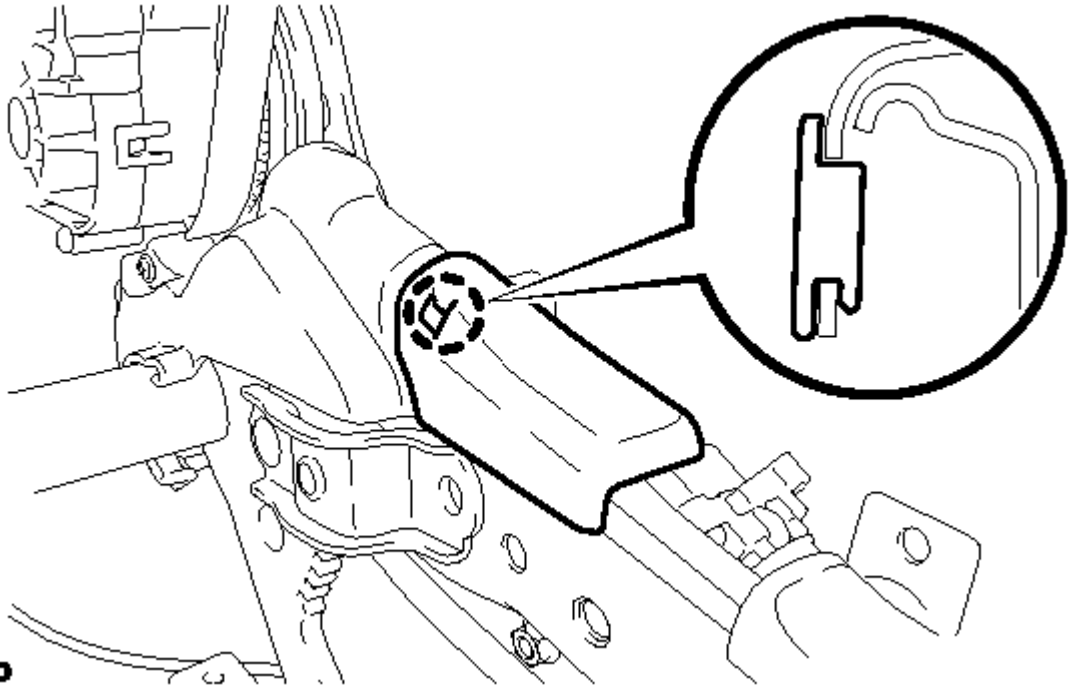


Fig. 116: Identifying Seat Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
   a. Engage the claw and install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

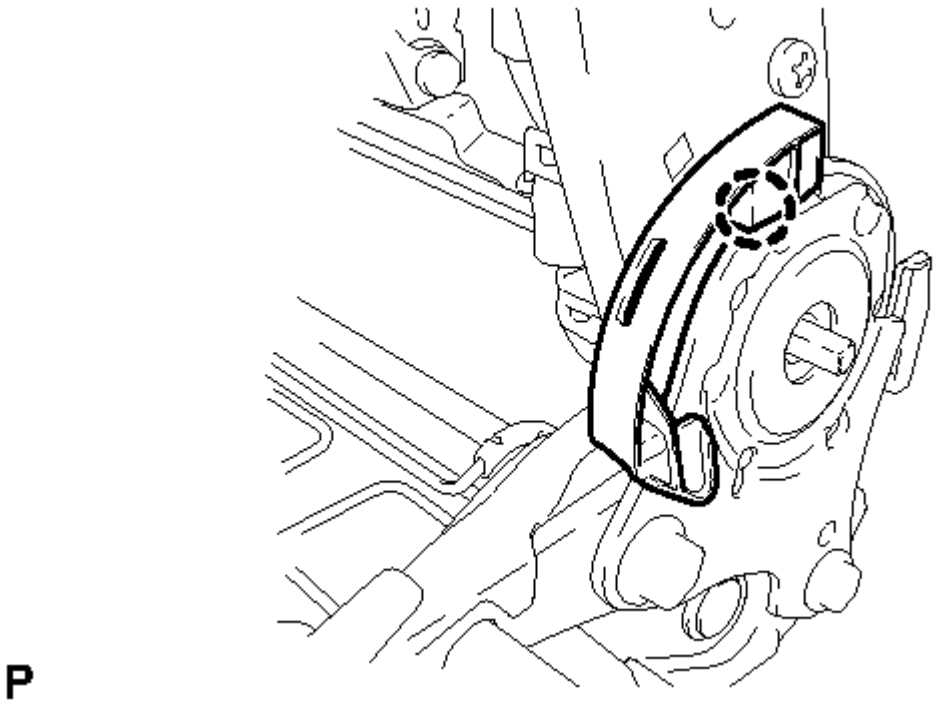


Fig. 117: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Claw

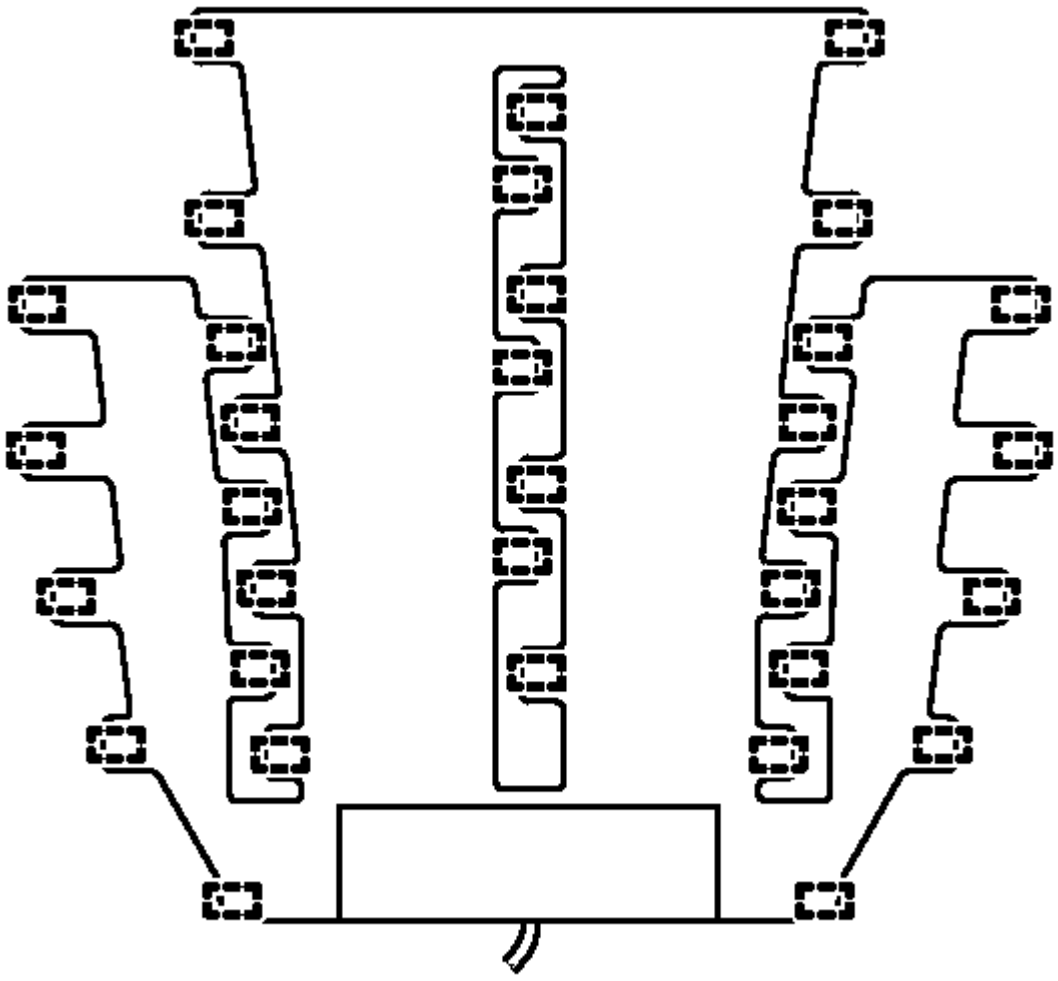
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

11. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Set the seat cushion heater with the name stamp side facing the seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 118: Identifying Seat Cushion Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Install the seat cushion heater with new 33 tack pins.

12. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seat cushion cover with 16 new hog rings.

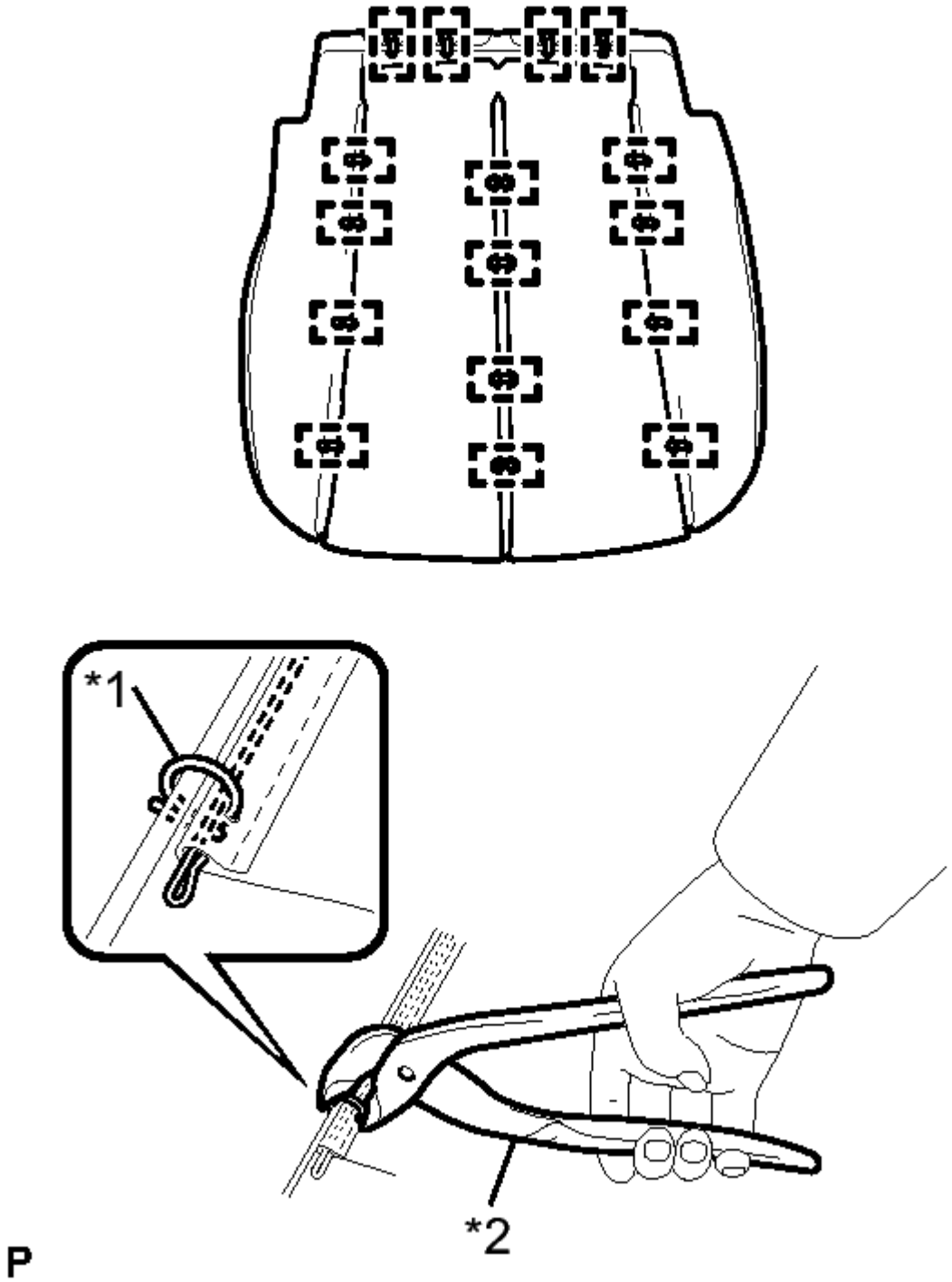


Fig. 119: Installing Front Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

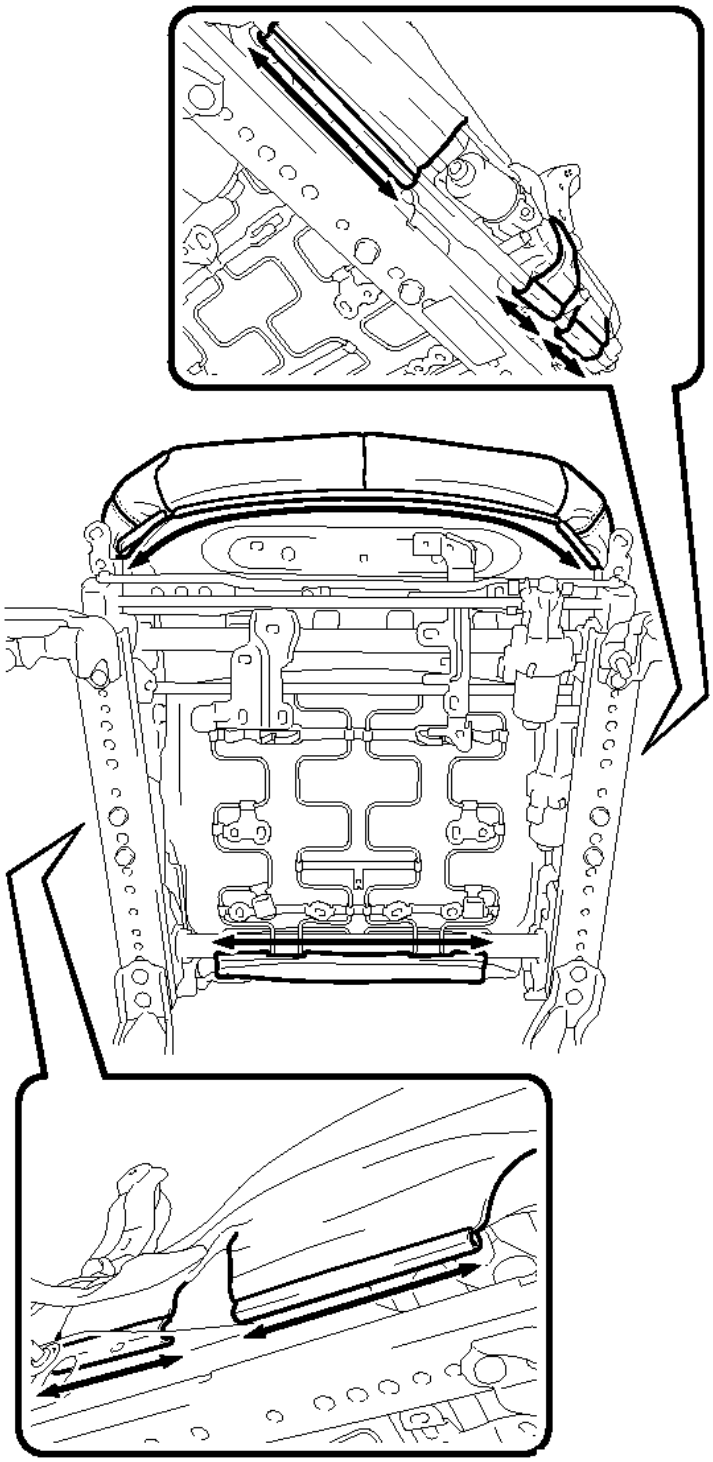
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

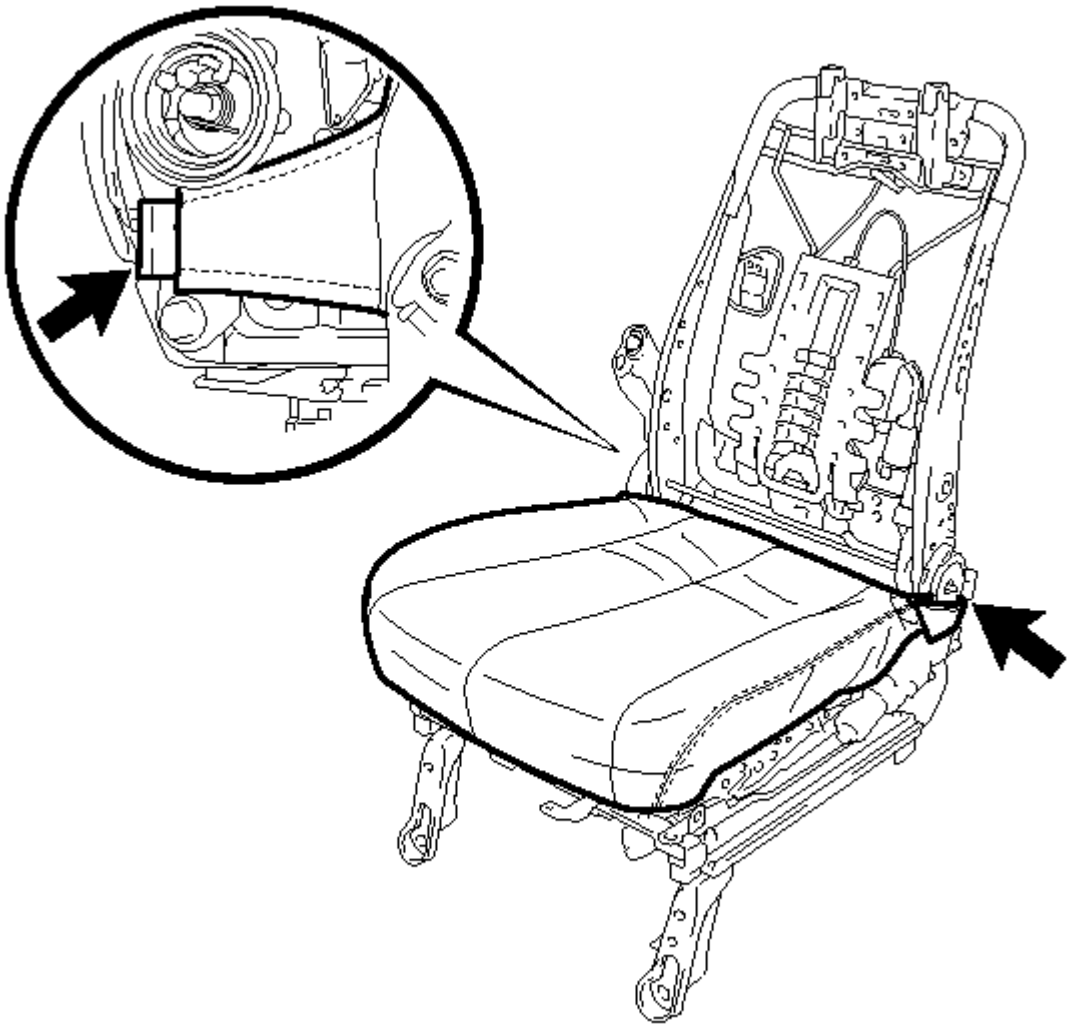
13. **INSTALL SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Engage the 7 hooks and install the seat cushion cover with the pad.



P

Fig. 120: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

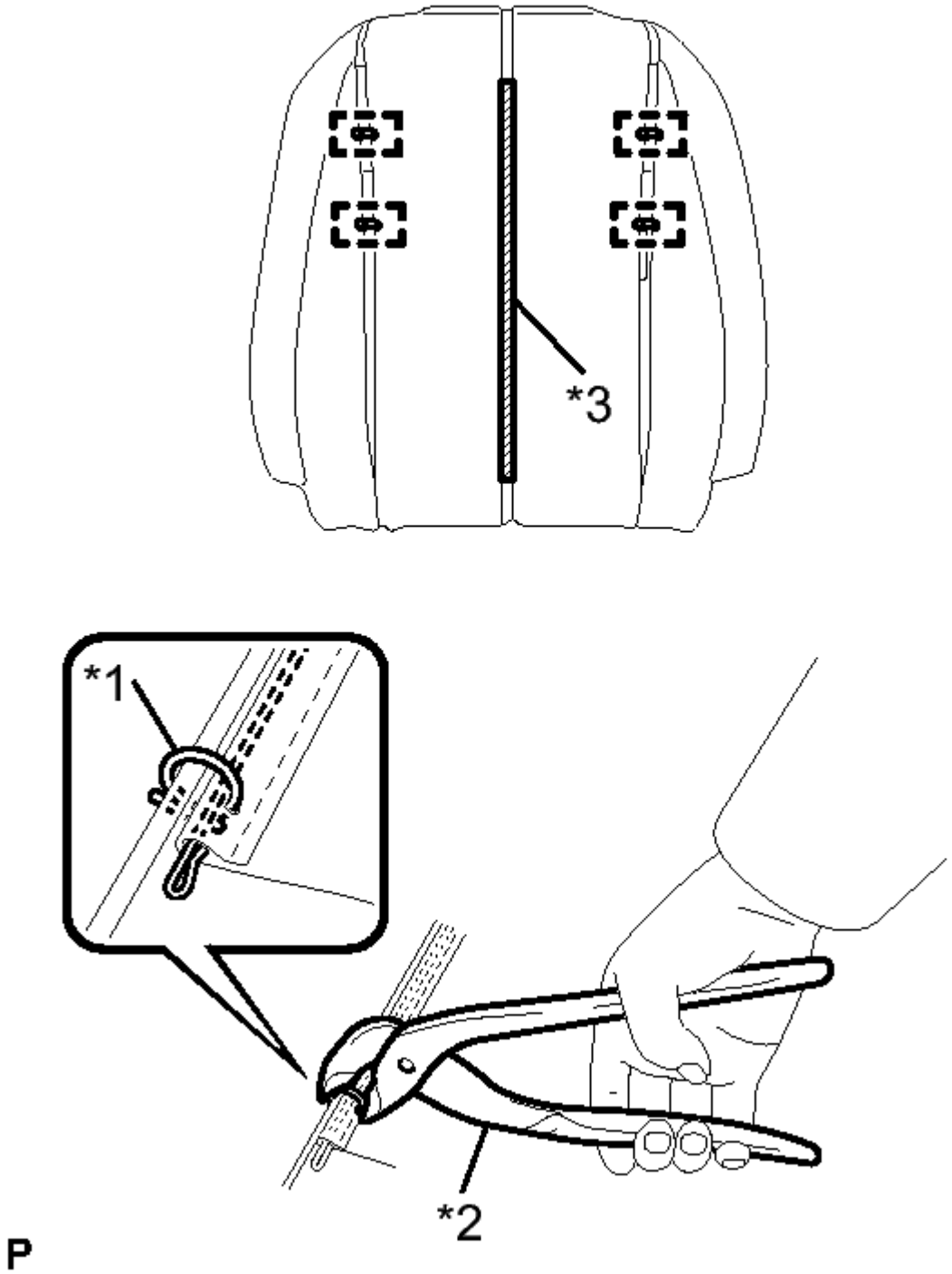
b. Engage the 2 hooks.



P

Fig. 121: Identifying Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT AIRBAG ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
15. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback cover with 4 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 122: Installing Front Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New Hog

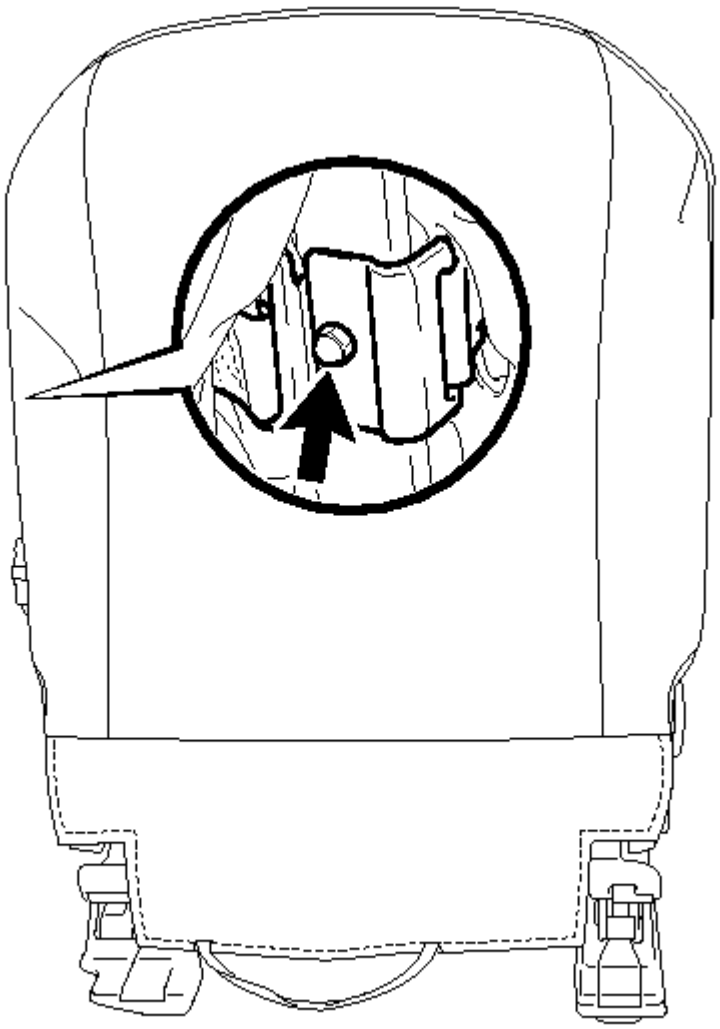
*1	Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers
*3	Fastening Tape

b. Engage the fastening tape.

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front seatback cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

c. Install the seatback cover and pad with the nut.

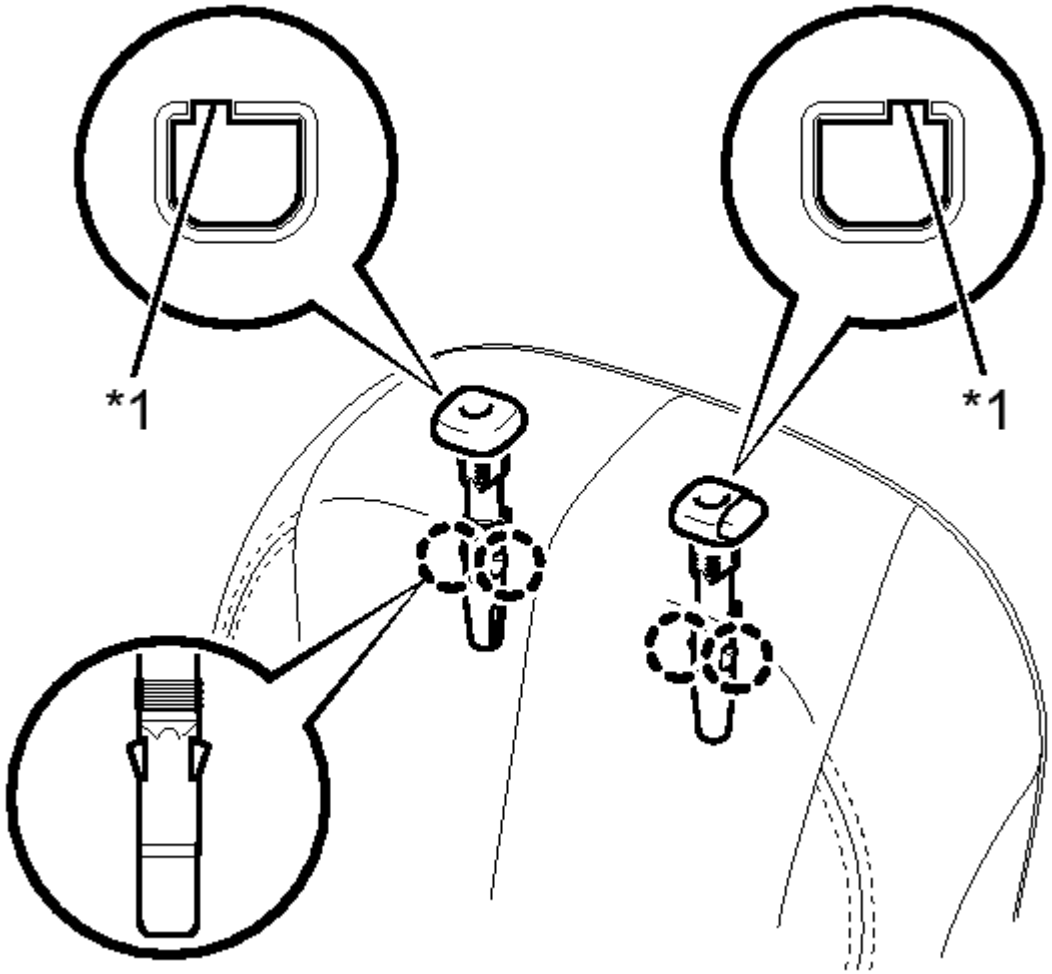


P

Fig. 123: Identifying Front Seatback Cover & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

16. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Align the protruding portion of the front seat headrest support with the installation groove of the front seatback frame.



P

Fig. 124: Identifying Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

    b. Engage the 2 claws and install the front seat headrest support.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

c. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback with 3 new hog rings.

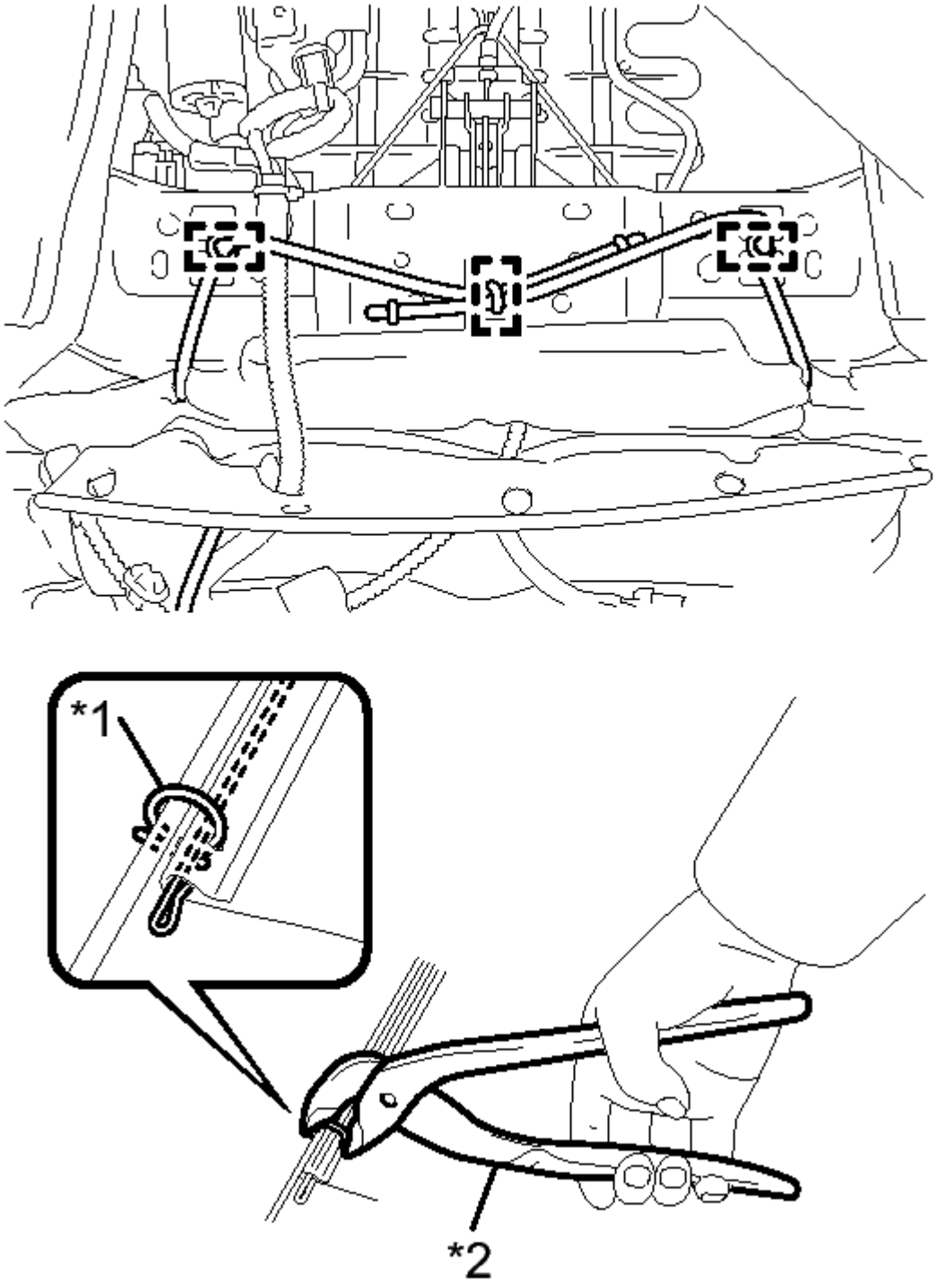


Fig. 125: Installing Front Seatback Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

d. Engage the 4 clamps and install the side airbag wire.

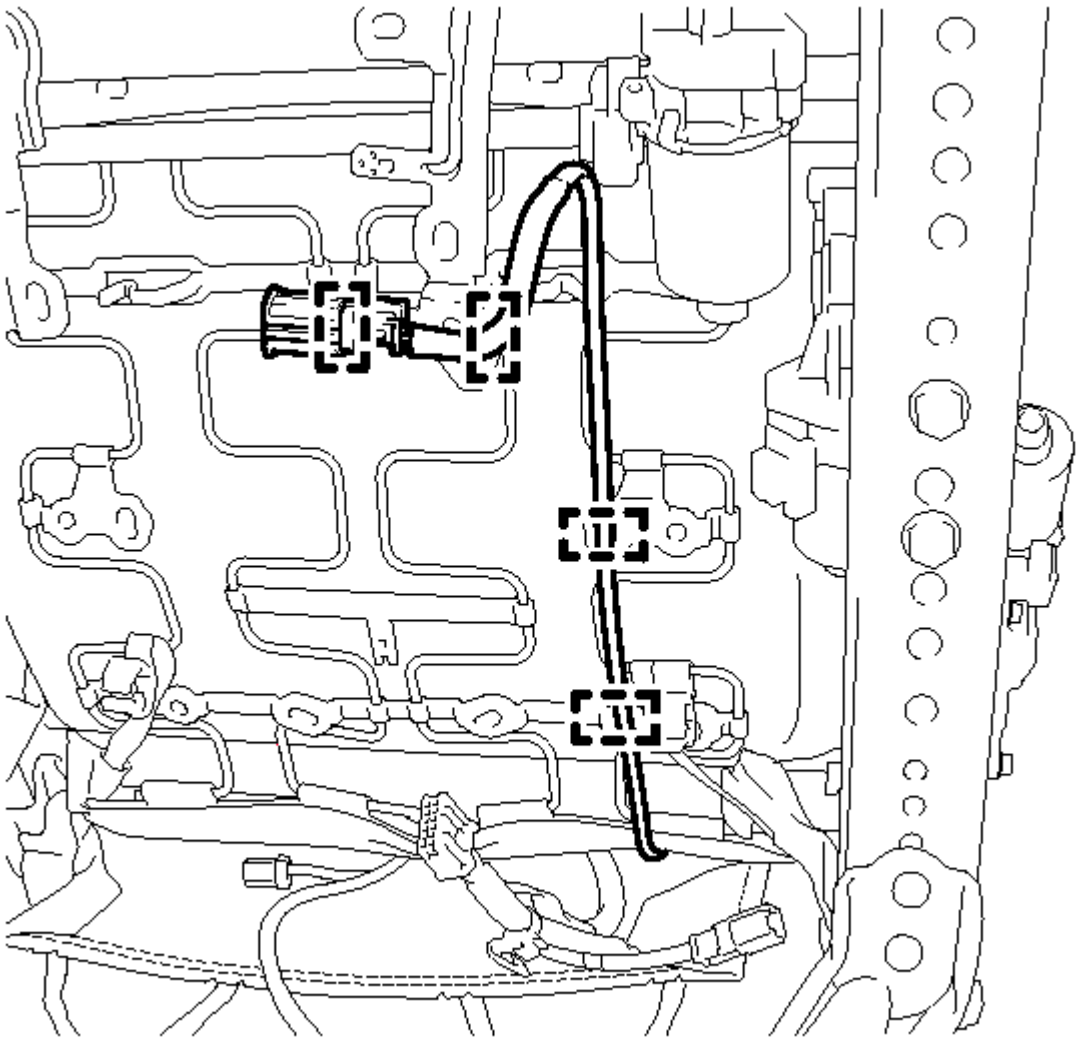
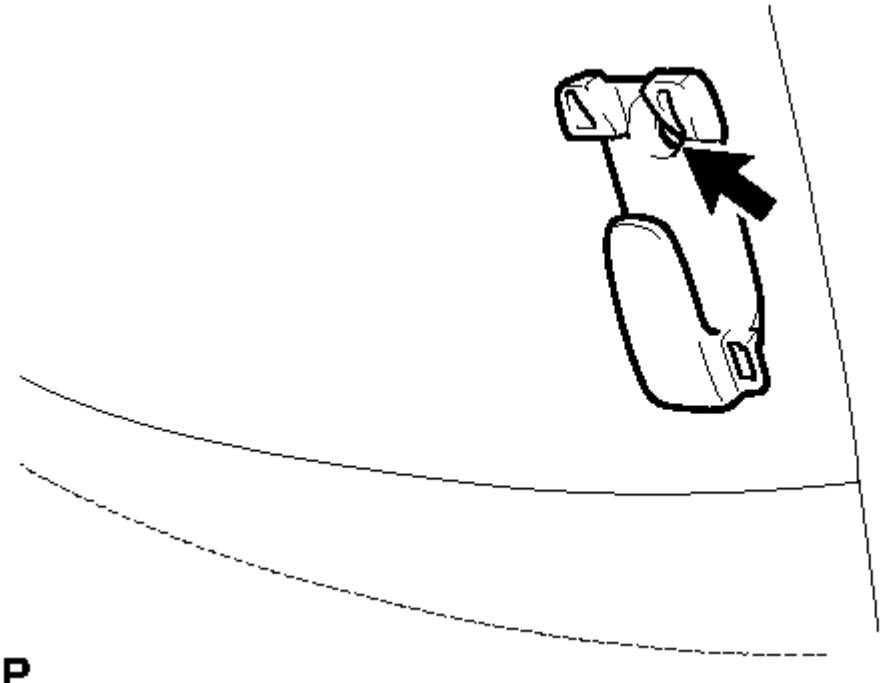


Fig. 126: Identifying Side Airbag Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

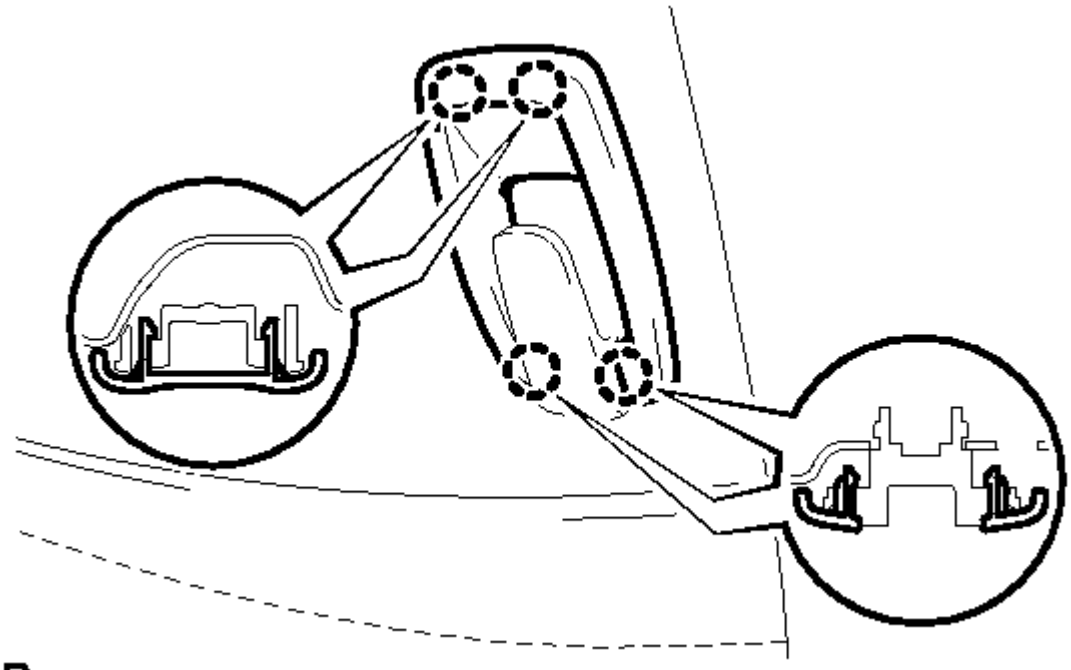
17. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEATBACK HOOK**
    a. Install the No. 1 front seatback hook with the screw.



P

Fig. 127: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 1 front seatback hook.



P

Fig. 128: Identifying No. 1 Front Seatback Hook Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the front seat armrest assembly with the bolt.

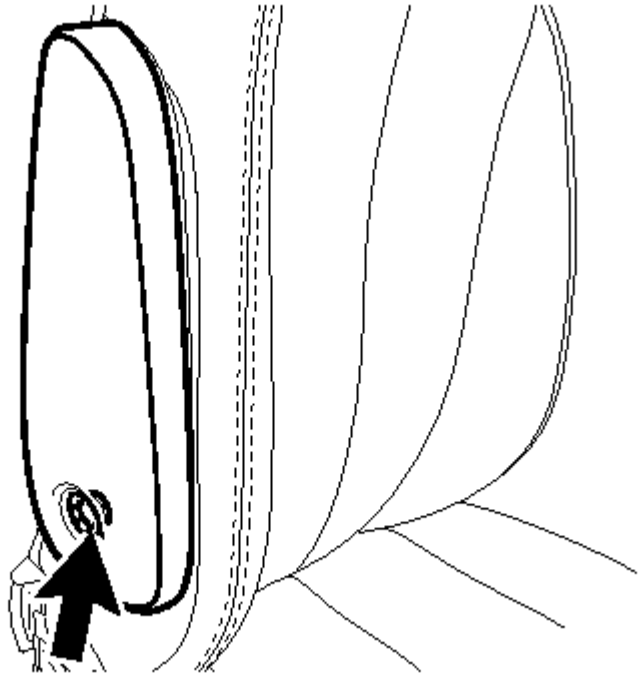


Fig. 129: Identifying Front Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

19. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat armrest cover LH.

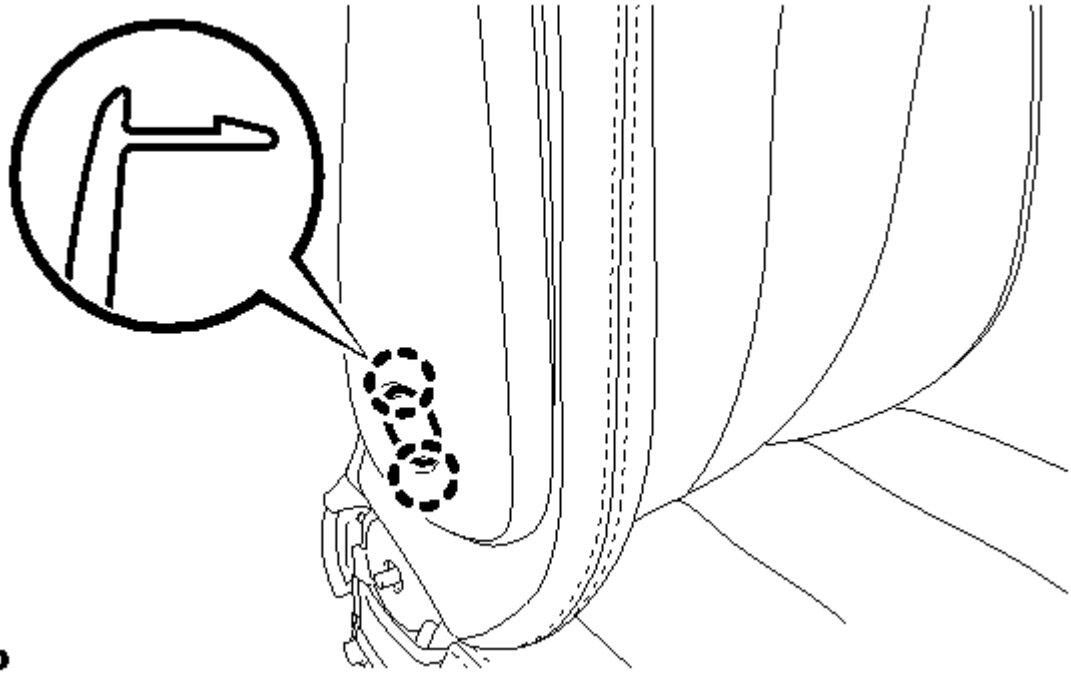


Fig. 130: Identifying LH Seat Armrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL SEAT HEATER CONTROL**
    a. Engage the clip and install the seat heater control.

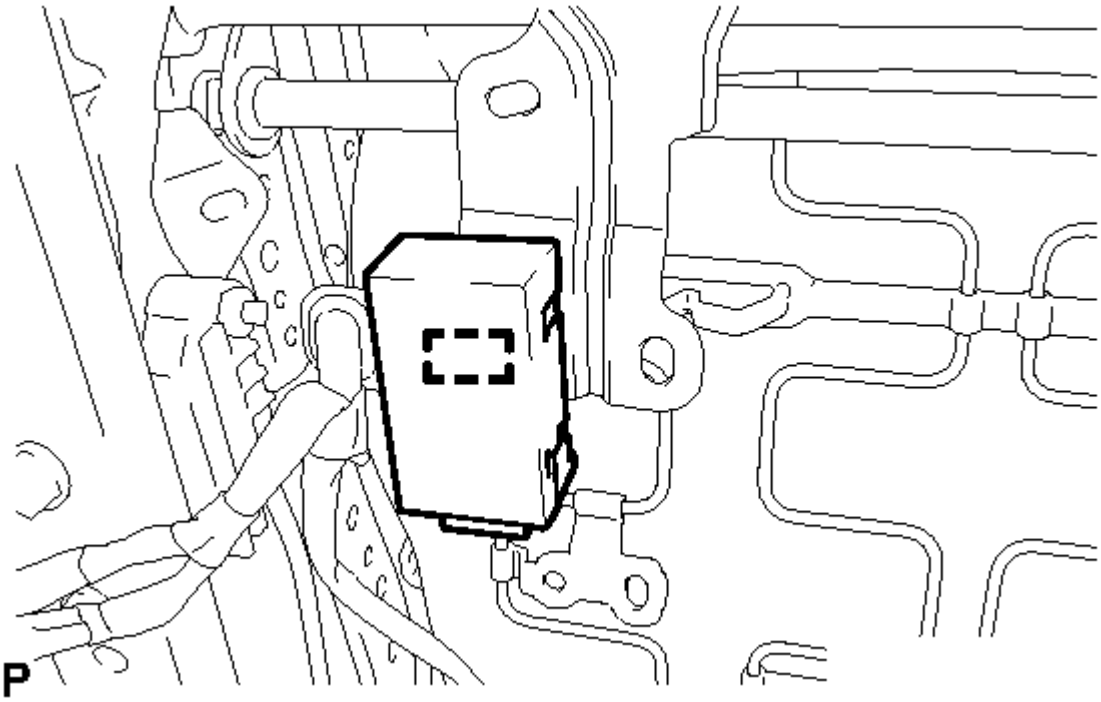


Fig. 131: Identifying Seat Heater Control & Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT WIRE**
    a. Connect the 2 connectors.

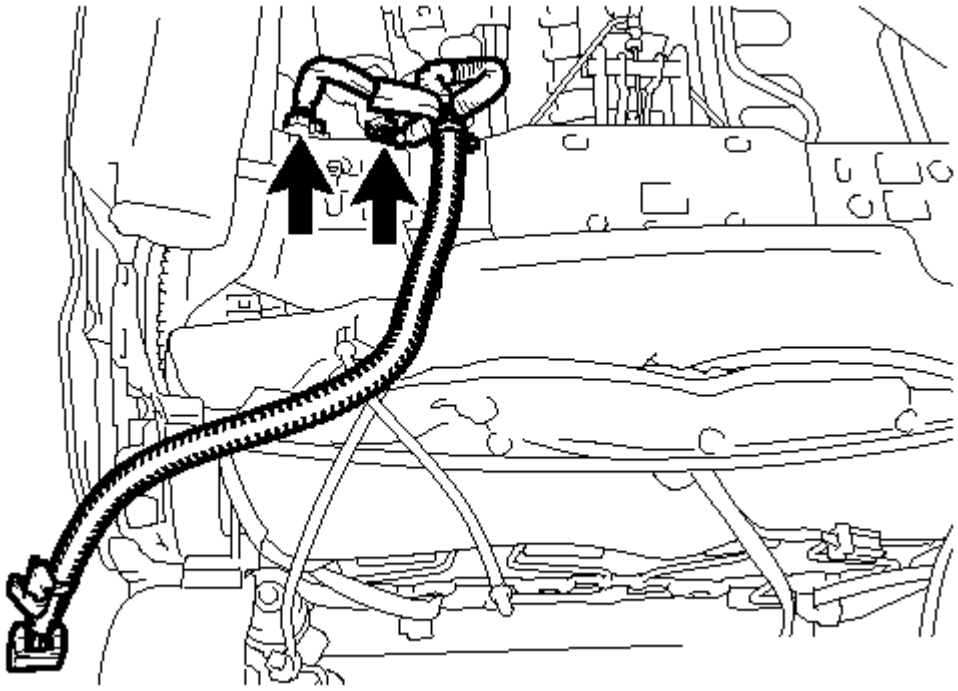
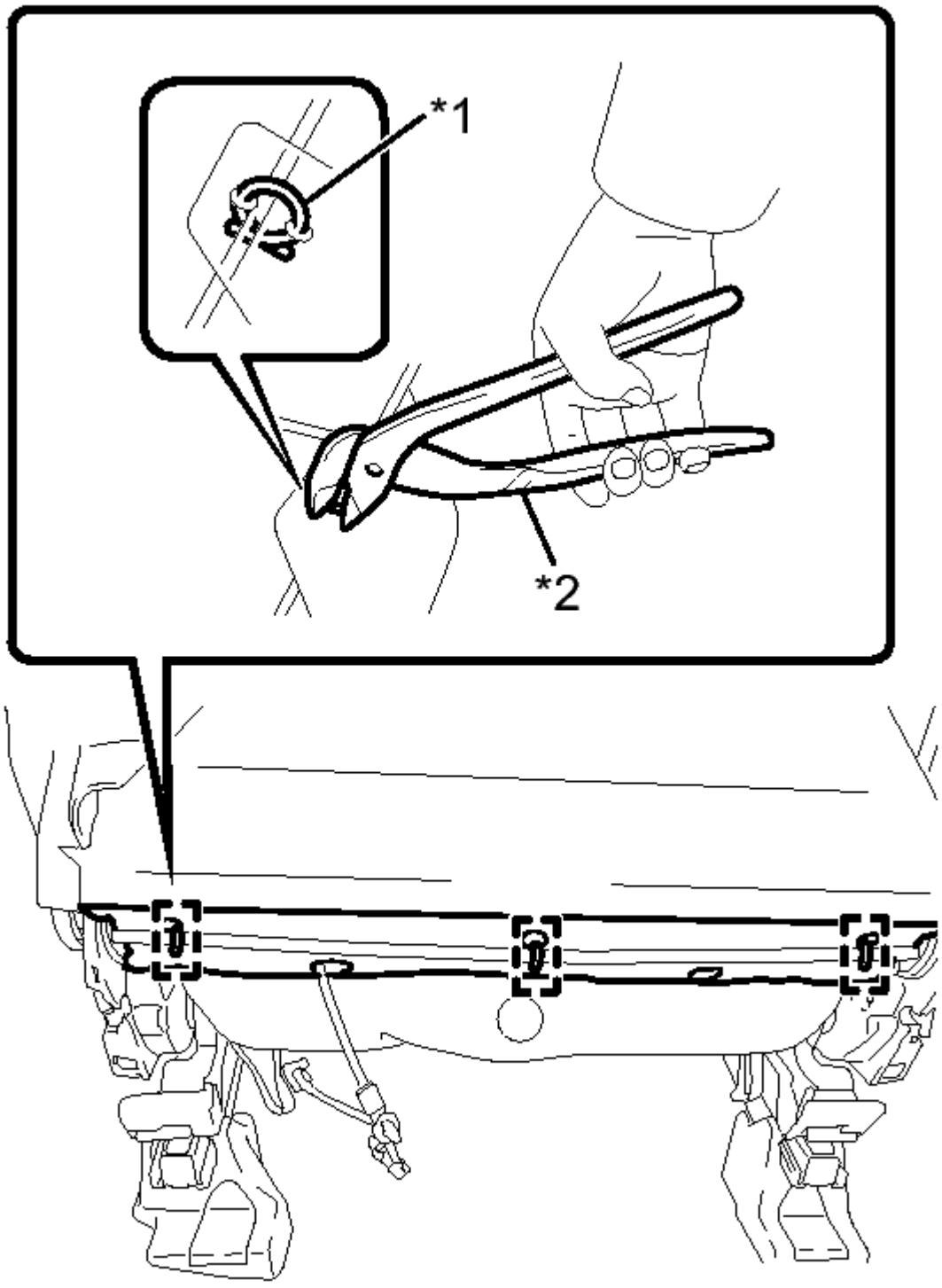


Fig. 132: Identifying Front Seat Wire & Connectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback cover with 3 new hog rings.



P

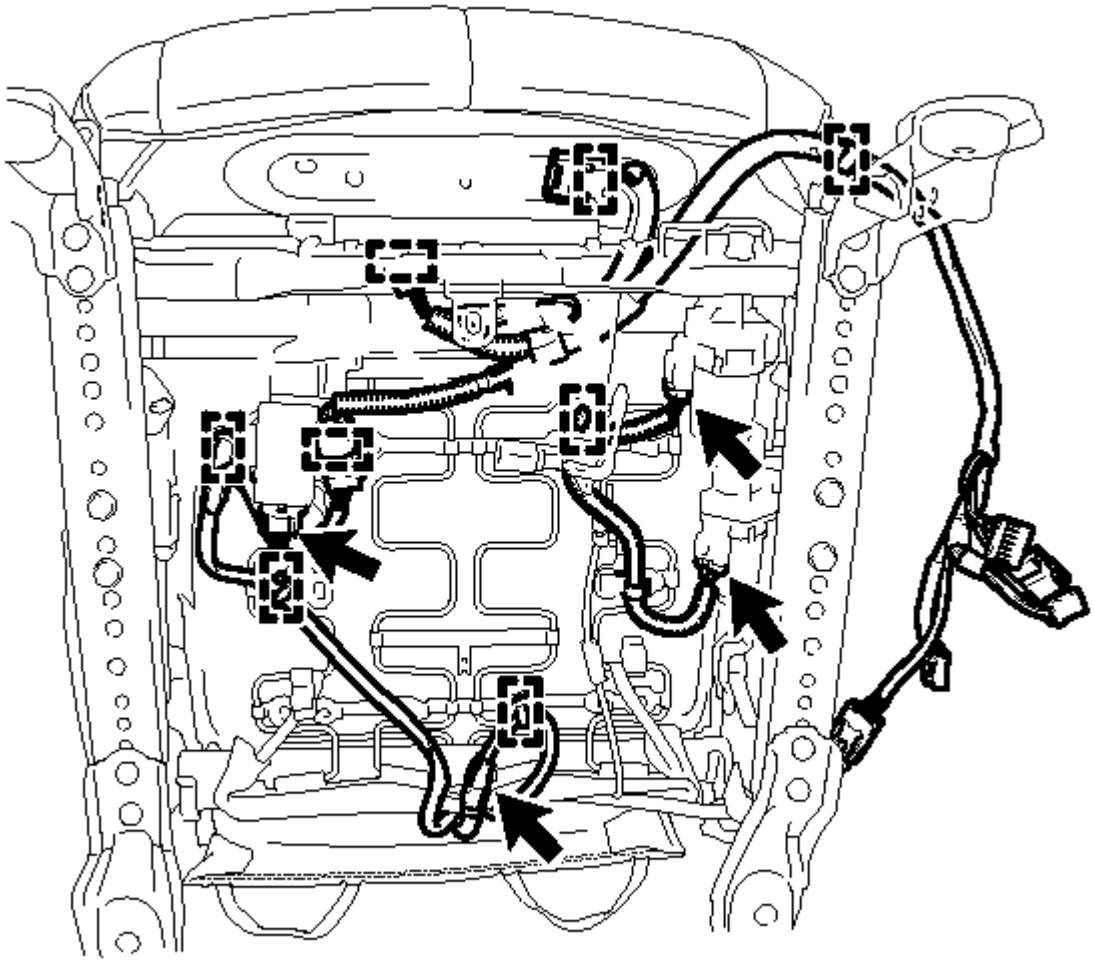
Fig. 133: Installing Front Seat Wire & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

c. for Driver Side:

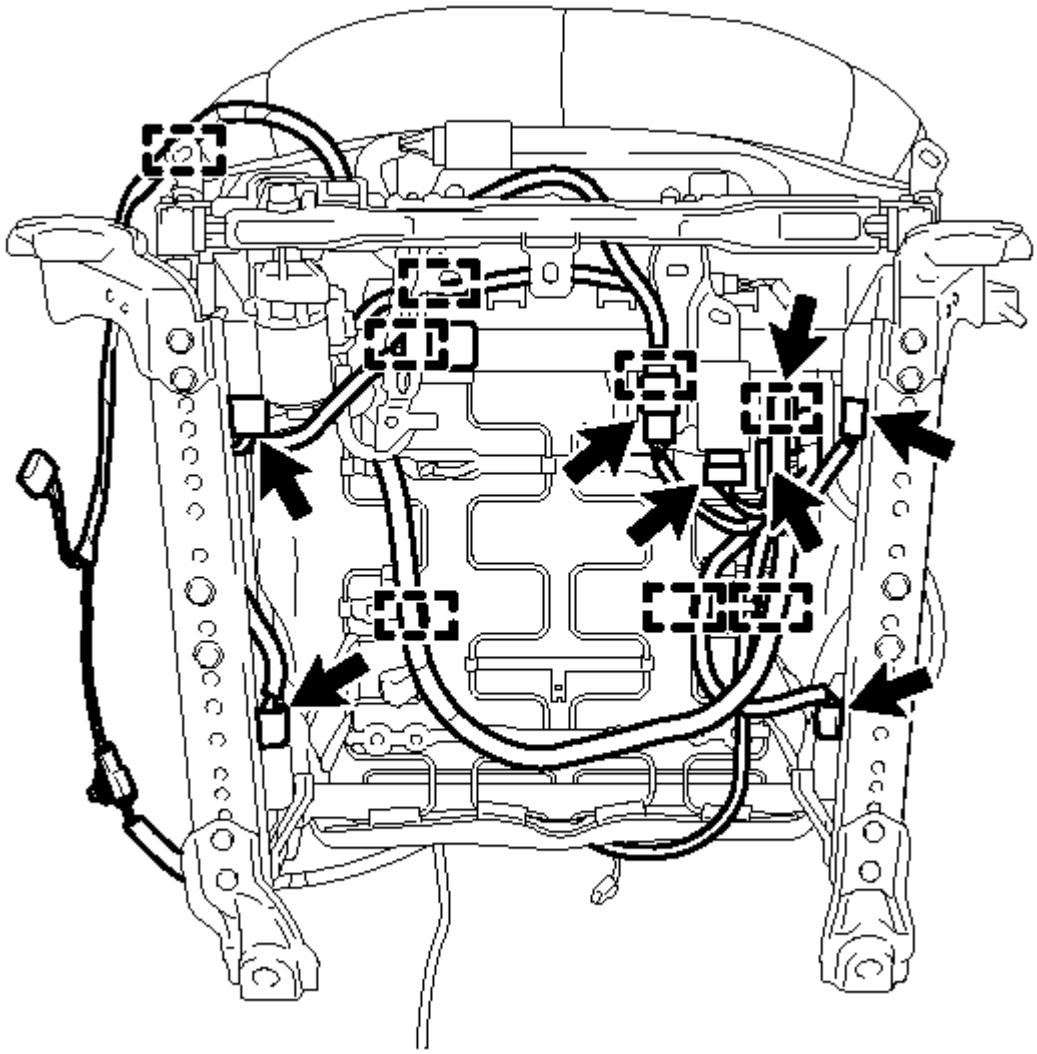


P

Fig. 134: Identifying Front Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Engage the 4 connectors and 8 wire clamps, and install the front seat wire.

d. for Front Passenger Side:

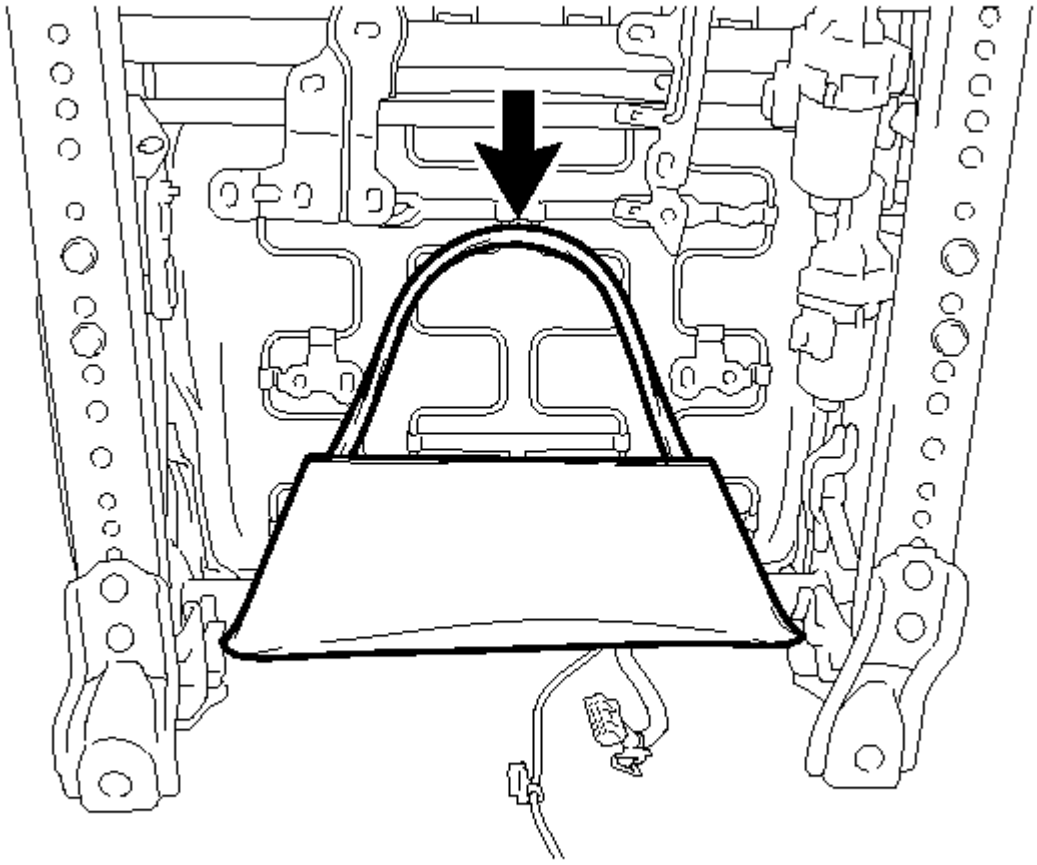


P

Fig. 135: Identifying Front Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Engage the 8 connectors and 8 wire clamps, and install the front seat wire.

e. Install the seat band.



P

Fig. 136: Identifying Front Seat Wire Seat Band
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **INSTALL LUMBAR SWITCH**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the lumbar switch.

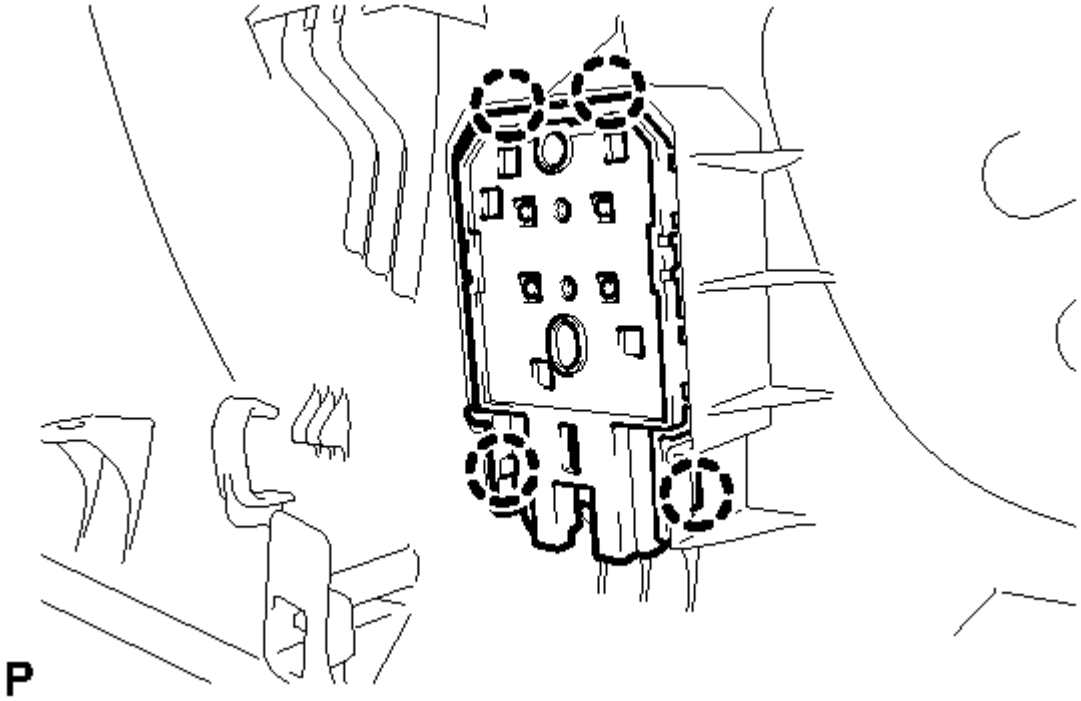


Fig. 137: Identifying Lumbar Switch & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Connect the lumbar switch connector.

23. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH**

a. for Seat Position Memory System:

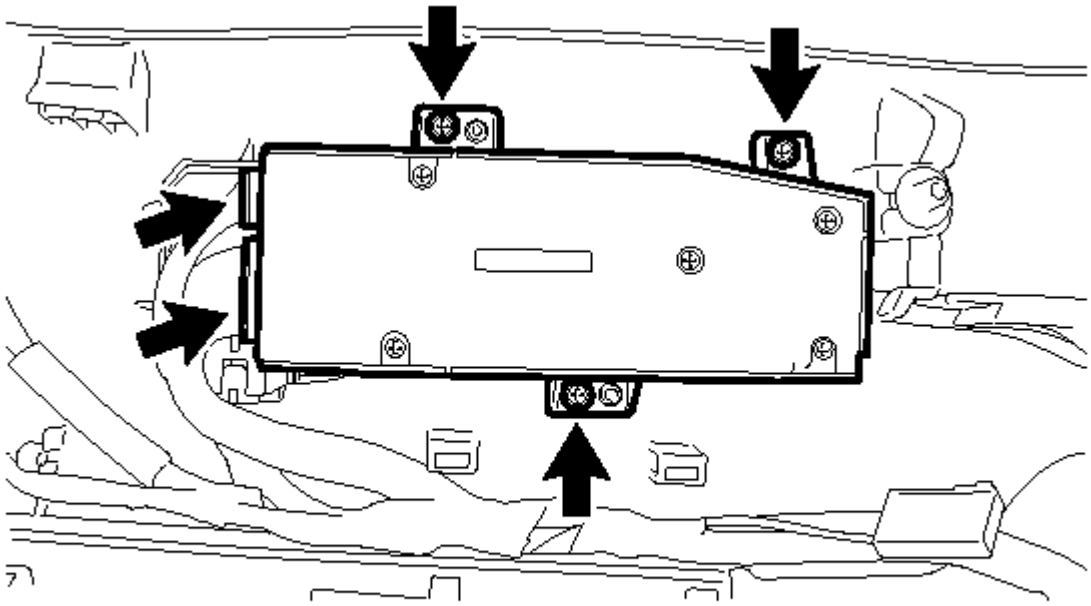
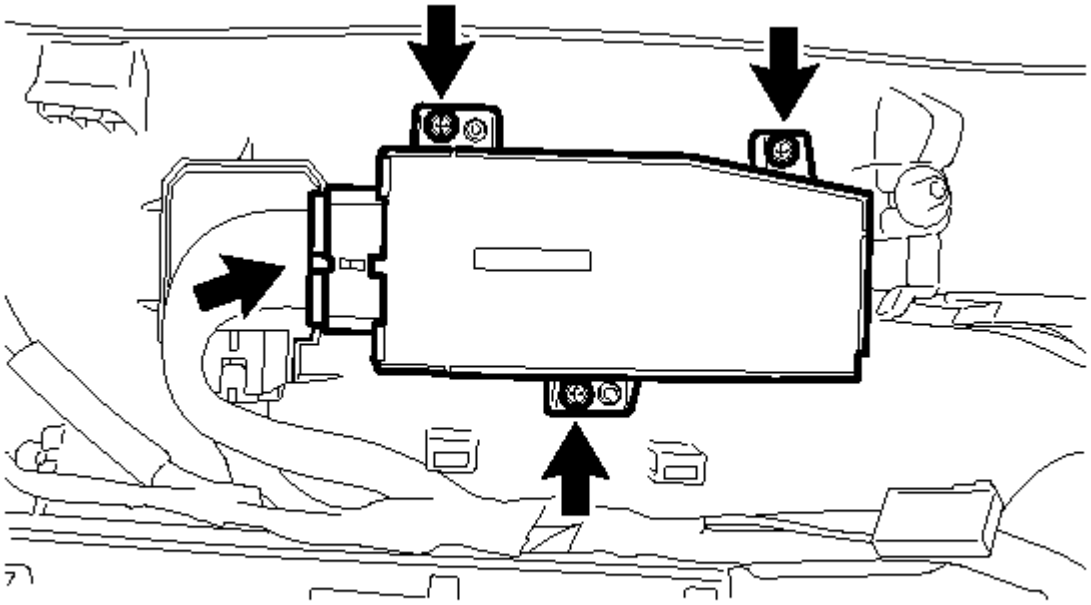


Fig. 138: Identifying Power Seat Switch, Connectors & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Install the power seat switch with the 3 screws.
2. Connect the 2 connectors.

b. except Seat Position Memory System:



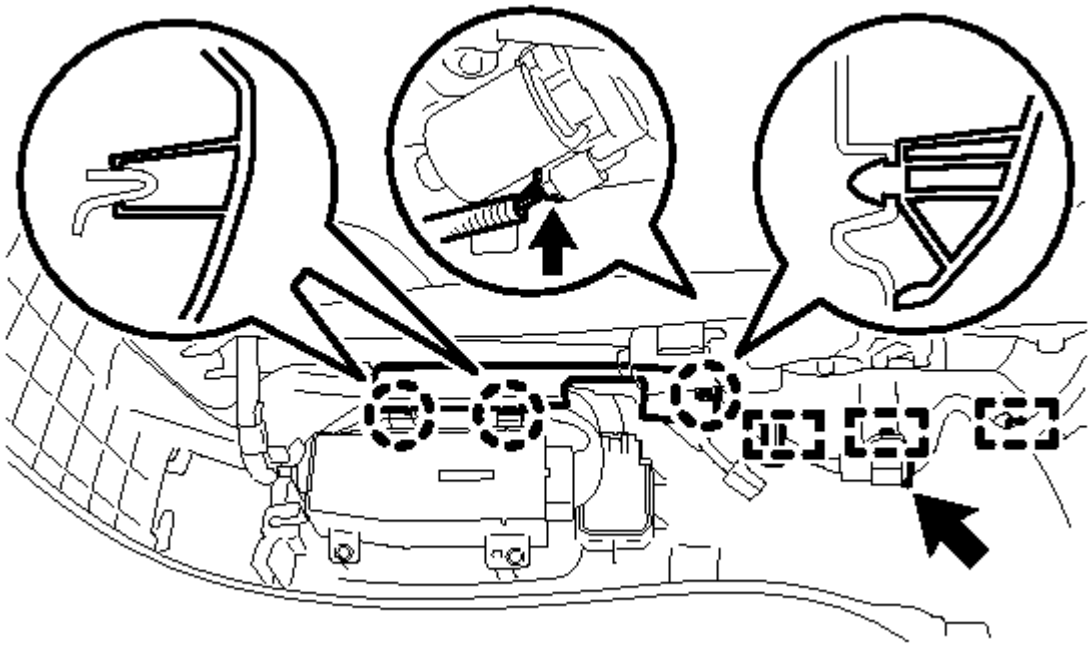
T

Fig. 139: Identifying Power Seat Switch, Connector & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Install the power seat switch with the 3 screws.
2. Connect the connector.

24. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD LH**

a. Engage the 3 wire harness clamps and connect the seat wire connector.



T

Fig. 140: Identifying Connectors, Claws, Clamps And Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 3 claws to close the wire harness cover.
c. Connect the lifter motor connector.
d. Engage the 3 claws, clip, guide and install the front seat cushion inner shield LH.

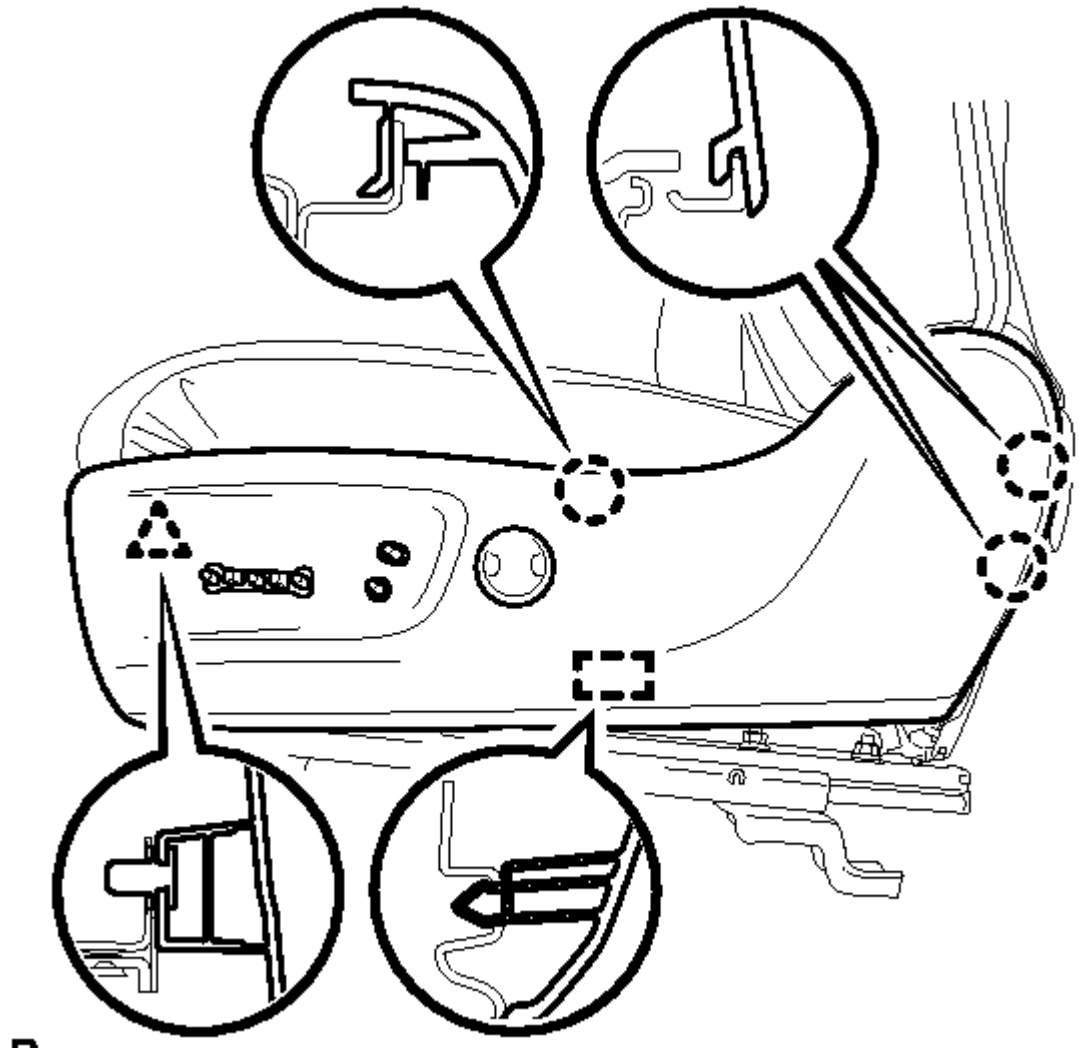


Fig. 141: Identifying LH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

25. **INSTALL SLIDE AND VERTICAL POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the slide and vertical power seat switch knob.

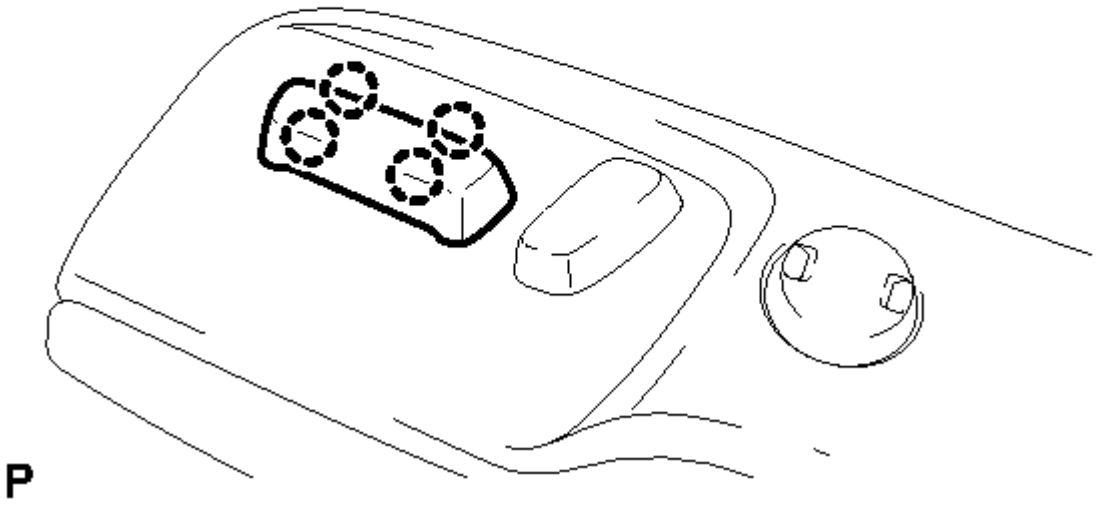


Fig. 142: Identifying Slide/Vertical Power Seat Switch Knob & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. **INSTALL RECLINING POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the reclining power seat switch knob.

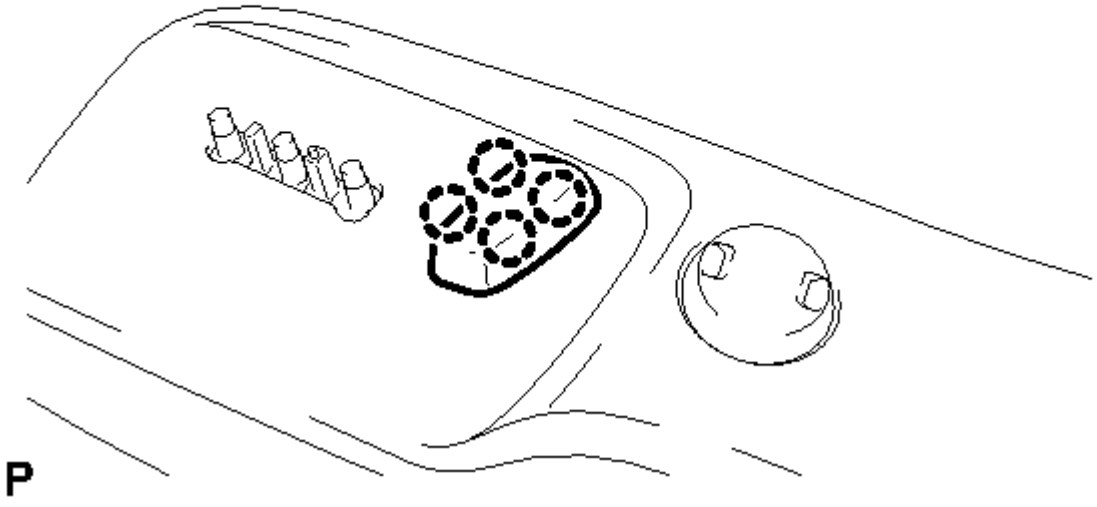


Fig. 143: Identifying Reclining Power Seat Switch Knob & Claws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
28. **INSTALL SEAT SLIDE POSITION SENSOR PROTECTOR** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
29. **REMOVE SEAT POSITION AIRBAG SENSOR** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 6**
30. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD RH**
    a. Engage the clip and 5 claws, and install the front seat cushion inner shield RH.

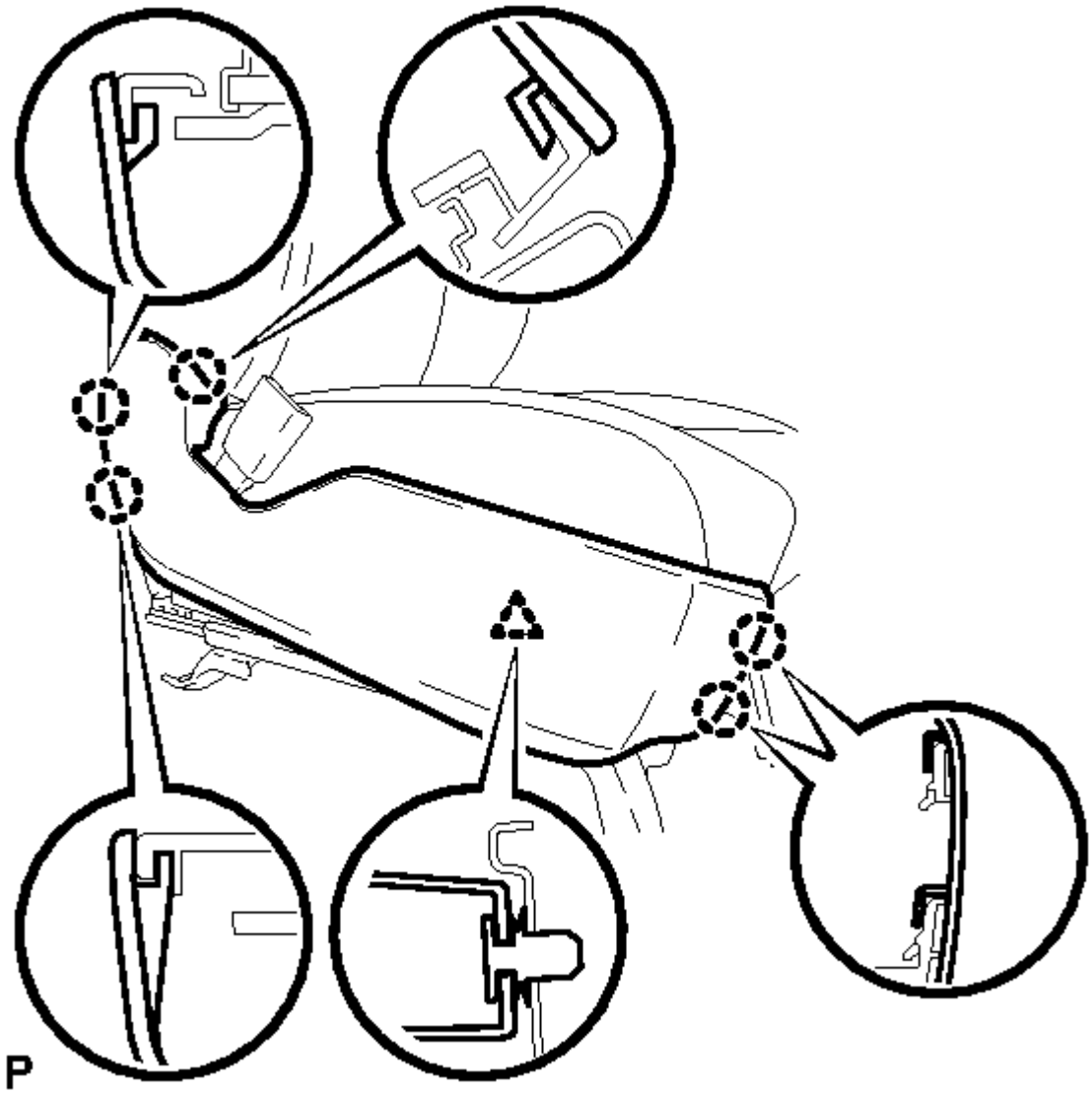
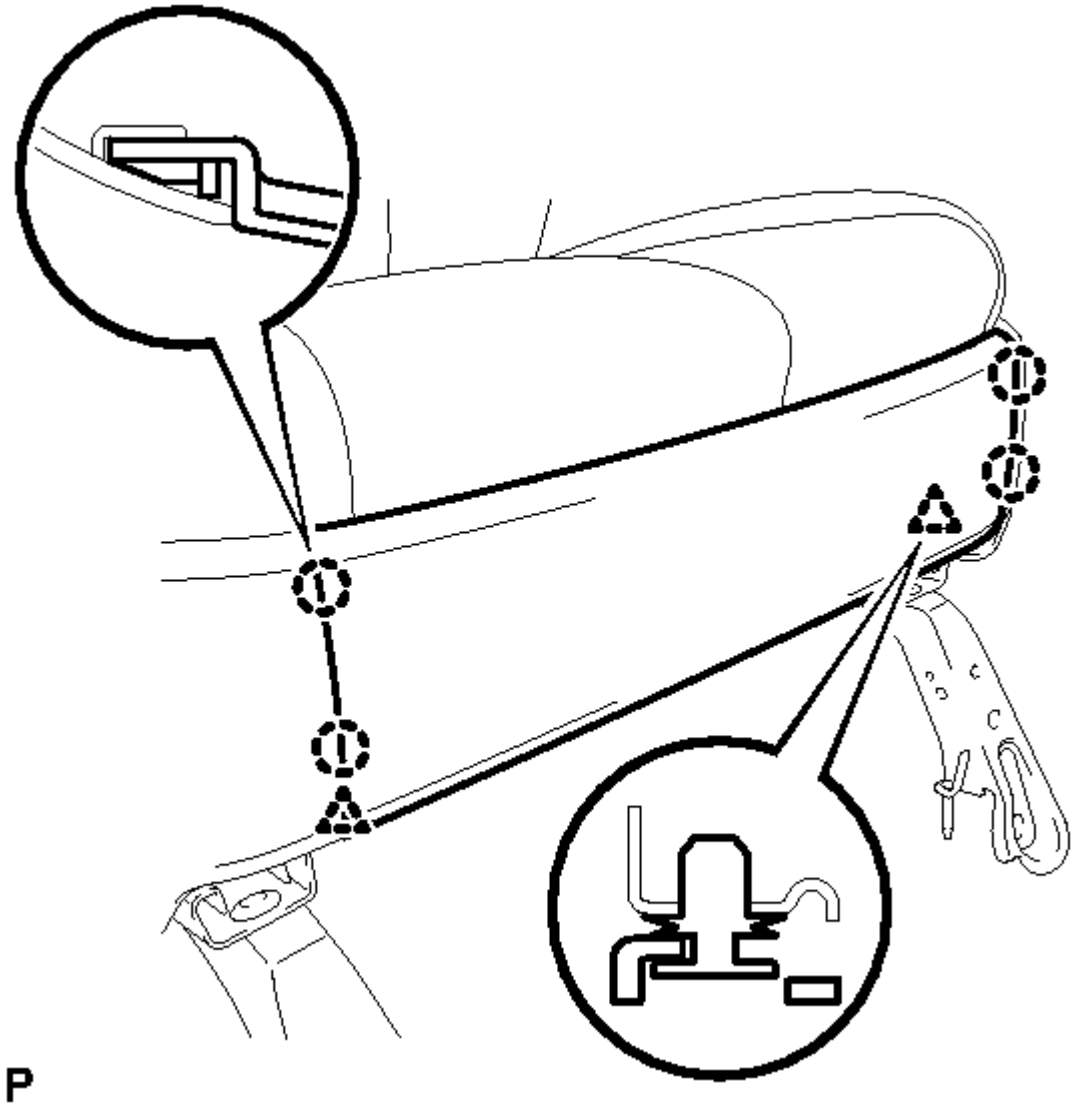


Fig. 144: Identifying RH Front Seat Cushion Inner Shield, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEAT INNER CUSHION SHIELD**
    a. Engage the 2 clips.



P

Fig. 145: Identifying No. 1 Front Seat Inner Cushion Shield, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 1 front seat inner cushion shield.

32. **INSTALL OCCUPANT CLASSIFICATION ECU (for Front Passenger Side)** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
33. **INSTALL SEAT LEG COVER LH**
    a. Install the seat leg cover LH with the screw.

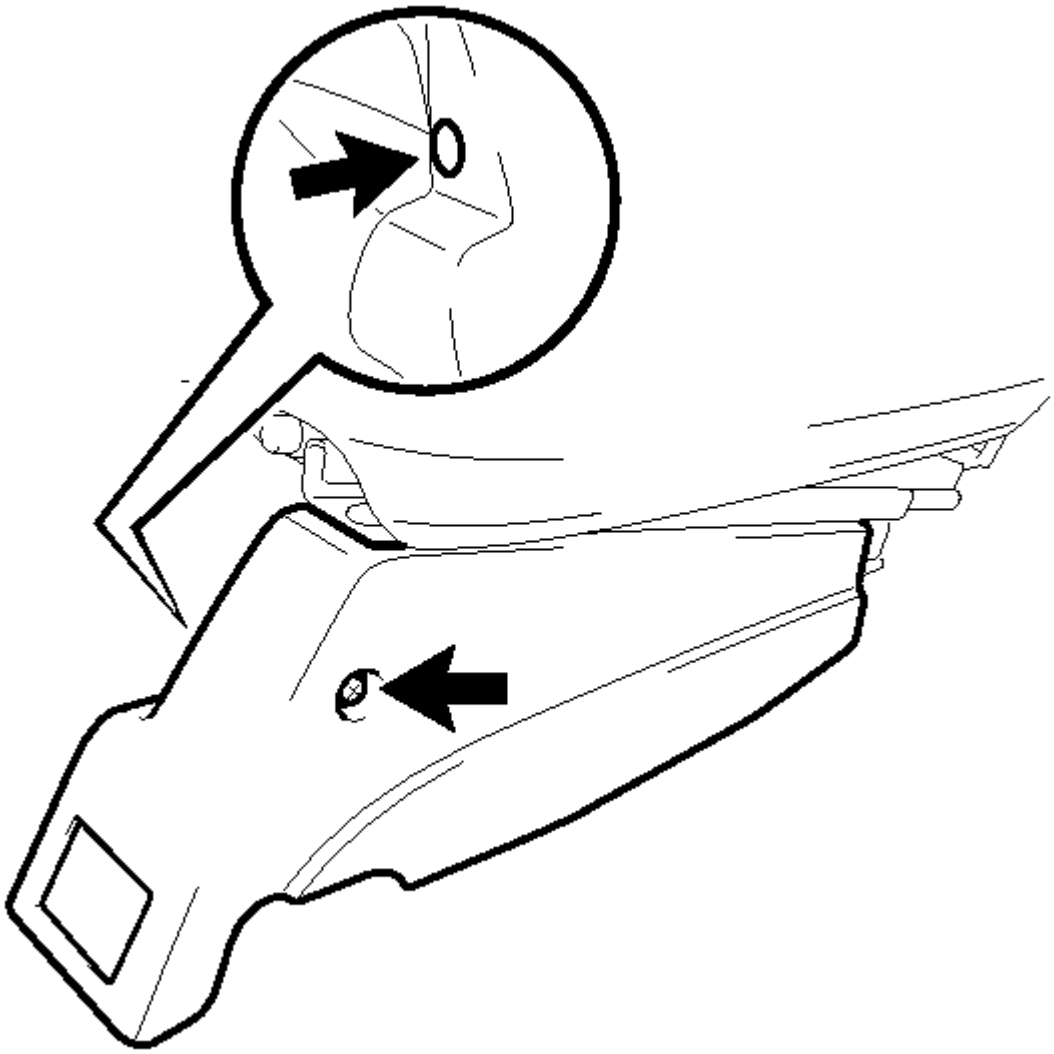


Fig. 146: Identifying LH Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the clip.

34. **INSTALL SEAT LEG COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

35. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT LEG COVER LH**

a. Engage the 2 claws and install the front seat leg cover LH.

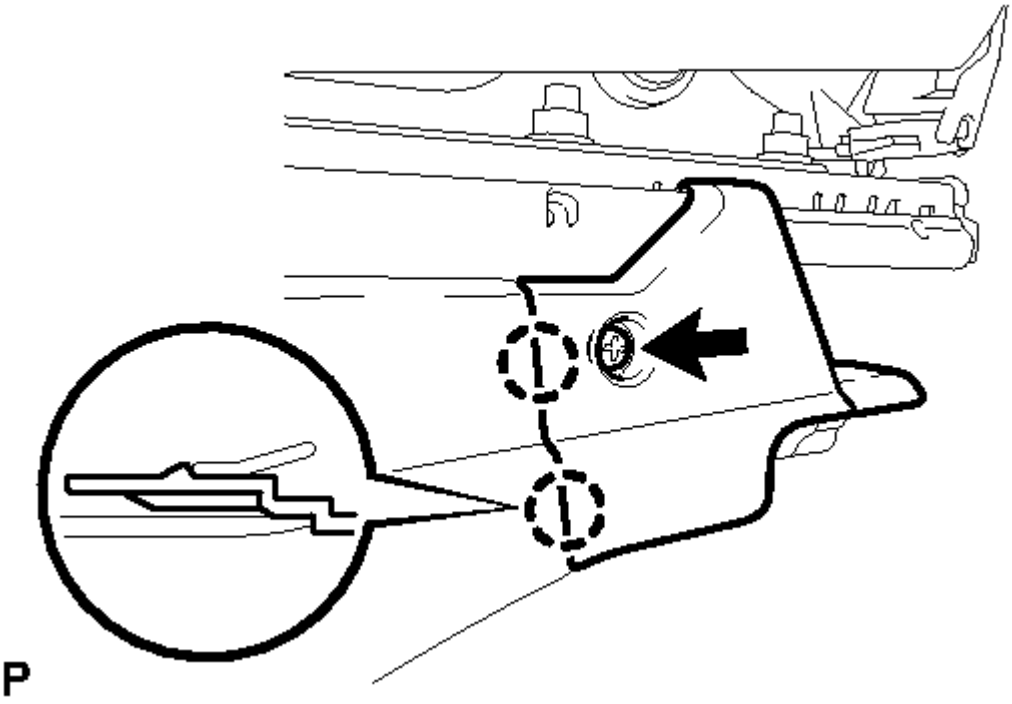


Fig. 147: Identifying LH Front Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

36. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT LEG COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

WARNING: Some of these service operations affect the SRS airbag system. Read the precautionary notices concerning the SRS airbag system before servicing. Refer to PRECAUTION .

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Place the seat assembly in the cabin.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

b. Connect the connectors under the seat assembly.
c. Tighten the 2 bolts on the front side of the seat assembly.

Torque: 37 N*m (375 kgf*cm, 27 ft.*lbf)

d. Tighten the 2 bolts on the rear side of the seat assembly.

Torque: 37 N*m (375 kgf*cm, 27 ft.*lbf)

e. Install the 2 seat track covers.

2. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
3. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

Torque: 5.4 N*m (54 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

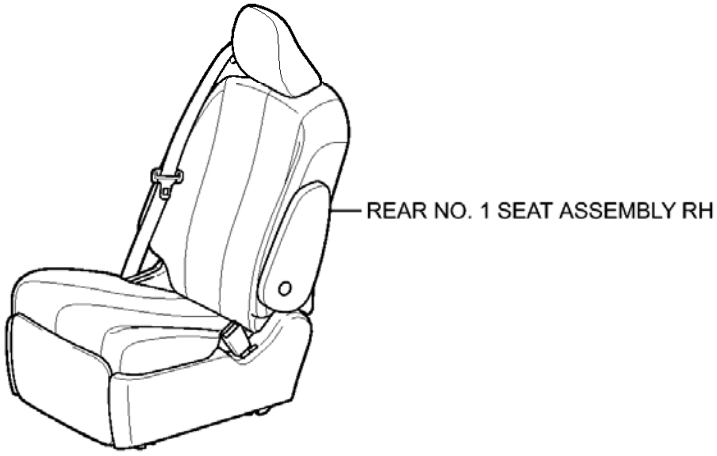
4. **CHECK SRS WARNING LIGHT**

Refer to **DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM**

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR OTTOMAN)

COMPONENTS

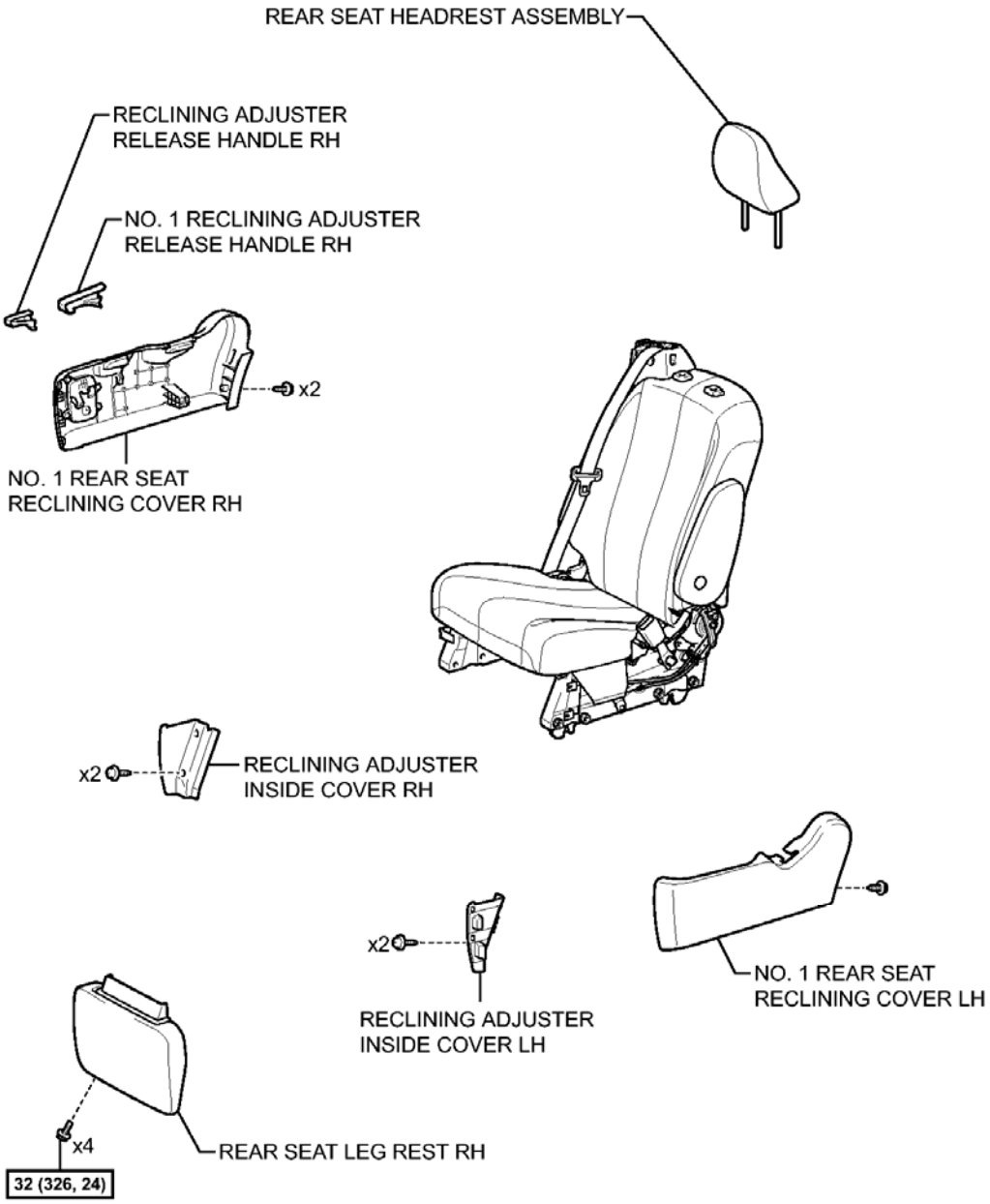
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 148: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Ottoman) Replacement Components (1 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

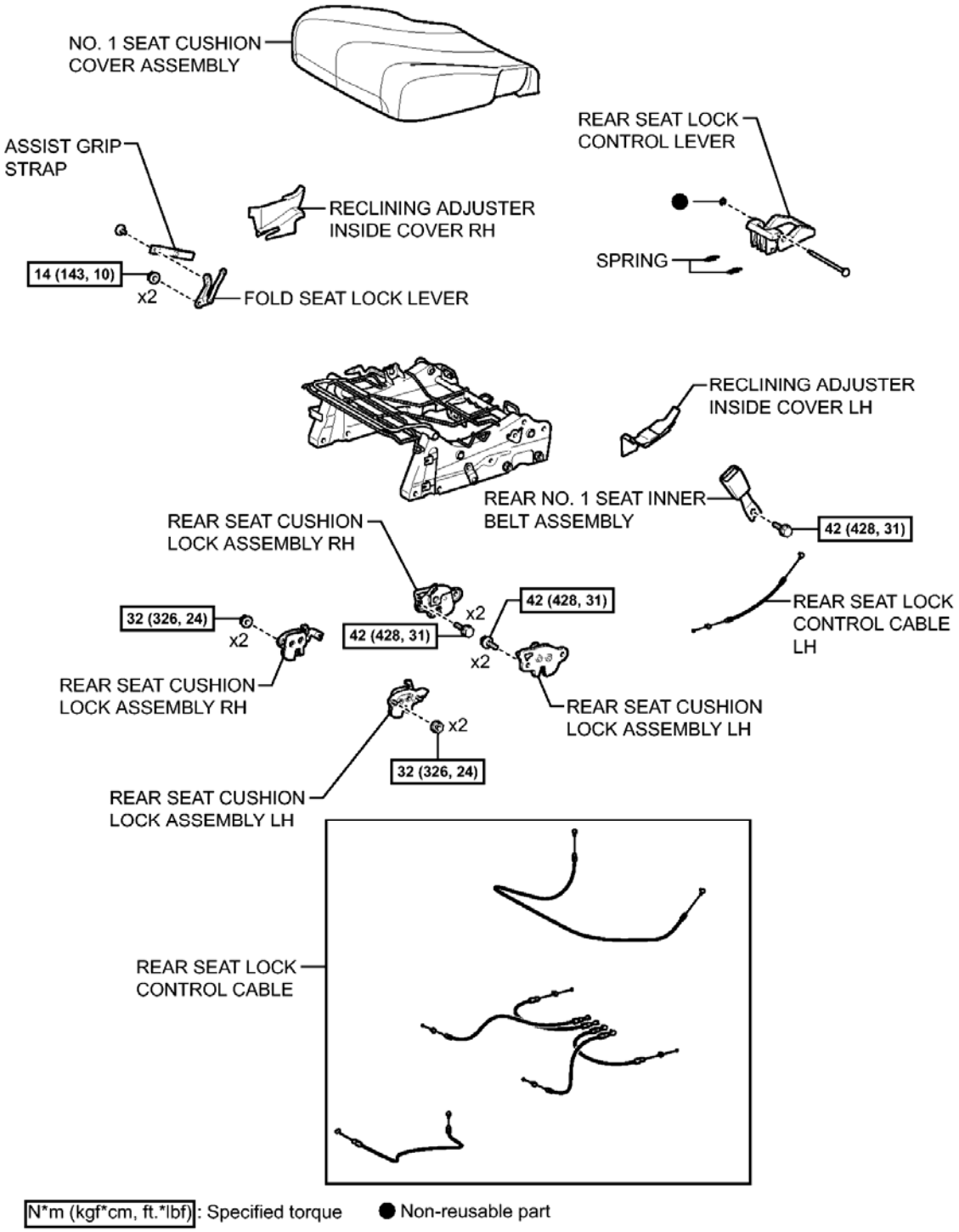


P

Fig. 149: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Ottoman) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

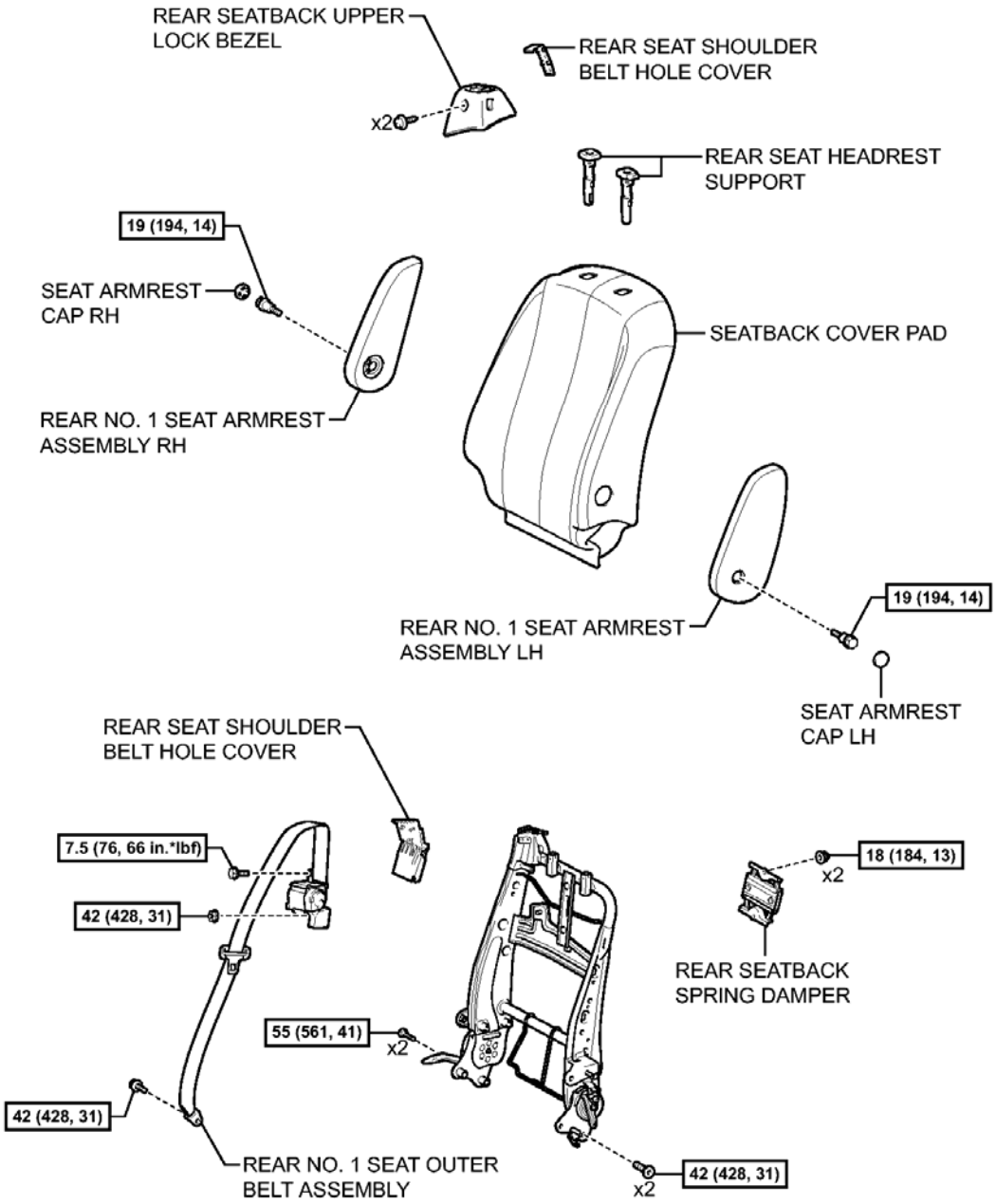


P

Fig. 150: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Ottoman) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 5)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

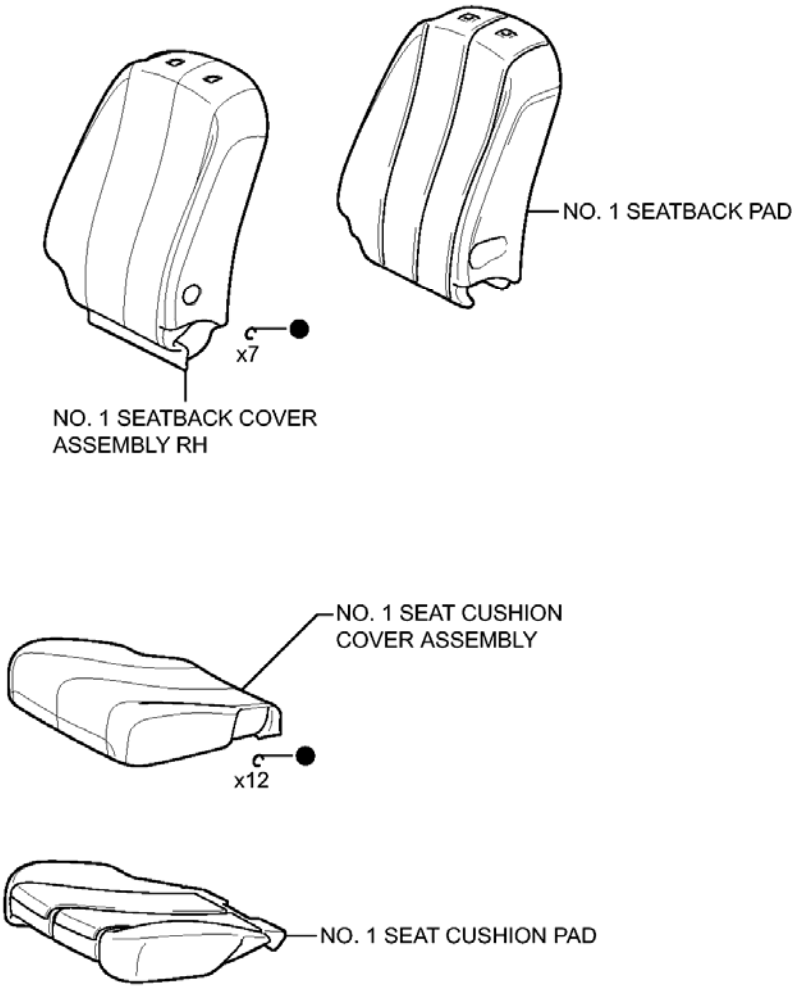


N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 151: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Ottoman) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 152: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Ottoman) Replacement Components (5 Of 5)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

HINT:

- Use the same procedures for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the RH side.

1. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Pull the handle.



Fig. 153: Pulling RH Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly Handle
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Lift up the seat from handle in rear.
   c. Remove the seat assembly.

NOTE: **Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.**

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: **Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.**

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
2. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG REST RH**
    a. Disconnect the seat cable.

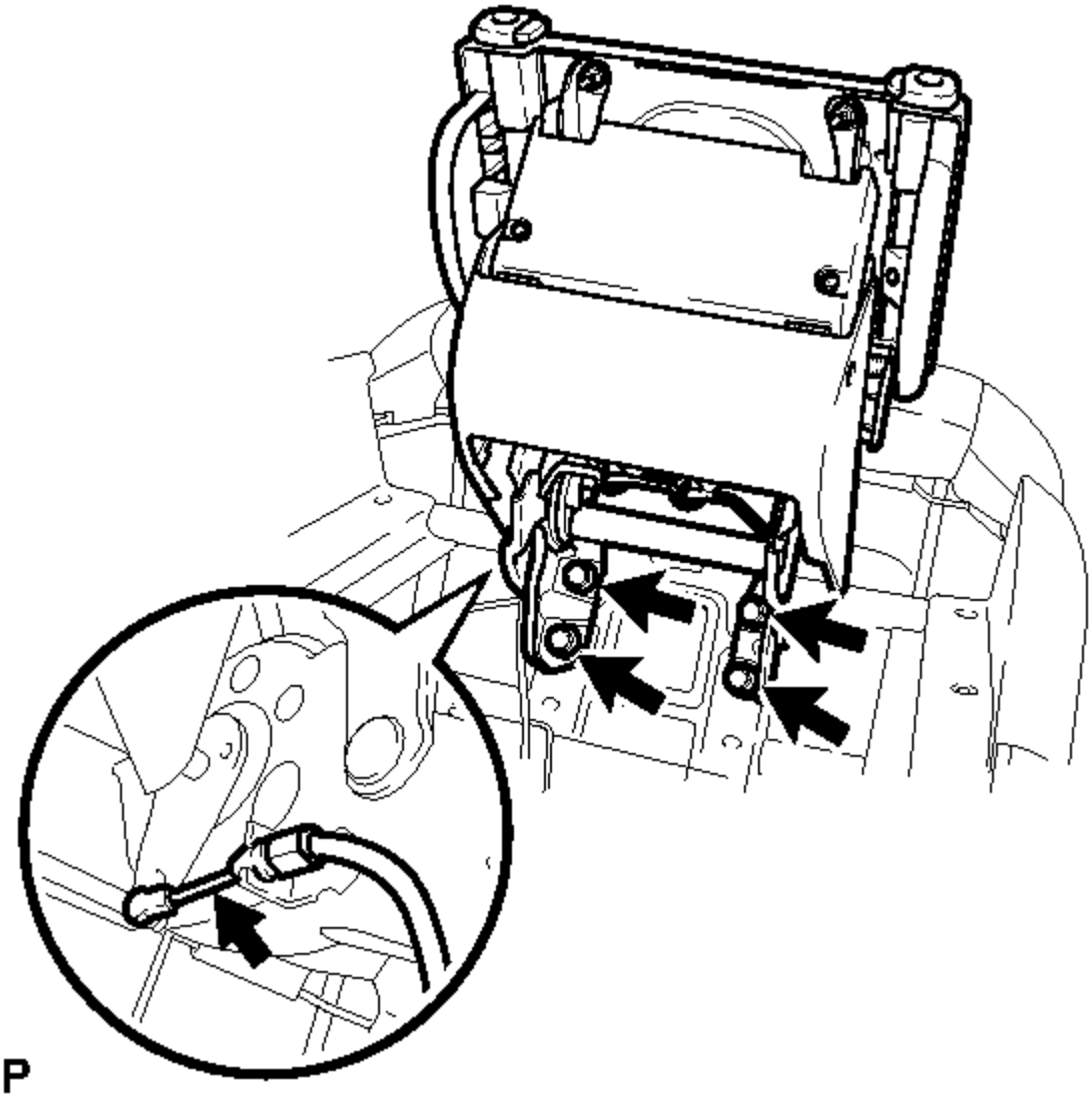


Fig. 154: Identifying RH Rear Seat Leg Rest, Bolts & Seat Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 4 bolts and rear seat leg rest RH.

3. **REMOVE NO. 1 RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE RH**

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the No. 1 reclining adjuster release handle RH.

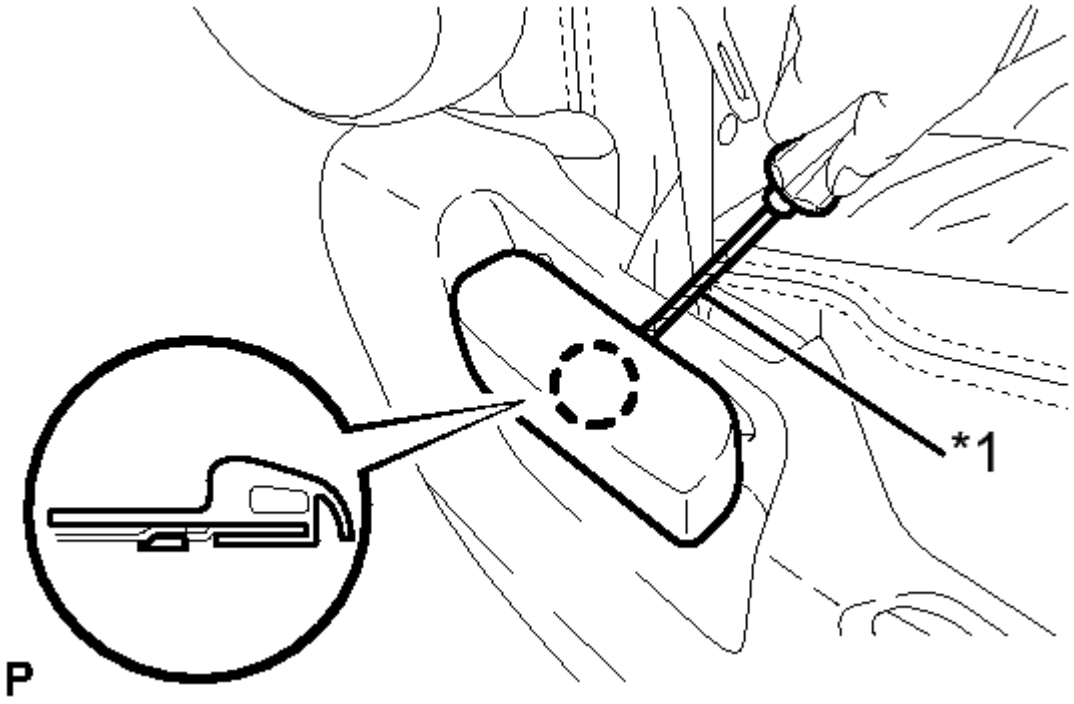


Fig. 155: Removing RH No. 1 Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

4. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE RH**
    a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the reclining adjuster release handle RH.

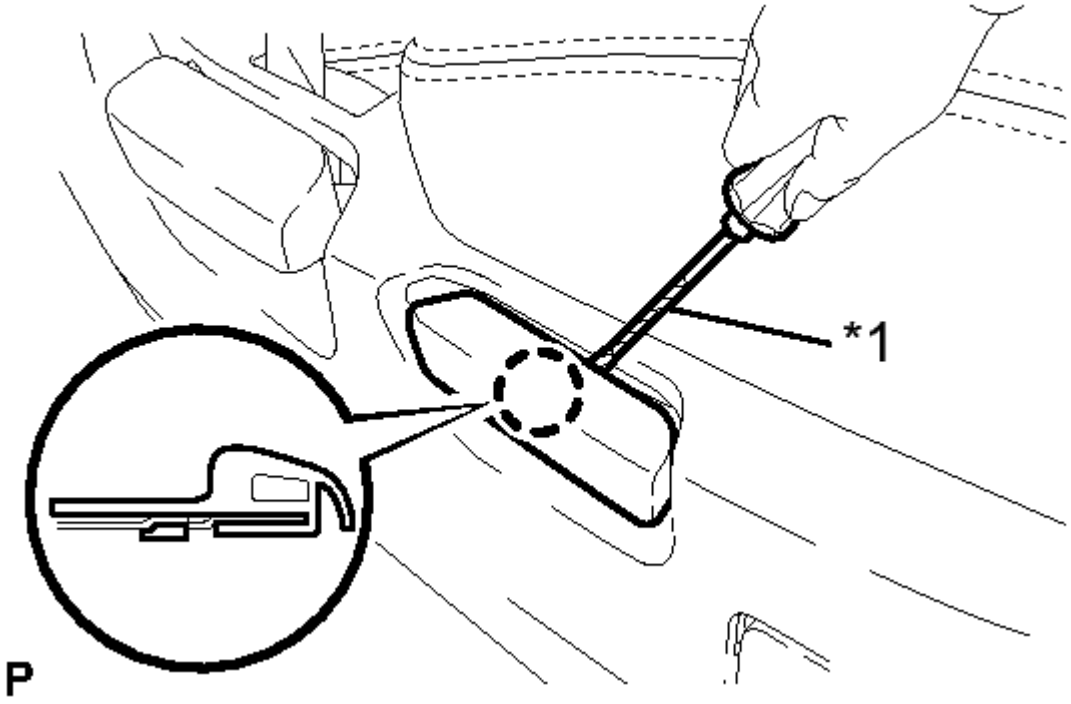


Fig. 156: Removing RH Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

5. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

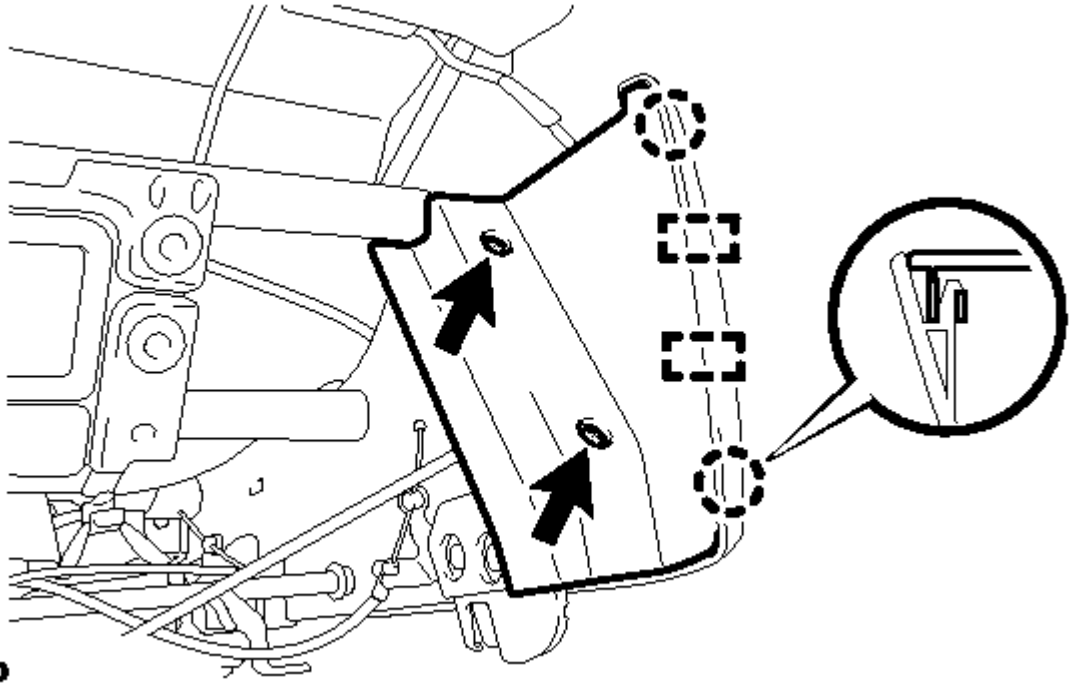


Fig. 157: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 claws and 2 guides and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

6. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

7. **REMOVE NO. 1 REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

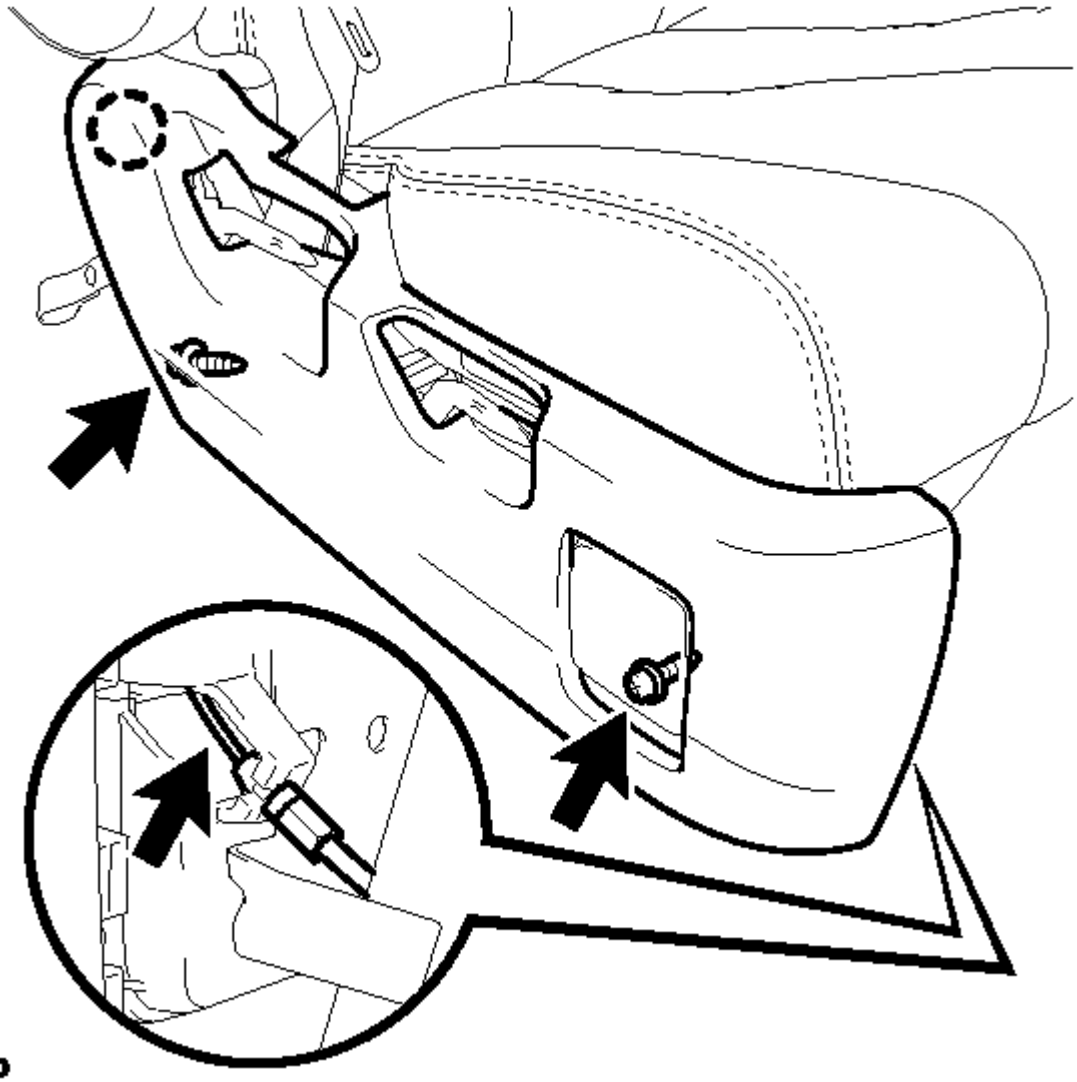
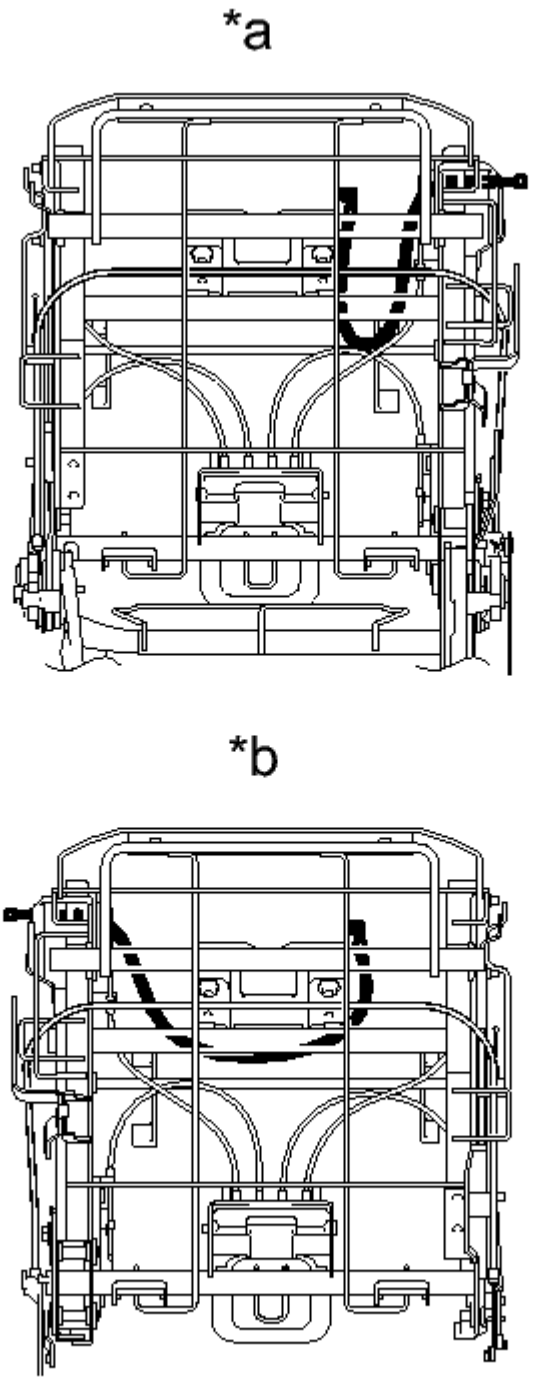


Fig. 158: Identifying RH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Seat Cable & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the claw.
c. Disconnect the seat cable and remove the No. 1 rear seat reclining cover RH.
d. Remove the seat cable.



P

Fig. 159: Identifying RH & LH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Seat Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	for

*a	RH Side
*b	for LH Side

8. **REMOVE NO. 1 REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
   a. Remove the screw.

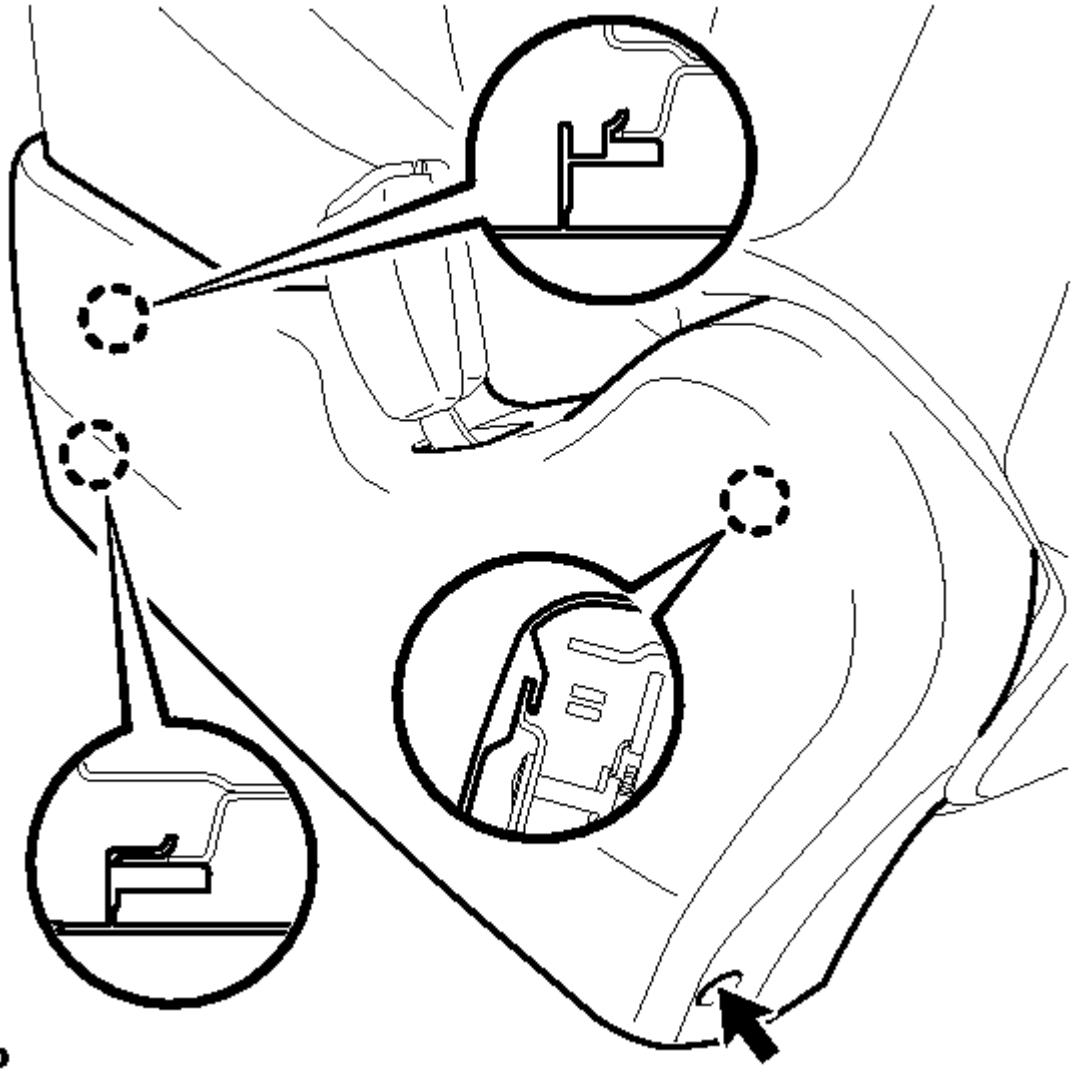


Fig. 160: Identifying LH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Claws & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the No. 1 rear seat reclining cover LH.
9. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 3**
10. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**

a. Remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

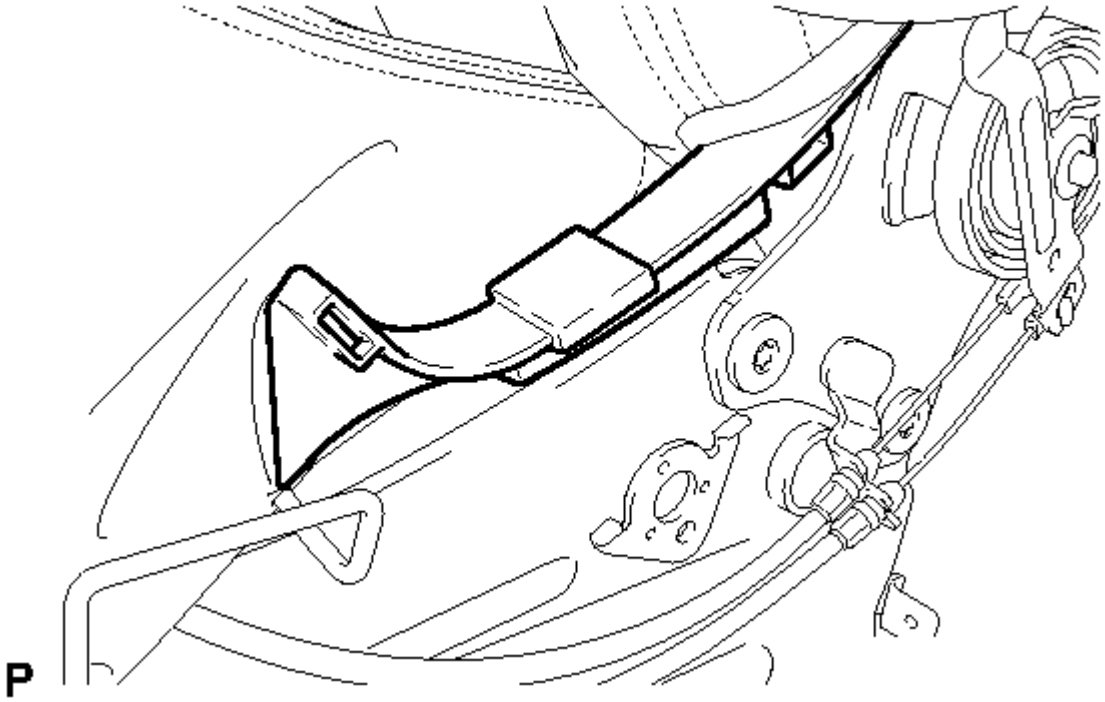


Fig. 161: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
    a. Remove the reclining adjuster inside cover RH.

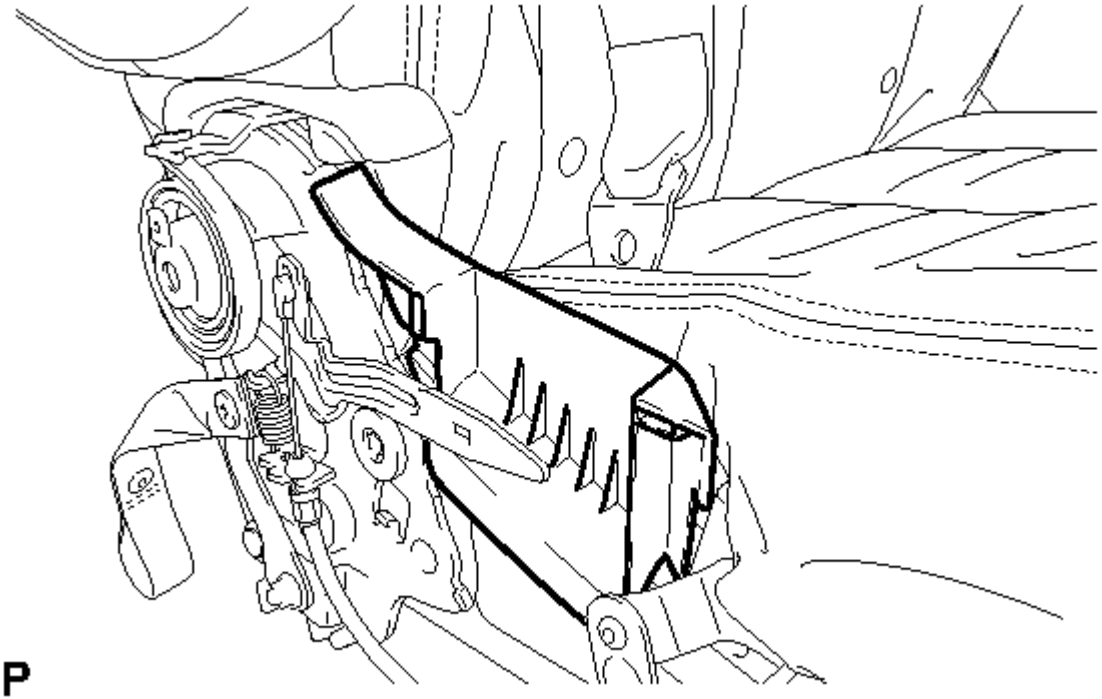


Fig. 162: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and fold seat lock lever.

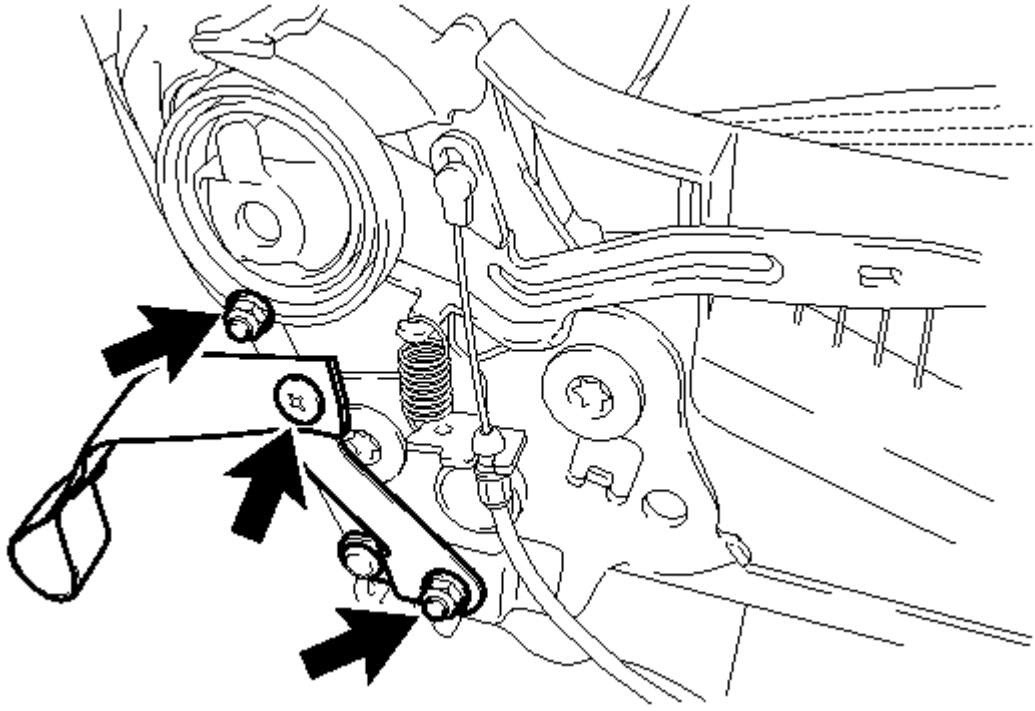


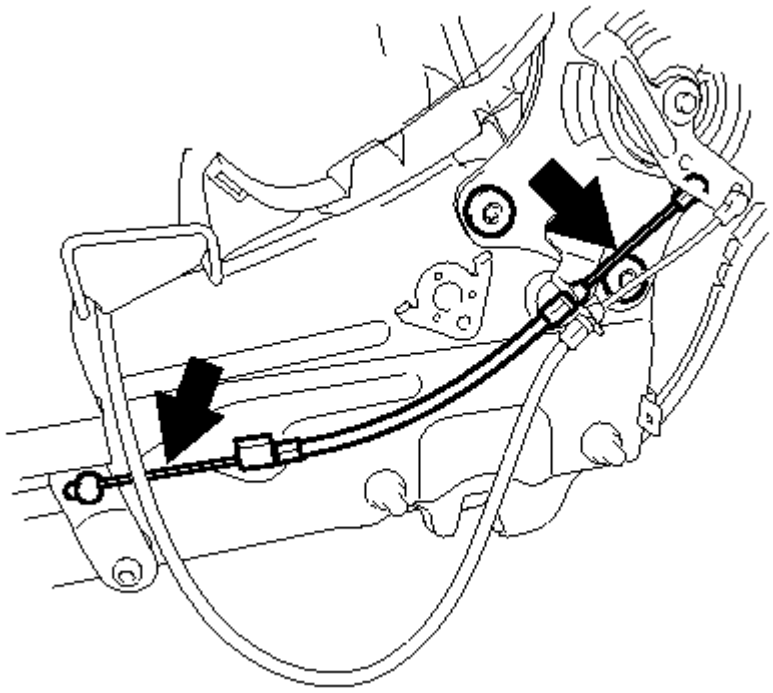
Fig. 163: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever, Nuts & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the screw and the assist grip strap.

13. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**

a. Remove the rear seat lock control cable LH.

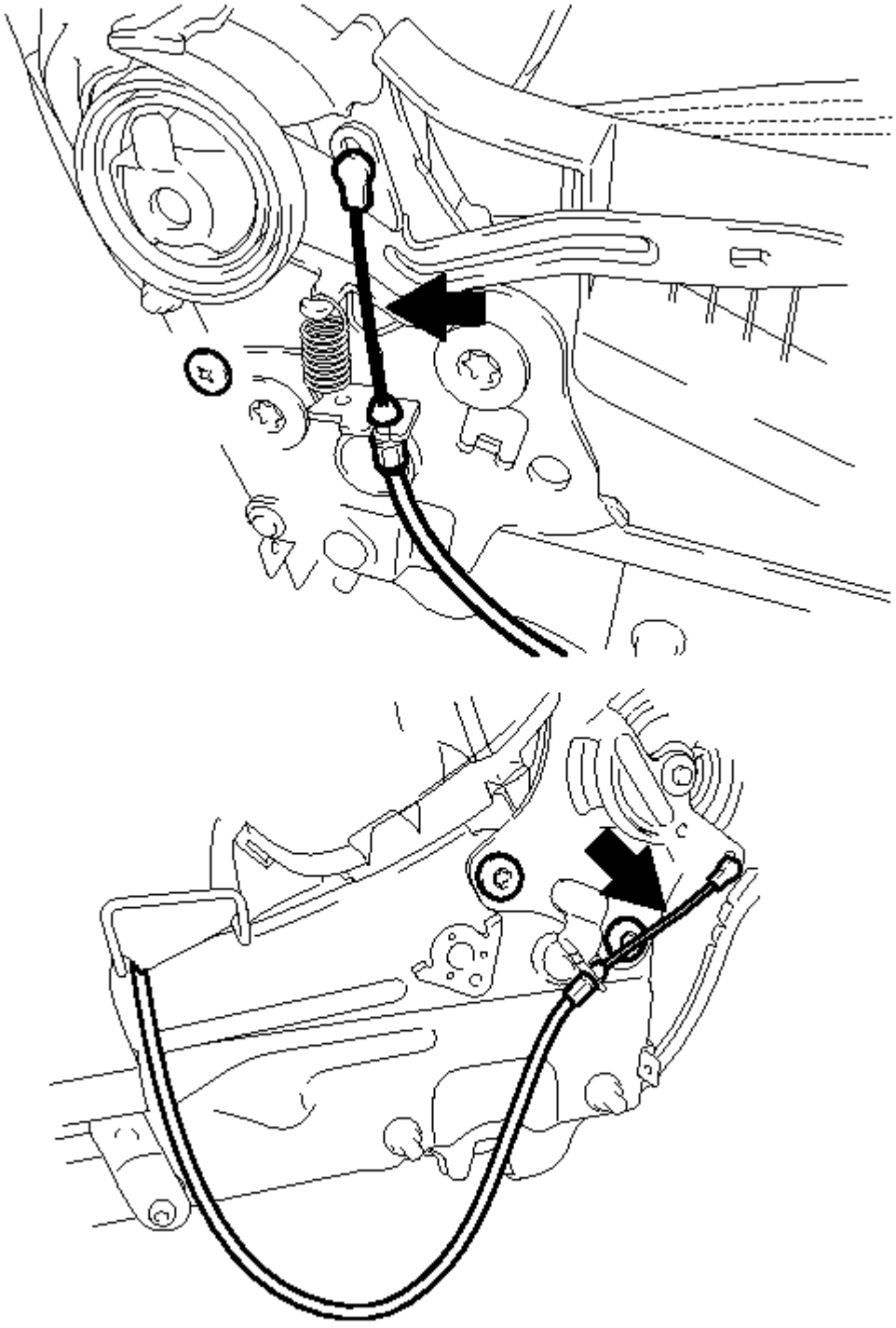


P

Fig. 164: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**

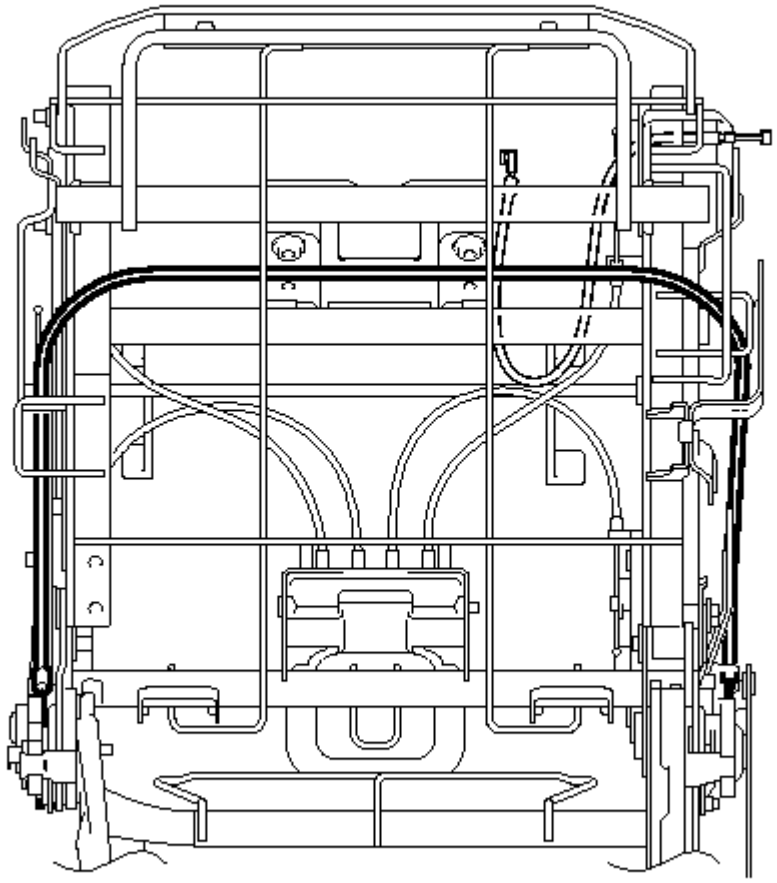
a. Remove the rear seat lock control cable.



P

Fig. 165: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 166: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the bolt and the seat belt anchor.

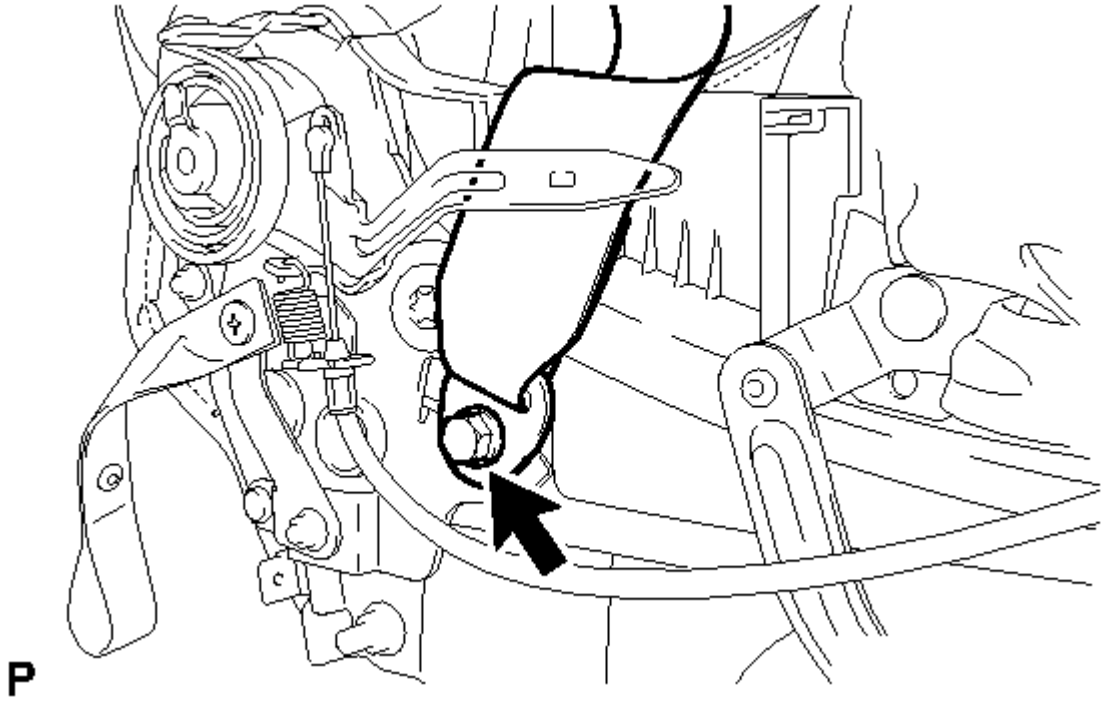


Fig. 167: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a T45 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 2 bolts.

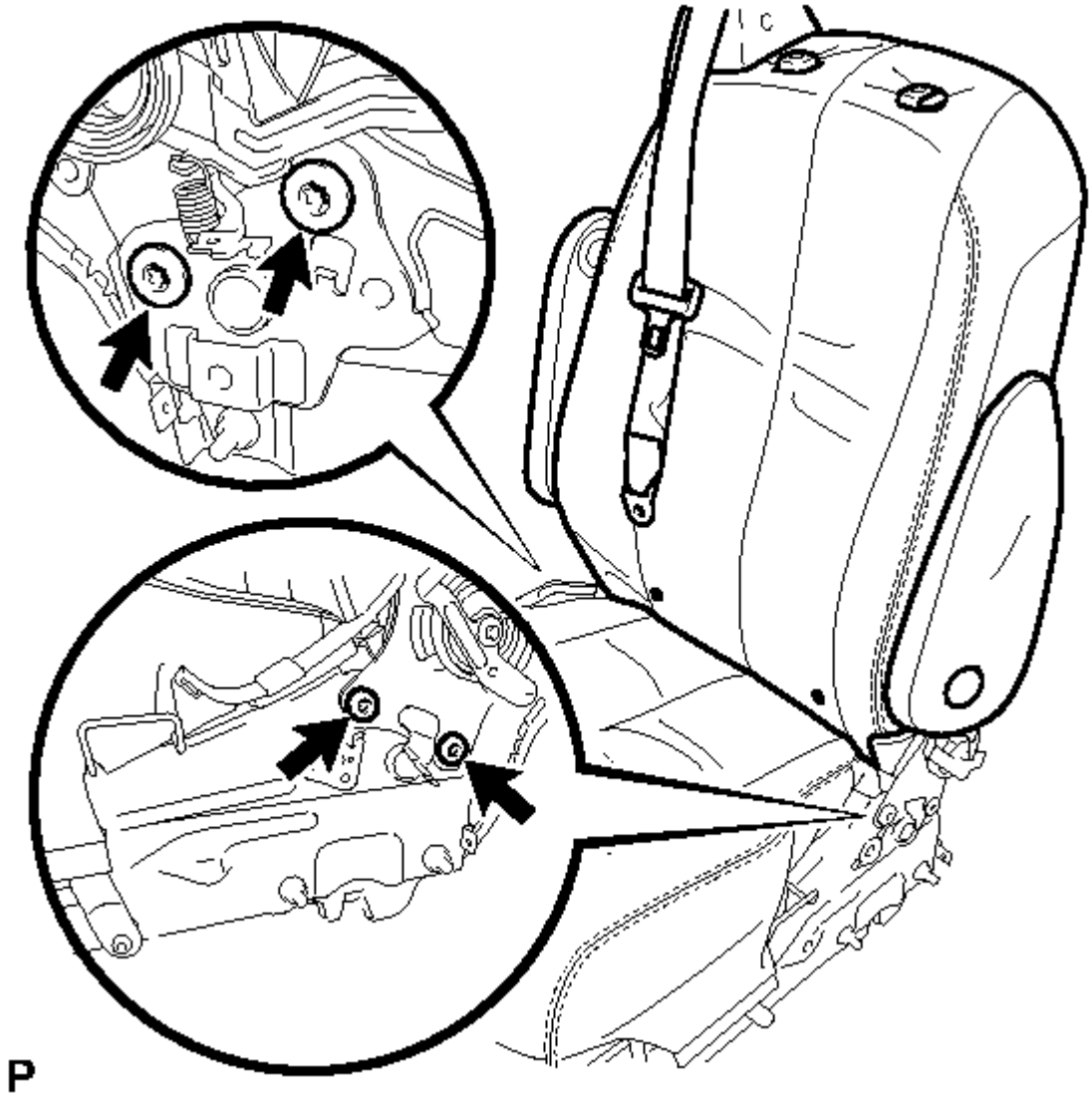


Fig. 168: Identifying Rear Seatback Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a T55 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 2 bolts and the rear seatback assembly.

16. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST CAP RH**

a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat armrest cap RH.

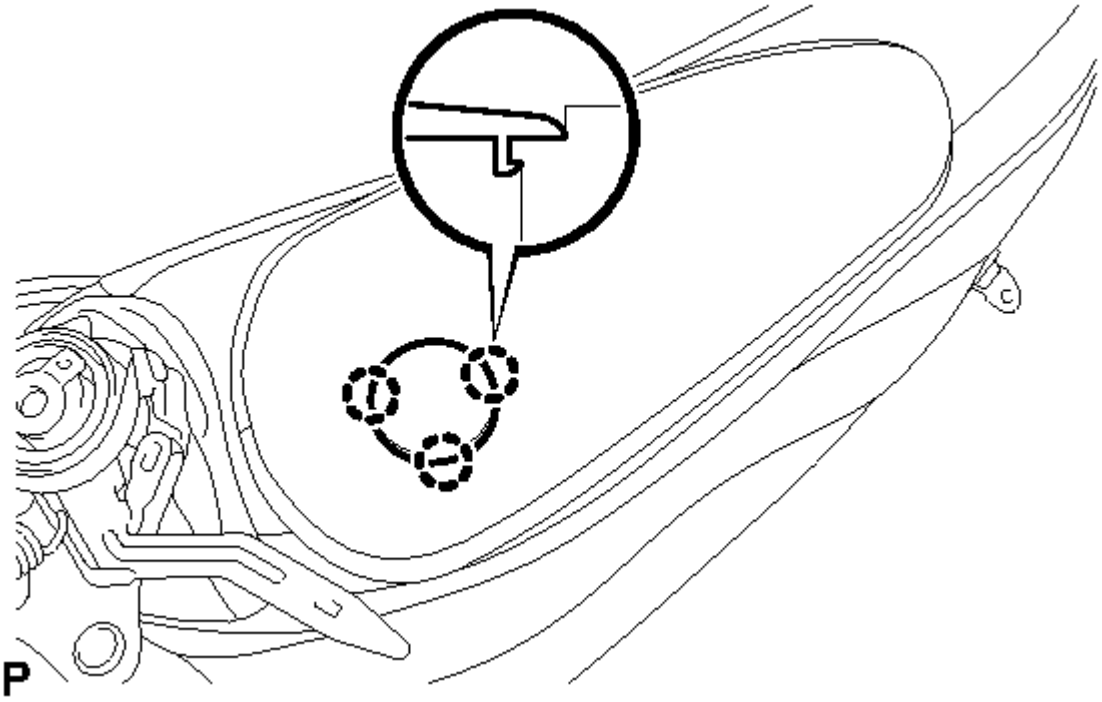


Fig. 169: Identifying RH Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST CAP LH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the RH side.

18. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the bolt and armrest.

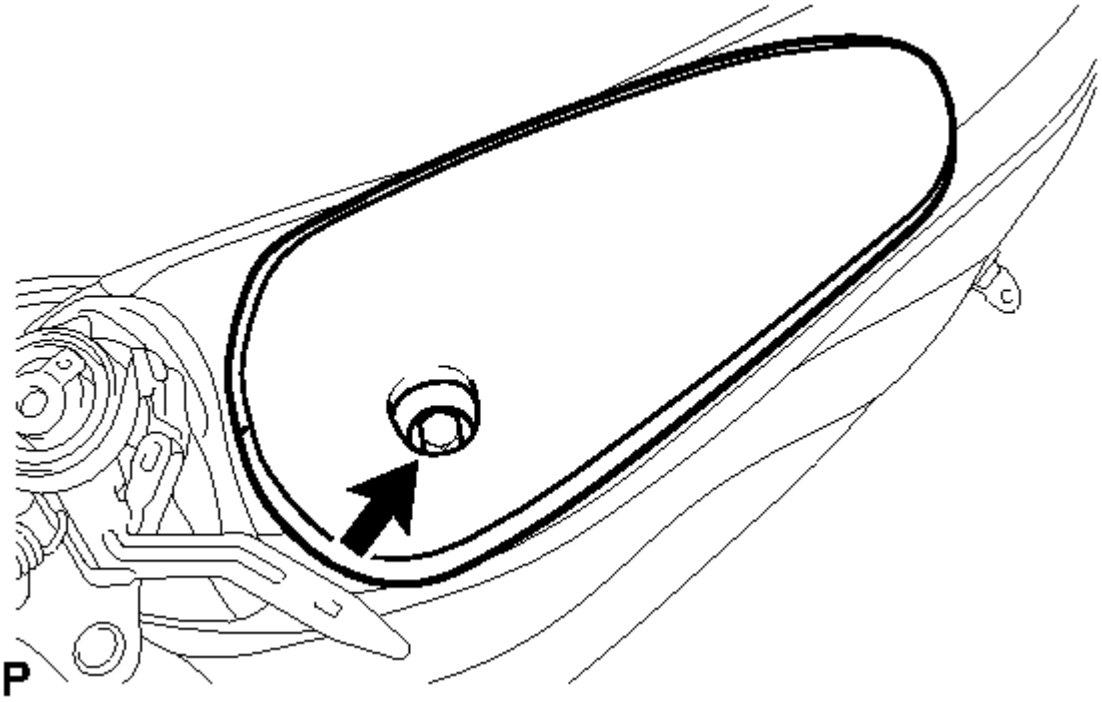


Fig. 170: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY LH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the RH side.

20. **REMOVE REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

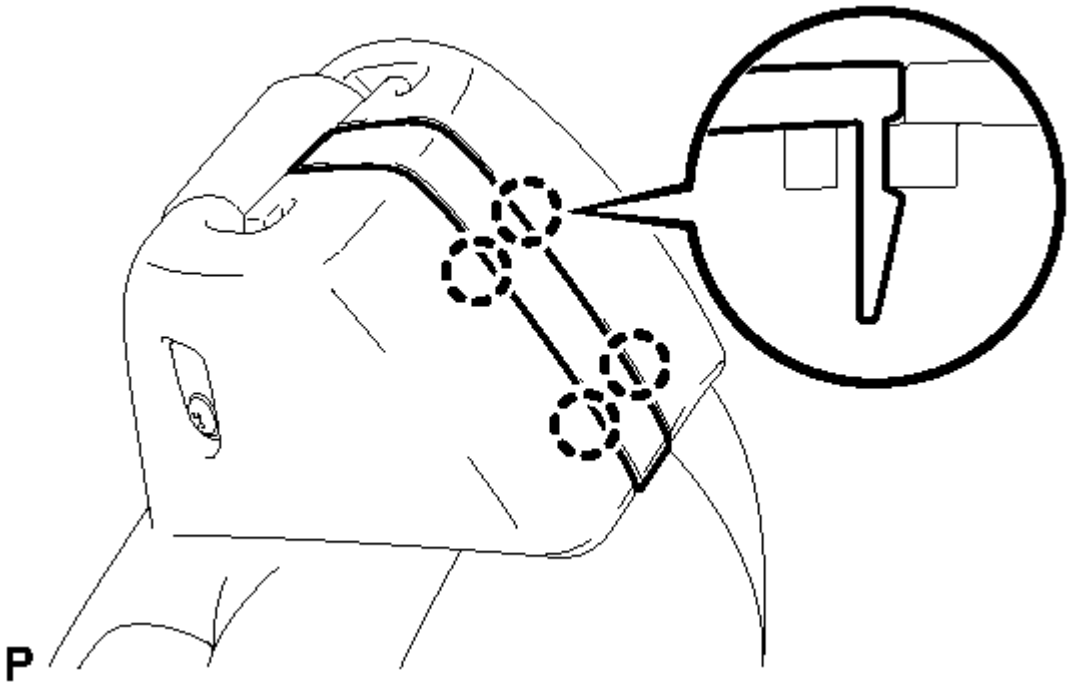


Fig. 171: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK UPPER LOCK BEZEL**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and rear seatback upper lock bezel.

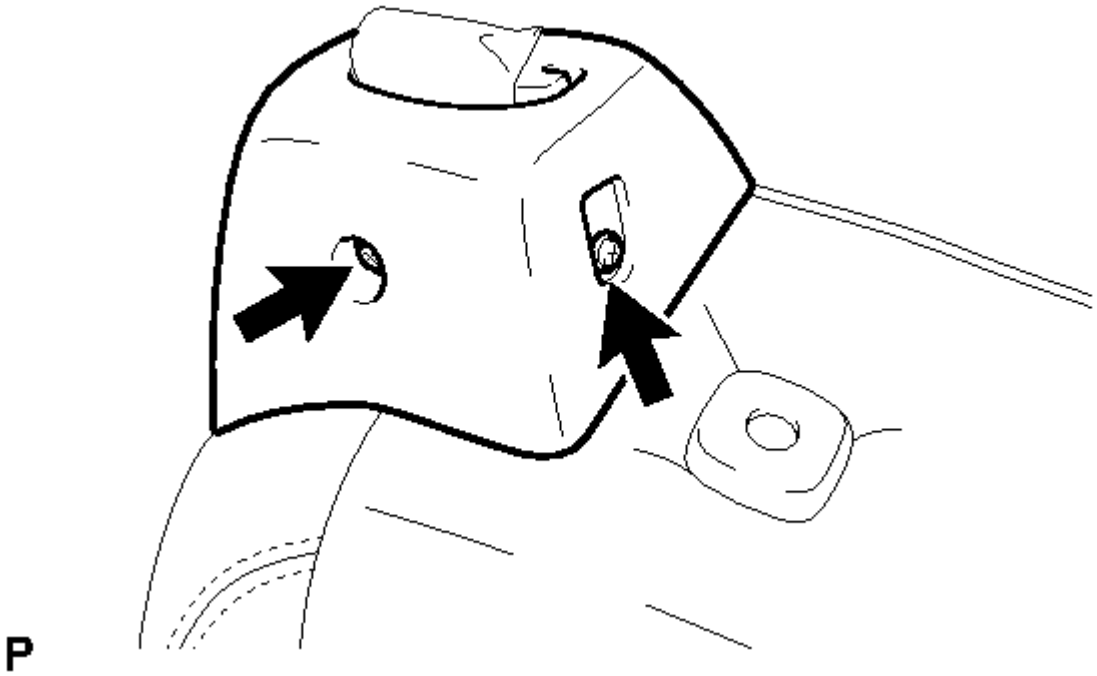
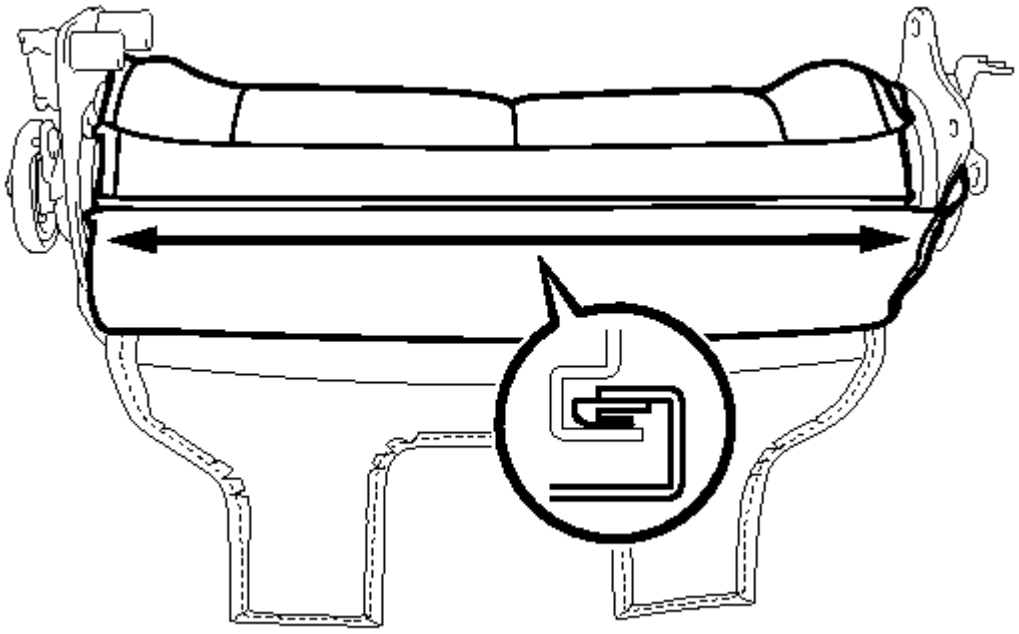


Fig. 172: Identifying Rear Seatback Upper Lock Bezel & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**

a. Disengage the hook.



P

Fig. 173: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

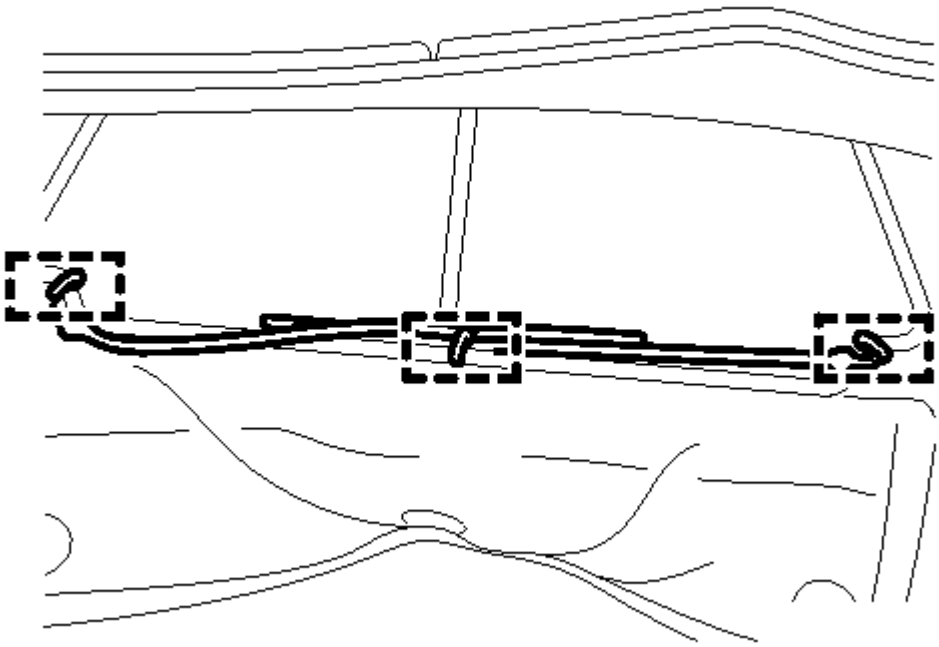


Fig. 174: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear seat headrest supports.

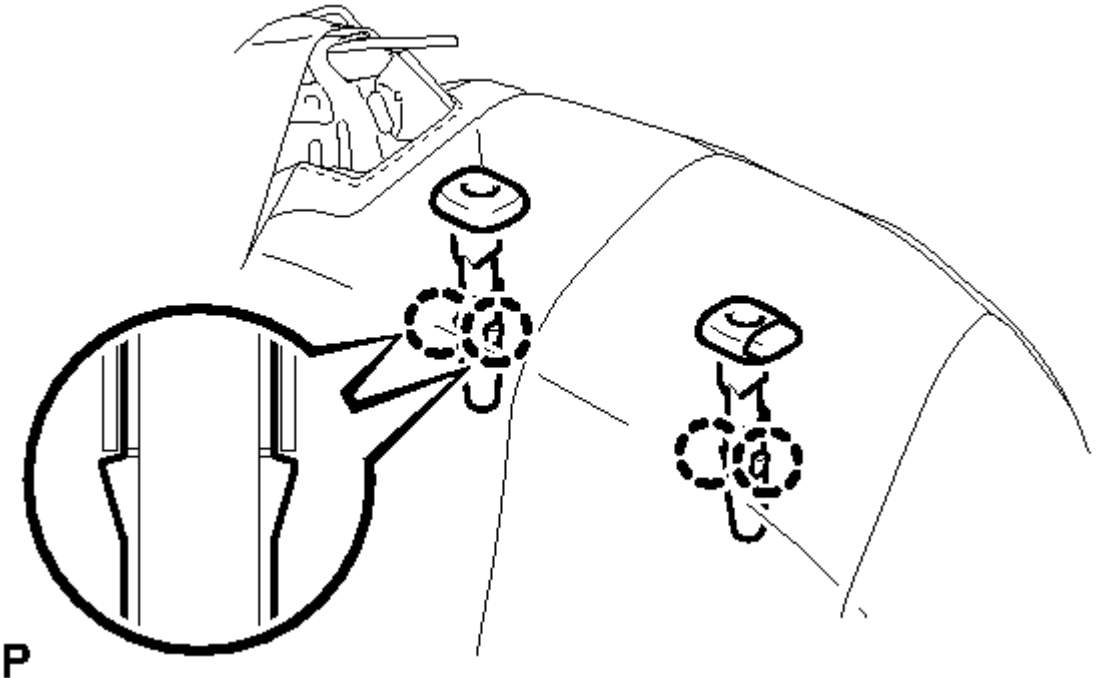
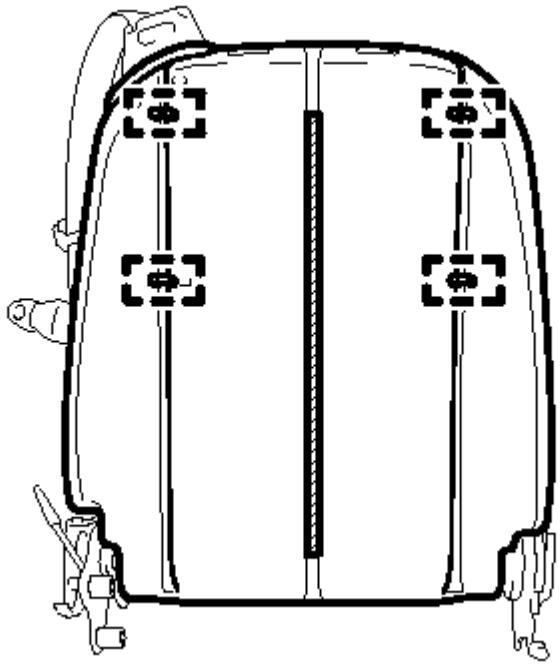


Fig. 175: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Supports & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

23. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the seatback cover and pad onto the seatback frame.
    b. Disengage the fastening tape and remove the 4 hog rings.

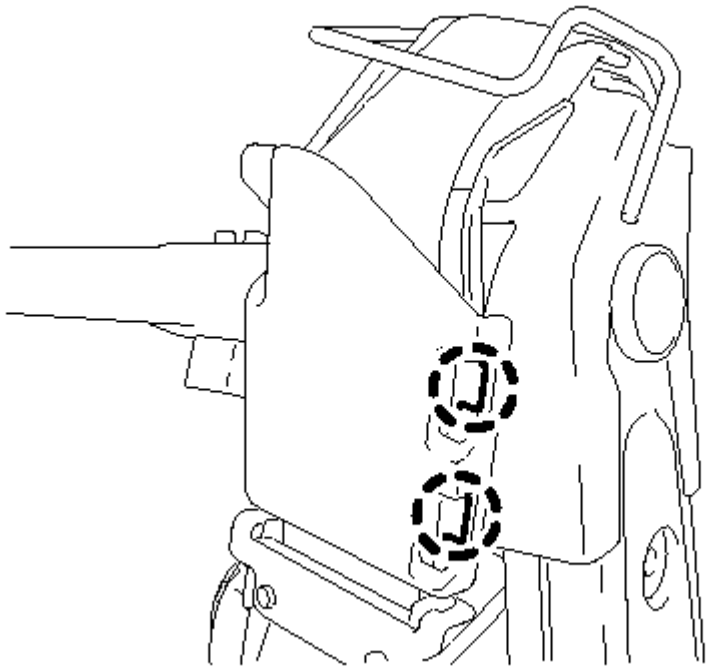


P

Fig. 176: Identifying RH No. 1 Seatback Cover Assembly, Fastening Tape & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    c. Remove the No. 1 seatback cover assembly RH.

24. **REMOVE REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws.



P

Fig. 177: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

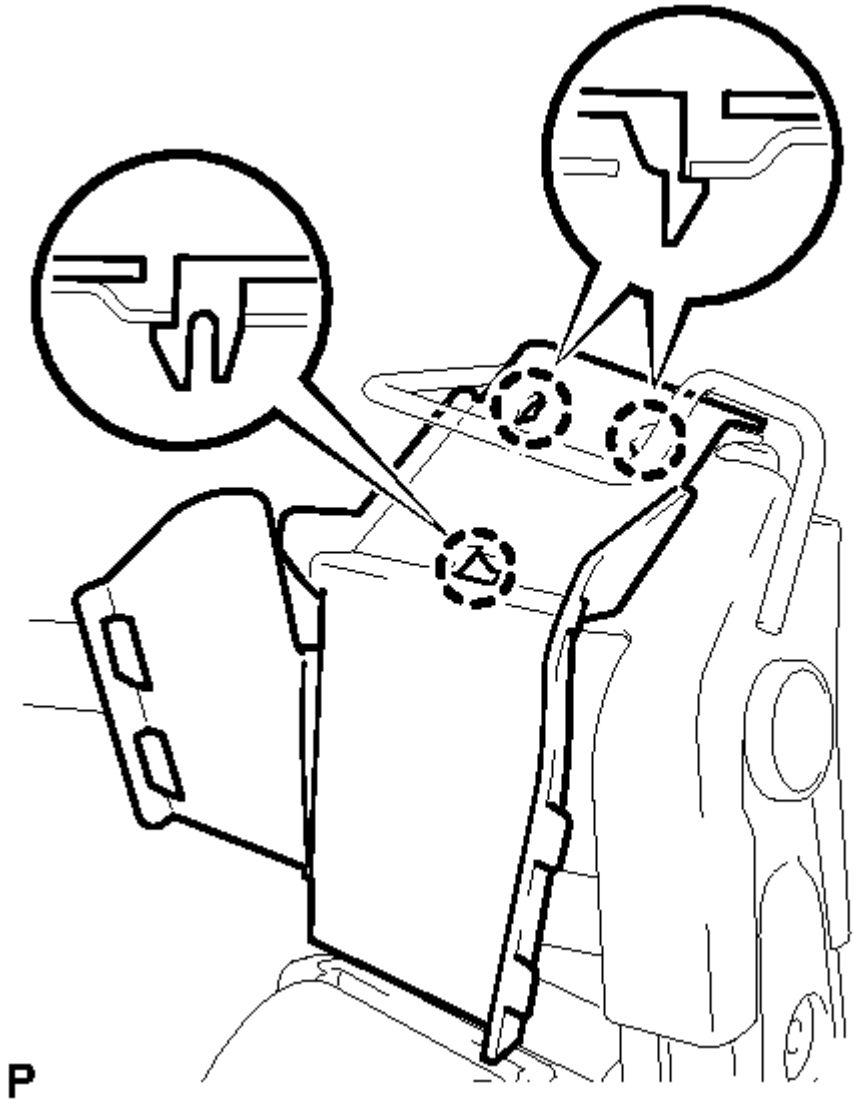
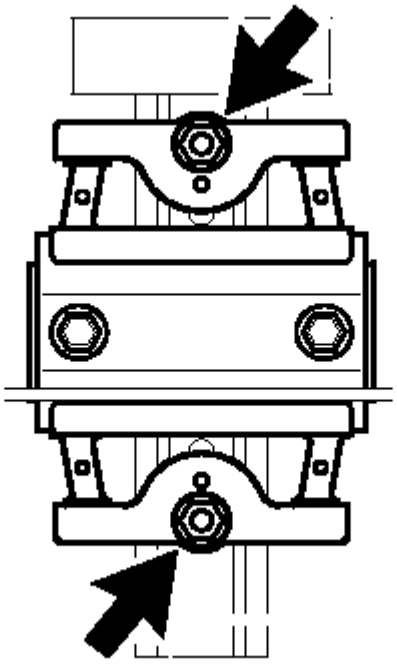


Fig. 178: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

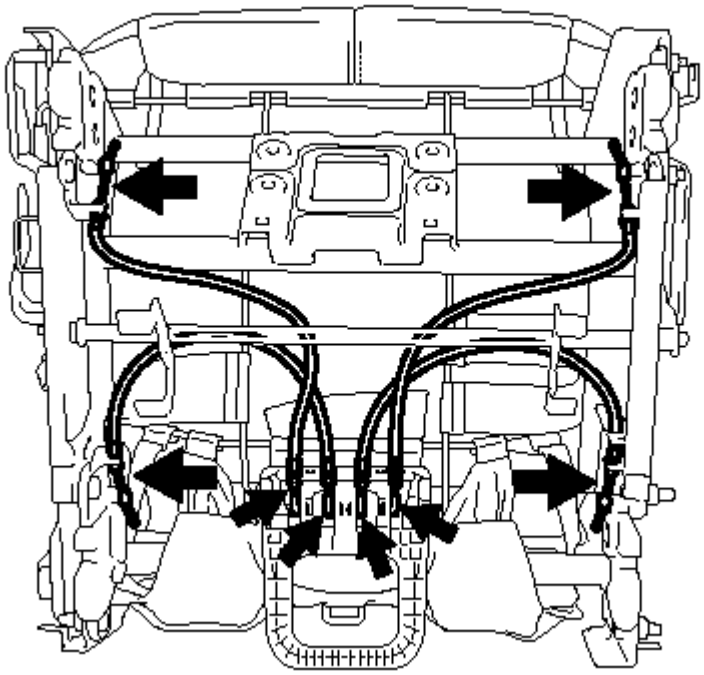
25. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 19**
26. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and the rear seatback spring damper.



P

Fig. 179: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
    a. Remove the 4 rear seat lock control cables.



P

Fig. 180: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cables

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

28. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL LEVER**

a. Disengage the 4 hooks and remove the 2 springs.

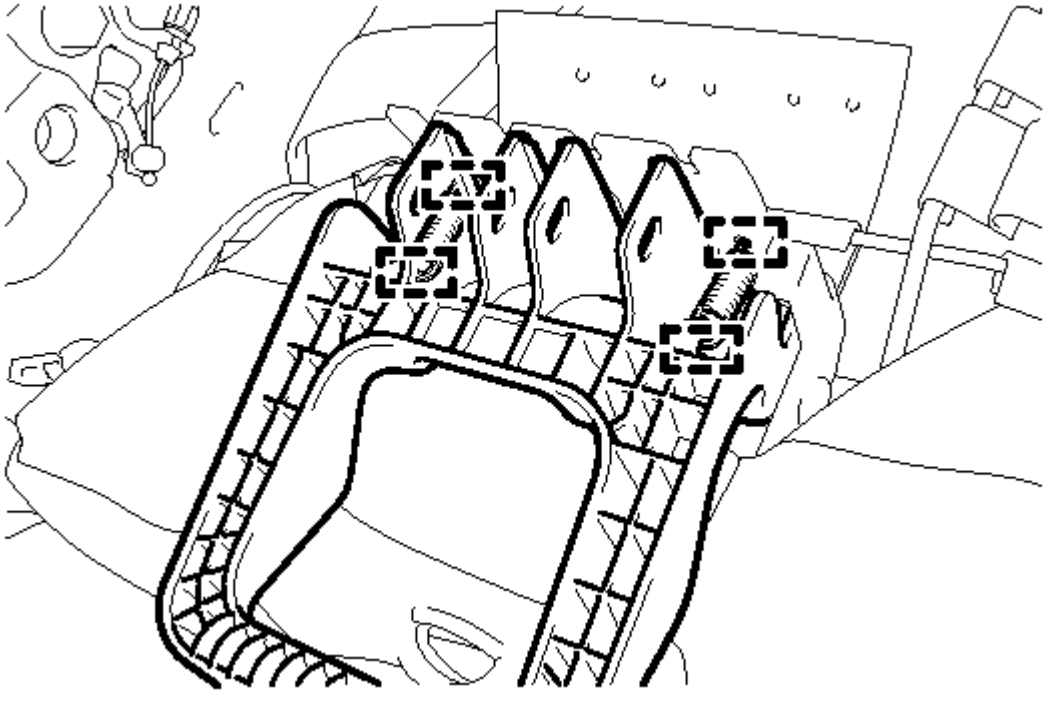


Fig. 181: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Lever, Springs & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the snap ring and pin, remove the rear seat lock control lever.

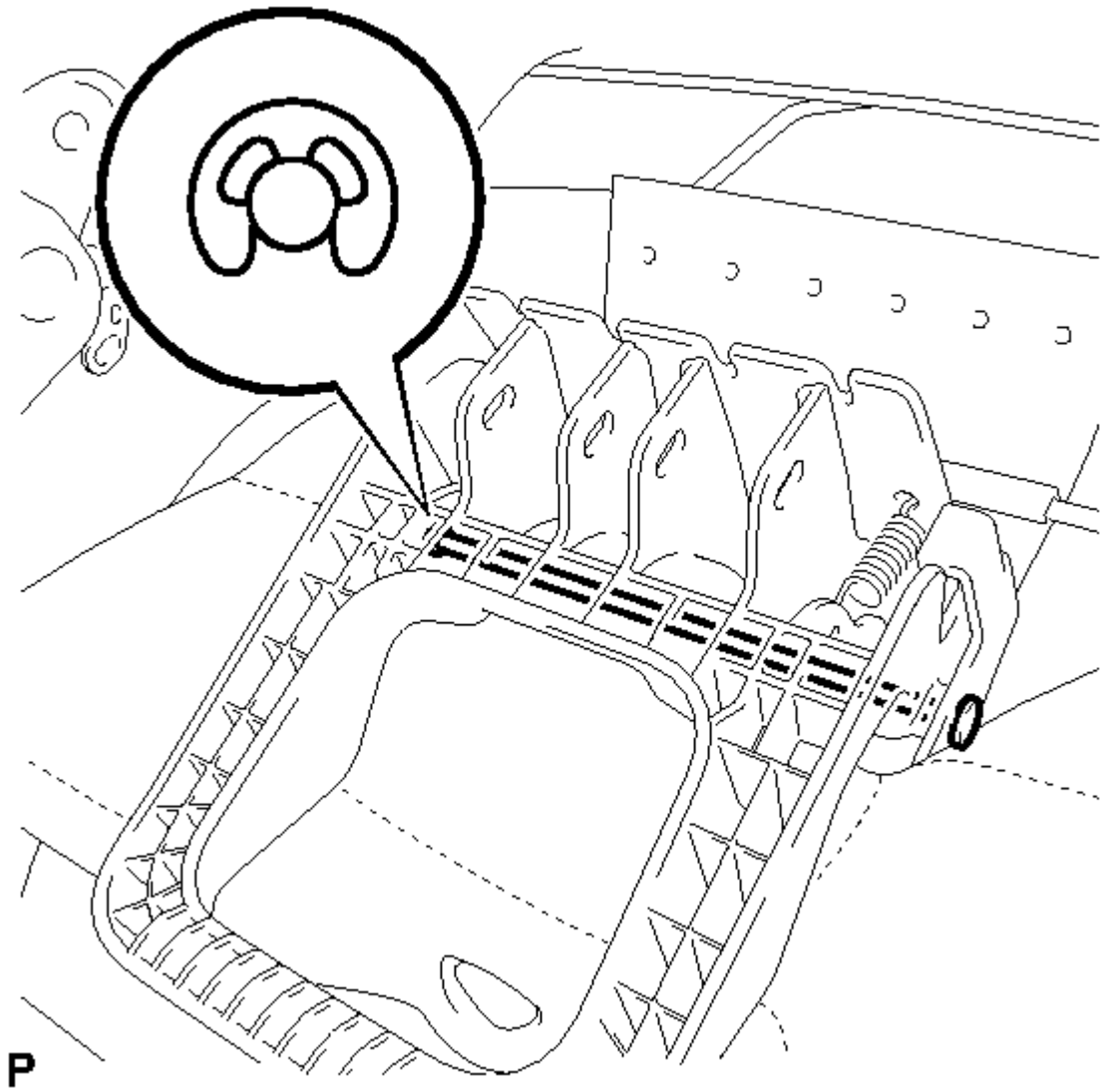
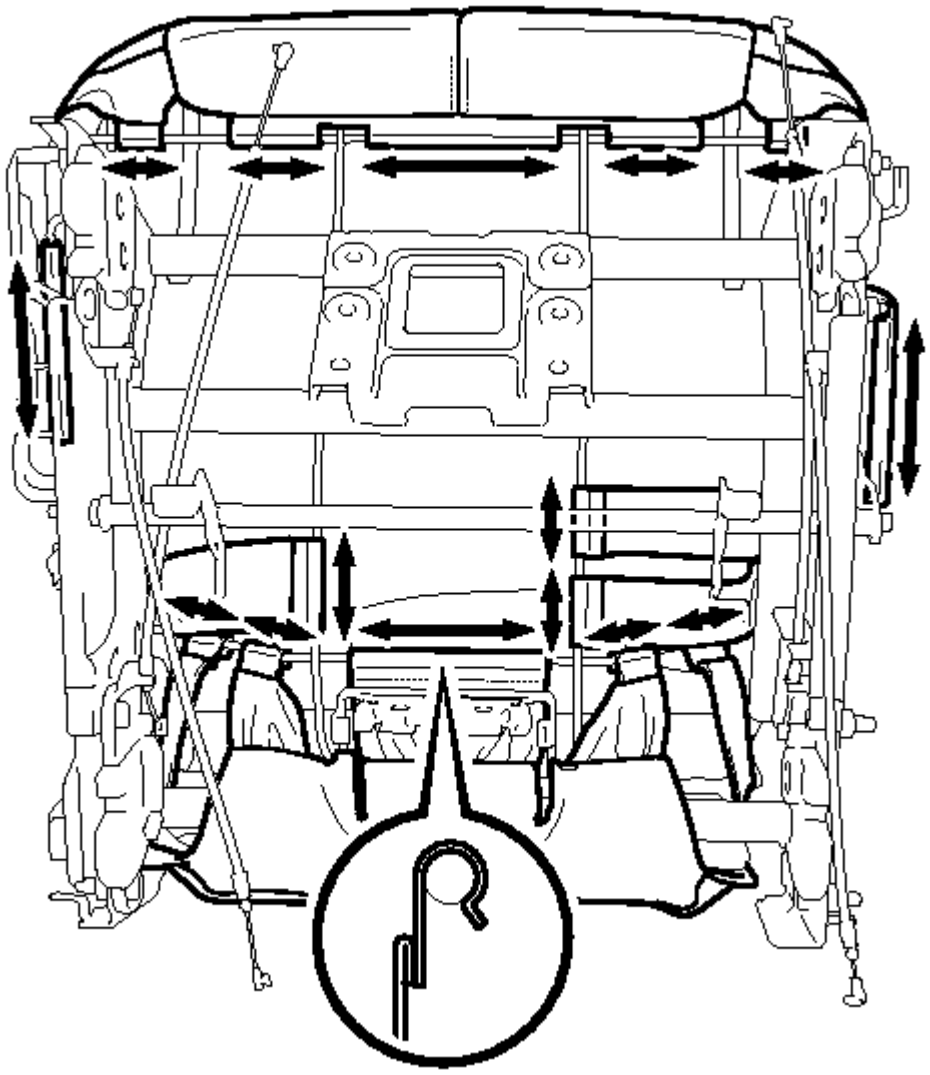


Fig. 182: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Lever Snap Ring & Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

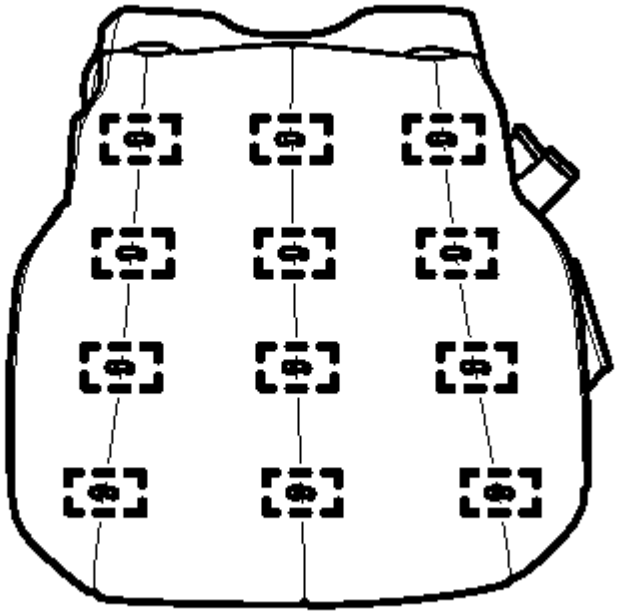
29. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the 15 hooks and remove the seat cushion cover and pad.



P

Fig. 183: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Assembly Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

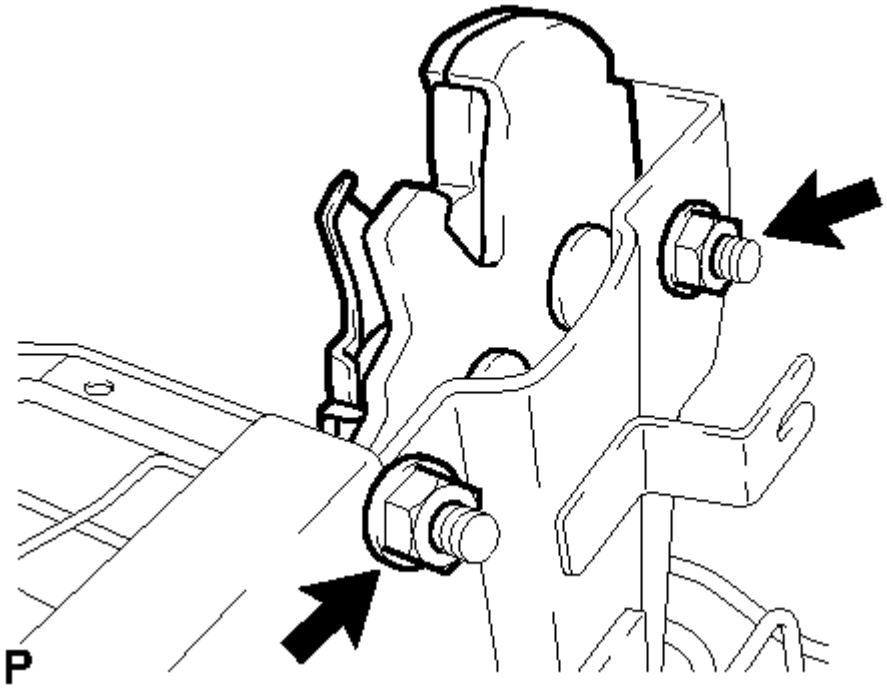
b. Remove the 12 hog rings and the No. 1 seat cushion cover assembly.



P

Fig. 184: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION LOCK ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. for Front Side:
        1. Remove the 2 nuts and the rear seat cushion lock assembly.



P

Fig. 185: Identifying LH Rear Seat Cushion Lock & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. for Rear Side:

1. Remove the 2 bolts and the rear seat cushion lock assembly.

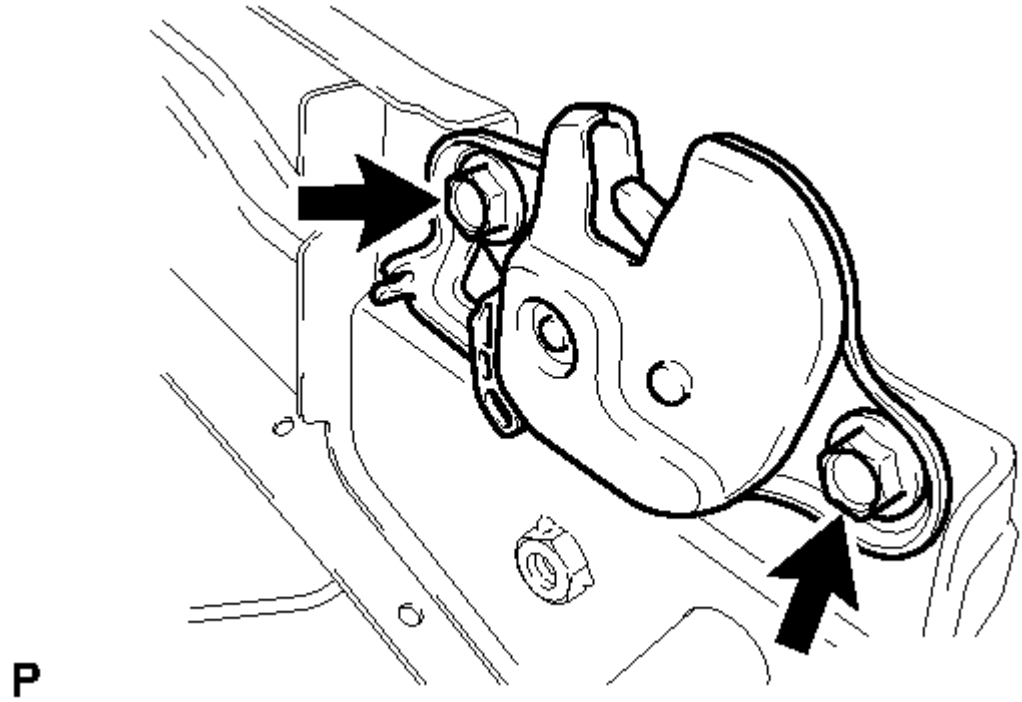


Fig. 186: Identifying LH Rear Seat Cushion Lock & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION LOCK ASSEMBLY RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

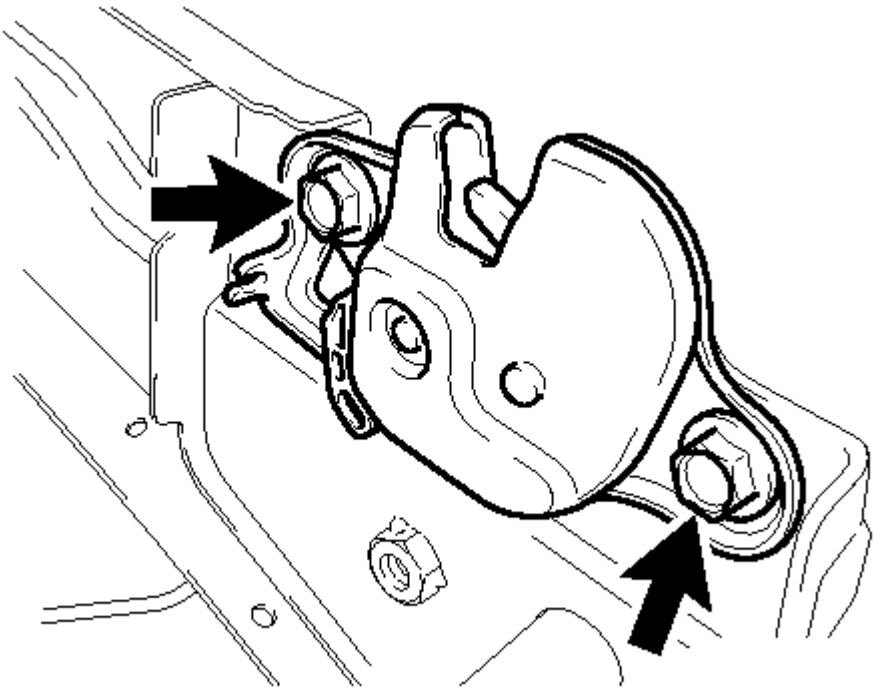
WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION LOCK ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. for Rear Side:
        1. Install the rear seat cushion lock with the 2 bolts.



P

Fig. 187: Identifying LH Rear Seat Cushion Lock & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

    b. for Front Side:
        1. Install the rear seat cushion lock with the 2 nuts.

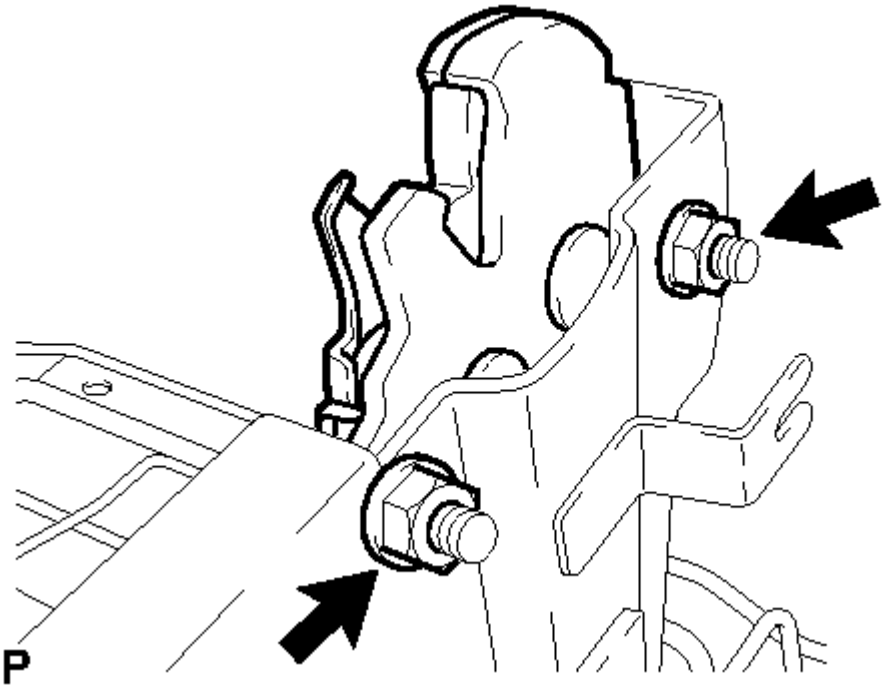


Fig. 188: Identifying LH Rear Seat Cushion Lock & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

2. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seat cushion cover assembly with 12 new hog rings.

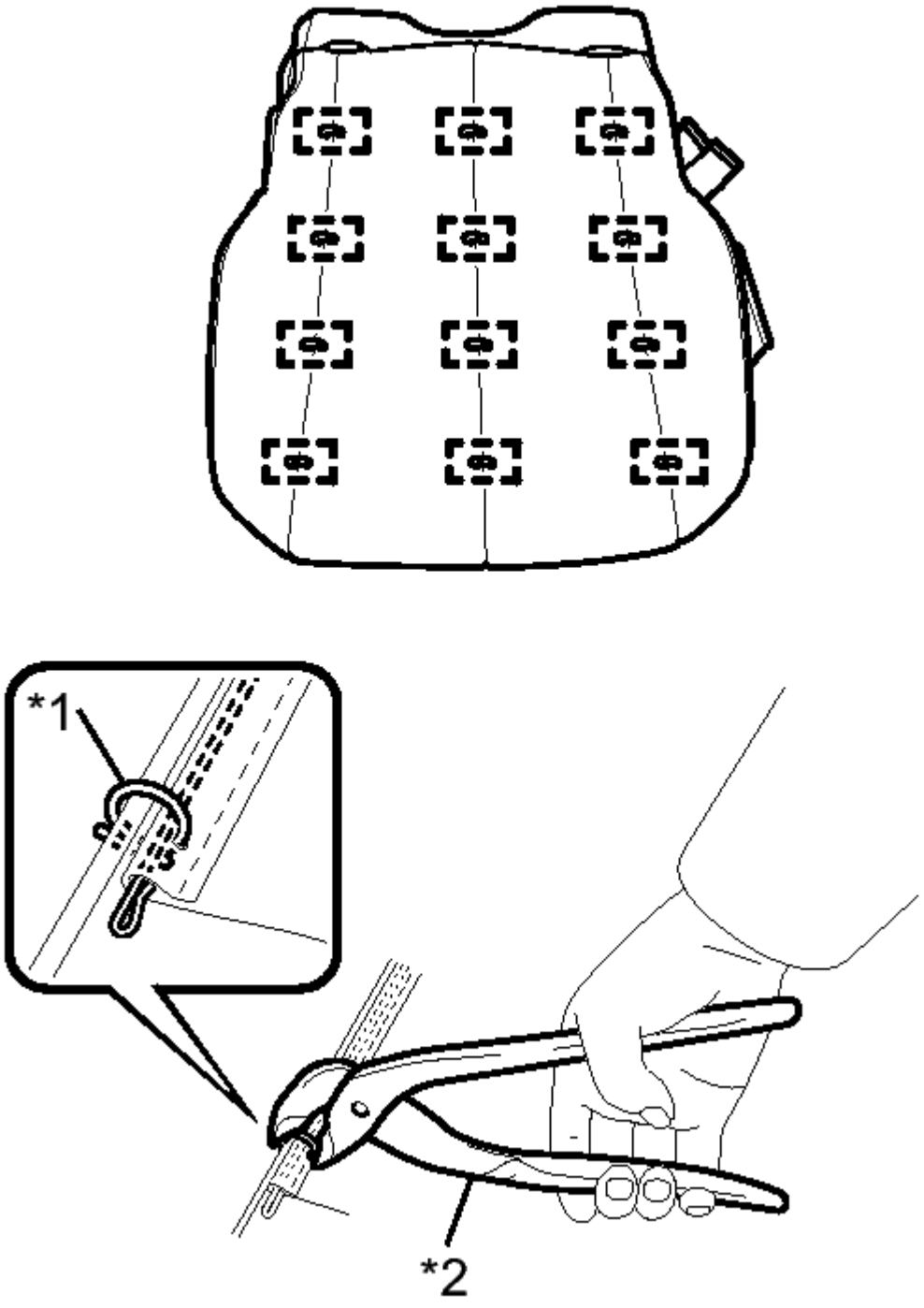


Fig. 189: Installing No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

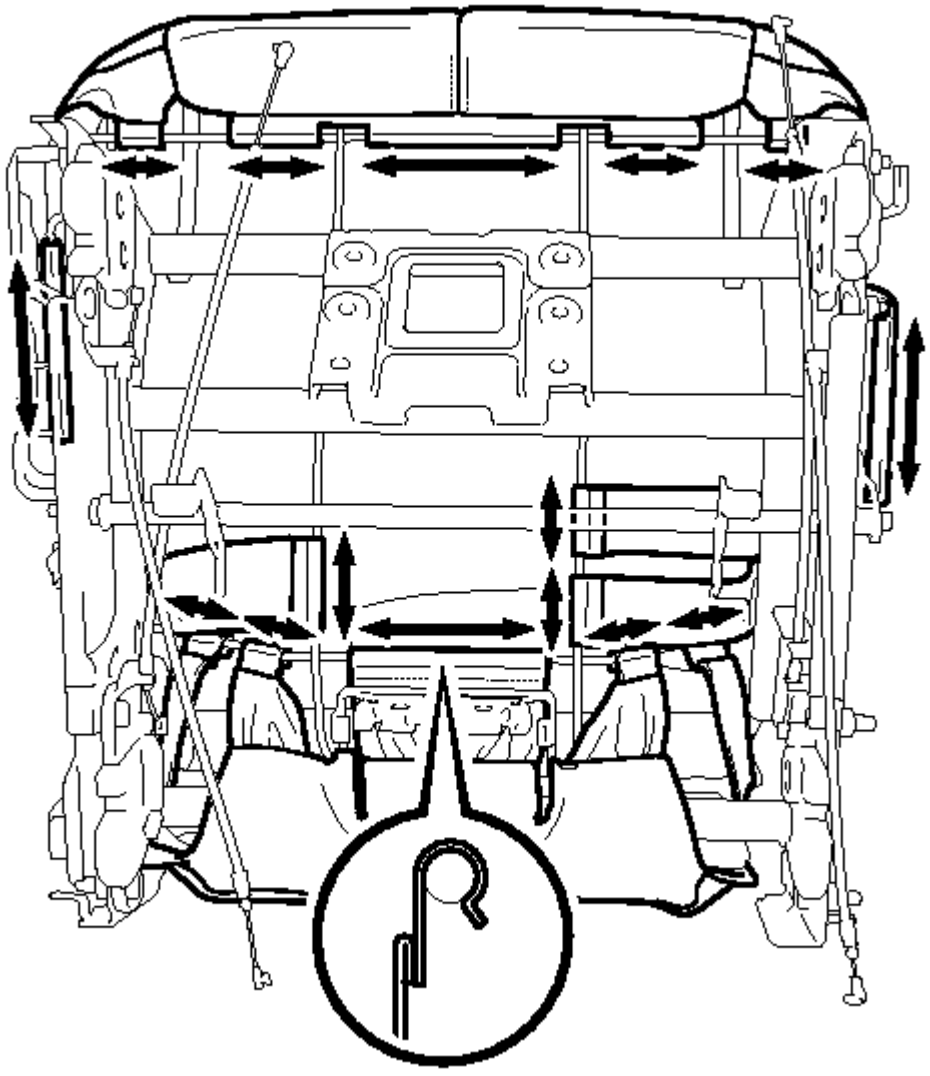
	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Engage the 15 hooks and install the seat cushion cover and pad.



P

Fig. 190: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Assembly Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL LEVER**
   a. Install the rear seat lock control lever with a new snap ring and pin.

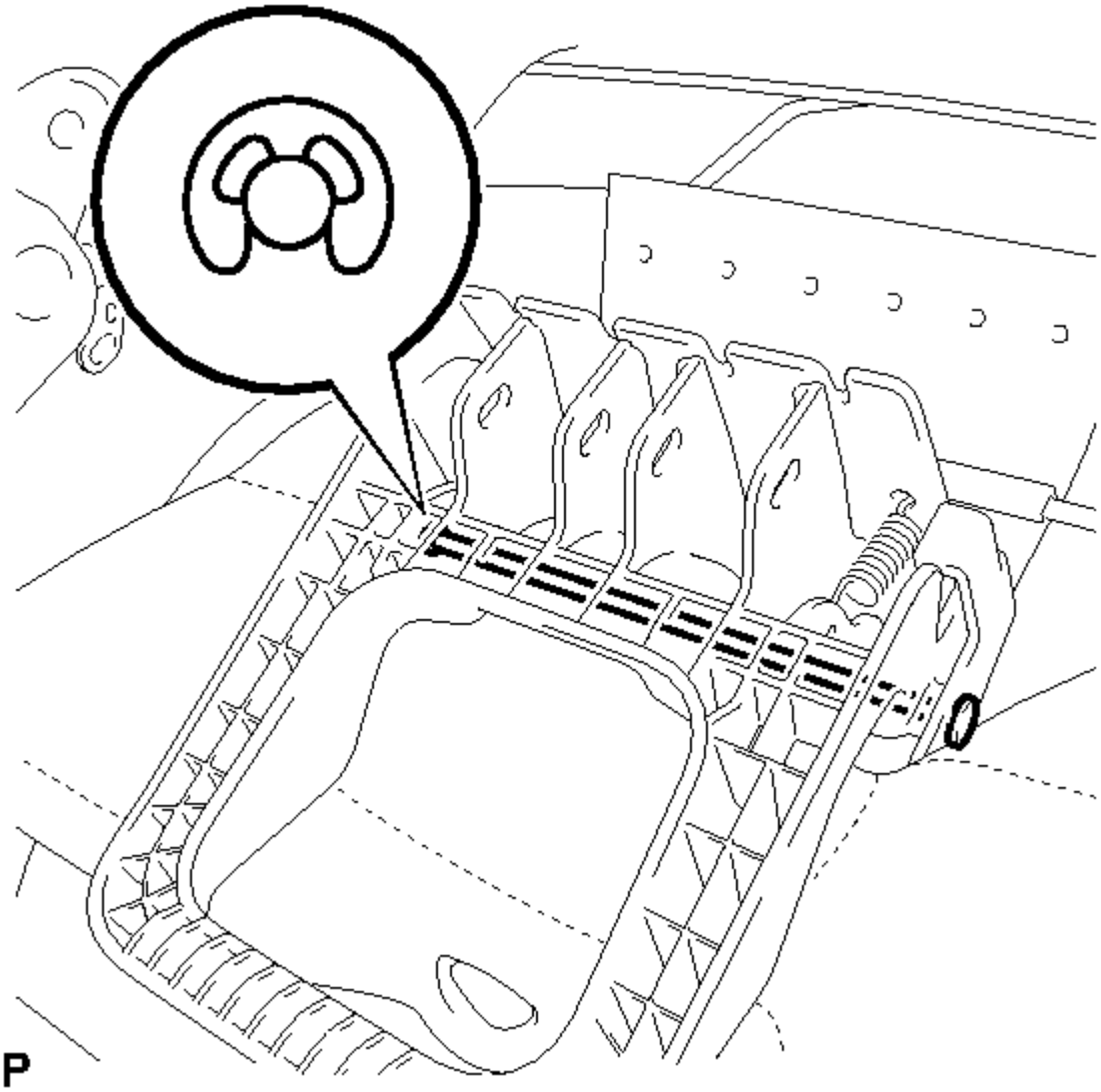
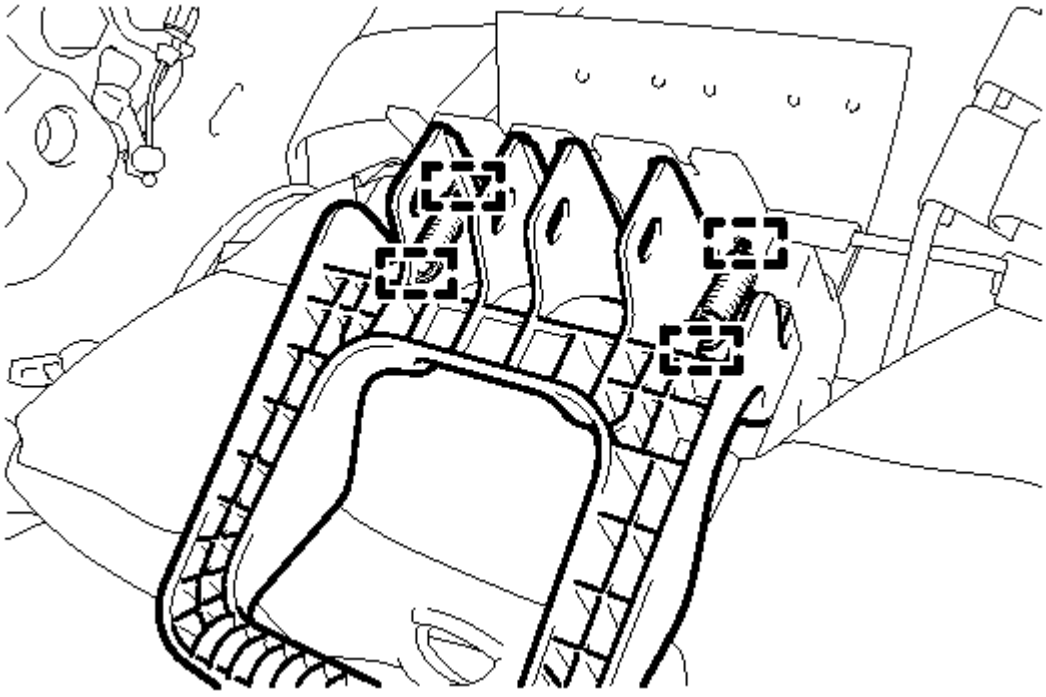


Fig. 191: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Lever Snap Ring & Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

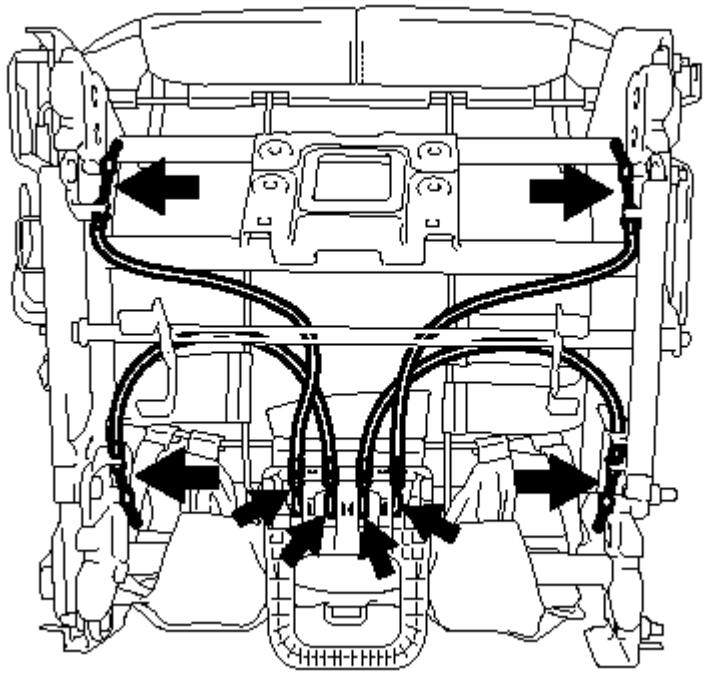
   b. Engage the 4 hooks and install the 2 springs.



P

Fig. 192: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Lever, Springs & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
   a. Install the 4 rear seat lock control cable.

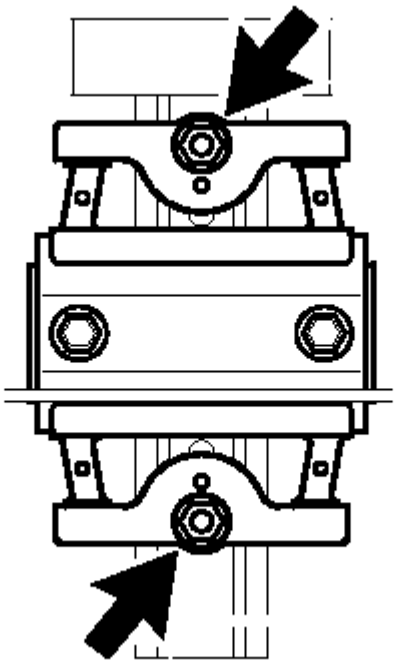


P

Fig. 193: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cables

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
   a. Install the rear seatback spring damper with the 2 nuts.



P

Fig. 194: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 18 N*m (184 kgf*cm, 13 ft.*lbf)

6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
7. **INSTALL REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
   a. Engage the 3 claws and install the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

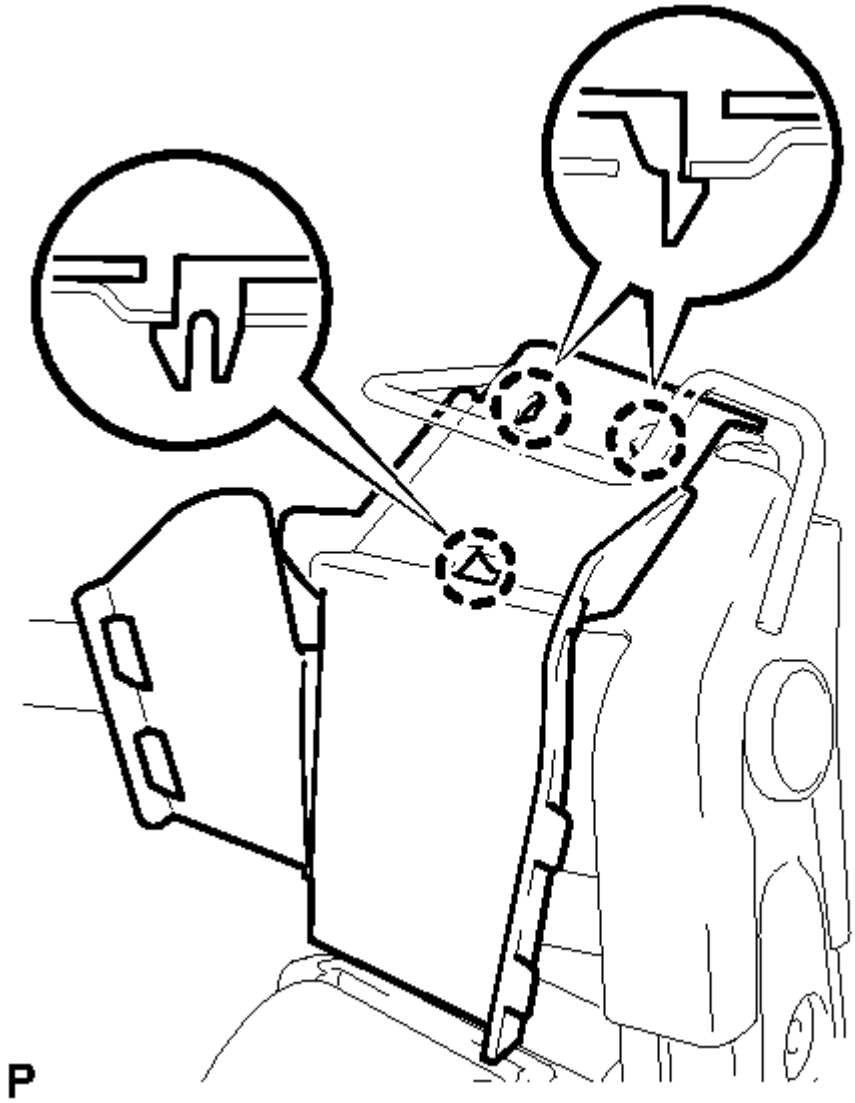
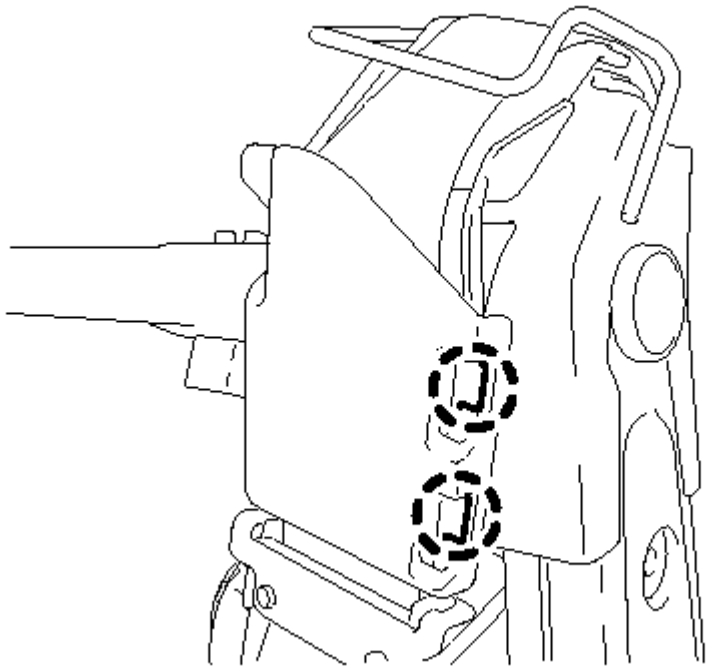


Fig. 195: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

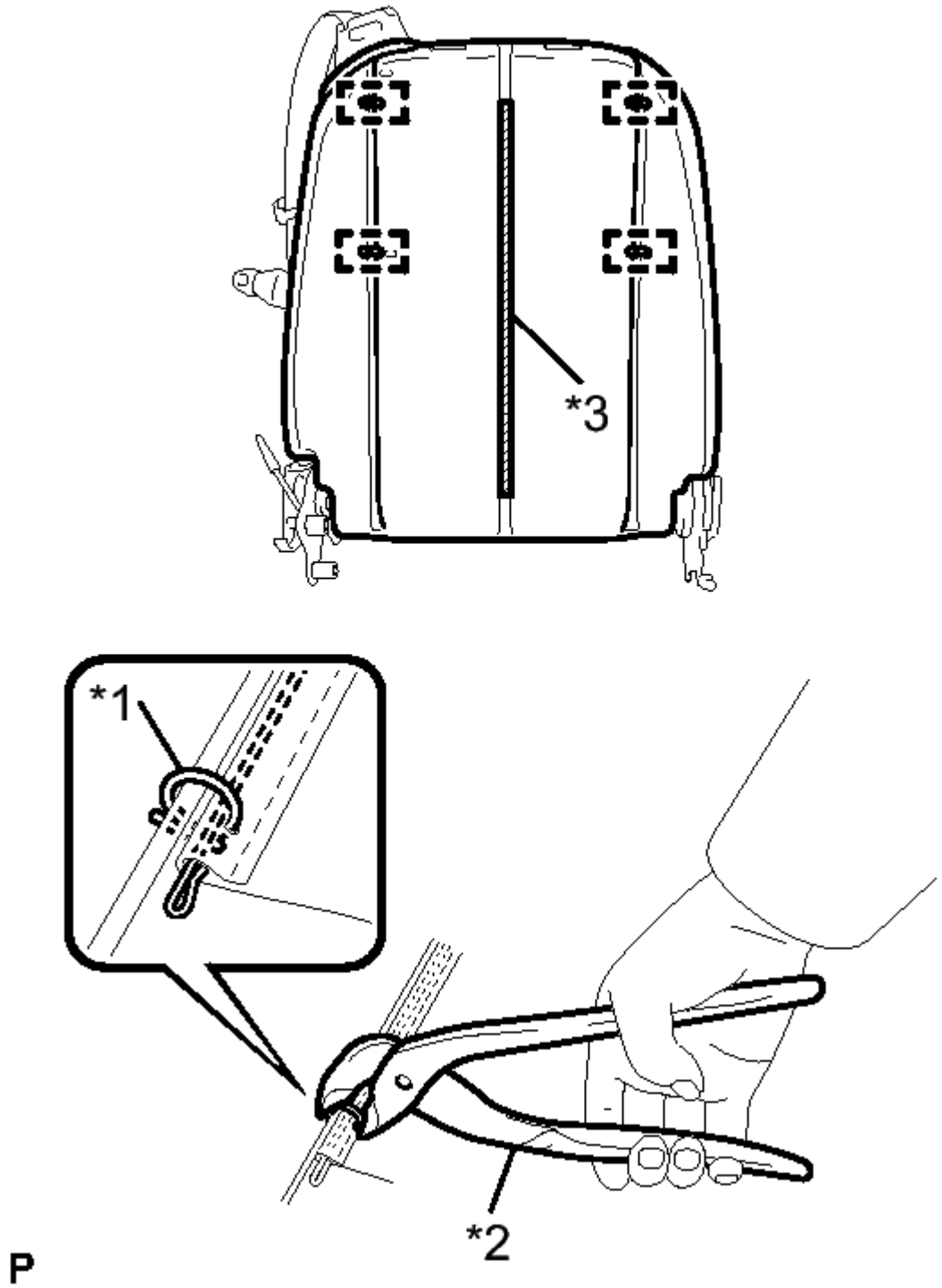
b. Engage the 2 claws.



P

Fig. 196: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seatback cover assembly with 4 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 197: Installing RH No. 1 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New Hog

*1	Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers
*3	Fastening Tape

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the front seatback cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Engage the fastening tape.

9. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install the 3 new hog rings.

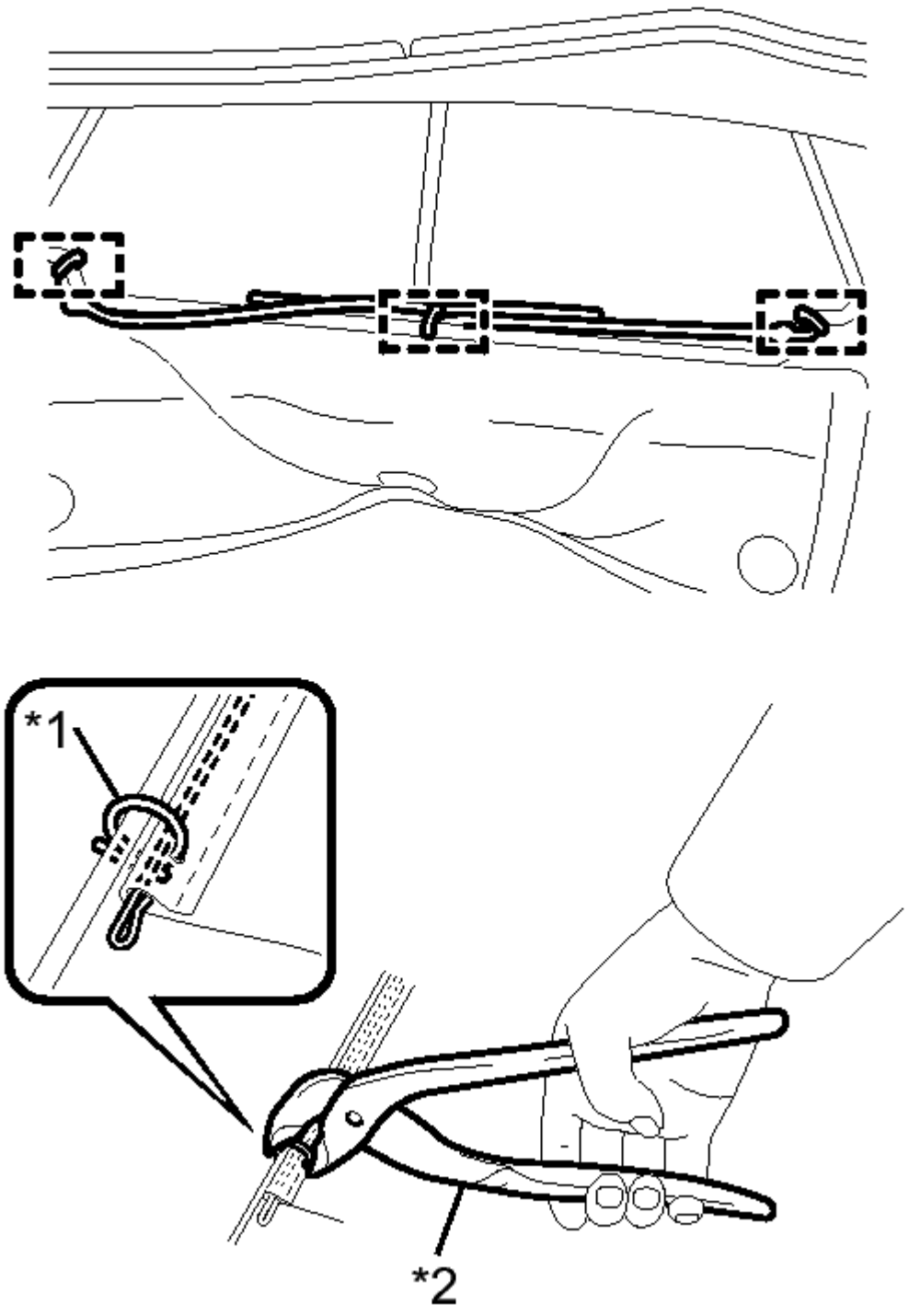


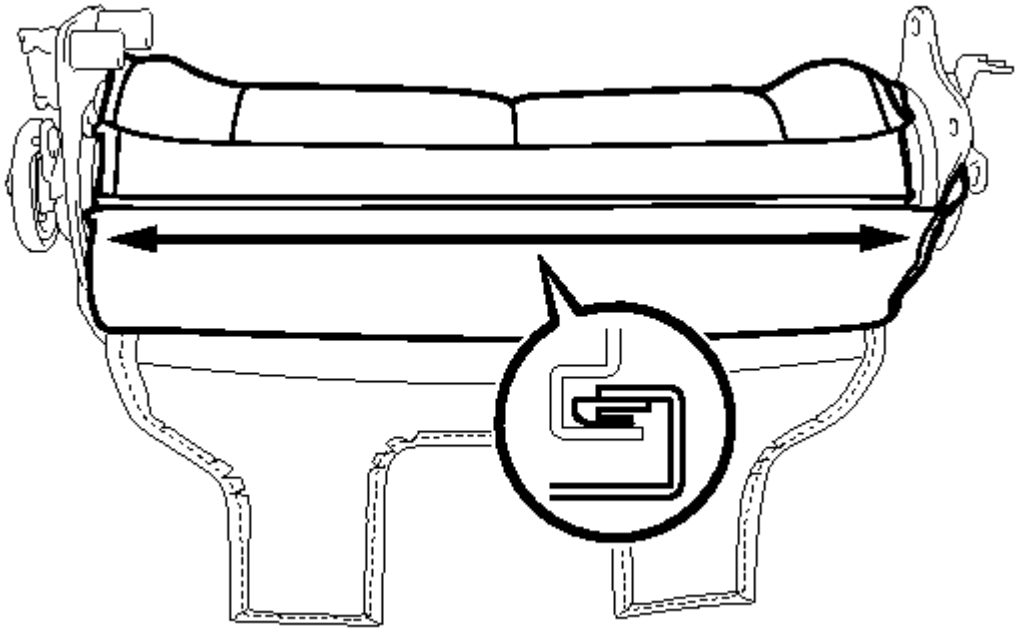
Fig. 198: Installing Rear Seat Headrest Support Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

b. Engage the hook.



P

Fig. 199: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Align the protruding portion of the rear seat headrest supports with the installation grooves of the rear seatback frame.

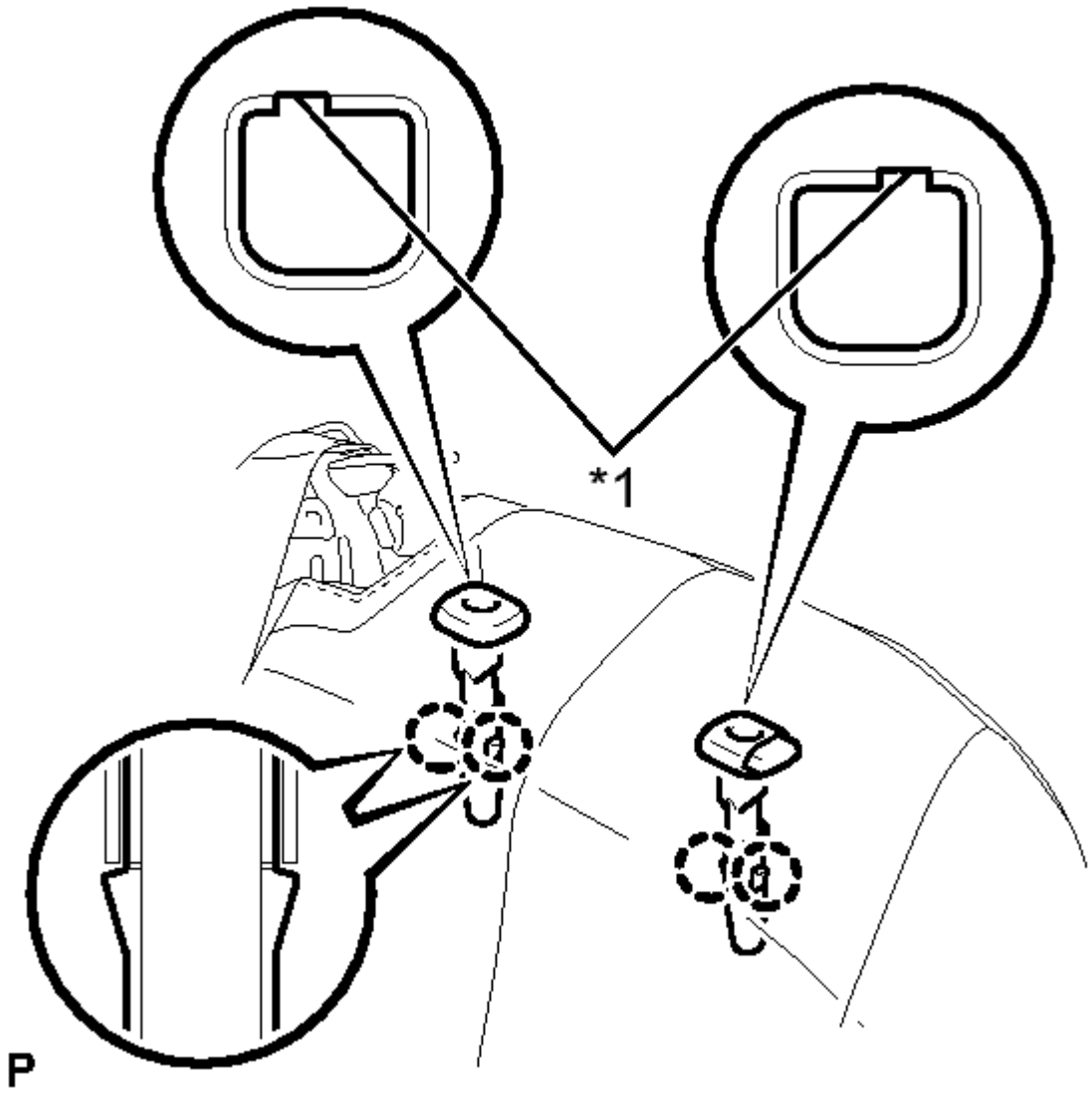


Fig. 200: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear Seat Headrest Support To Rear Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

d. Engage the 2 claws and install the rear seat headrest supports.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

10. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK UPPER LOCK BEZEL**
    a. Install the rear seatback upper lock bezel with the 2 screws.

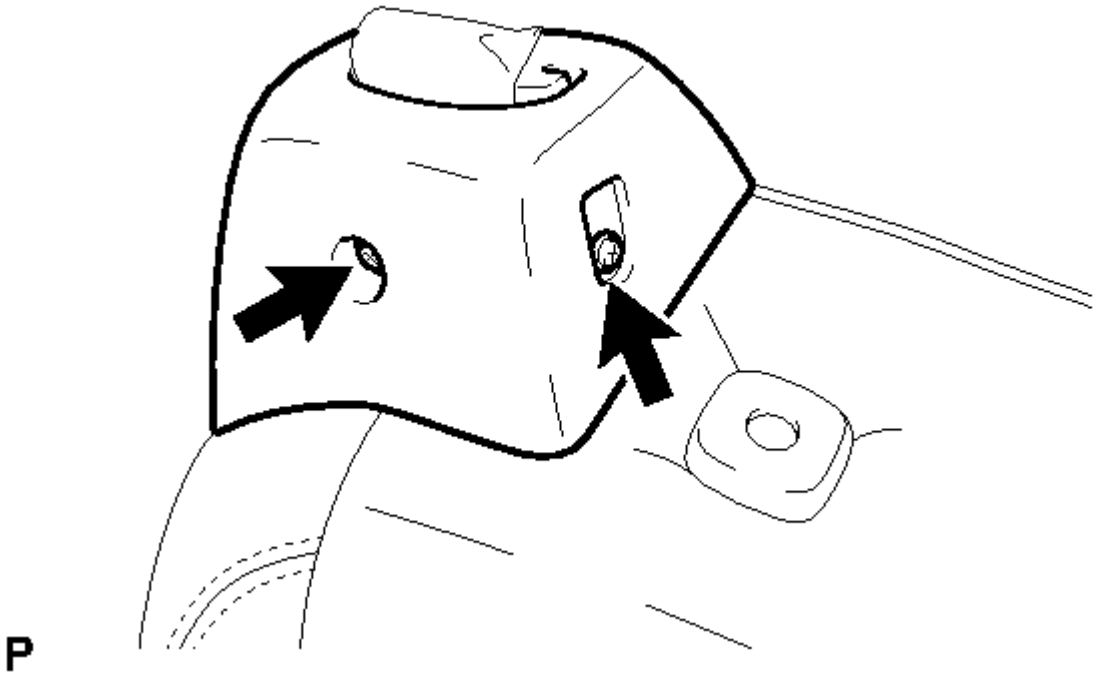


Fig. 201: Identifying Rear Seatback Upper Lock Bezel & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

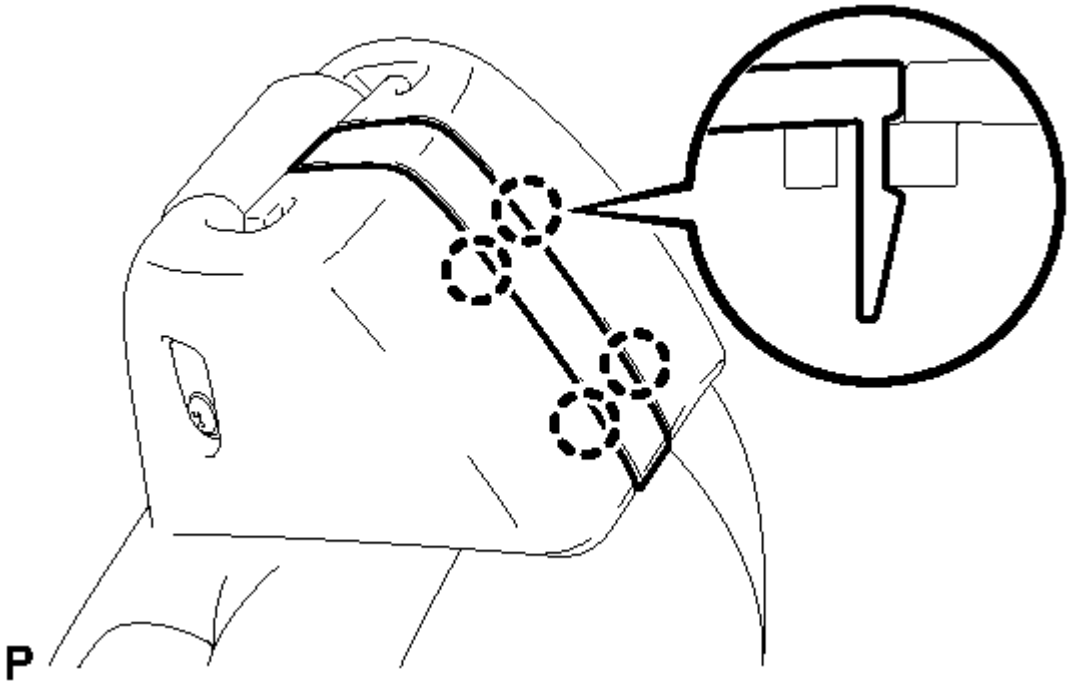


Fig. 202: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly RH with the bolt.

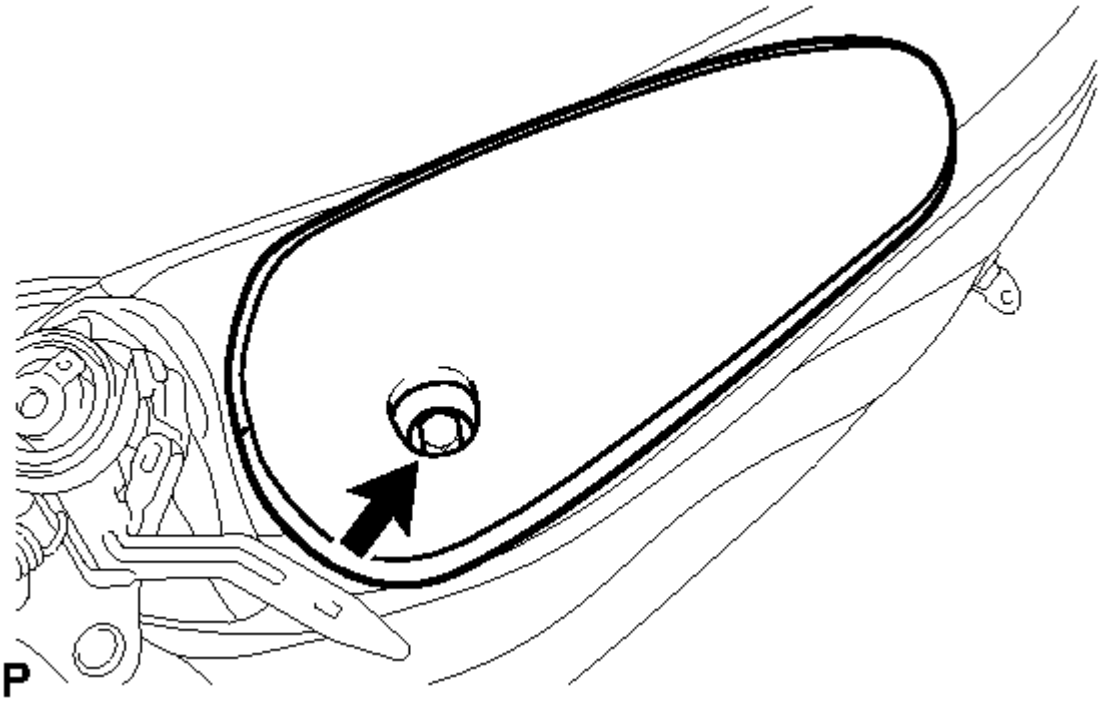


Fig. 203: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

13. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY LH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for RH side.

14. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST CAP RH**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat armrest cap RH.

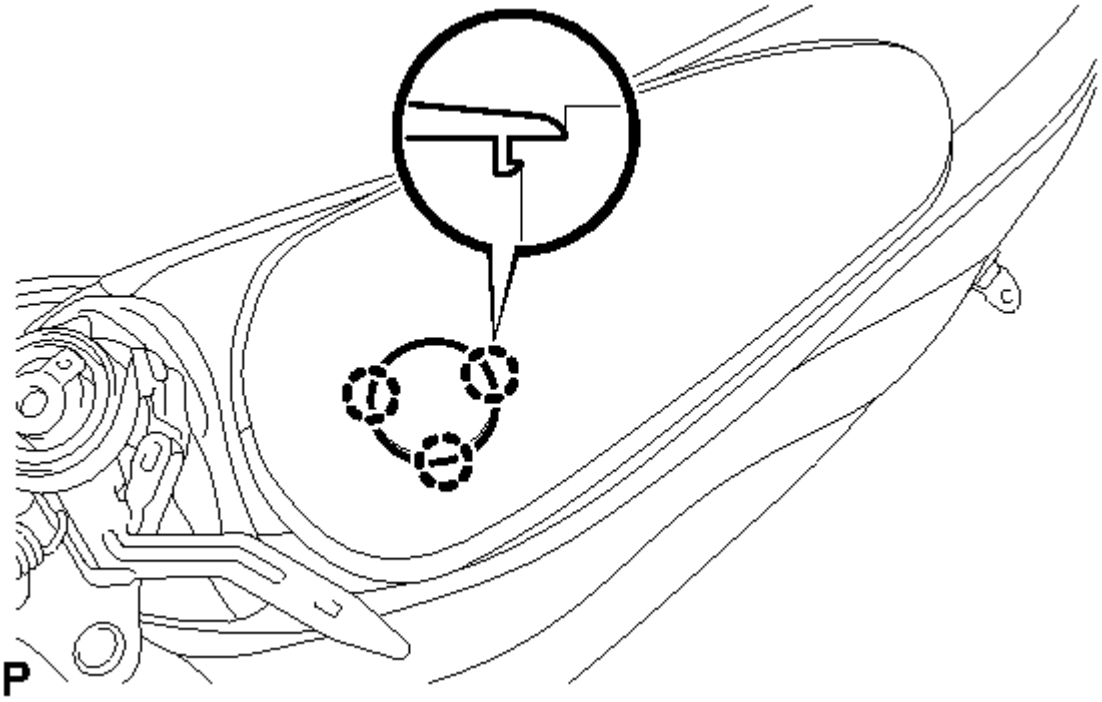


Fig. 204: Identifying RH Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST CAP LH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for RH side.

16. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the rear seatback assembly.

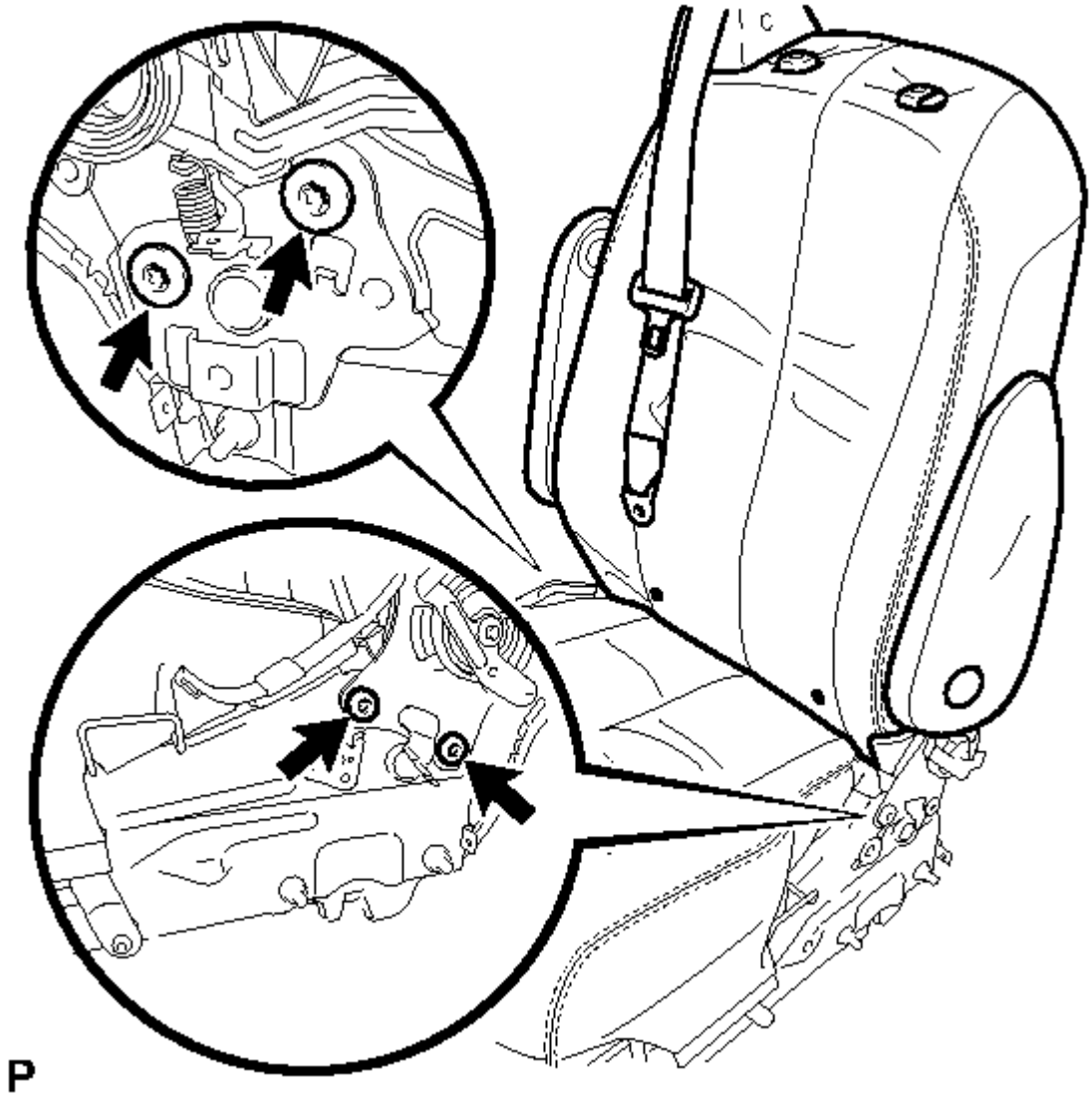


Fig. 205: Identifying Rear Seatback Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a T55 "TORX" socket wrench, install the 2 bolts.

   Torque: 55 N*m (561 kgf*cm, 41 ft.*lbf)

c. Using a T45 "TORX" socket wrench, install the 2 bolts.

   Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

d. Install the seat belt anchor with the bolt.

   Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

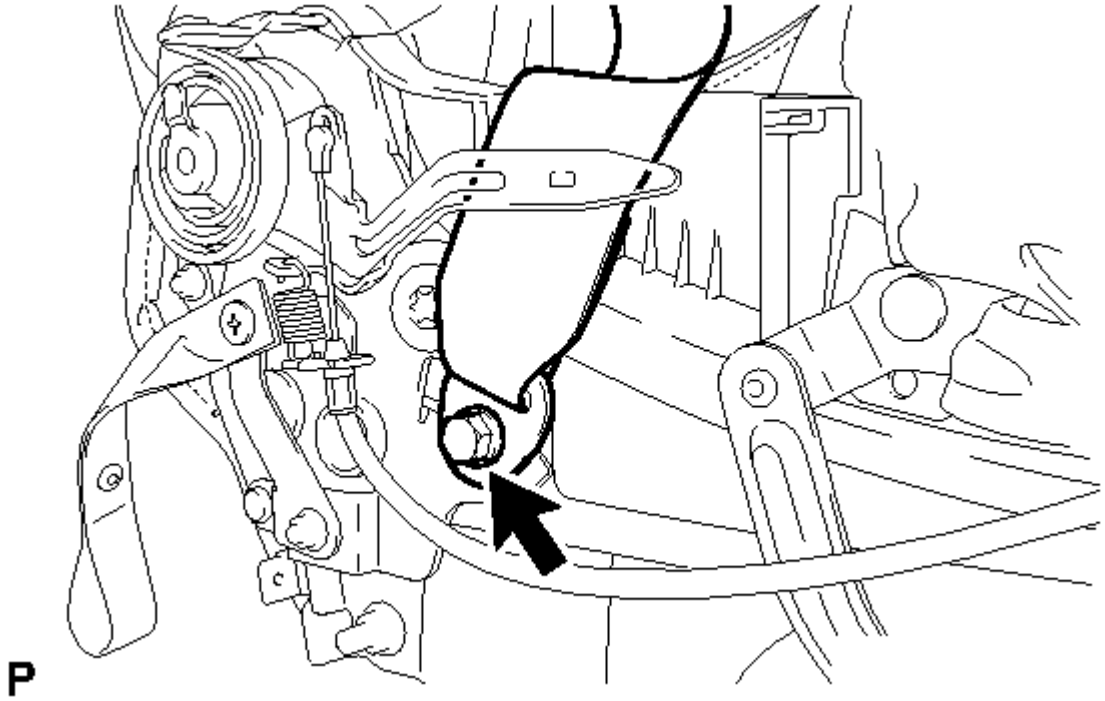
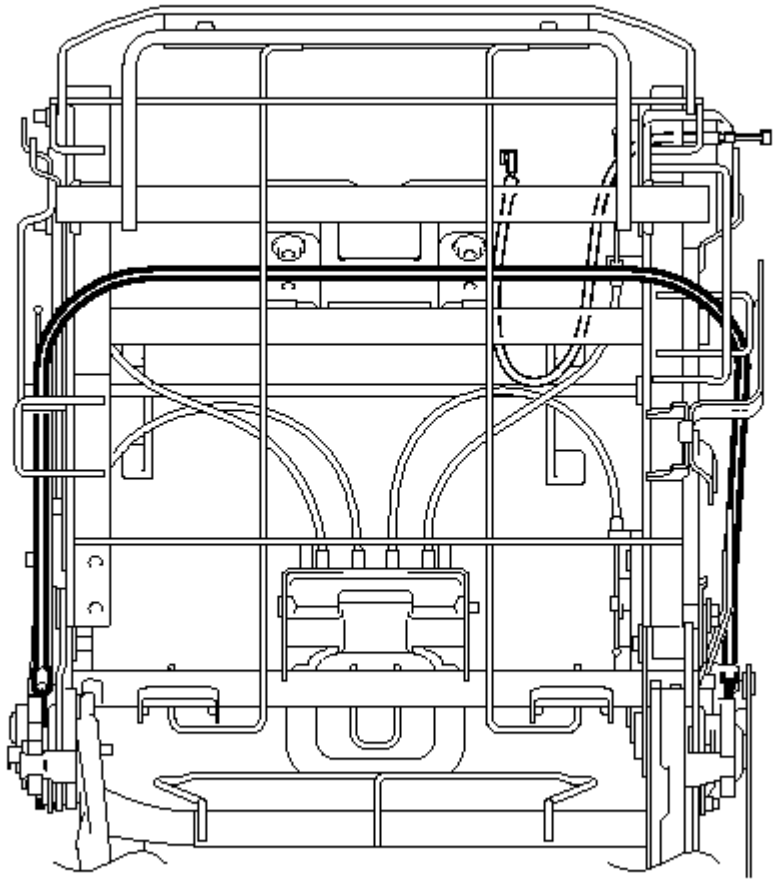


Fig. 206: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

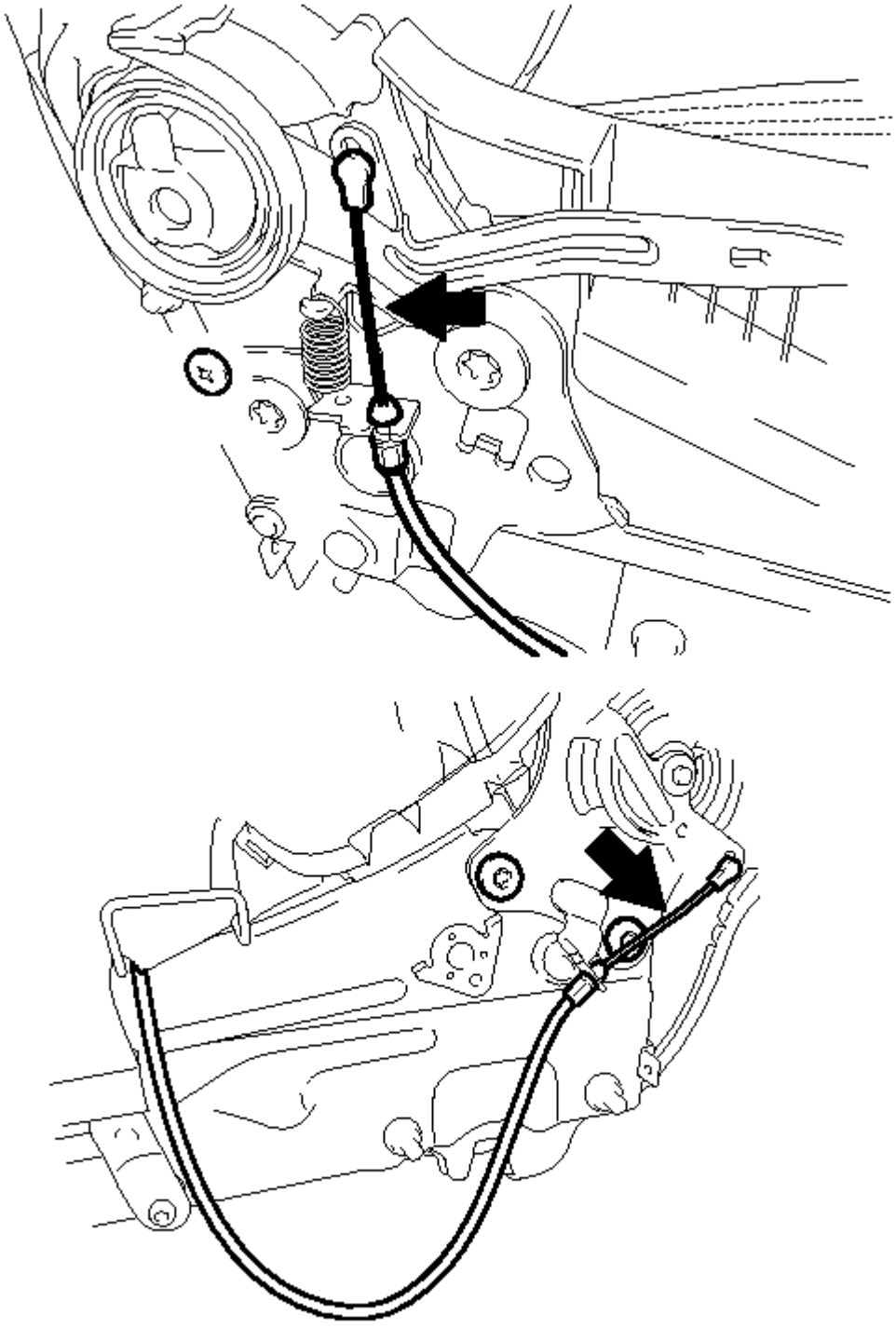
17. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
    a. Install the rear seat lock control cable.



P

Fig. 207: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

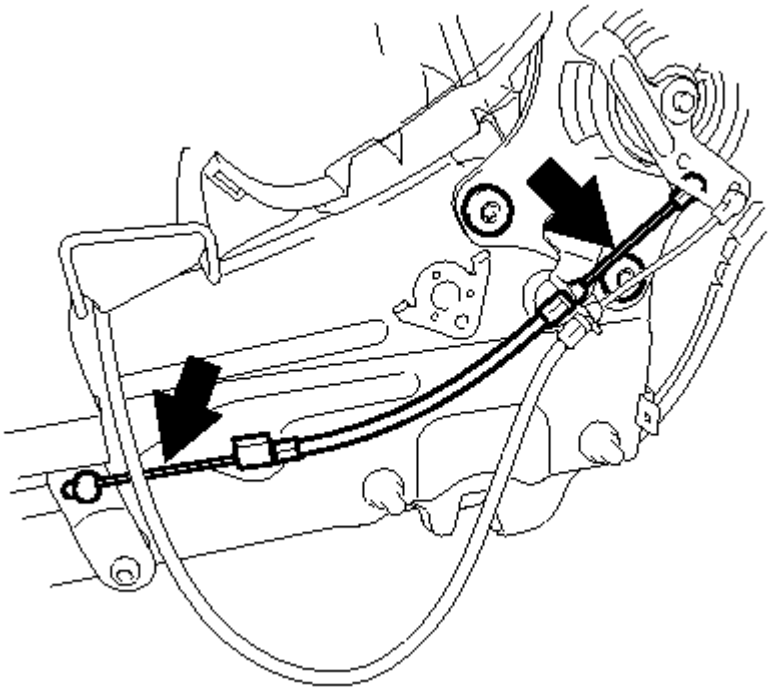
b. Install the rear seat lock control cable.



P

Fig. 208: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

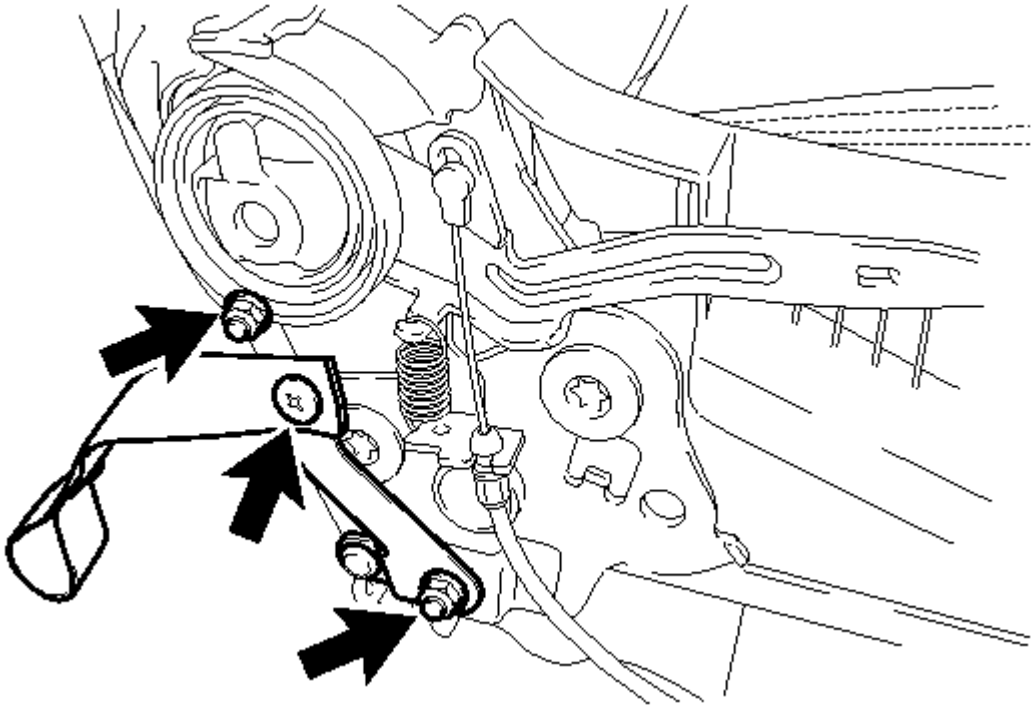
18. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**
    a. Install the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 209: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**
    a. Install the fold seat lock lever with the 2 nuts.



P

Fig. 210: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever, Nuts & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

b. Install the assist grip strap with the screw.

20. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

a. Install the reclining adjuster inside cover RH.

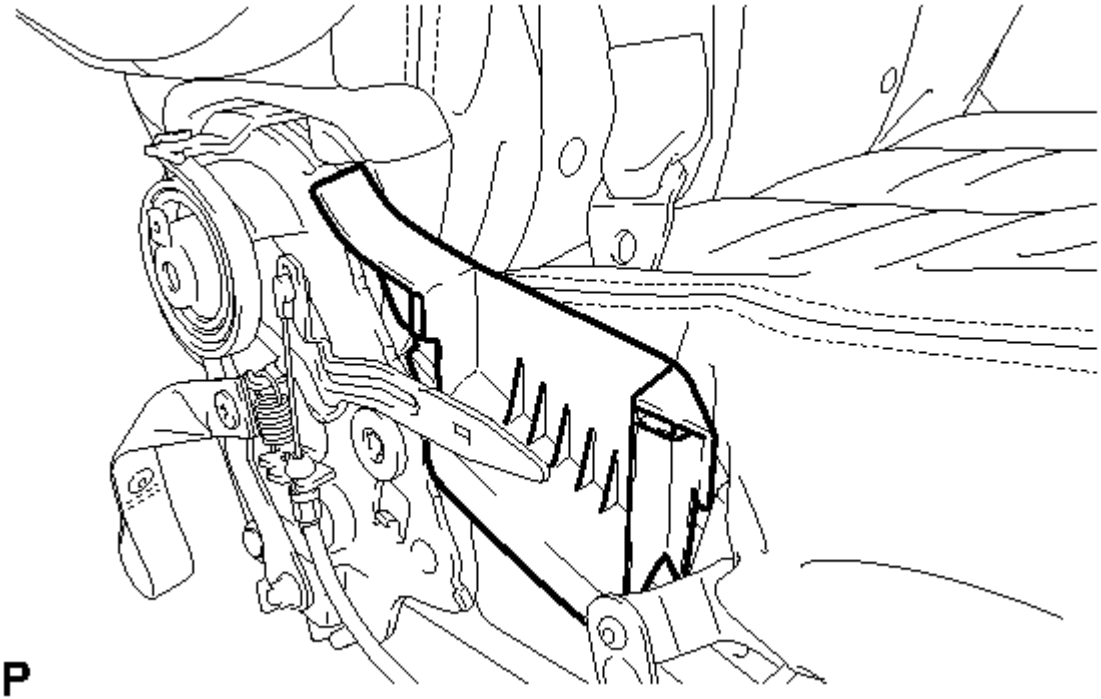


Fig. 211: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**

a. Install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

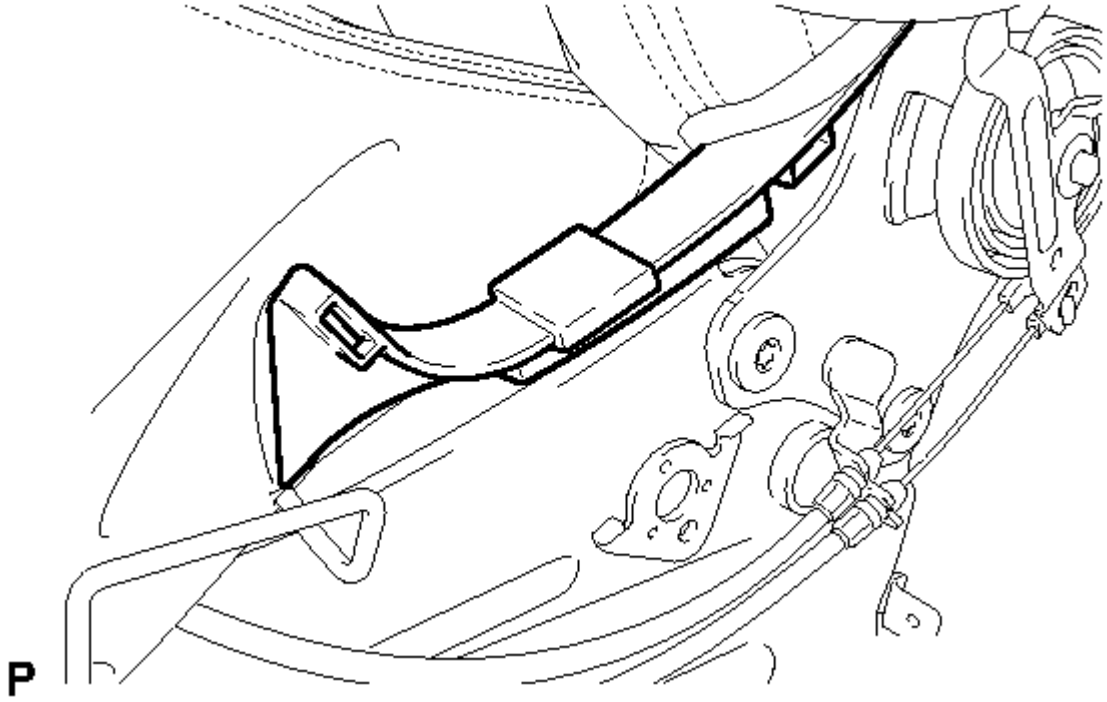


Fig. 212: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
23. **INSTALL NO. 1 REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the No. 1 rear seat reclining cover LH.

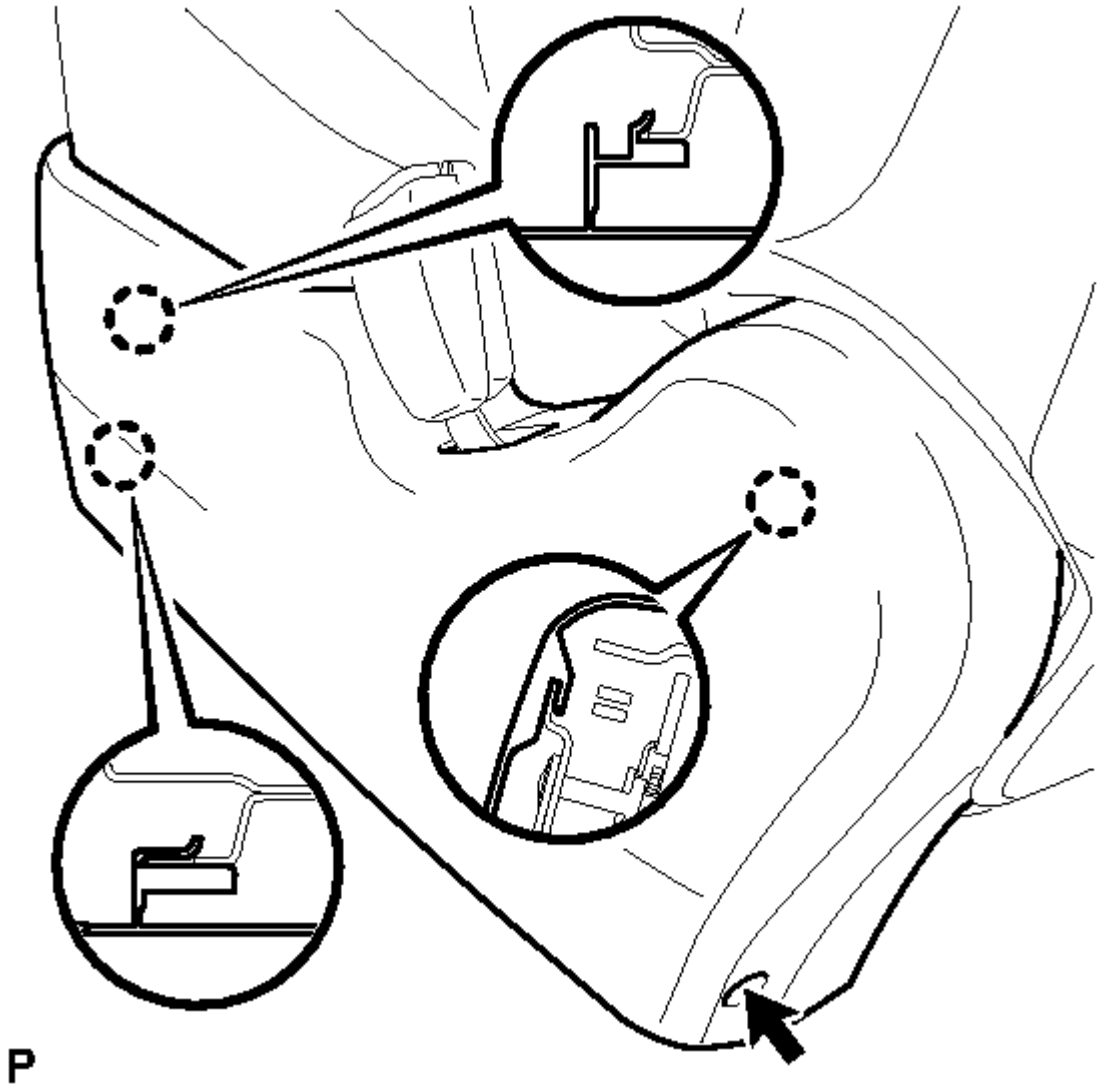
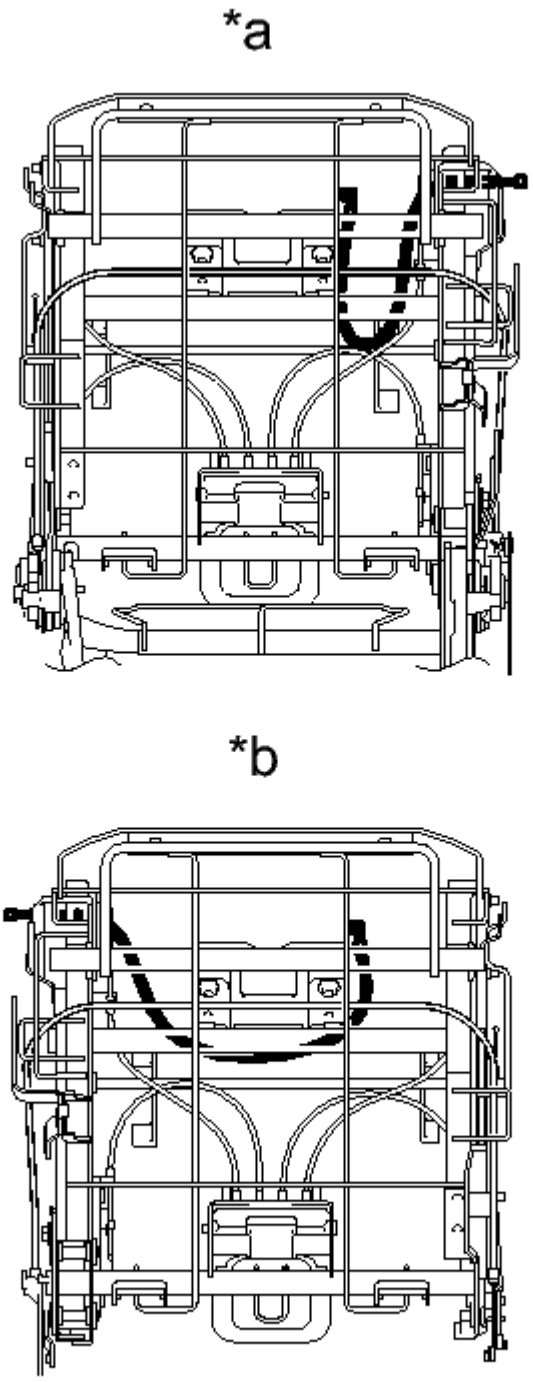


Fig. 213: Identifying LH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Claws & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tight the screw.

24. **INSTALL NO. 1 REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**

a. Install the seat cable.



P

Fig. 214: Identifying RH & LH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Seat Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	for

*a	RH Side
*b	for LH Side

b. Connect the seat cable.

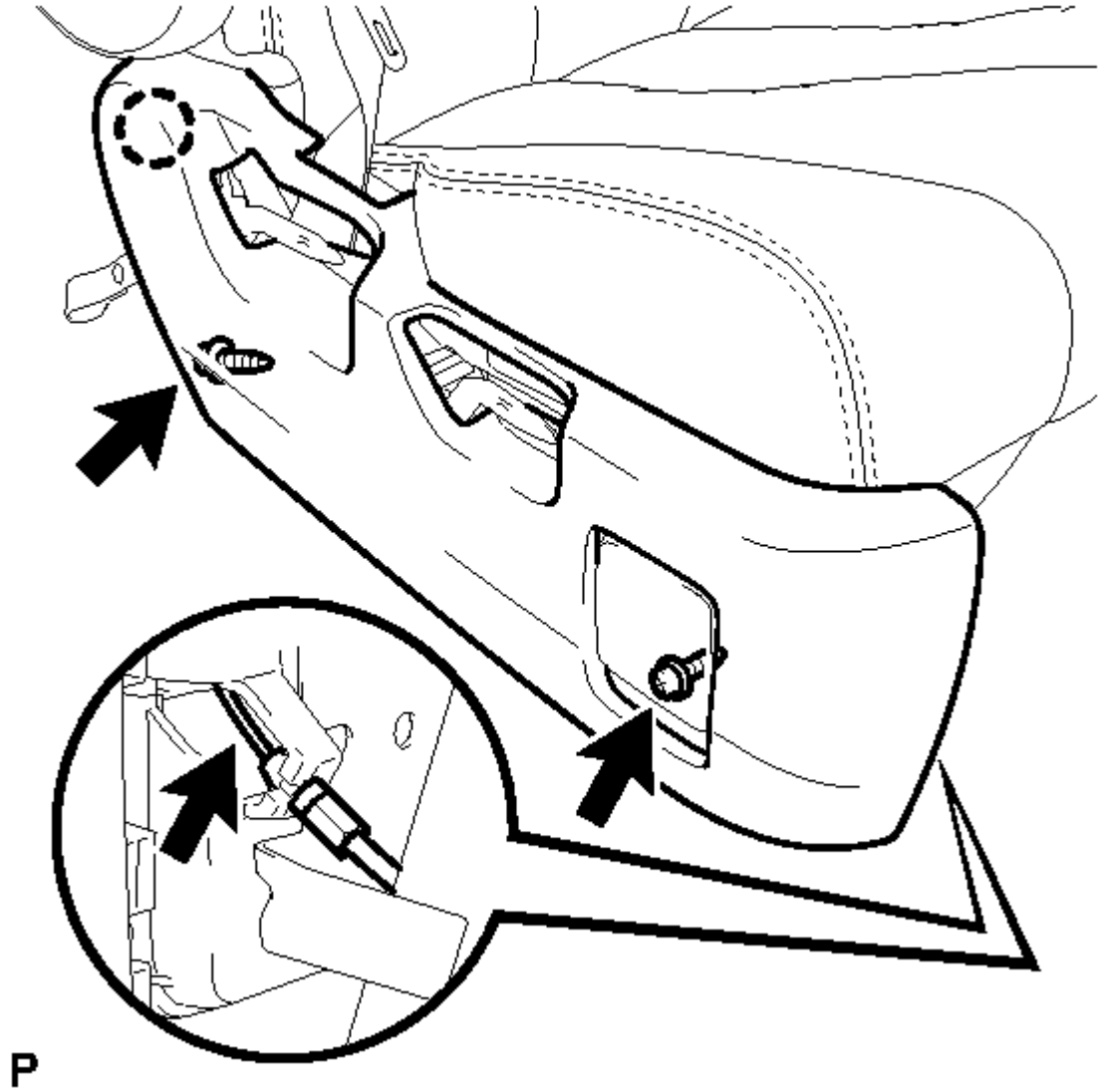


Fig. 215: Identifying RH No. 1 Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Seat Cable & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Engage the claw and install the No. 1 rear seat reclining cover RH.
d. Tighten the 2 screws.

25. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and 2 guides and install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

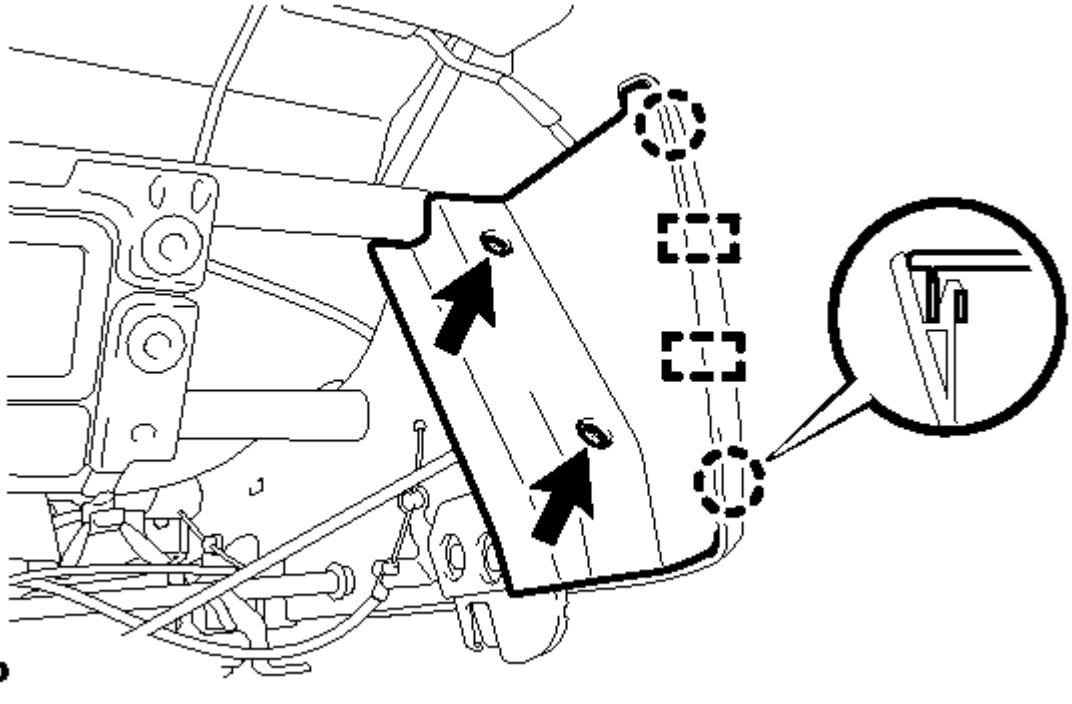


Fig. 216: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the 2 screws.

26. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

27. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE RH**

a. Engage the claw and install the reclining adjuster release handle RH.

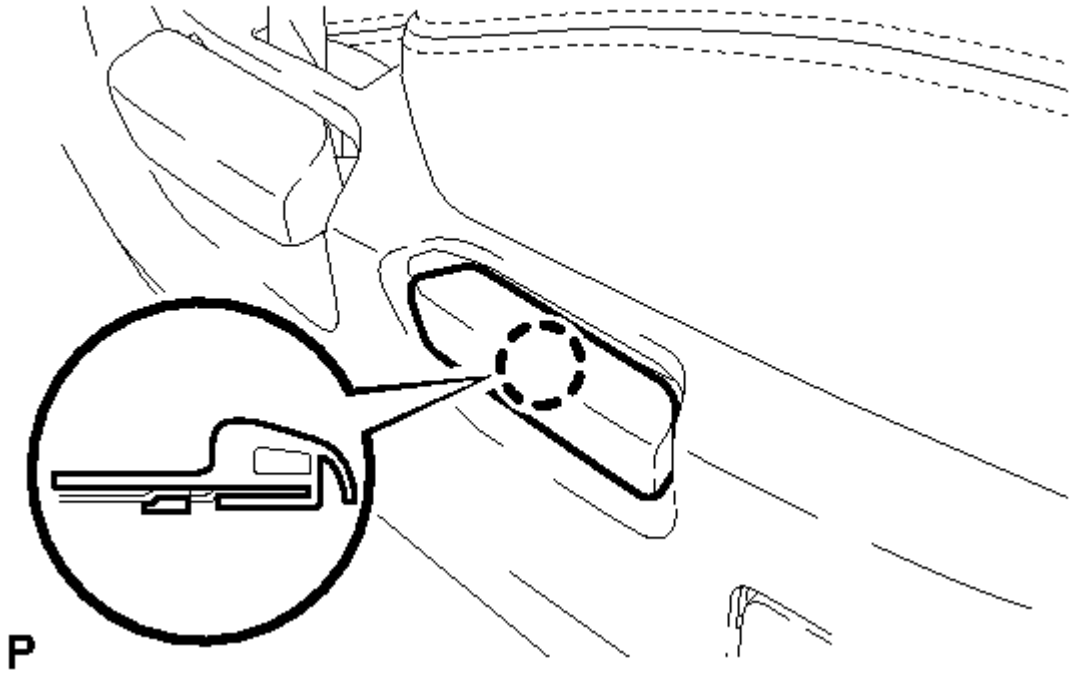


Fig. 217: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

28. **INSTALL NO. 1 RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE RH**
    a. Engage the claw and install the No. 1 reclining adjuster release handle RH.

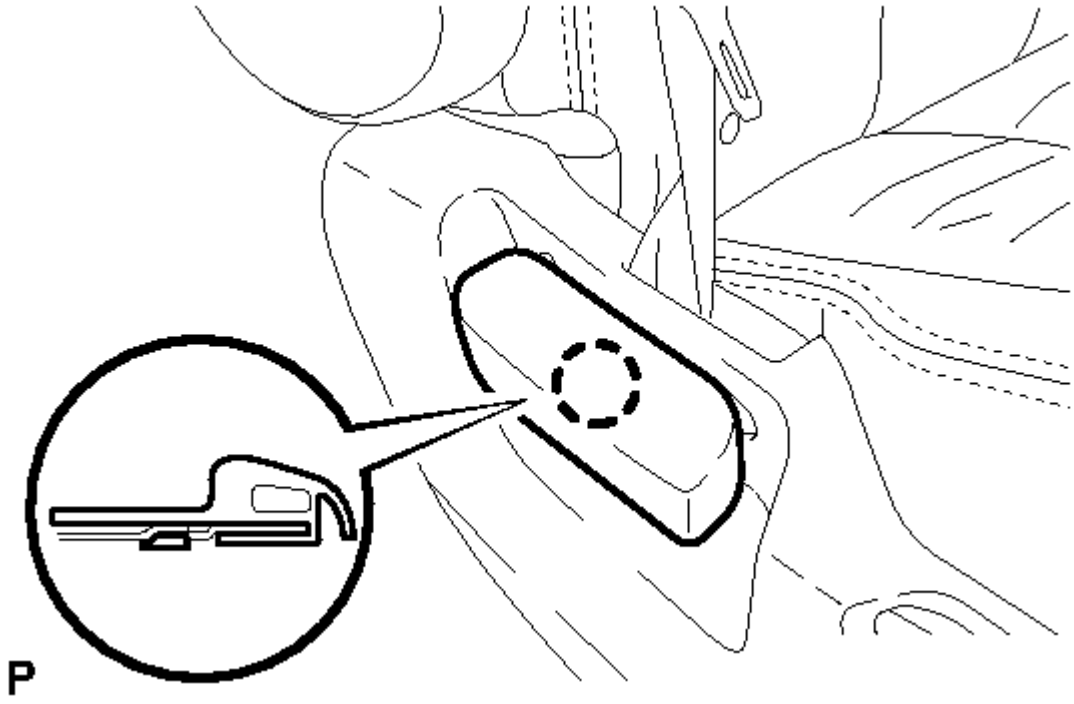


Fig. 218: Identifying RH No. 1 Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG REST RH**
    a. Install the rear seat leg rest RH with the 4 bolts.

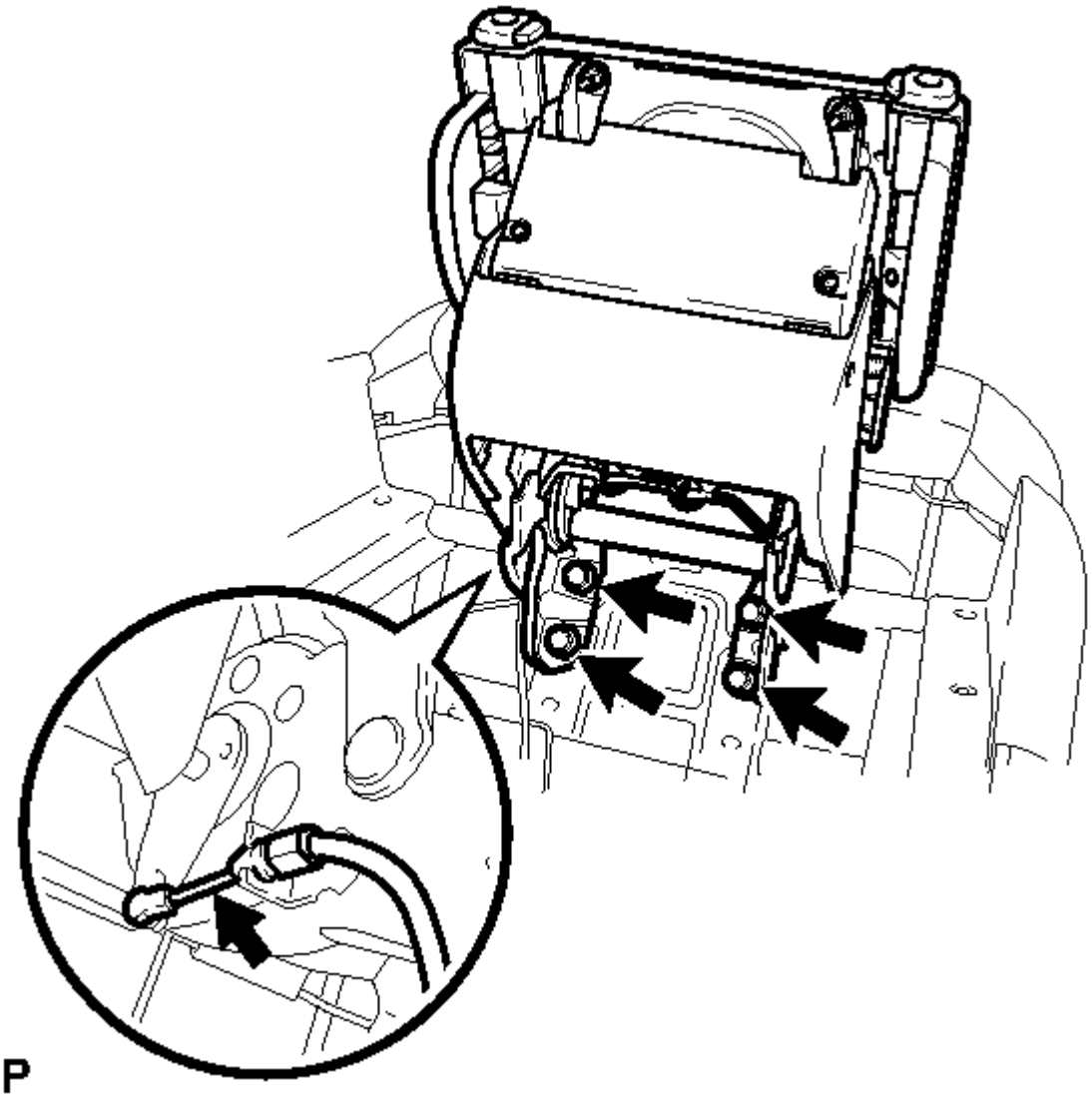


Fig. 219: Identifying RH Rear Seat Leg Rest, Bolts & Seat Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

    b. Connect the seat cable.
30. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the RH side.

1. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Place the seat assembly in the cabin.

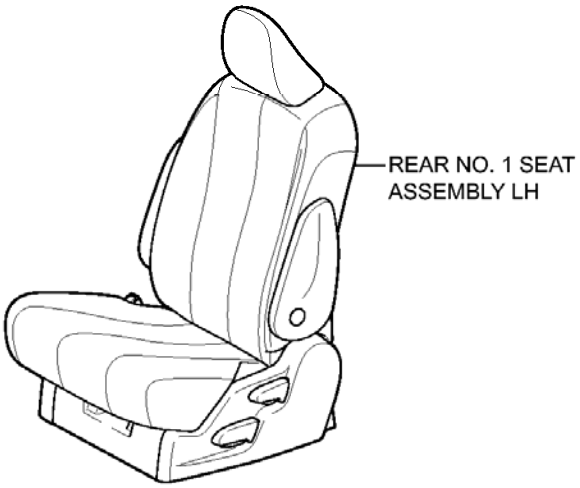
      NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

   b. Install the rear No. 1 seat assembly RH.

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR CAPTAIN SEAT TYPE)

COMPONENTS

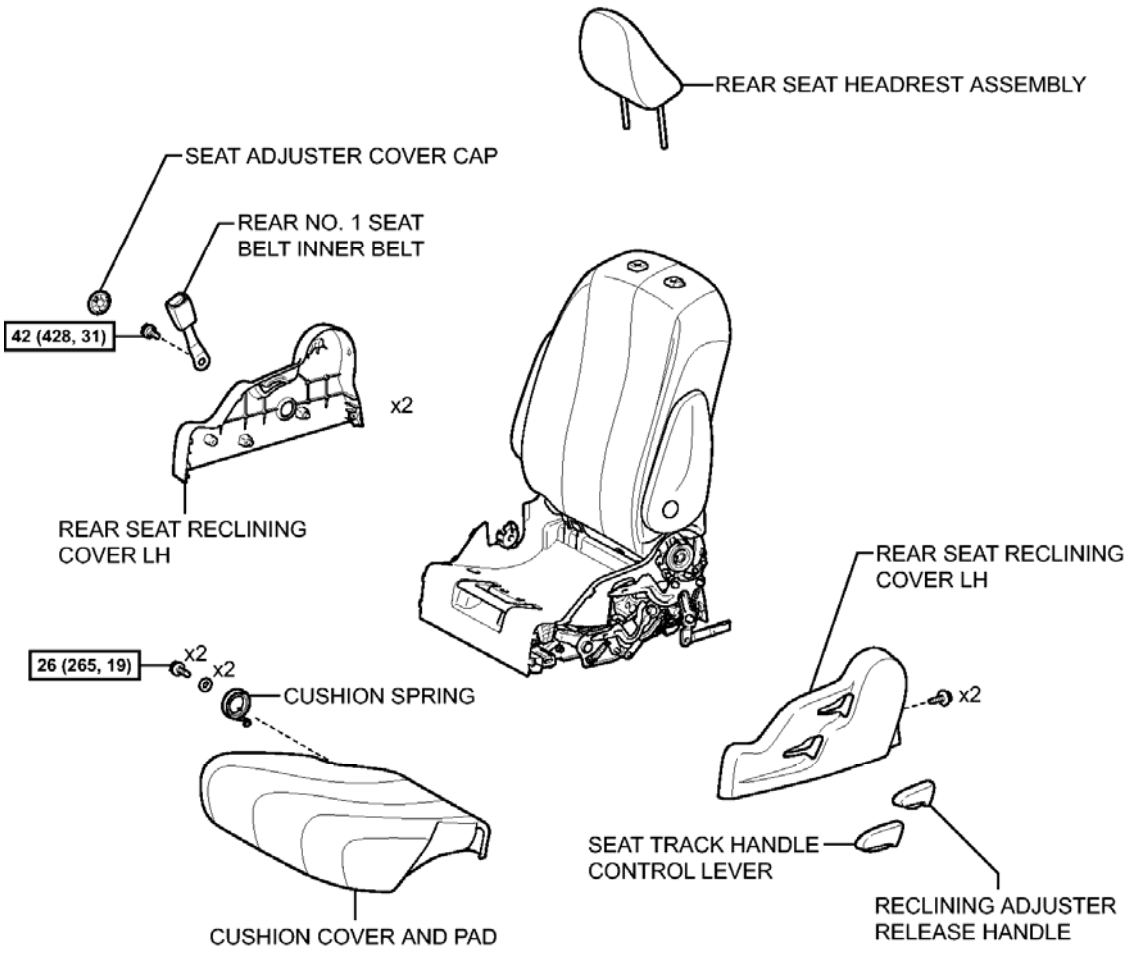
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 220: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Captain Seat Type) Replacement Components (1 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



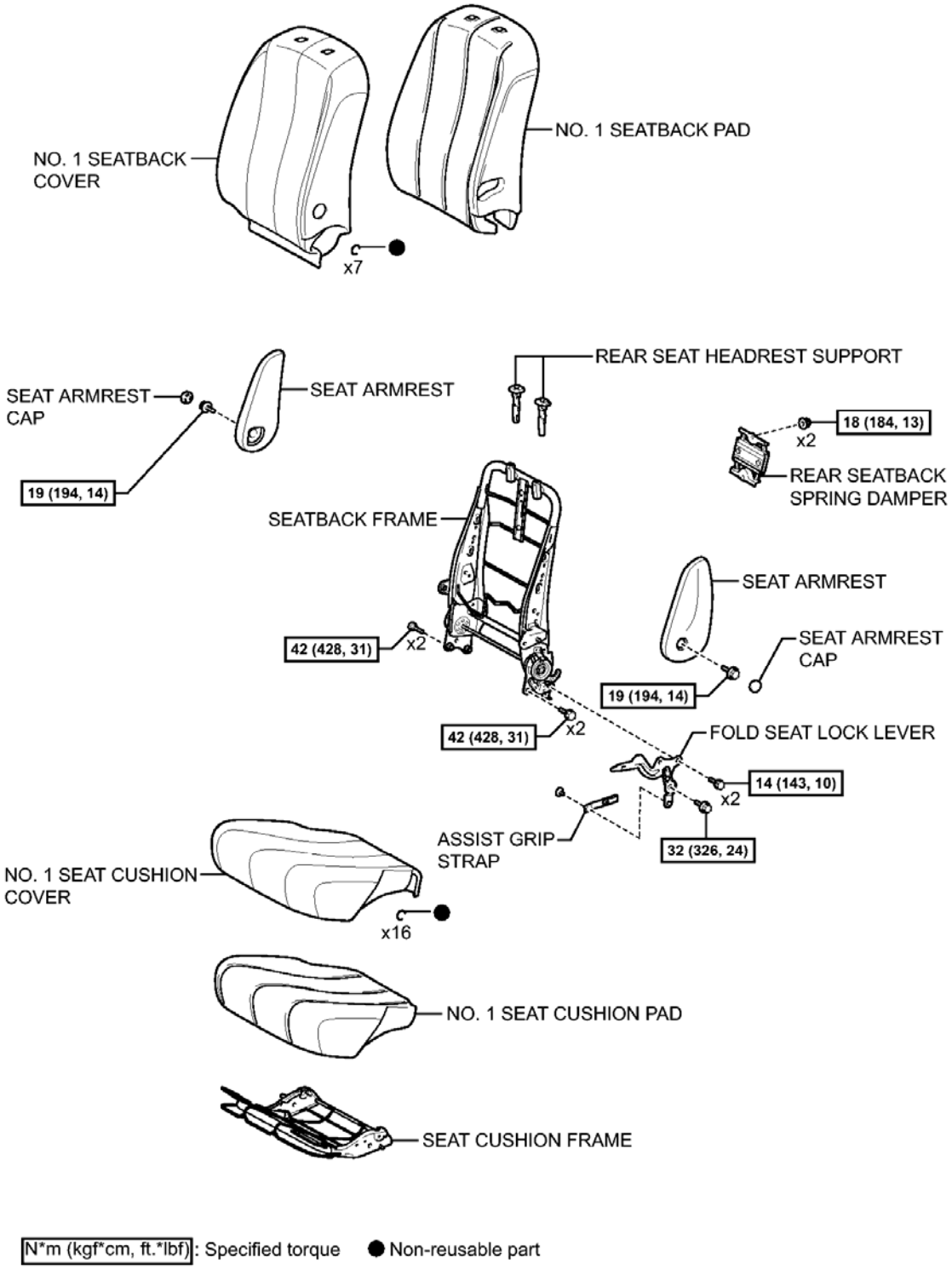
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 221: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Captain Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

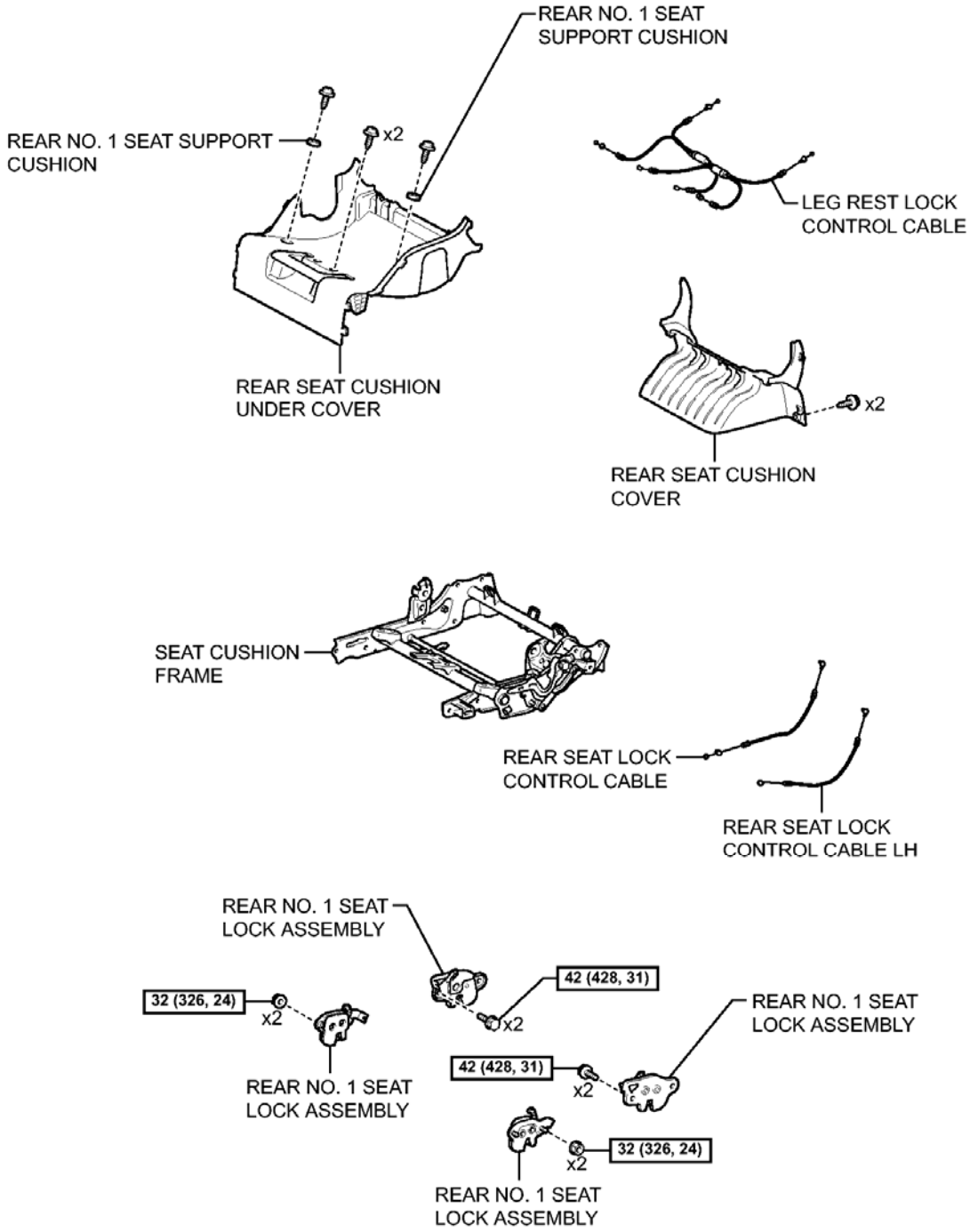


P

Fig. 222: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Captain Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



N*m (kgf*cm, ft*lbf) : Specified torque

P

Fig. 223: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Captain Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

1. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Recline seatback forward.

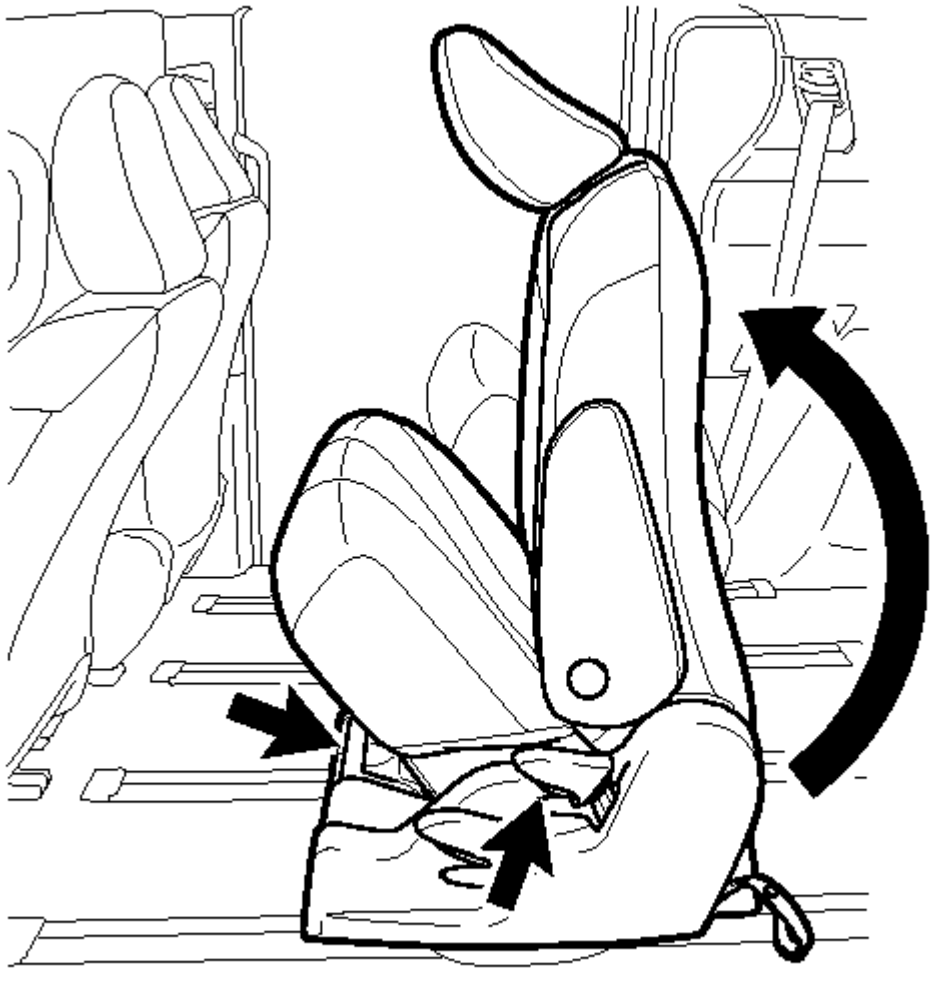


Fig. 224: Reclining Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly Forward
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Pull the cushion lock strap.
c. Recline cushion up.
d. Retract cushion striker.
e. Remove the rear No. 1 seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
2. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE**
   a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the reclining adjuster release handle.

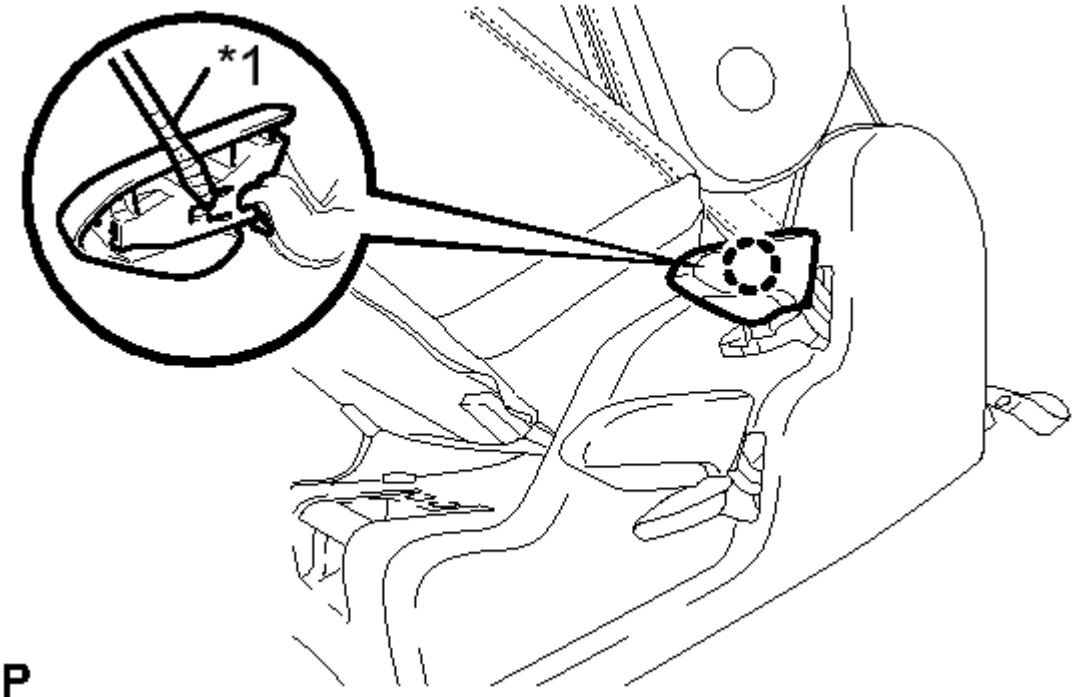


Fig. 225: Removing Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

3. **REMOVE SEAT TRACK HANDLE CONTROL LEVER**
   a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the seat track handle control lever.

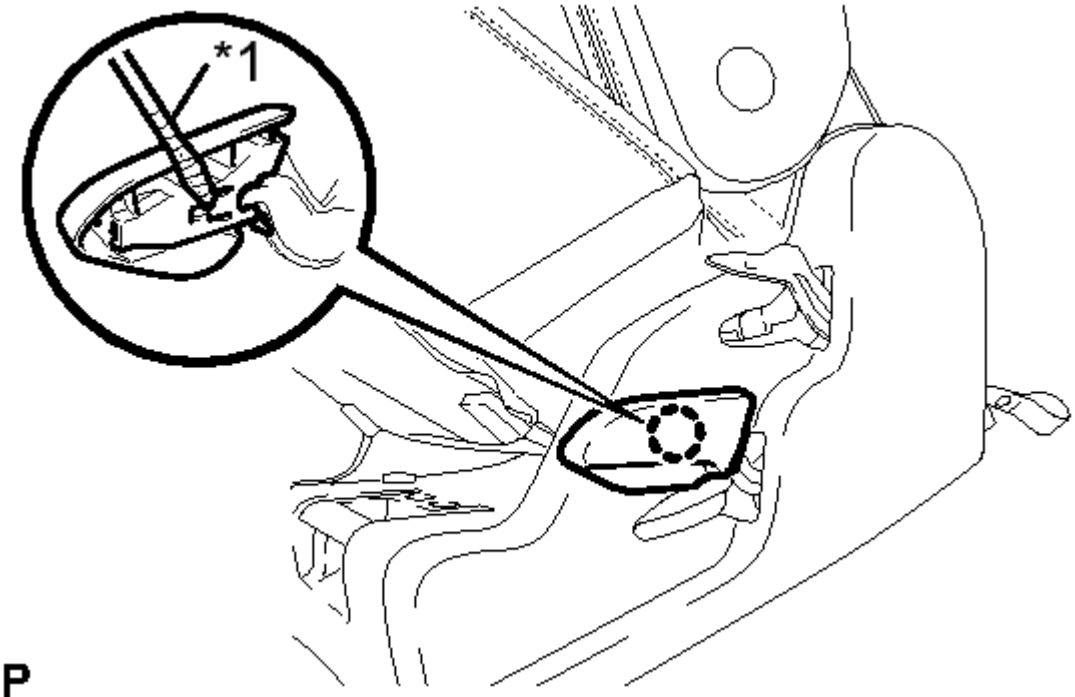
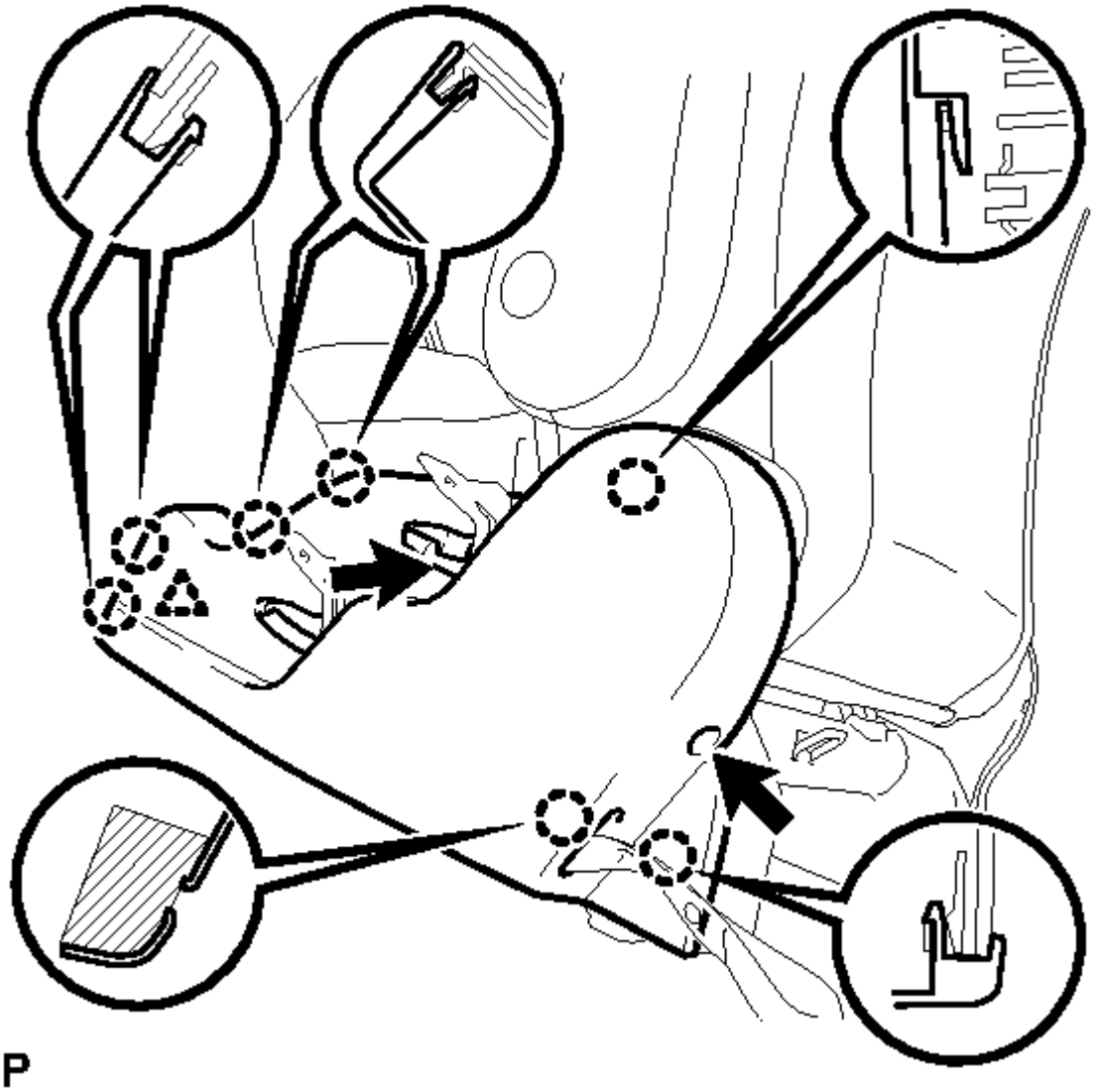


Fig. 226: Removing Seat Track Handle Control Lever & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

4. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 227: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the 7 claws and the clip and remove the rear seat reclining cover LH.

5. **REMOVE SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**

a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat adjuster cover cap.

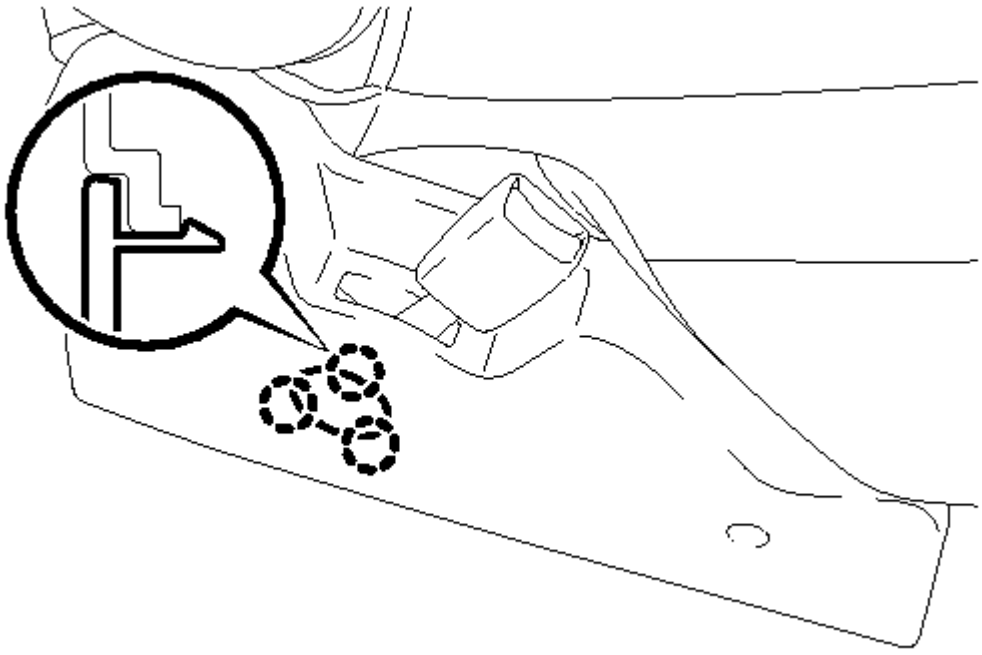
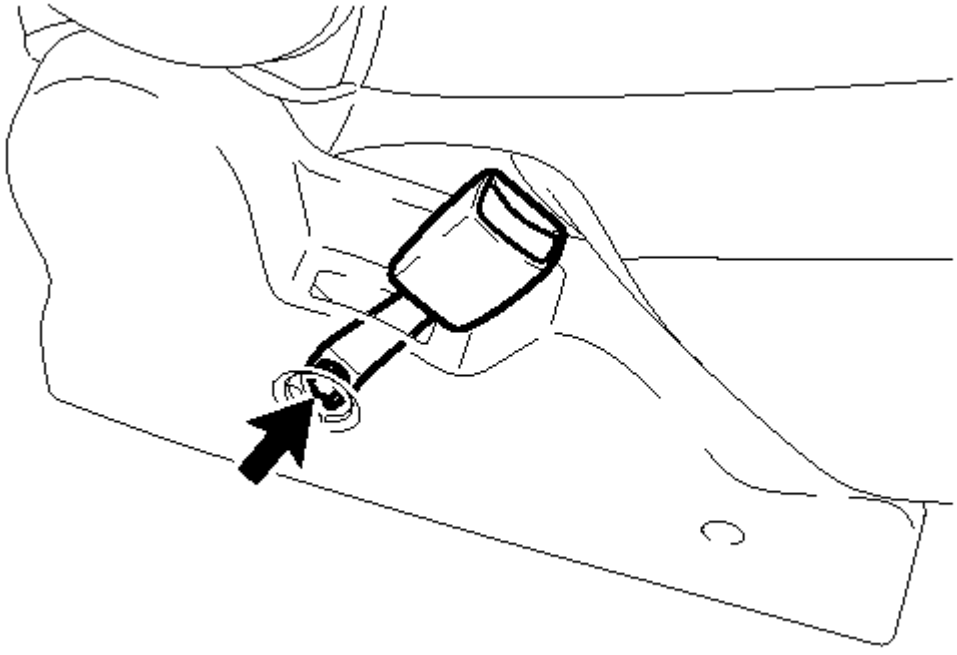


Fig. 228: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT BELT INNER BELT**
   a. Remove the bolt and the rear No. 1 seat belt inner belt.

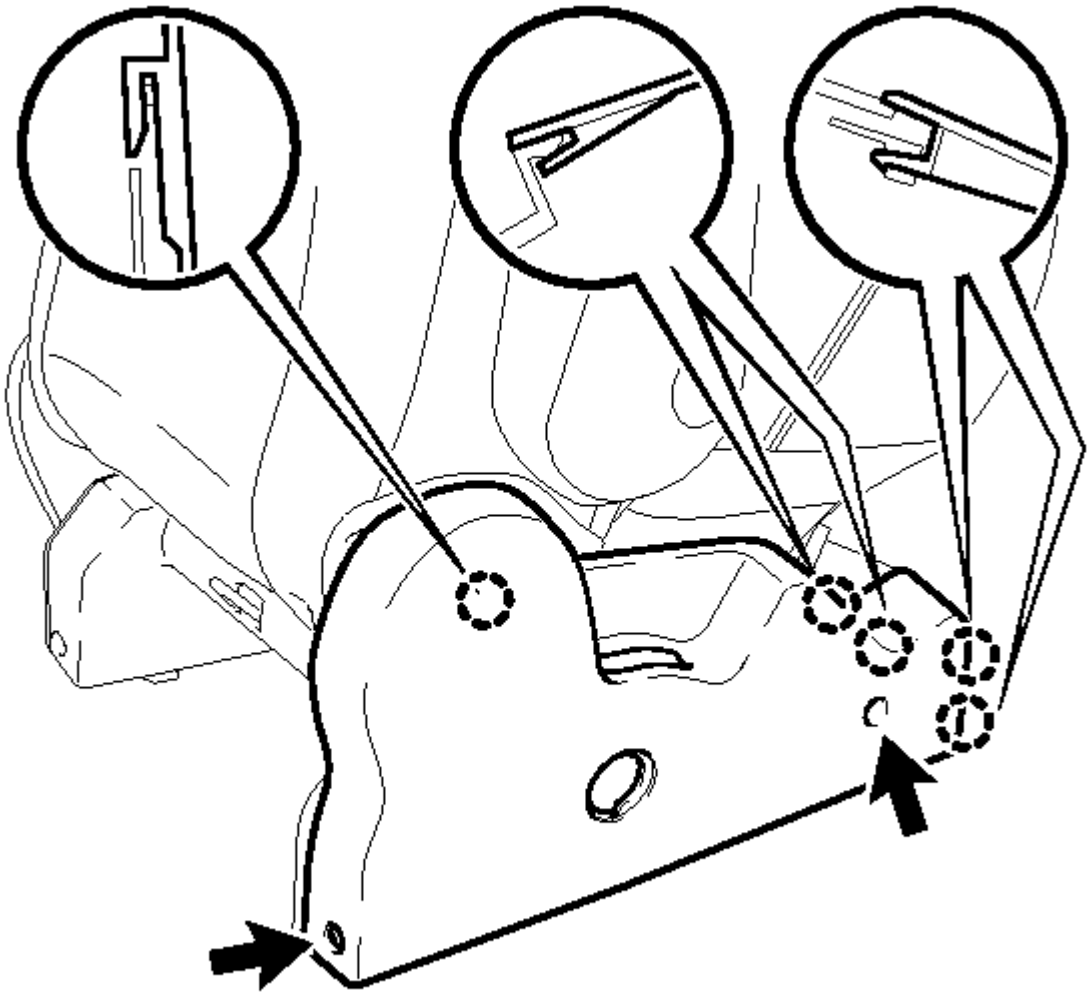


P

Fig. 229: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Belt Inner Belt & Bolt

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

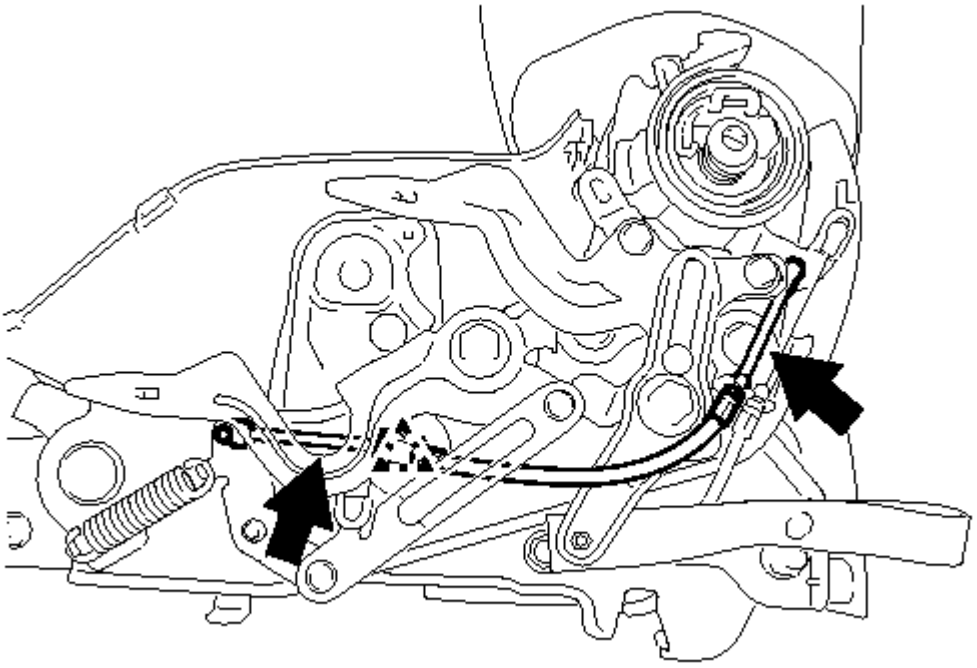
7. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 230: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

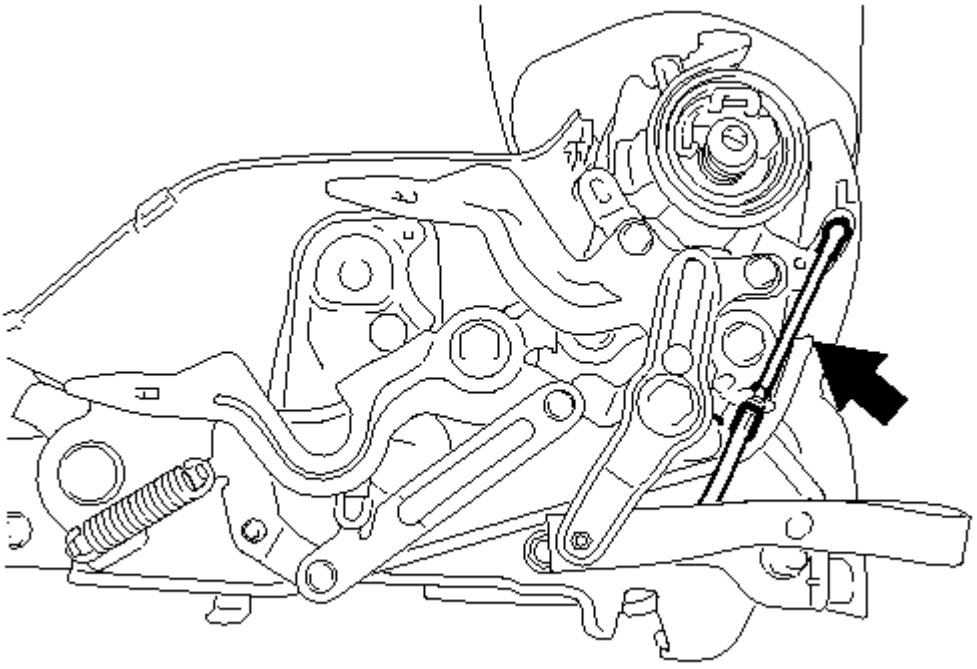
   b. Disengage 5 claws and remove the rear seat reclining cover LH.
8. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
   a. Disengage the clip and remove the rear seat lock control cable.



P

Fig. 231: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **SEPARATE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**
   a. Disconnect the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 232: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts and the fold seat lock lever.

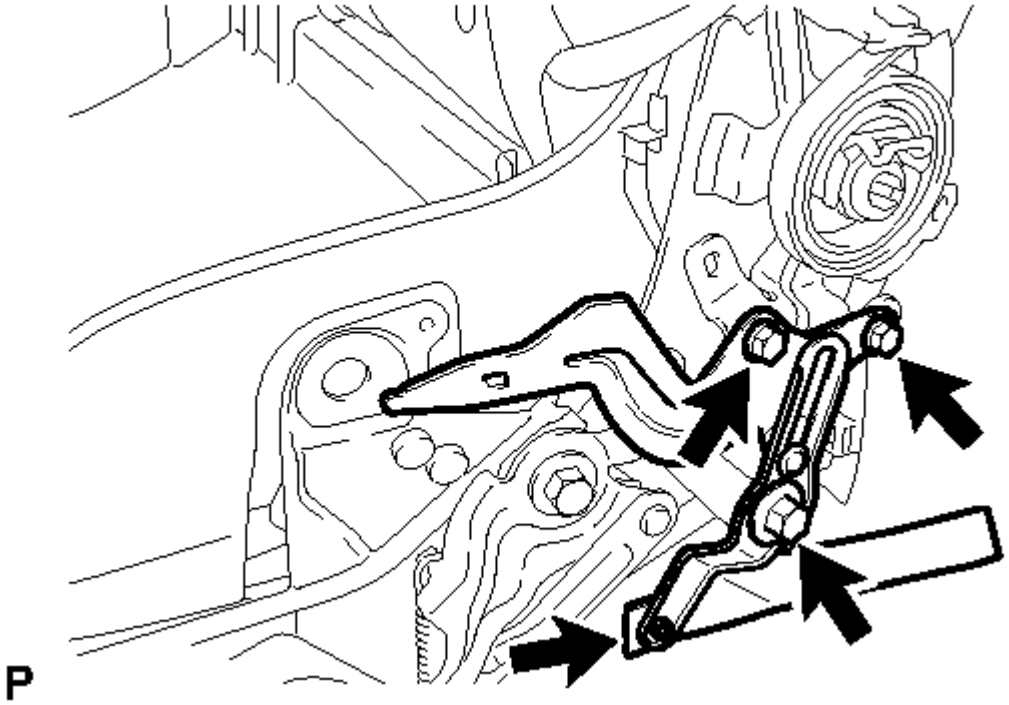
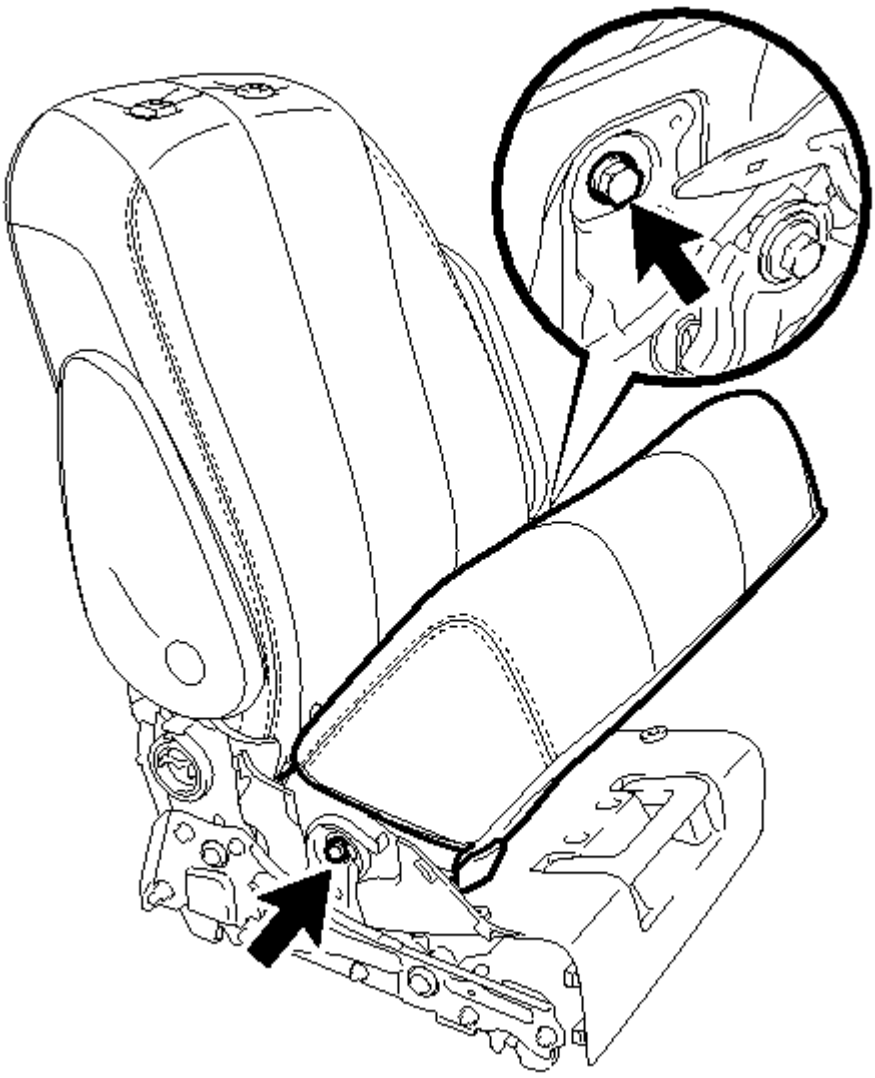


Fig. 233: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the screw and the assist grip strap.

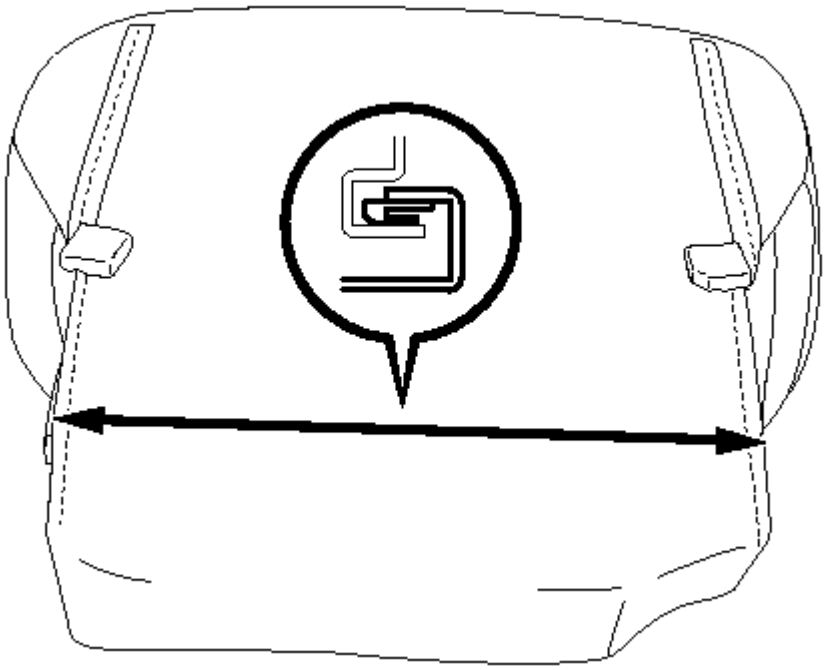
11. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER AND PAD**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and 2 spacers and cushion spring and remove the rear seat cushion cover and pad.



P

Fig. 234: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Cover/Pad, Bolts & Spacers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

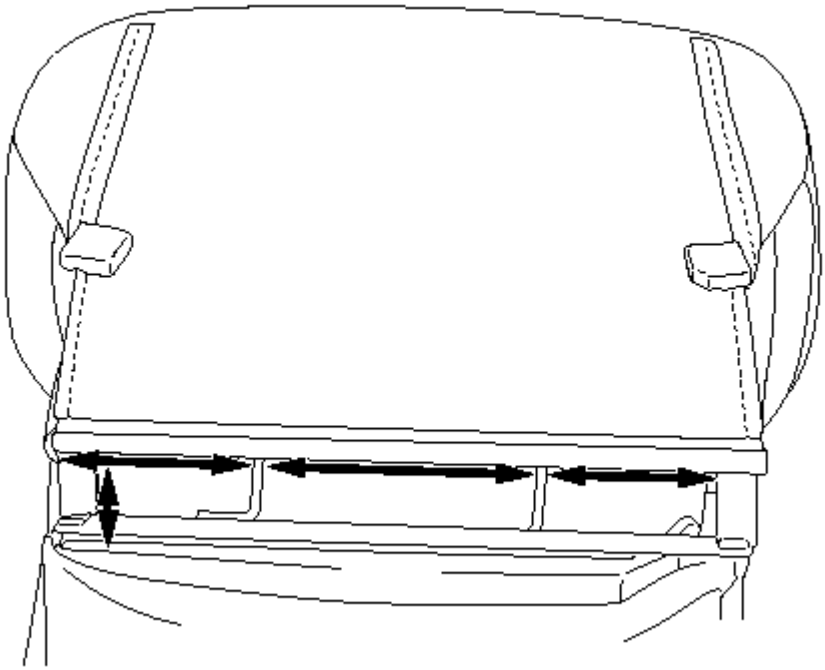
12. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Disengage the hook.



P

Fig. 235: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 hooks.



P

Fig. 236: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Unfasten the hook and loop fastener strip.

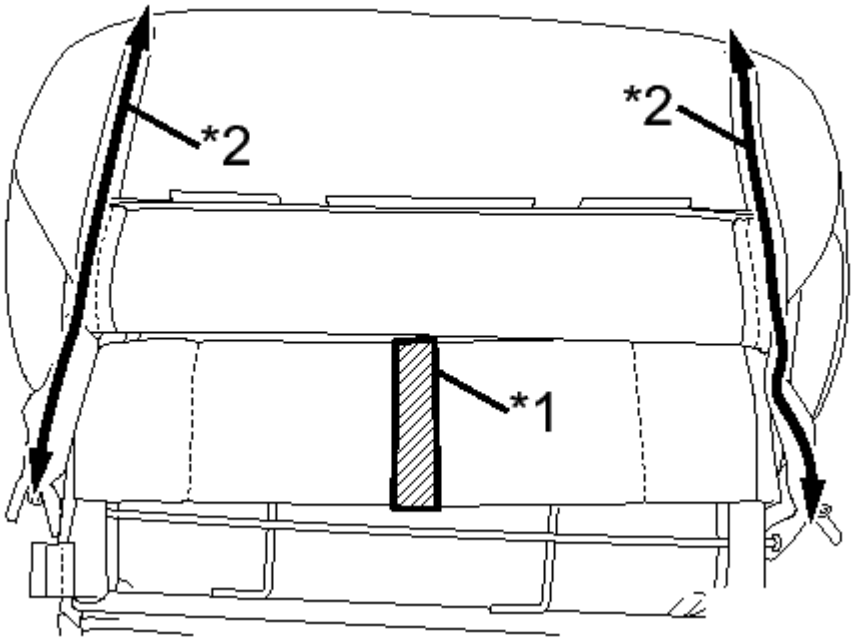


Fig. 237: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook/Loop Fastener Strip & Zippers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Unfasten the 2 zippers.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook and Loop fastener strip
*2	Zipper

e. Remove the 4 hog rings.

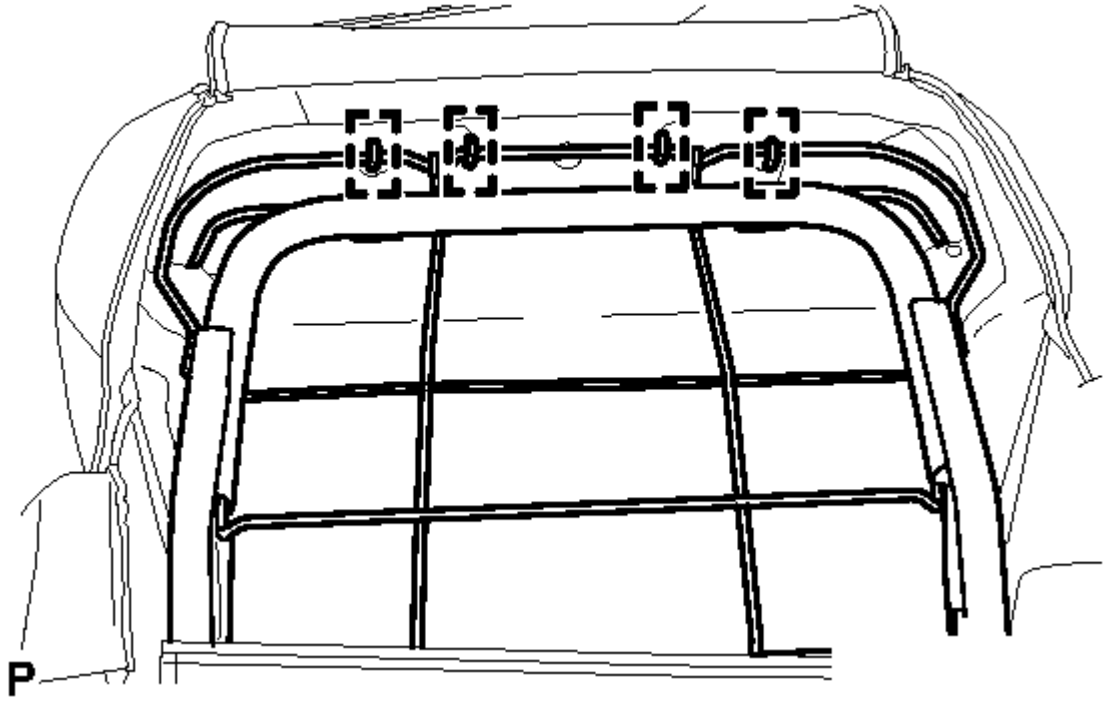


Fig. 238: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

f. Remove the 12 hog rings and No. 1 seat cushion cover.

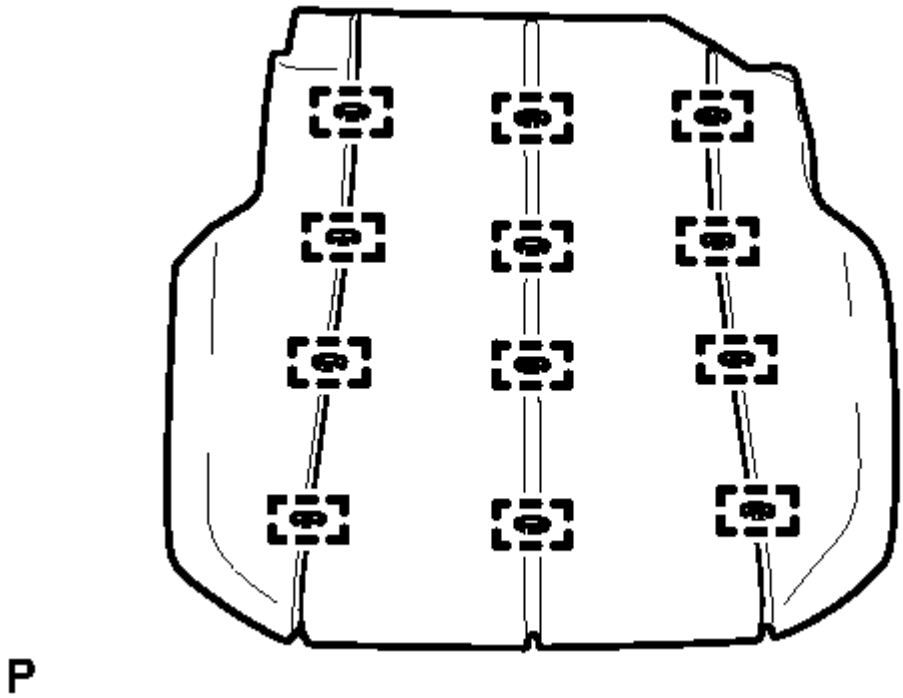
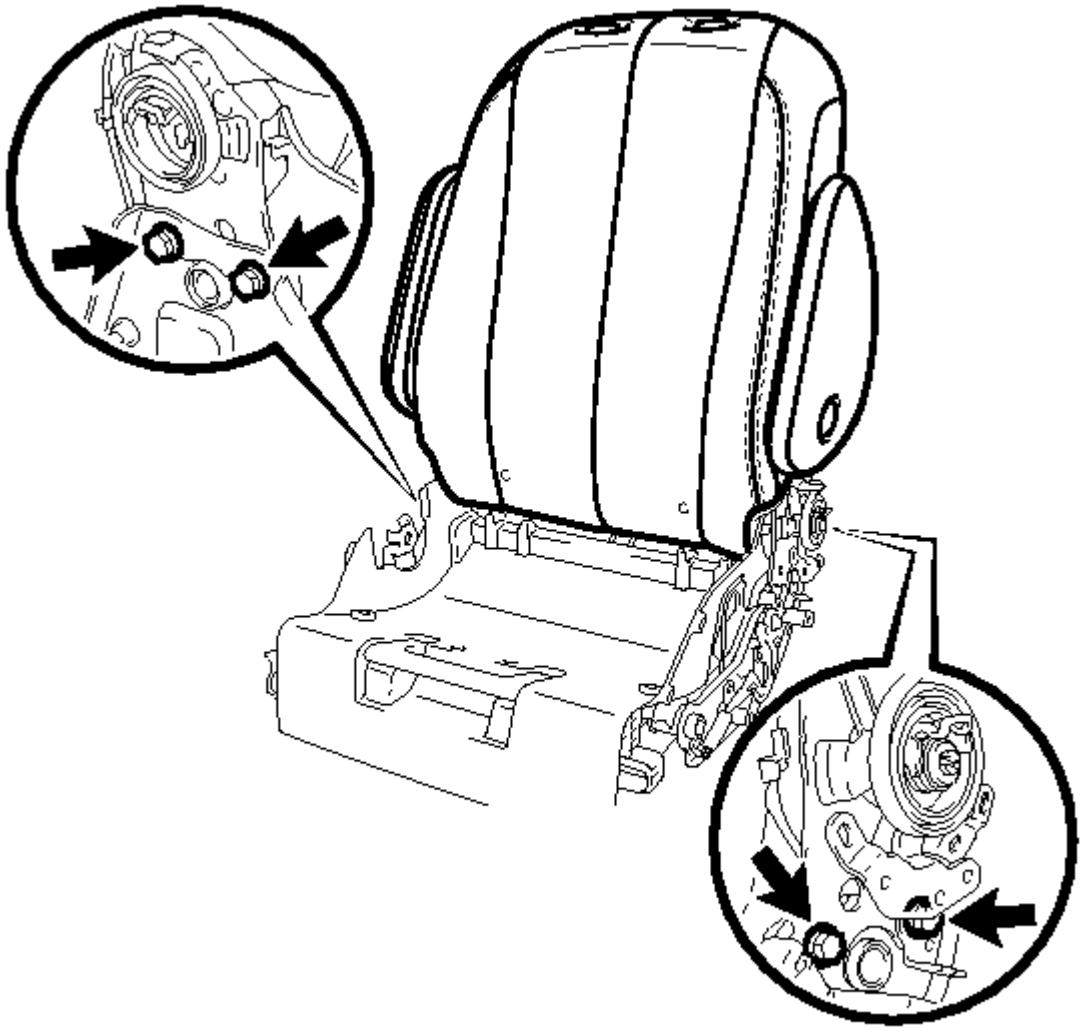


Fig. 239: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

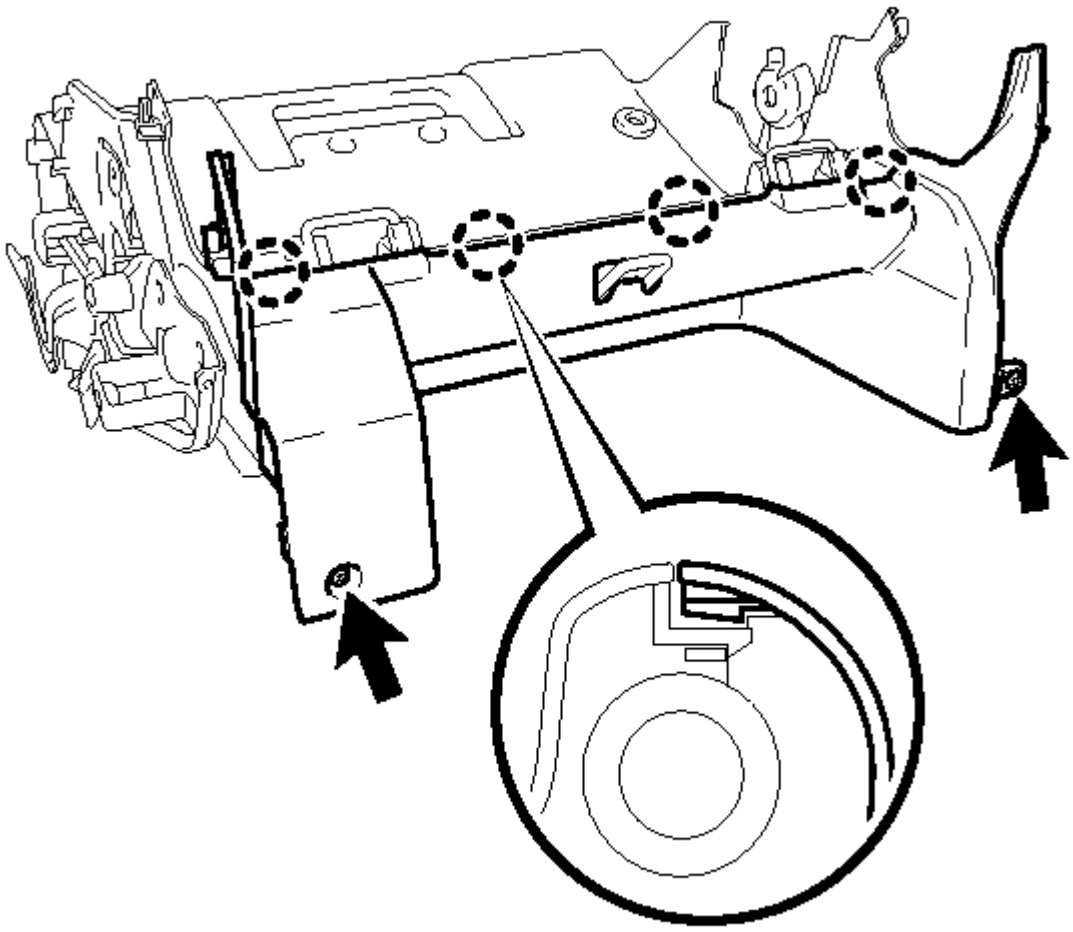
13. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 4 bolts and the rear seatback assembly.



P

Fig. 240: Identifying Rear Seatback Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



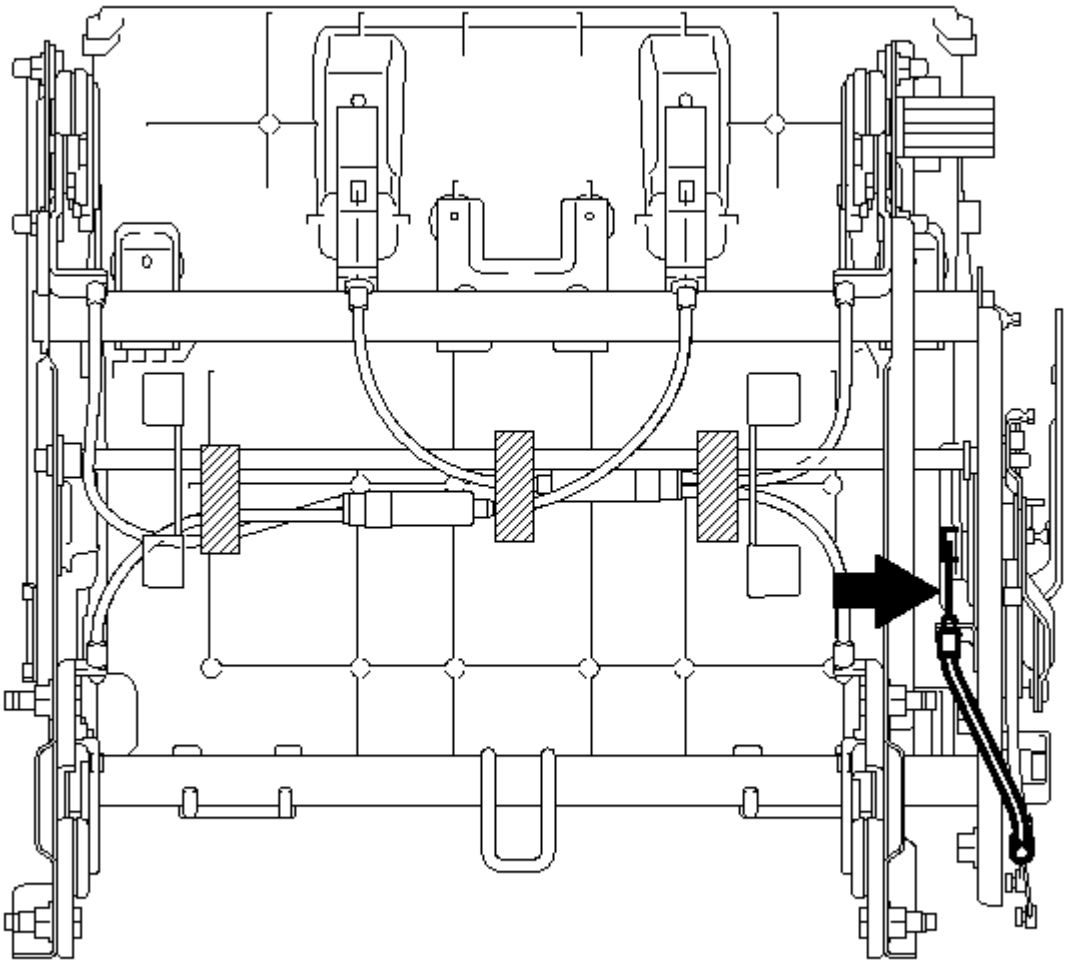
P

Fig. 241: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the rear seat cushion cover.

15. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**

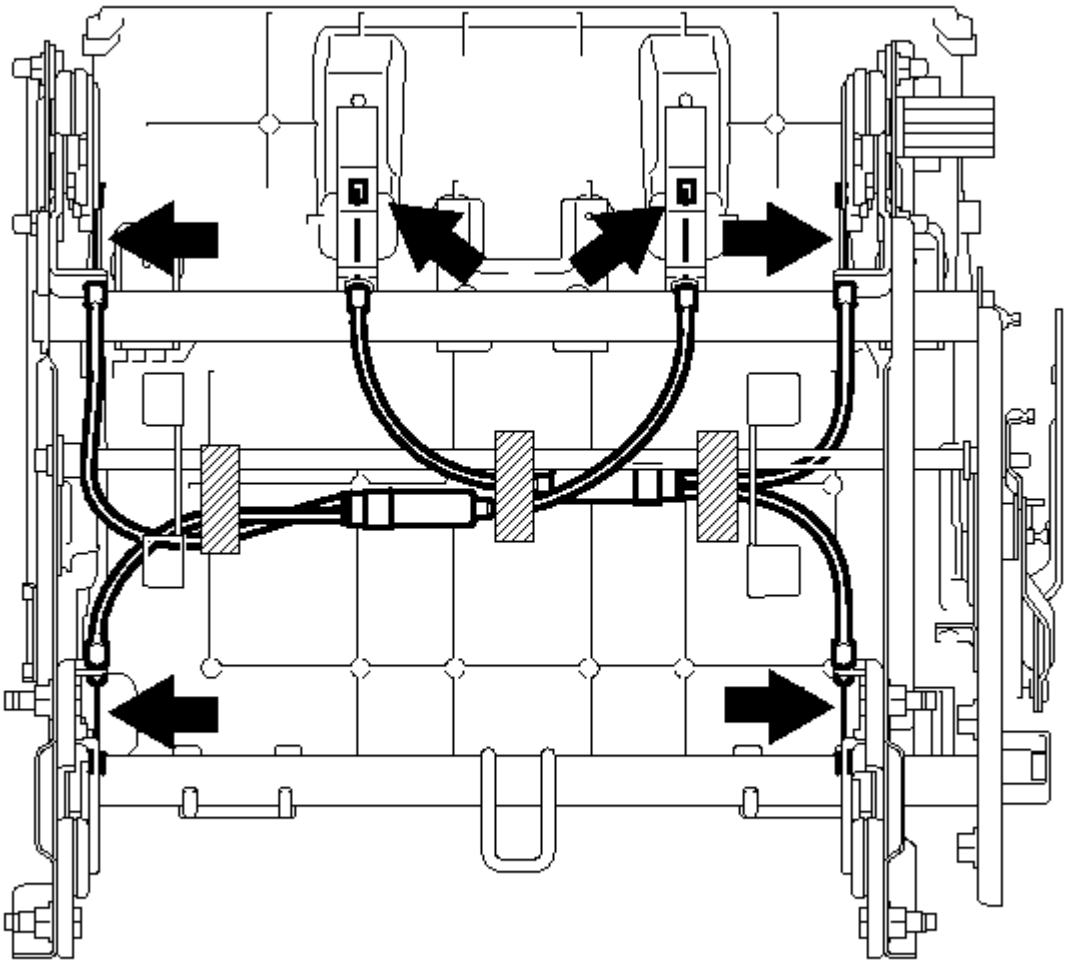
a. Remove the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 242: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

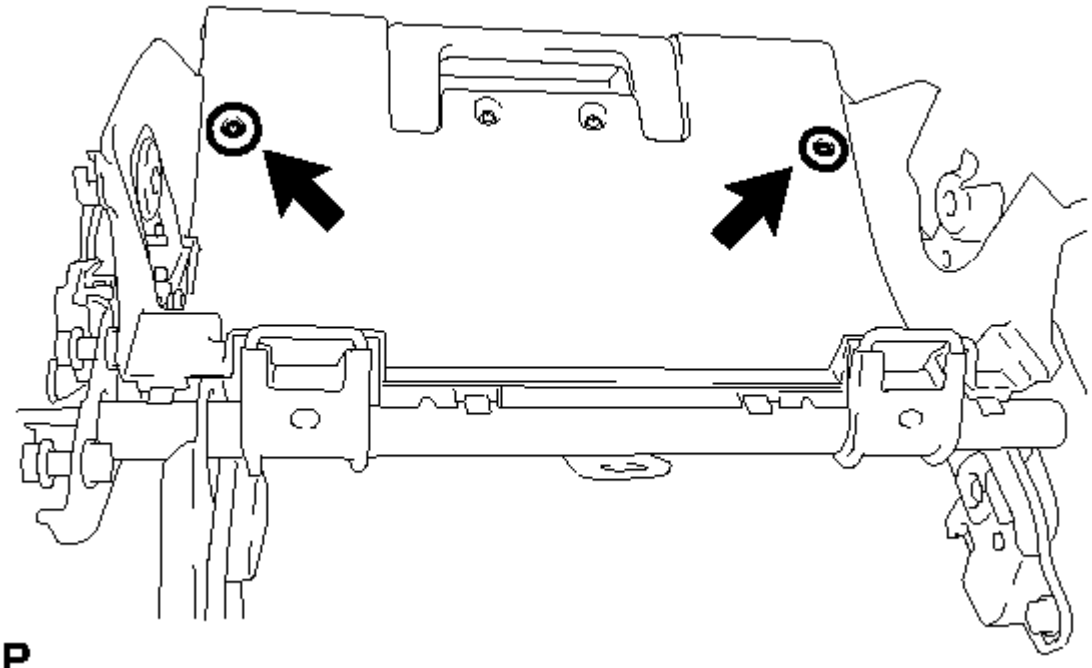
16. **REMOVE LEG REST LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
    a. Disconnect the 2 leg rest lock control cables.



P

Fig. 243: Identifying Leg Rest Lock Control Cables
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

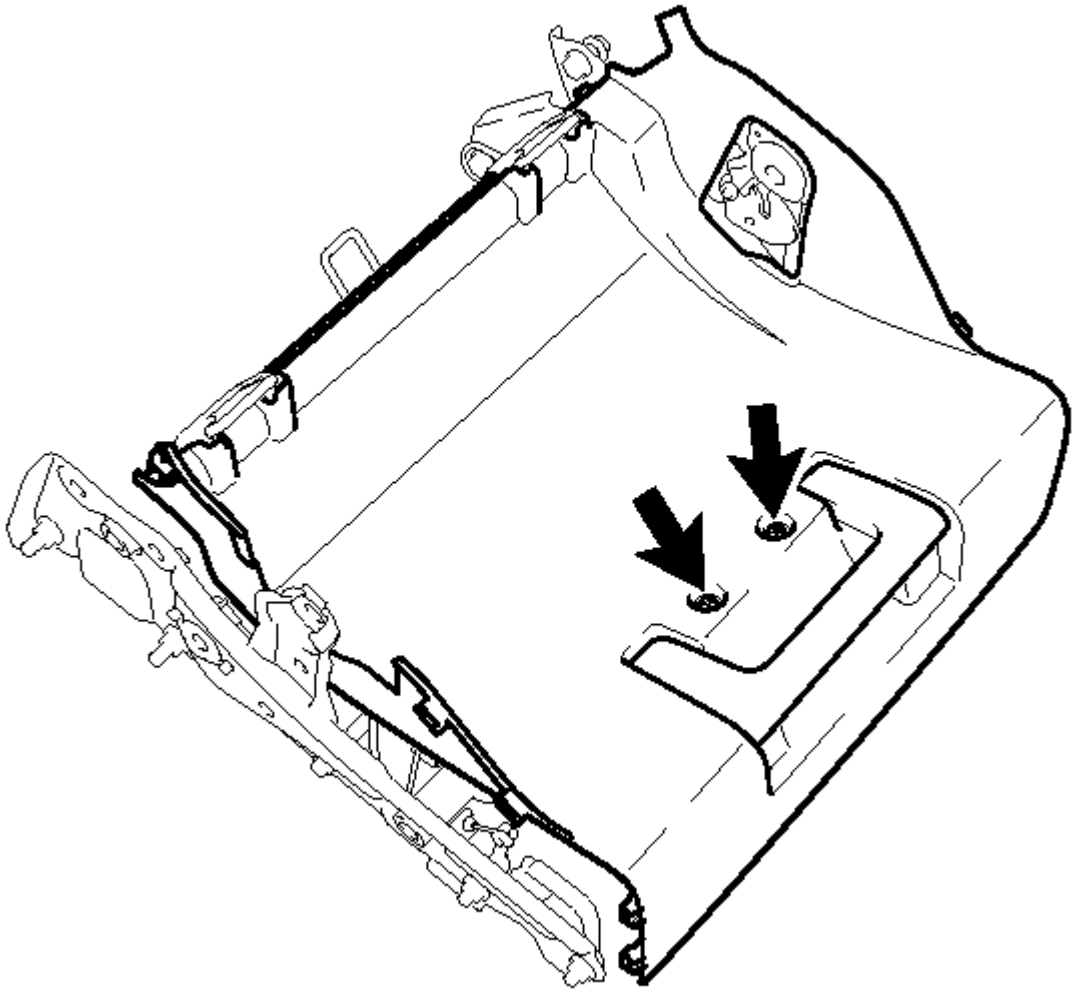
17. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT SUPPORT CUSHION**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and the rear No. 1 seat support cushion.



P

Fig. 244: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Support Cushion Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

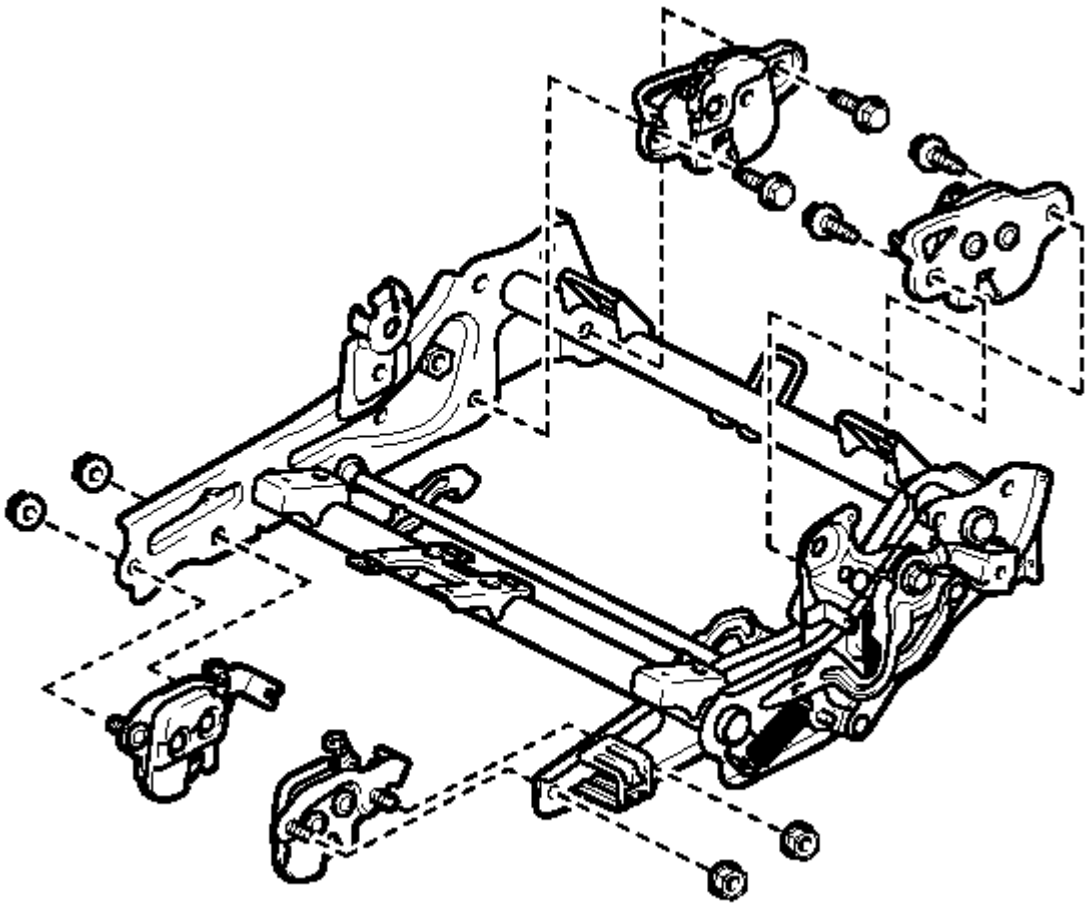
18. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION UNDER COVER**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and the rear seat cushion under cover.



P

Fig. 245: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Under Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 4 bolts and 4 nuts and the rear No. 1 seat lock assembly.



P

Fig. 246: Exploded View Of Rear No. 1 Seat Lock Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST CAP**
    a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat armrest cap.

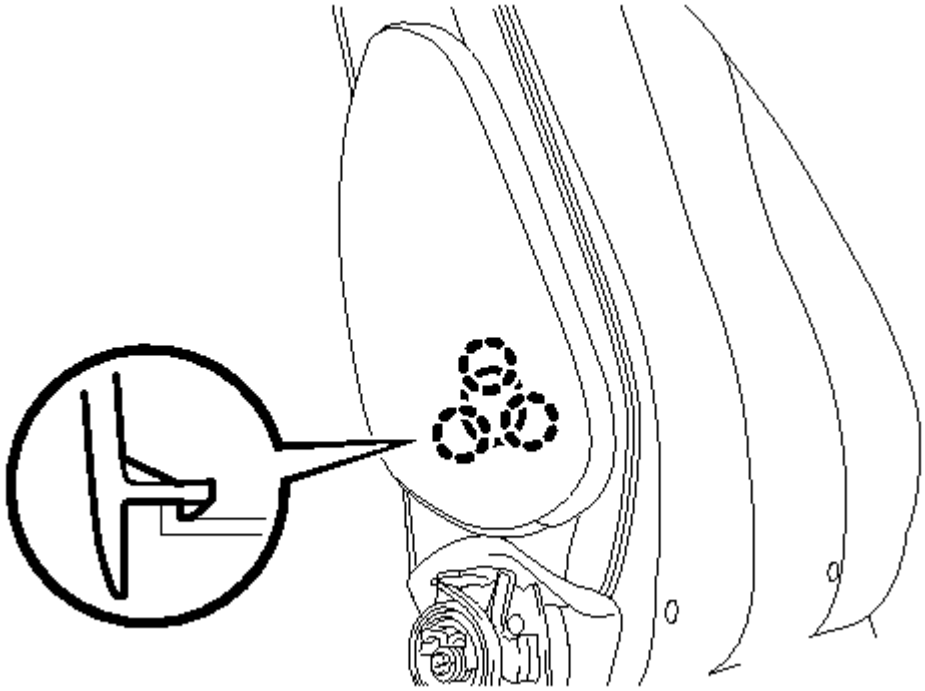
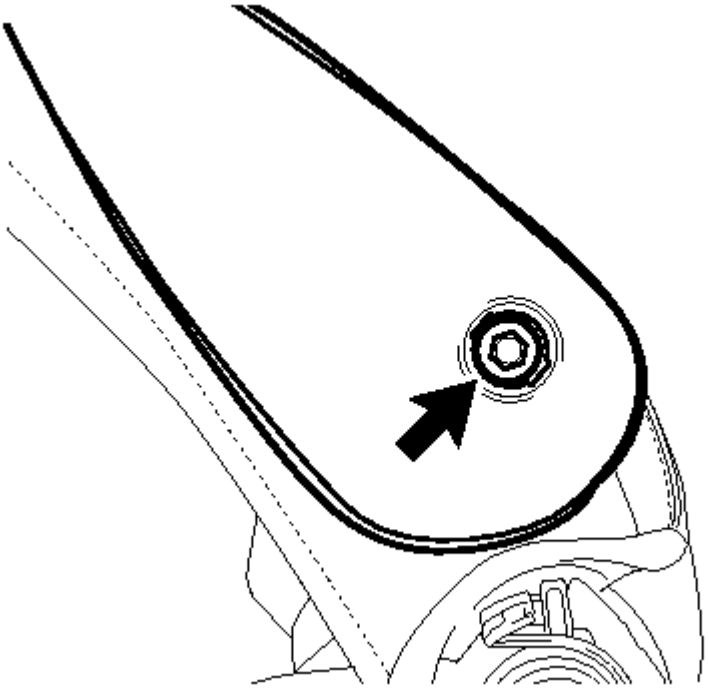


Fig. 247: Identifying Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

21. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST**
    a. Remove the bolt and the seat armrest.



P

Fig. 248: Identifying Seat Armrest & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

22. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Disengage the hook.

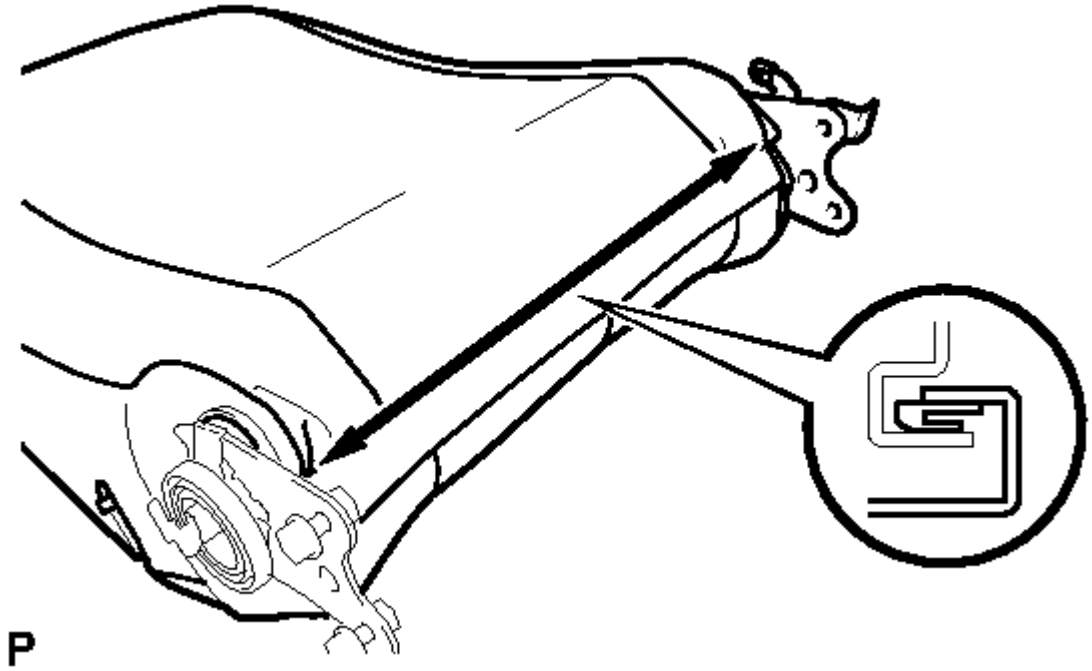


Fig. 249: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support & Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

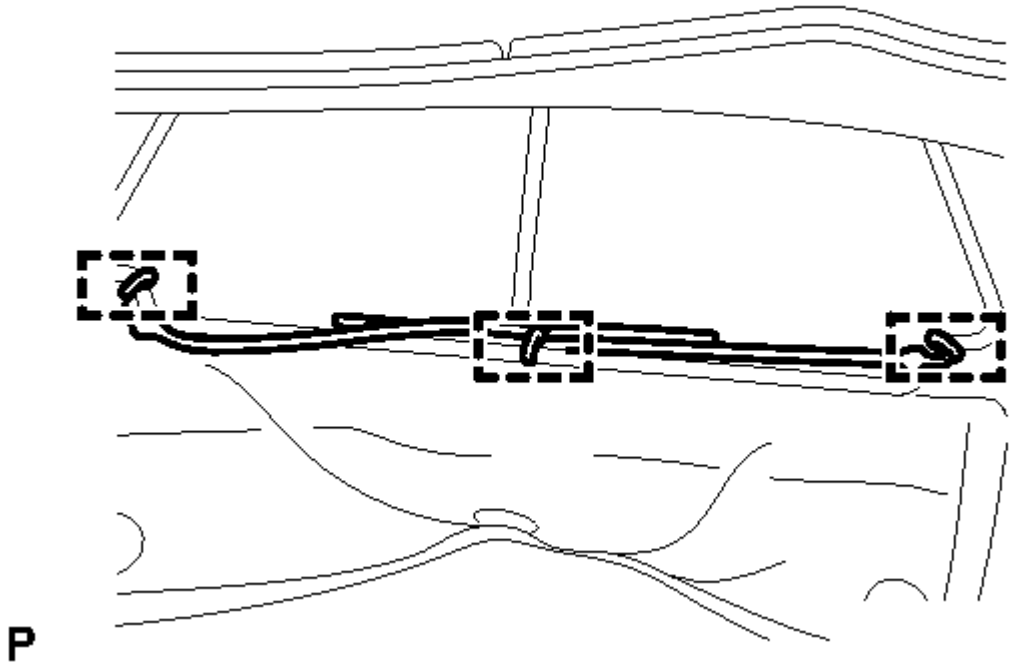
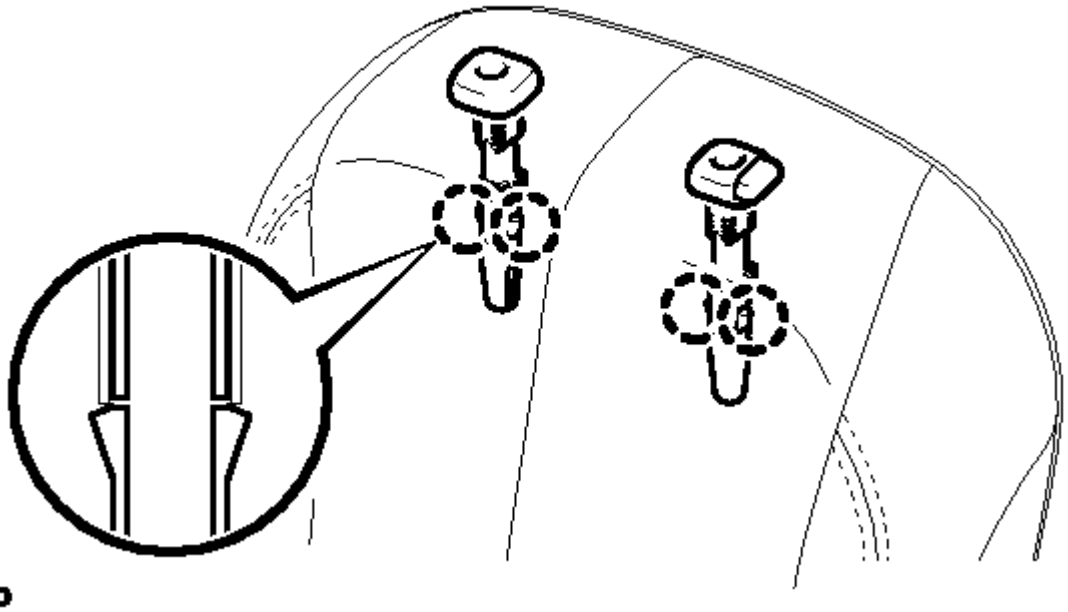


Fig. 250: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear seat headrest support.



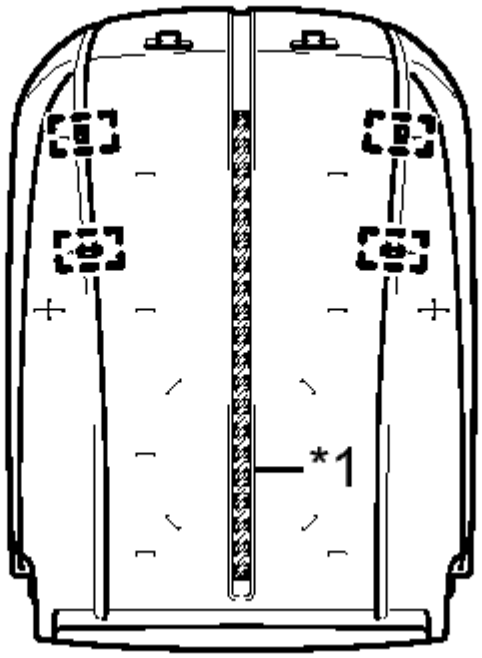
P

Fig. 251: Identifying Front Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

23. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Remove the seatback cover and pad from the seatback frame.
    b. Disengage the fastening tape and remove the 4 hog rings.



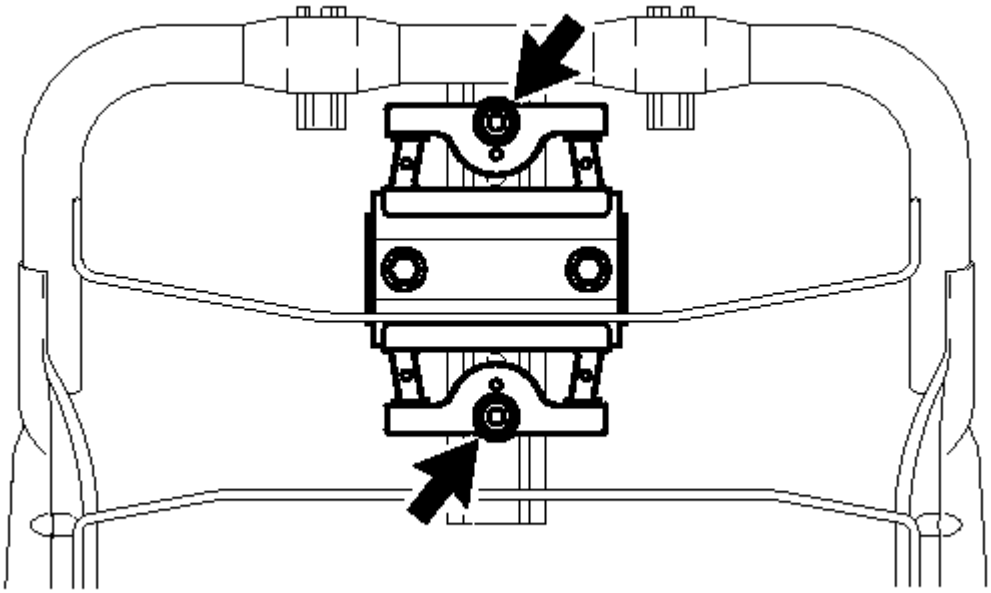
P

Fig. 252: Identifying No. 1 Seatback Cover, Fastening Tape & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Fastening Tape

24. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and the rear seatback spring damper.



P

Fig. 253: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

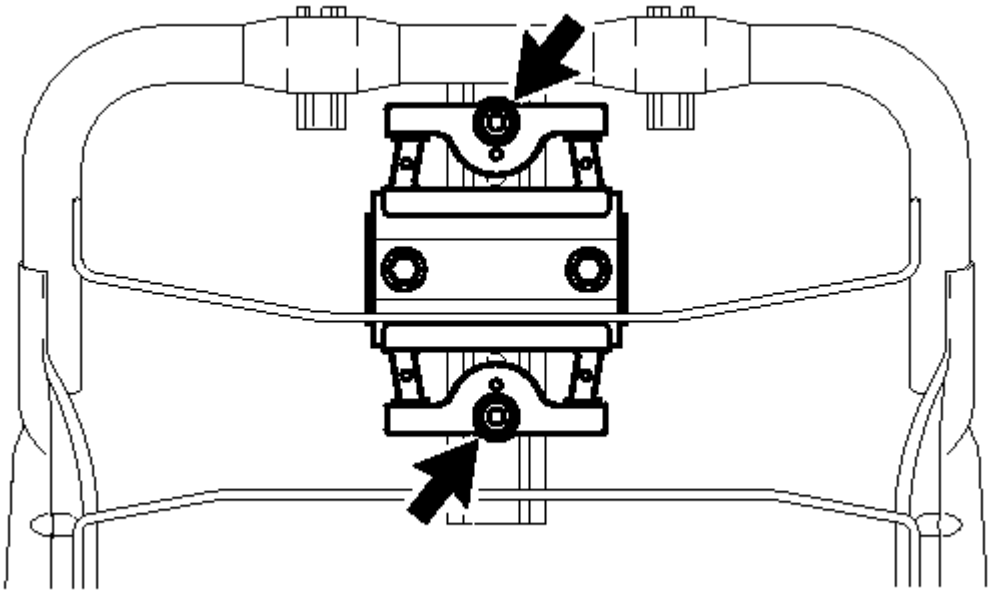
WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
    a. Install the rear seatback spring damper with the 2 nuts.



P

Fig. 254: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 18 N*m (184 kgf*cm, 13 ft.*lbf)

2. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install 4 new hog rings and the No. 1 seatback cover.

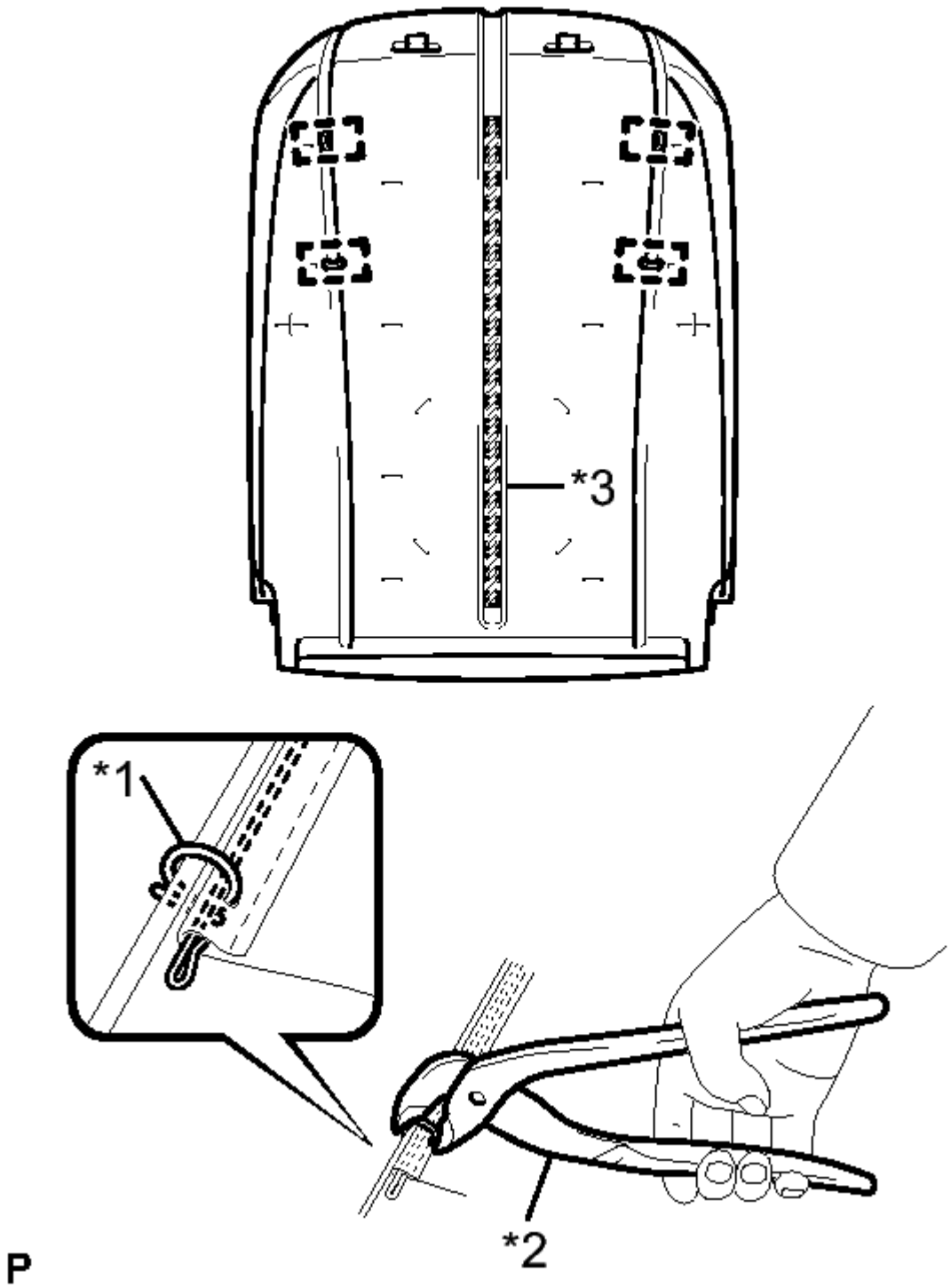


Fig. 255: Installing No. 1 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New Hog

*1	Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers
*3	Fastening Tape

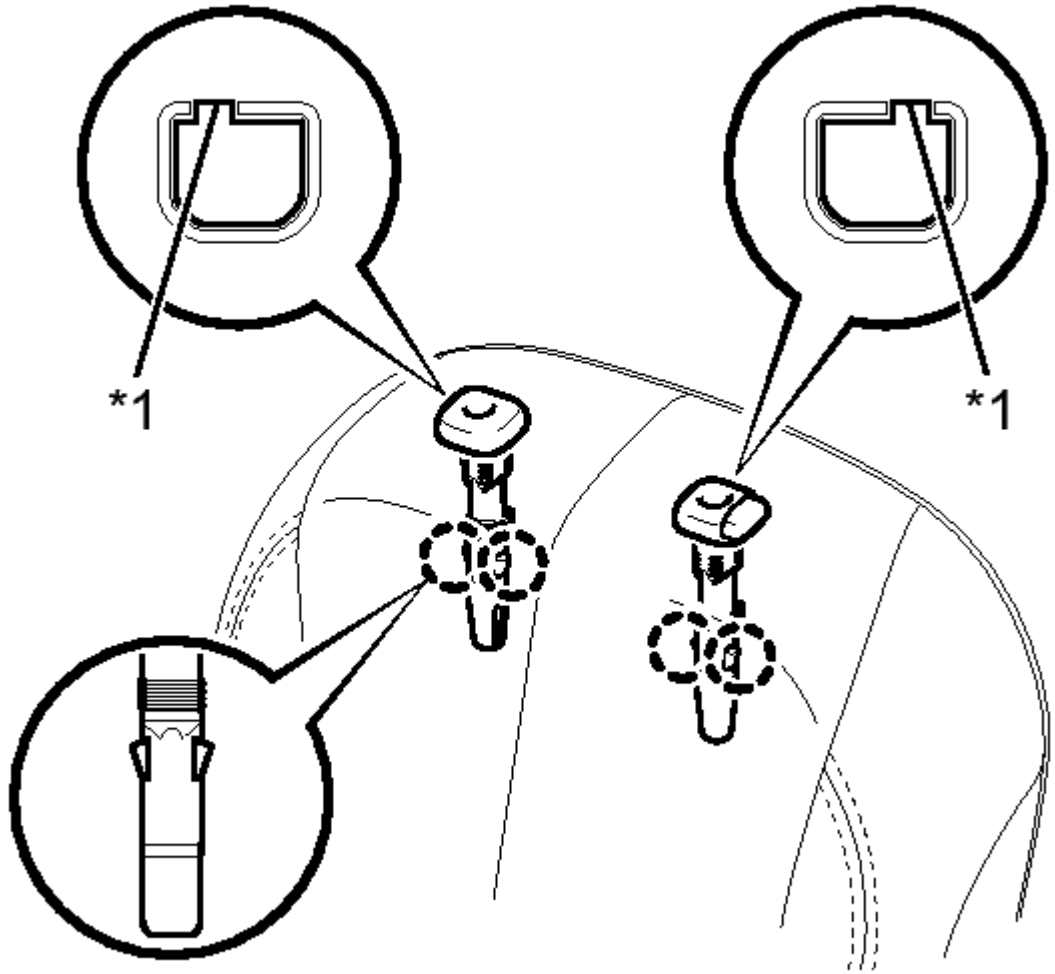
NOTE: Do not soil or scratch the front seatback cover.

b. Engage the fastening tape.

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**

a. Install the rear seatback cover and pad into the seatback frame.

b. Align the protruding portion of the rear seat headrest support with the installation groove of the rear seatback frame.



P

Fig. 256: Identifying Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

c. Engage the 2 claws and install the rear seat headrest support.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for both sides.
- When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.

d. Using hog ring pliers, install 3 new hog rings.

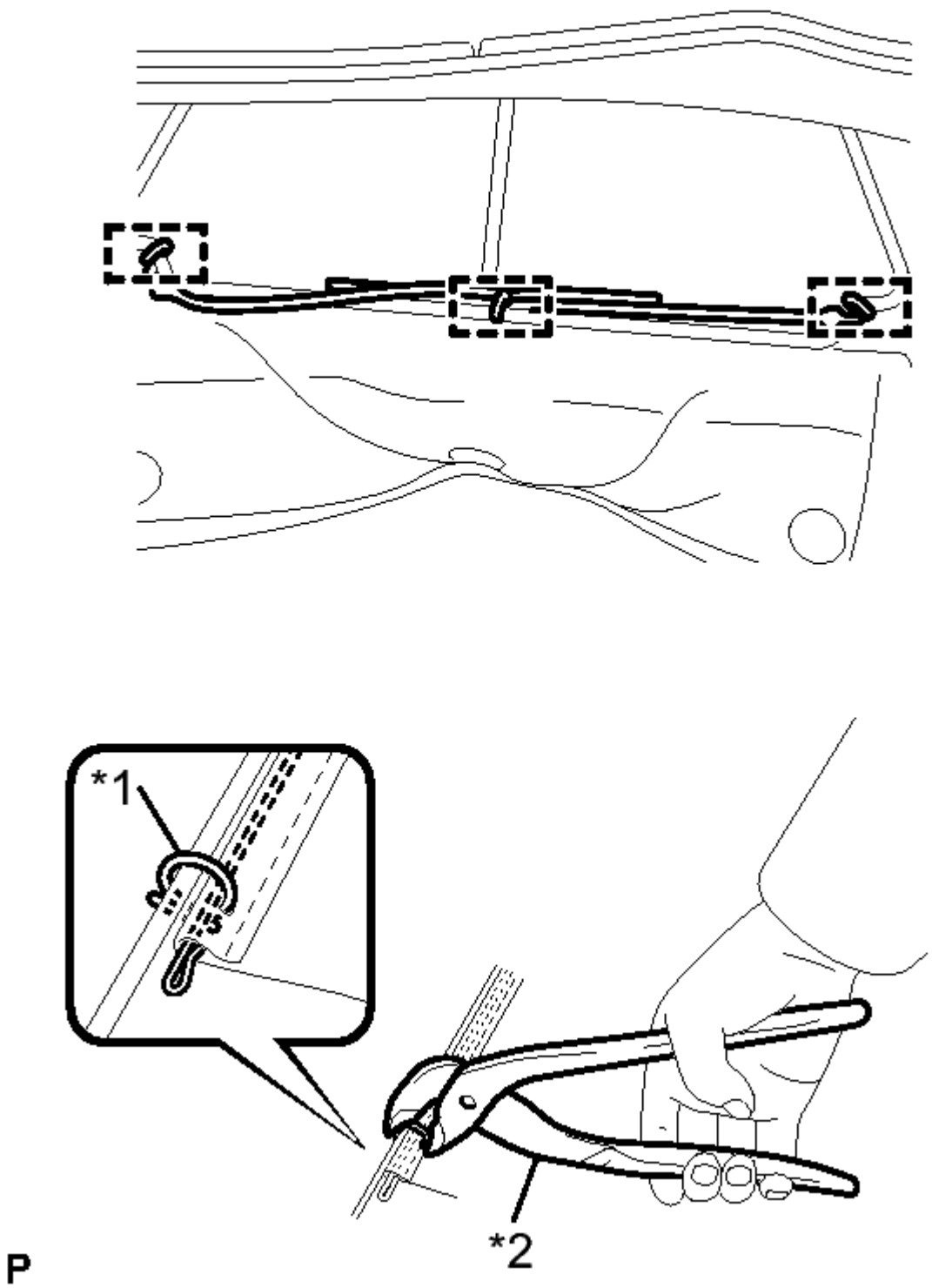


Fig. 257: Installing New Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

e. Engage the hook.

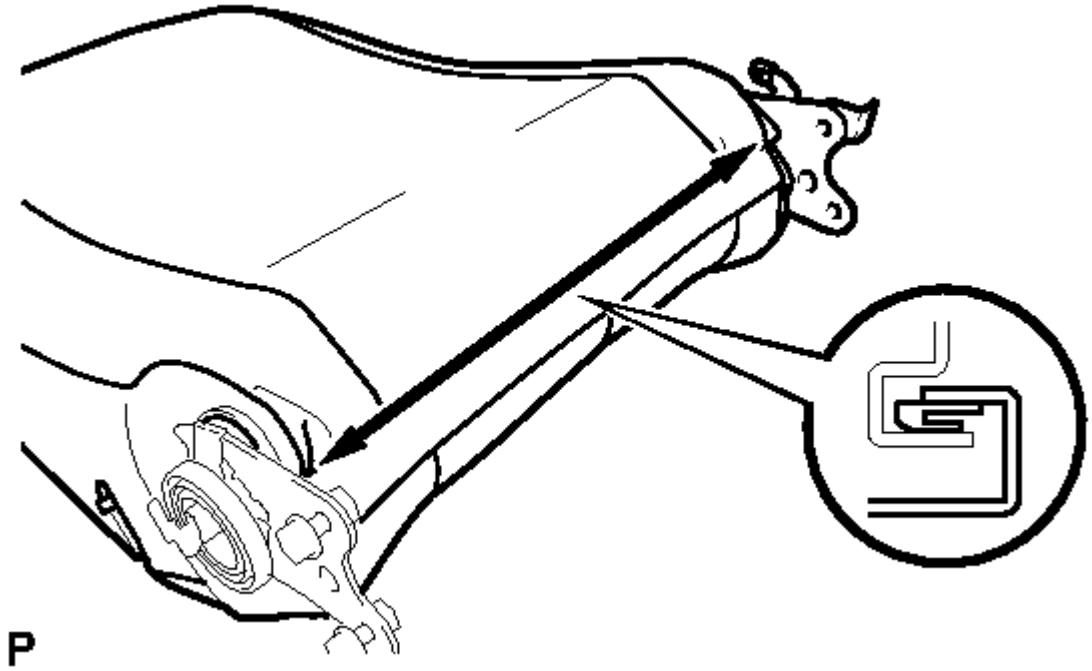


Fig. 258: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support & Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL REAR SEAT ARMREST**
   a. Install the seat armrest with the bolt.

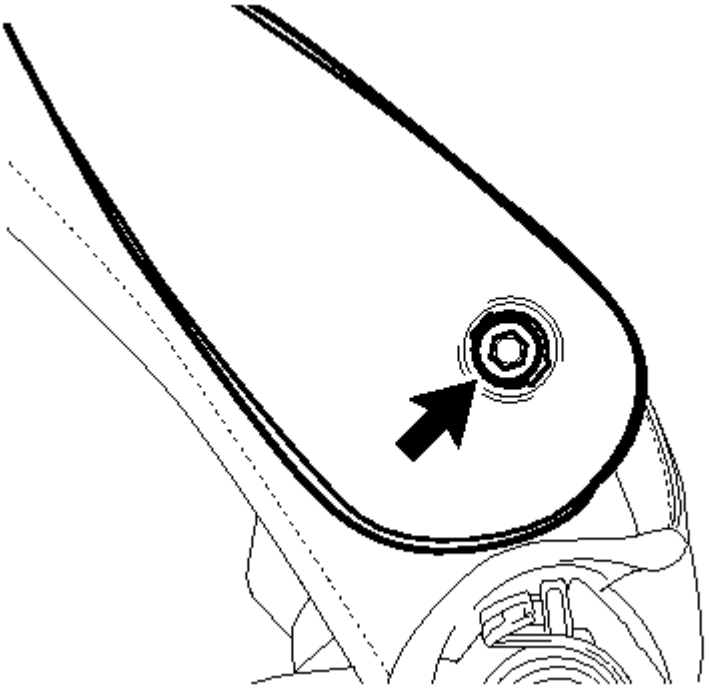


Fig. 259: Identifying Seat Armrest & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

5. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST CAP**
   a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat armrest cap.

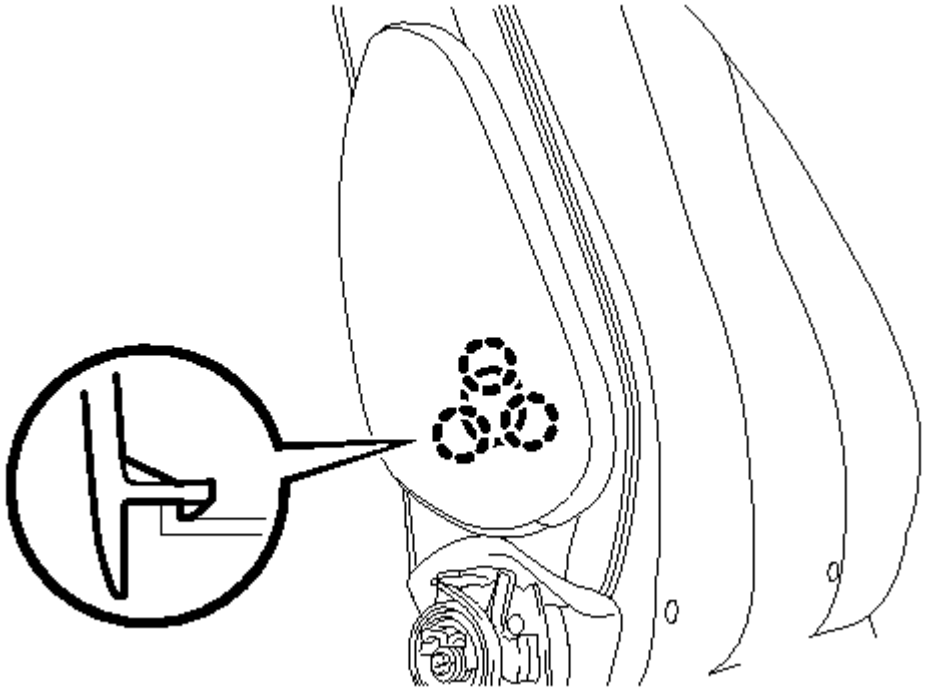
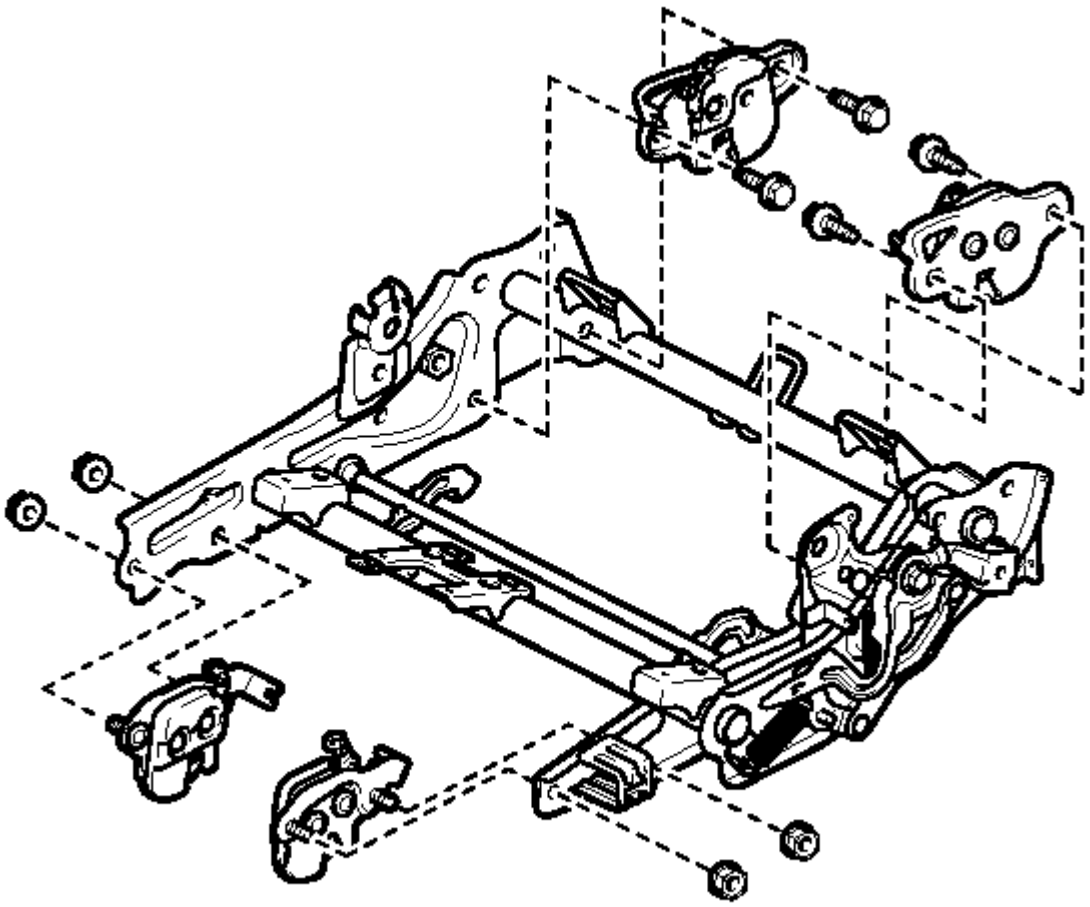


Fig. 260: Identifying Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the No. 1 seat lock assembly with the 4 bolts and 4 nuts.



P

Fig. 261: Exploded View Of Rear No. 1 Seat Lock Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

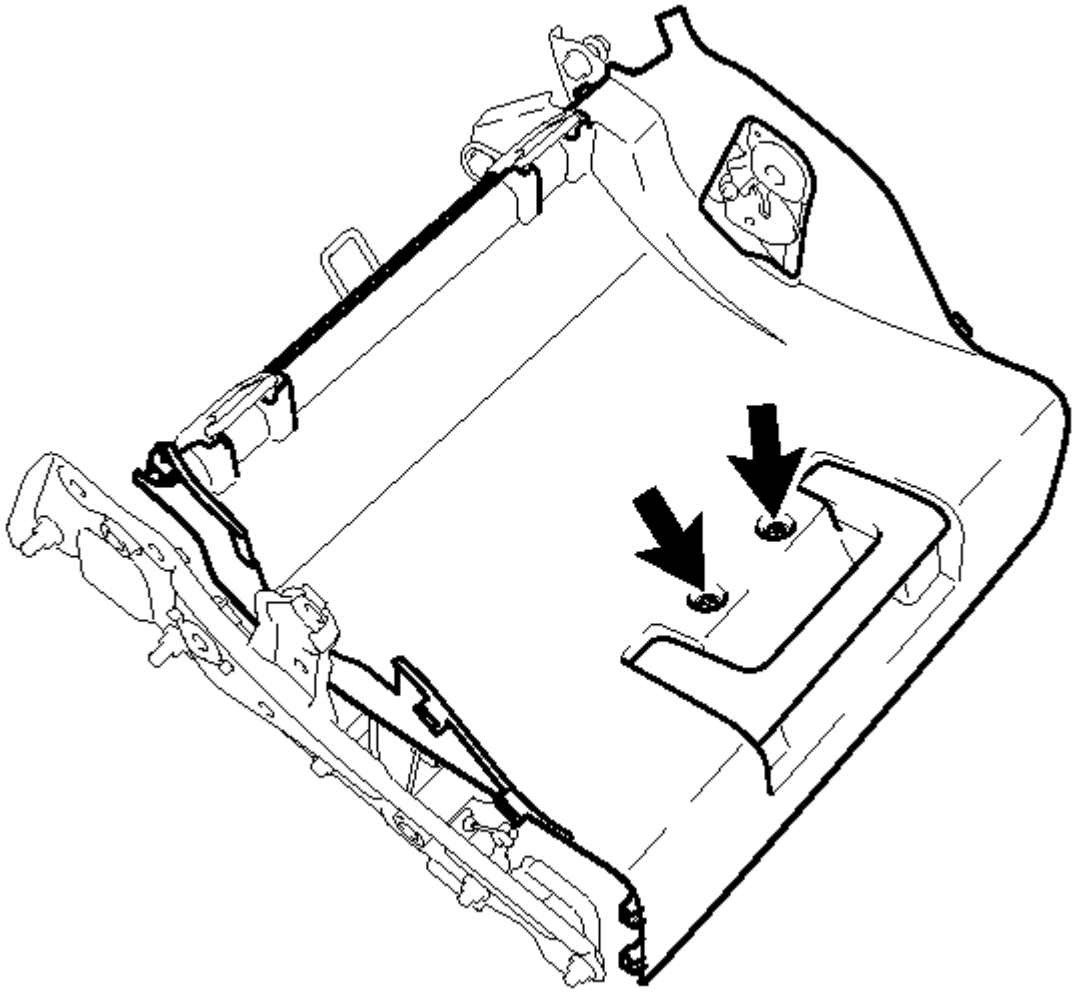
Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

(for Bolt)

Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

(for Nut)

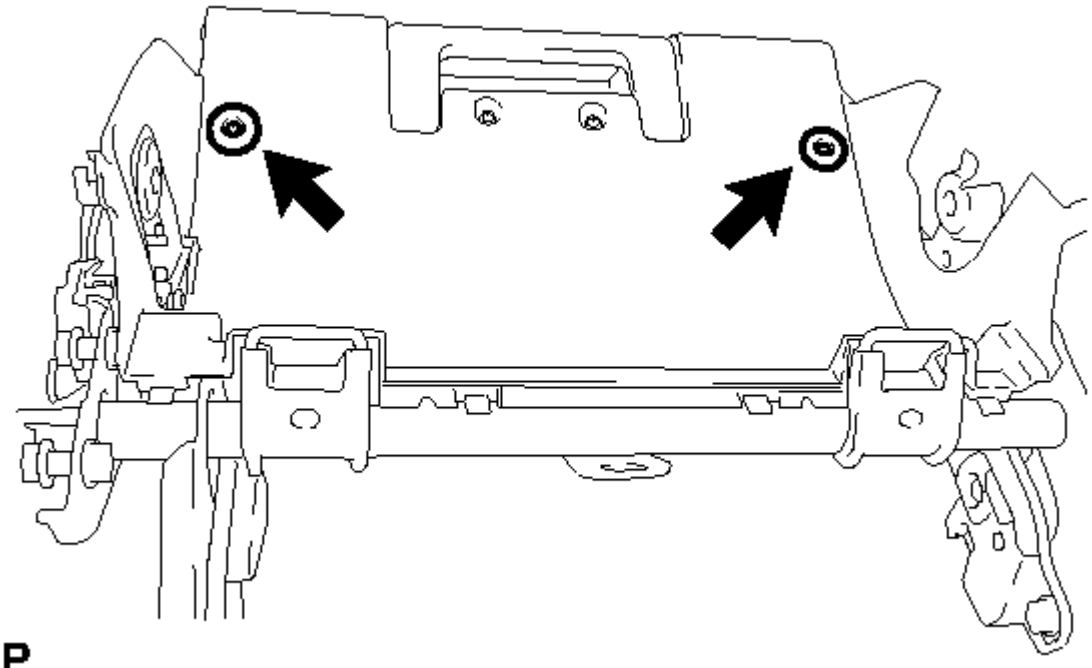
7. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION UNDER COVER**
   a. Install the rear seat cushion under cover with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 262: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Under Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

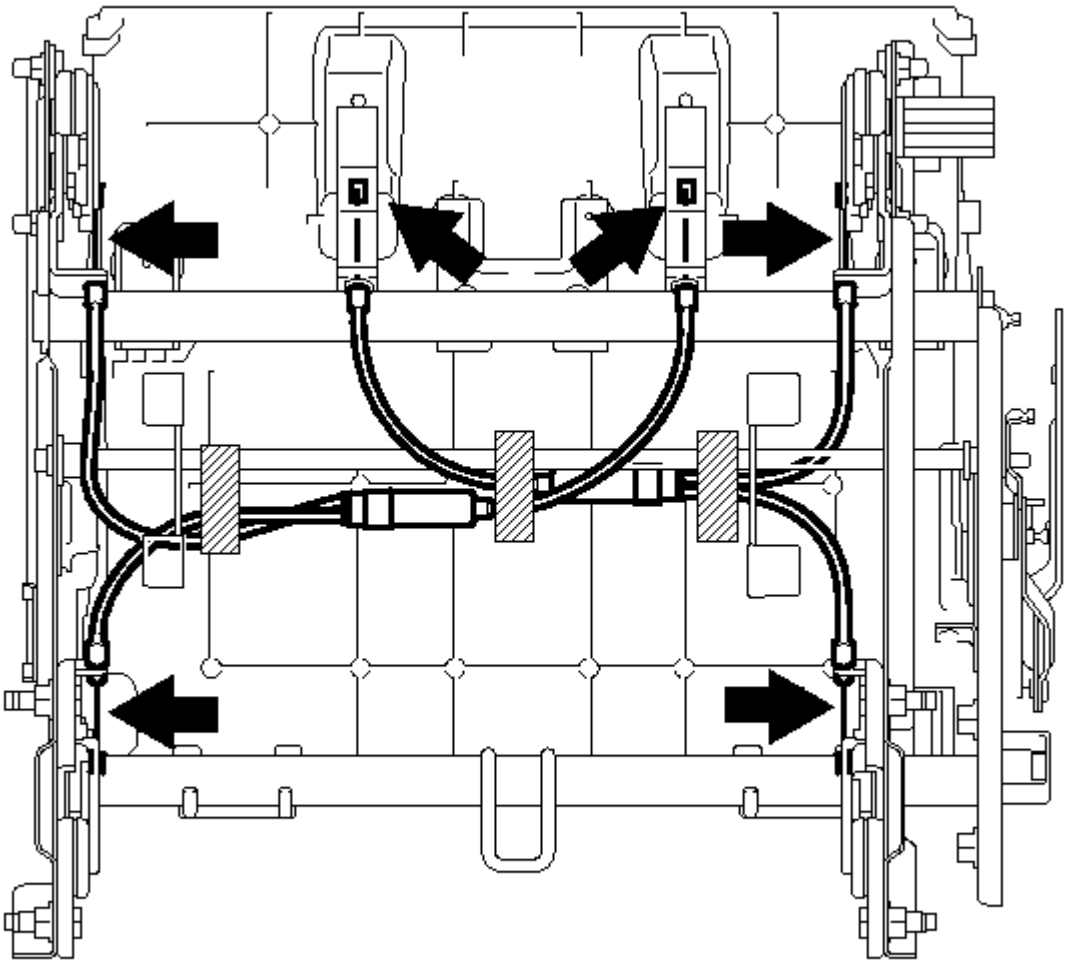
8. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT SUPPORT CUSHION**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat support cushion with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 263: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Support Cushion Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

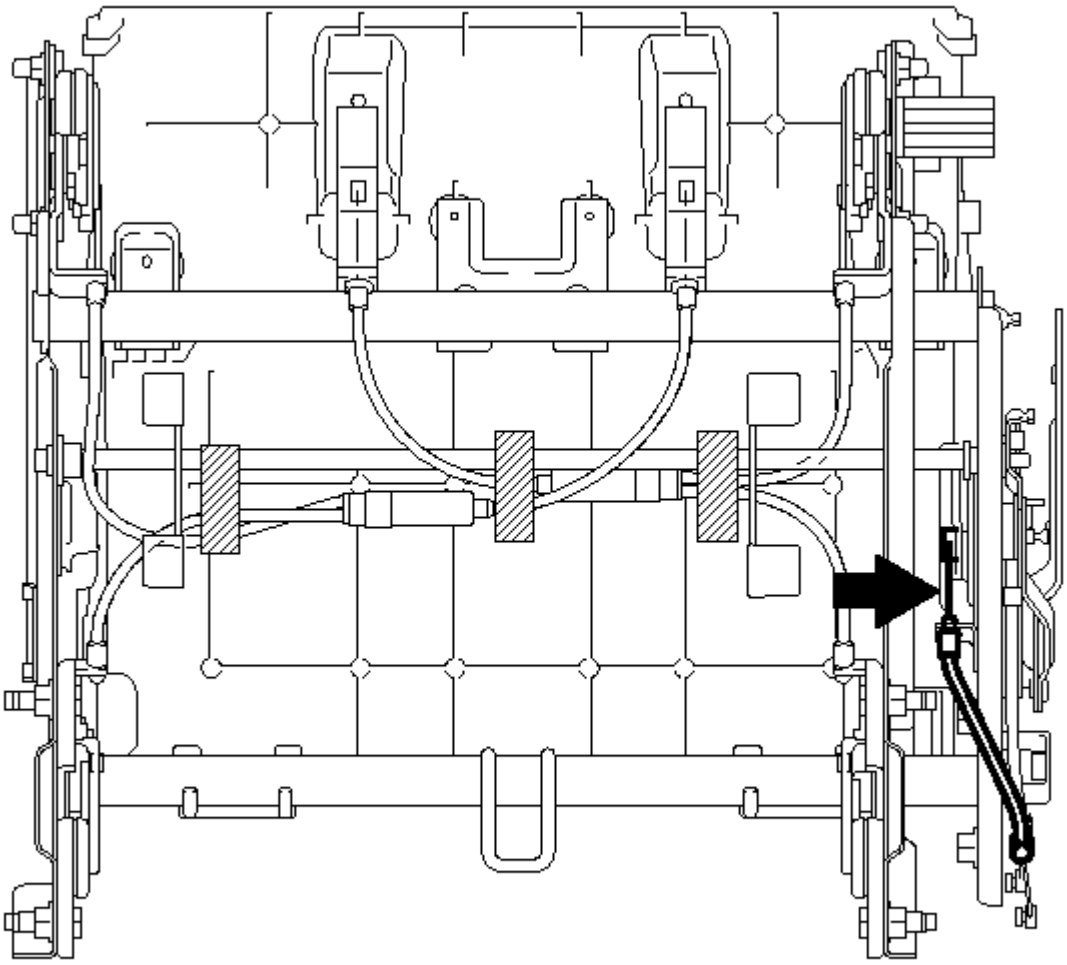
9. **INSTALL LEG REST LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
    a. Install the 2 leg rest lock control cables.



P

Fig. 264: Identifying Leg Rest Lock Control Cables
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

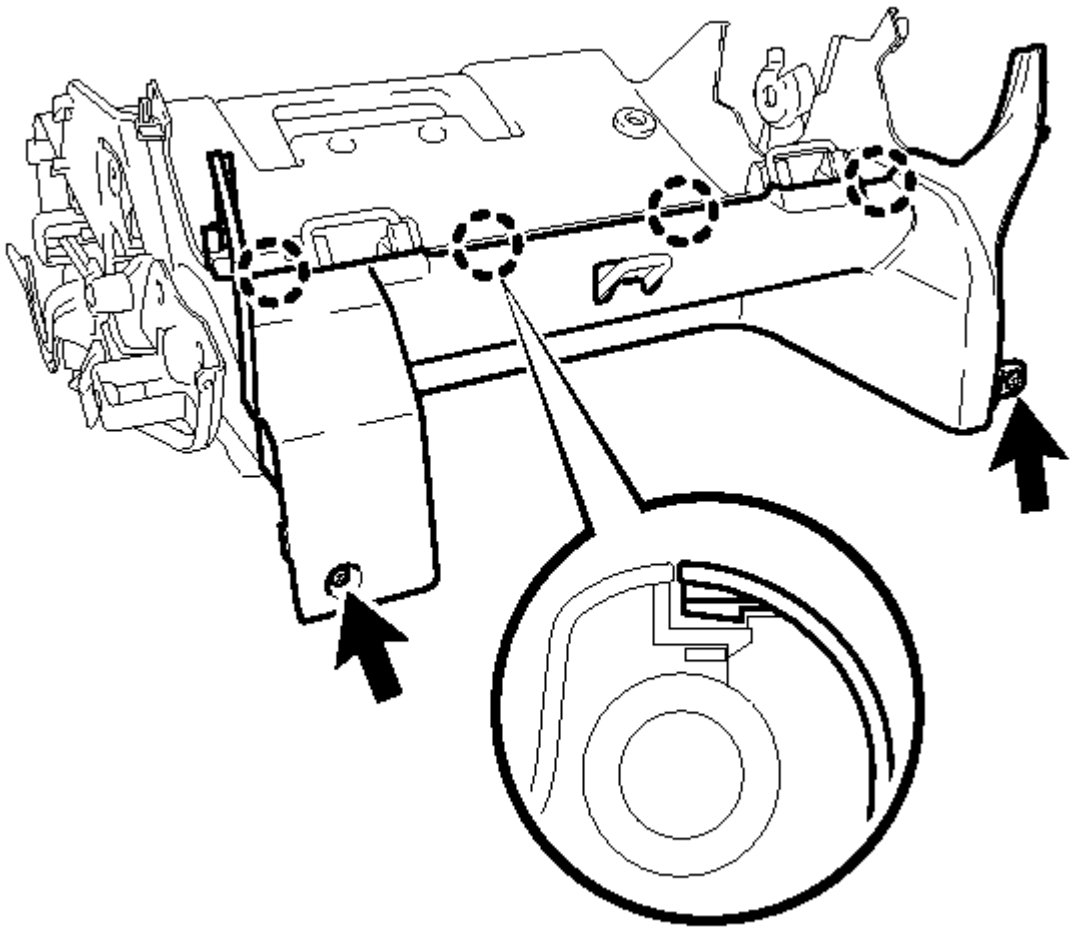
10. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**
    a. Connect the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 265: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the rear seat cushion cover.



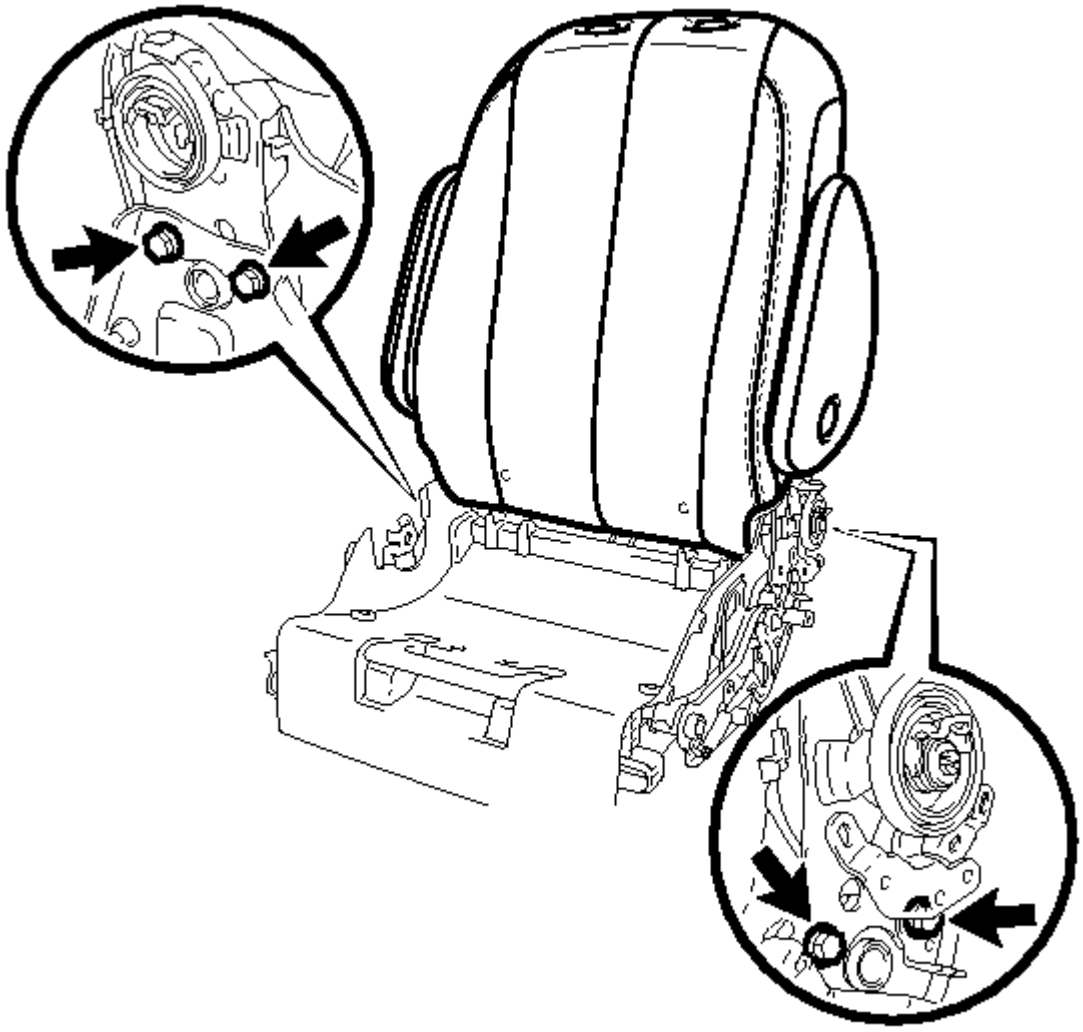
P

Fig. 266: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the 2 screws.

12. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK ASSEMBLY**

a. Install the rear seatback assembly with the 4 bolts.



P

Fig. 267: Identifying Rear Seatback Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

13. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install 12 new hog rings and No. 1 seat cushion cover.

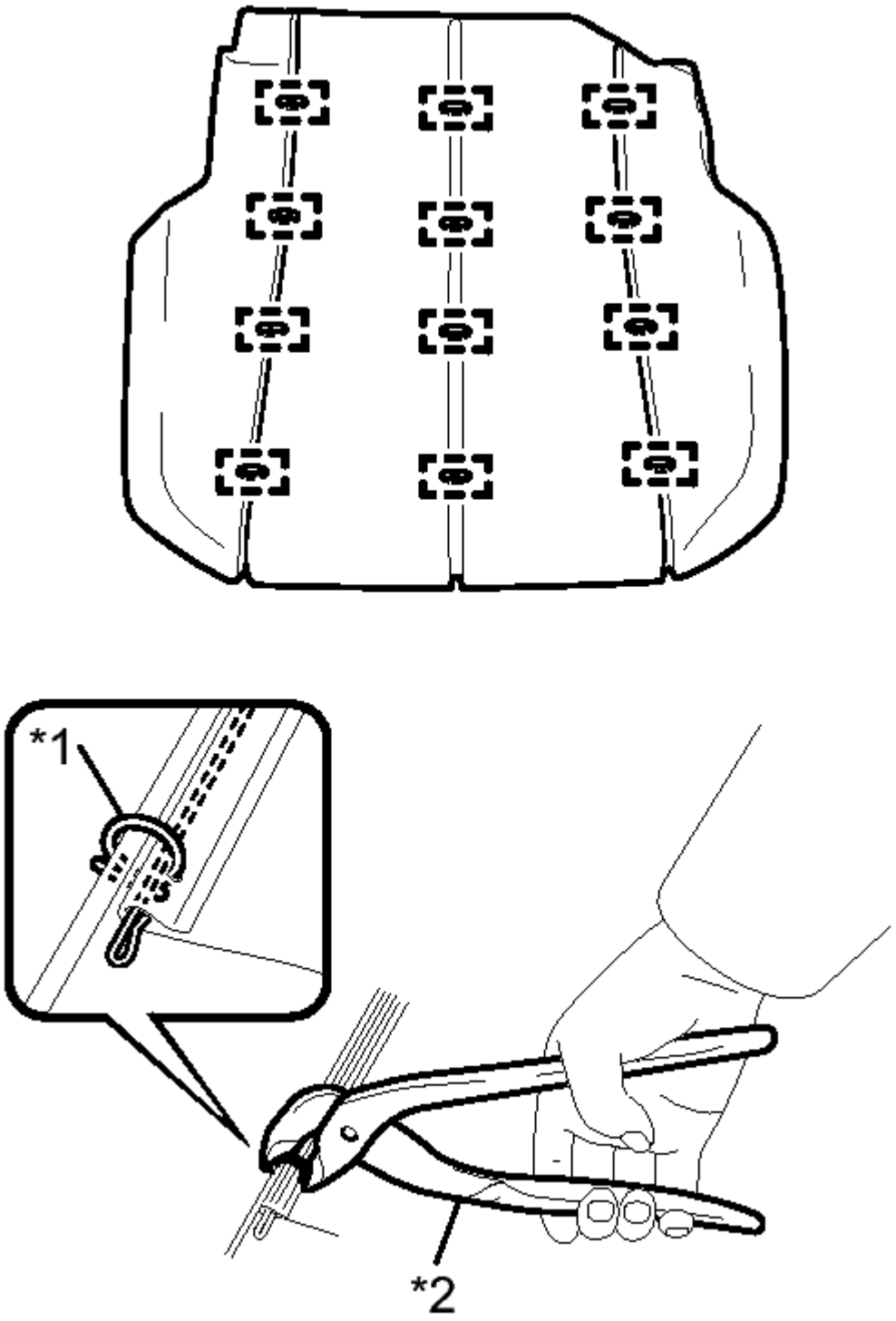


Fig. 268: Installing No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Using hog ring pliers, install 4 new hog rings.

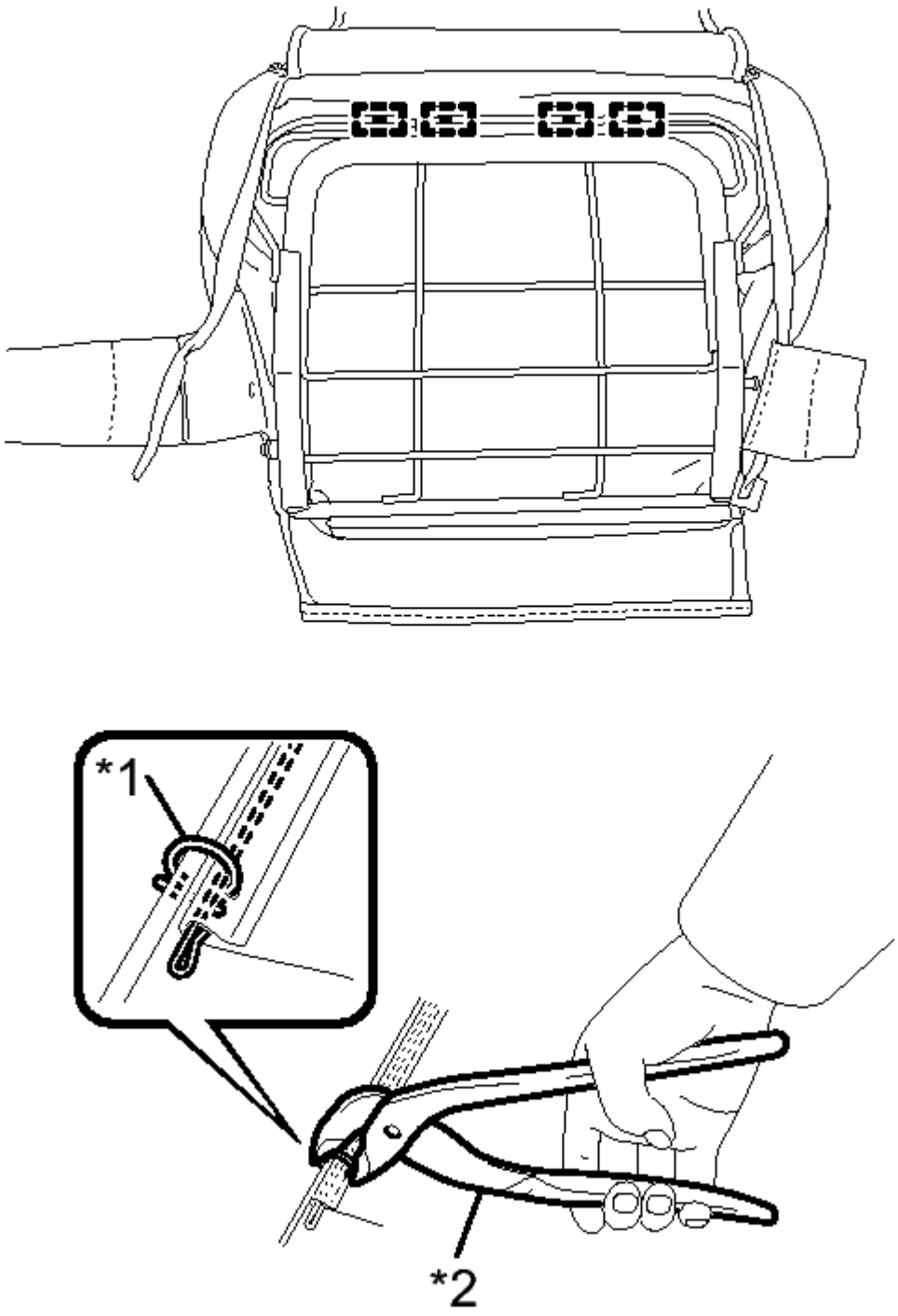


Fig. 269: Installing New Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

c. Fasten the 2 zippers.

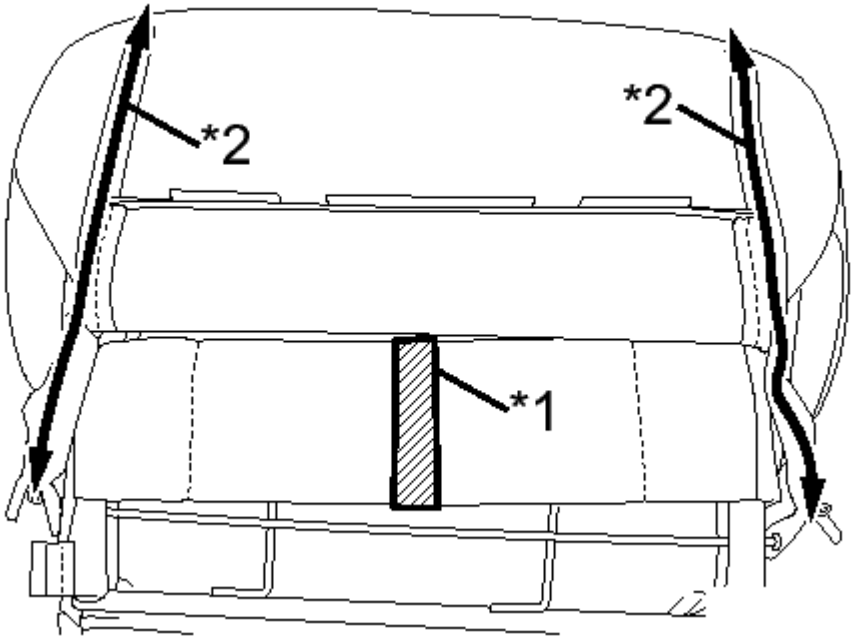


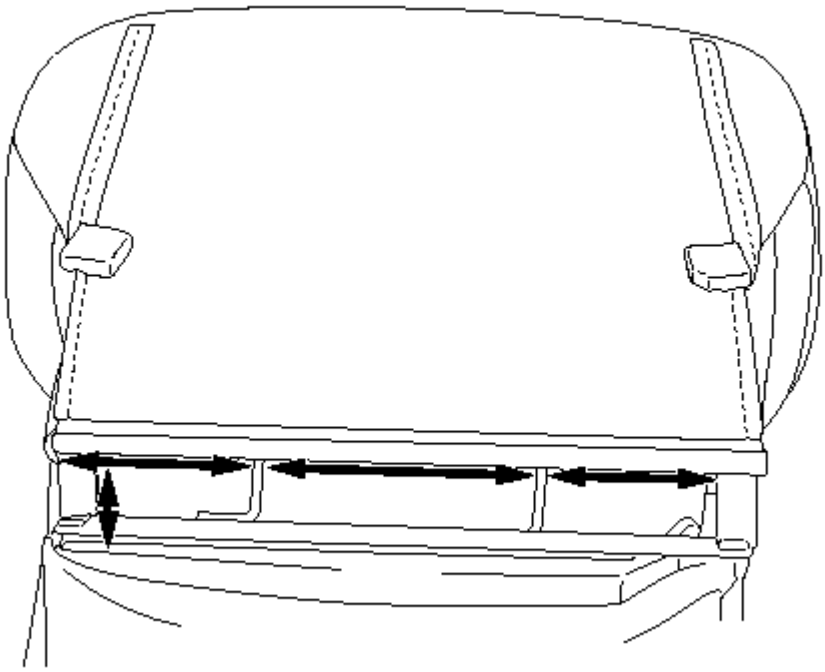
Fig. 270: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook/Loop Fastener Strip & Zippers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Fasten the hook and loop fastener strip.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook and Loop Fastener Strip
*2	Zipper

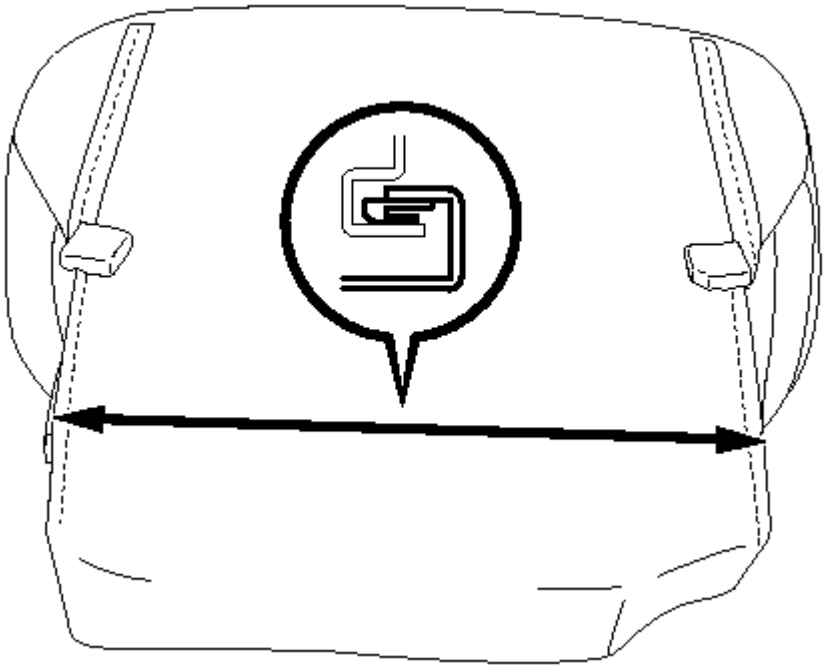
e. Engage the 4 hooks.



P

Fig. 271: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

f. Engage the hook.

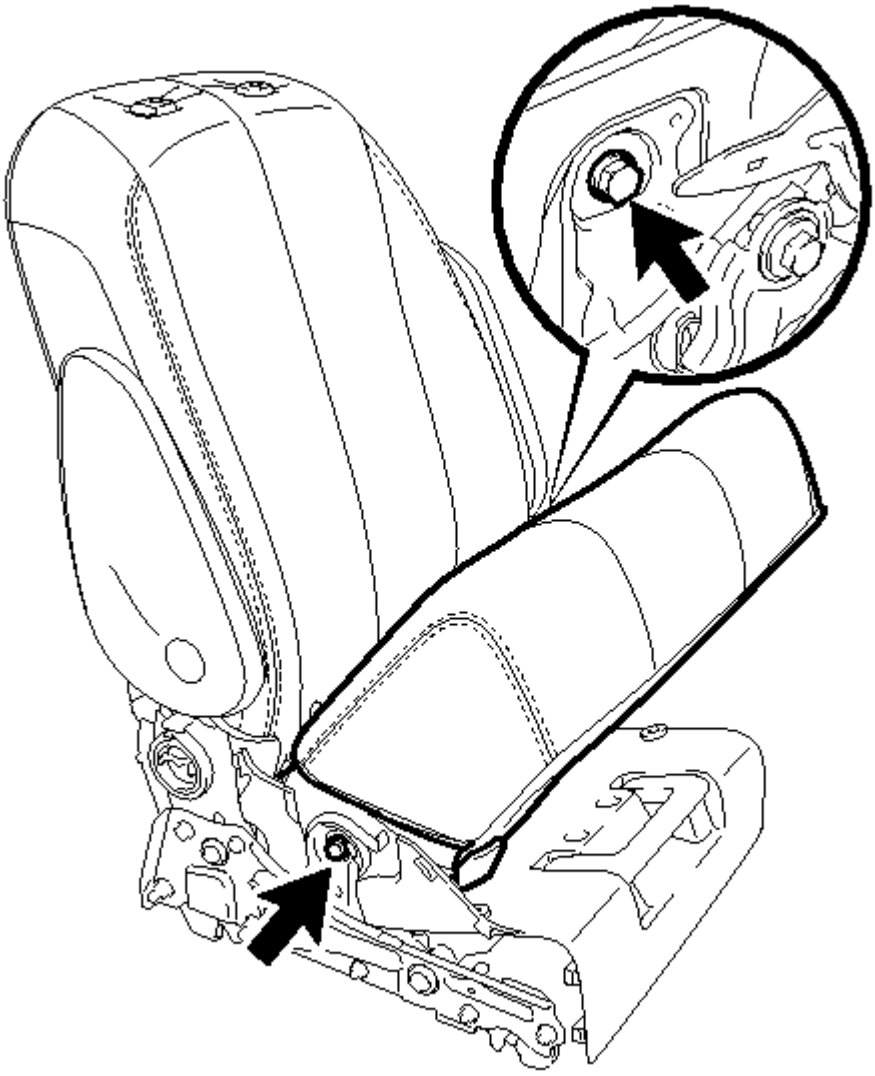


P

Fig. 272: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER AND PAD**

a. Install the rear seat cushion cover and pad and seat spring.



P

Fig. 273: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Cover/Pad, Bolts & Spacers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the 2 bolts and 2 spacers.

Torque: 26 N*m (265 kgf*cm, 19 ft.*lbf)

15. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**

a. Install the assist grip strap with the screw.

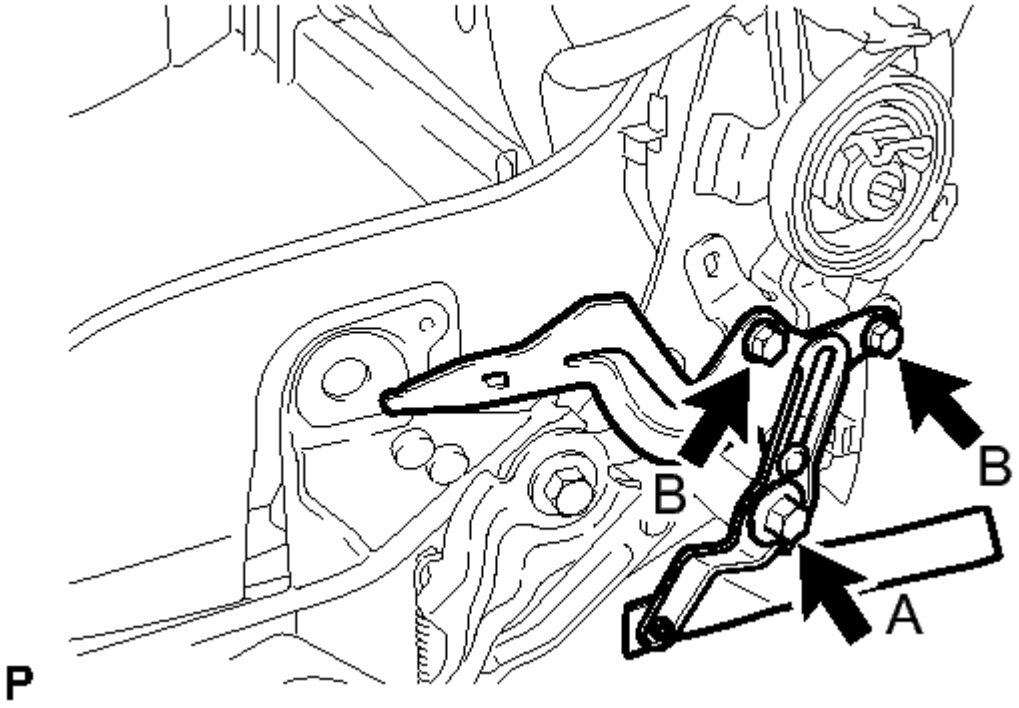


Fig. 274: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the fold seat lock lever with the 3 bolts.

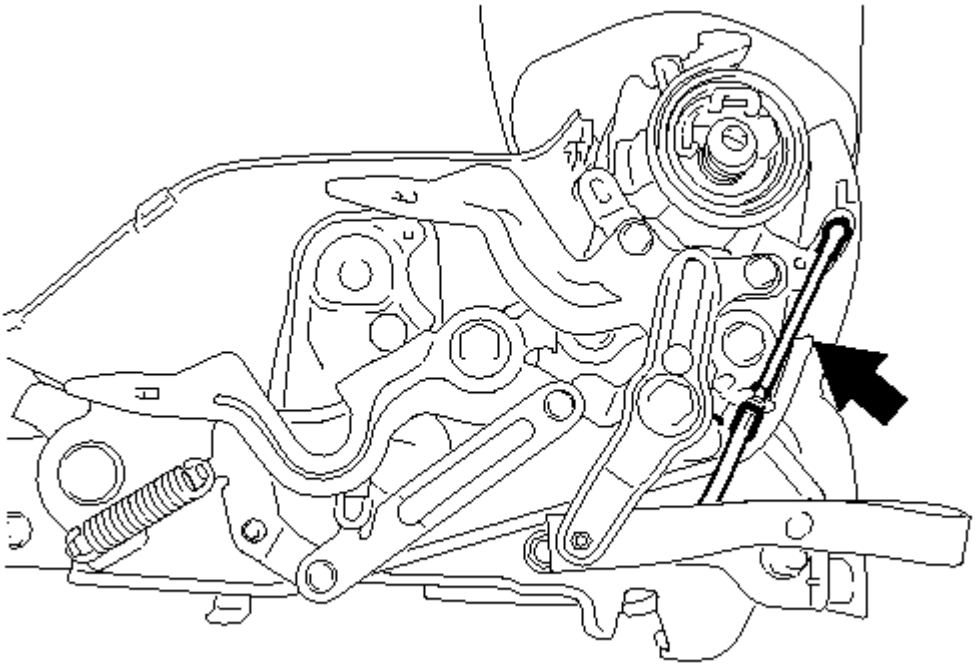
Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

for Bolt A

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

for Bolt B

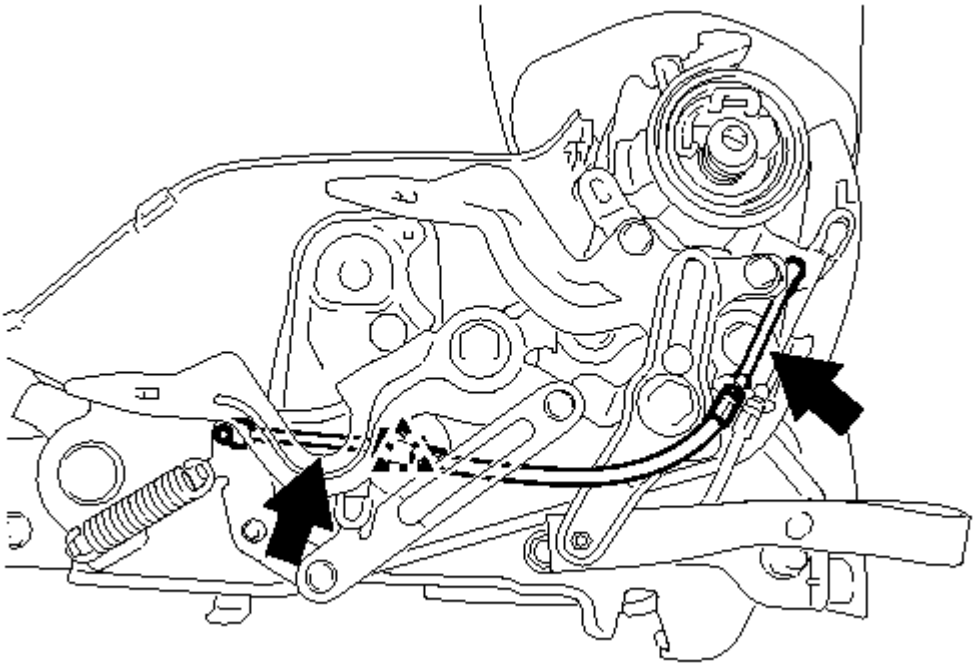
16. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**
    a. Connect the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 275: Identifying LH Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**
    a. Engage the clip and connect the rear seat lock control cable.

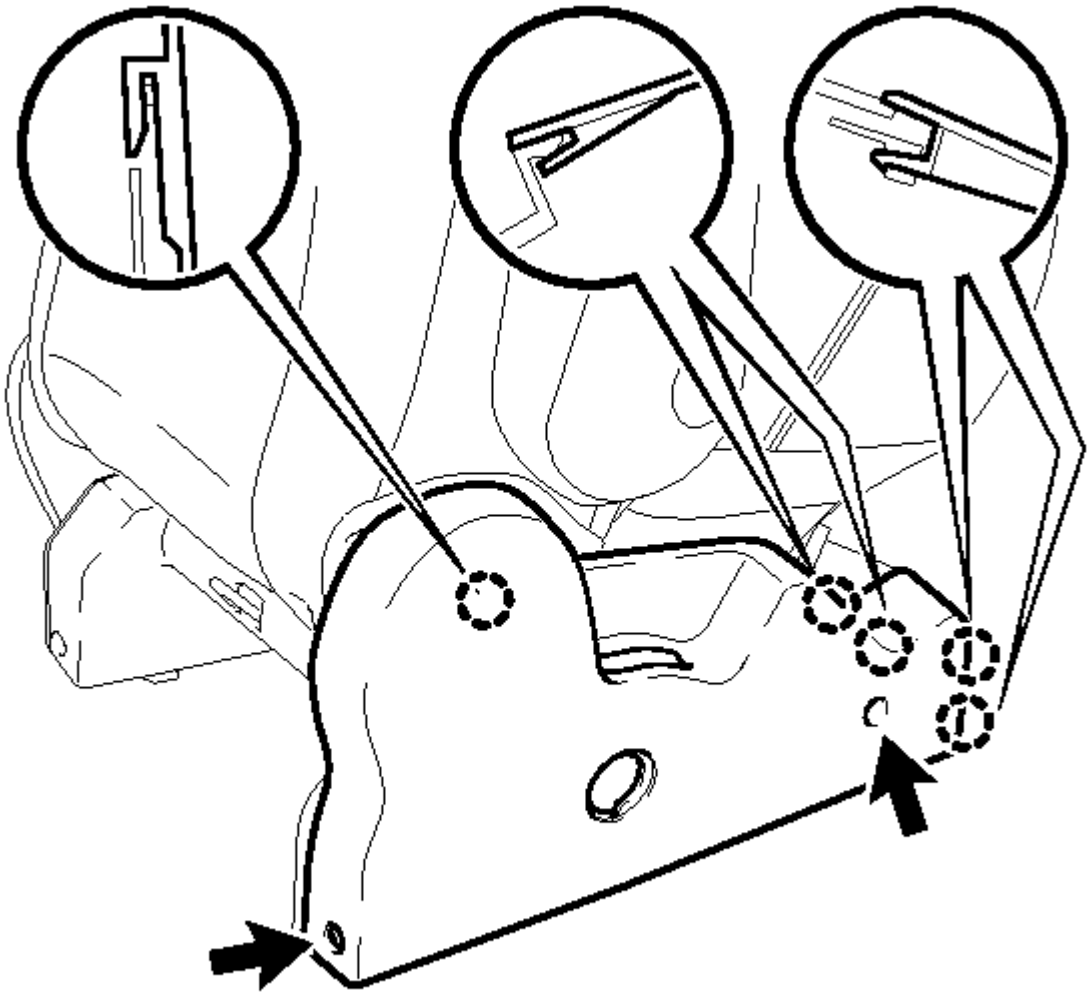


P

Fig. 276: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable & Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

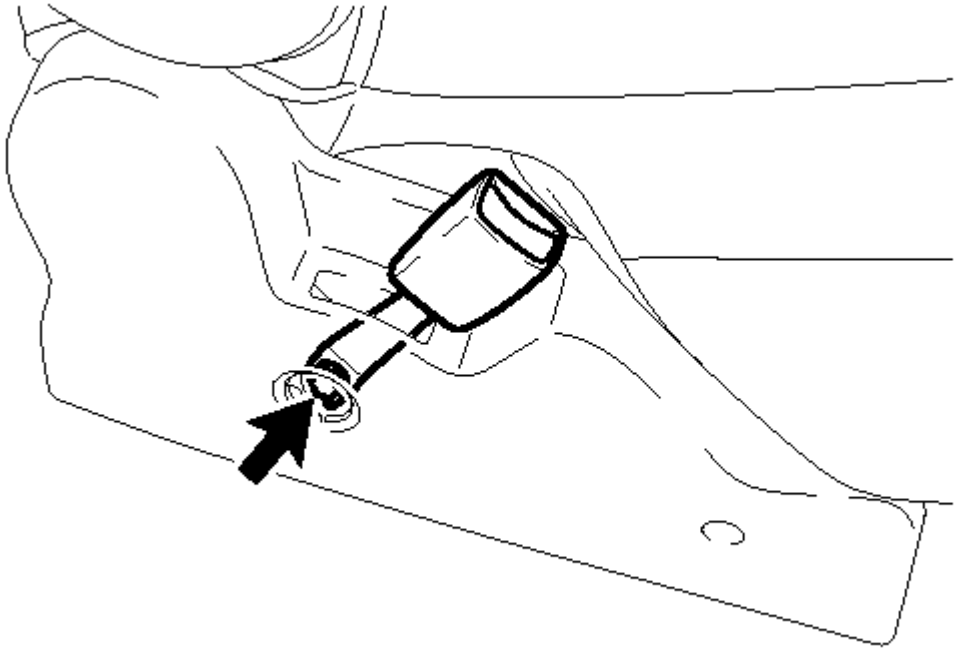
18. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 5 claws and install the rear seat reclining cover LH.



P

Fig. 277: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Tighten the 2 screws.
19. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT BELT INNER BELT**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat belt inner belt with the bolt.



P

Fig. 278: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Belt Inner Belt & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

20. **INSTALL SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat adjuster cover cap.

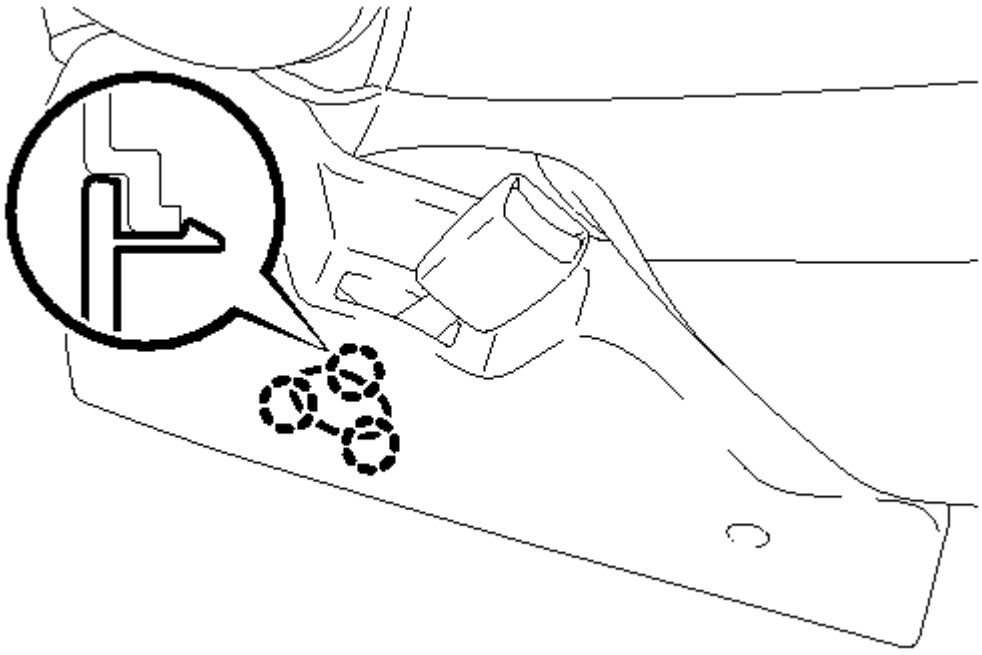
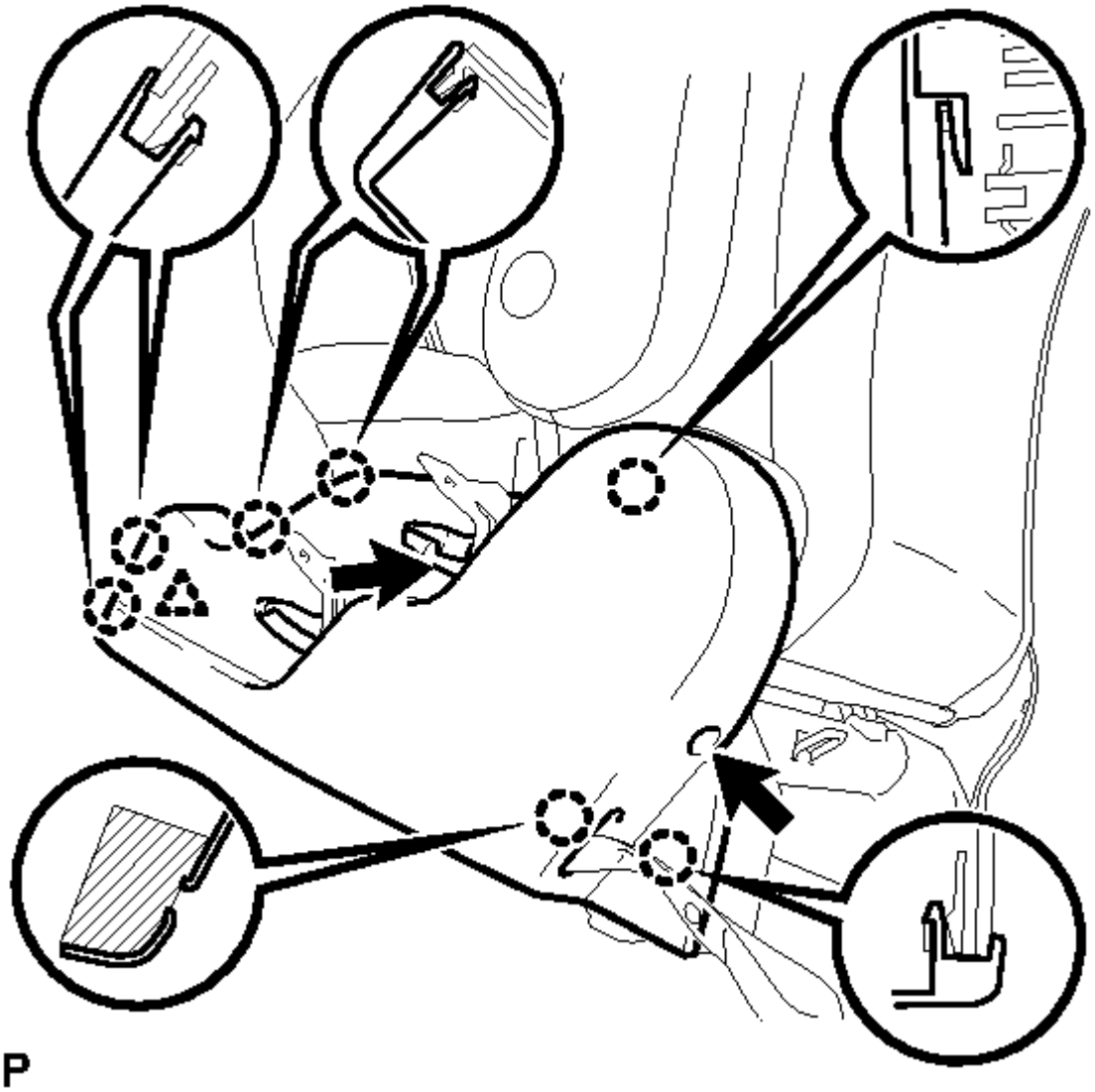


Fig. 279: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 7 claws and clip and install the rear seat reclining cover LH.



P

Fig. 280: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the 2 screws.

22. **INSTALL SEAT TRACK HANDLE CONTROL LEVER**

a. Engage the claw and install the seat track handle control lever.

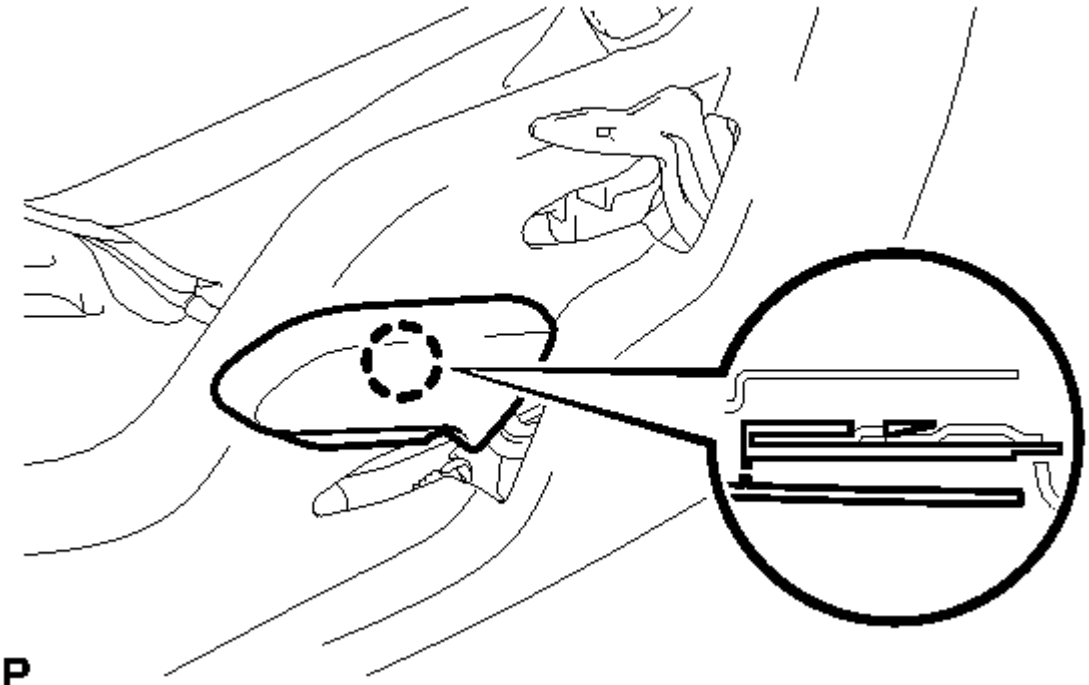


Fig. 281: Identifying Seat Track Handle Control Lever & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE**
    a. Engage the claw and install the reclining adjuster release handle.

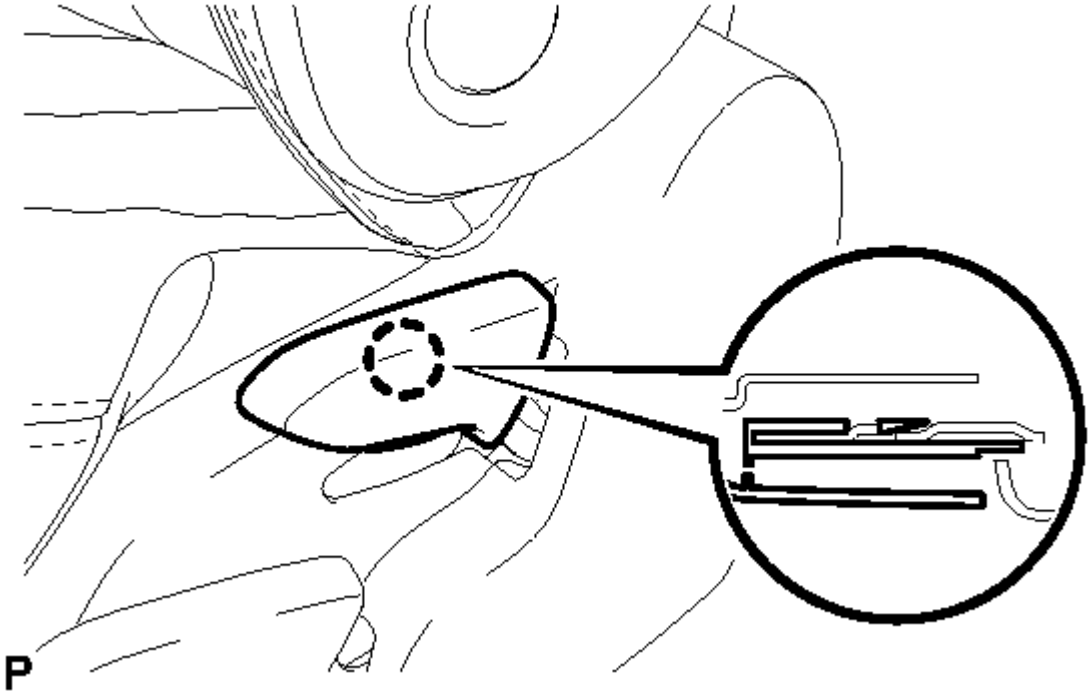


Fig. 282: Identifying Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

24. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.
- The procedures listed below are for the LH side.

1. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Place the seat assembly in the cabin.

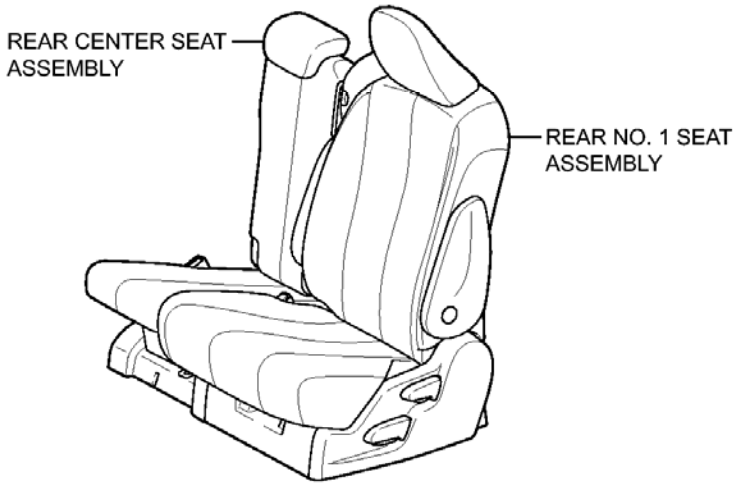
      NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

   b. Install the rear No. 1 seat assembly LH.

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (W/ CENTER SEAT)

COMPONENTS

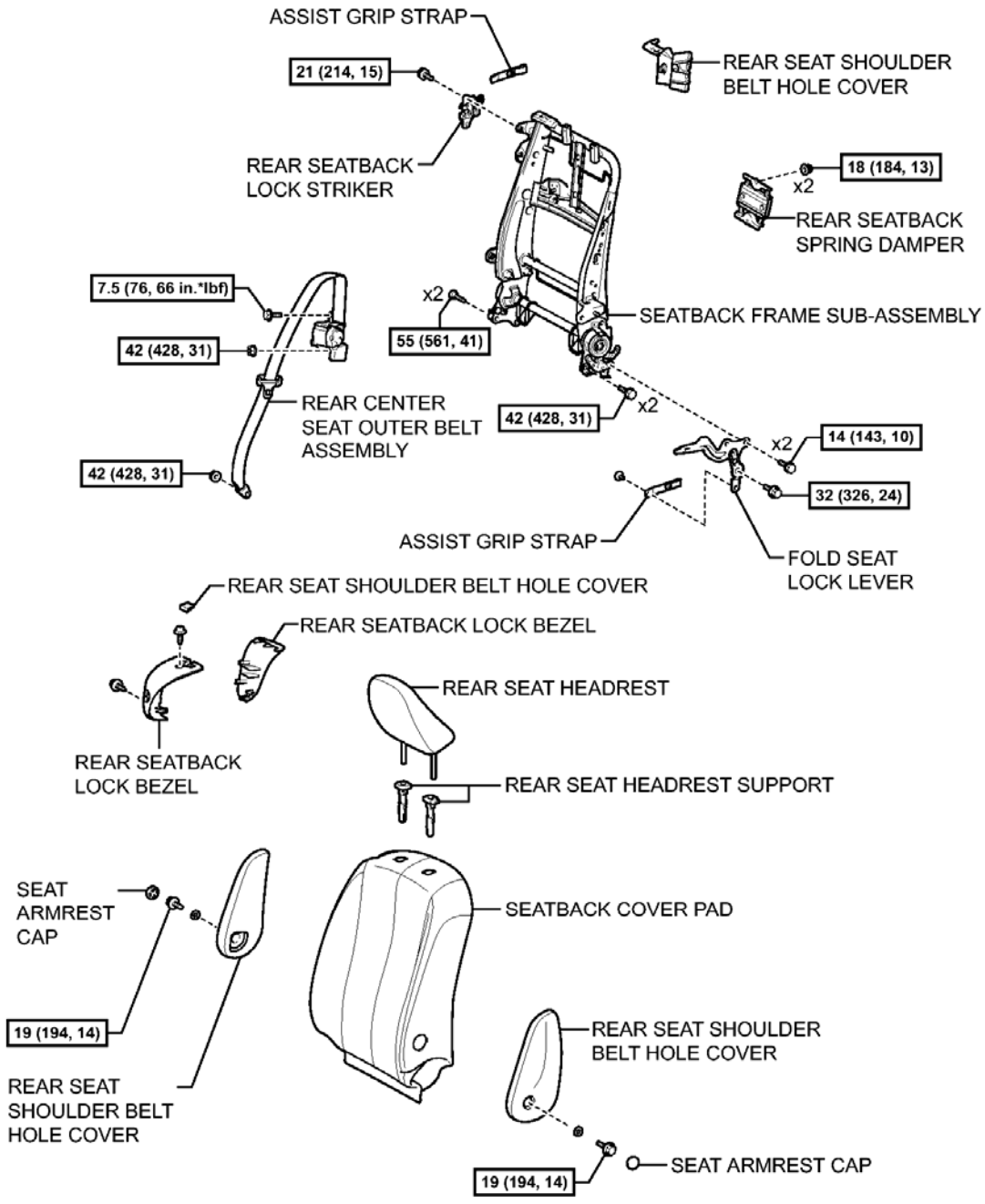
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 283: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components (1 Of 6)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



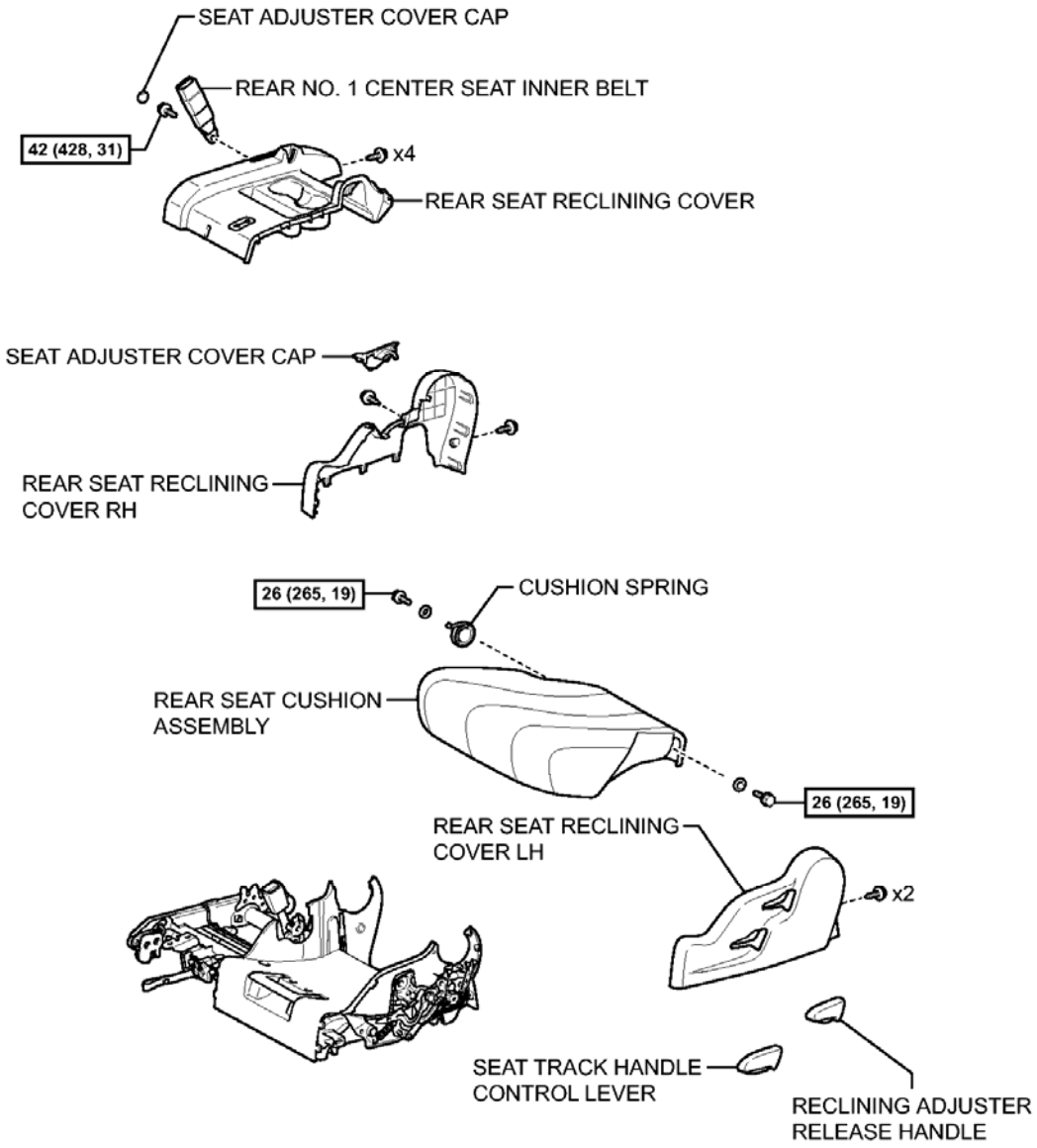
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 284: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 6)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



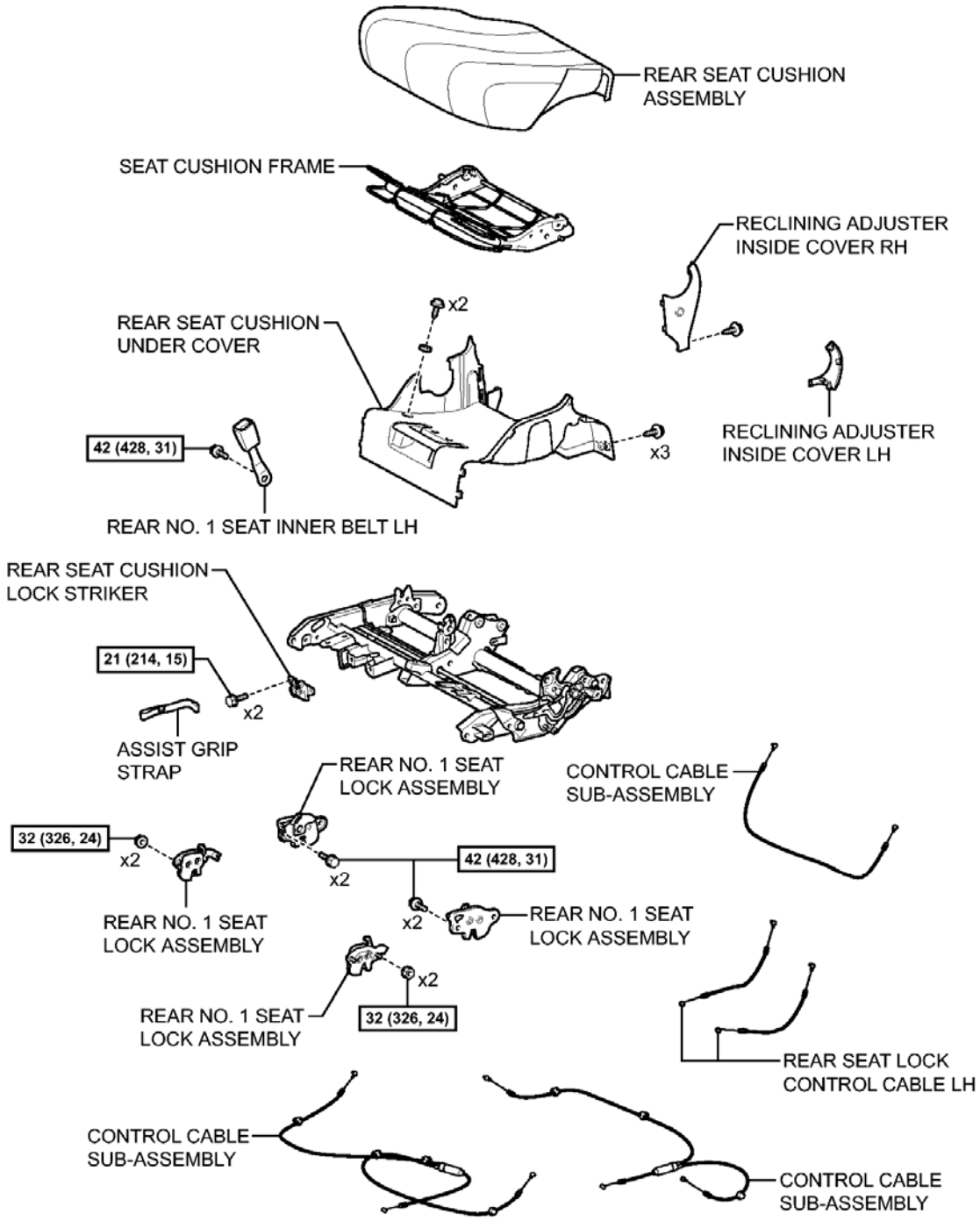
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 285: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 6)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

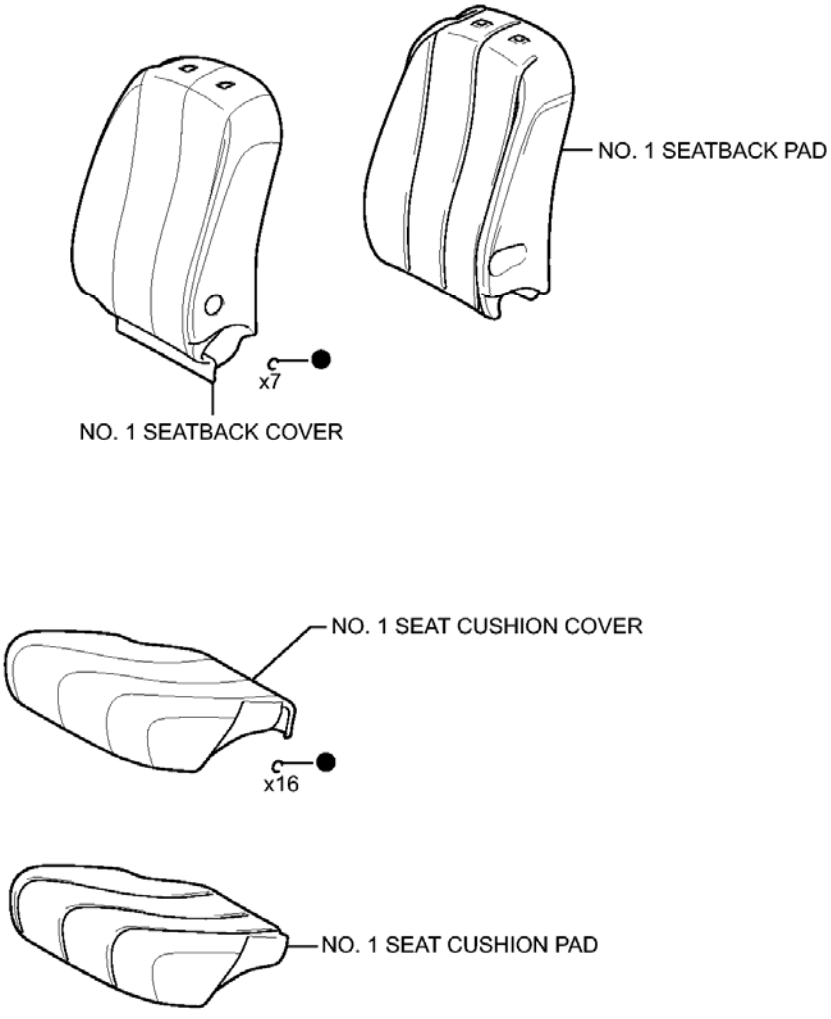


N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 286: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 6)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

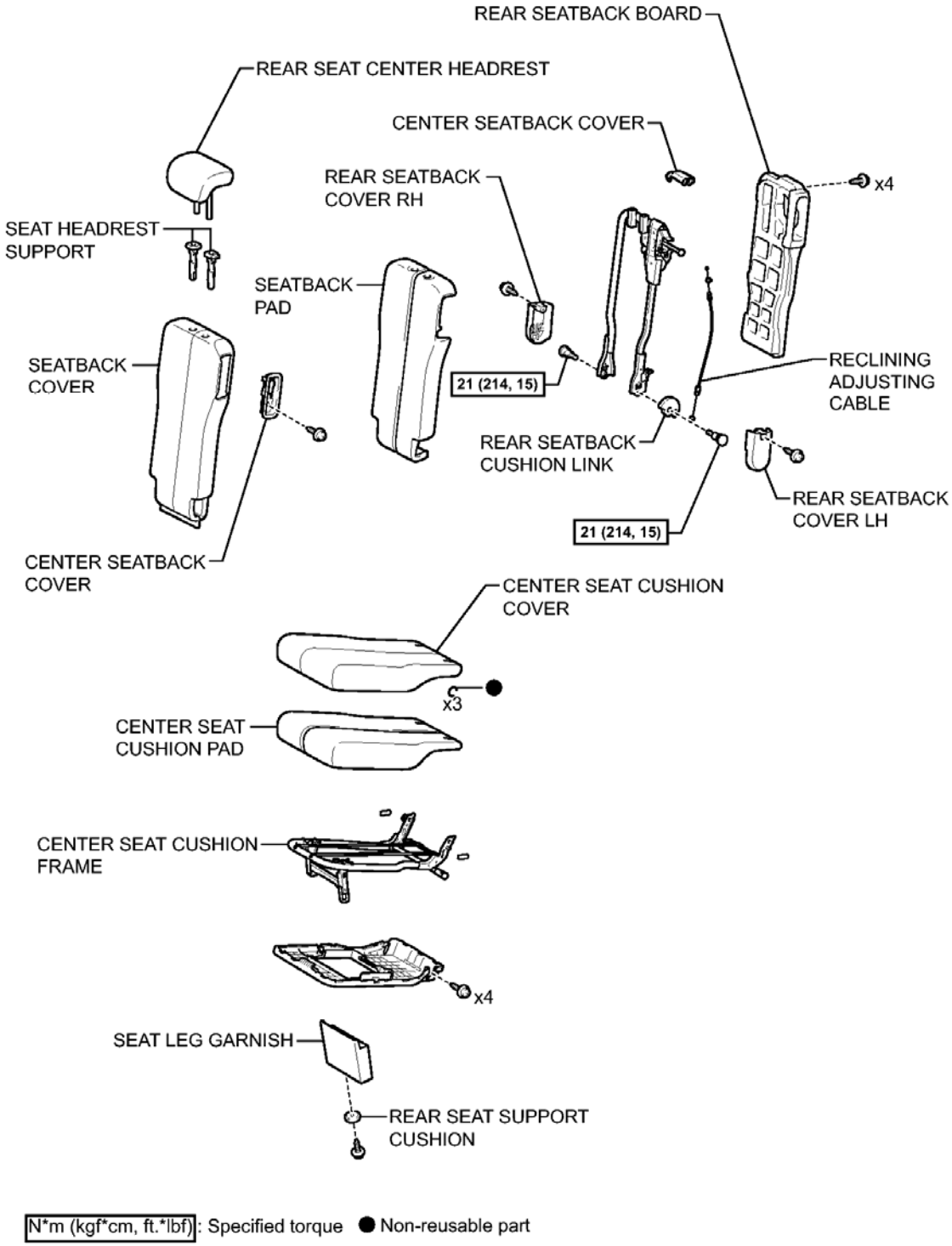
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 287: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components (5 Of 6)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 288: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (w/ Center Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (6 Of 6)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. Pull the seatback lock strap.

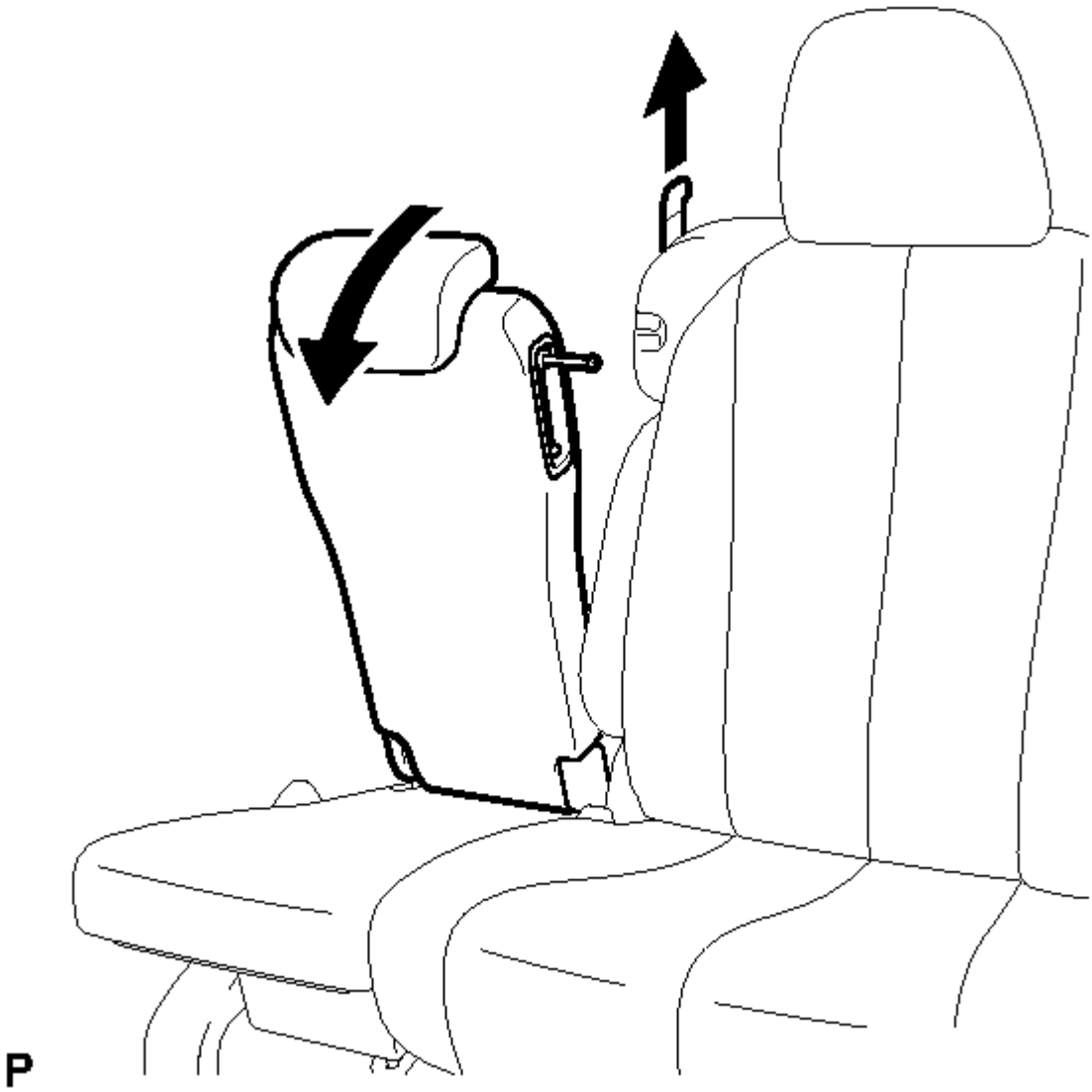


Fig. 289: Pulling Seatback Lock Strap Upward & Reclining Seatback Forward
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Recline seatback forward.
   c. Pull the cushion lock strap.
   d. Recline cushion up.

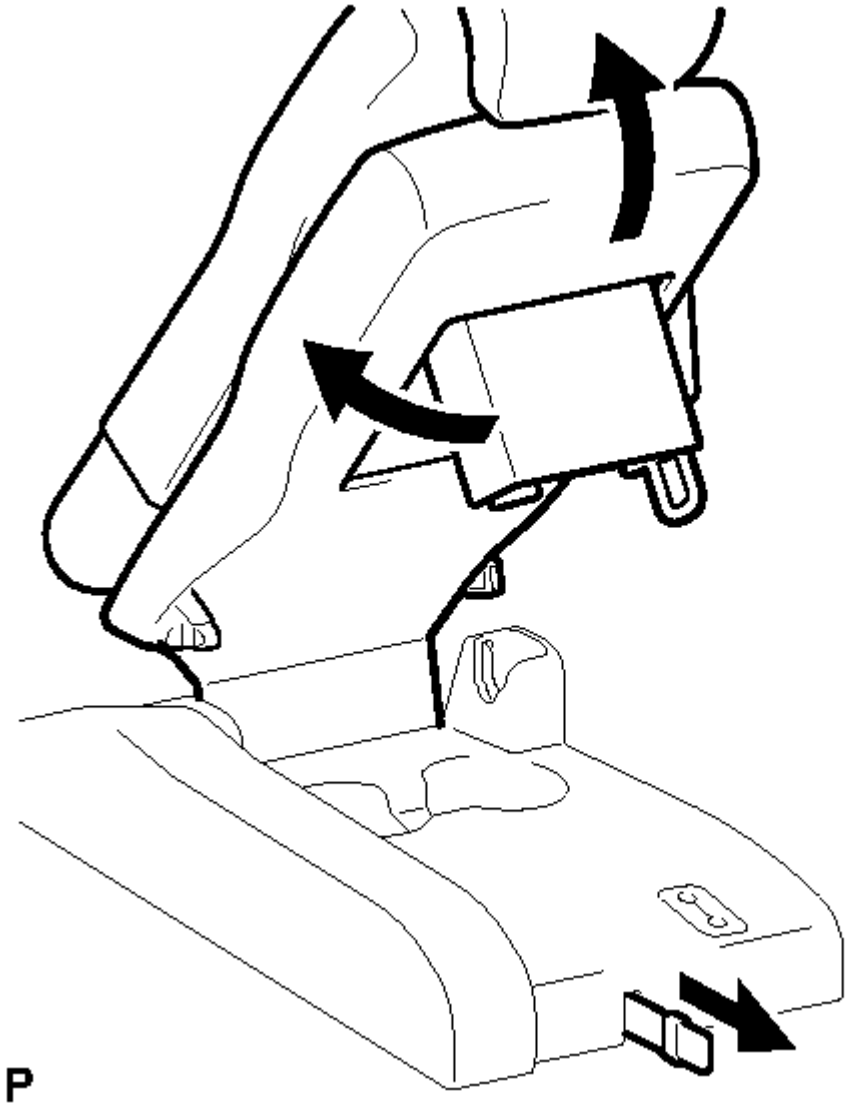
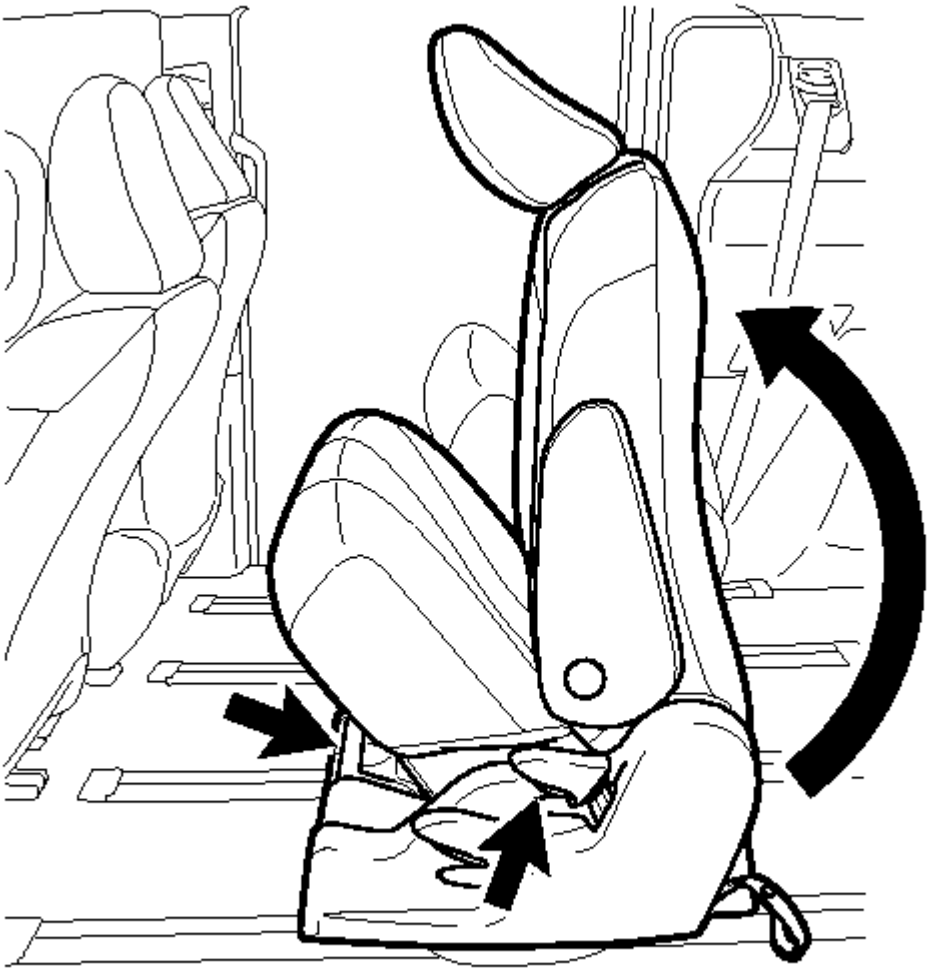


Fig. 290: Pulling Cushion Lock Strap & Reclining Cushion Upward
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Retract cushion striker.
f. Remove the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

2. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. Pull the recliner handle and seatback, will fold forward and cushion will tip up.



P

Fig. 291: Reclining Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly Forward
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Lift seat from handle.
c. Remove the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE**
    a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the reclining adjuster release handle.

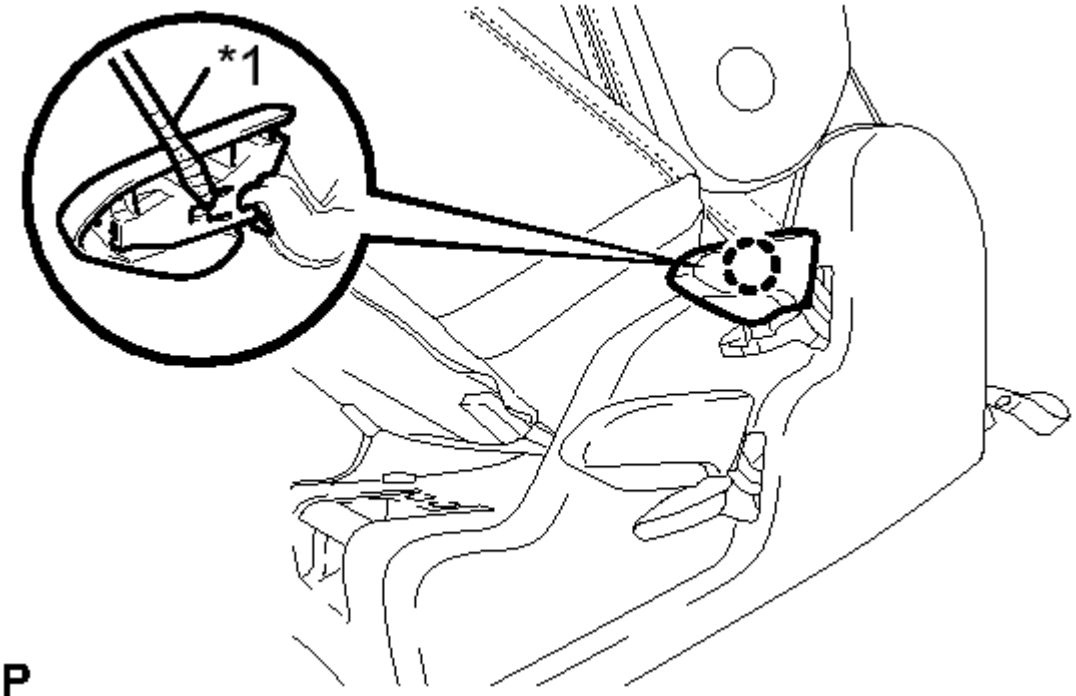


Fig. 292: Removing Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

2. **REMOVE SEAT TRACK HANDLE CONTROL LEVER**
    a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the claw and remove the seat track handle control lever.

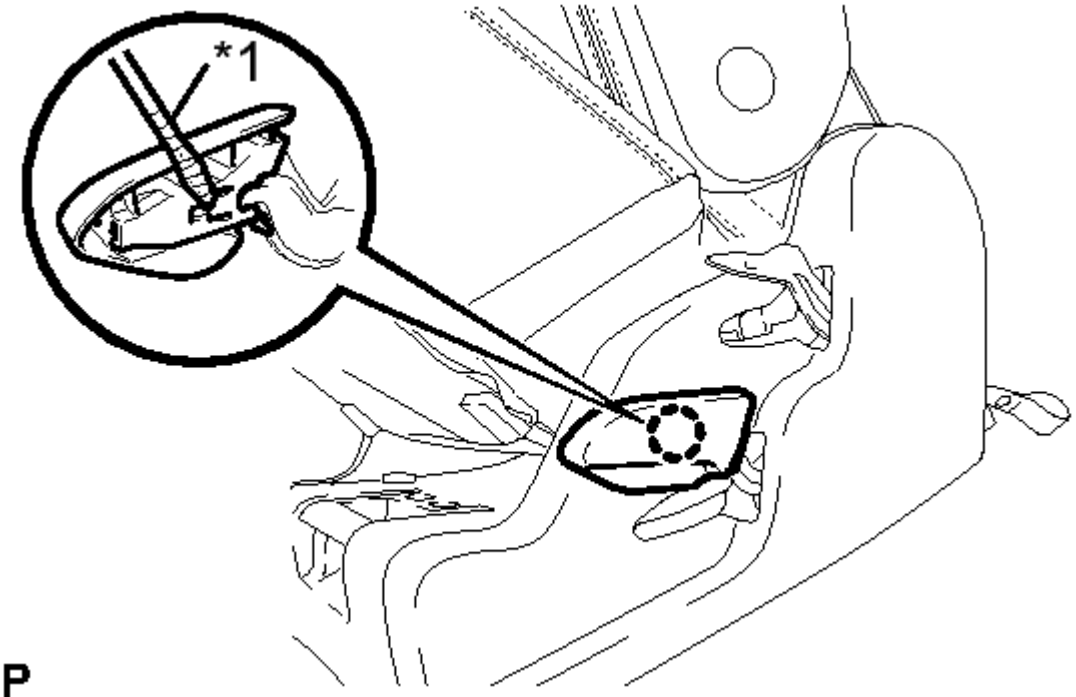


Fig. 293: Removing Seat Track Handle Control Lever & Claw Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

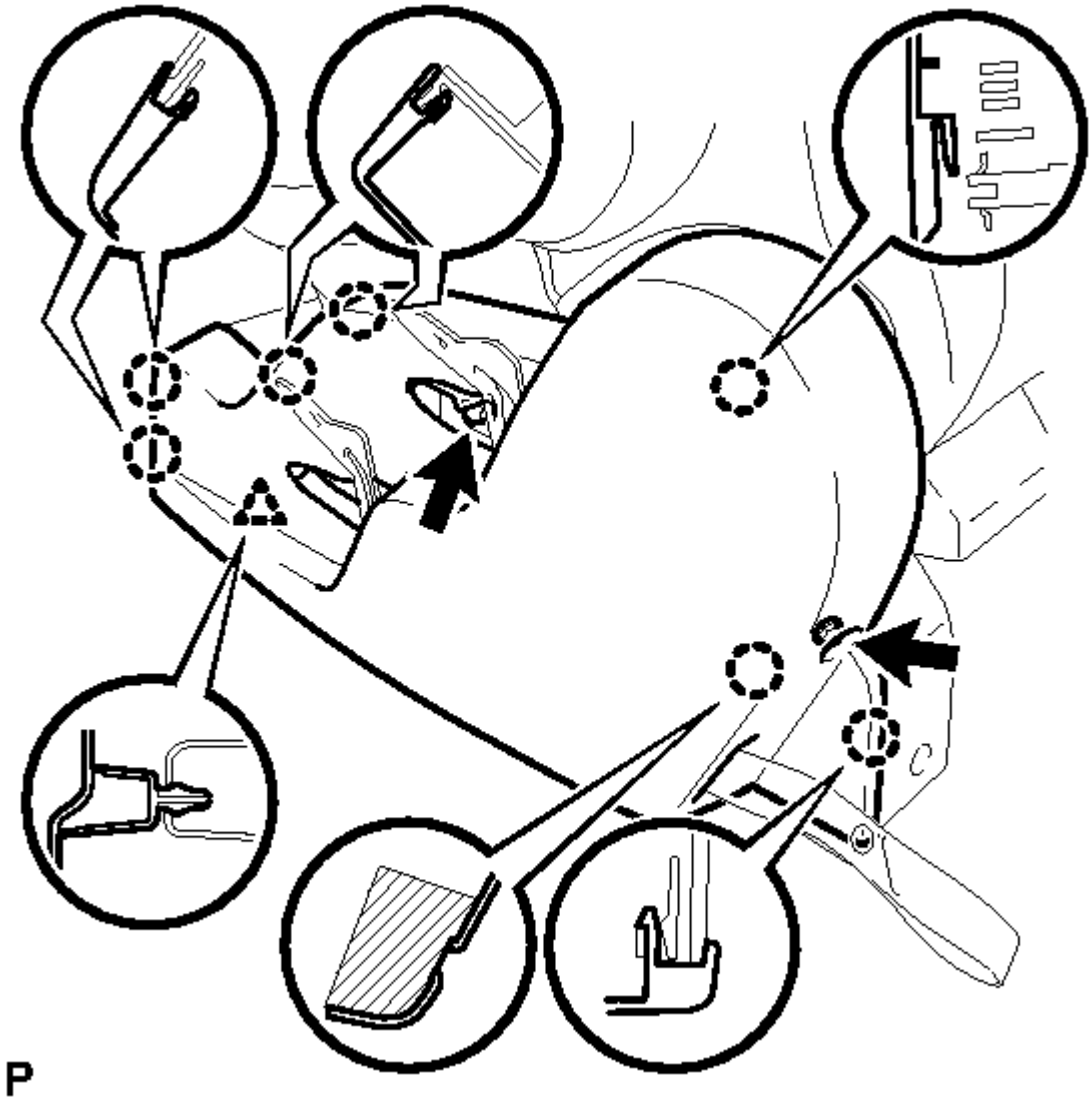


Fig. 294: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 7 claws and the clip and remove the rear seat reclining cover LH.

4. **REMOVE SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**

a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat adjuster cover cap.

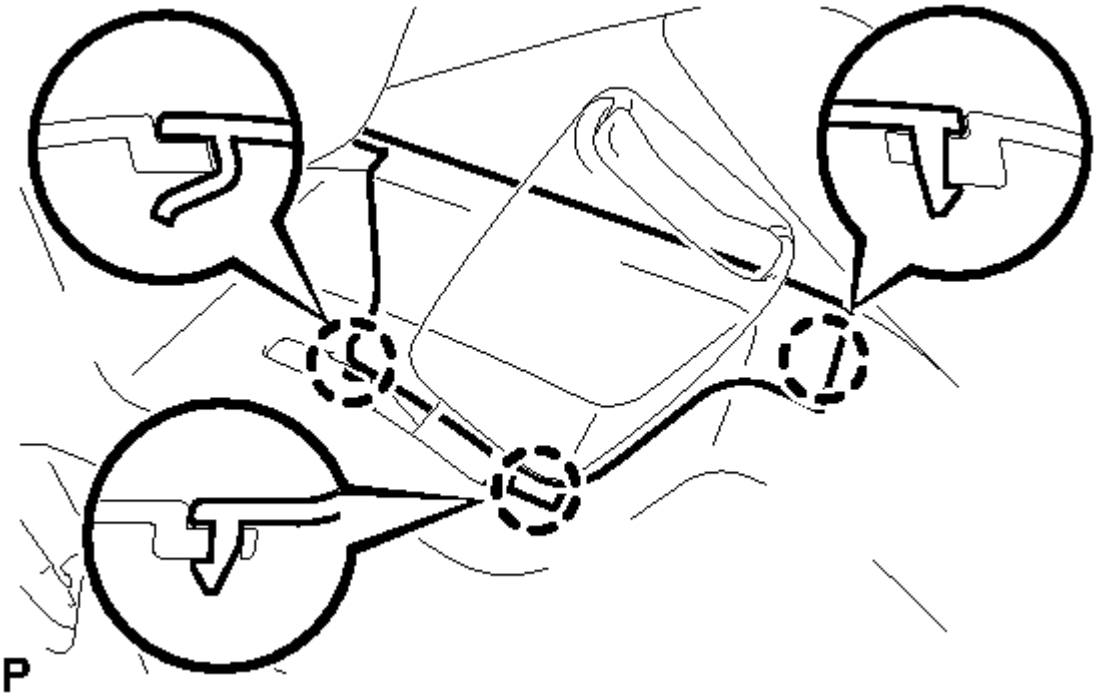


Fig. 295: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

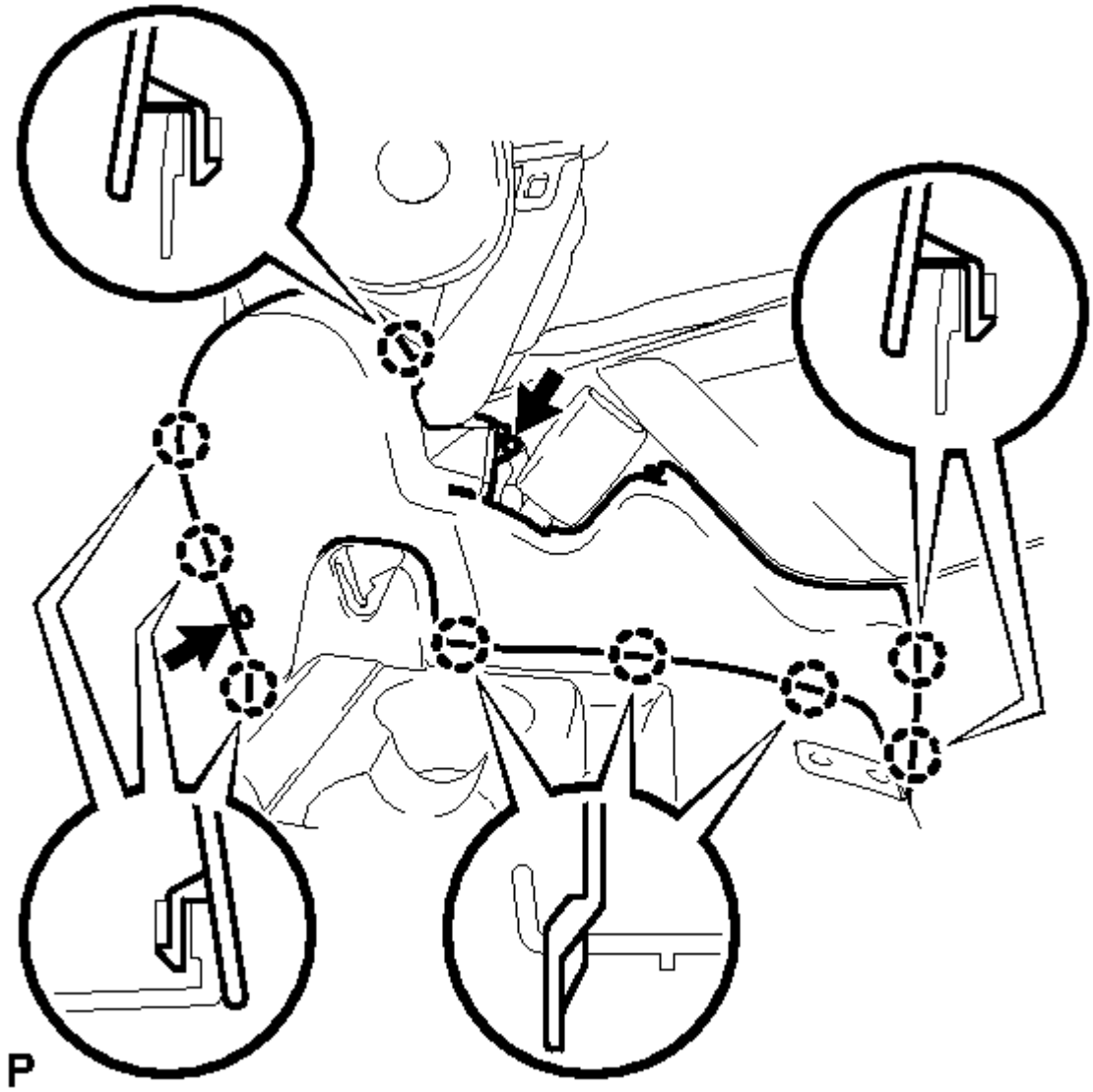


Fig. 296: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 9 claws and remove the rear seat reclining cover RH.

6. **REMOVE SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**

a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat adjuster cover cap.

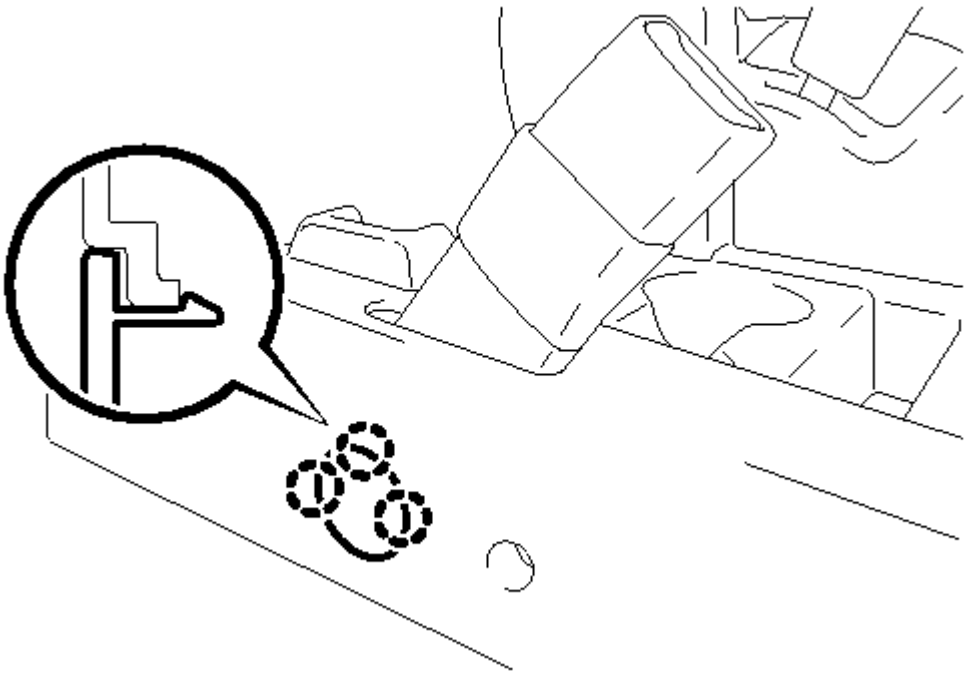


Fig. 297: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws LH
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 CENTER SEAT INNER BELT**
   a. Remove the bolt and rear No. 1 center seat inner belt.

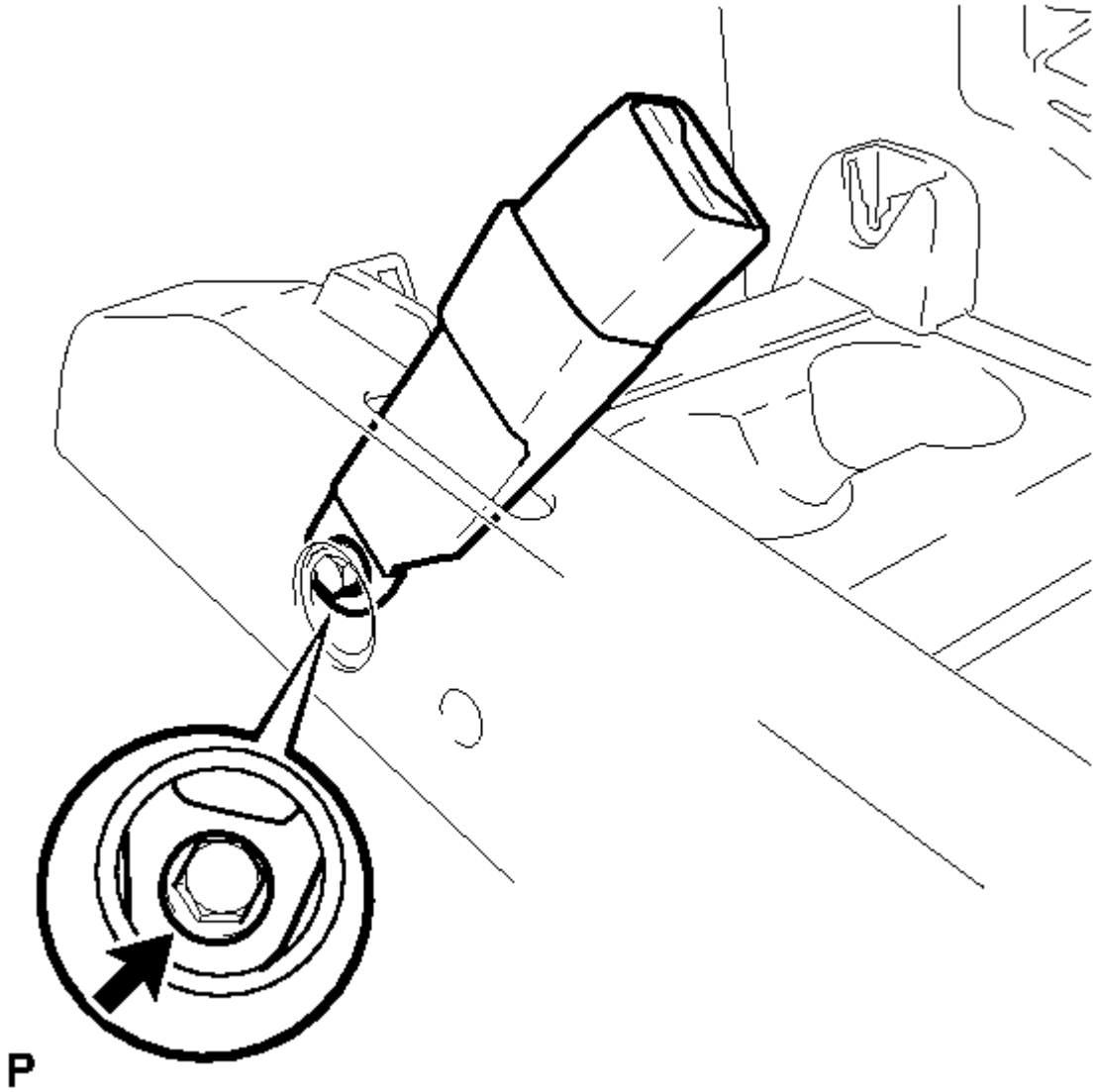
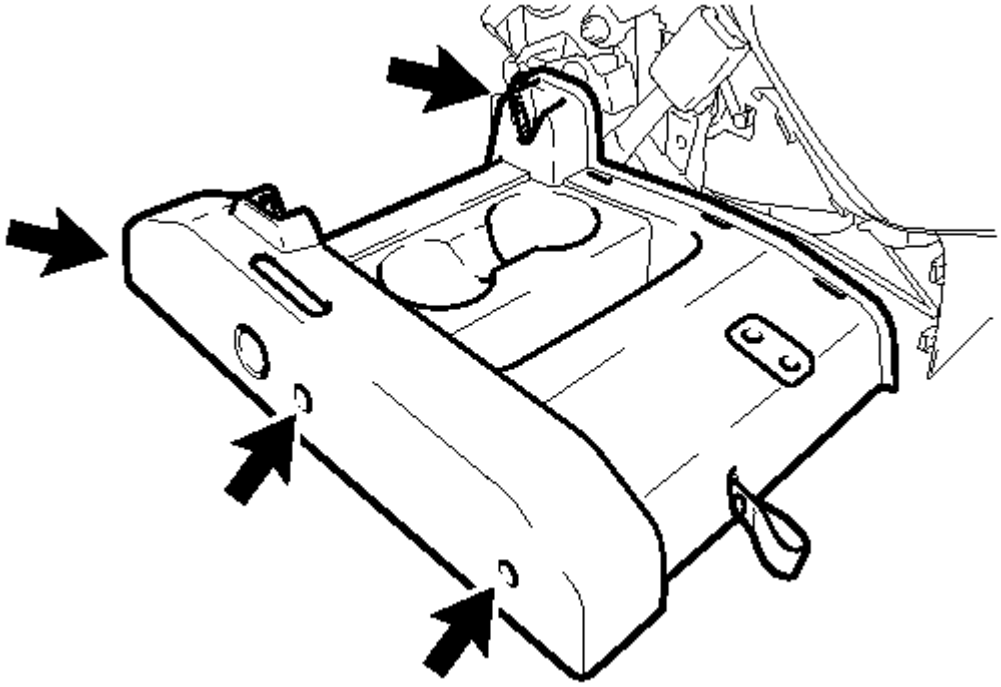


Fig. 298: Identifying Rear No. 1 Center Seat Inner Belt & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

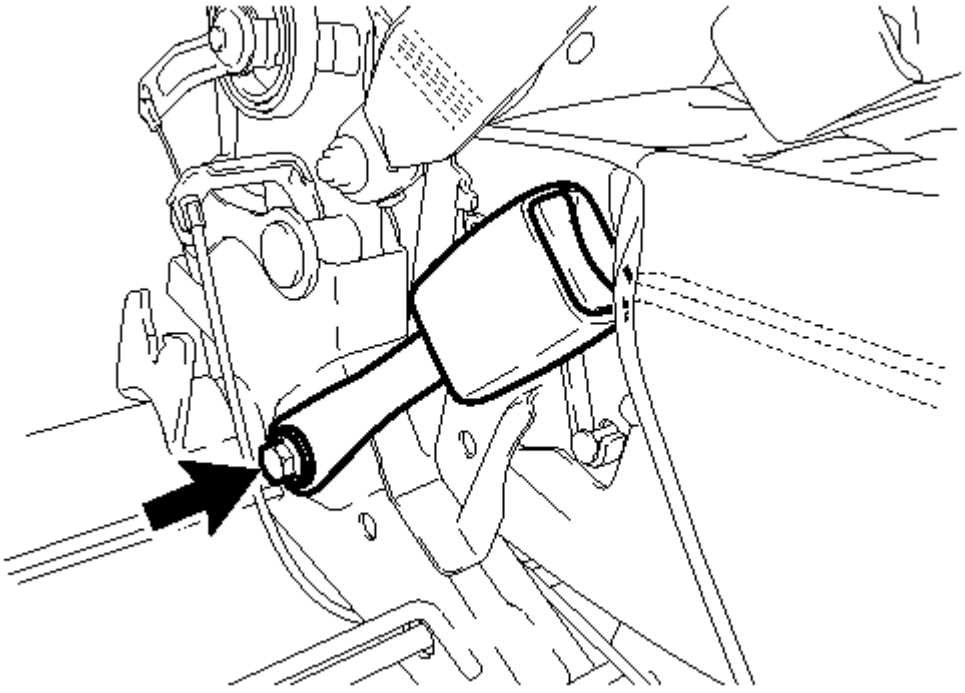
8. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER**
    a. Remove the 4 screws and the rear seat reclining cover.



P

Fig. 299: Identifying Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT INNER BELT LH**
   a. Remove the bolt and remove the rear No. 1 seat inner belt LH.



P

Fig. 300: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Inner Belt Assembly & Fastener LH

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
    a. Remove the screw.

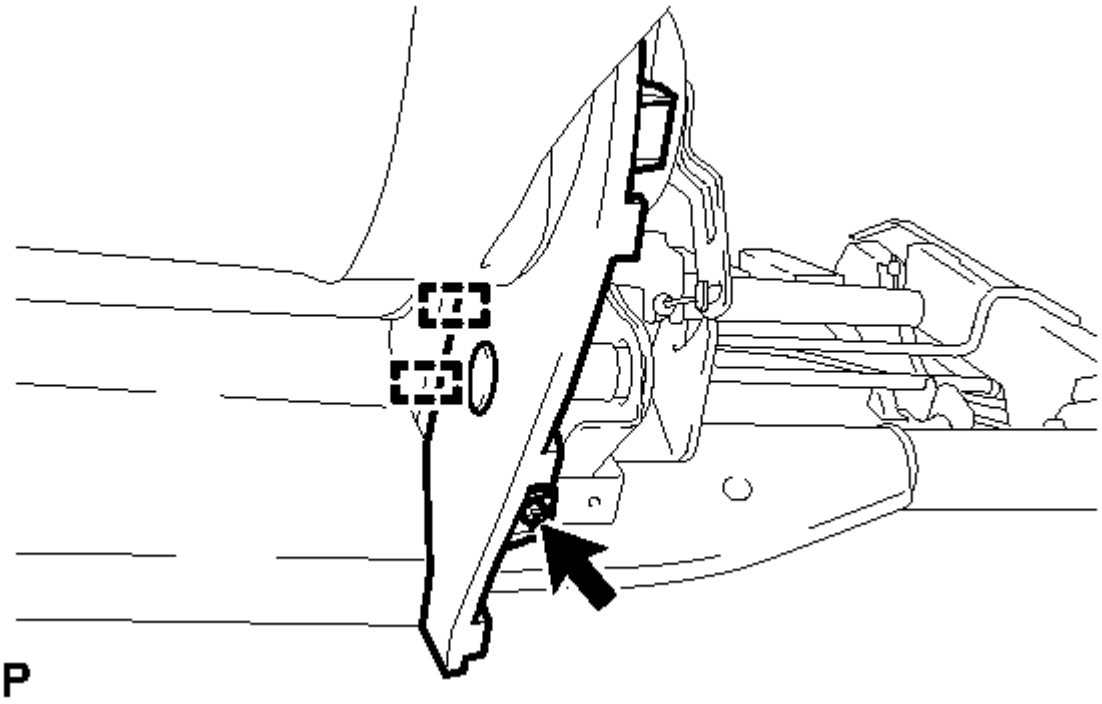


Fig. 301: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover RH.
11. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Disengage the 3 guides and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

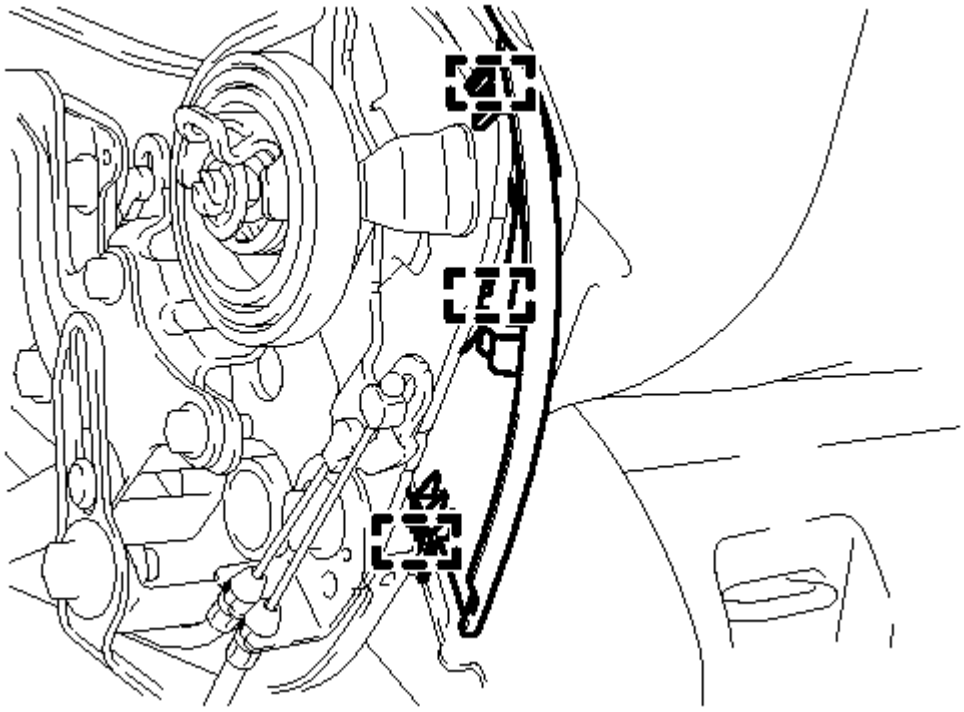
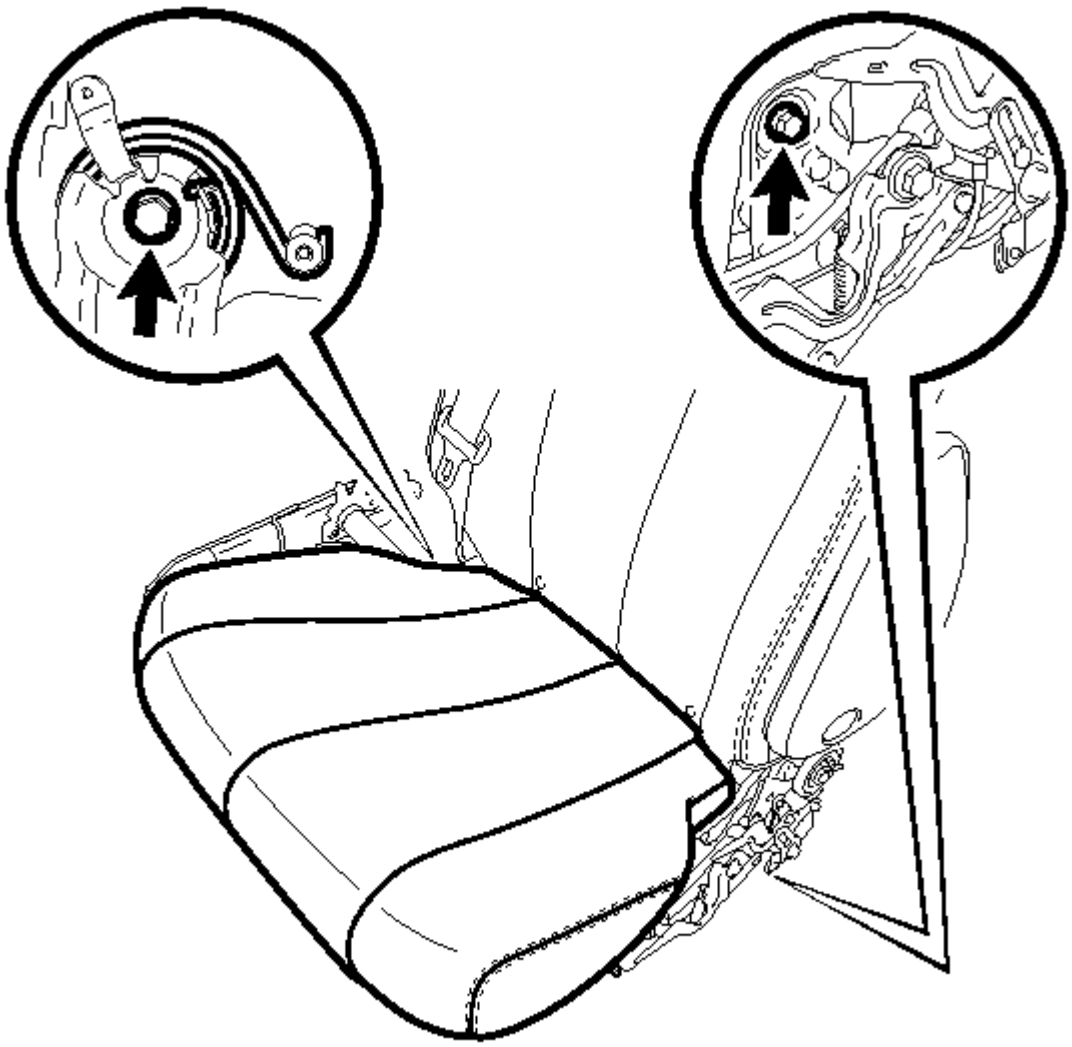


Fig. 302: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and cushion spring.



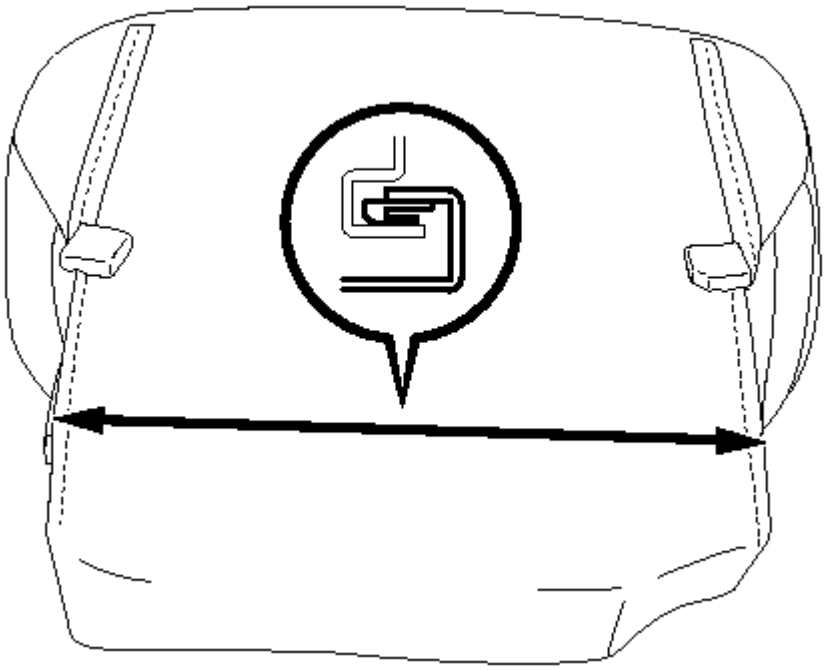
P

Fig. 303: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the rear seat cushion assembly.

13. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER**

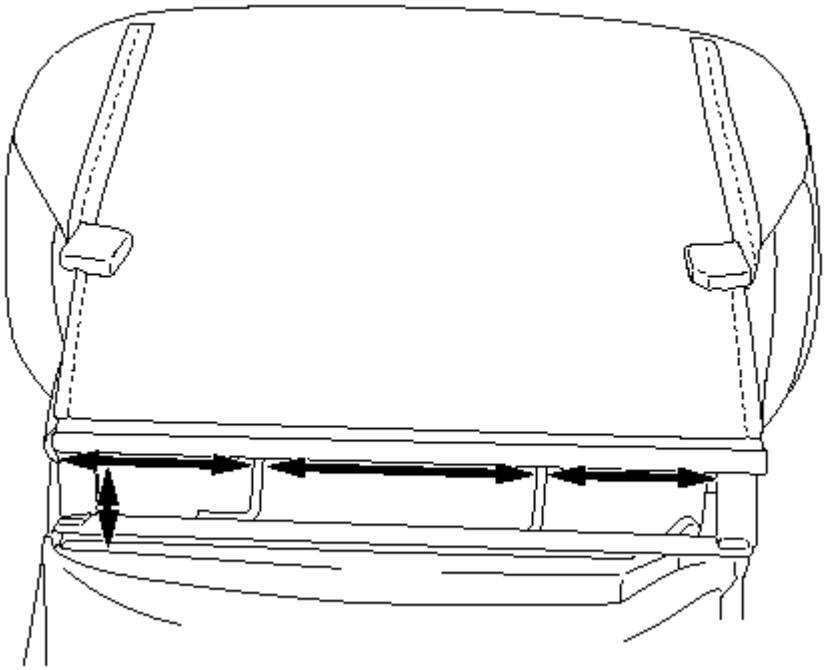
a. Disengage the hook.



P

Fig. 304: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

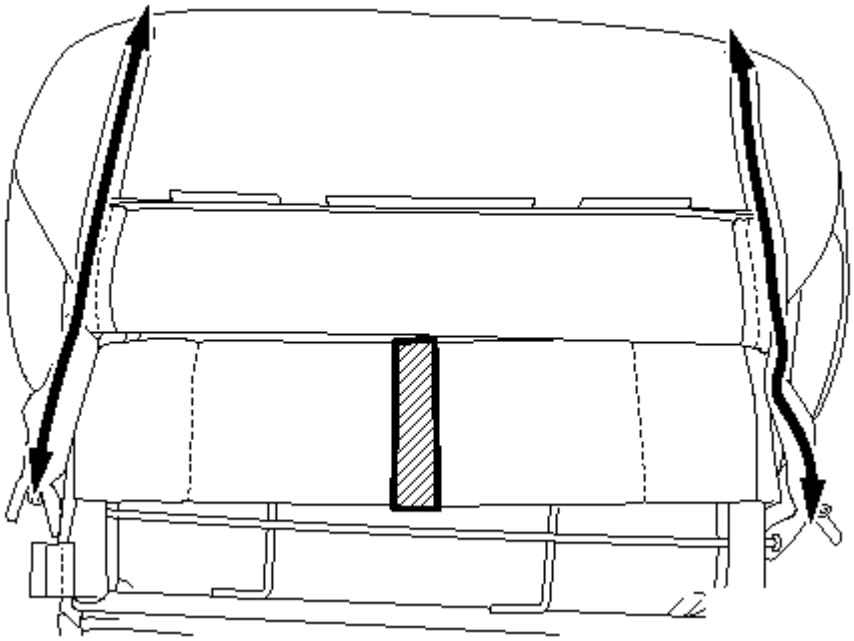
b. Disengage the 4 hooks.



P

Fig. 305: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Unfasten the hook and loop fastener strip.



P

Fig. 306: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook & Loop Fastener Strip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Unfasten the 2 zippers.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook and Loop Fastener Strip
*2	Zipper

e. Remove the 4 hog rings.

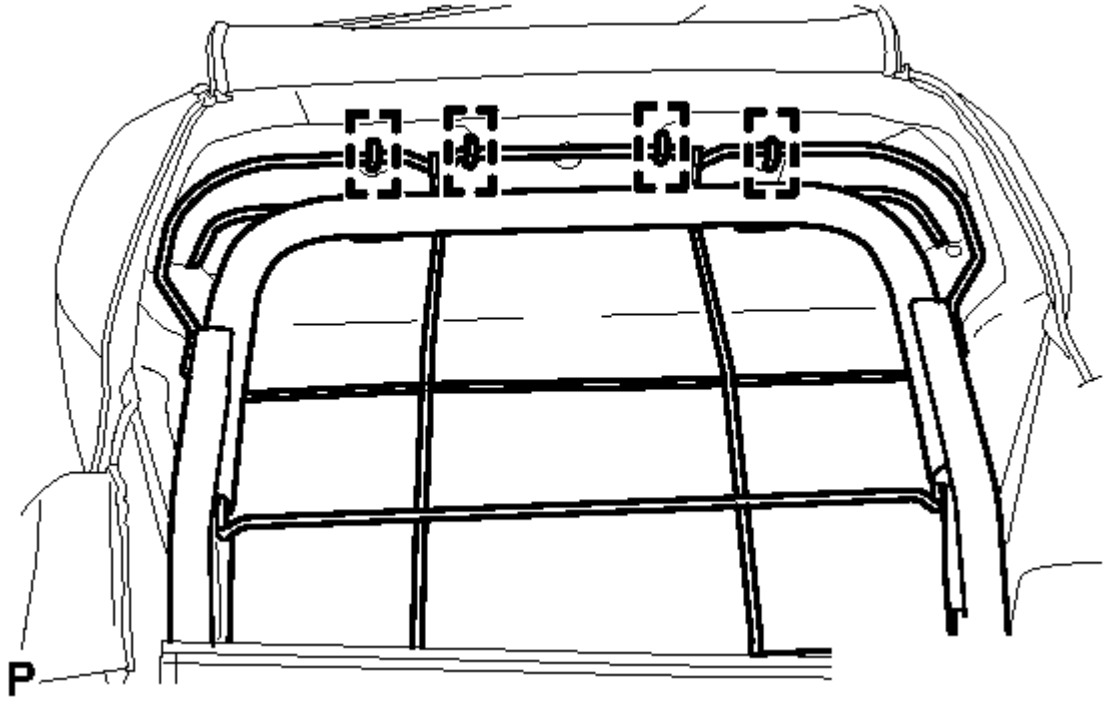


Fig. 307: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

f. Remove the 12 hog rings and No. 1 seat cushion cover.

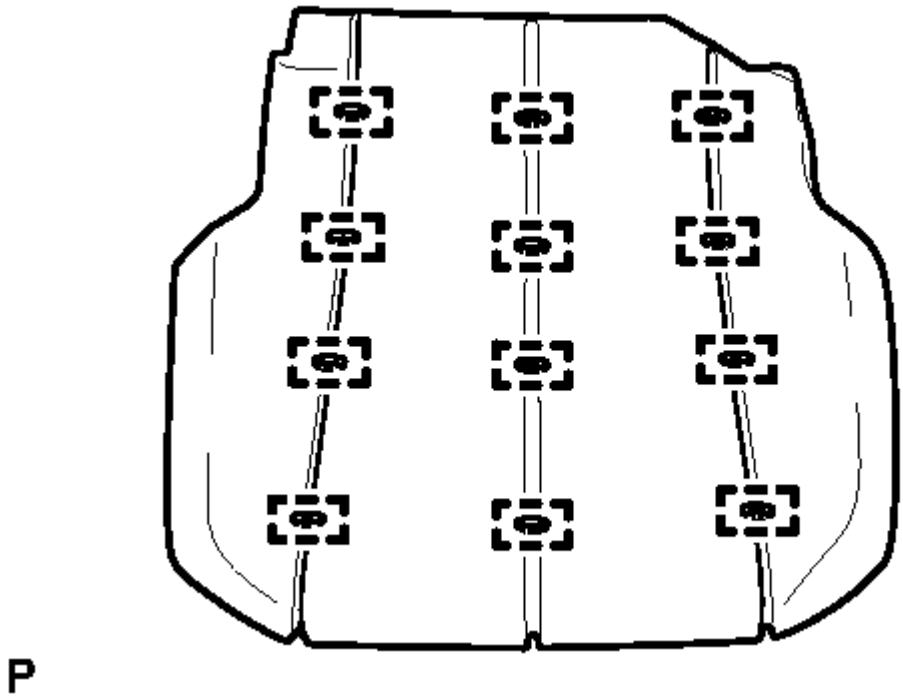
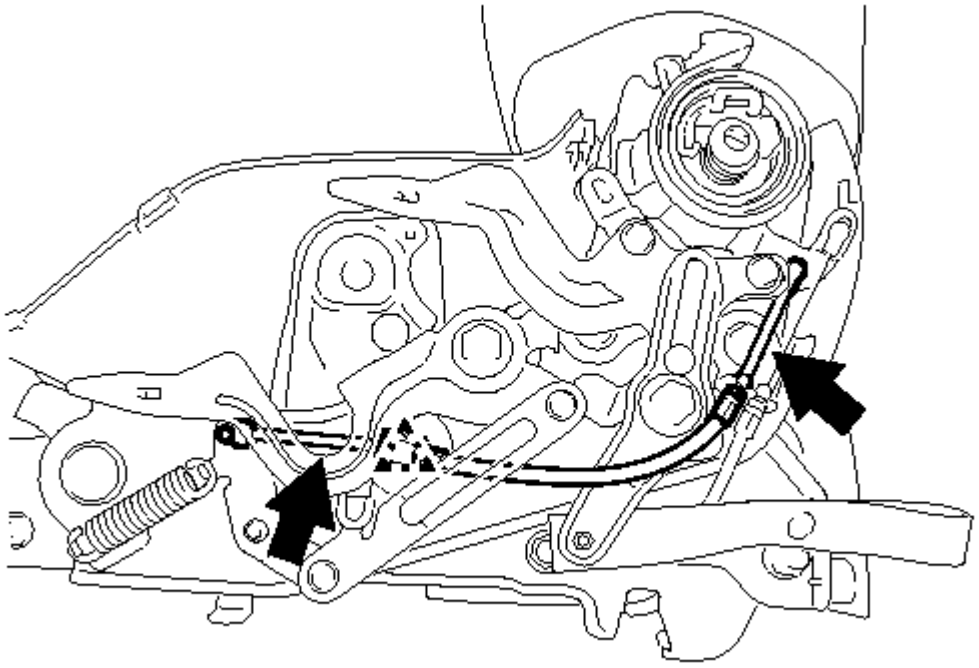


Fig. 308: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE LH**
    a. Disconnect the rear seat lock control cable LH.



P

Fig. 309: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts and the fold seat lock lever.

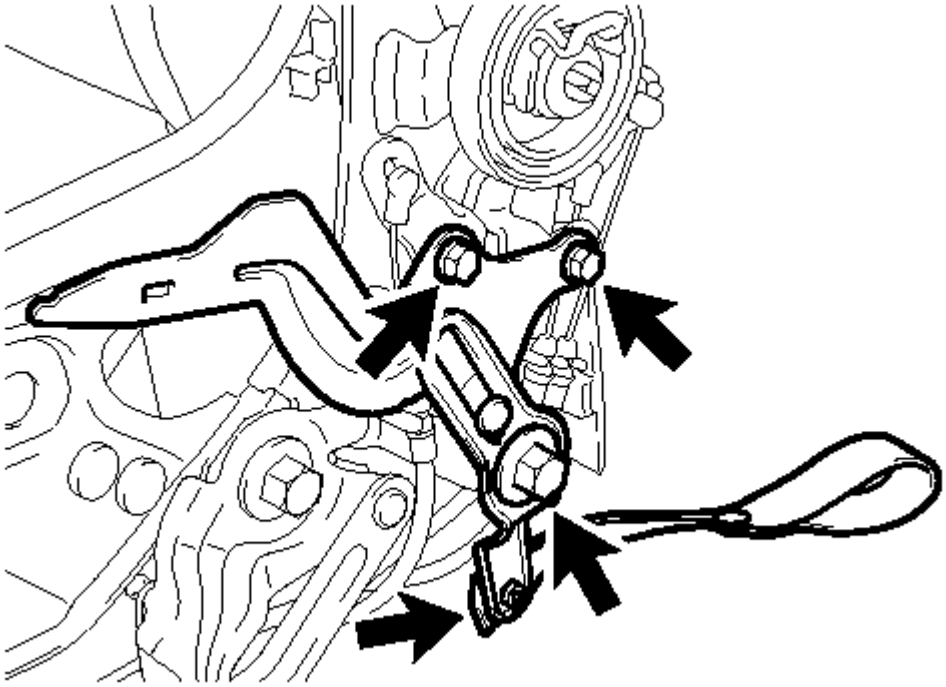


Fig. 310: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever, Assist Grip Strap & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the screw and assist grip strap.

16. **REMOVE SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Separate the 3 seat cables.

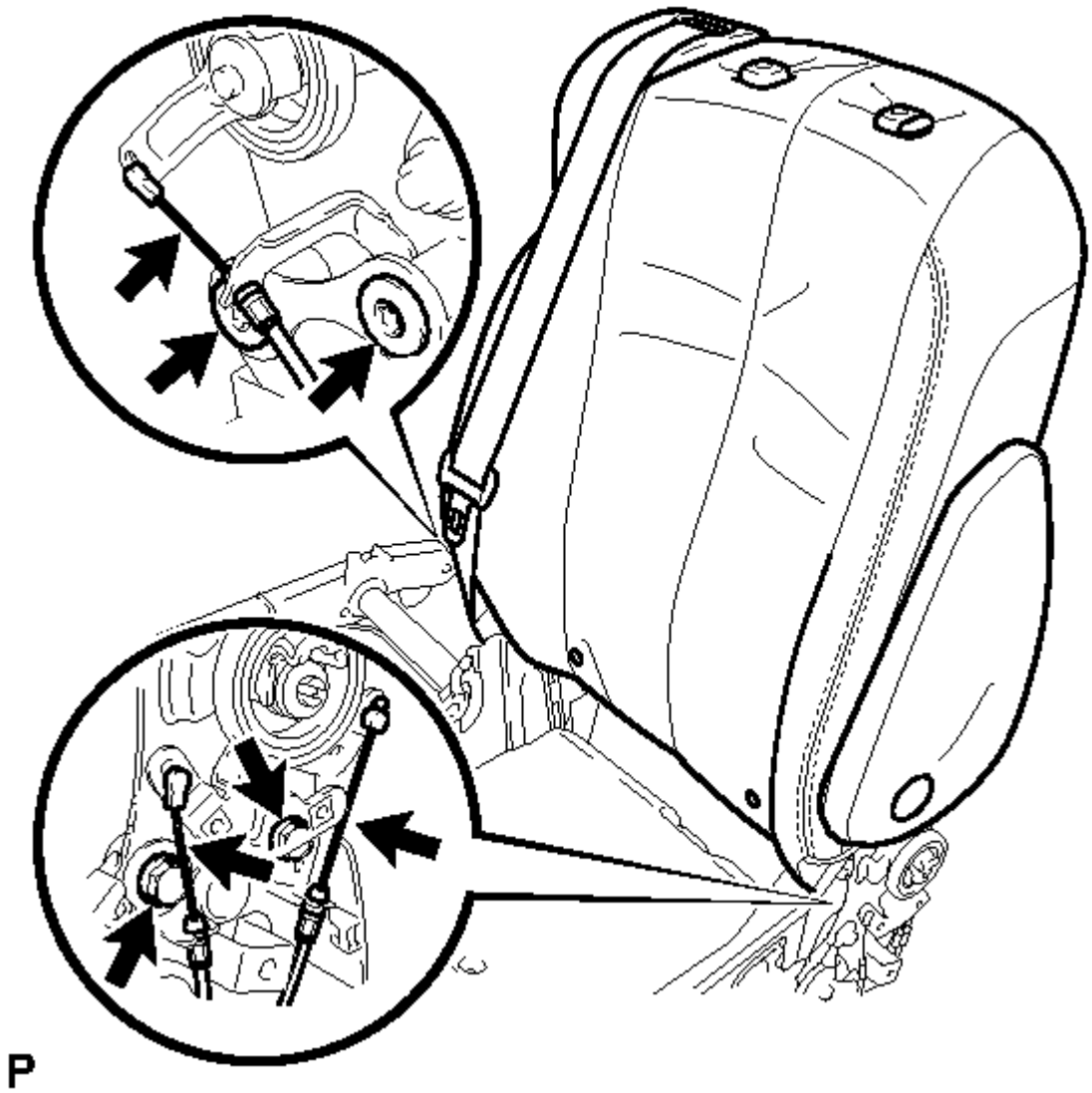
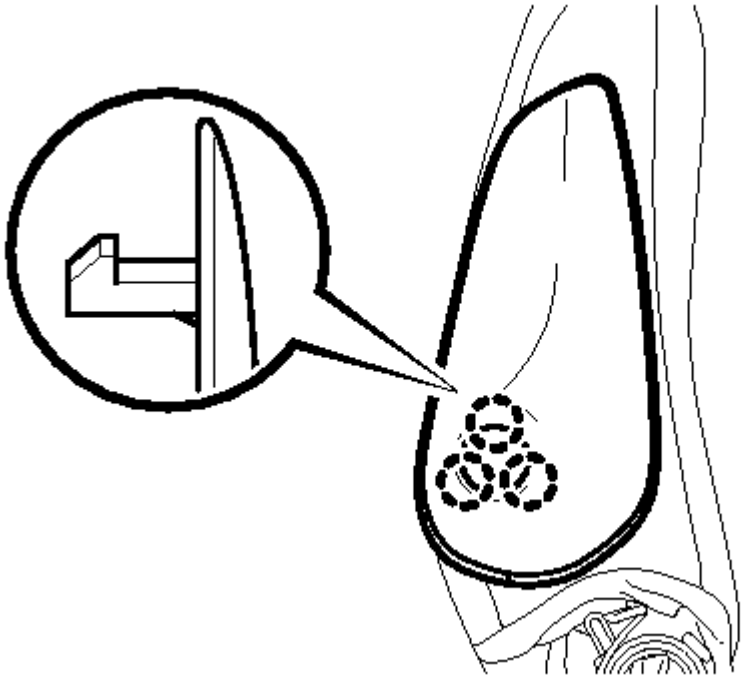


Fig. 311: Identifying Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly, Seat Cables & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a T55 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 2 screws.
c. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the seatback frame sub-assembly.

17. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST CAP**
    a. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the seat armrest cap.



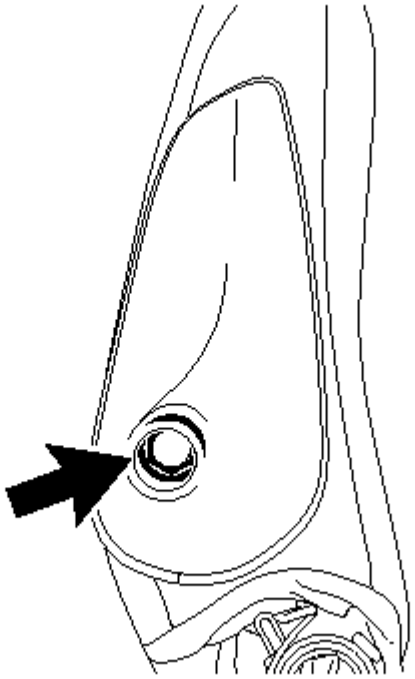
P

Fig. 312: Identifying Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

18. **REMOVE SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the bolt and remove the seat armrest assembly.



P

Fig. 313: Identifying Seat Armrest Assembly Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

19. **REMOVE REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

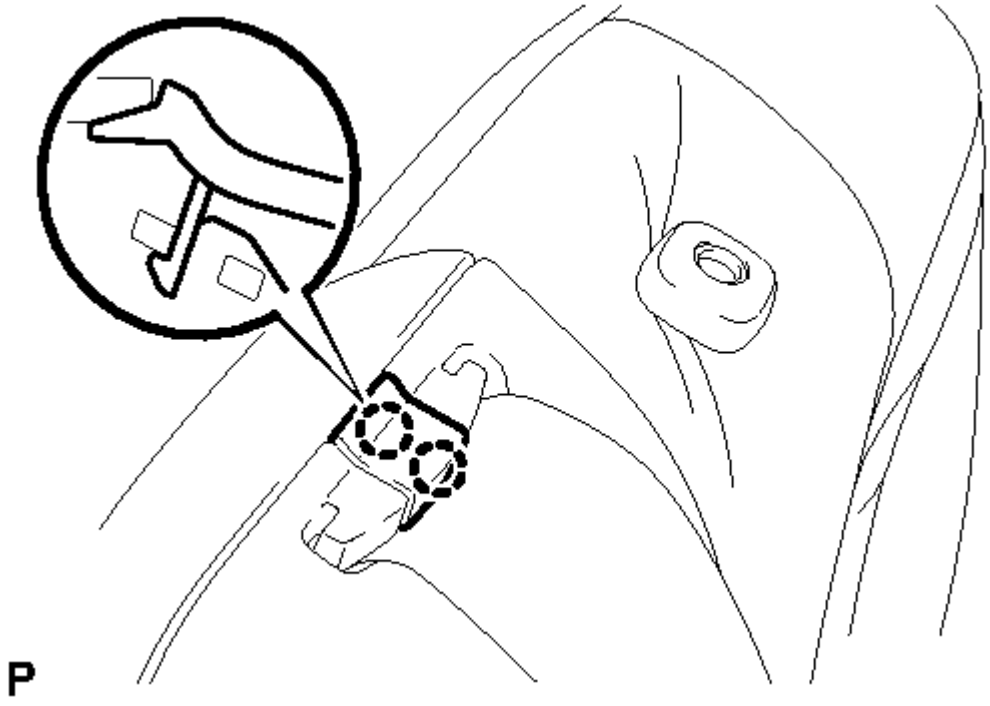


Fig. 314: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK BEZEL**
    a. Remove the seat belt anchor nut.

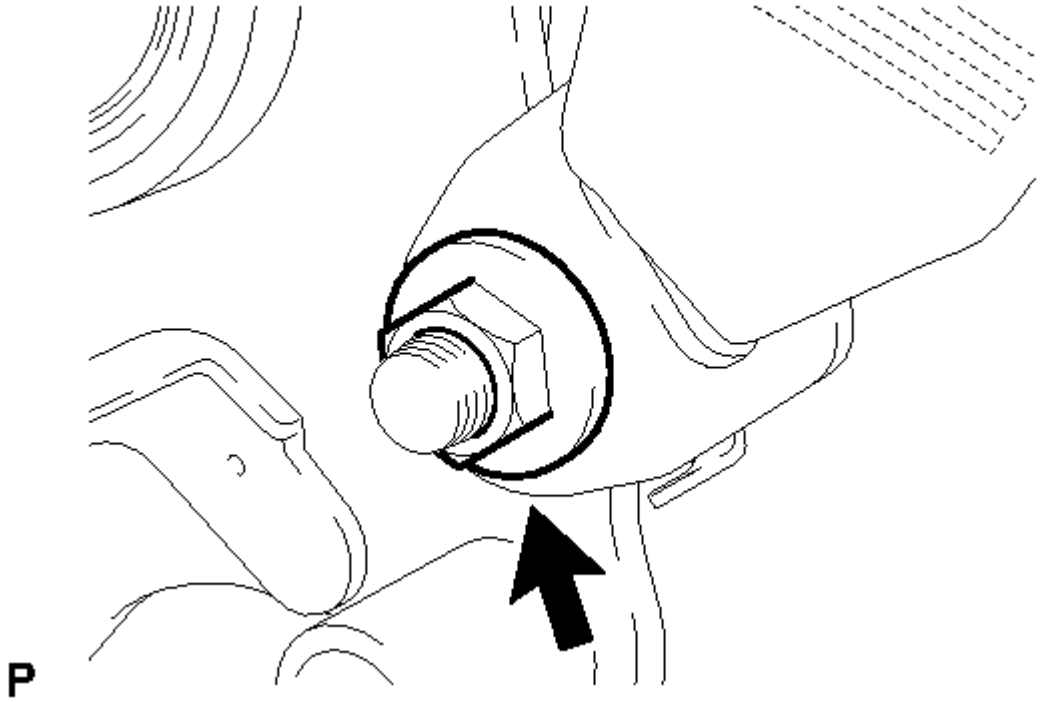


Fig. 315: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor Nut

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 claws and clip and remove the rear seatback upper lock bezel.

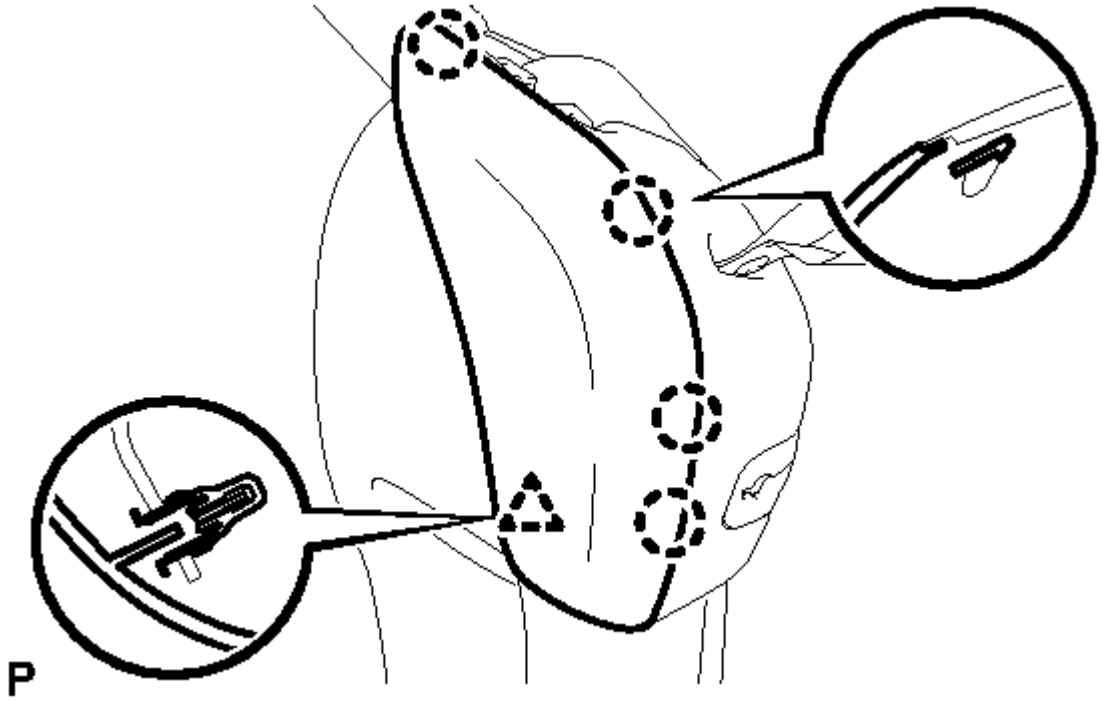
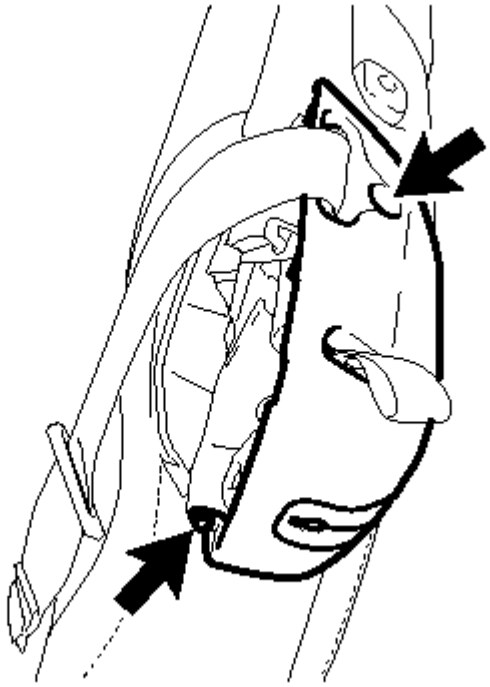


Fig. 316: Identifying Rear Seatback Upper Lock Bezel, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

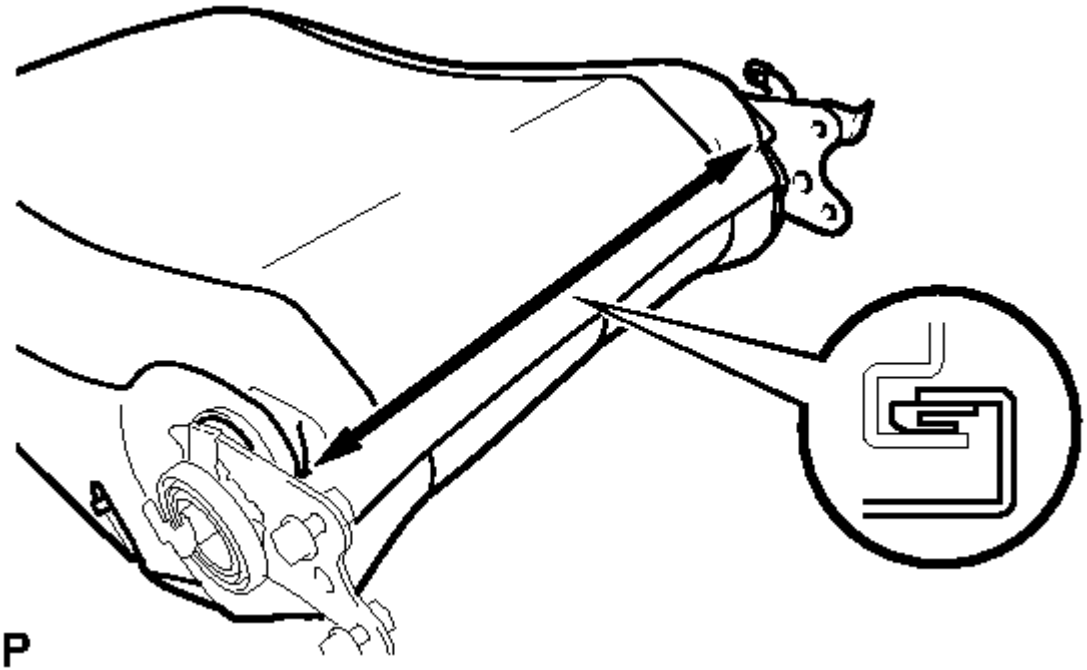
c. Remove the 2 screws and remove the rear seatback lower lock bezel.



P

Fig. 317: Identifying Rear Seatback Lower Lock Bezel & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
    a. Disengage the hook.



P

Fig. 318: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support & Hook

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

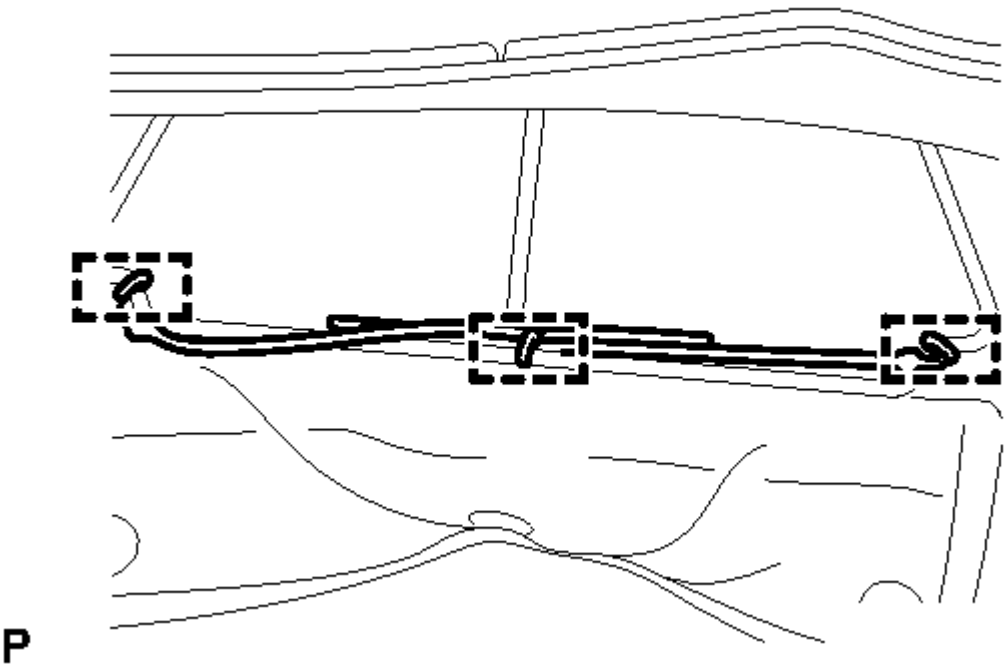
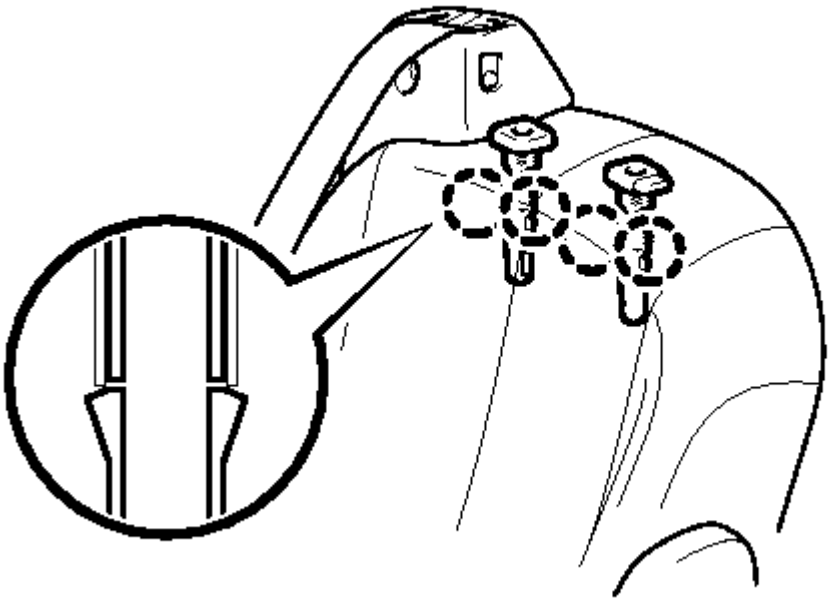


Fig. 319: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear seat headrest support.



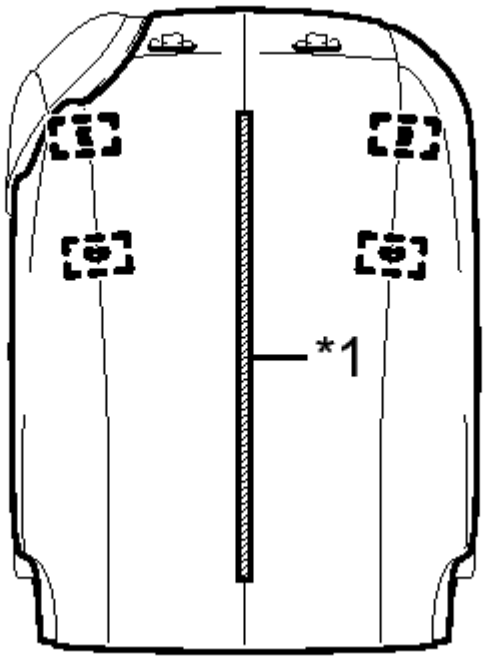
P

Fig. 320: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

22. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Remove the seatback cover and pad.
    b. Unfasten the fastening tape.



P

Fig. 321: Identifying No. 1 Seatback Cover, Fastening Tape & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

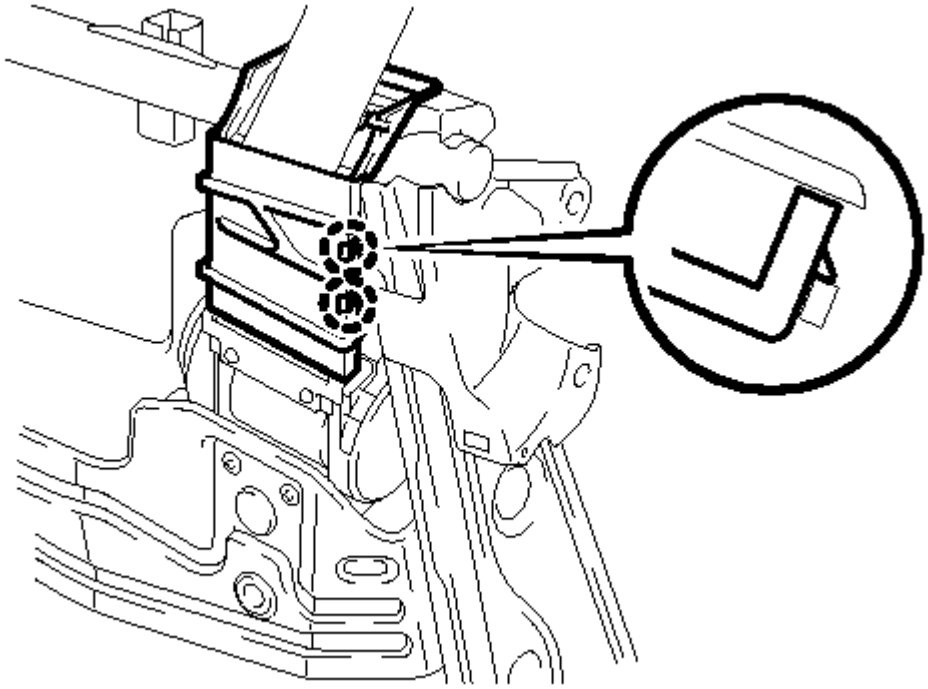
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Fastening Tape

c. Remove the 4 hog rings and remove the No. 1 seatback cover.

23. **REMOVE REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**

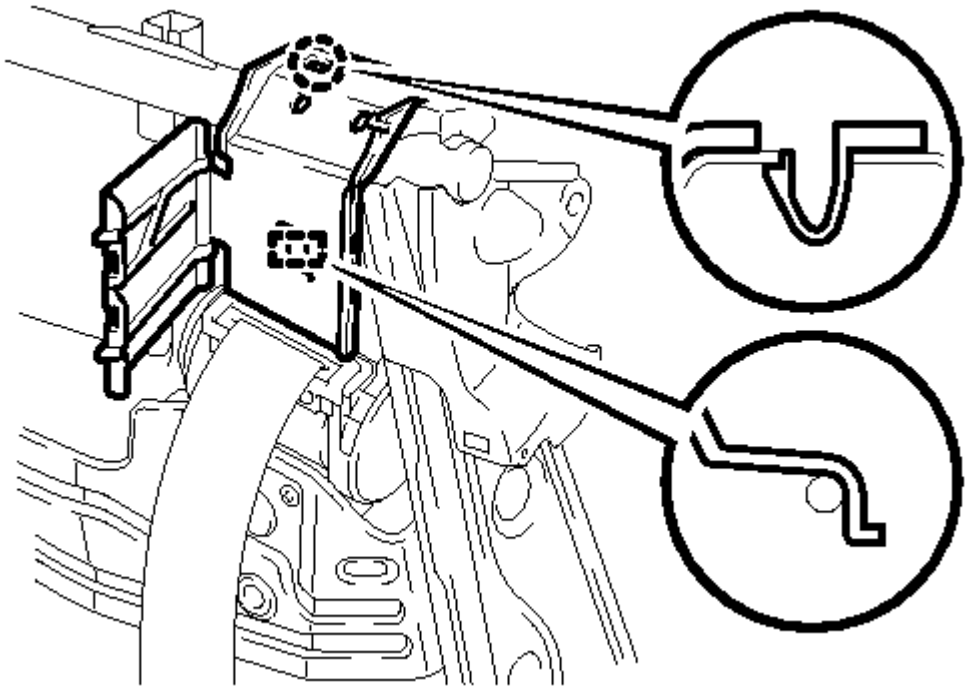
a. Disengage the 2 claws.



P

Fig. 322: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

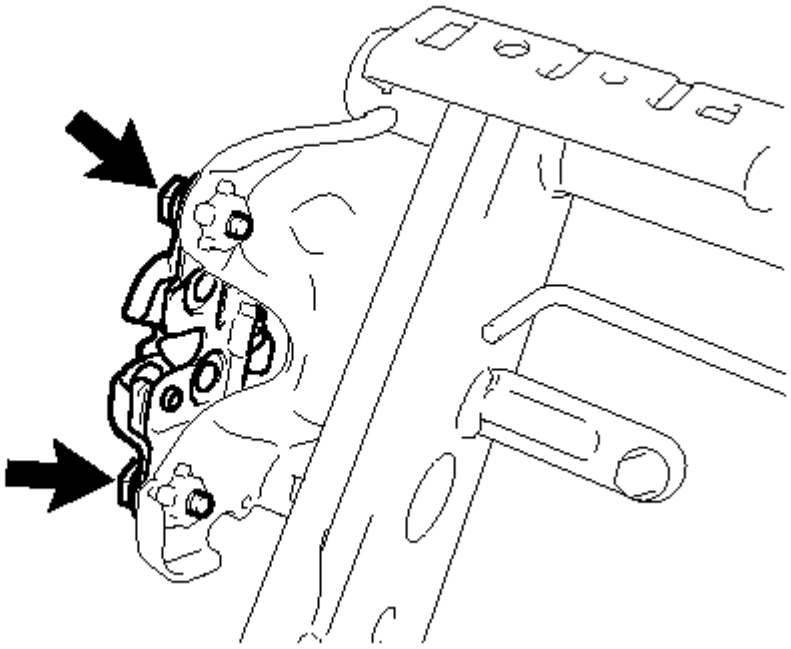
b. Disengage the claw and guide, and remove the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.



P

Fig. 323: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover, Claw & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

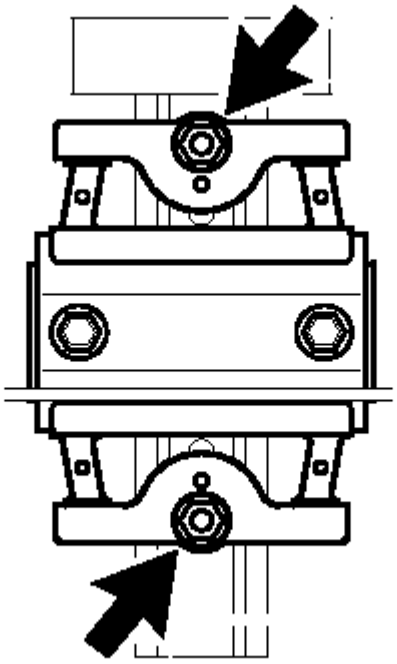
24. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 20**
25. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and the rear seatback lock striker.



P

Fig. 324: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Striker & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the assist grip strap.
26. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and the rear seatback spring damper.



P

Fig. 325: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION UNDER COVER**
    a. Remove the 4 screws and 2 support cushions.

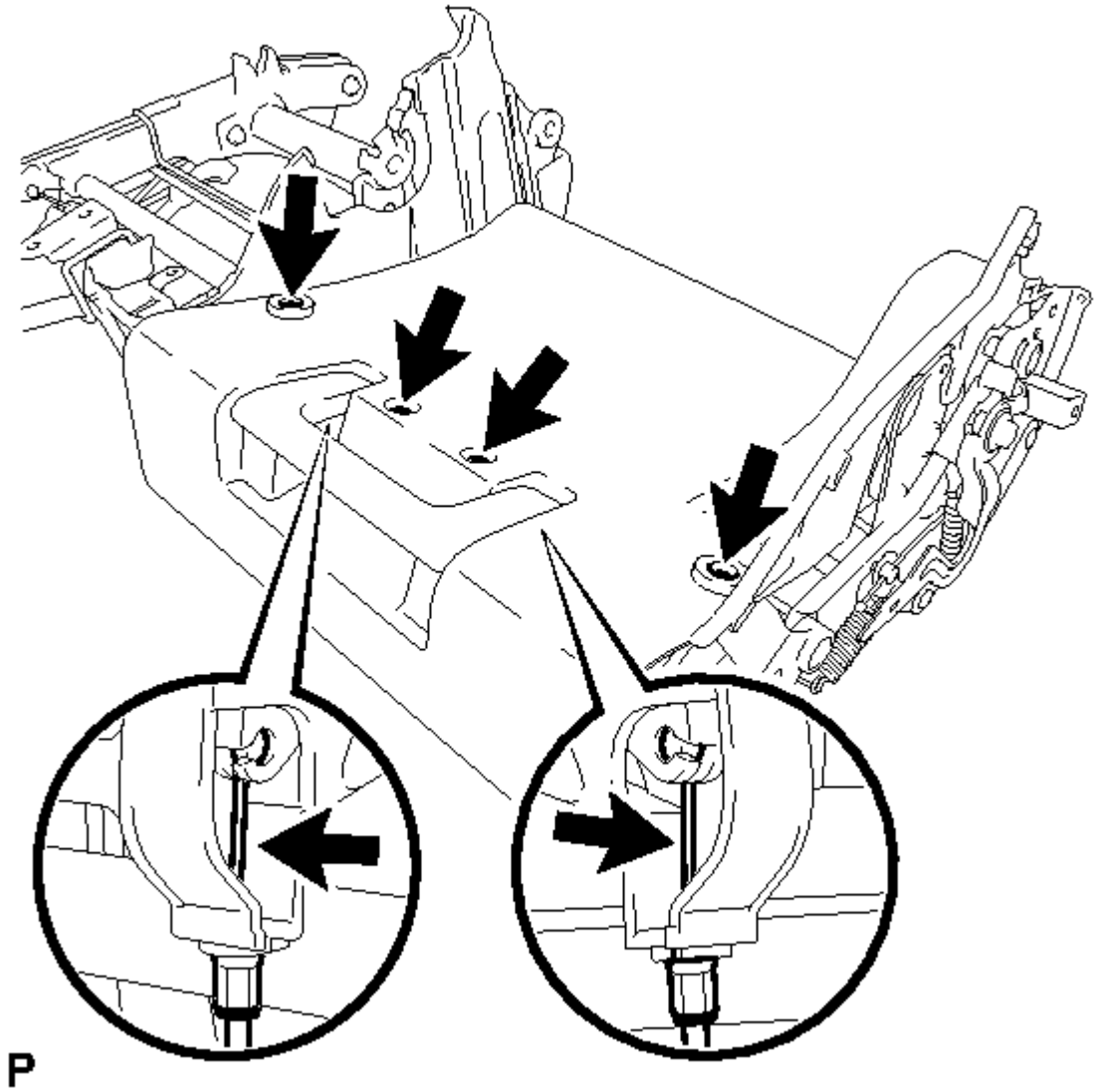
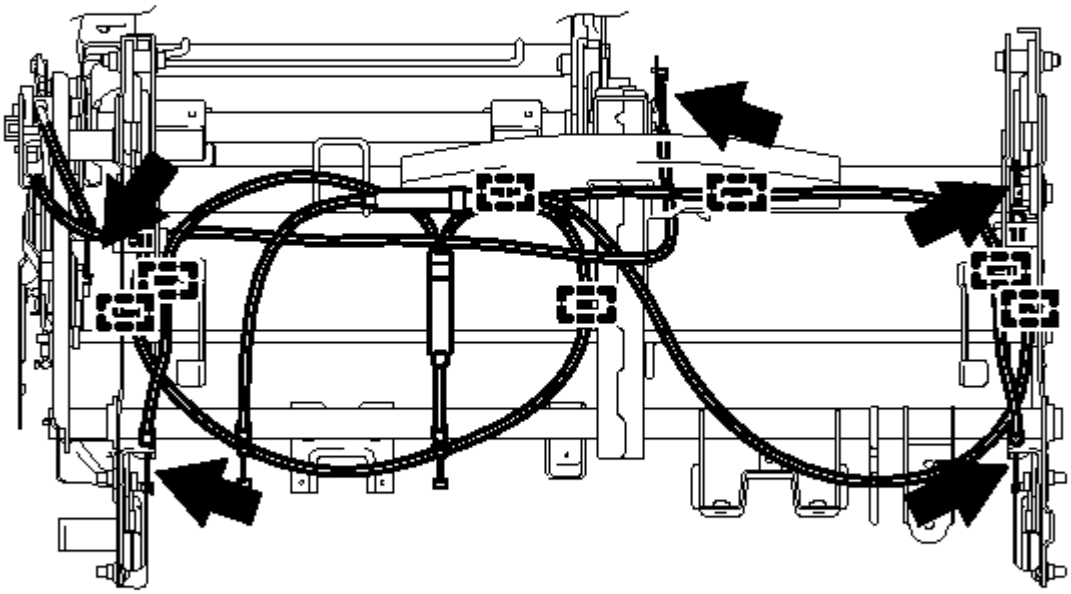


Fig. 326: Identifying Rear Seat Support Cushions & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the 2 seat cables and remove the rear seat cushion under cover.

28. **REMOVE CONTROL CABLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Disengage the 7 clamps.



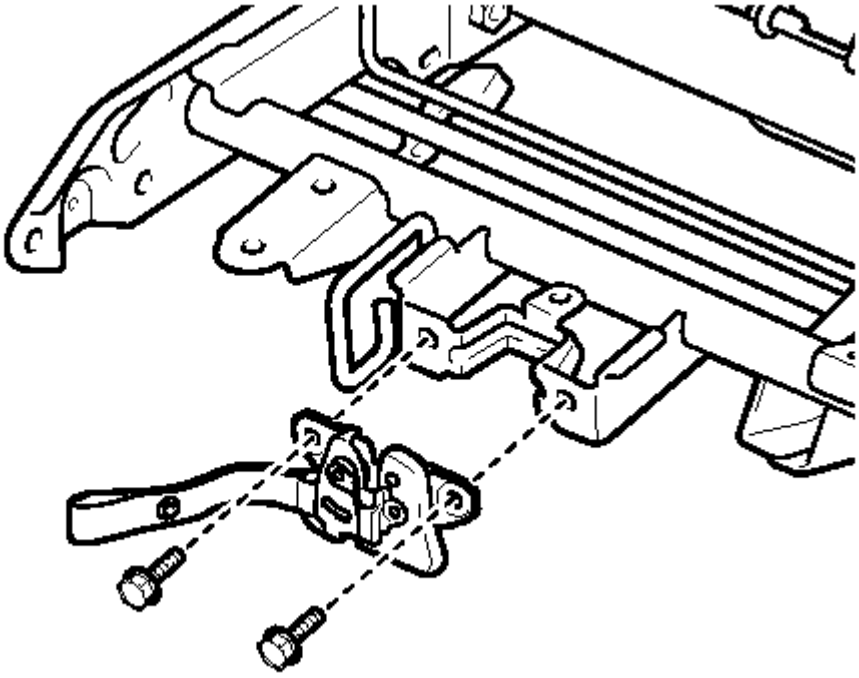
P

Fig. 327: Identifying Control Cable Sub-Assemblies & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the 3 control cable sub-assemblies.

29. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION LOCK STRIKER**

a. Remove the 2 bolts and the rear seat cushion lock striker.



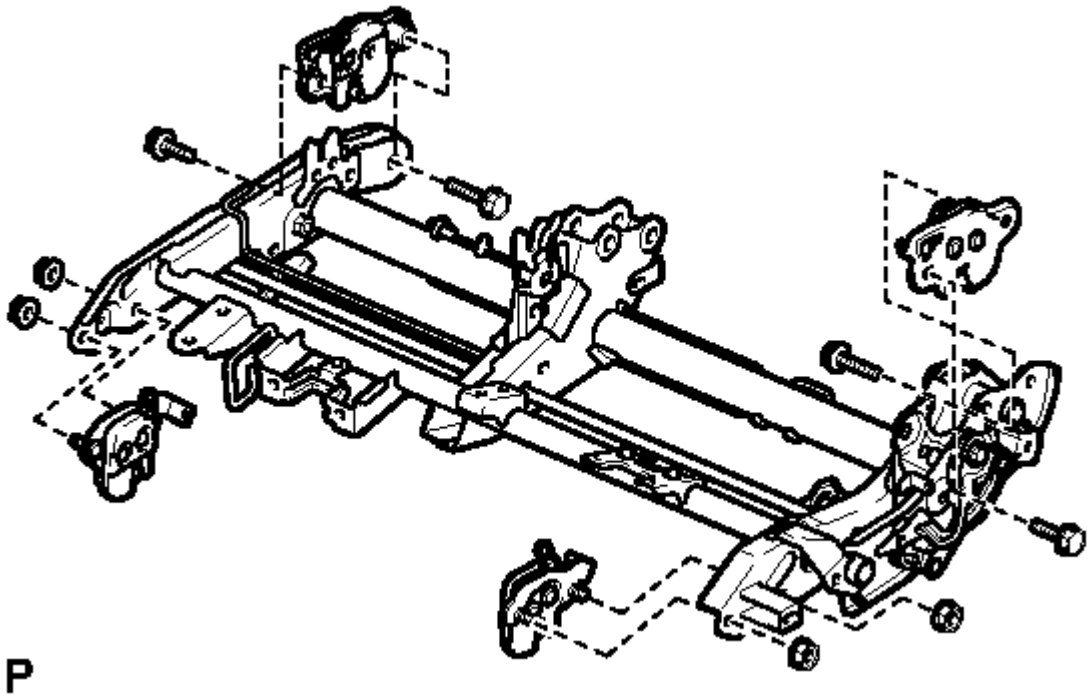
P

Fig. 328: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Lock Striker & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the assist grip strap.

30. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 4 bolts and 4 nuts, and the 4 rear No. 1 seat lock assemblies.



P

Fig. 329: Exploded View Of Rear No. 1 Seat Lock Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK COVER LH**
    a. Remove the screw.

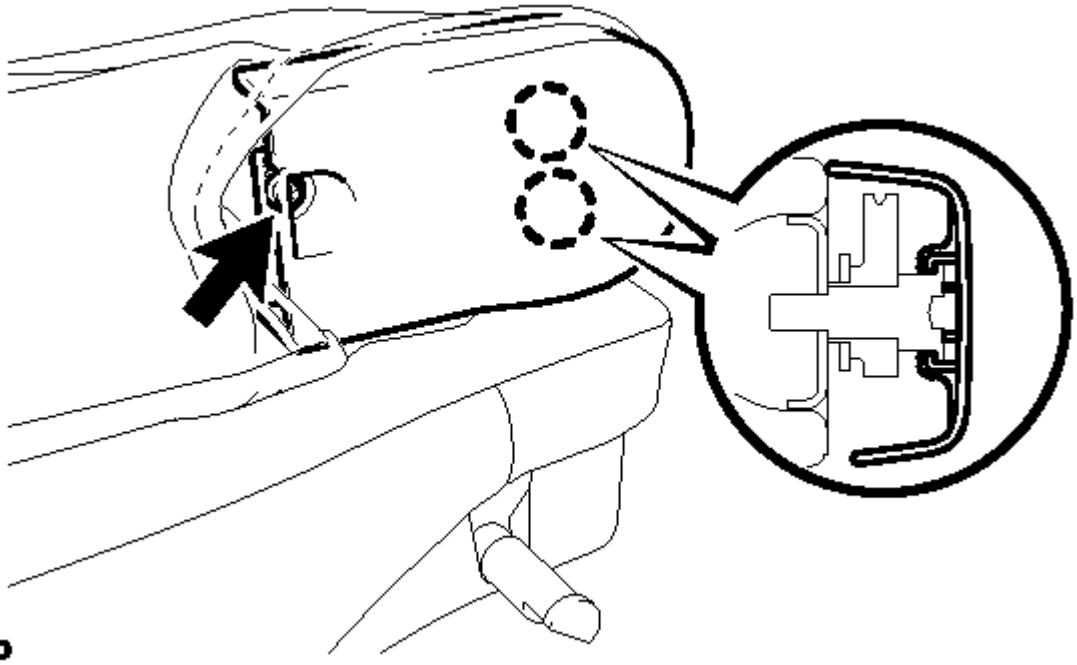


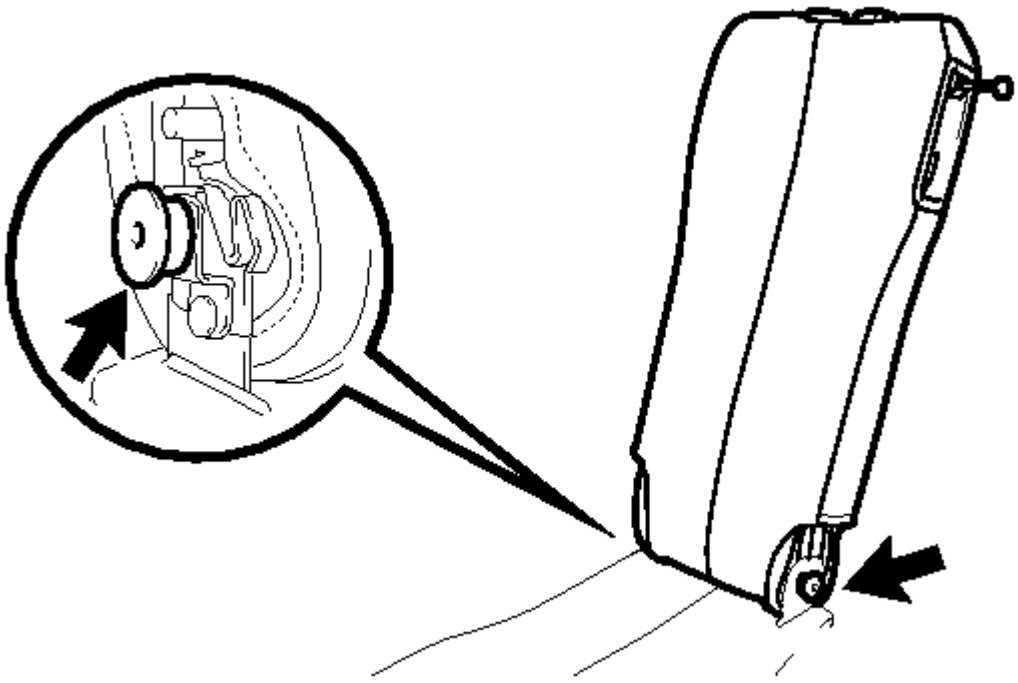
Fig. 330: Identifying LH Rear Seatback Cover, Screw & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the rear seatback cover LH.
32. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK COVER RH**

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

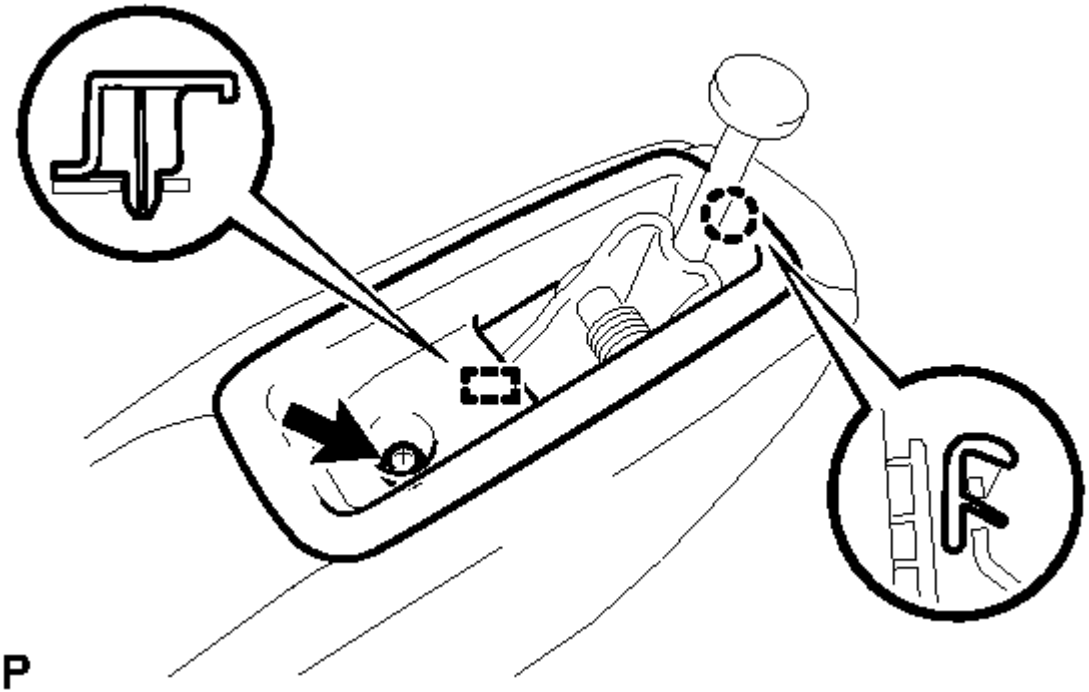
33. **REMOVE SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon socket wrench, remove the 2 bolt and seatback with pad.



P

Fig. 331: Identifying Seatback Cover With Pad & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

34. **REMOVE CENTER SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Remove the screw.



P

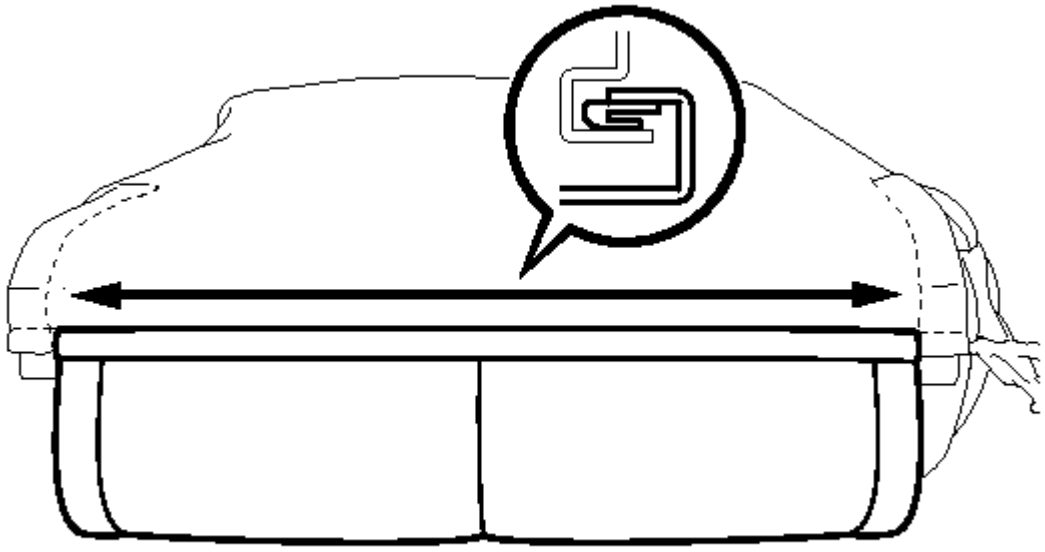
Fig. 332: Identifying Center Seatback Cover & Fasteners

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the claw and the pin and remove the center seatback cover.

35. **REMOVE SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**

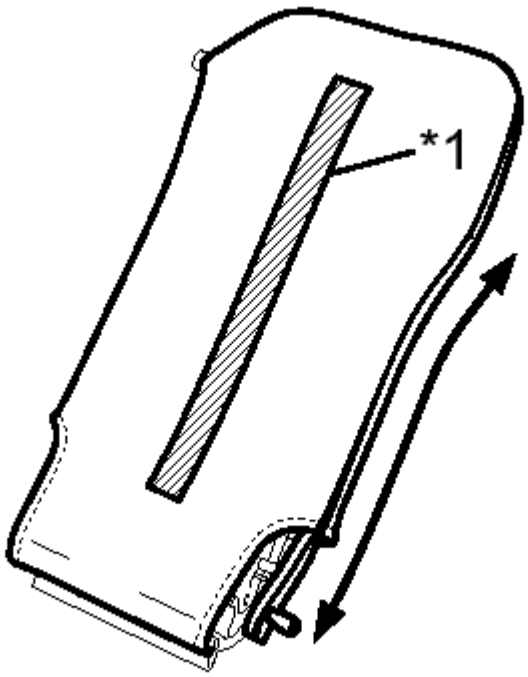
a. Disengage the hook.



P

Fig. 333: Identifying Seat Headrest Support Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Unfasten the zipper.



P

Fig. 334: Identifying Seat Headrest Support Zipper & Fastening Tape
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the fastening tape.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Fastening Tape

d. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat headrest support.

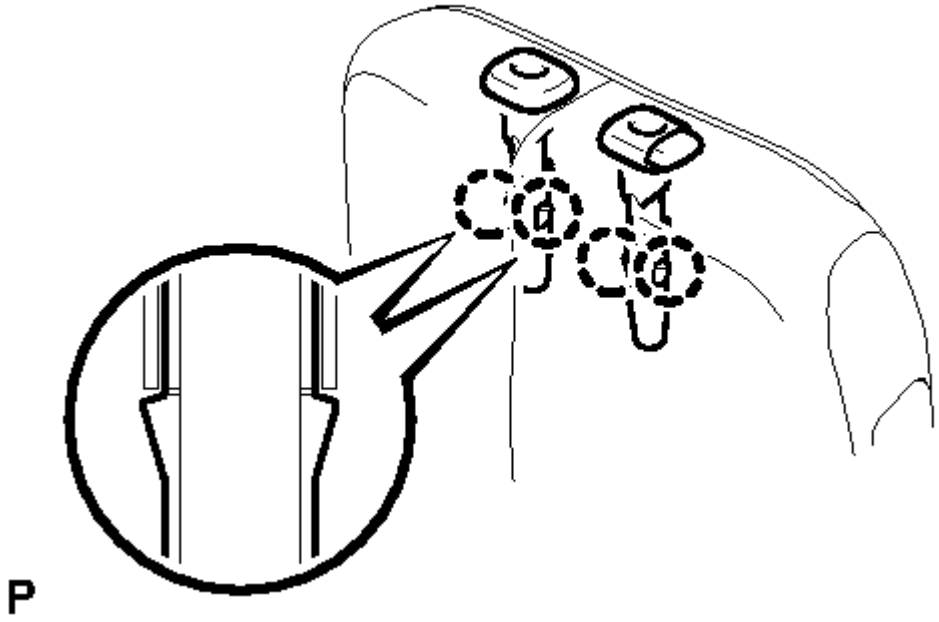
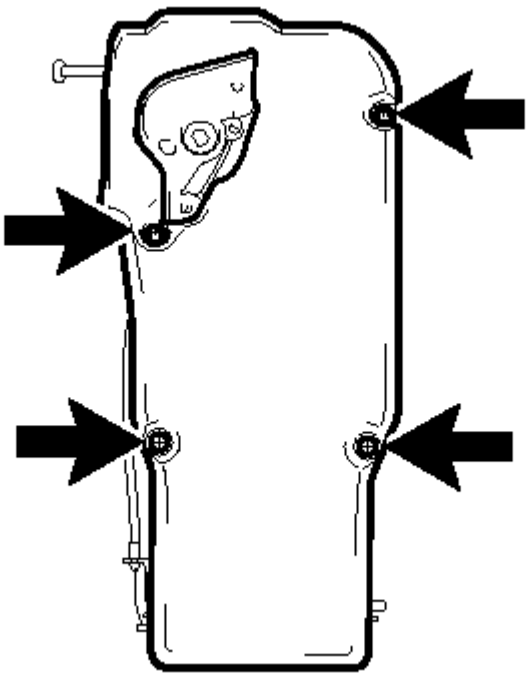


Fig. 335: Identifying Seat Headrest Supports & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

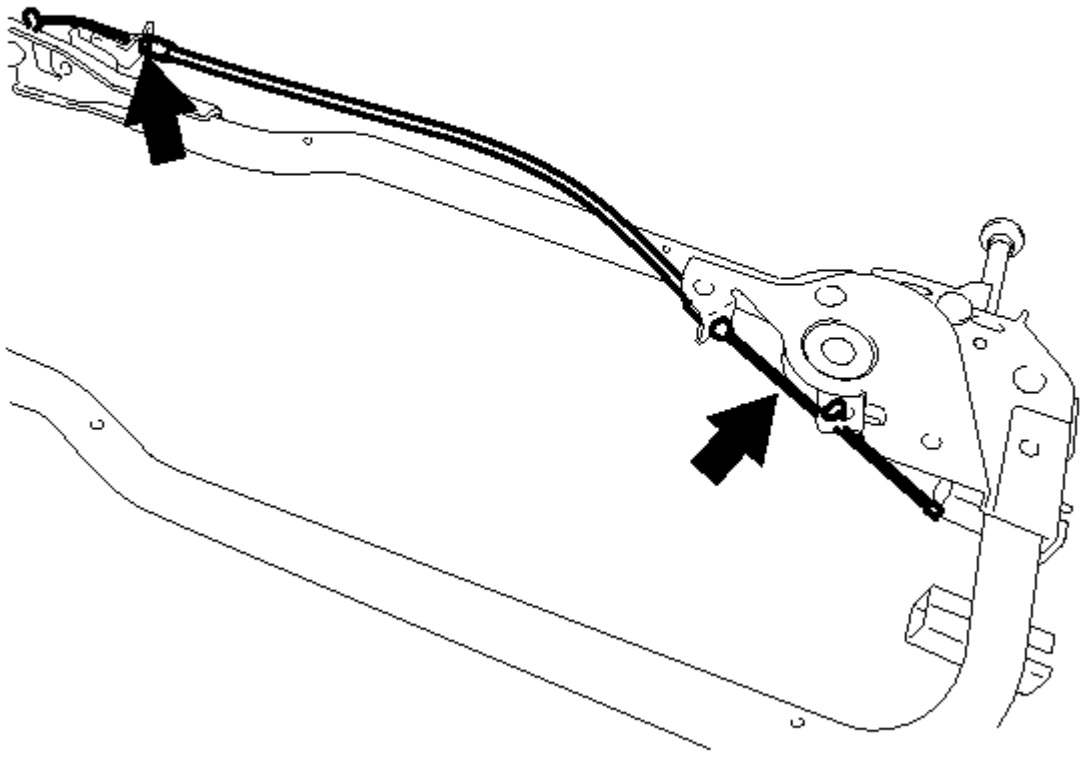
36. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK BOARD**
    a. Remove the seatback cover.
    b. Remove the 4 screws and rear seatback board.



P

Fig. 336: Identifying Rear Seatback Board & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

37. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTING CABLE**
    a. Remove the reclining adjuster cable.



P

Fig. 337: Identifying Reclining Adjusting Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

38. **REMOVE REAR SEAT SUPPORT CUSHION**
    a. Remove the screw and rear seat support cushion.

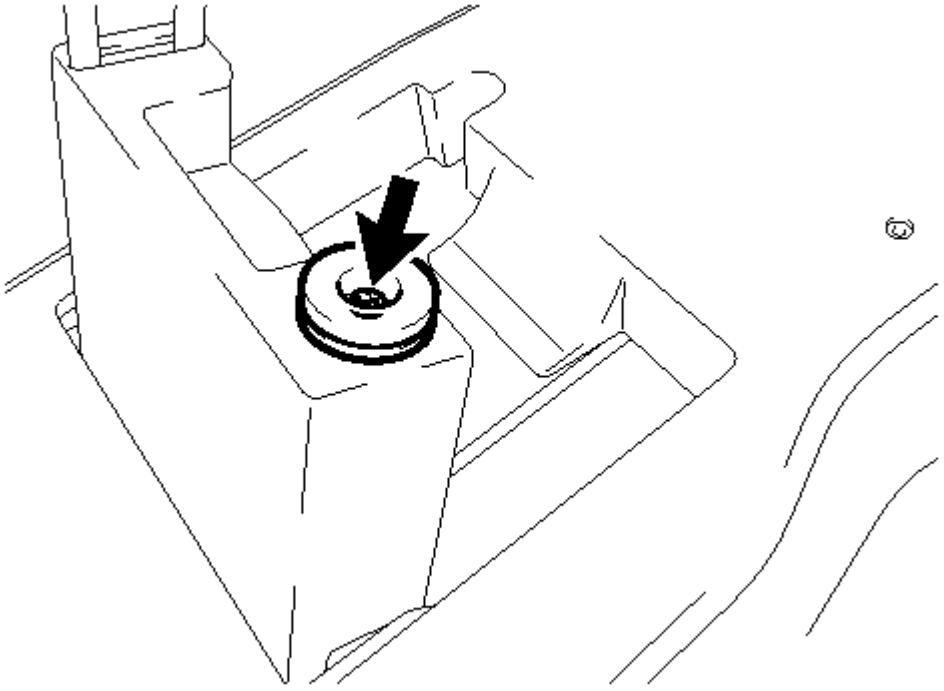


Fig. 338: Identifying Rear Seat Support Cushion & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the seat leg garnish.

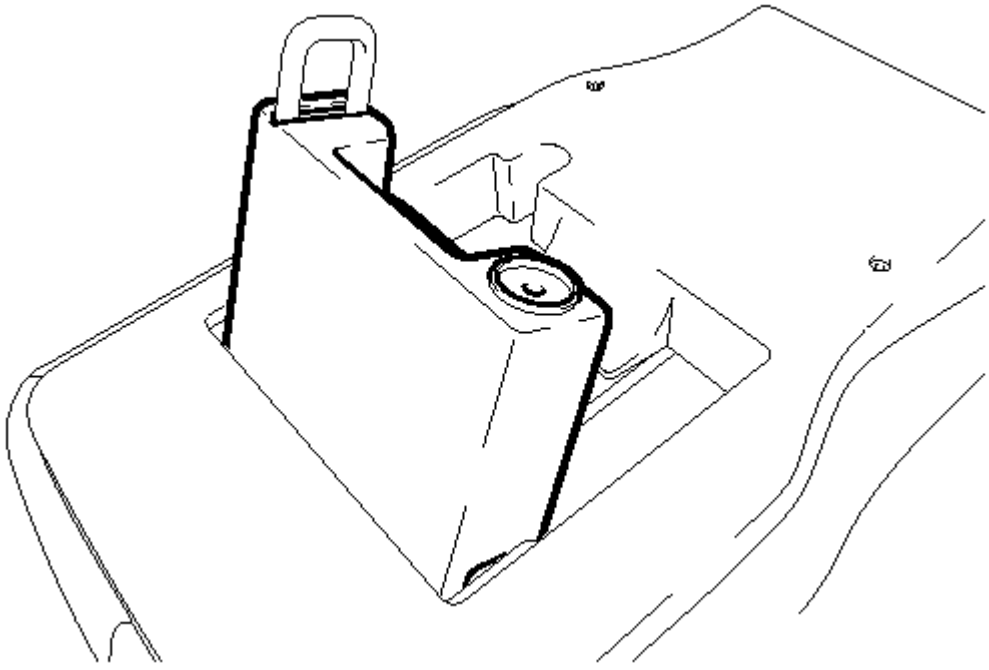
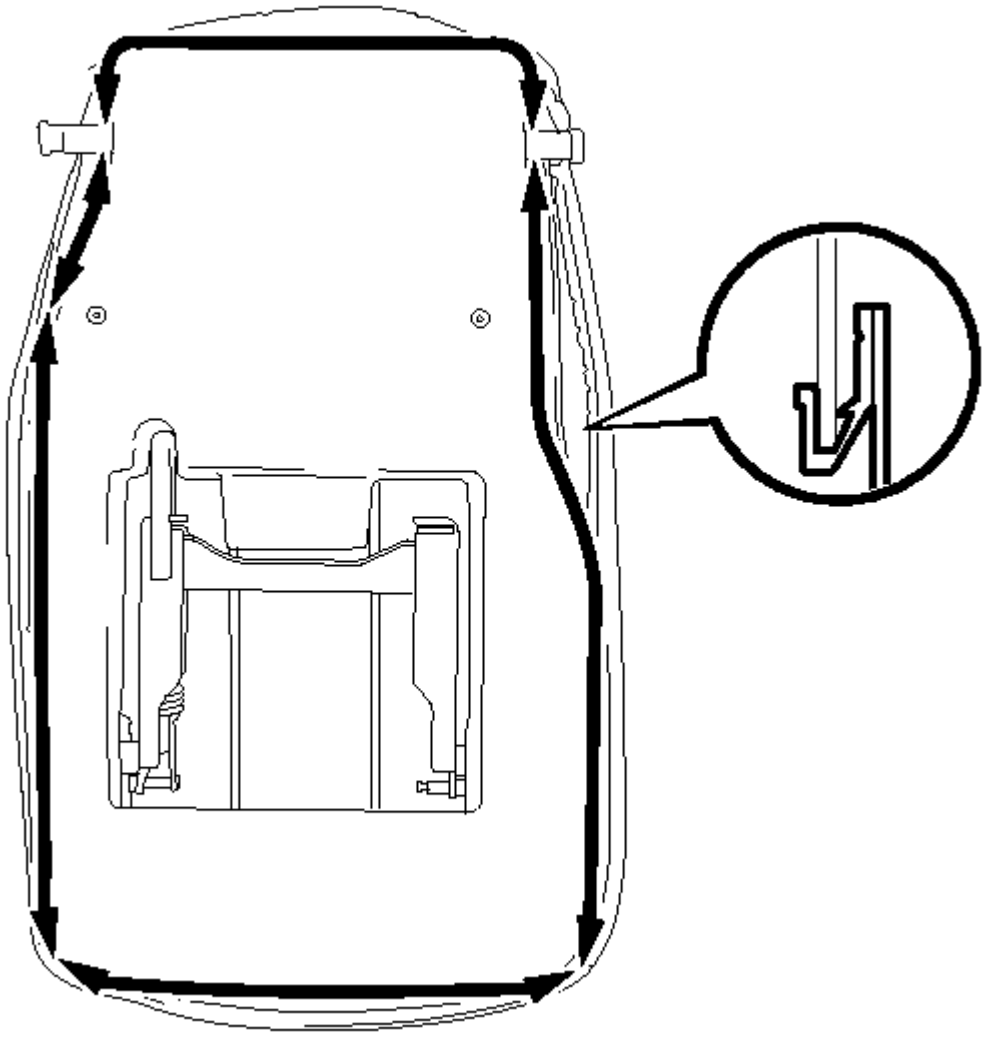


Fig. 339: Identifying Seat Leg Garnish
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

39. **REMOVE CENTER SEAT CUSHION COVER**

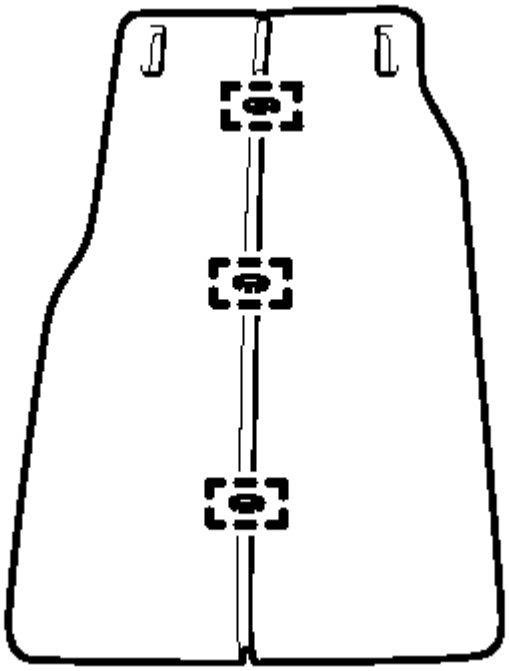
a. Disengage the 5 hooks.



P

Fig. 340: Identifying Center Seat Cushion Cover & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

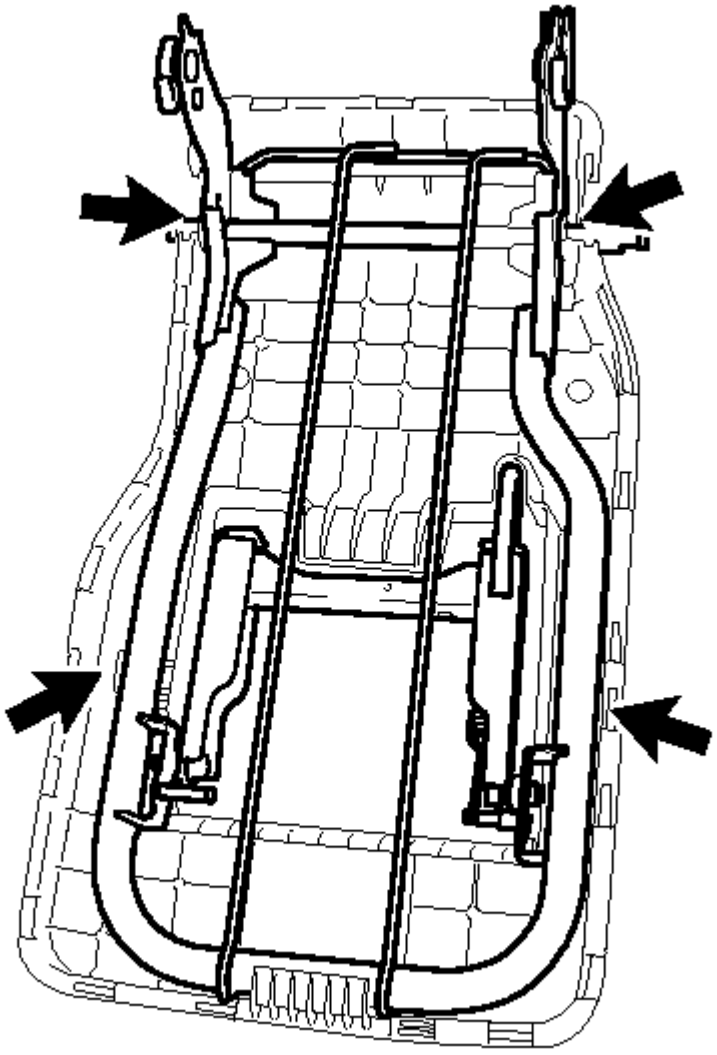
b. Remove the 3 hog rings and center seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 341: Identifying Center Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

40. **REMOVE CENTER SEAT CUSHION FRAME**
    a. Remove the 4 screws and center seat cushion frame.



P

Fig. 342: Identifying Center Seat Cushion Frame & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

41. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK CUSHION LINK**
    a. Remove the rear seatback cushion link.

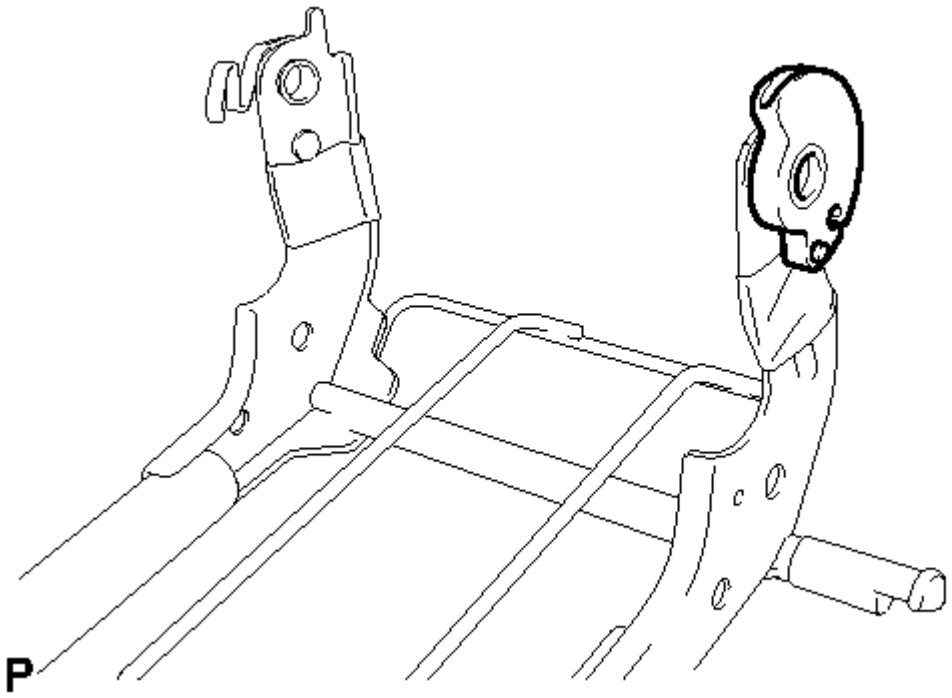


Fig. 343: Identifying Rear Seatback Cushion Link
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK CUSHION LINK**
   a. Install the rear seatback cushion link.

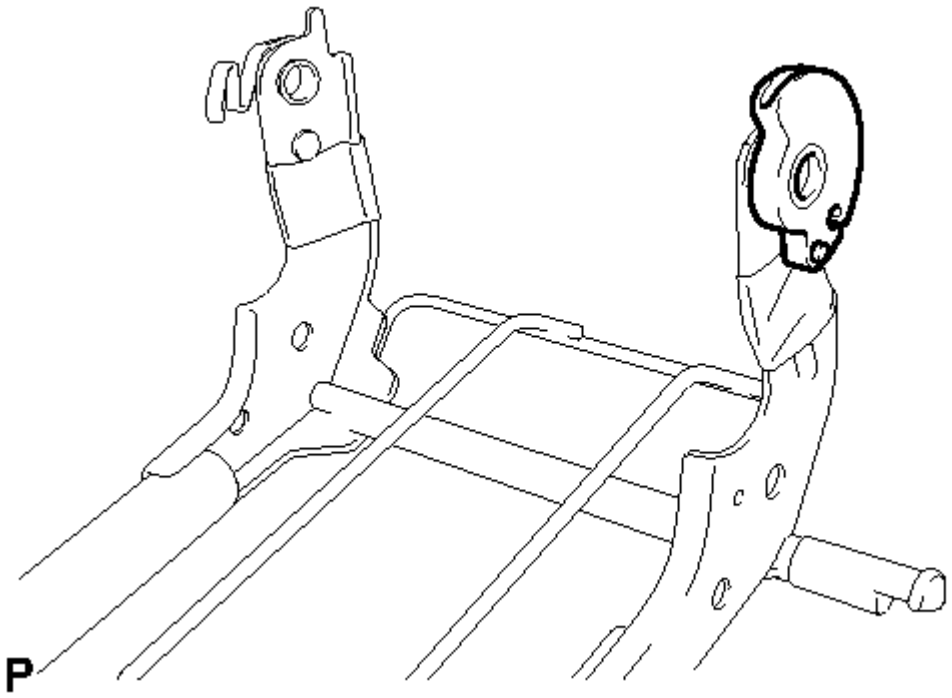
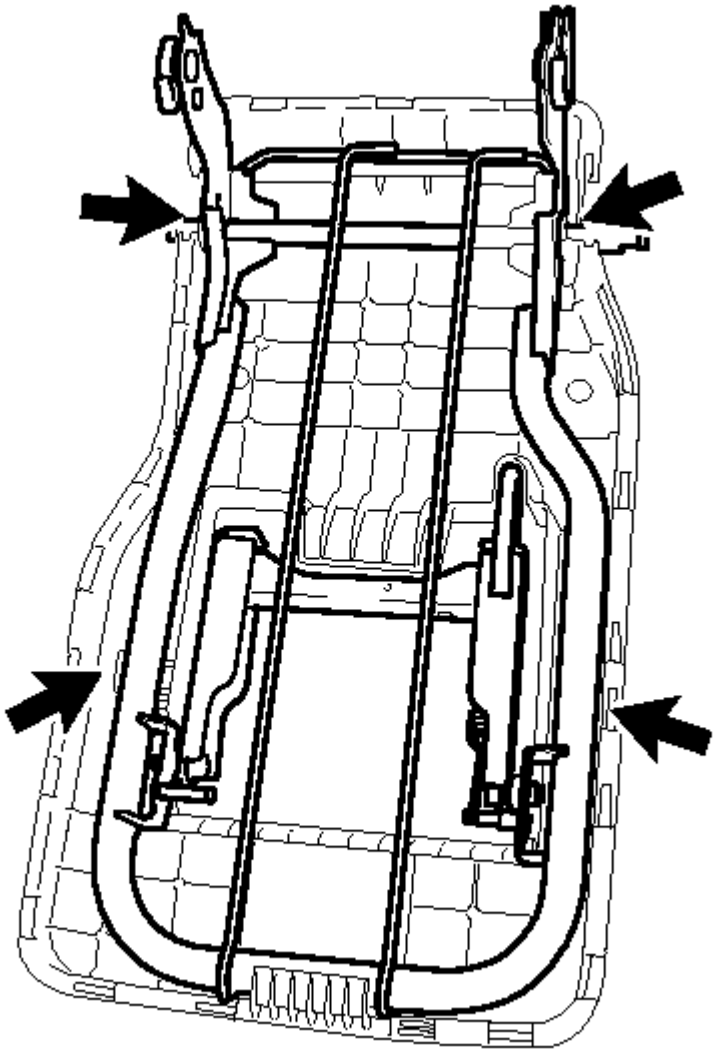


Fig. 344: Identifying Rear Seatback Cushion Link
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL CENTER SEAT CUSHION FRAME**
    a. Install the center seat cushion frame with the 4 screws.



P

Fig. 345: Identifying Center Seat Cushion Frame & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL CENTER SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the center seat cushion cover with 3 new hog rings.

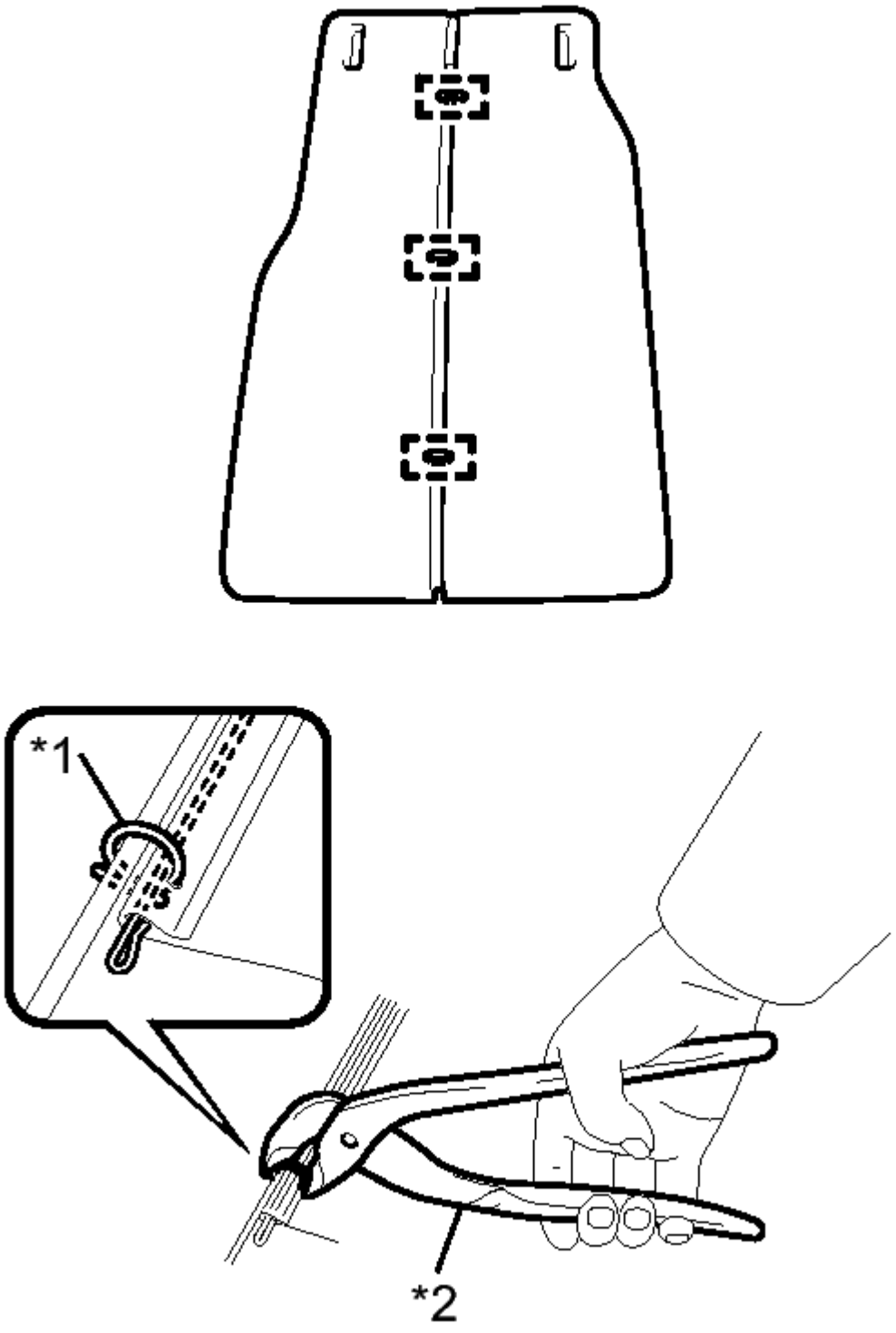


Fig. 346: Installing Center Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

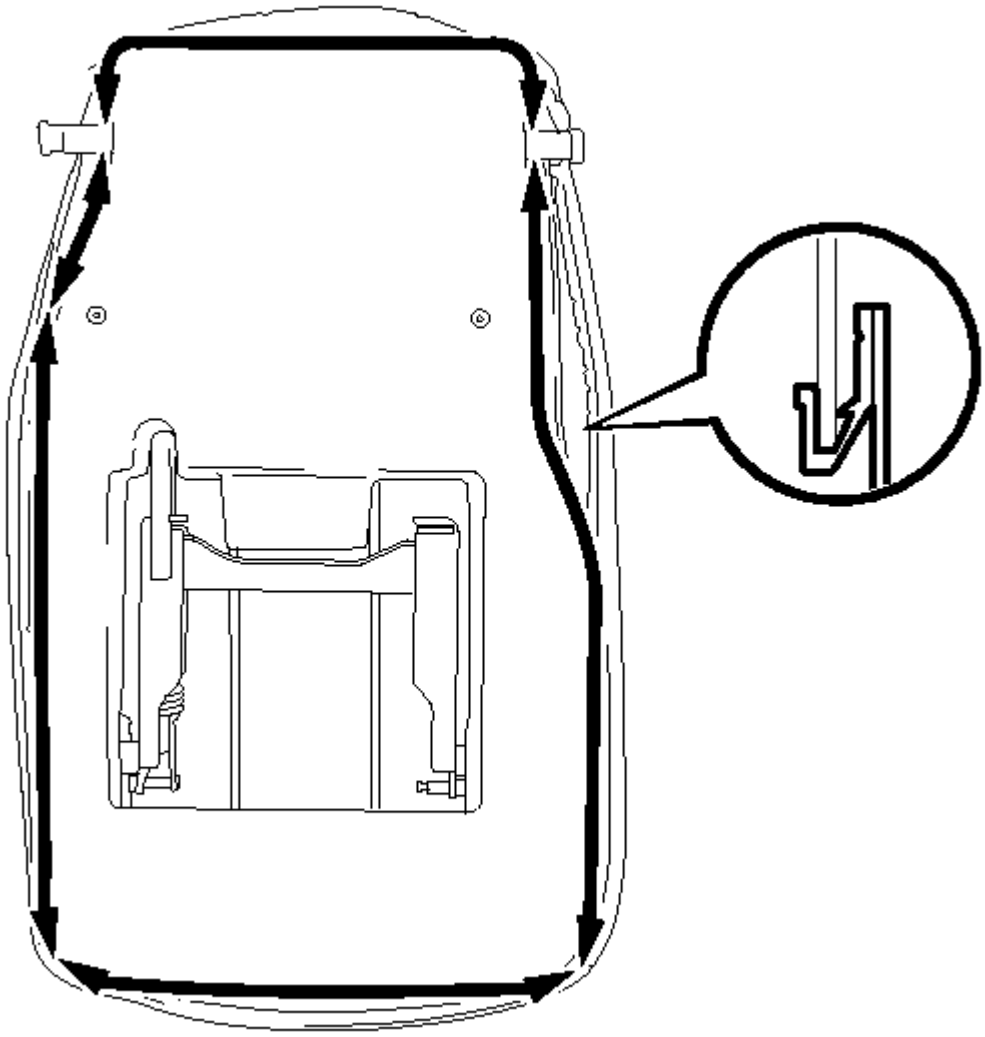
	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the center seat cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Engage the 5 hooks and install the center seat cushion.



P

Fig. 347: Identifying Center Seat Cushion Cover & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL REAR SEAT SUPPORT CUSHION**
   a. Install the seat leg garnish.

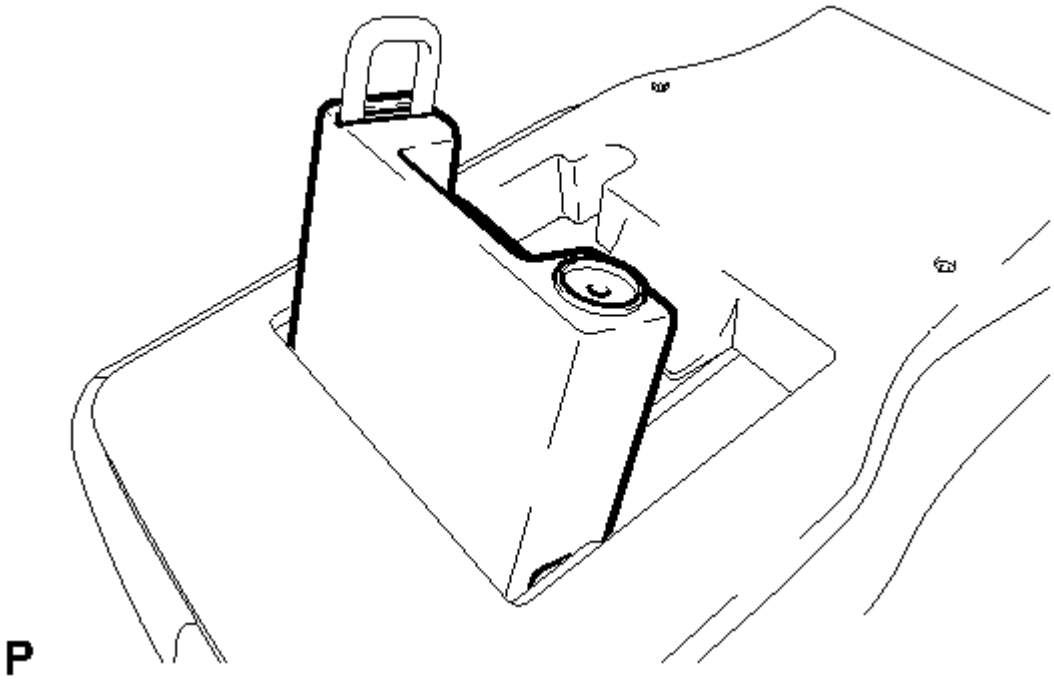


Fig. 348: Identifying Seat Leg Garnish
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Install the rear seat support cushion with the screw.

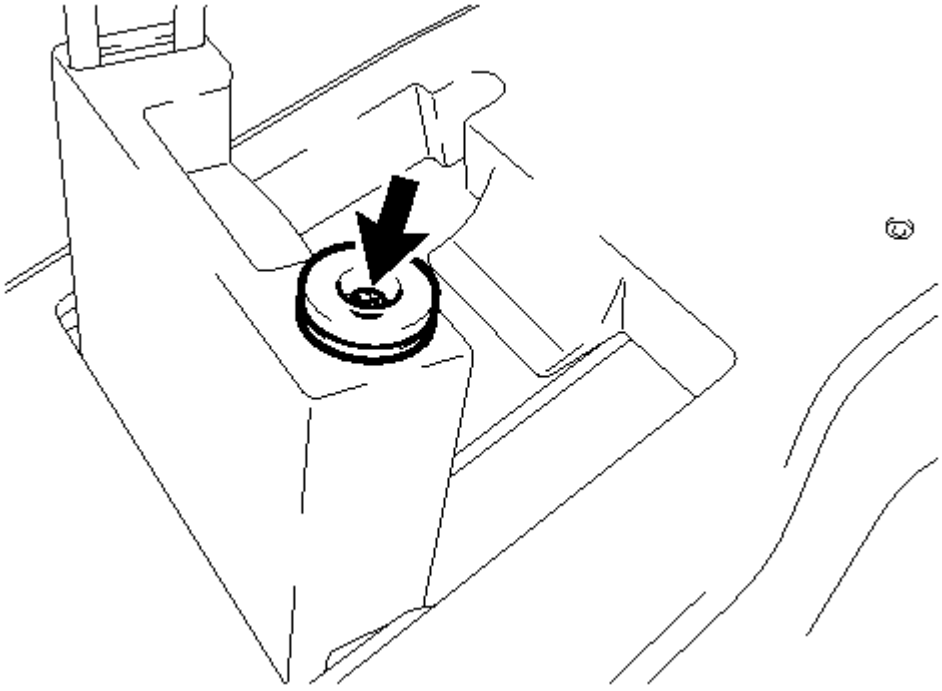
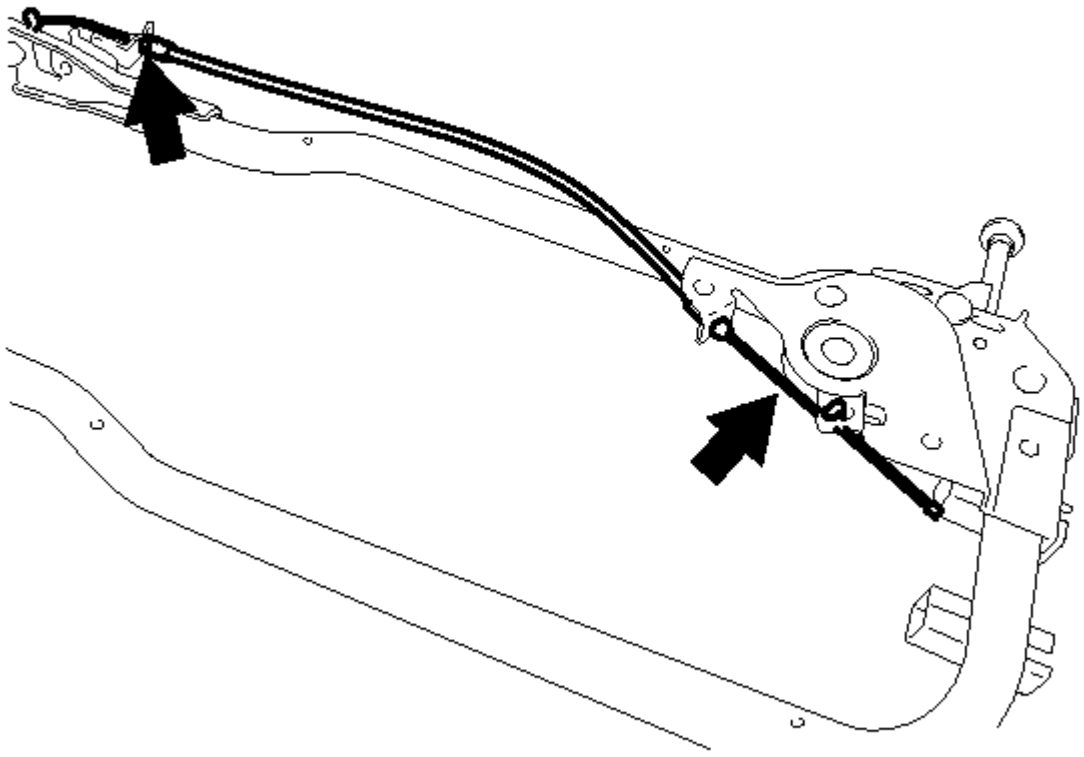


Fig. 349: Identifying Rear Seat Support Cushion & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

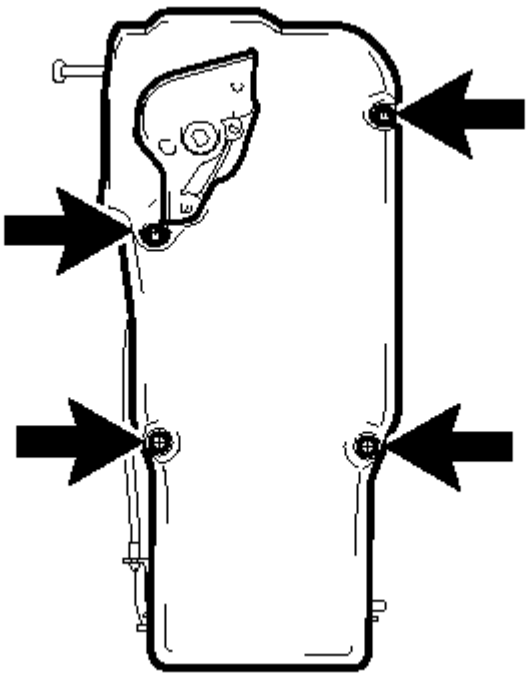
5. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTING CABLE**
   a. Install the reclining adjusting cable.



P

Fig. 350: Identifying Reclining Adjusting Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

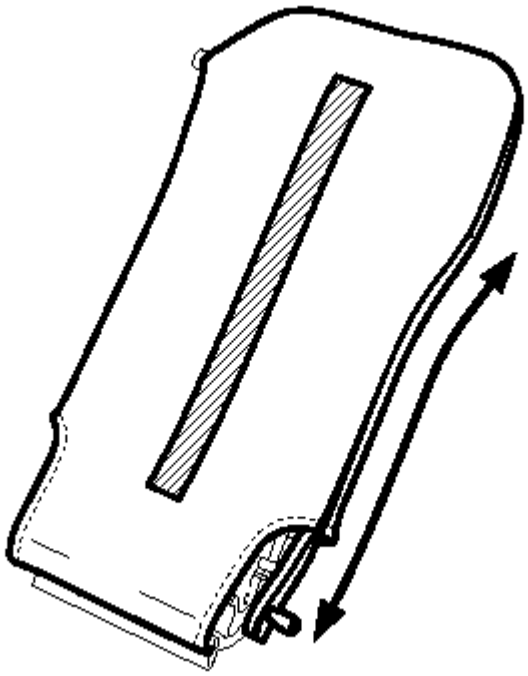
6. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK BOARD**
    a. Install the rear seatback board with the 4 screws.



P

Fig. 351: Identifying Rear Seatback Board & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

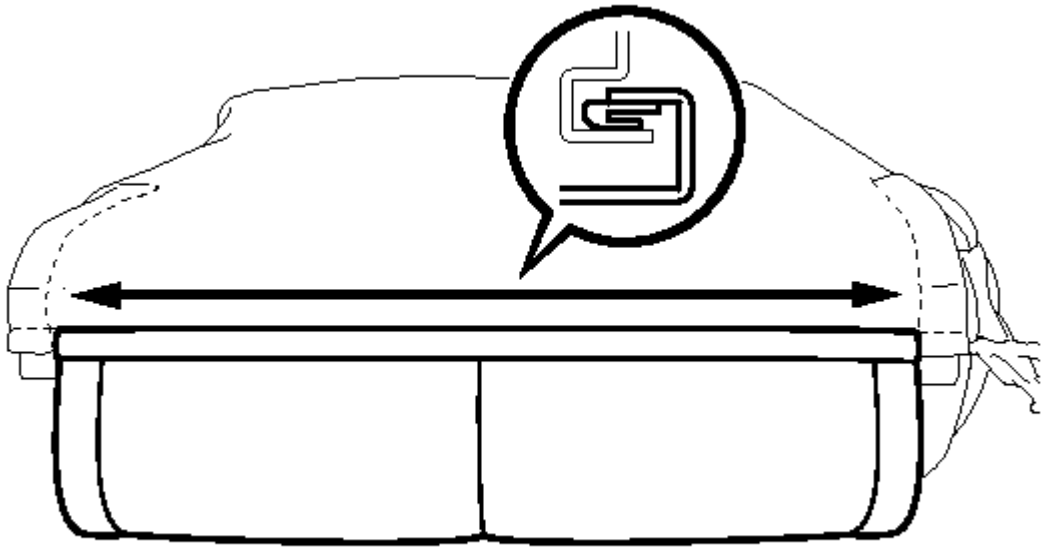
7. **INSTALL SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**
   a. Install the rear seatback cover.
   b. Fasten the zipper.



P

Fig. 352: Fastening Seat Headrest Support Zipper & Engaging Fastening Tape
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Engage the fastening tape.
d. Engage the hook.



P

Fig. 353: Identifying Seat Headrest Support Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Align the protruding portion of the seat headrest support with the installation groove of the rear seatback frame.

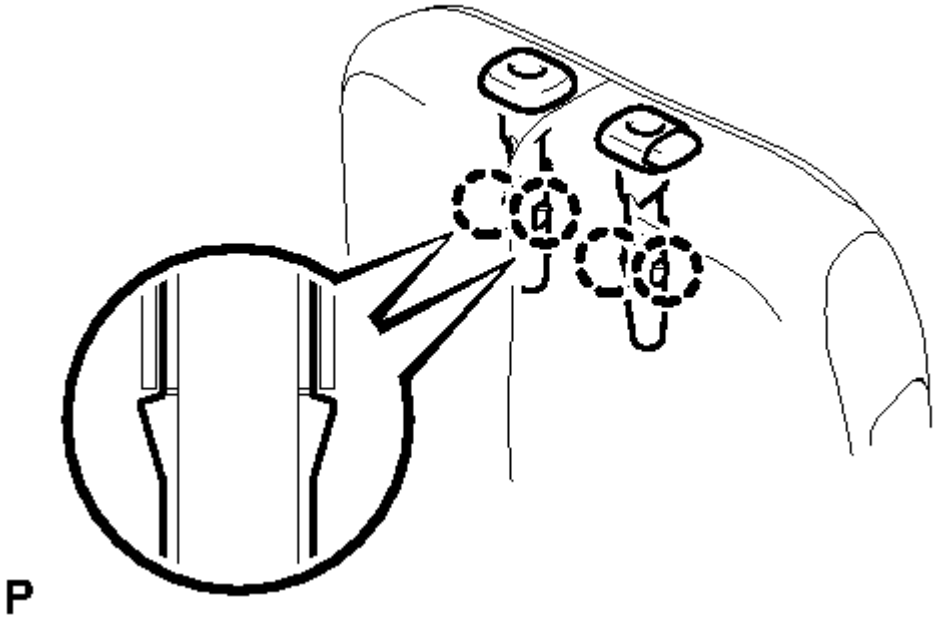


Fig. 354: Identifying Seat Headrest Supports & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

f. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat headrest support.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

8. **INSTALL CENTER SEATBACK COVER**
   a. Engage the claw and the pin, install the center seatback cover.

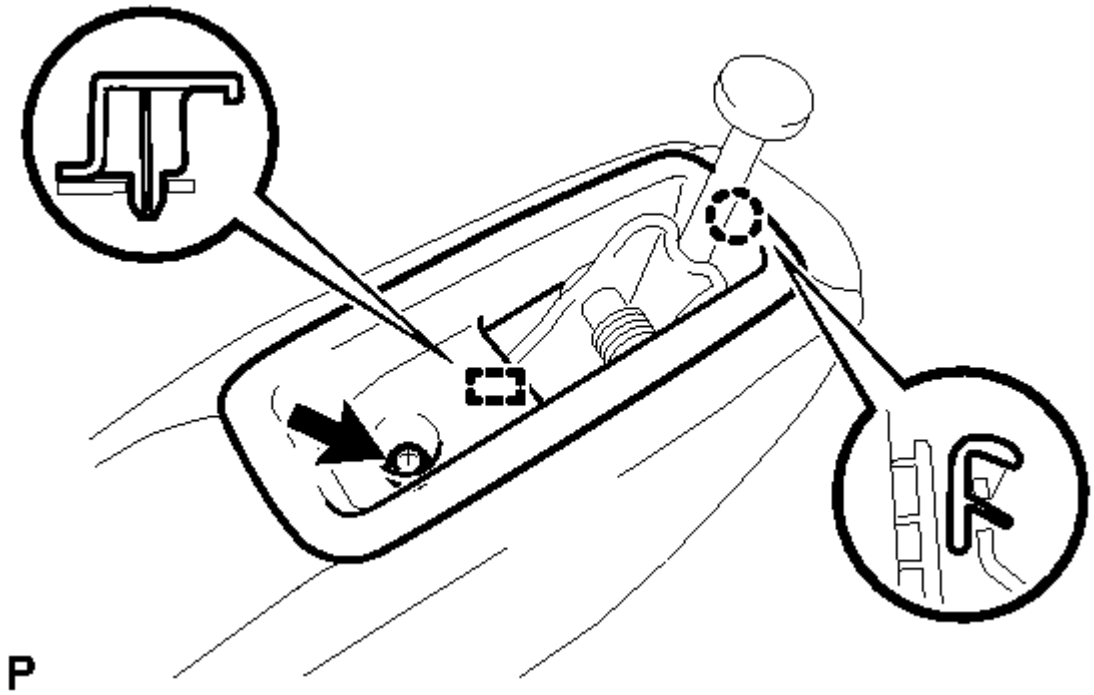


Fig. 355: Identifying Center Seatback Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

9. **INSTALL SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD**

a. Using a 4 mm hexagon socket wrench, install the seatback cover with pad with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 21 N*m (214 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

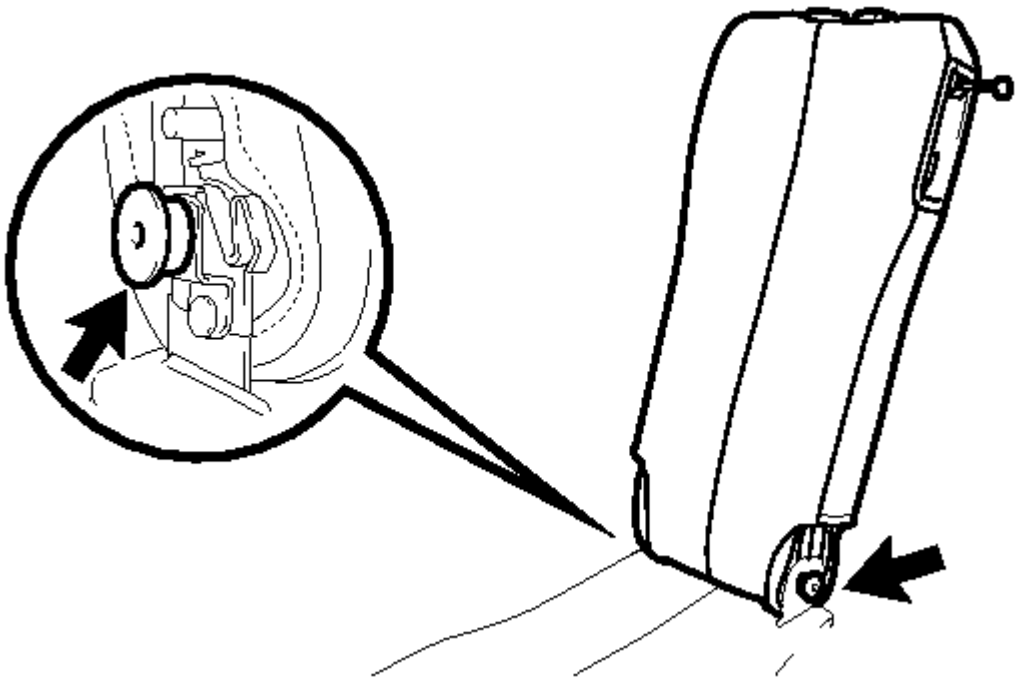


Fig. 356: Identifying Seatback Cover With Pad & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the rear seatback cover LH.

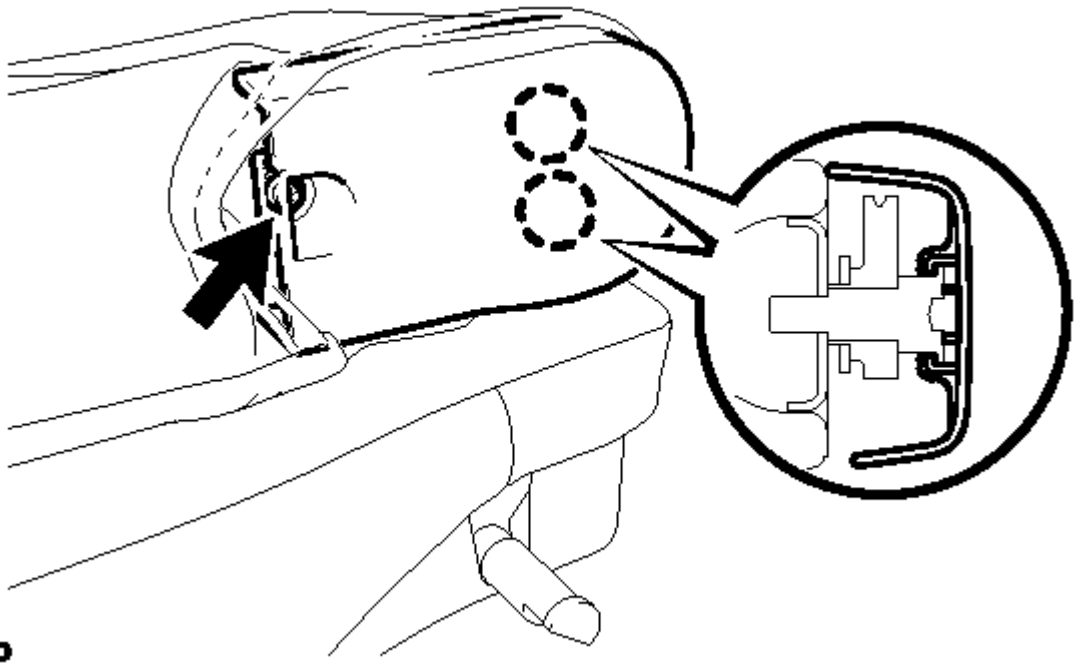


Fig. 357: Identifying LH Rear Seatback Cover, Screw & Claws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

11. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK COVER RH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure as for the LH side.

12. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the 4 rear No. 1 seat lock assembly with the 4 bolts and 4 nuts.

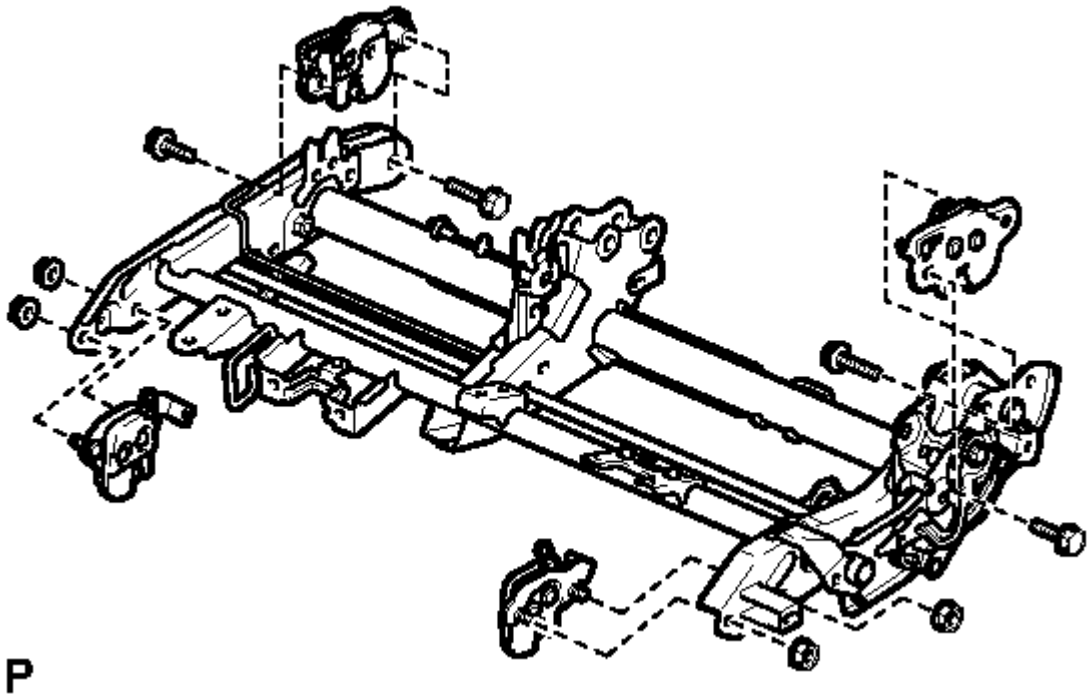


Fig. 358: Exploded View Of Rear No. 1 Seat Lock Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

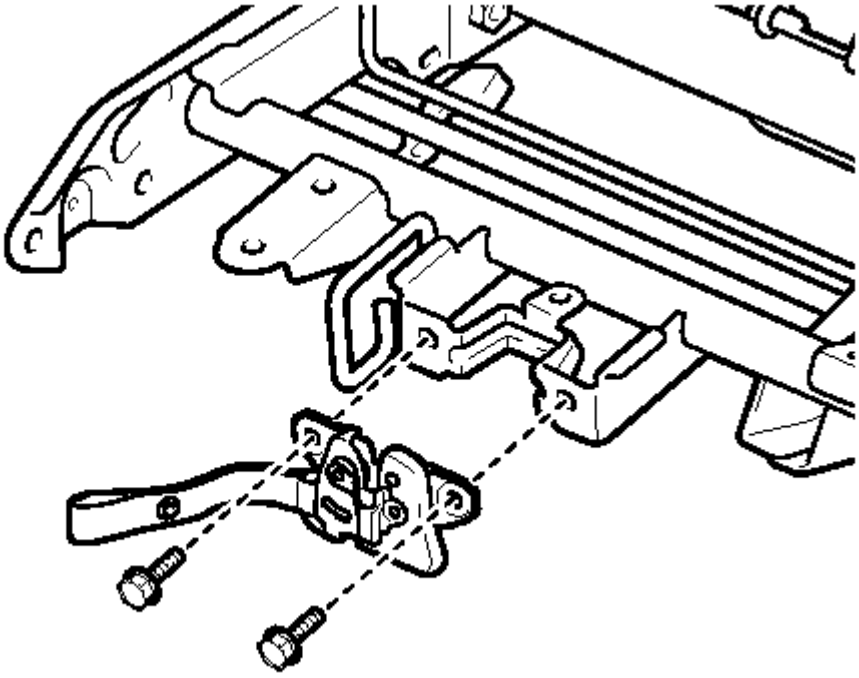
Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

(for Bolt)

Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

(for Nut)

13. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION LOCK STRIKER**
    a. Install the assist grip strap.
    b. Install the rear seat cushion lock striker with the 2 bolts.

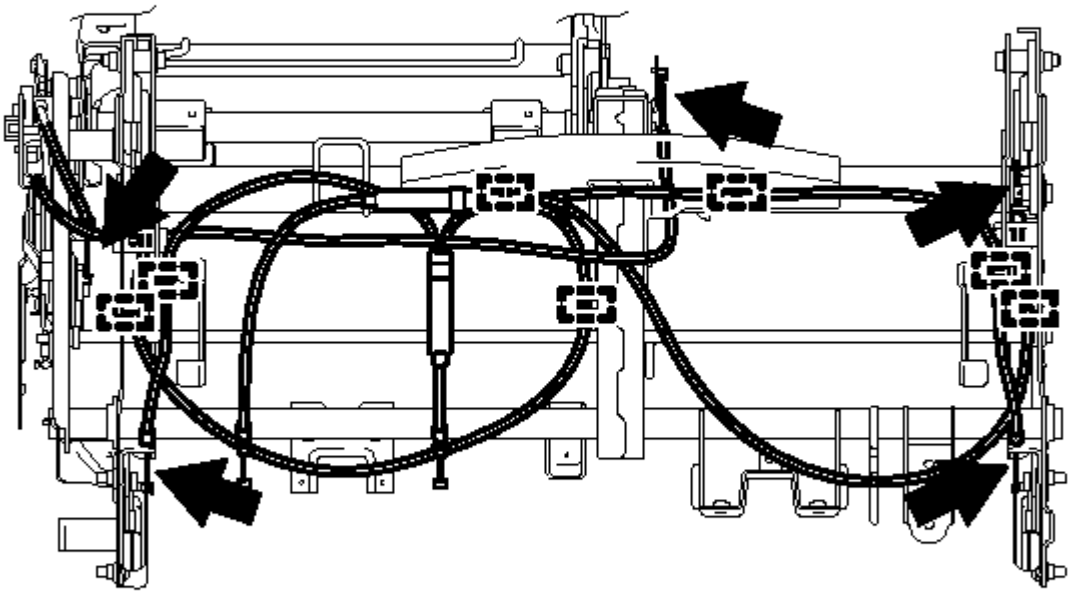


P

Fig. 359: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Lock Striker & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 21 N*m (214 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

14. **INSTALL CONTROL CABLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Connect the 3 control cable sub-assemblies.



P

Fig. 360: Identifying Control Cable Sub-Assemblies & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 7 clamps.

15. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION UNDER COVER**

a. Engage the 2 seat cables and install the rear seat cushion under cover.

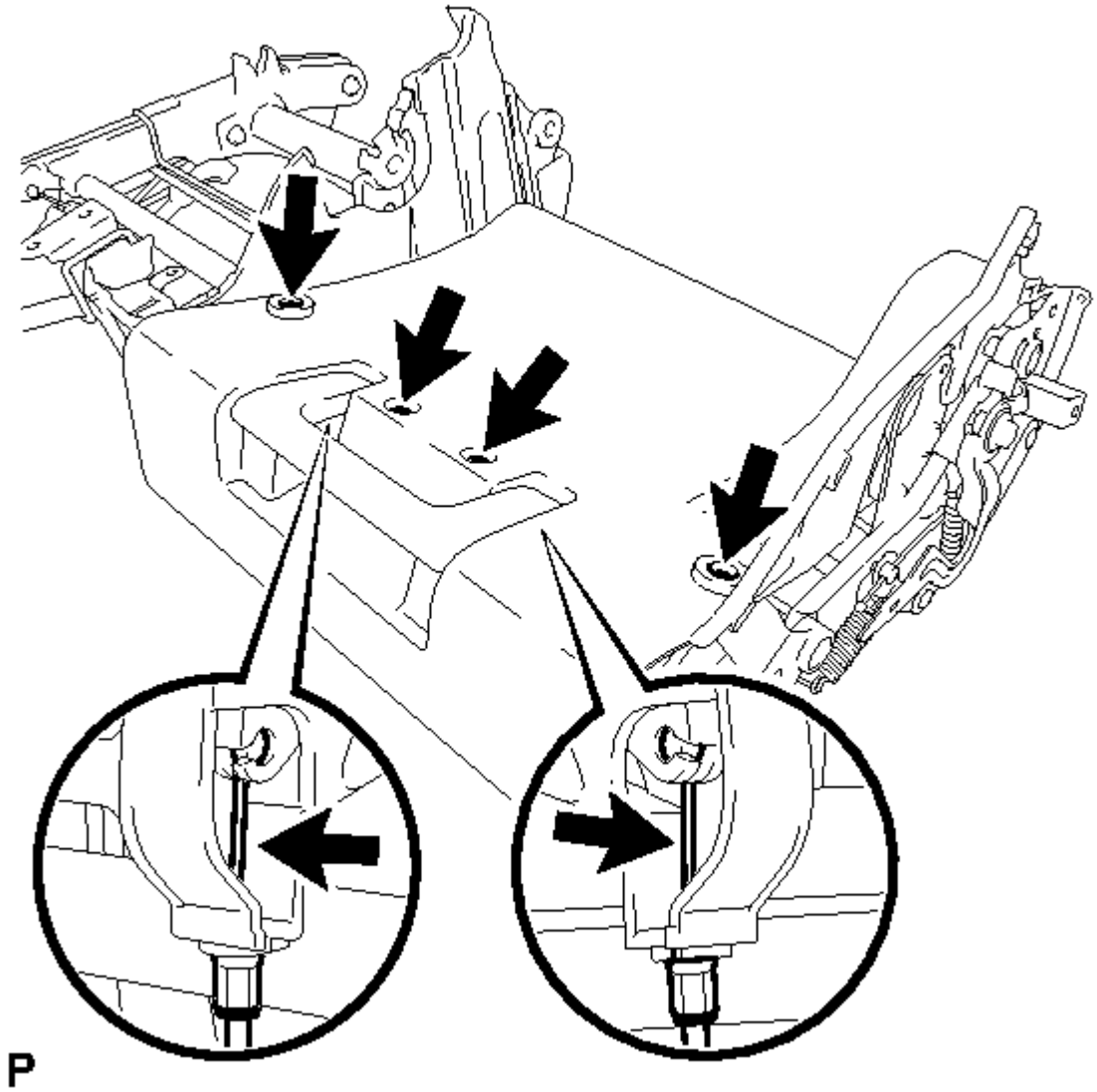
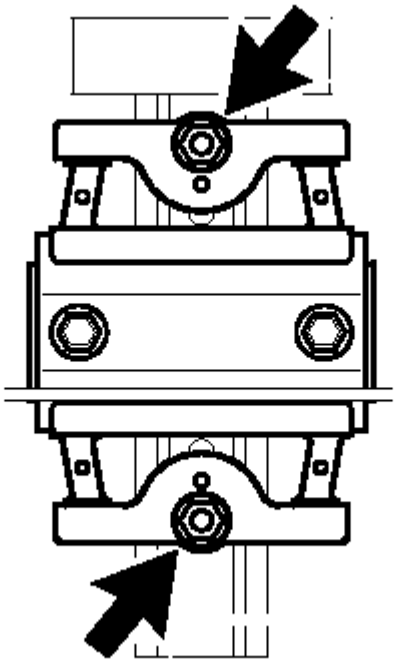


Fig. 361: Identifying Rear Seat Support Cushions & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the 2 support cushion with the 2 screws.
c. Tighten the 2 screws.

16. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK SPRING DAMPER**
    a. Install the rear seatback spring damper with the 2 nuts.

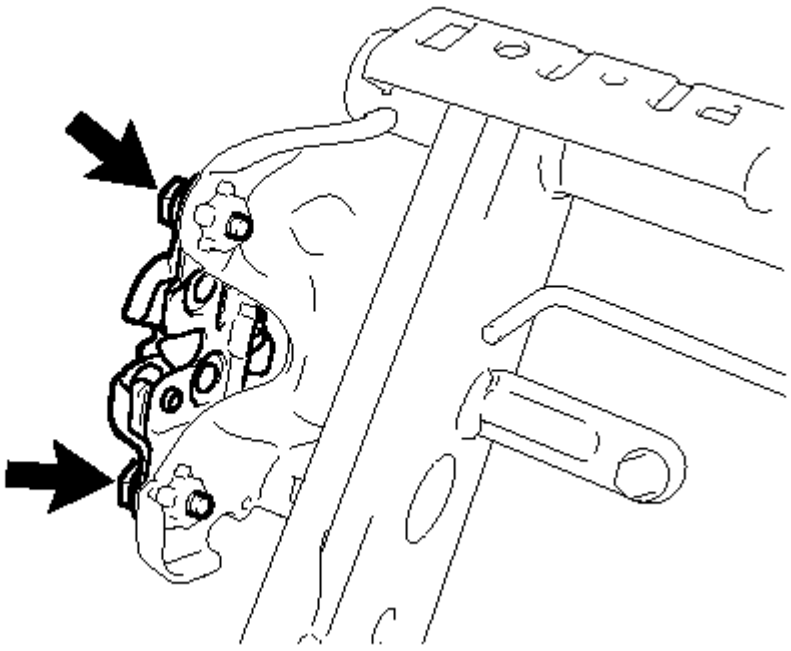


P

Fig. 362: Identifying Rear Seatback Spring Damper & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 18 N*m (184 kgf*cm, 13 ft.*lbf)

17. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the assist grip strap.
    b. Install the rear seatback lock striker assembly with the 2 bolts.

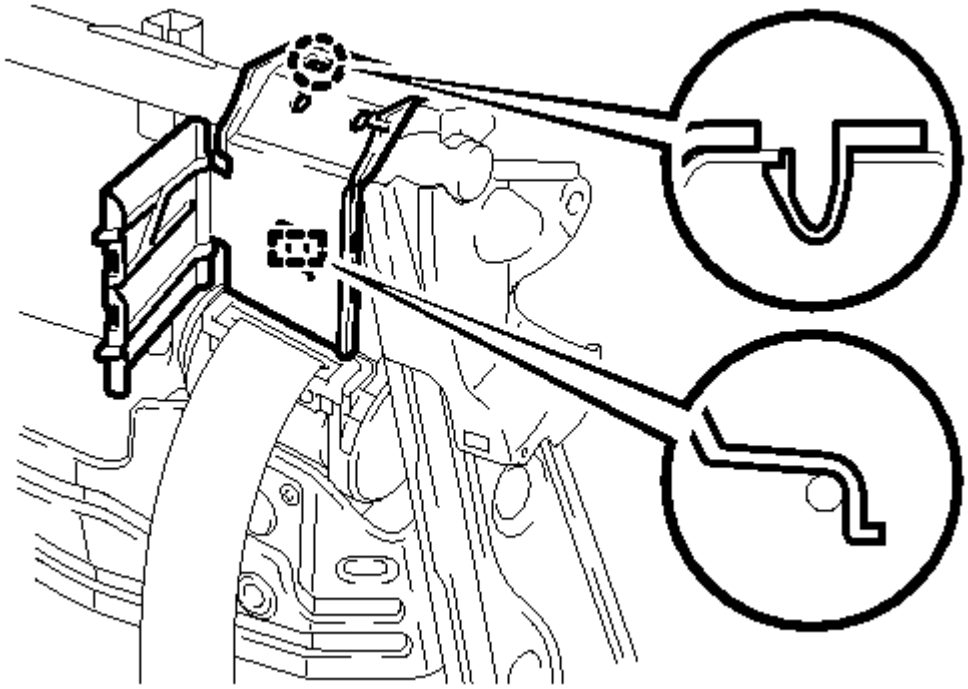


P

Fig. 363: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Striker & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 21 N*m (214 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

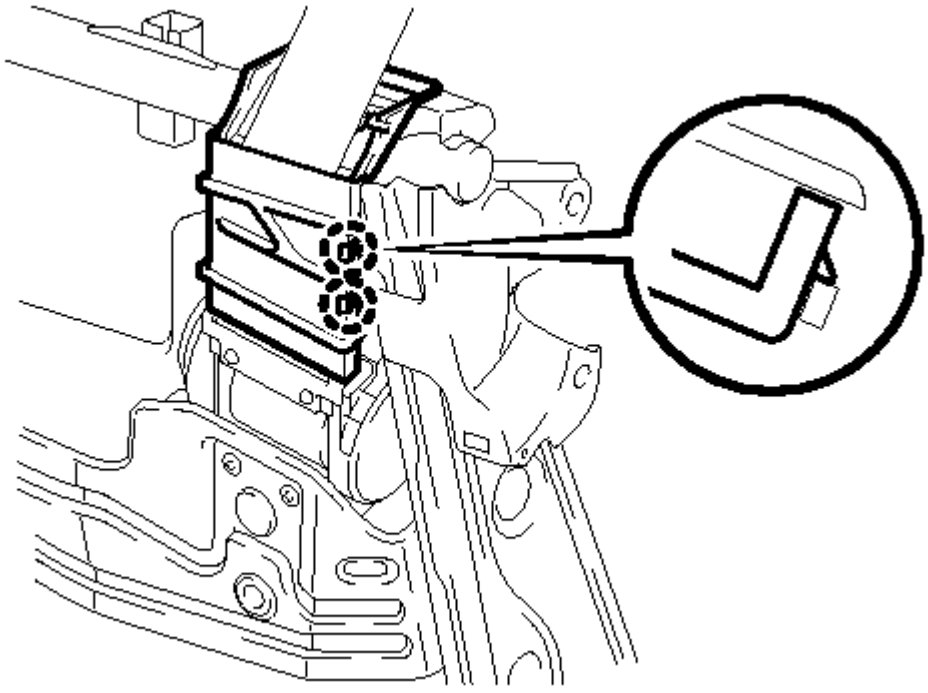
18. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
19. **INSTALL REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Engage the claw and guide, install the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.



P

Fig. 364: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover, Claw & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 2 claws.



P

Fig. 365: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seatback cover with 4 new hog rings.

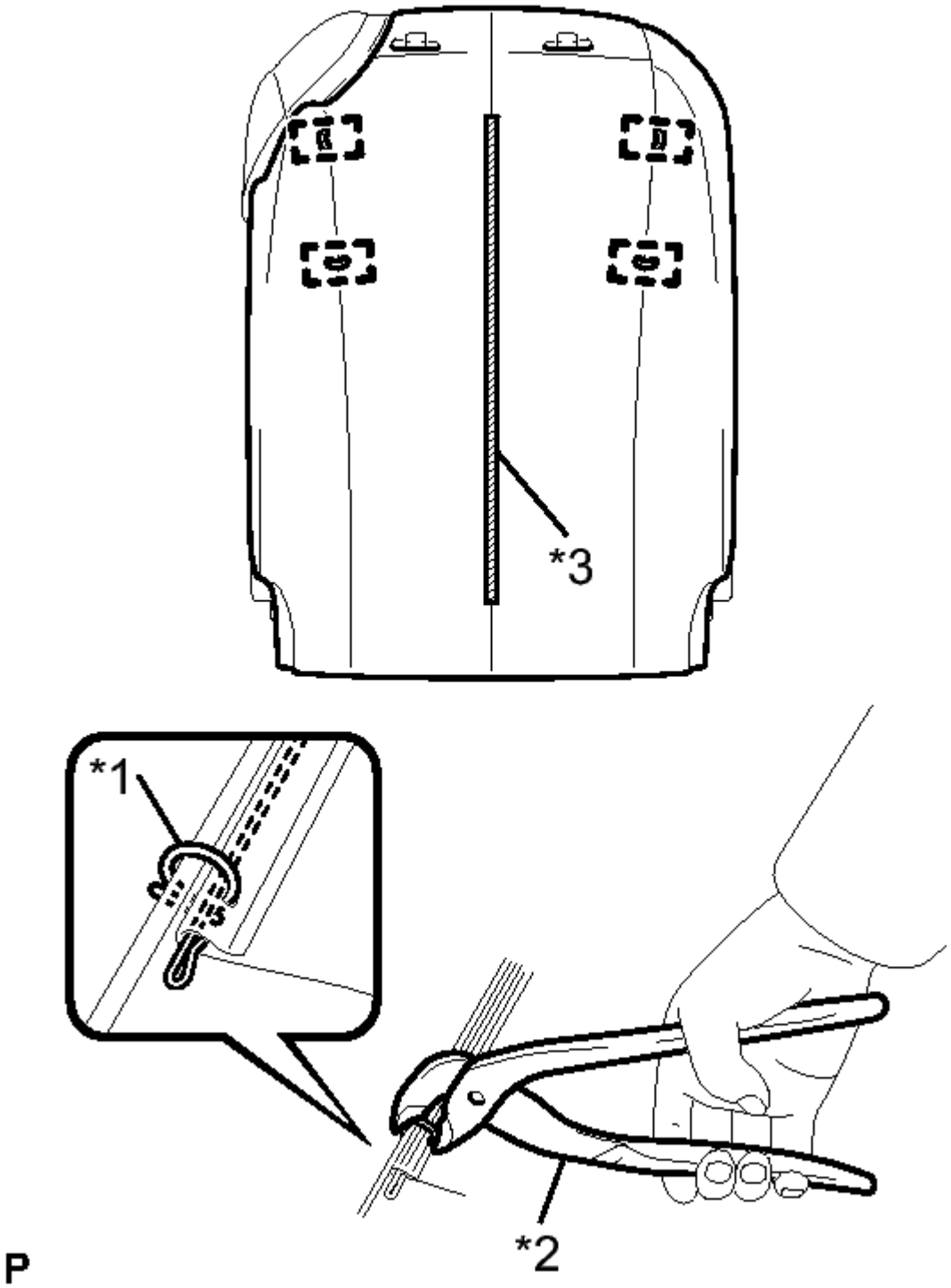


Fig. 366: Installing No. 1 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers
*3	Fastening Tape

b. Install the seatback cover and pad onto the seatback frame.

c. Fasten the fastening tape.

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the seatback cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

21. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT**

a. Using hog ring pliers, install 3 new hog rings.

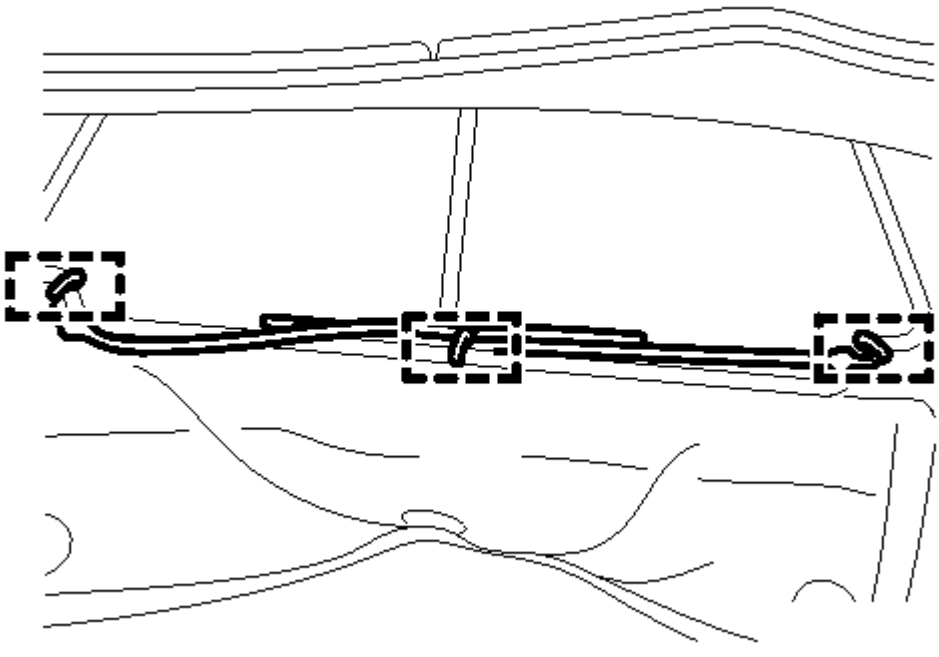


Fig. 367: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the hook.

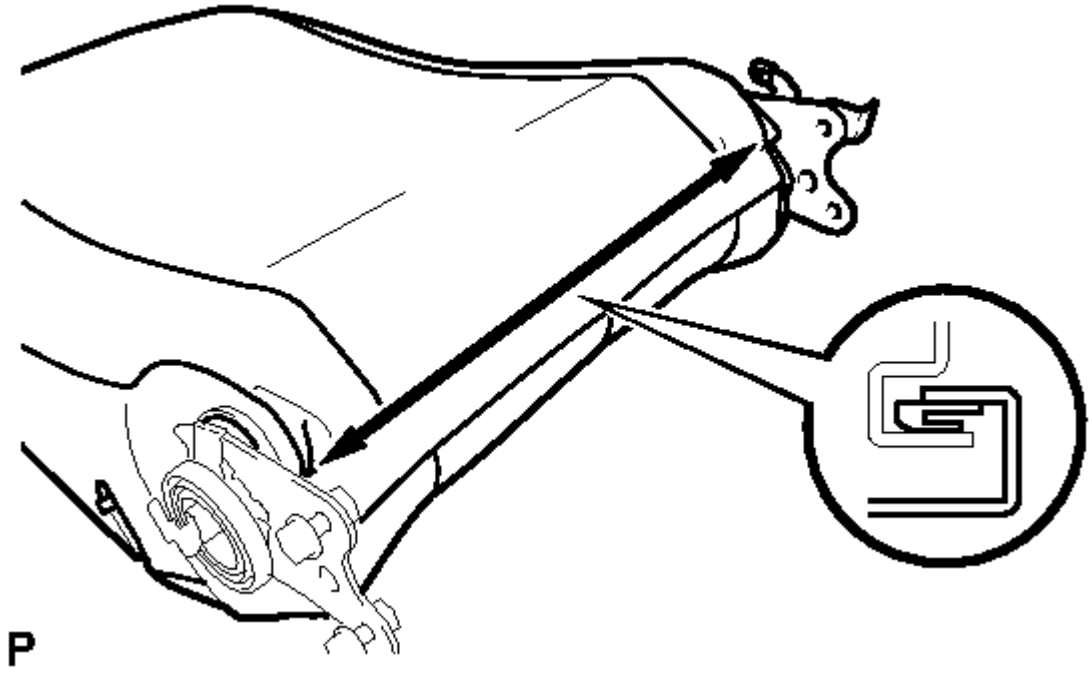


Fig. 368: Identifying Rear Seat Headrest Support & Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Align the protruding portion of the rear seat headrest support with the installation groove of the rear seatback frame.

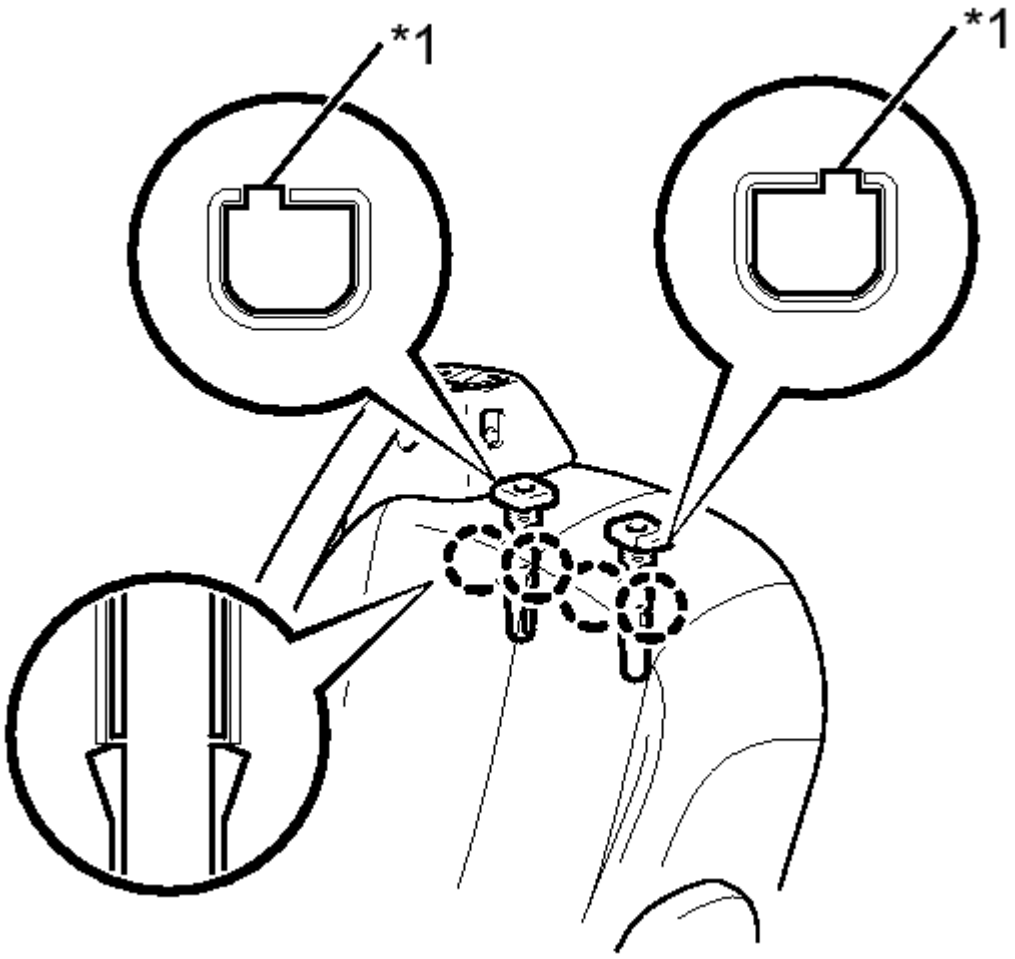


Fig. 369: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear Seat Headrest Support To Rear Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

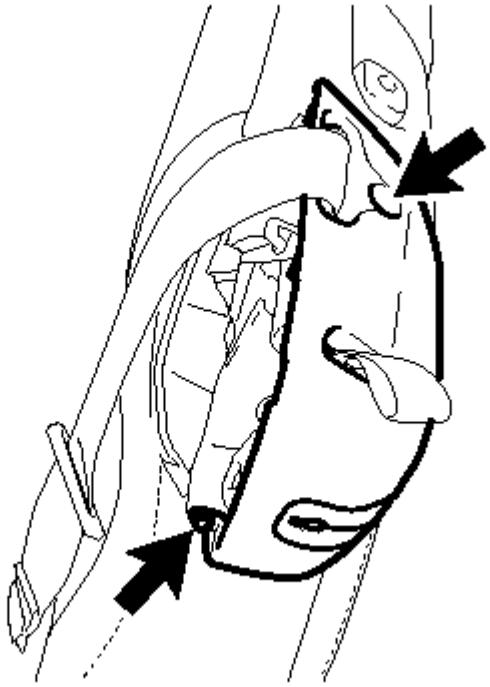
d. Engage the 2 claws and install the rear seat headrest support.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

22. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK BEZEL**

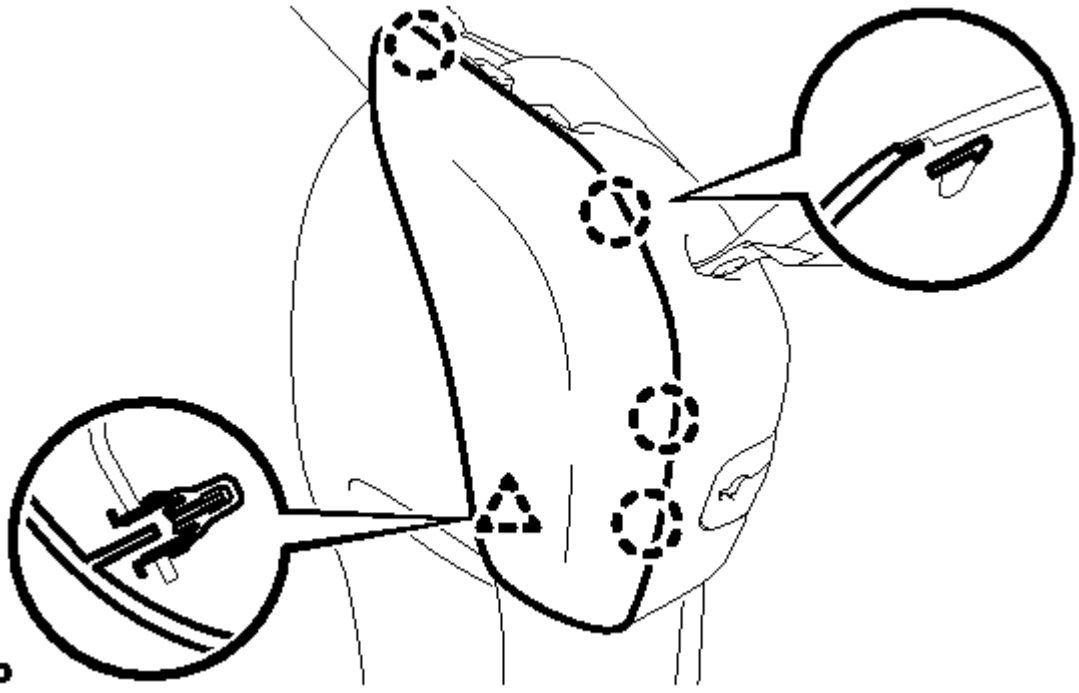
a. Install the rear seatback lower lock bezel with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 370: Identifying Rear Seatback Lower Lock Bezel & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 claws and clip, and install the rear seatback upper lock bezel.



P

Fig. 371: Identifying Rear Seatback Upper Lock Bezel, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Install the seat belt anchor nut.

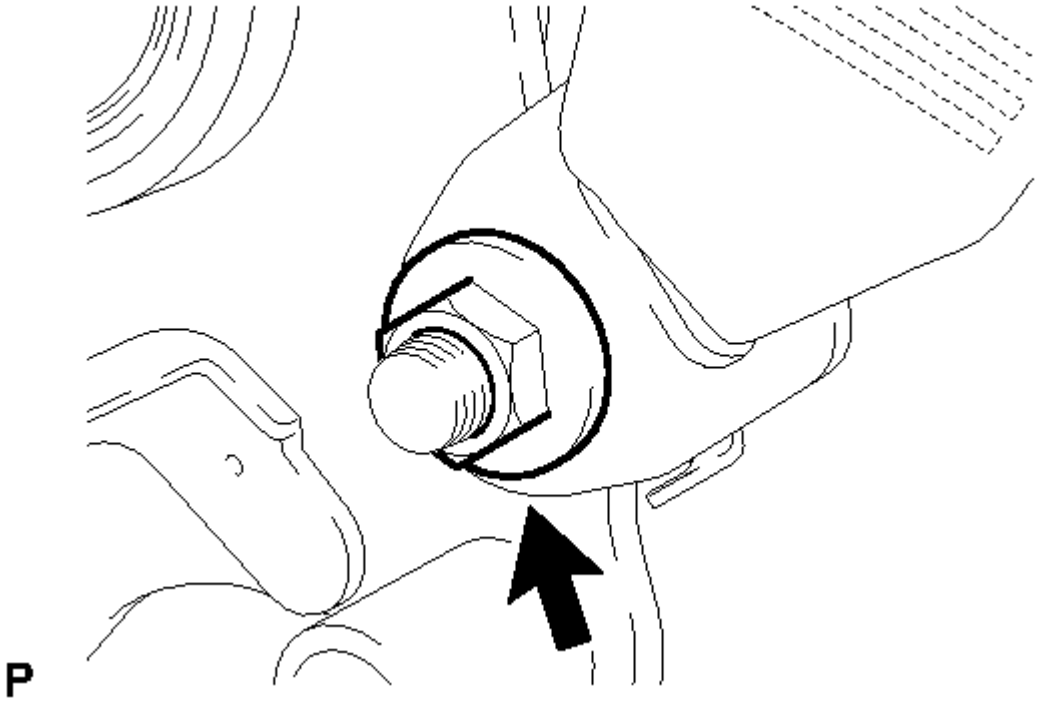


Fig. 372: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

23. **INSTALL REAR SEAT SHOULDER BELT HOLE COVER**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the rear seat shoulder belt hole cover.

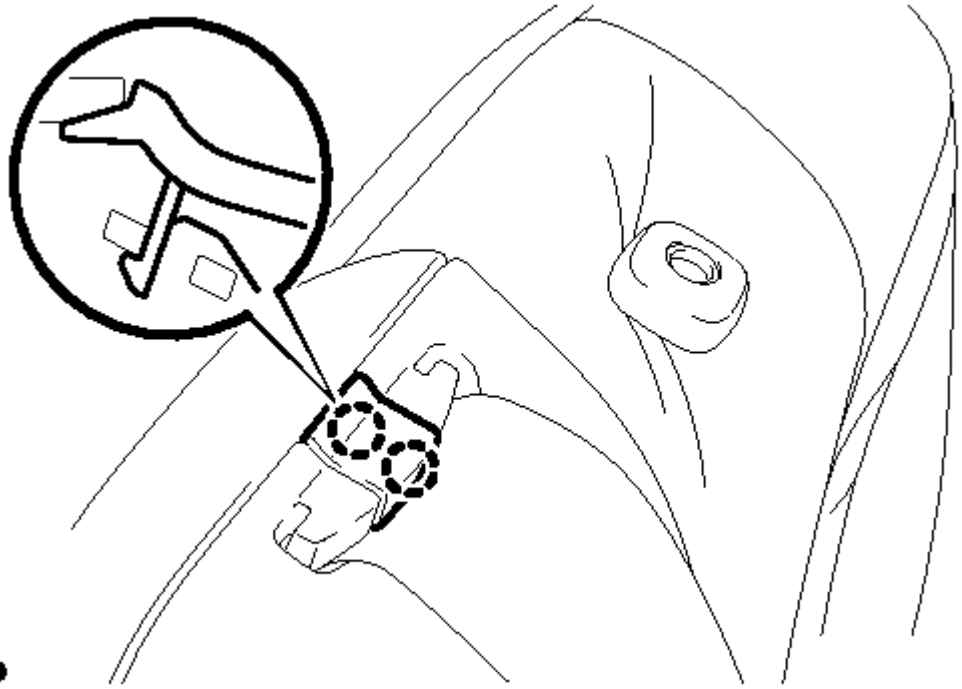


Fig. 373: Identifying Rear Seat Shoulder Belt Hole Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

24. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the seat armrest assembly with the bolt.

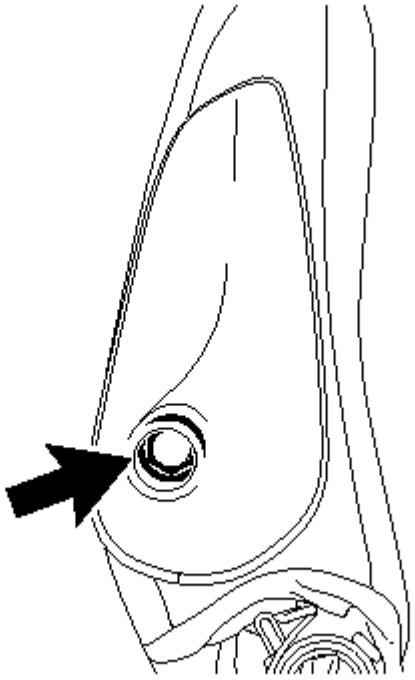


Fig. 374: Identifying Seat Armrest Assembly Bolt

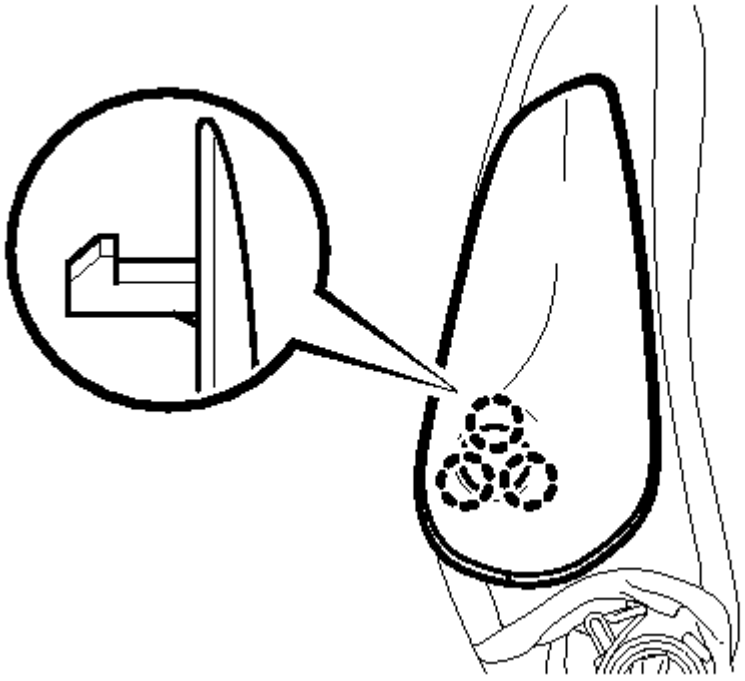
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

25. **INSTALL SEAT ARMREST CAP**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat armrest cap.



P

Fig. 375: Identifying Seat Armrest Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for both sides.

26. **INSTALL SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the seatback frame sub-assembly with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

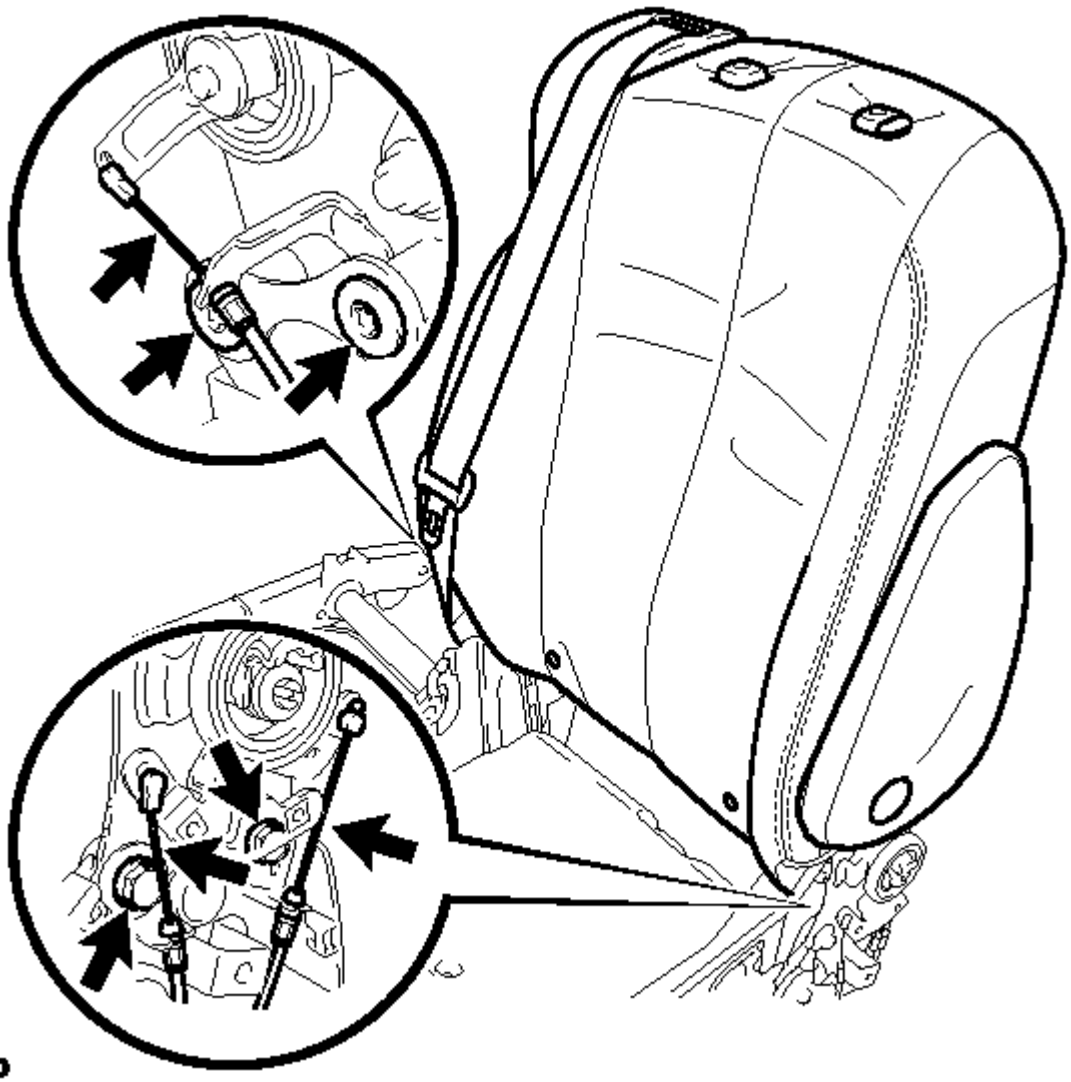


Fig. 376: Identifying Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly, Seat Cables & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a T55 "TORX" socket wrench, install the 2 screws.

Torque: 55 N*m (561 kgf*cm, 41 ft.*lbf)

c. Connect the 3 cables.

27. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT LOCK LEVER**

a. Install the assist grip strap with the screw.

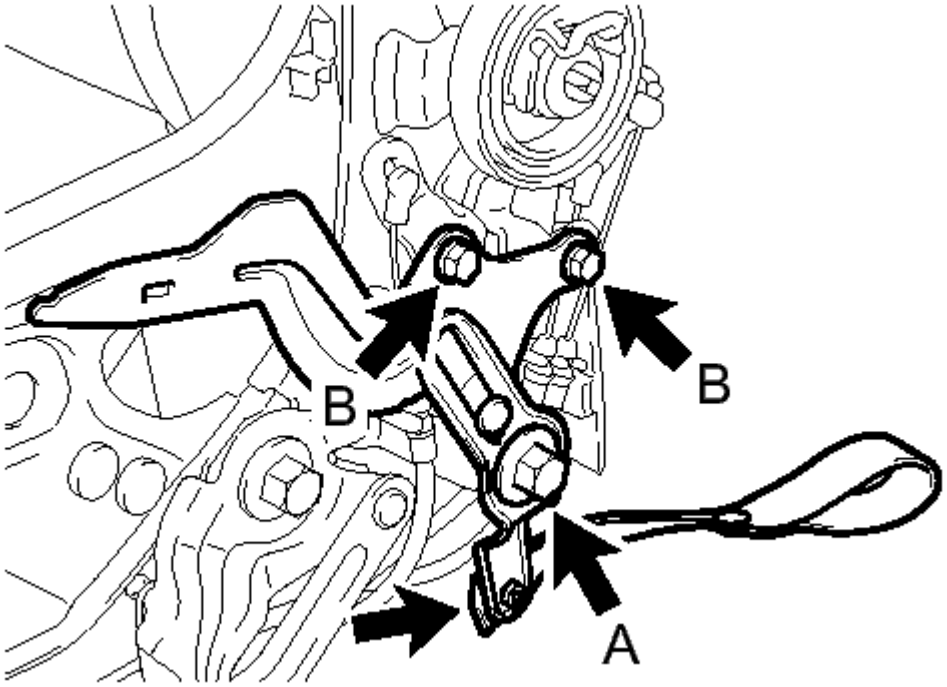


Fig. 377: Identifying Fold Seat Lock Lever, Assist Grip Strap & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the fold seat lock lever with the 3 bolts.

Torque: 32 N*m (326 kgf*cm, 24 ft.*lbf)

(for bolt A)

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

(for bolt B)

28. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LOCK CONTROL CABLE**

a. Connect the rear seat lock control cable LH.

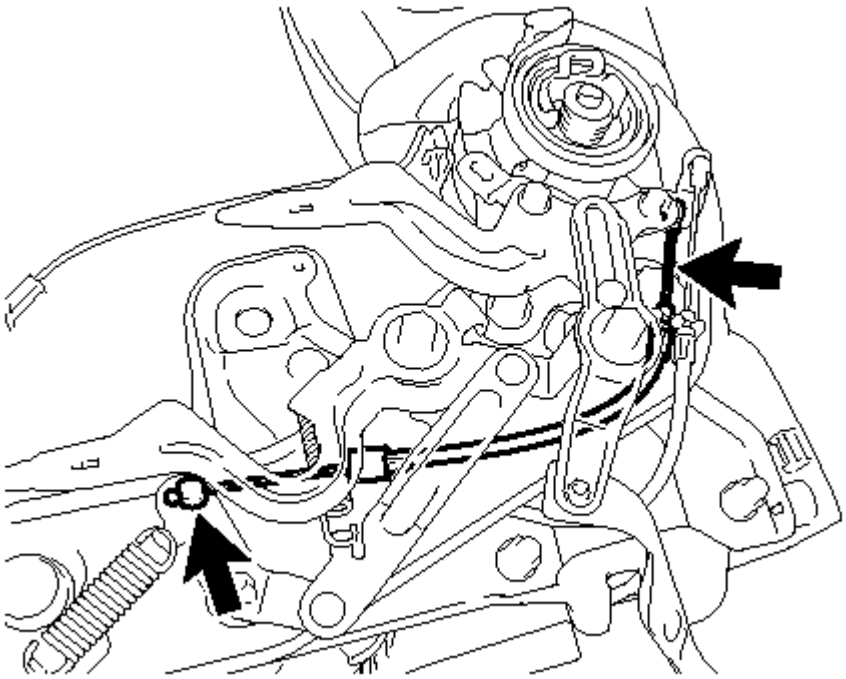


Fig. 378: Identifying Rear Seat Lock Control Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seatback cover with 12 new hog rings.

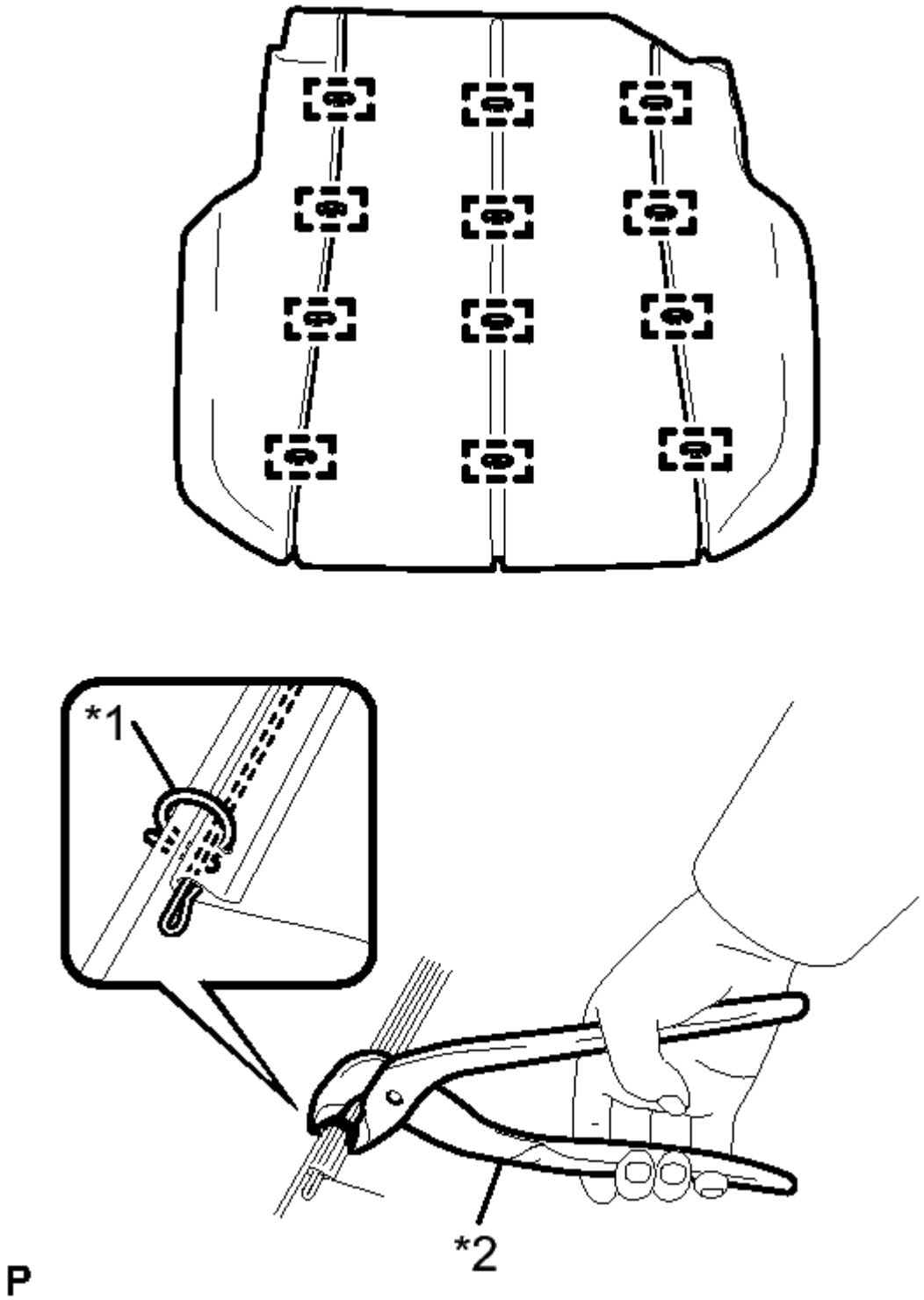


Fig. 379: Installing No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Do not soil or scratch the seat cushion cover.**
- **When installing hog rings, minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Using hog ring pliers, install the front seat cushion cover with 4 new hog rings.

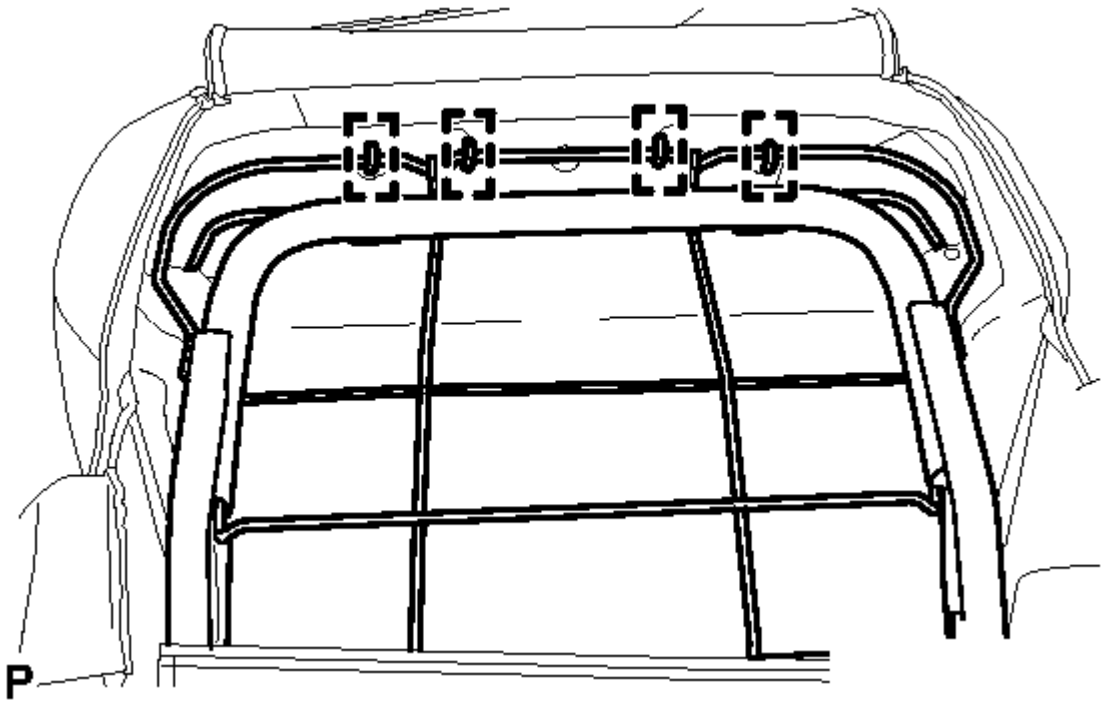


Fig. 380: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Fasten the 2 zippers.

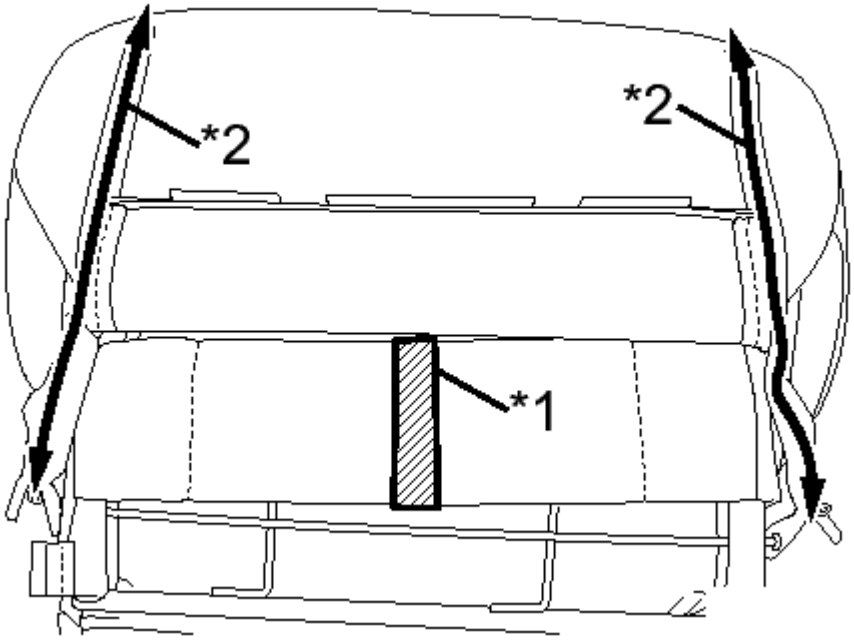


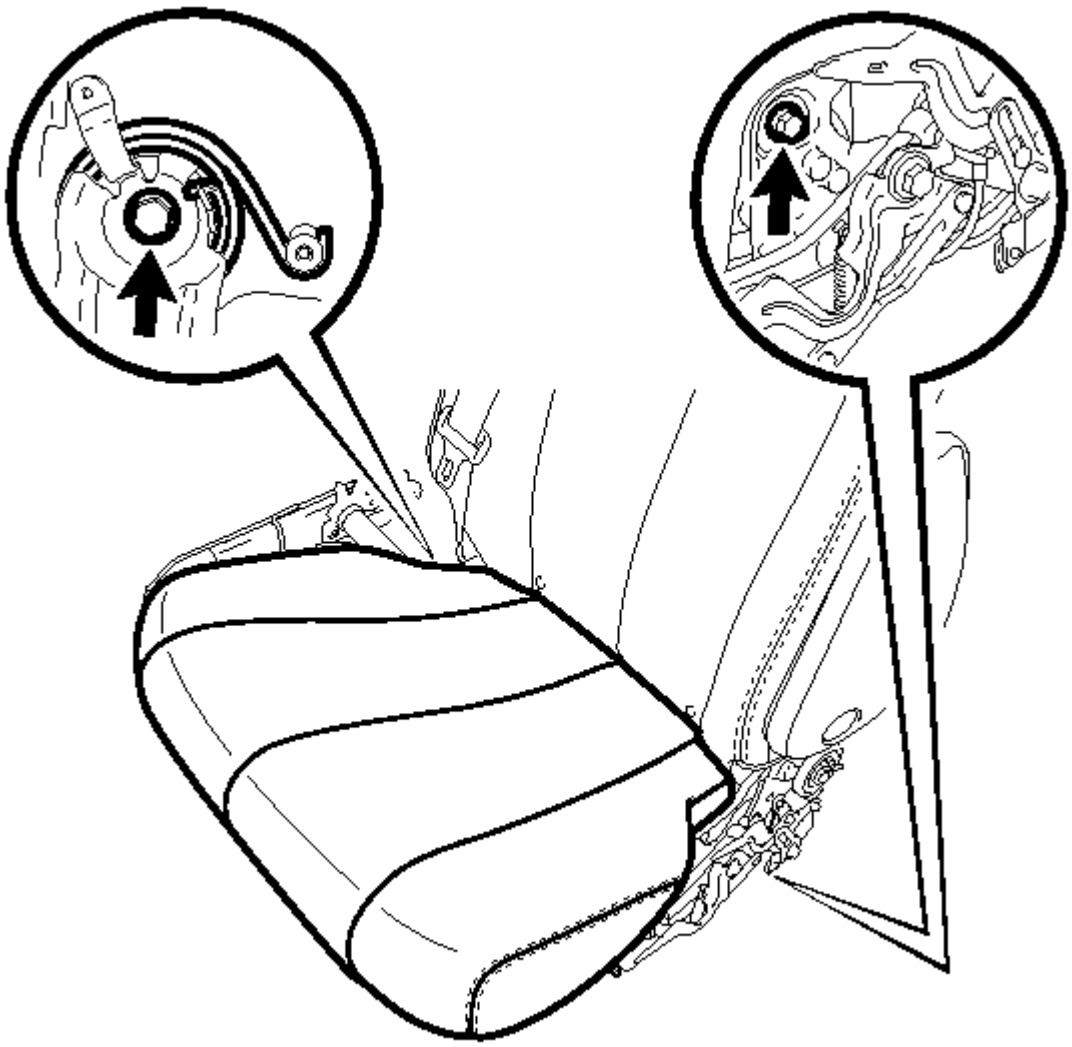
Fig. 381: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hook/Loop Fastener Strip & Zippers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Fasten the hook and loop fastener strip.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook and Loop Fastener Strip
*2	Zipper

30. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the cushion spring and rear seat cushion assembly with the 2 bolts.



P

Fig. 382: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 26 N*m (265 kgf*cm, 19 ft.*lbf)

31. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 3 guides and install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

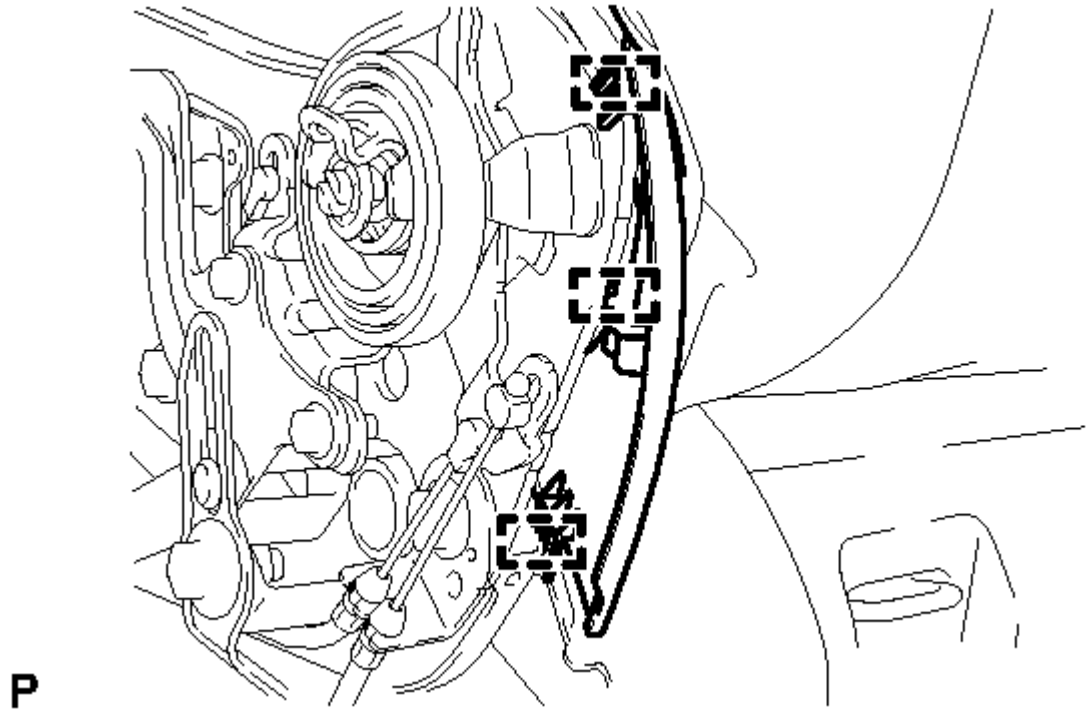


Fig. 383: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

32. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and install the reclining adjuster inside cover RH.

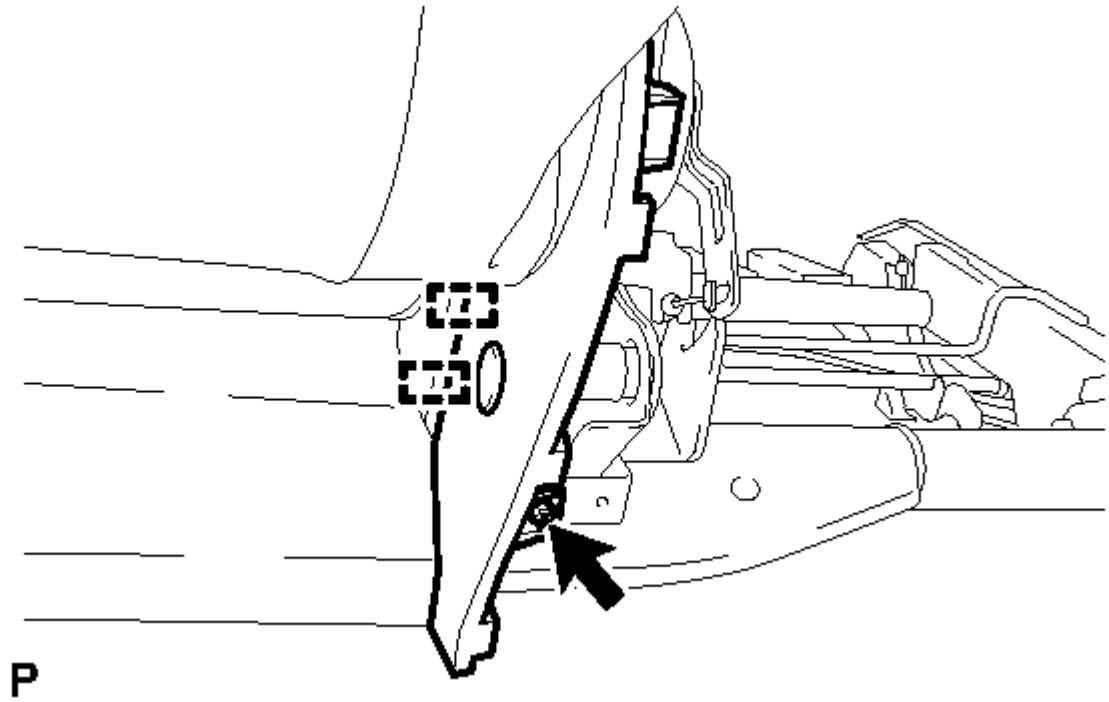


Fig. 384: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Fasteners

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the screw.

33. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT INNER BELT LH**

a. Install the rear No. 1 seat inner belt LH with the bolt.

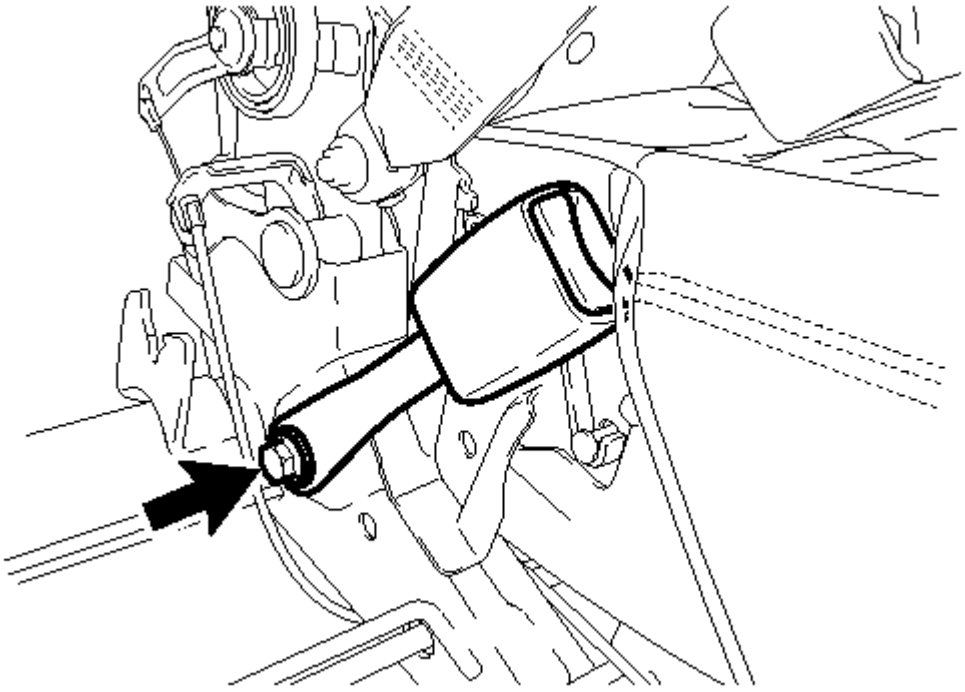


Fig. 385: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Inner Belt Assembly & Fastener LH
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

34. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER**

a. Install the rear seat reclining cover with the 4 screws.

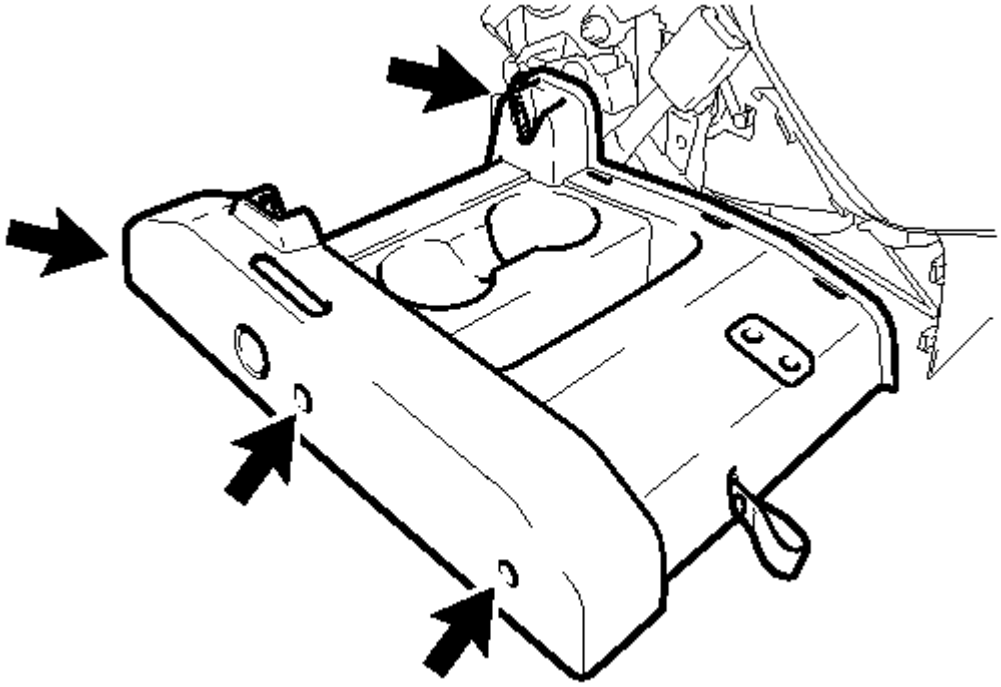


Fig. 386: Identifying Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

35. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 CENTER SEAT INNER BELT**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 center seat inner belt with the bolt.

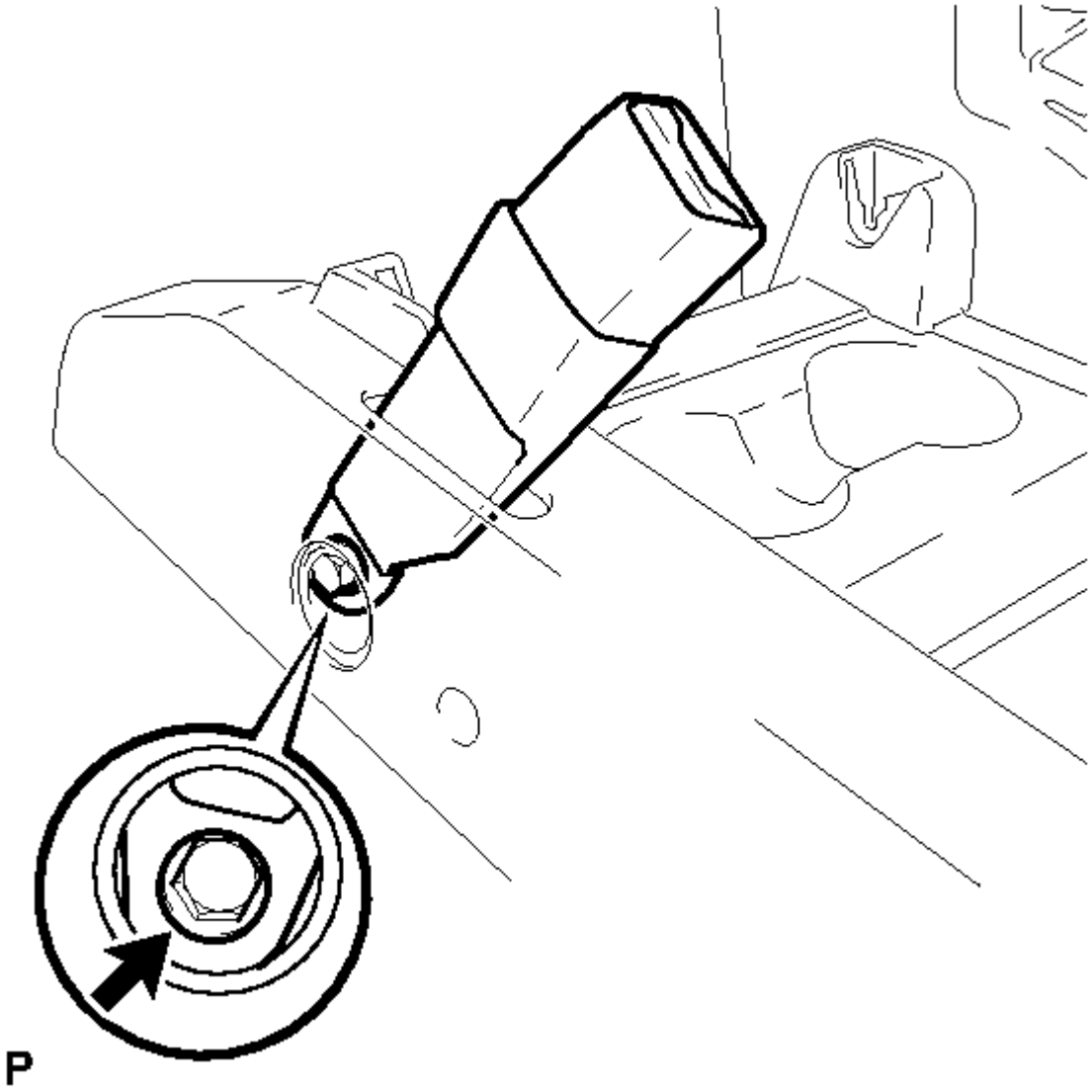


Fig. 387: Identifying Rear No. 1 Center Seat Inner Belt & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 42 N*m (428 kgf*cm, 31 ft.*lbf)

36. **INSTALL SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat adjuster cover cap.

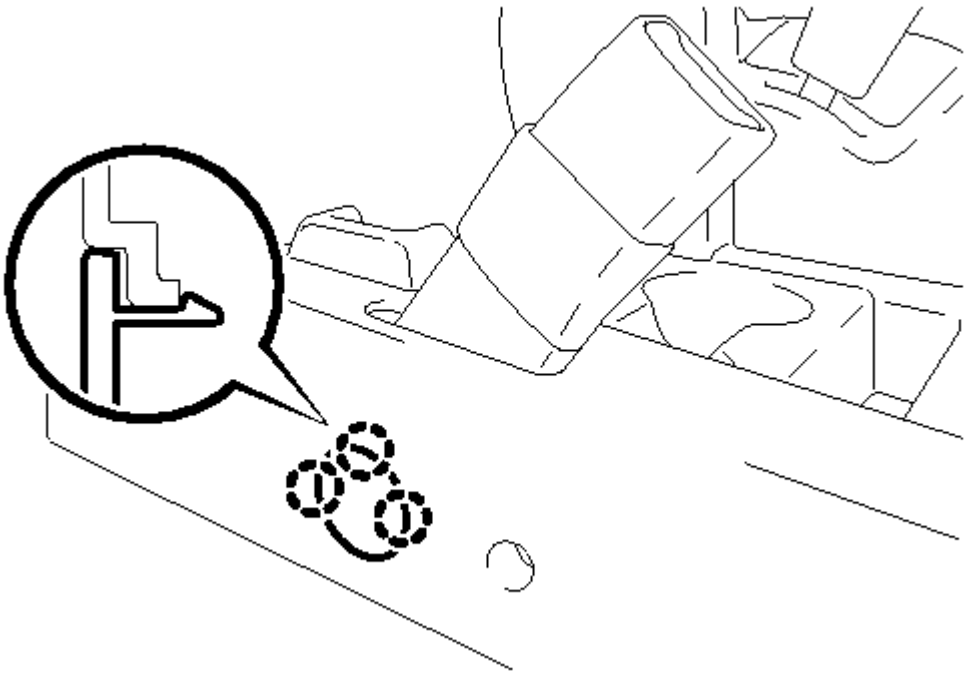


Fig. 388: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws LH
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

37. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 9 claws and install the rear seat reclining cover RH.

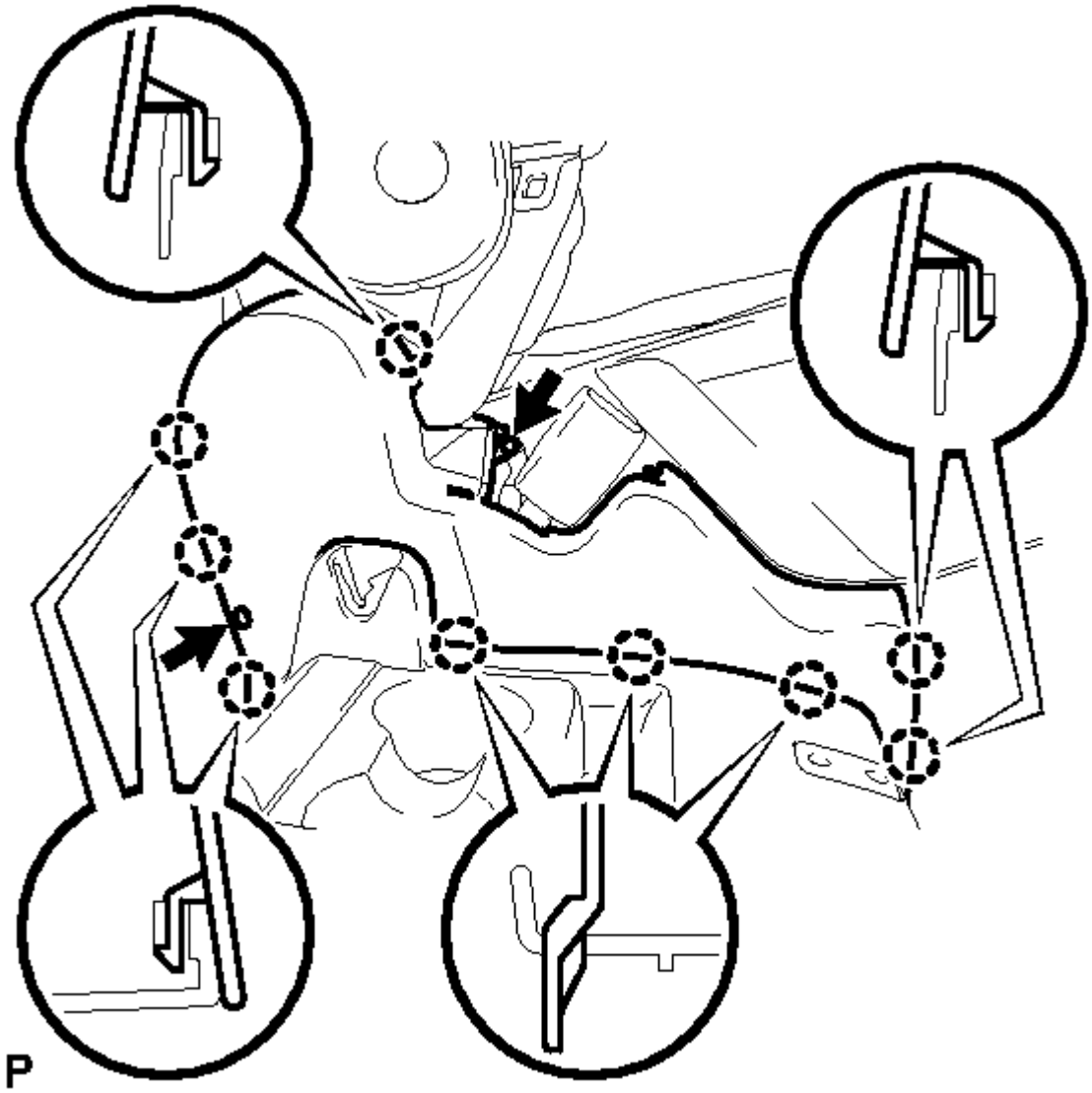


Fig. 389: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the 2 screws.

38. **INSTALL SEAT ADJUSTER COVER CAP**

a. Engage the 3 claws and install the seat adjuster cover cap.

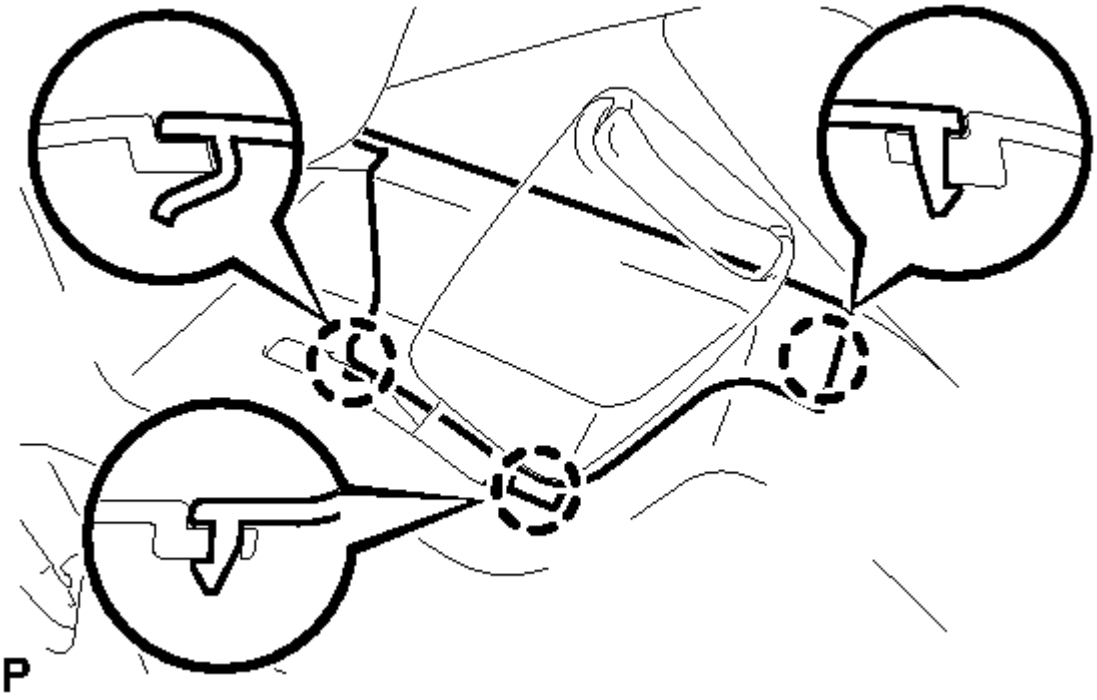


Fig. 390: Identifying Seat Adjuster Cover Cap & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

39. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 7 claws and clip and install the rear seat reclining cover LH.

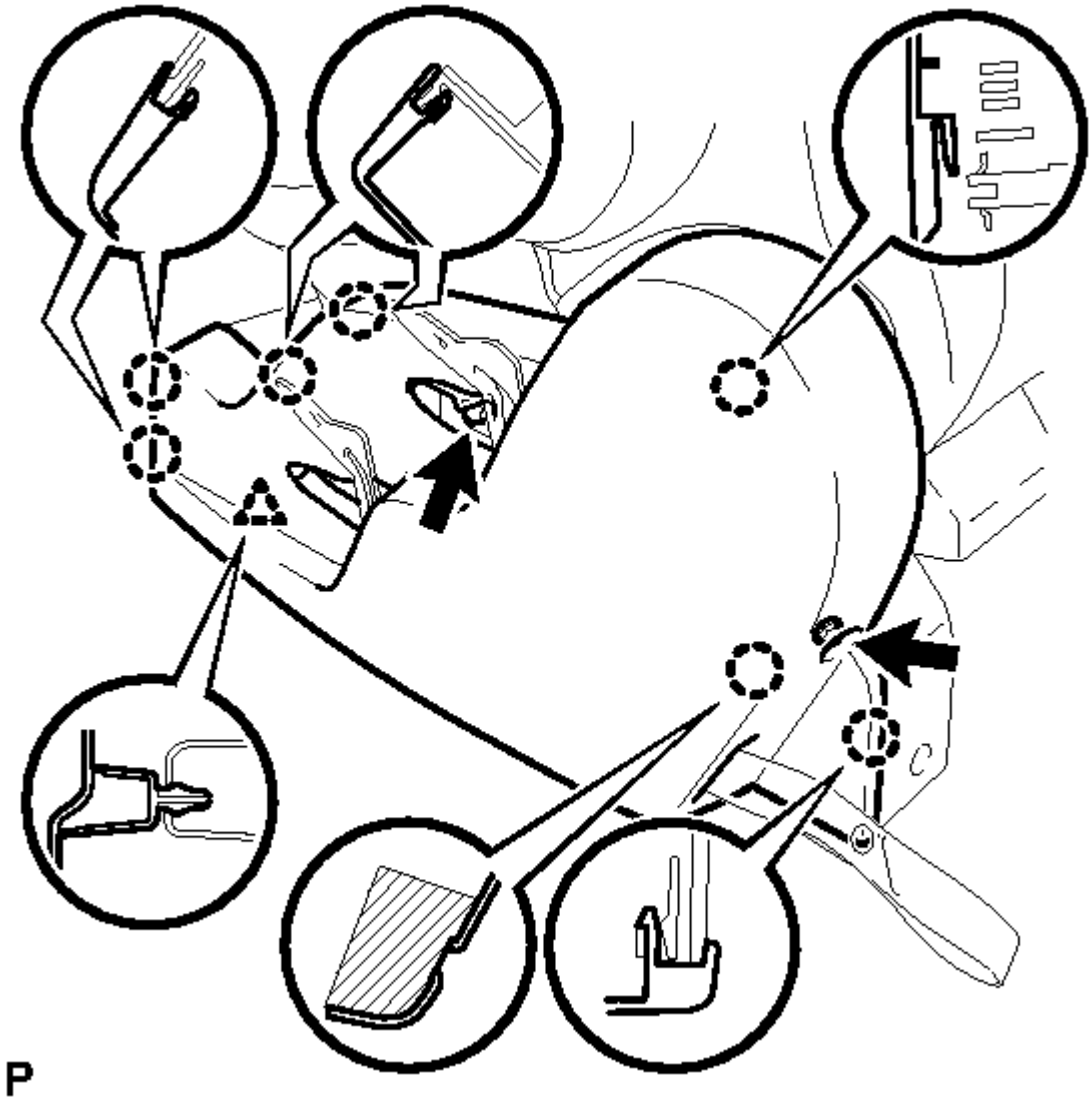


Fig. 391: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Tighten the 2 screws.

40. **INSTALL SEAT TRACK HANDLE CONTROL LEVER**

a. Engage the claw and install the seat track handle control lever.

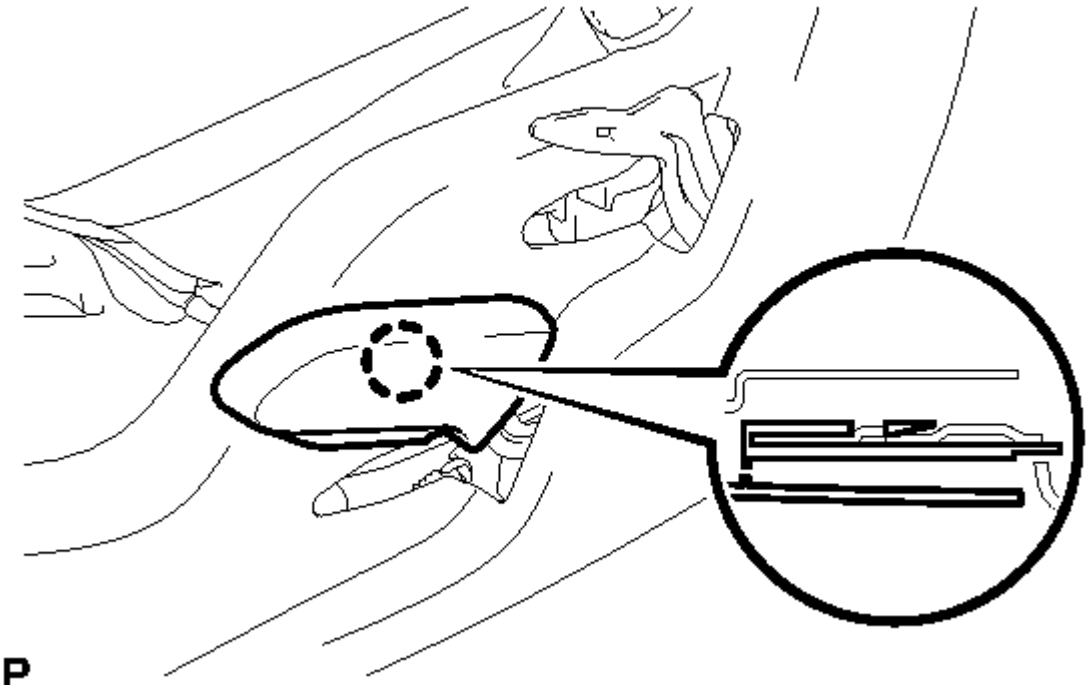


Fig. 392: Identifying Seat Track Handle Control Lever & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

41. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER RELEASE HANDLE**
    a. Engage the claw and install the reclining adjuster release handle.

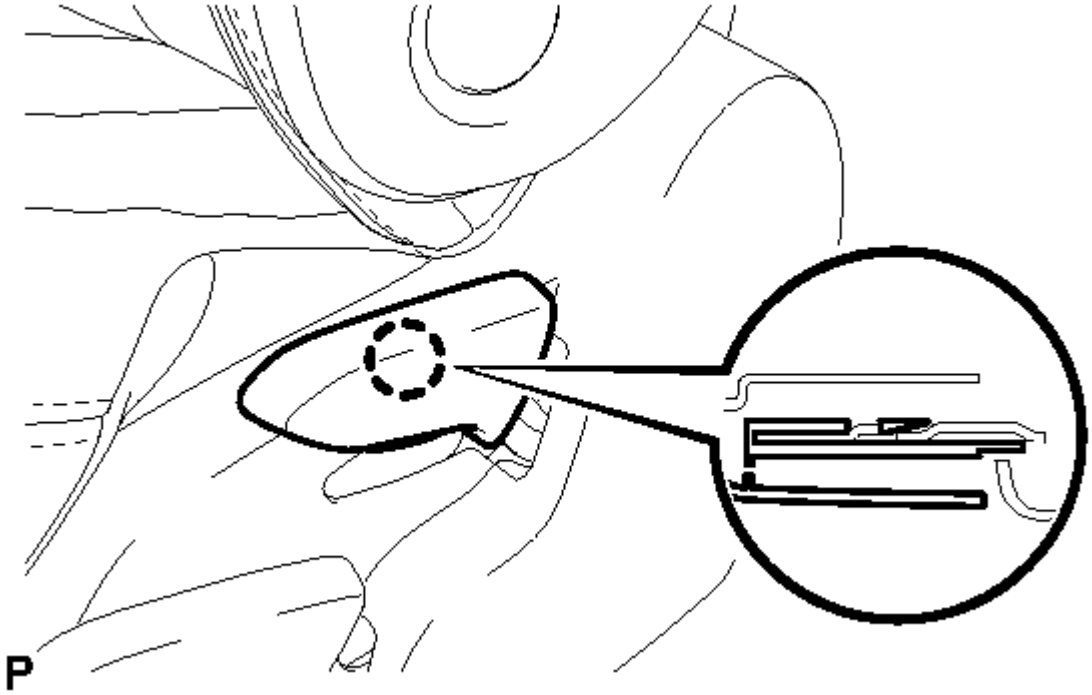


Fig. 393: Identifying Reclining Adjuster Release Handle & Claw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

2. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the seat assembly.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the body.

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR AUTO ACCESS SEAT TYPE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

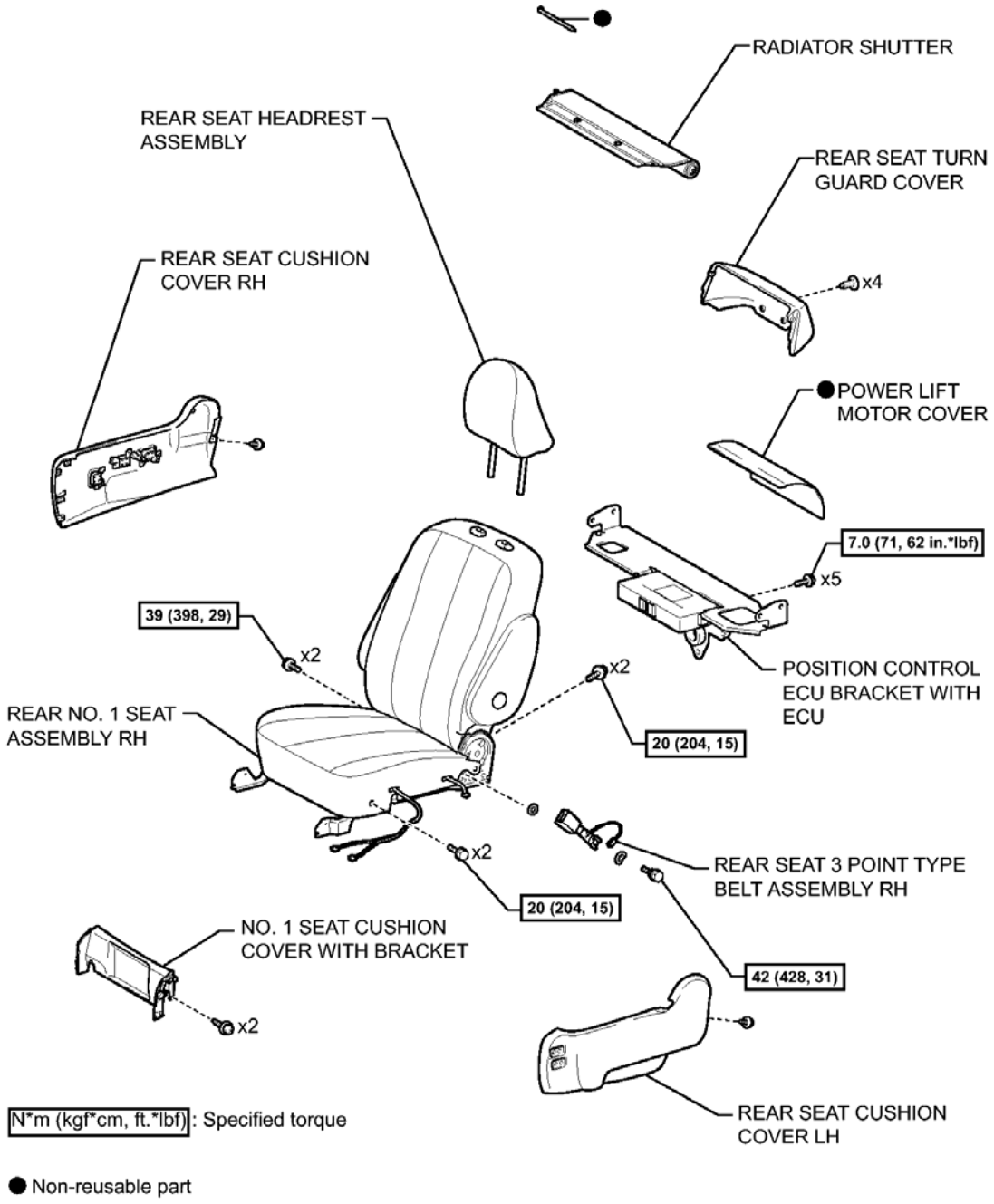


Fig. 394: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Auto Access Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

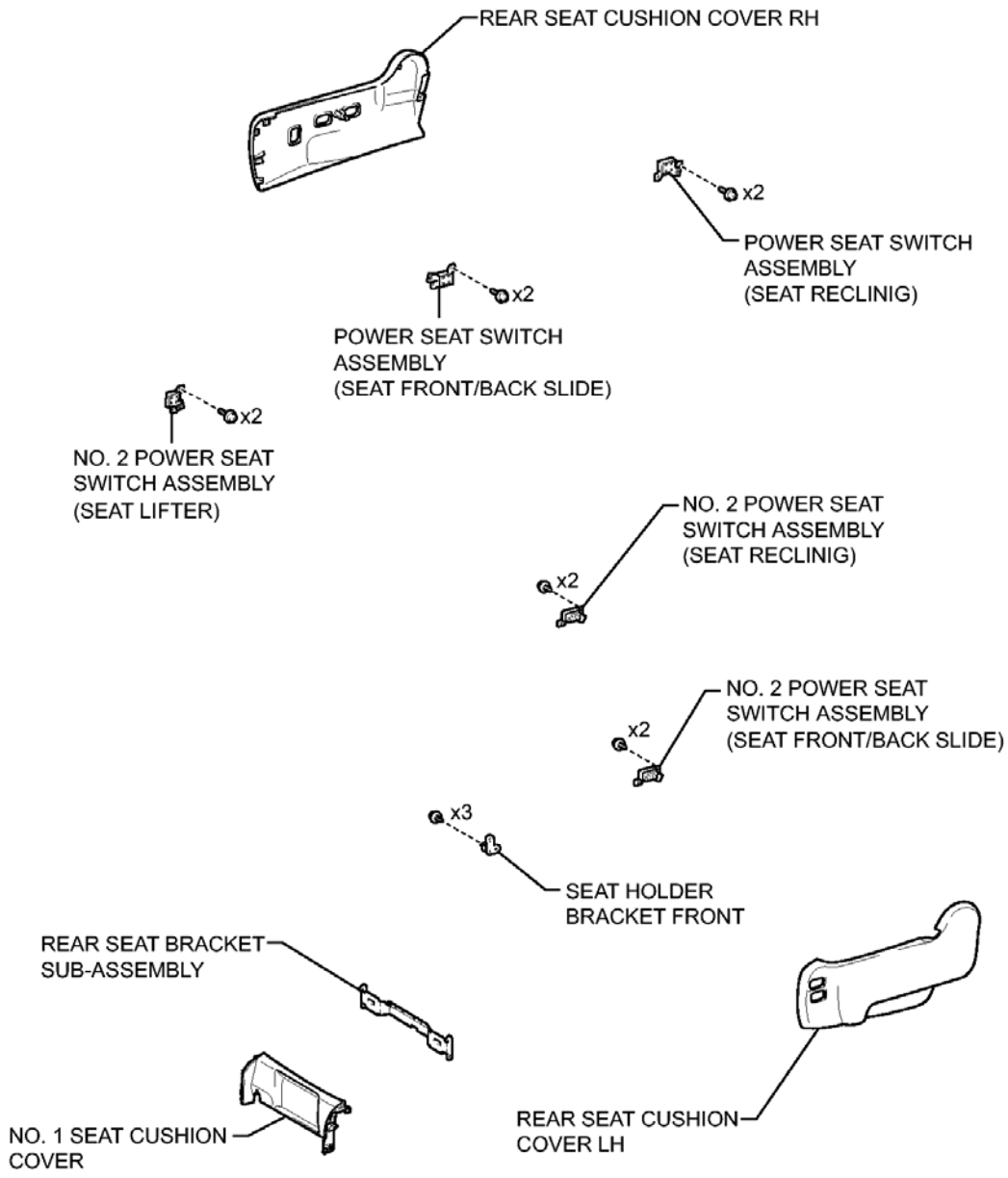


Fig. 395: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Auto Access Seat Type) Replacement Components (2 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

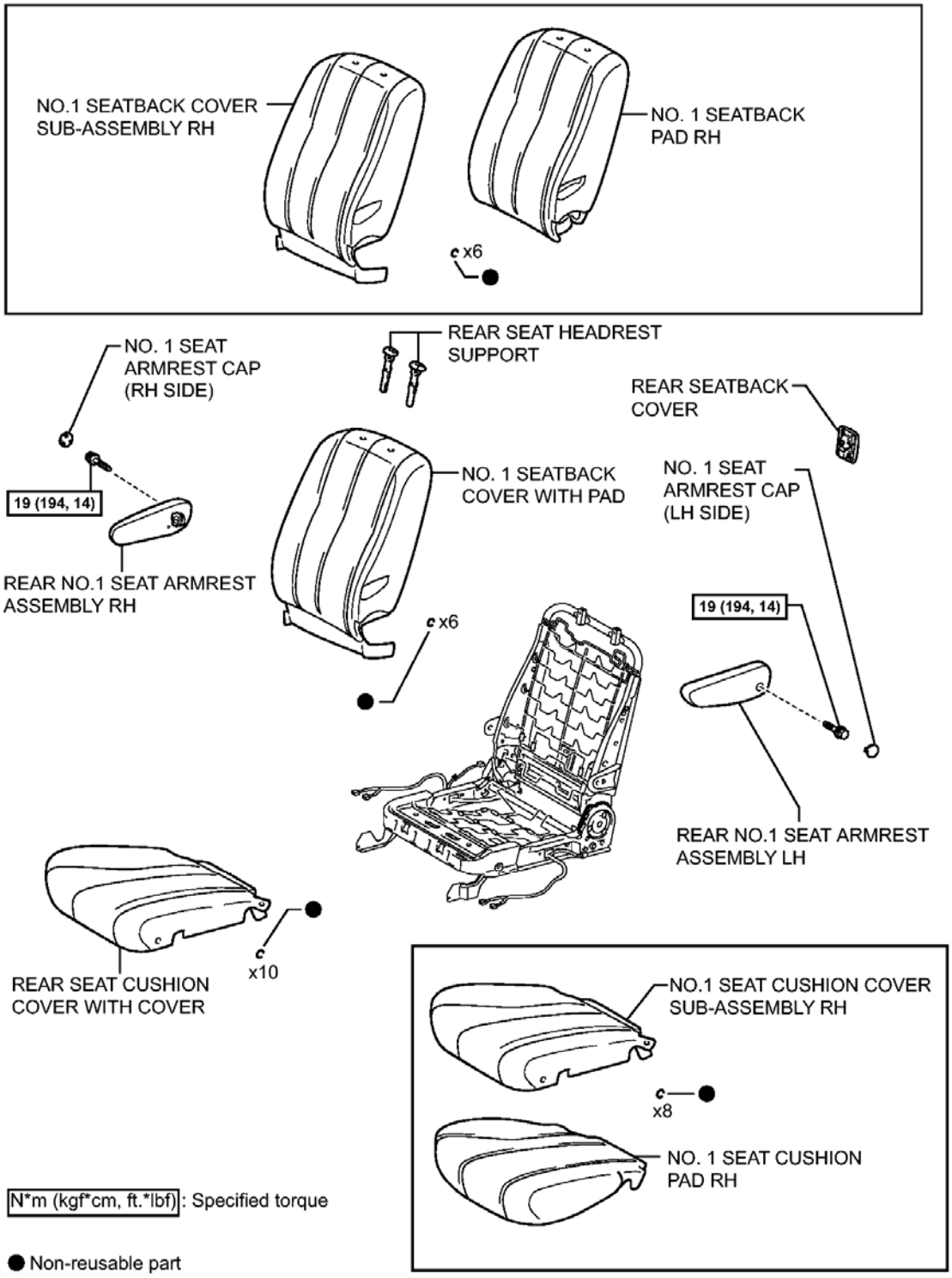


Fig. 396: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Auto Access Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

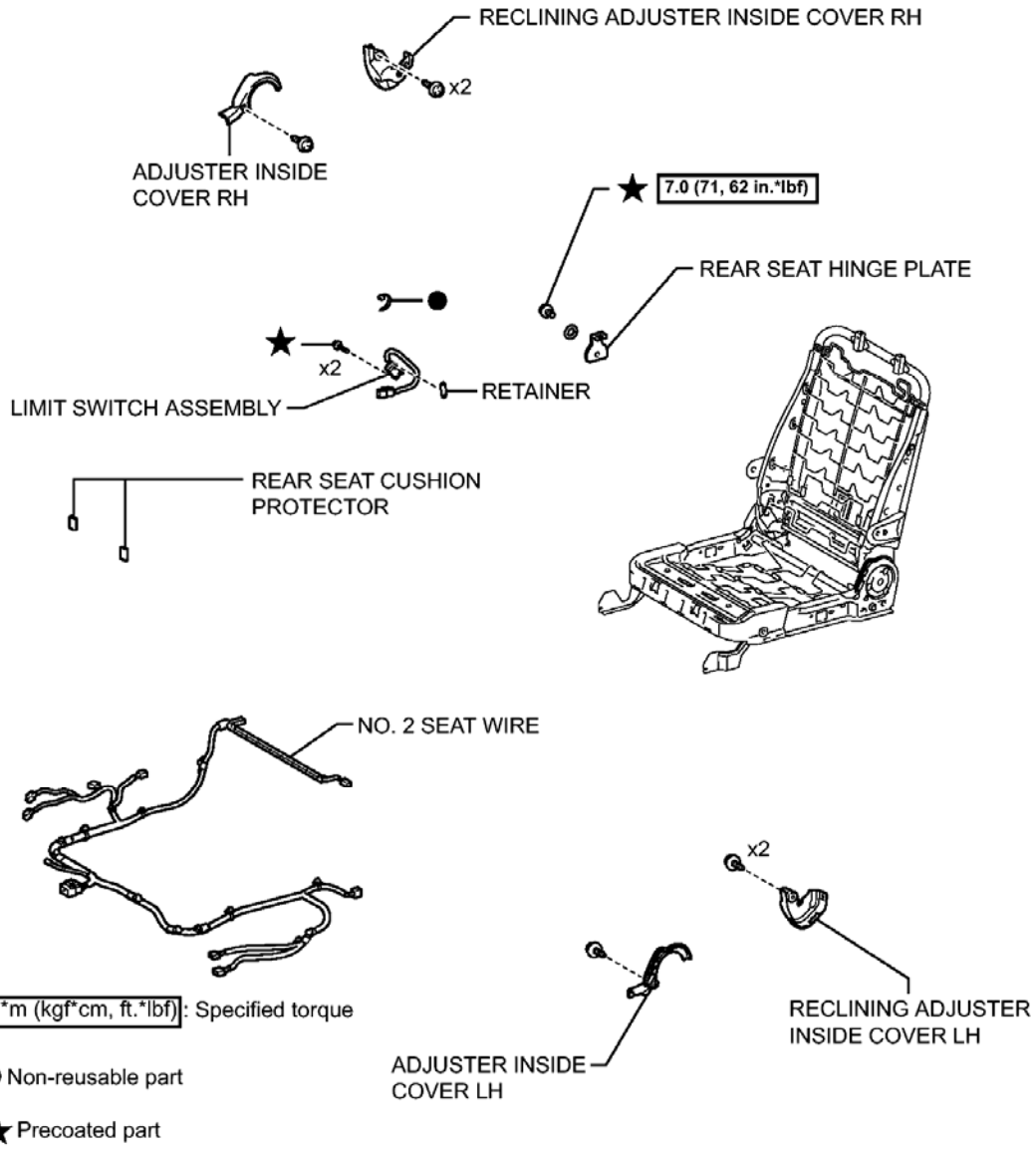


Fig. 397: Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly (Auto Access Seat Type) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

   NOTE:

- **To prevent an incorrect DTC from being stored when performing an overhaul, before disconnecting the power supply, first enter EEPROM operation mode and initialize the position information. Refer to INITIALIZATION .**
- **When disconnecting the power supply, observe the necessary precautions. Refer to PRECAUTION .**
- **When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .**

2. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER**
   a. Using a clip remover, disengage the 4 clips and remove the rear seat turn guard cover.

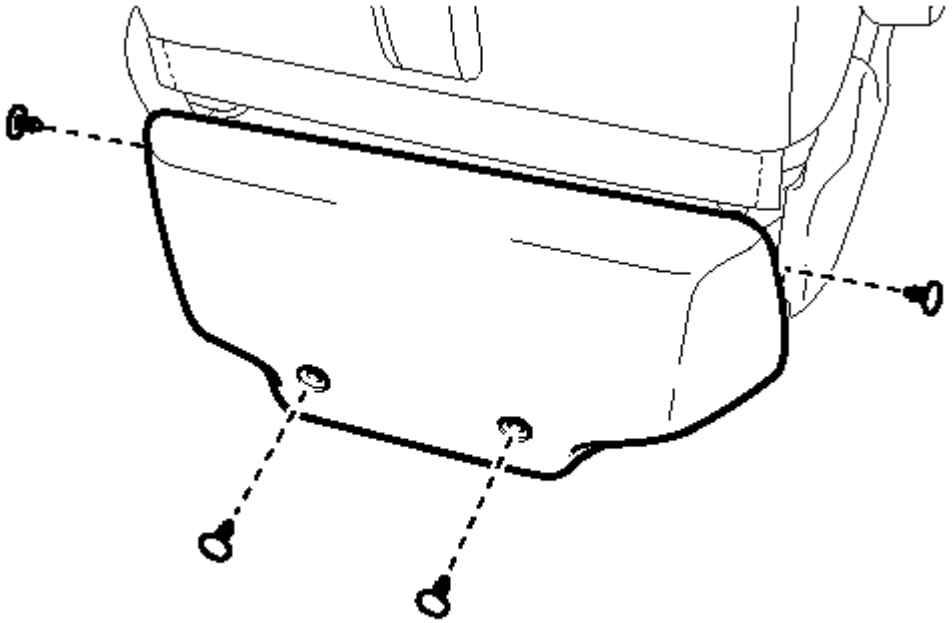


Fig. 398: Identifying Rear Seat Turn Guard Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH**
   a. Remove the screw.

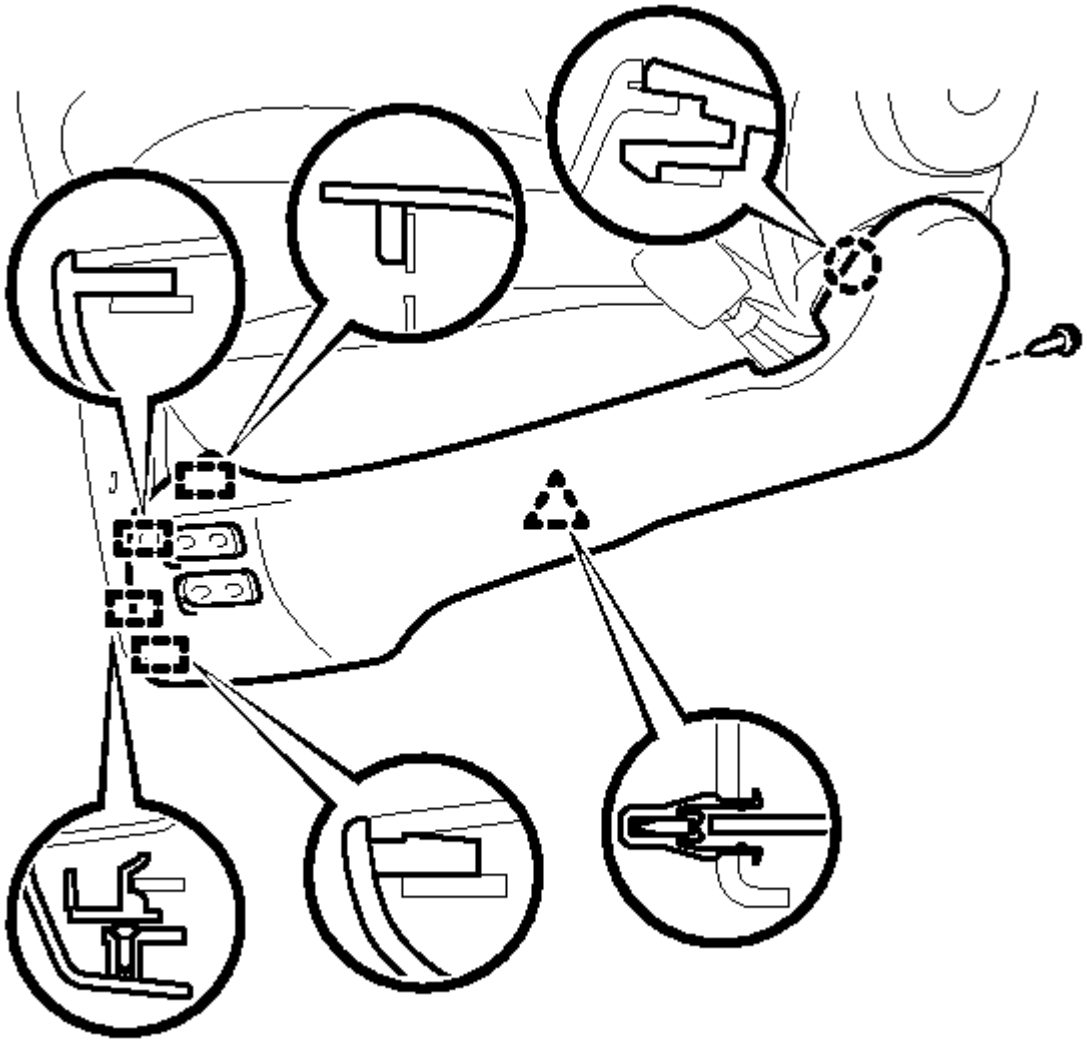


Fig. 399: Identifying LH Rear Seat Cushion Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the claw, clip and 4 guides.
c. Disconnect the connectors and remove the rear seat cushion cover LH.

5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH**
   a. Remove the screw.

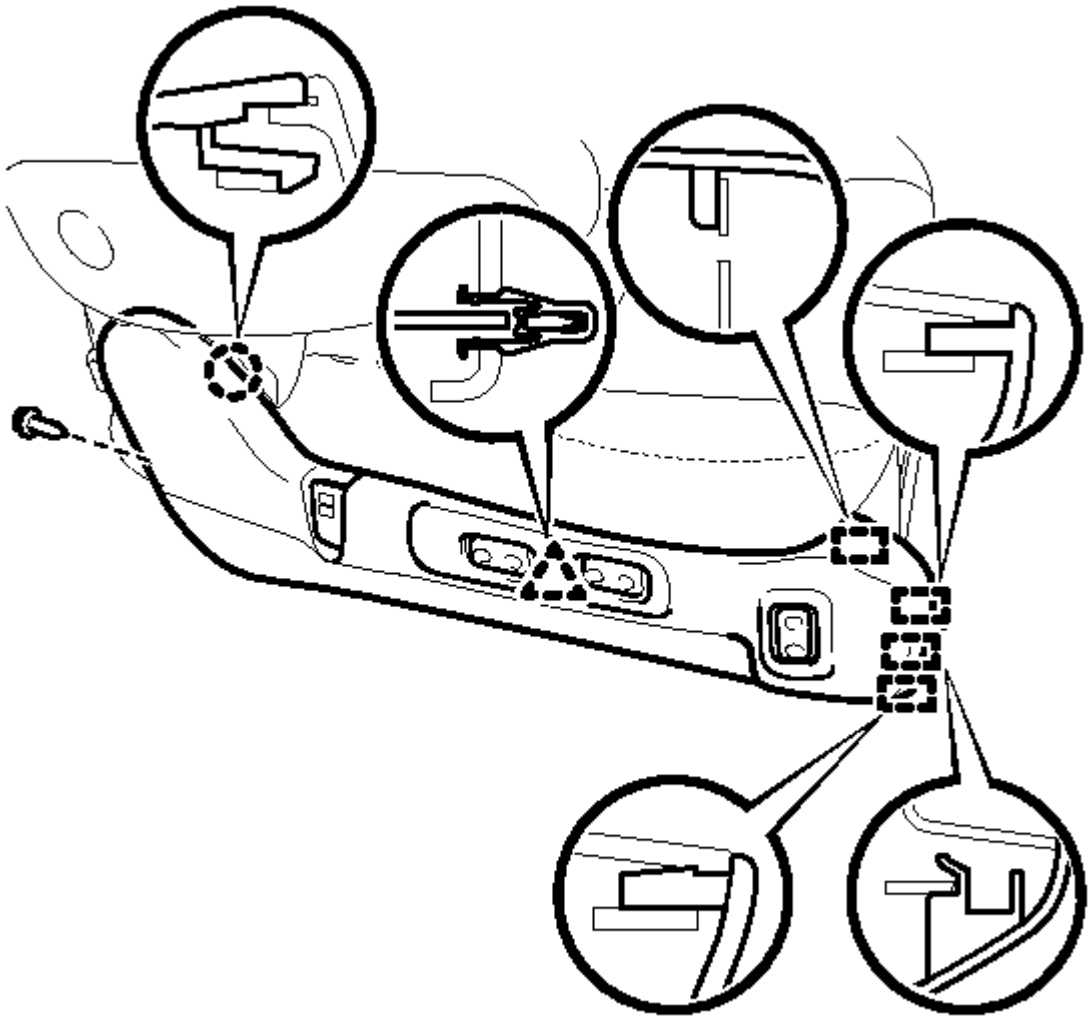


Fig. 400: Identifying RH Rear Seat Cushion Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the claw, clip and 4 guides.
c. Disconnect the connectors and remove the rear seat cushion cover RH.

6. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH BRACKET**
   a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 1 seat cushion cover with bracket.

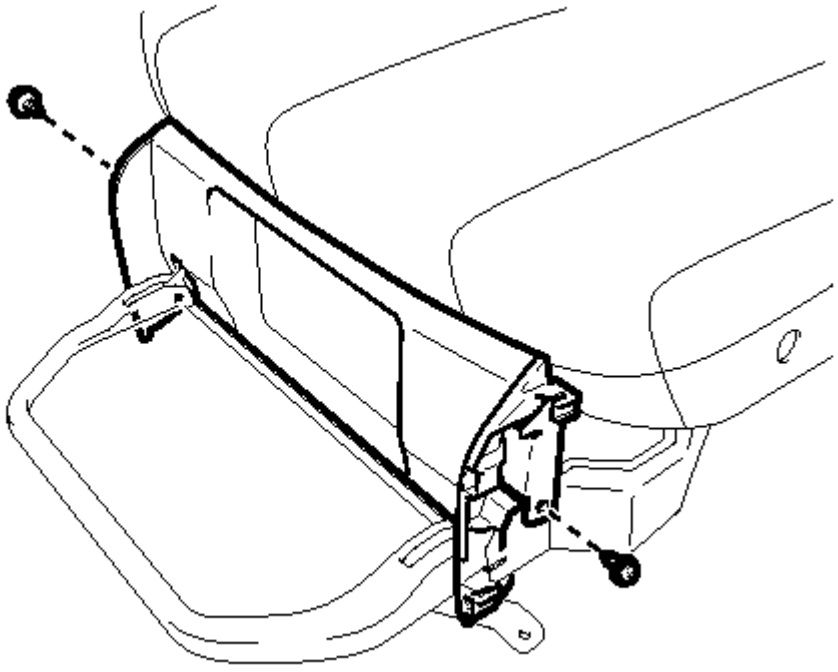


Fig. 401: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover With Bracket & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE RADIATOR SHUTTER**
   a. Disengage the 2 hooks.

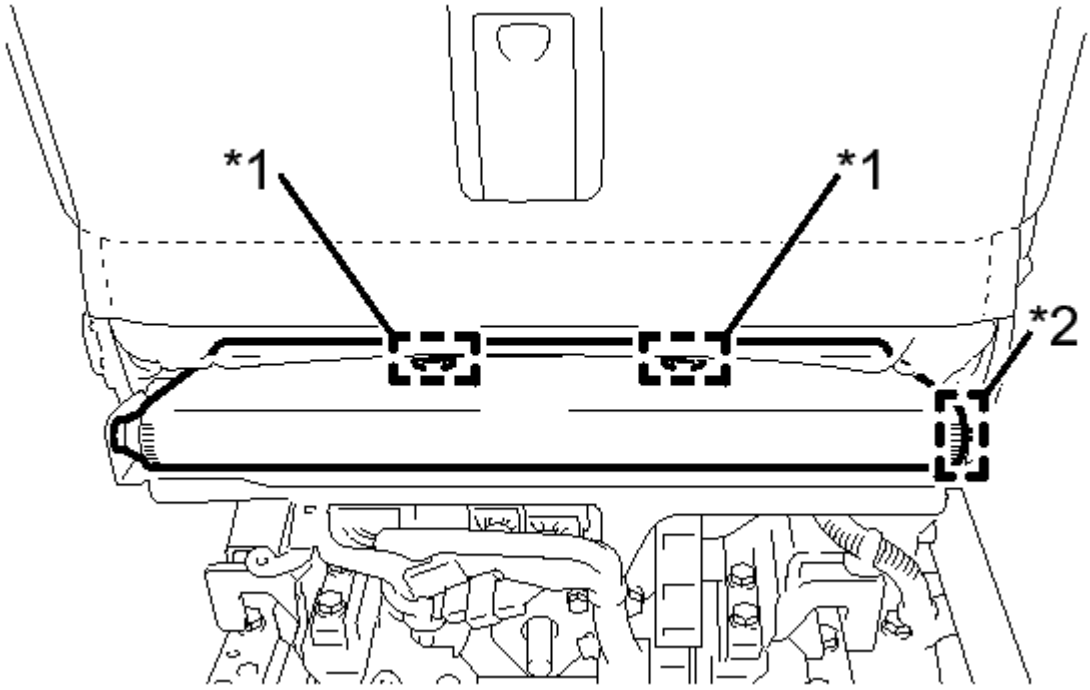


Fig. 402: Identifying Radiator Shutter, Hooks & Clamp

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the clamp.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook
*2	Clamp

c. Push in the radiator shutter in the direction indicated by arrow (1) in the illustration, then lift the radiator shutter in the direction indicated by arrow (2) and remove it.

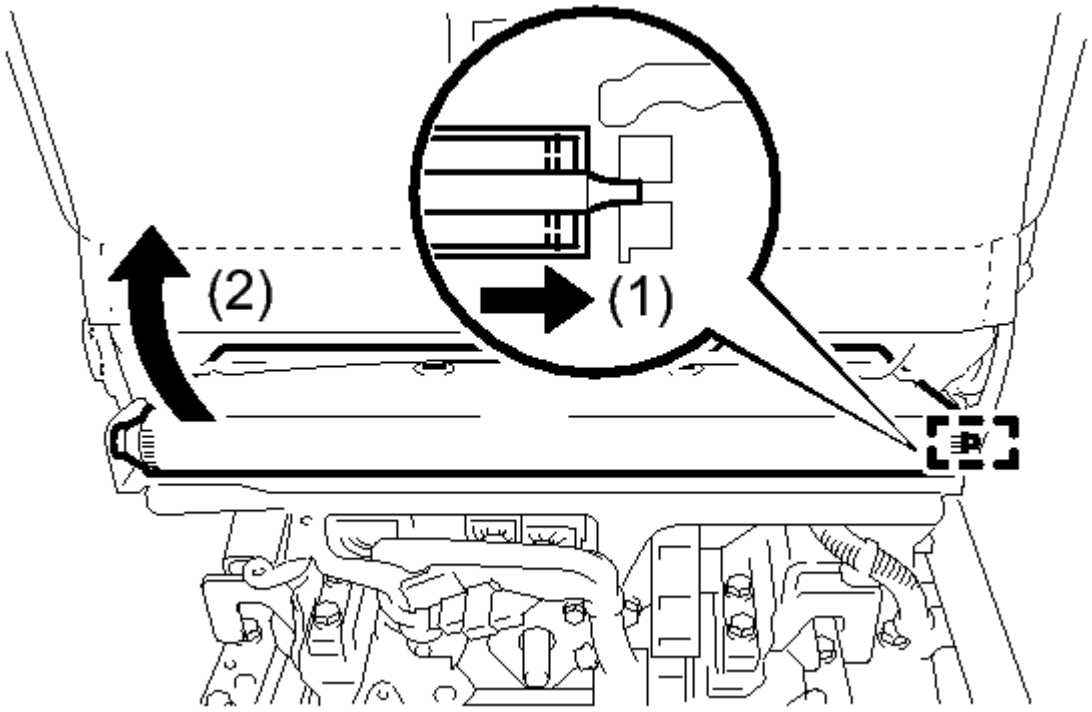


Fig. 403: Removing Radiator Shutter
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **REMOVE POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER**

a. Remove the double-sided tape and remove the power lift motor cover from the position control ECU bracket.

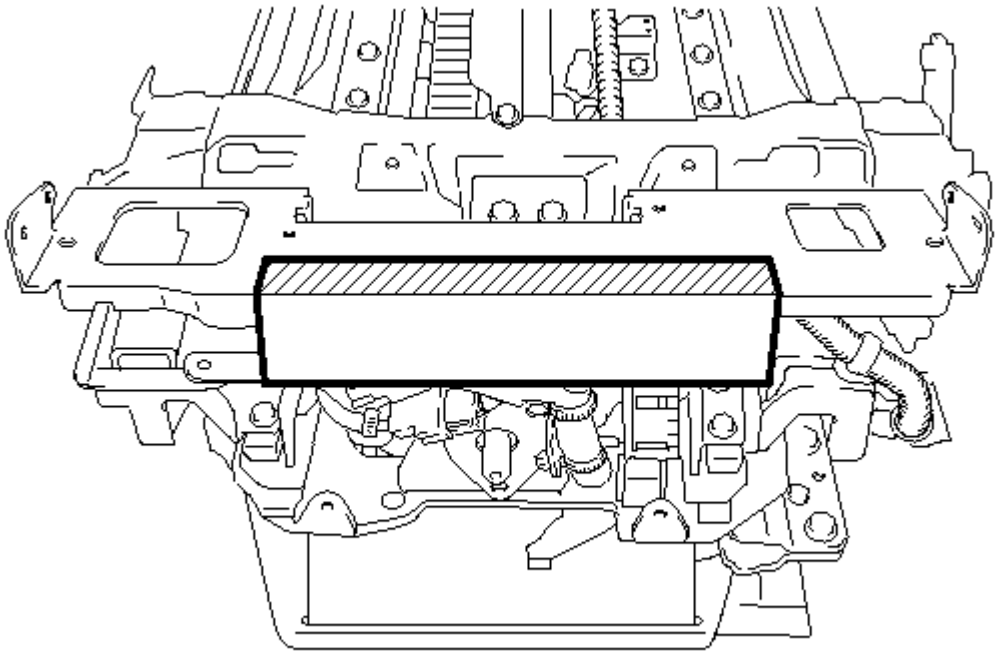


Fig. 404: Identifying Power Lift Motor Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **REMOVE POSITION CONTROL ECU BRACKET WITH ECU**
   a. Disconnect the 3 position control ECU connectors.

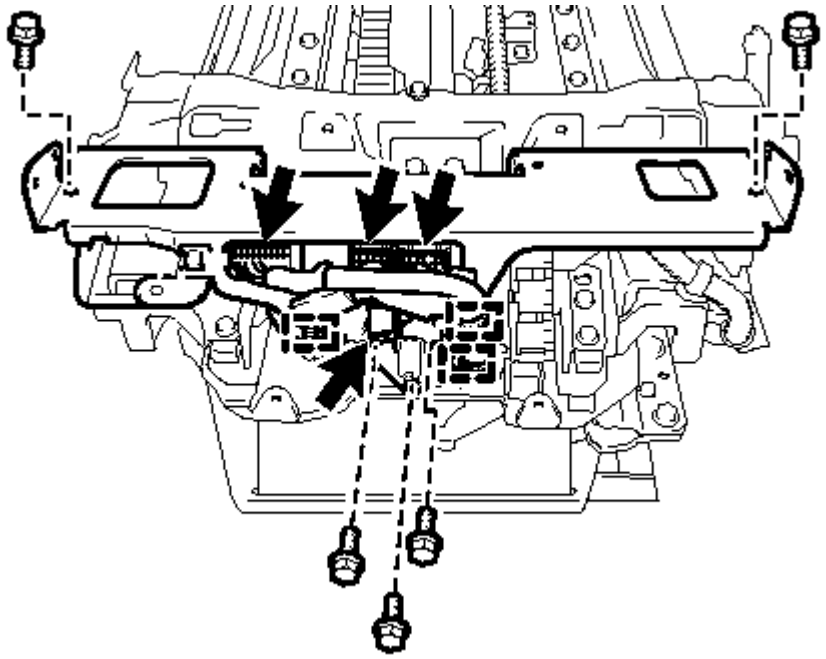
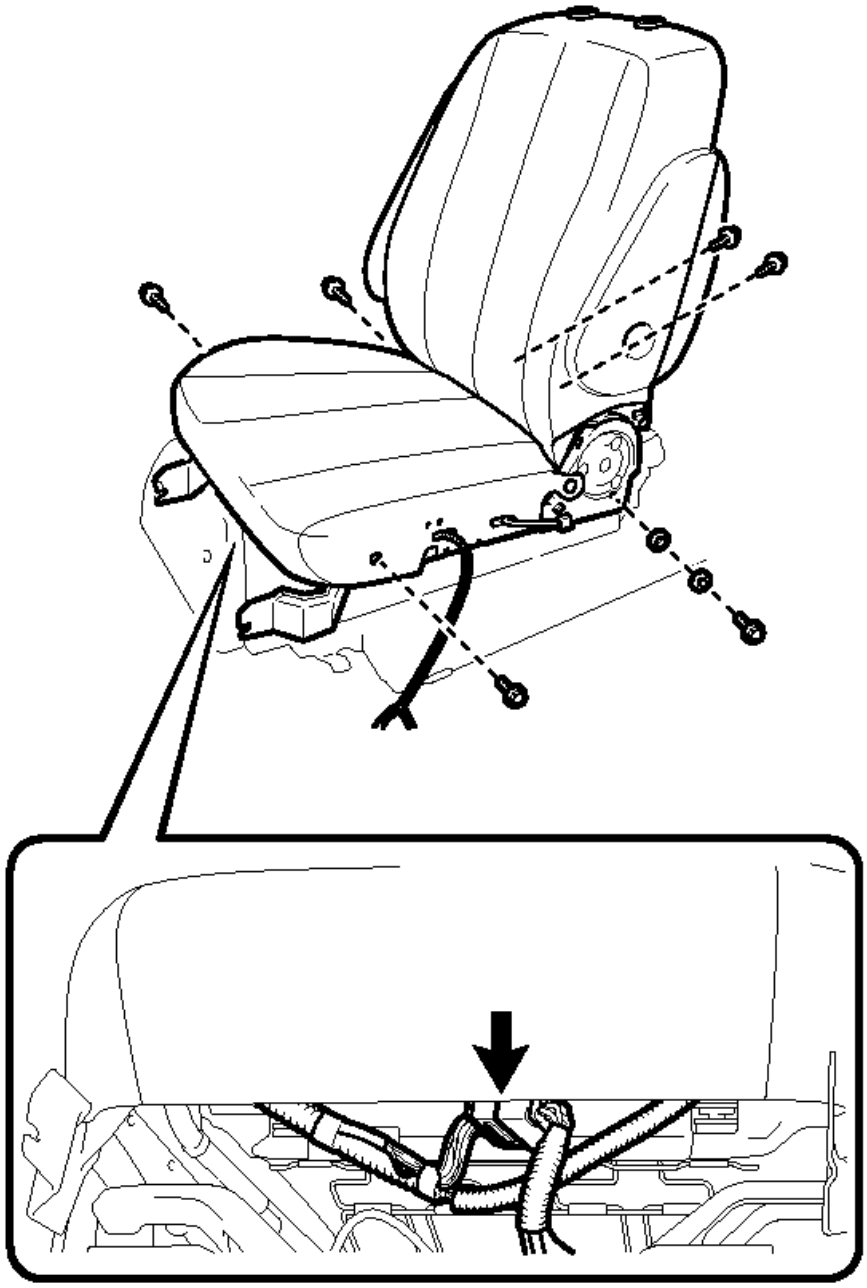


Fig. 405: Identifying Position Control ECU Bracket With ECU, Connectors & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the power lift motor connector.
c. Disengage the 3 clamps.
d. Remove the 5 bolts and remove the position control ECU bracket.

10. **REMOVE REAR SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 2**
11. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 6 bolts.



P

Fig. 406: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly, Wire Connectors & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the No. 1 seat wire connector under the rear No. 1 seat assembly RH.
c. Remove the rear No. 1 seat assembly RH.

NOTE: **Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.**

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: **Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.**

1. **REMOVE SEAT HOLDER BRACKET FRONT** See step 4
2. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)** See step 5
3. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)** See step 6
4. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)** See step 7
5. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)** See step 8
6. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Lifter)** See step 9
7. **REMOVE REAR SEAT BRACKET SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Disengage the 2 claws.

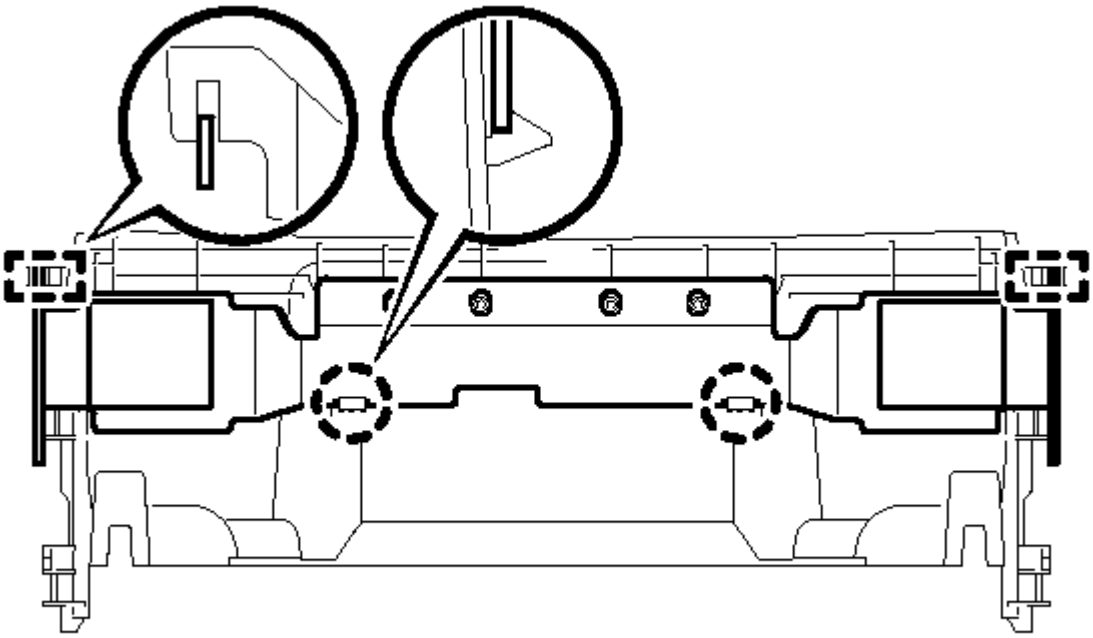
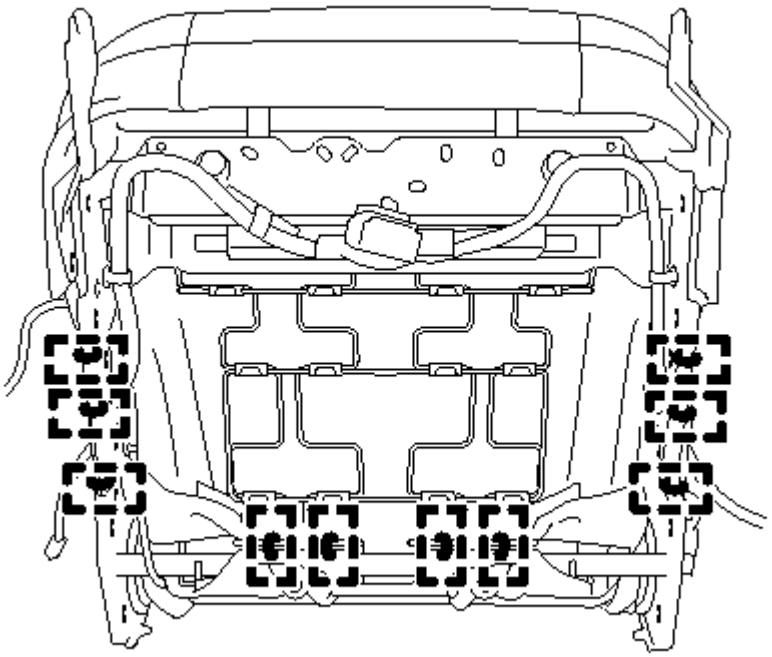


Fig. 407: Identifying Rear Seat Bracket, Claws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

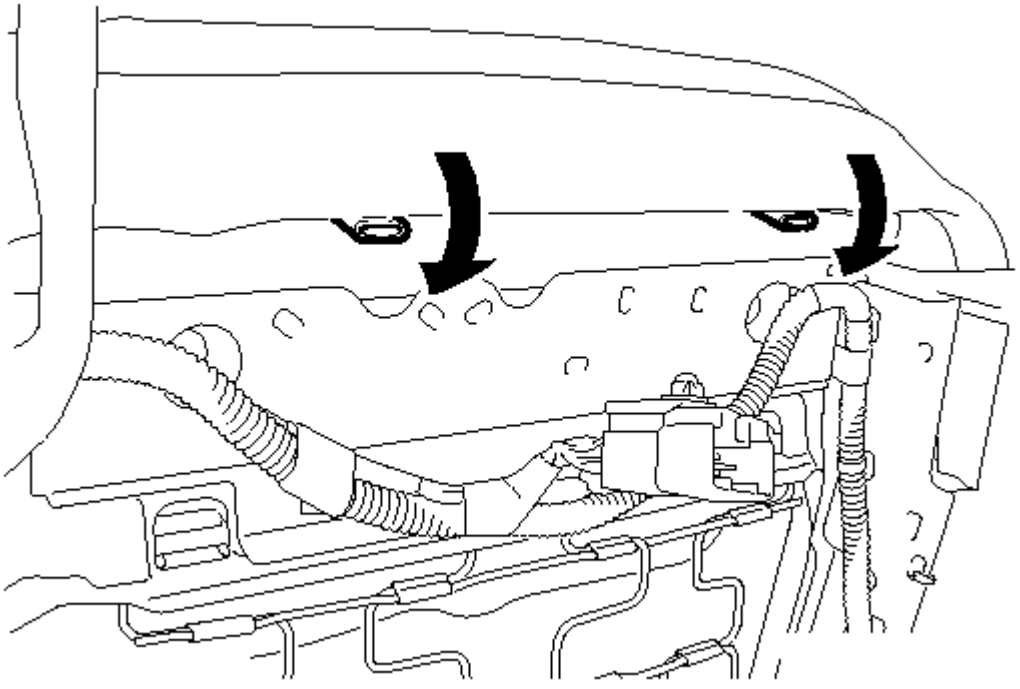
   b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the seat bracket sub-assembly.
8. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**
   a. Remove the 10 hog rings.



P

Fig. 408: Identifying No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

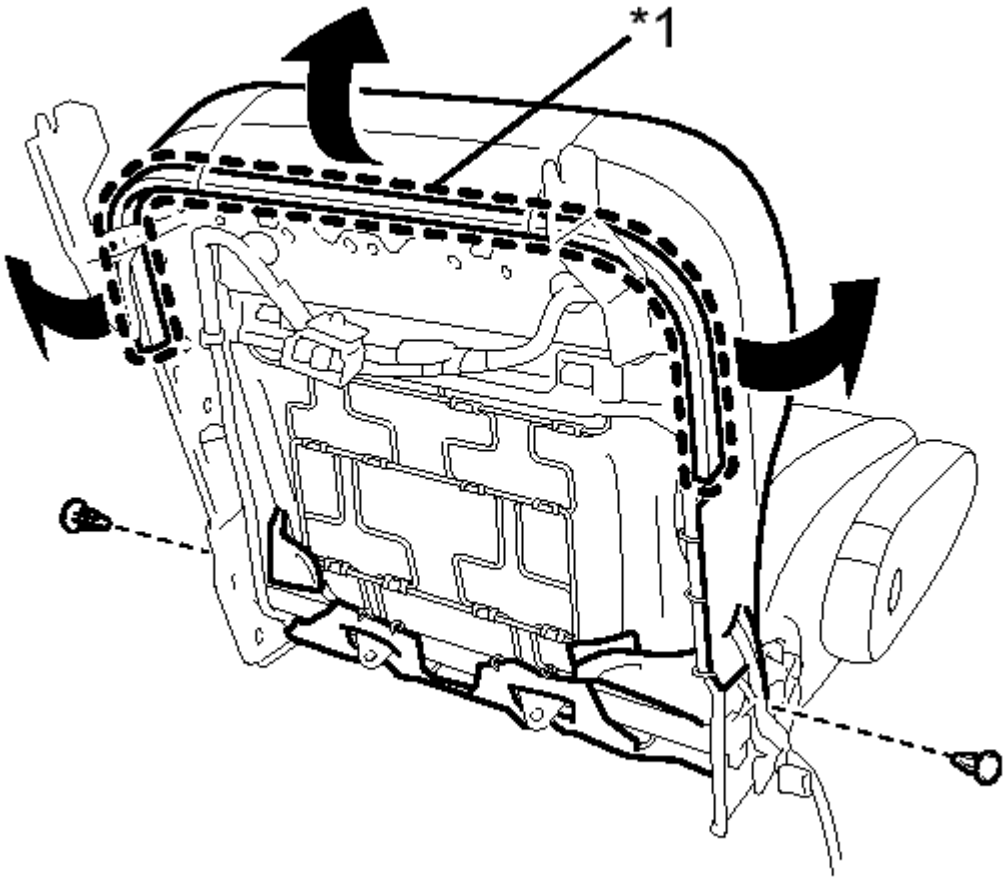
b. Disengage the 2 hooks as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 409: Disengaging No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a clip remover, remove 2 clips.



P

Fig. 410: Removing No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Clips & Hook
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Disengage the hook and the remove the No. 1 seat cushion cover with pad as shown in the illustration.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hook

9. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Remove the 8 hog rings and the No. 1 seat cushion cover sub-assembly.

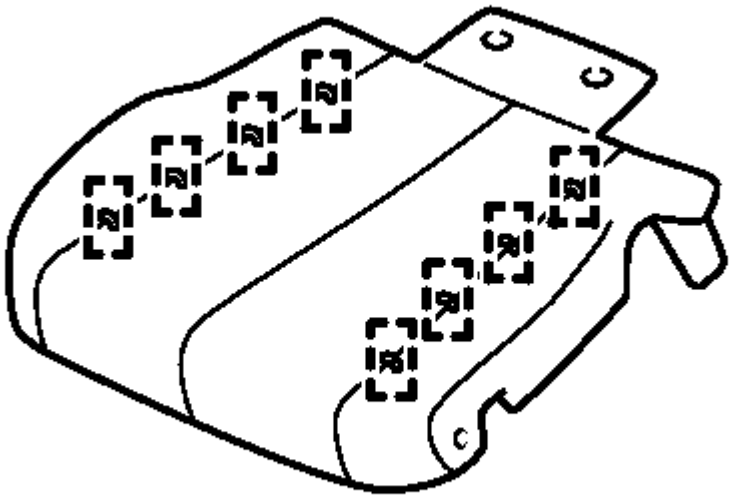


Fig. 411: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST CAP (for RH Side)**
    a. Using a moulding remover, disengage the 3 claws and remove the No. 1 seat armrest cap.

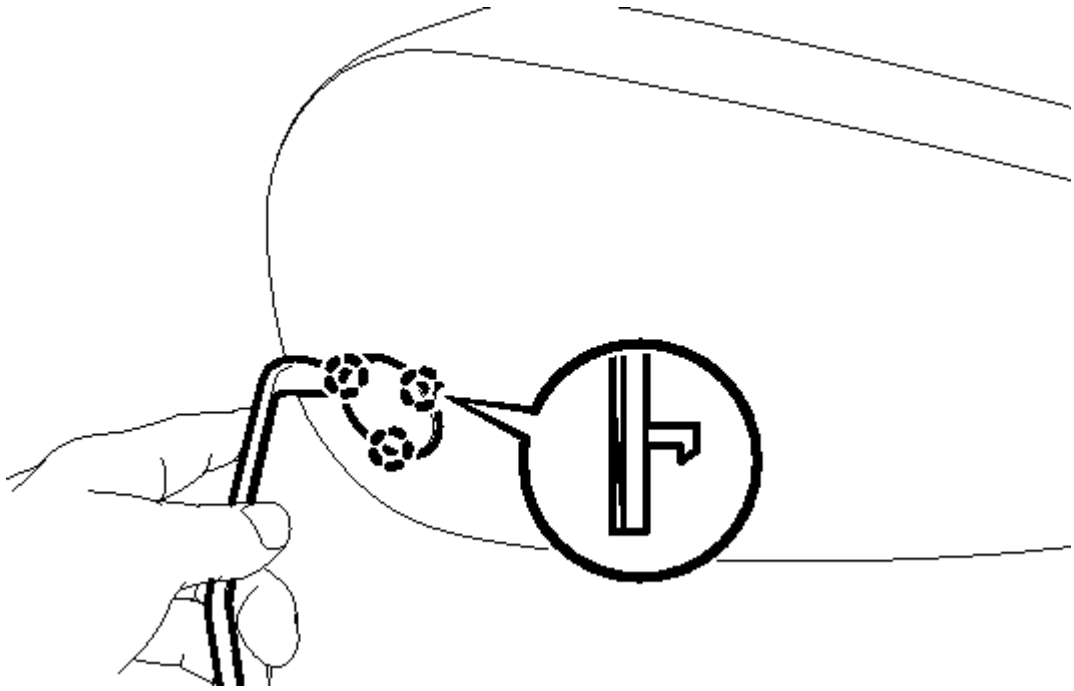


Fig. 412: Remove/Install RH No. 1 Seat Armrest Cap & Claws Using A Moulding Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the bolt and the rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly RH.

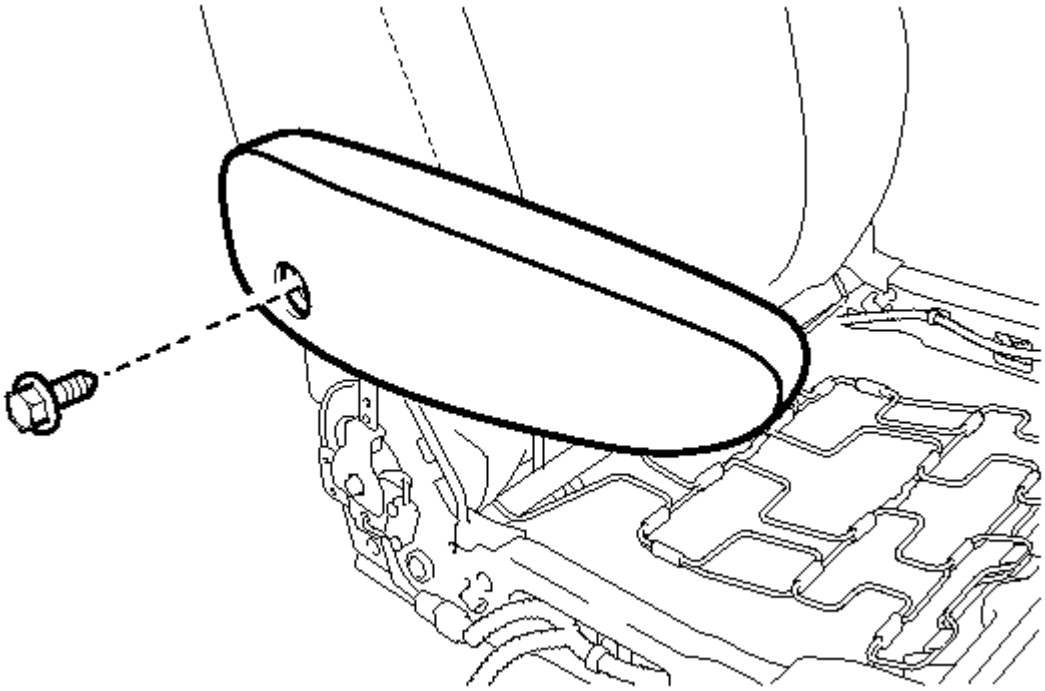


Fig. 413: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST CAP (for LH Side)**
    a. Using a moulding remover, disengage the 3 claws and remove the No. 1 seat armrest cap.

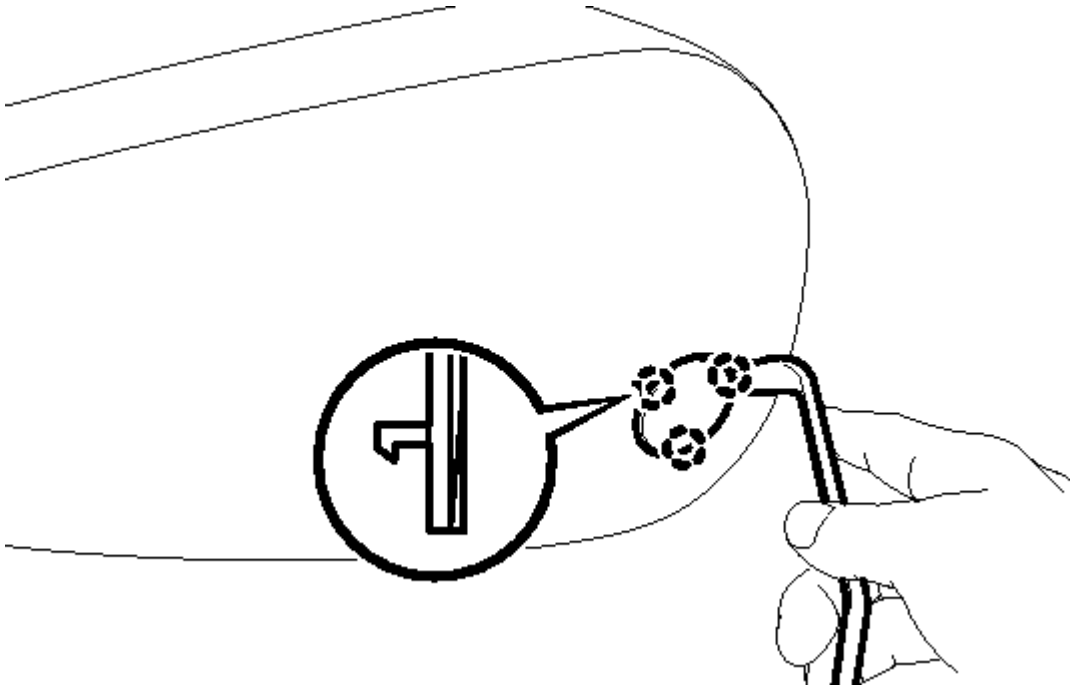


Fig. 414: Remove/Install LH No. 1 Seat Armrest Cap Claws Using A Moulding Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the bolt and the rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly LH.

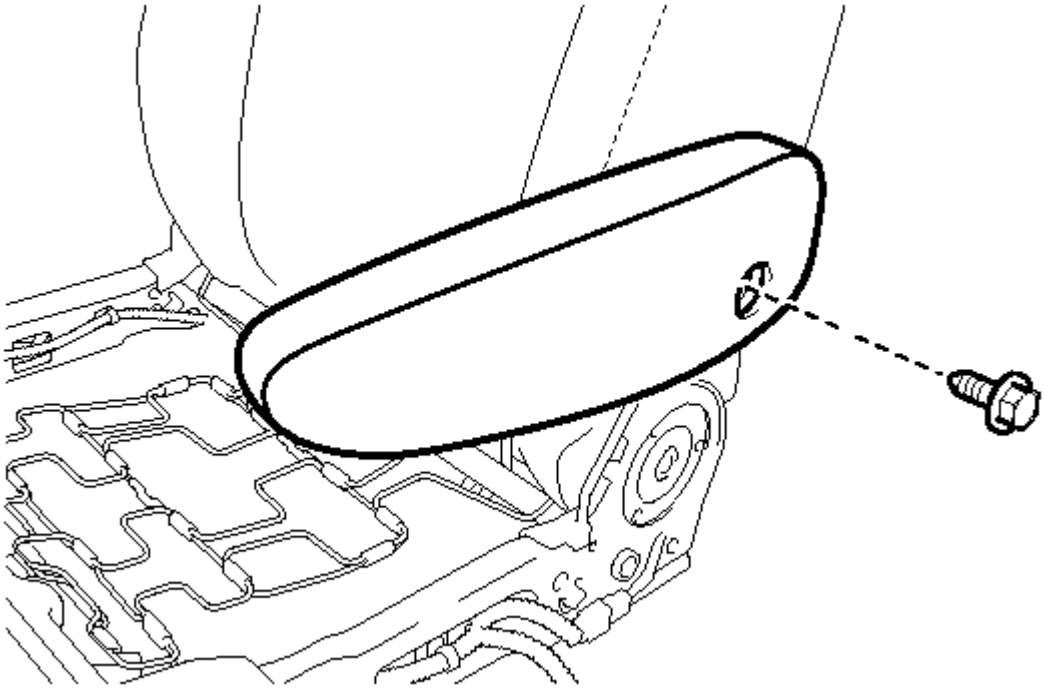


Fig. 415: Identifying LH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the rear seatback cover.

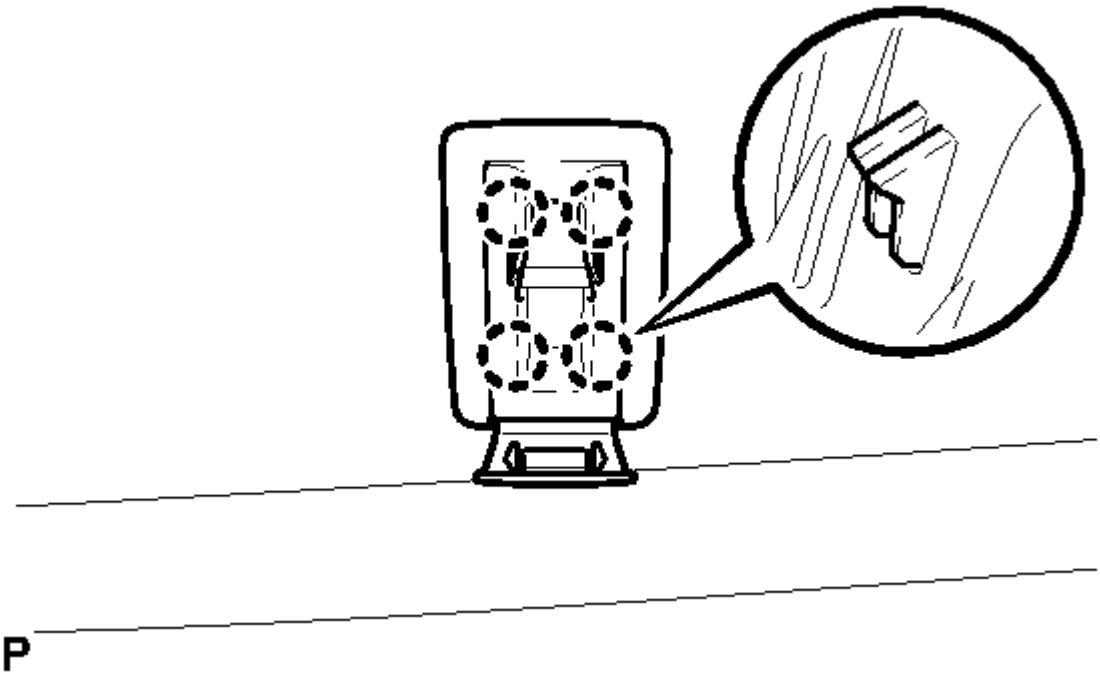


Fig. 416: Identifying Rear Seatback Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD**
    a. Remove the 3 hog rings.

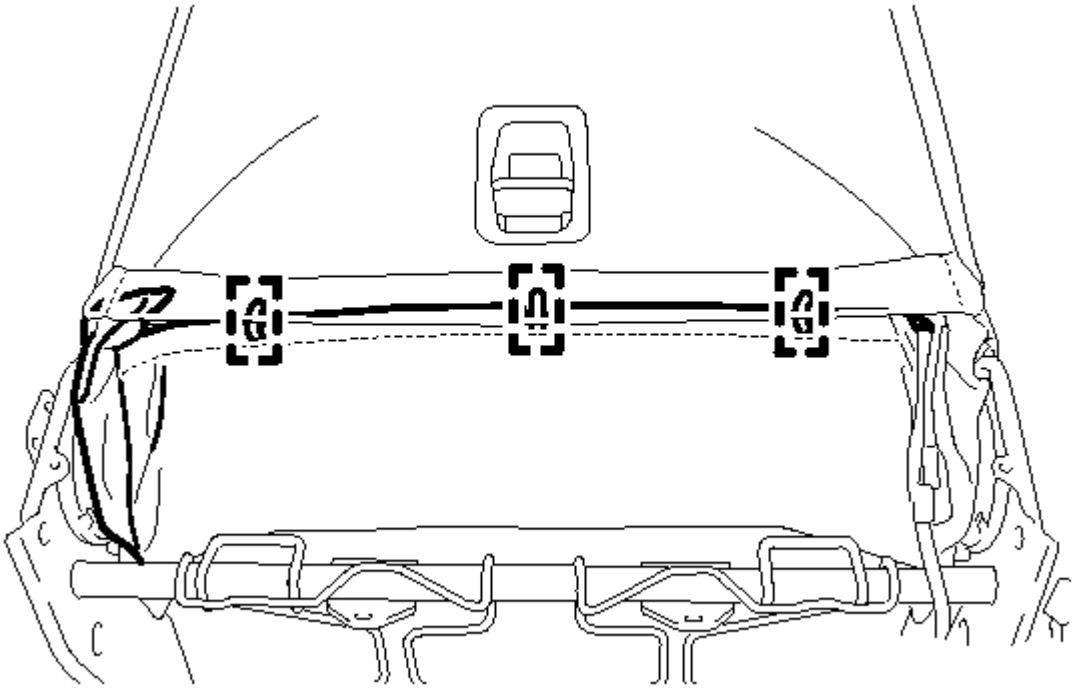


Fig. 417: Identifying No. 1 Seatback Cover With Pad Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 hog rings.

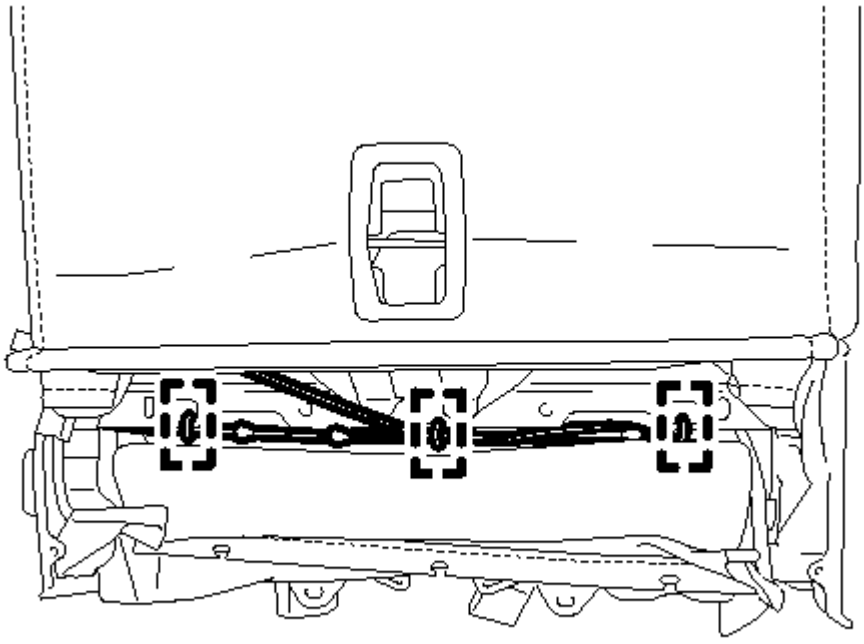


Fig. 418: Identifying No. 1 Seatback Cover With Pad Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the 2 rear seat headrest supports.

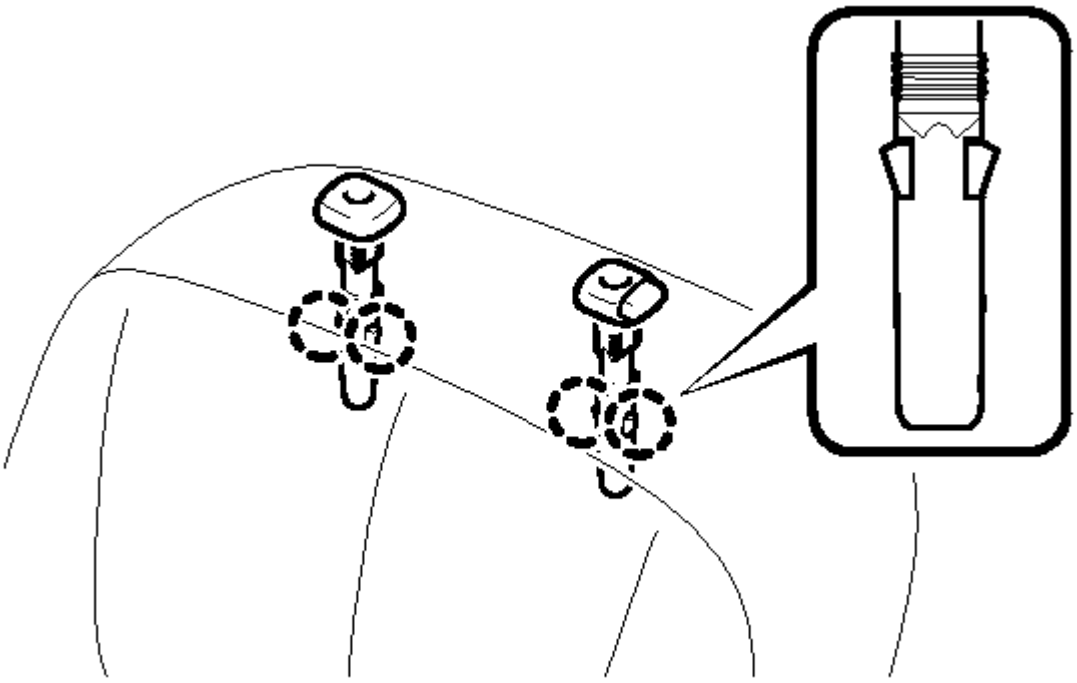


Fig. 419: Identifying Rear Headrest Supports & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Remove the No. 1 seatback cover with pad.

16. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Remove the 6 hog rings and remove the No. 1 seatback cover sub-assembly.

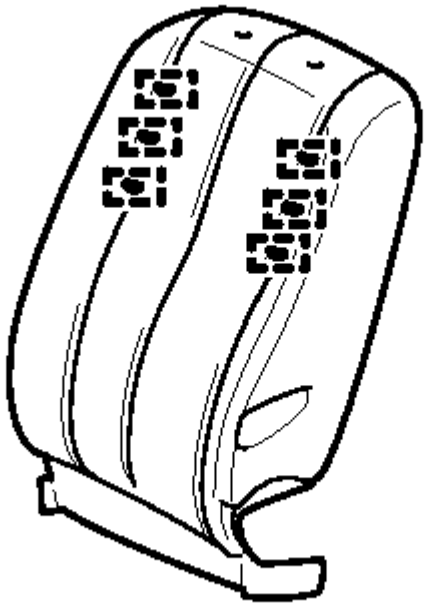


Fig. 420: Identifying RH No. 1 Seatback Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover LH.

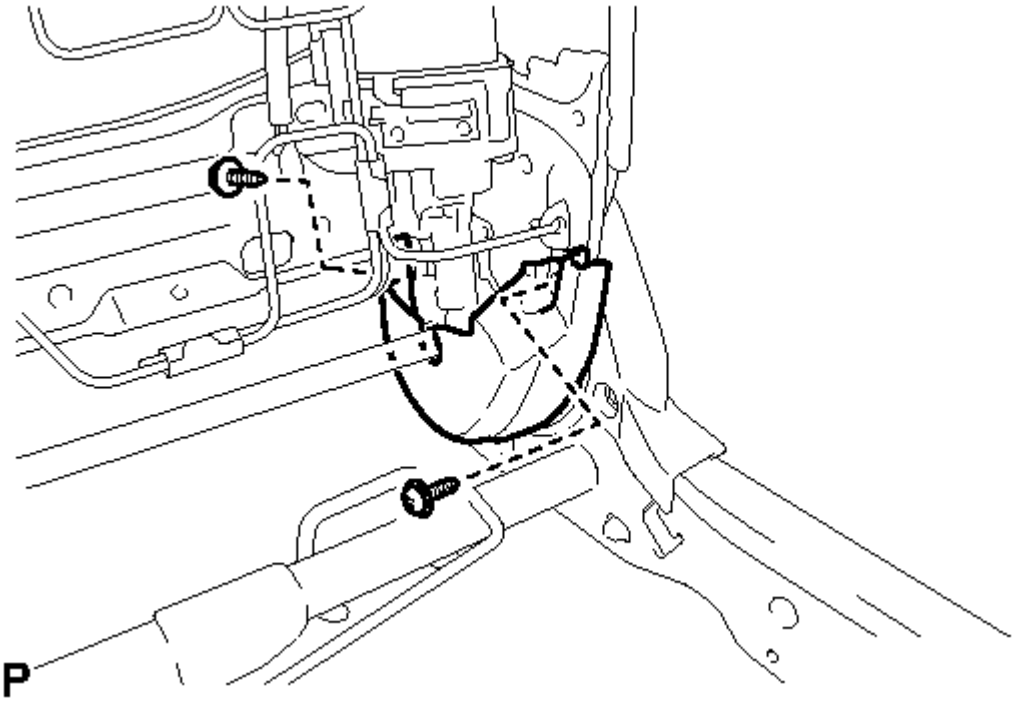


Fig. 421: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **REMOVE ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
    a. Remove the screw and remove the adjuster inside cover LH.

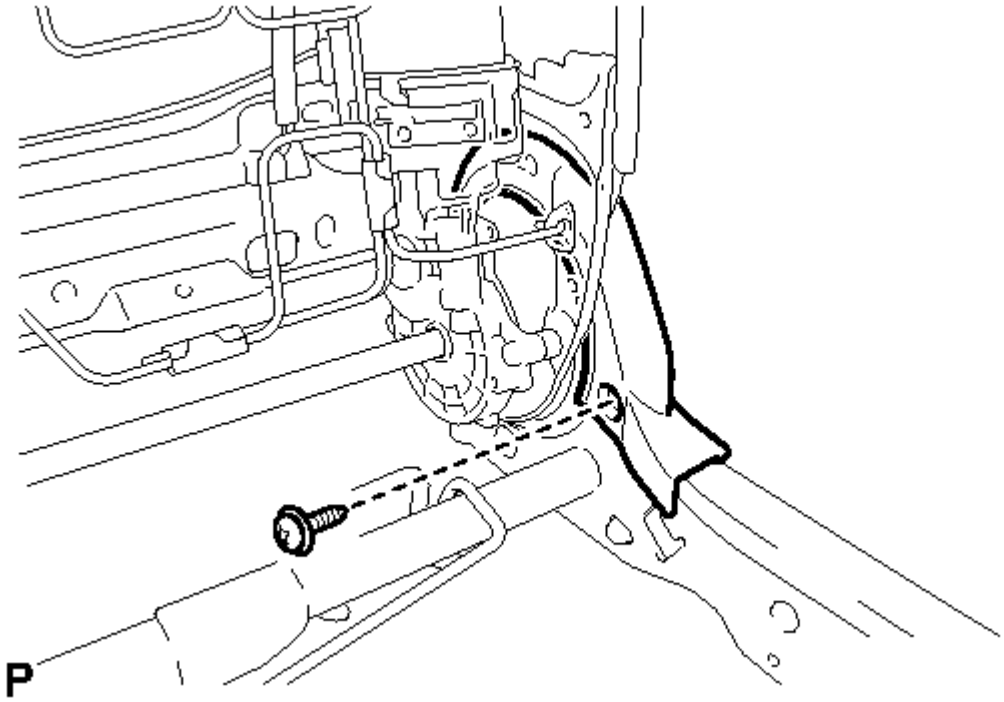


Fig. 422: Identifying LH Adjuster Inside Cover & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **REMOVE RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
    a. Disengage the clamp.

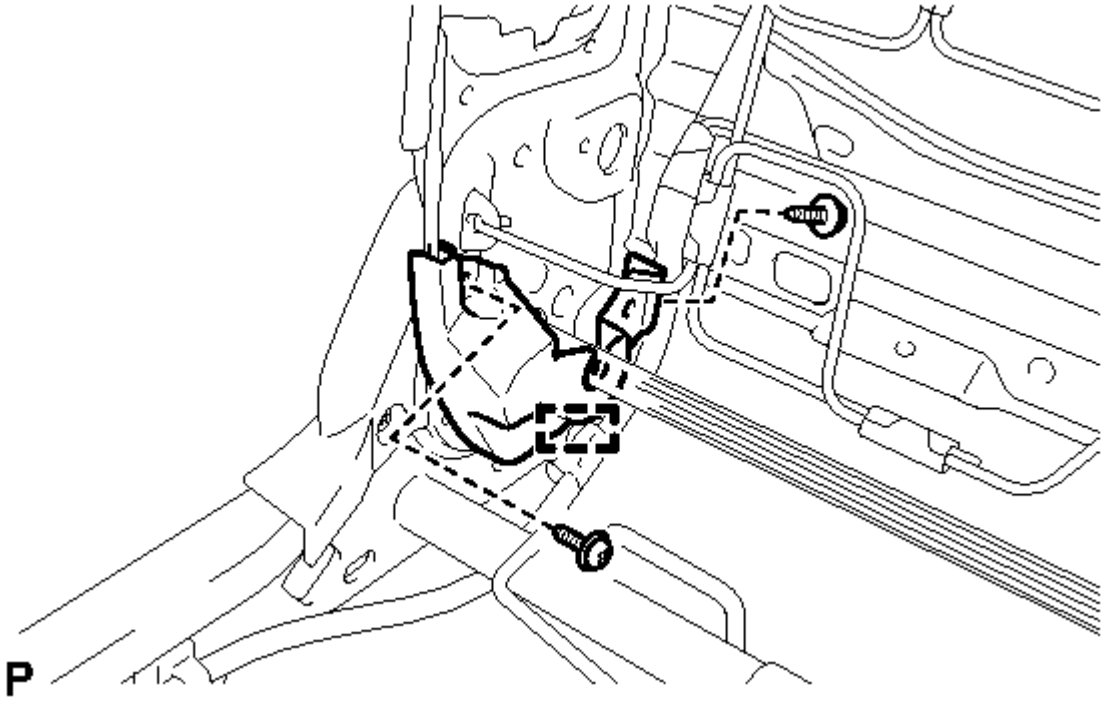


Fig. 423: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover, Clamp & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 screws and remove the reclining adjuster inside cover RH.

20. **REMOVE ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**

a. Remove the screw and remove the adjuster inside cover RH.

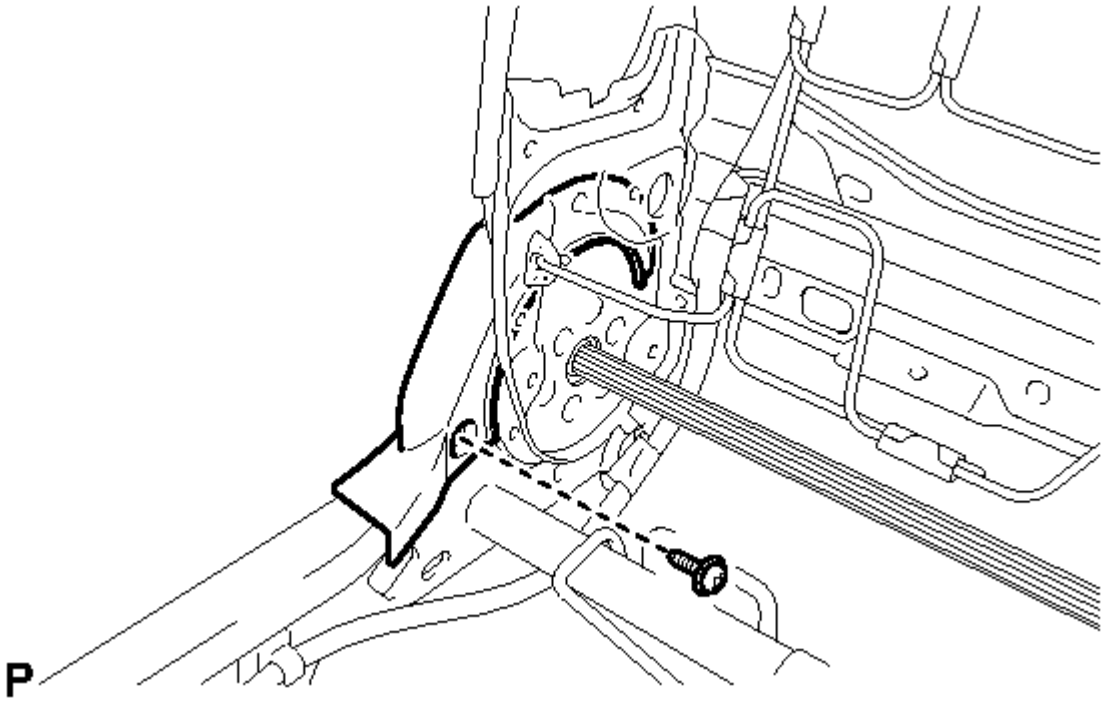


Fig. 424: Identifying RH Adjuster Inside Cover & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HINGE PLATE**
    a. Remove the bolt, washer and remove the rear seat hinge plate.

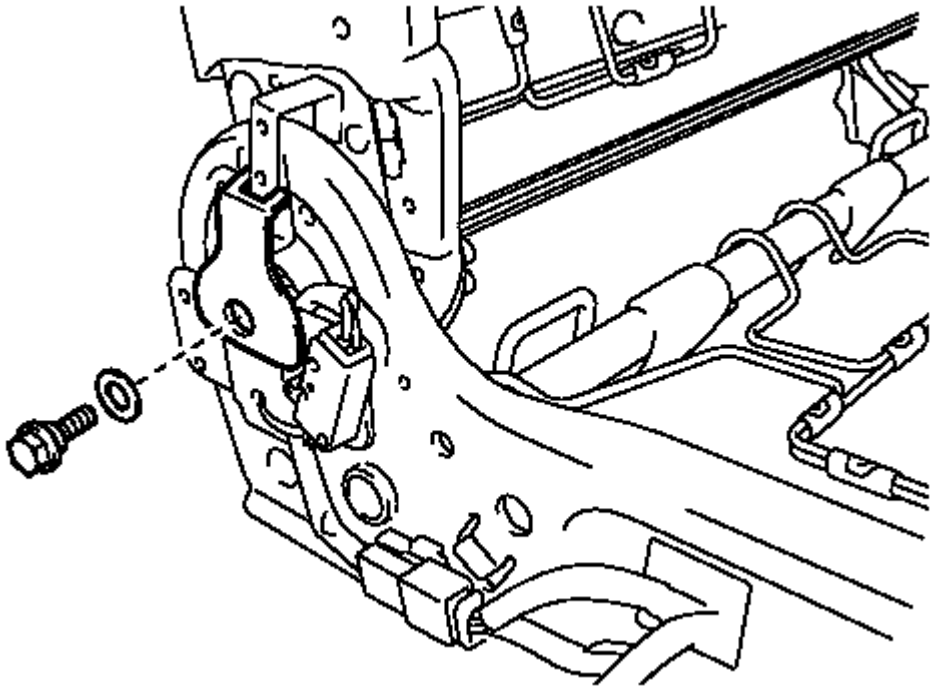


Fig. 425: Identifying Rear Seat Hinge Plate, Washer & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **REMOVE LIMIT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining Origin Point)**
    a. Disengage the clamp (A).

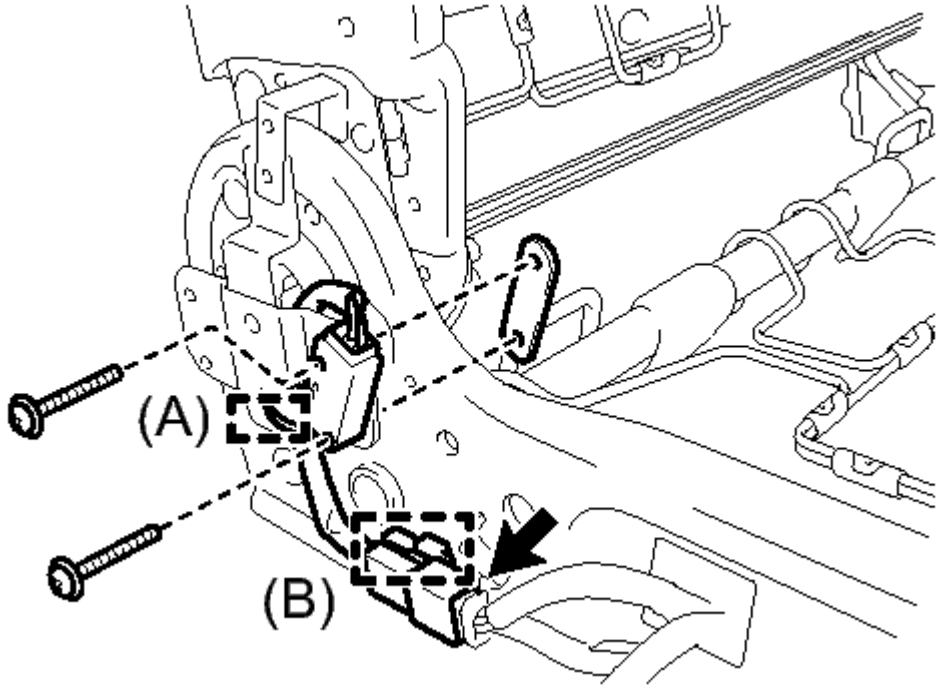


Fig. 426: Identifying Limit Switch Assembly, Wire Connector & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the seat wire connector and disengage the clamp (B).
c. Remove the 2 screws and remove the limit switch assembly and retainer.

23. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Disconnect the reclining motor connector.

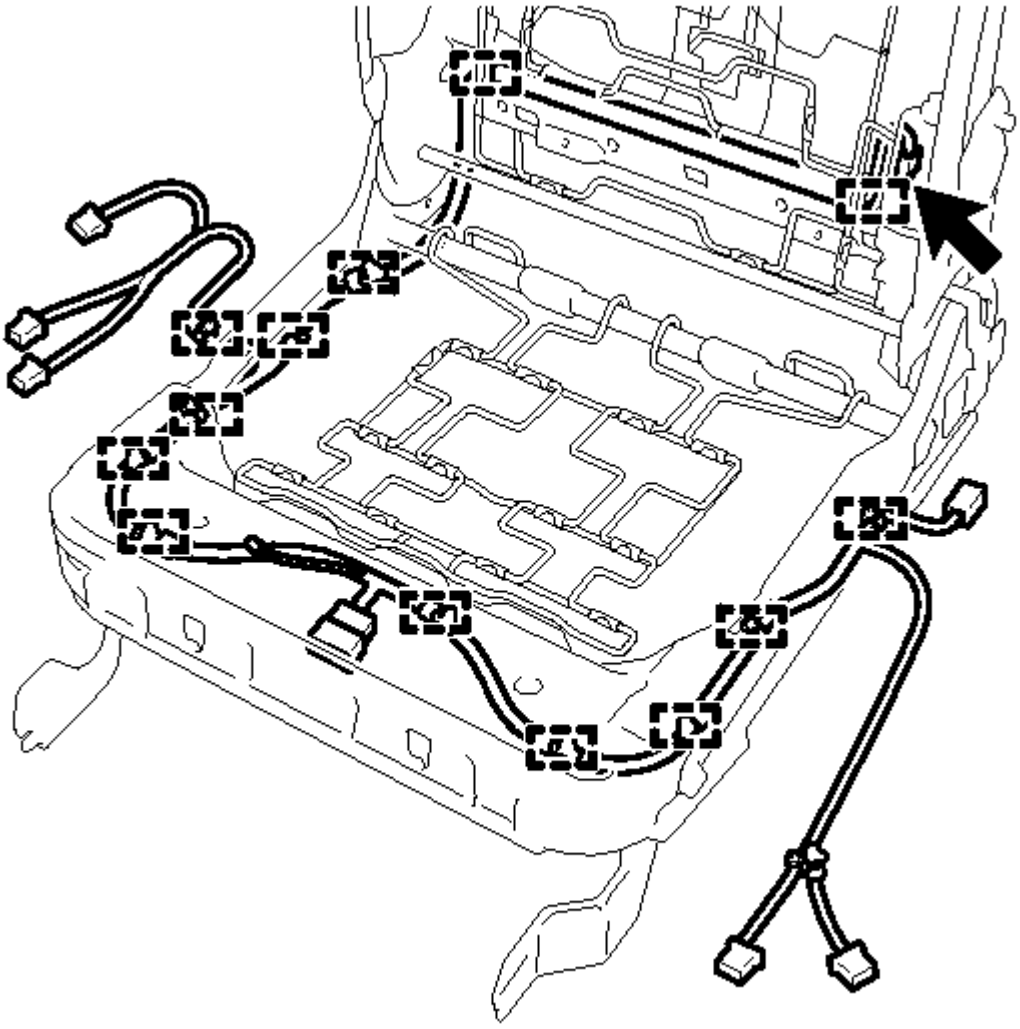


Fig. 427: Identifying No. 2 Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 13 clamps and remove the No. 2 seat wire.

24. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION PROTECTOR**

a. Remove the 2 rear seat cushion protectors.

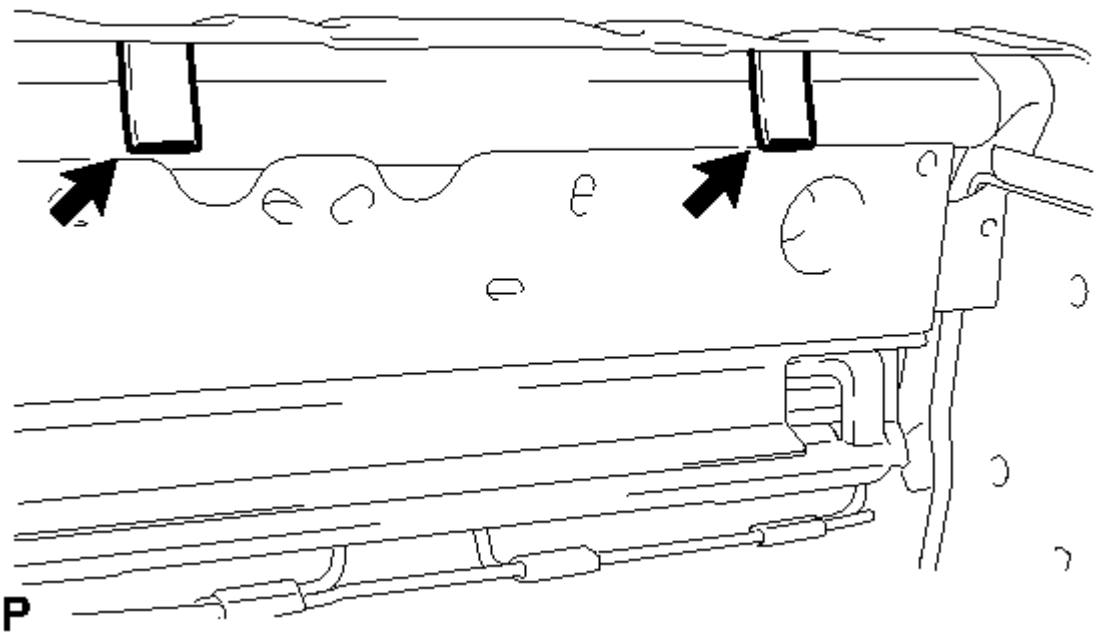


Fig. 428: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT LIMIT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining Origin Point)**

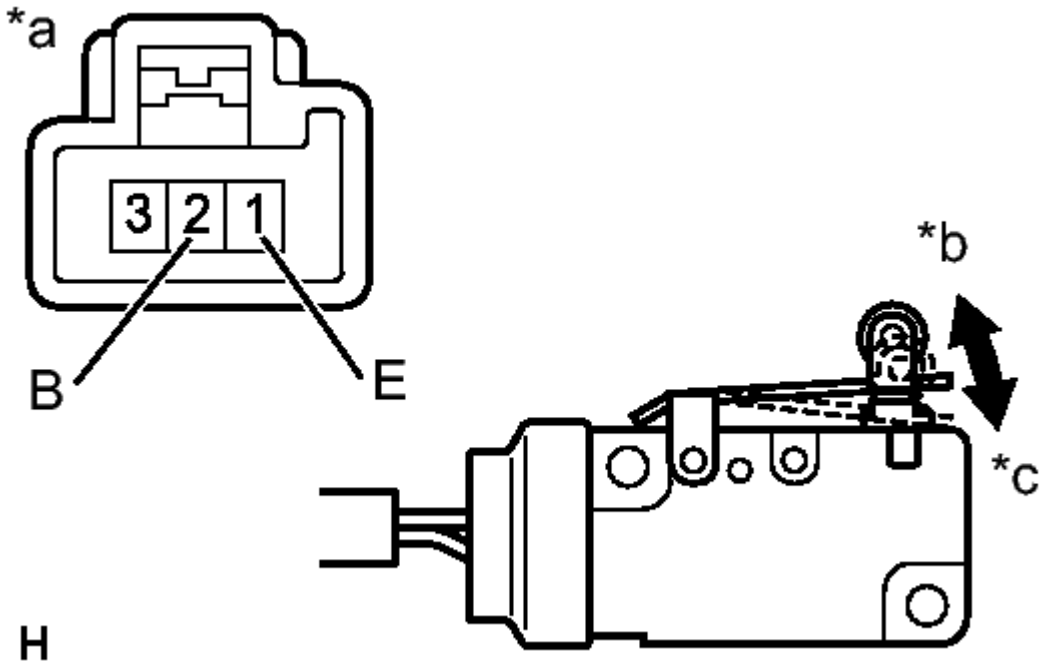


Fig. 429: Limit Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(E) - 2(B)	Pushed	Below 1 ohms
1(E) - 2(B)	Free	10 kohms or higher

If the result is not as specified, replace the limit switch assembly.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Limit Switch (for Reclining Origin Point))

*b	Free
*c	Pushed

2. **INSPECT REAR SEAT WITH ADJUSTER FRAME ASSEMBLY LH (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Check operation of the seat frame (reclining motor).

*a



Fig. 430: Reclining Motor Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Check if the seat frame moves smoothly when the battery is connected to the reclining motor connector terminals.

   OK

Measurement	Operational

Condition	Direction
Battery positive (+) --> 4 Battery negative (-) --> 3	Forward
Battery positive (+) --> 3 Battery negative (-) --> 4	Backward

If the result is not as specified, replace the rear seat with adjuster frame assembly LH.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Rear Seat with Adjuster Frame Assembly LH)

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION PROTECTOR**
   a. Install the 2 rear seat cushion protectors.

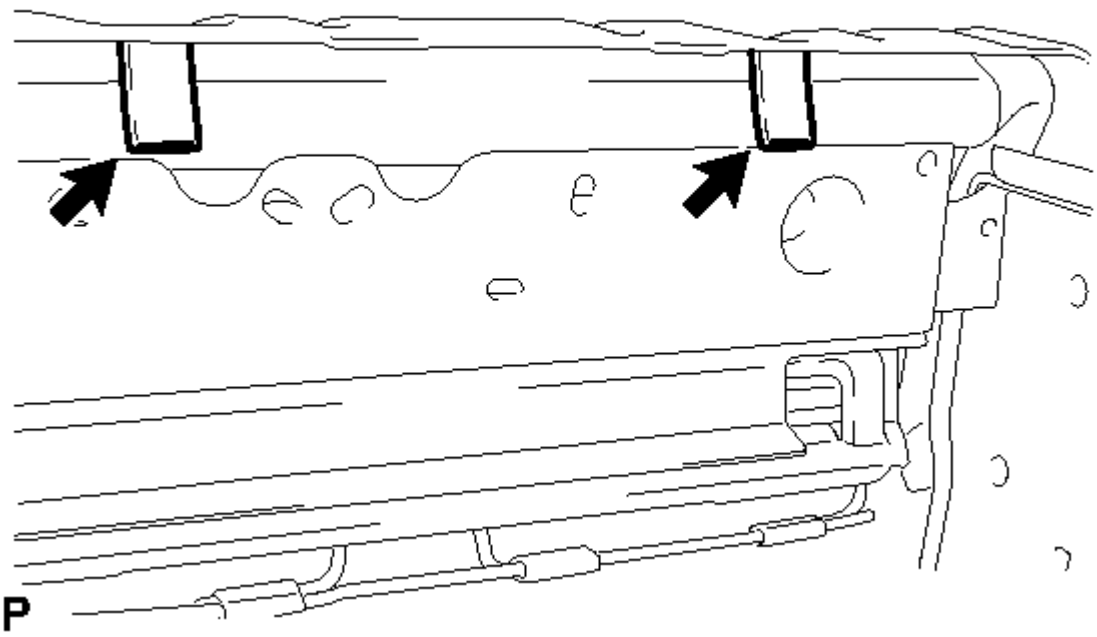


Fig. 431: Identifying Rear Seat Cushion Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Engage the 13 clamps and install the No. 2 seat wire.

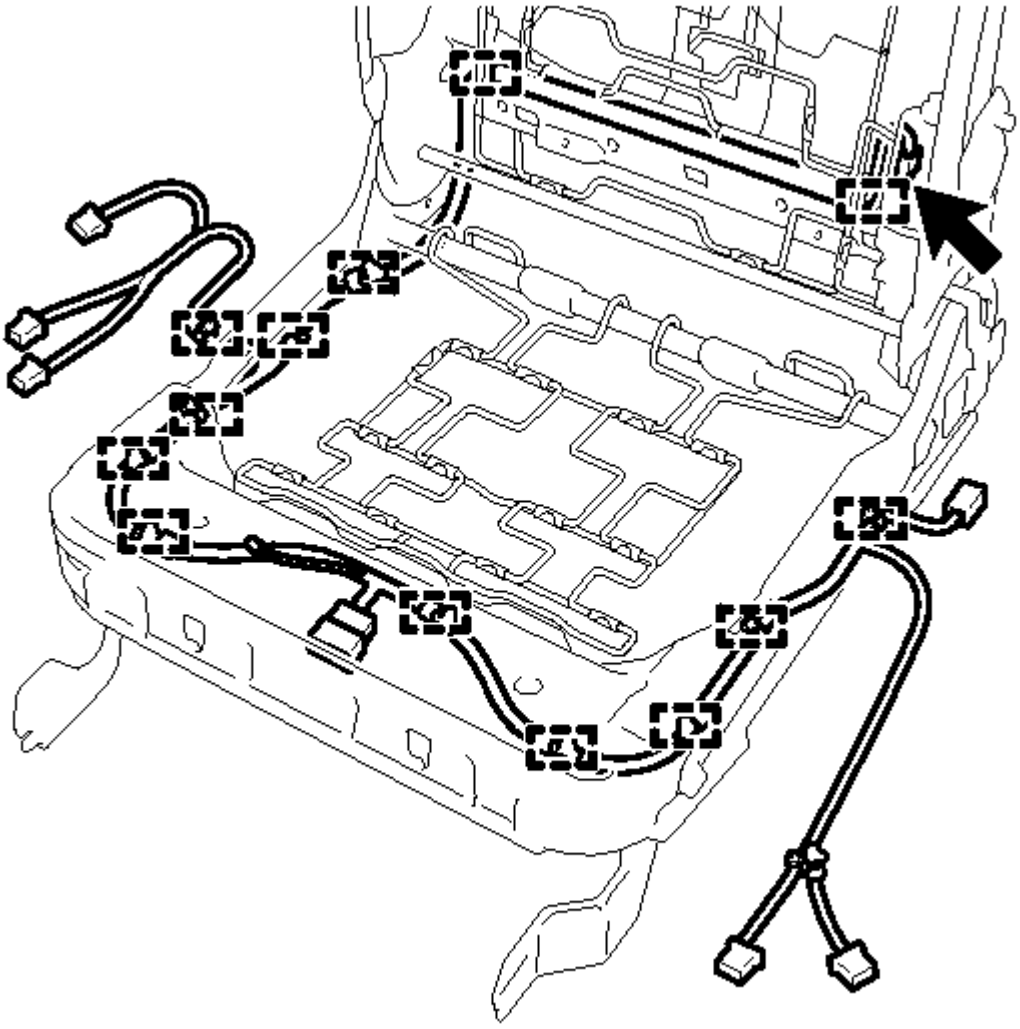


Fig. 432: Identifying No. 2 Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Reconnect the reclining motor connector.

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HINGE PLATE**

a. Apply adhesive to the threads of the bolt.

Adhesive

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent.

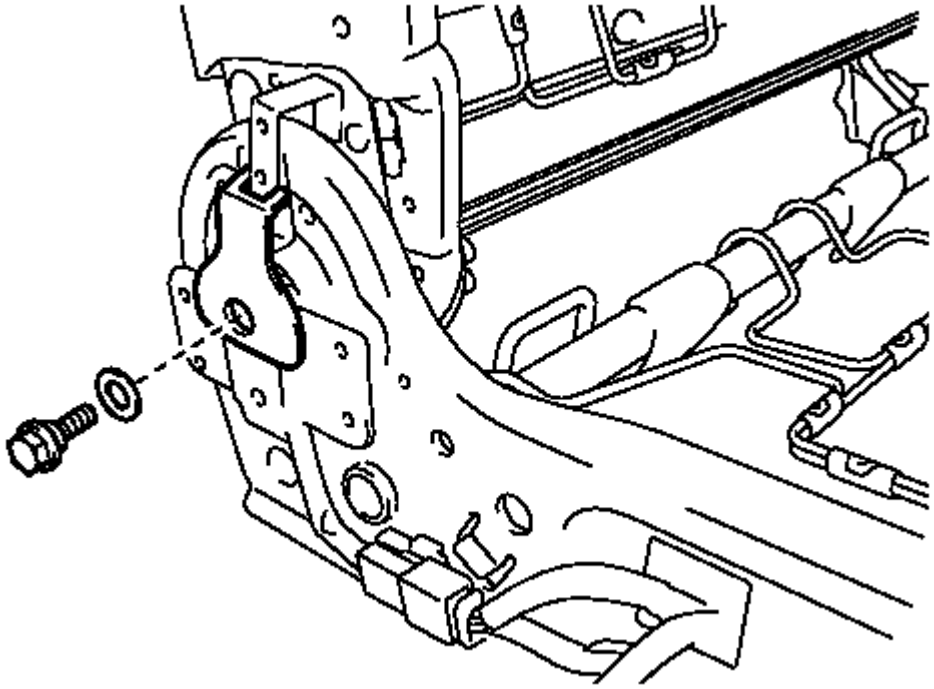


Fig. 433: Identifying Rear Seat Hinge Plate, Washer & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear seat hinge plate with the bolt and washer.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

4. **INSTALL ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
   a. Install the adjuster inside cover LH with the screw.

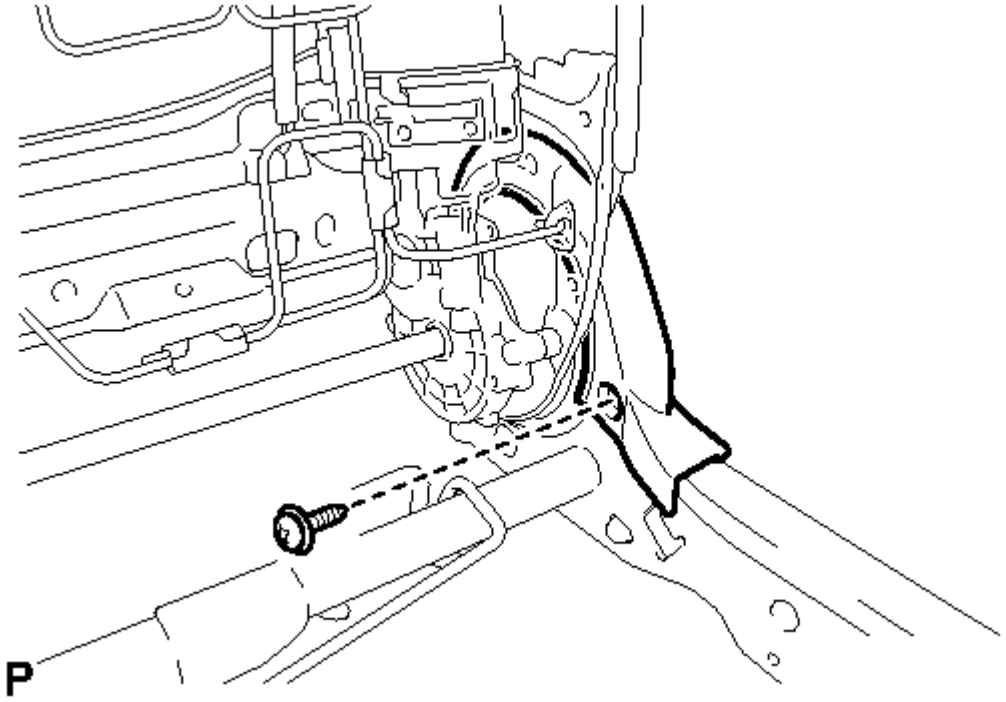


Fig. 434: Identifying LH Adjuster Inside Cover & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER LH**
   a. Install the reclining adjuster inside cover LH with the 2 screws.

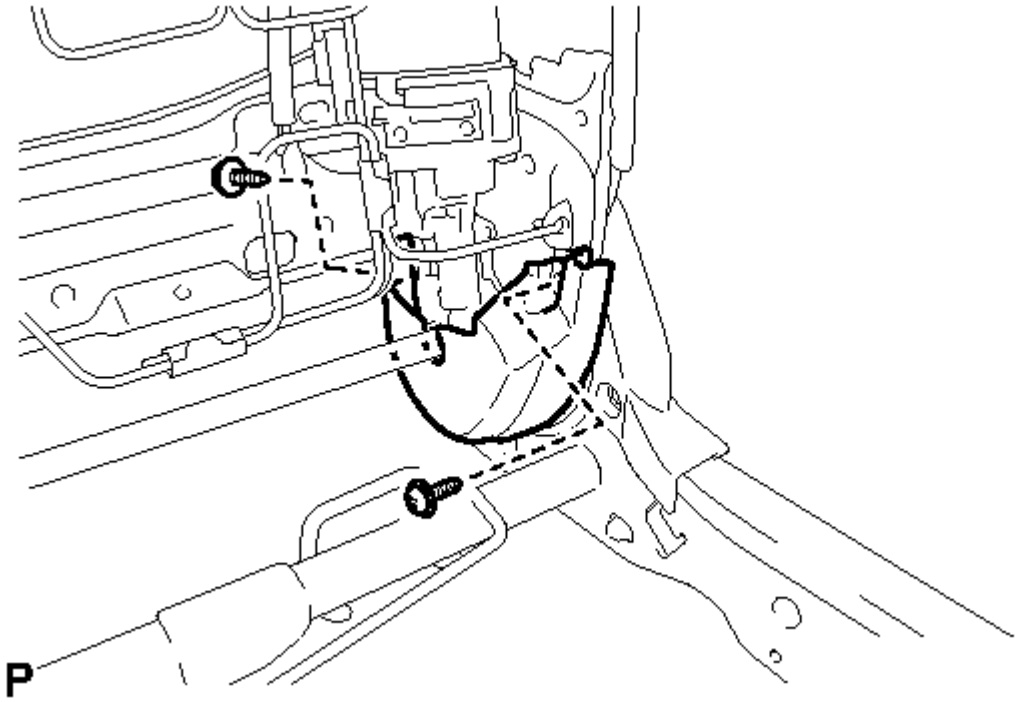


Fig. 435: Identifying LH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **INSTALL ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
   a. Install the adjuster inside cover RH with the screw.

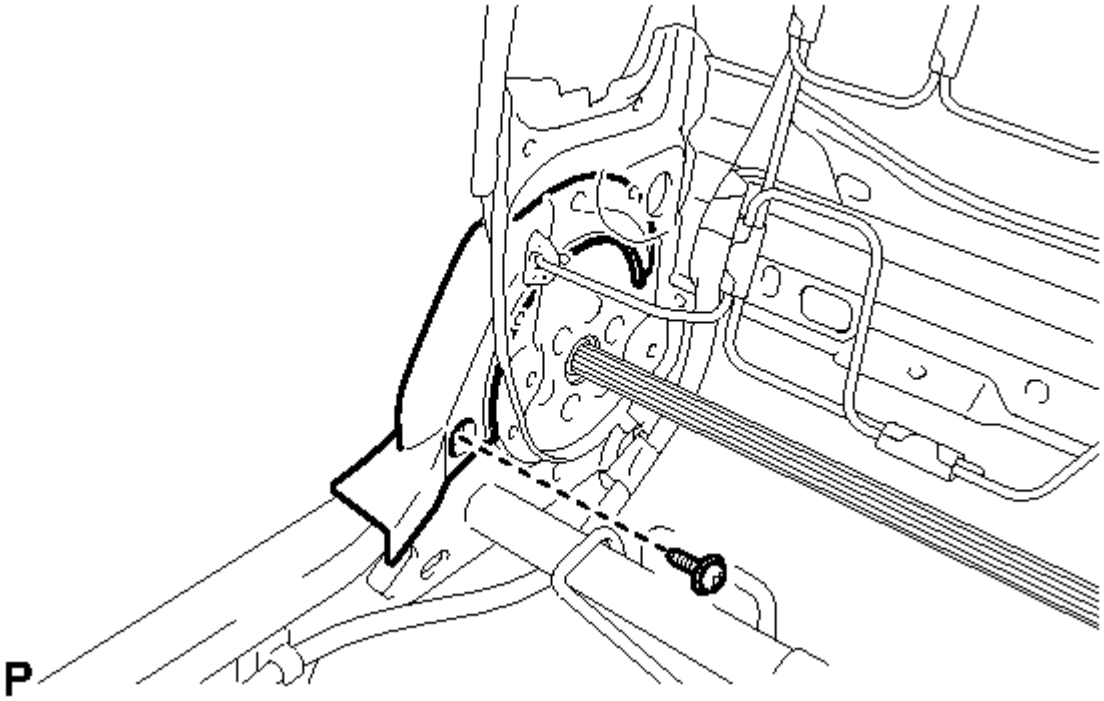


Fig. 436: Identifying RH Adjuster Inside Cover & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **INSTALL RECLINING ADJUSTER INSIDE COVER RH**
   a. Install the reclining adjuster inside cover RH with the 2 screws.

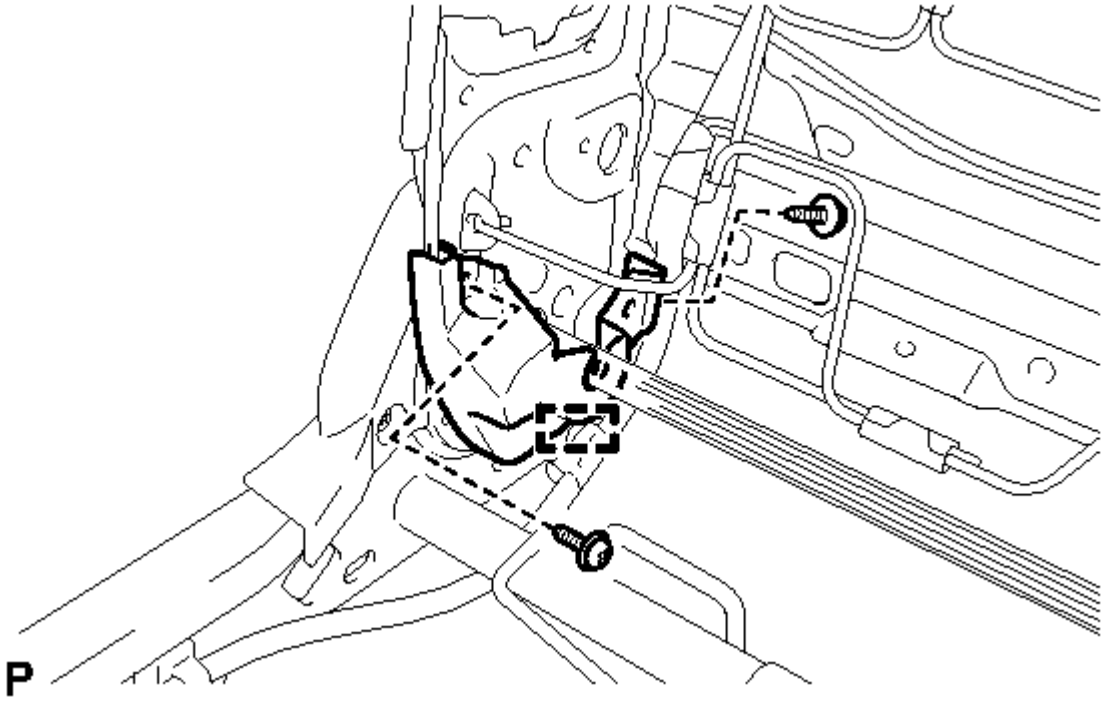


Fig. 437: Identifying RH Reclining Adjuster Inside Cover, Clamp & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the clamp.

8. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seatback cover sub-assembly with 6 new hog rings.

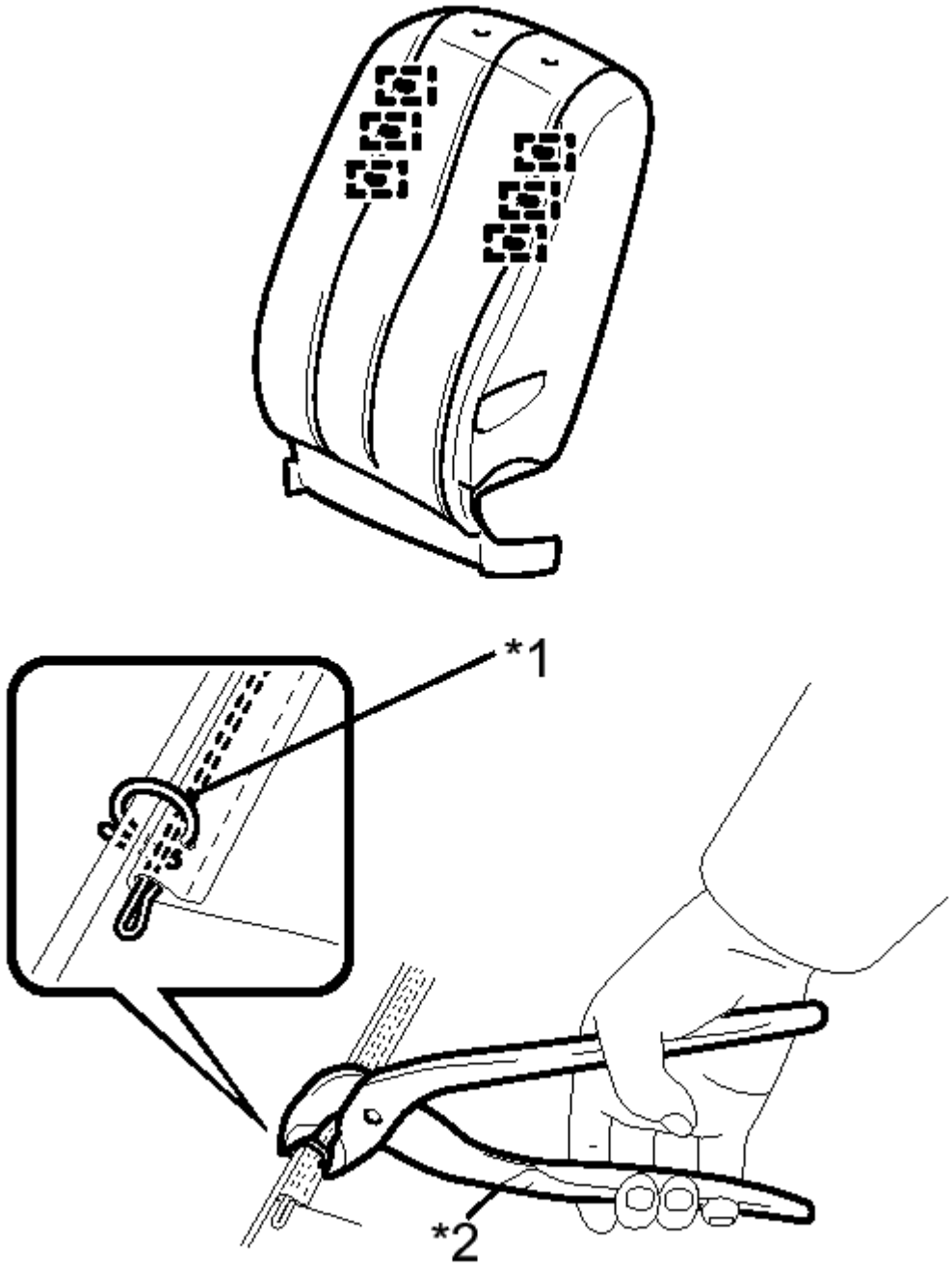


Fig. 438: Installing RH No. 1 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

9. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD**

a. Temporarily install the No. 1 seatback cover with pad to the rear seat with adjuster frame.

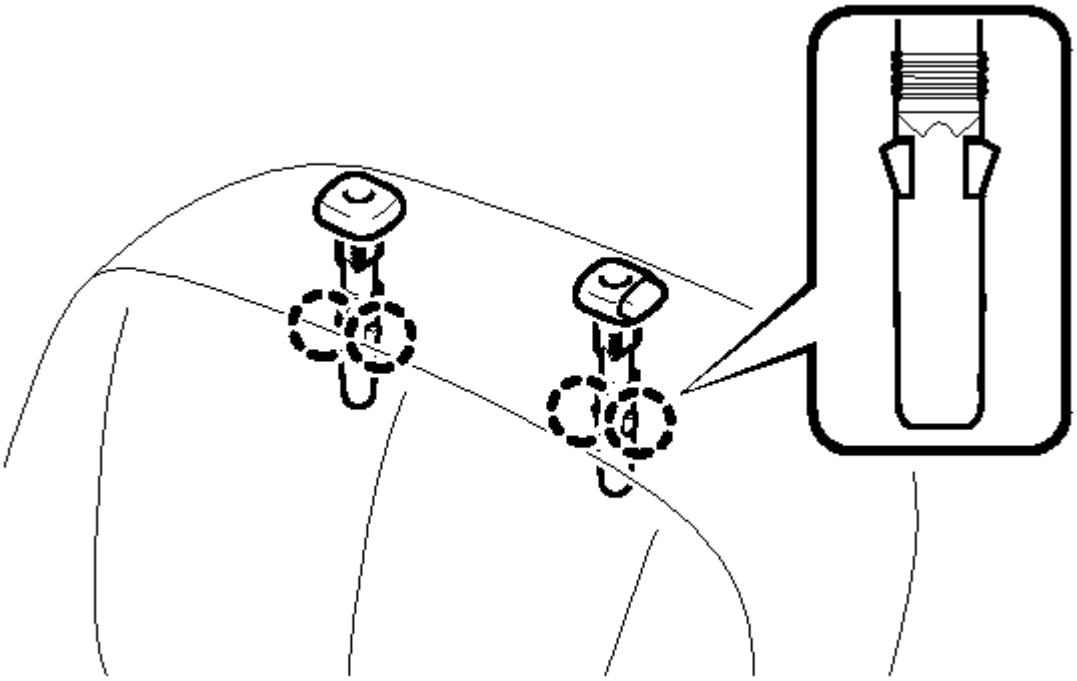


Fig. 439: Identifying Rear Headrest Supports & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the 2 rear seat headrest supports.

NOTE: **Confirm that the claws of the rear seat headrest supports are properly engaged and that the rear seat headrest assembly can be correctly installed.**

c. Using hog ring pliers, install the fasten rubber with 3 new hog rings.

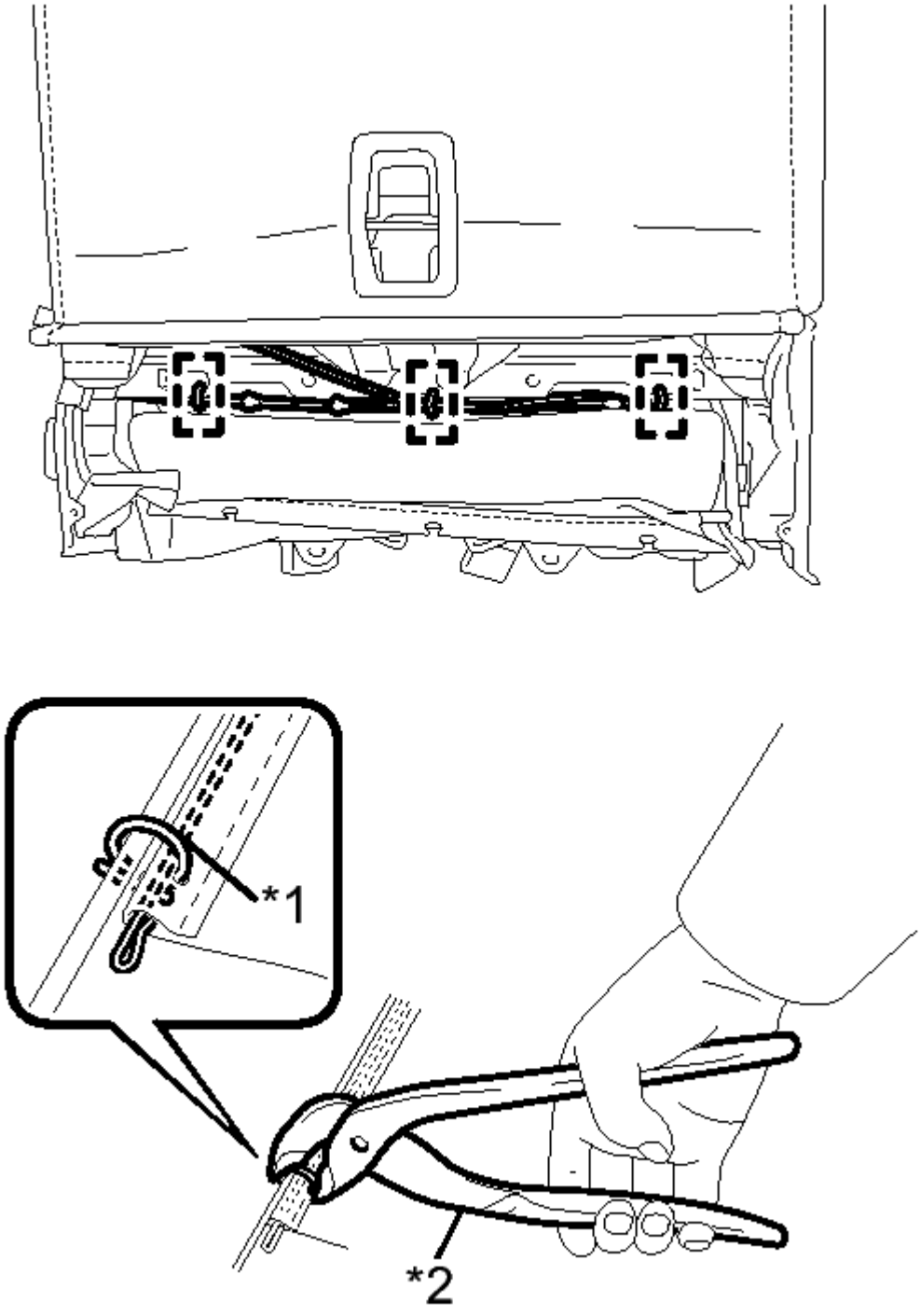


Fig. 440: Installing Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

d. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seatback cover with pad with 3 new hog rings.

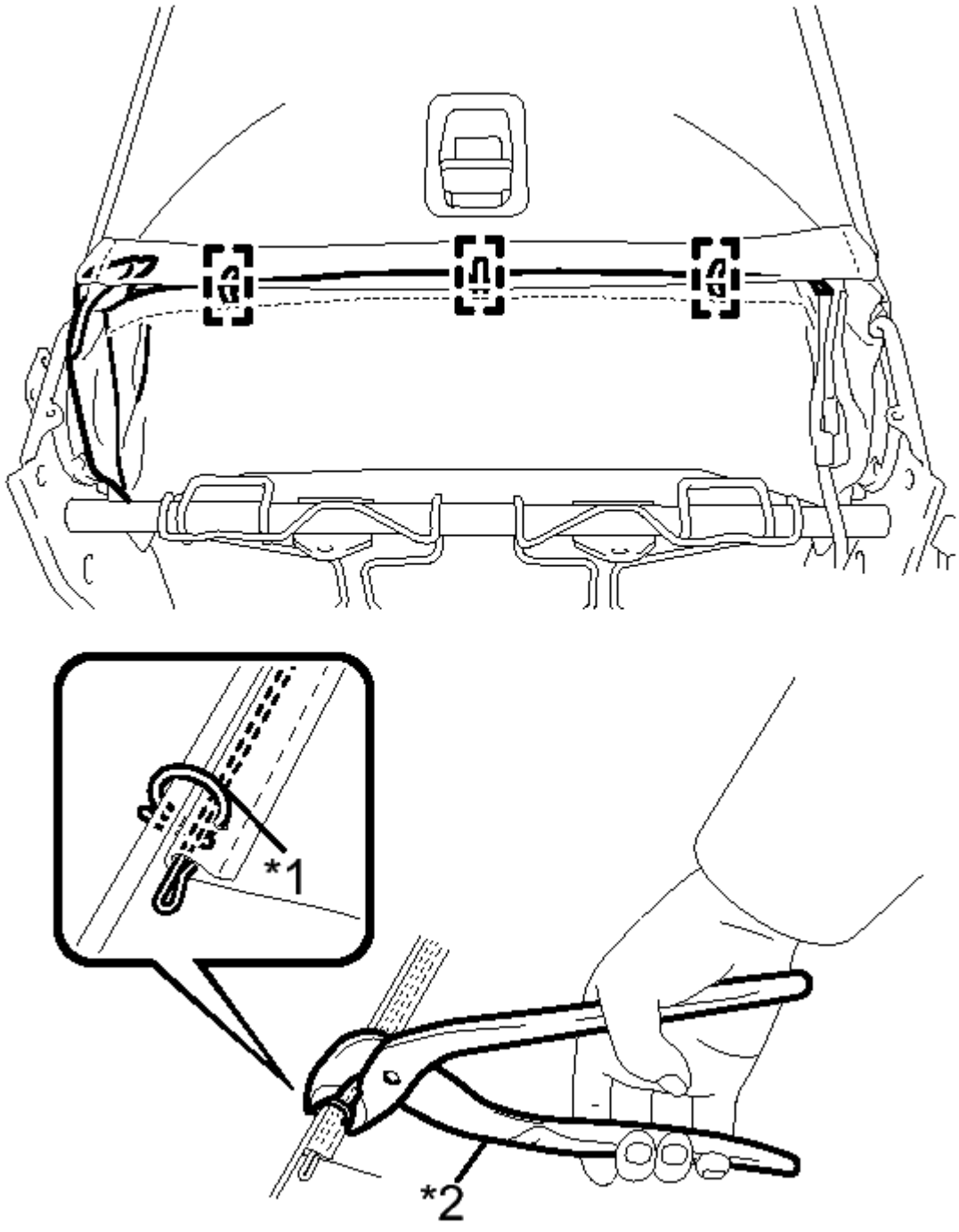


Fig. 441: Installing No. 1 Seatback Cover With Pad Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

10. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK COVER**
    a. Engage the 4 claws to install the rear seatback cover.

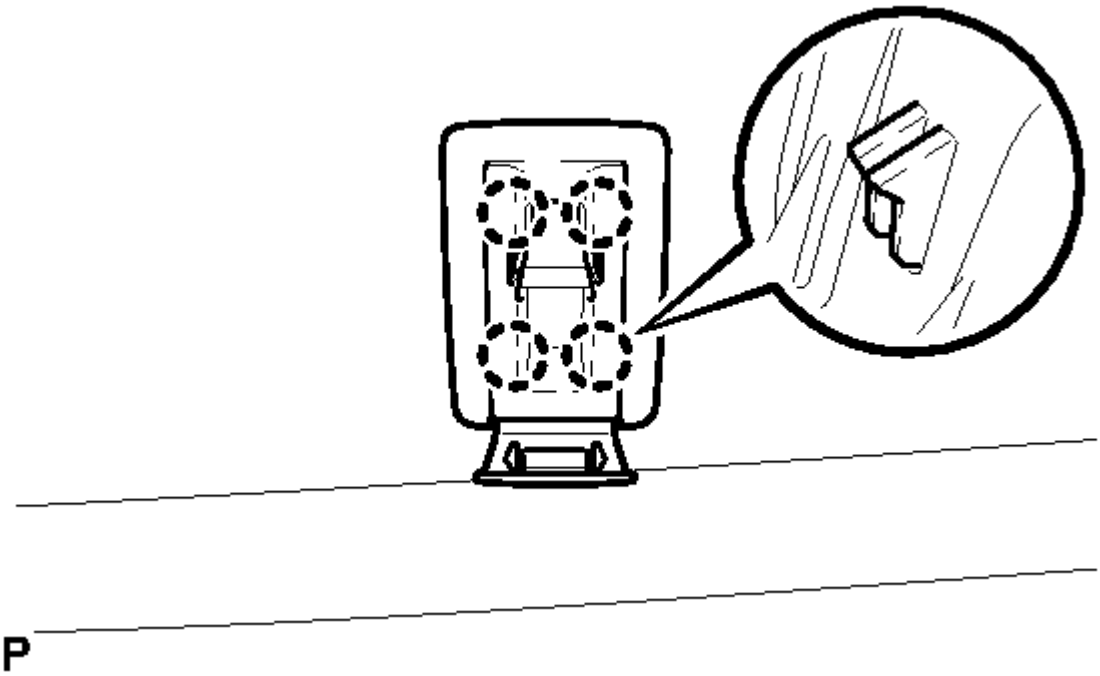


Fig. 442: Identifying Rear Seatback Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly LH with the bolt and washer.

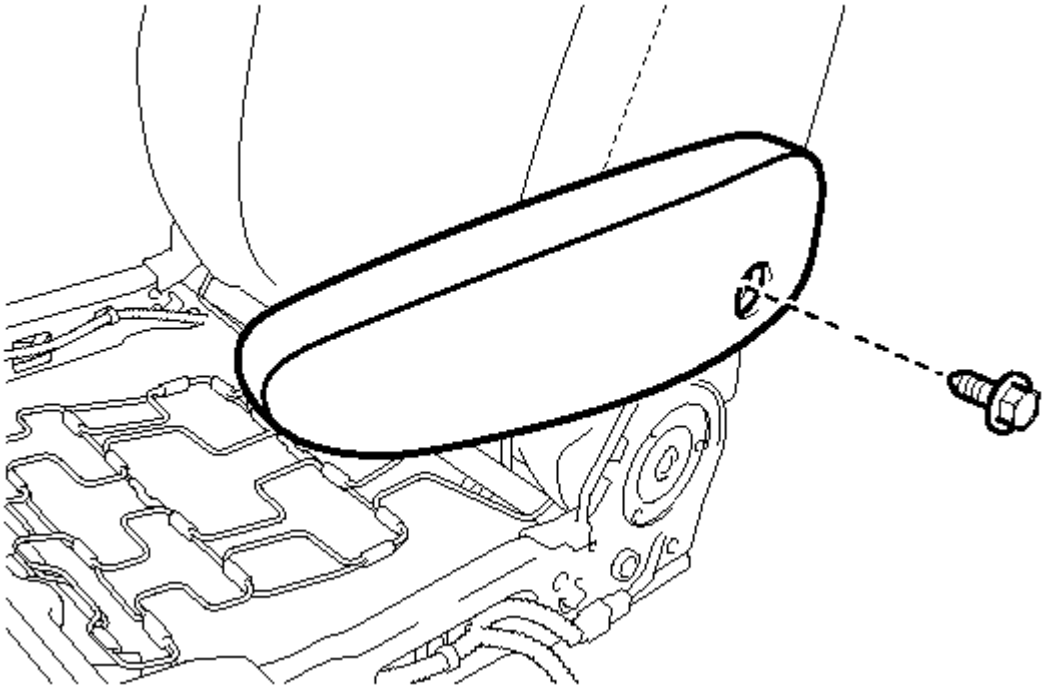


Fig. 443: Identifying LH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

12. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST CAP (for LH Side)**
    a. Engage the 3 claws to install the No. 1 seat armrest cap.

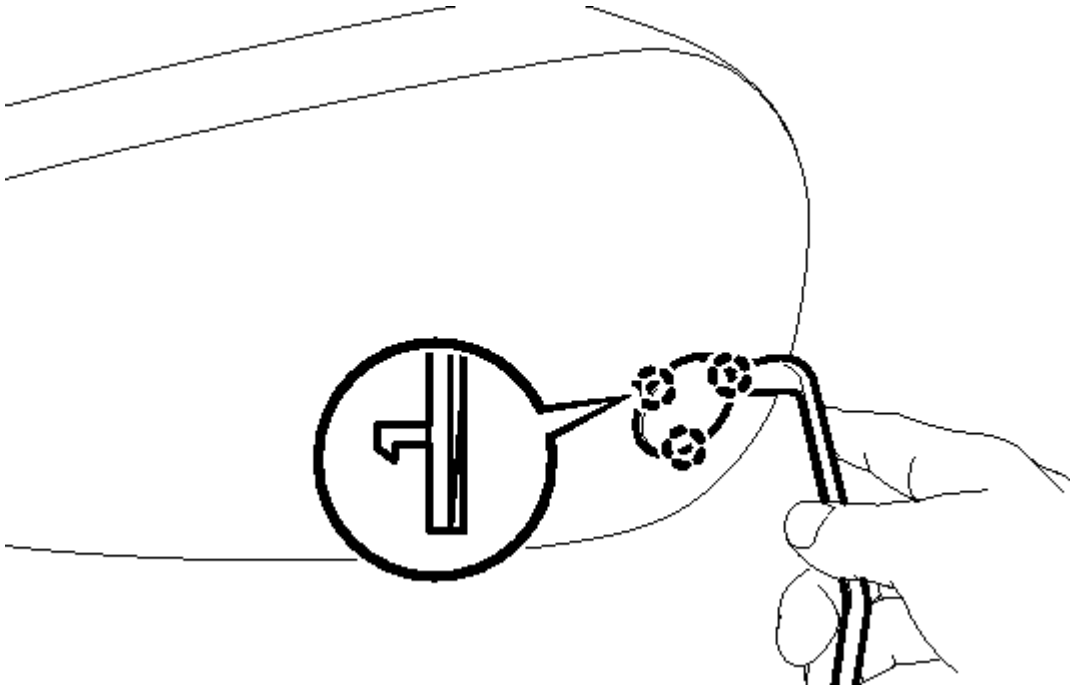


Fig. 444: Remove/Install LH No. 1 Seat Armrest Cap Claws Using A Moulding Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly RH with the bolt and washer.

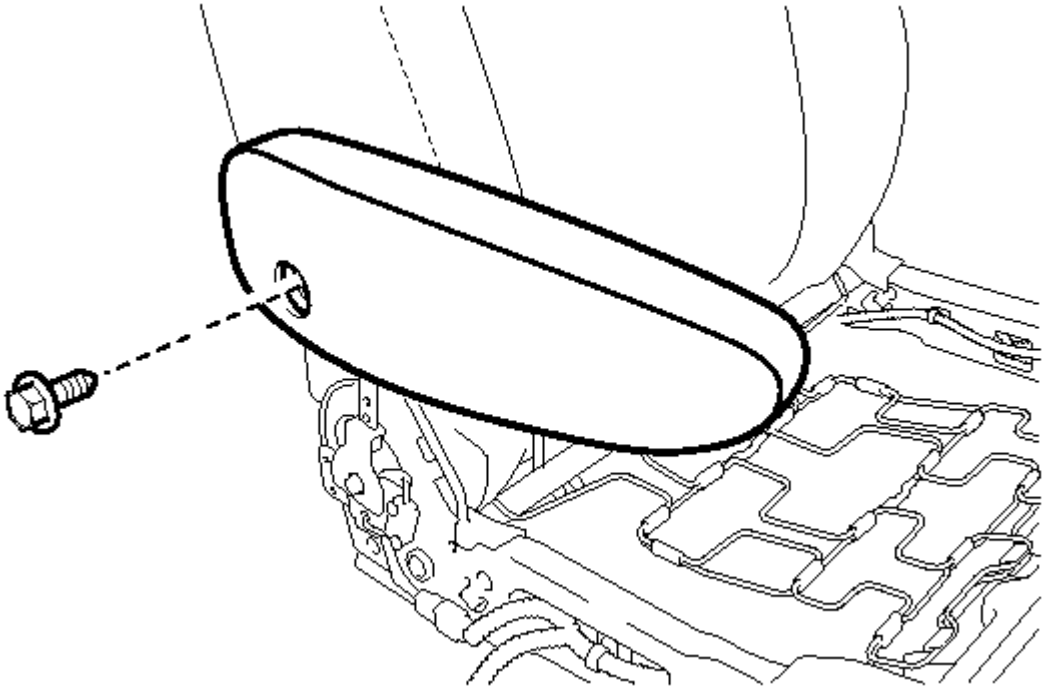


Fig. 445: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Armrest Assembly & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

14. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT ARMREST CAP (for RH Side)**
    a. Engage the 3 claws to install the No. 1 seat armrest cap.

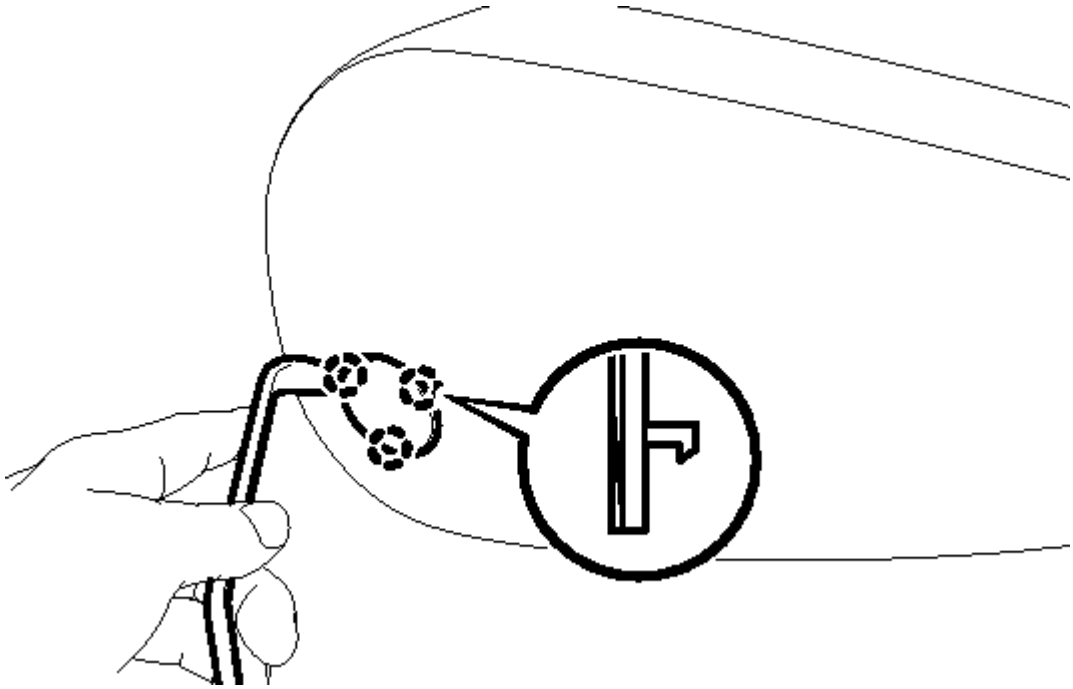


Fig. 446: Remove/Install RH No. 1 Seat Armrest Cap & Claws Using A Moulding Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 1 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH with 8 new hog rings.

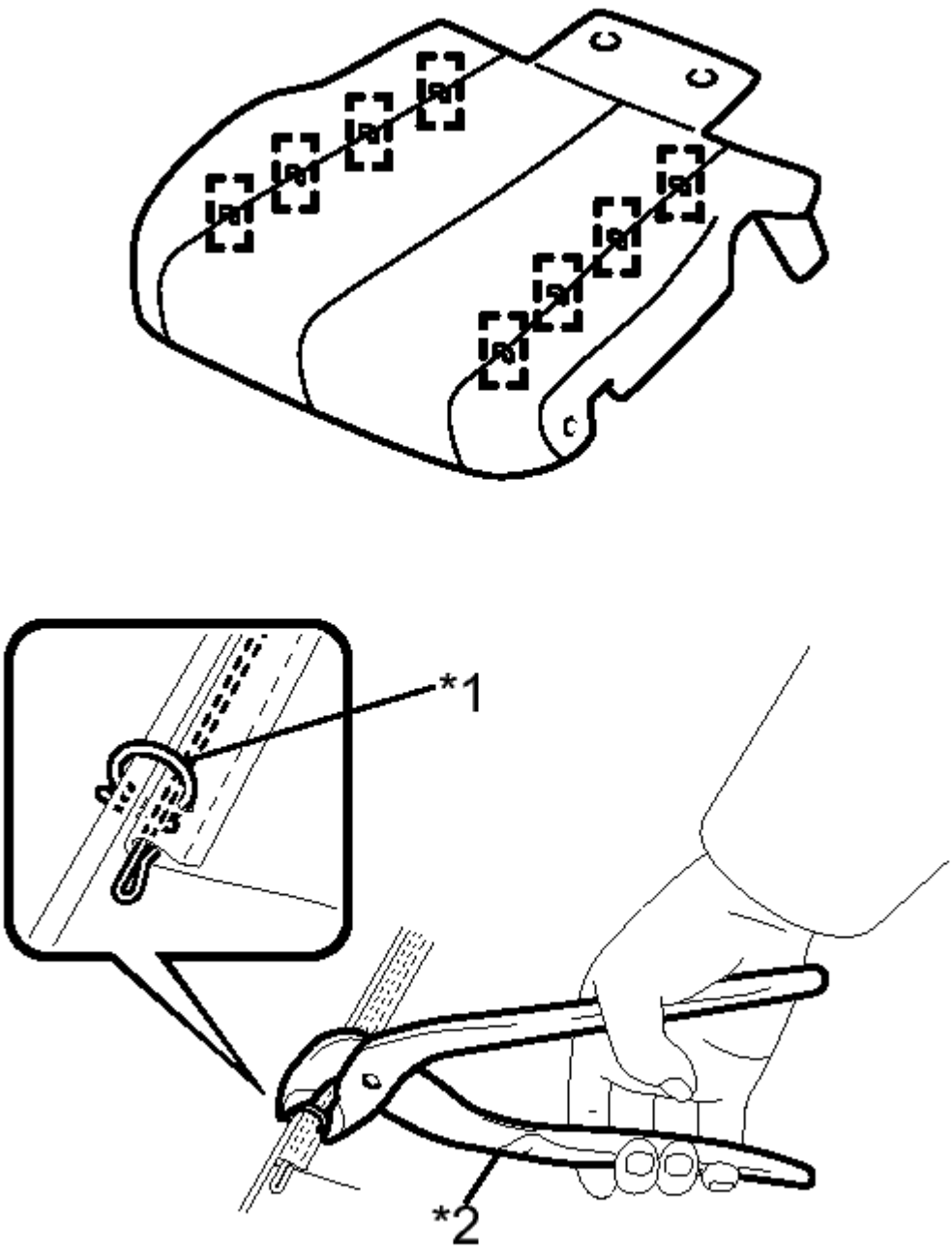


Fig. 447: Installing RH No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

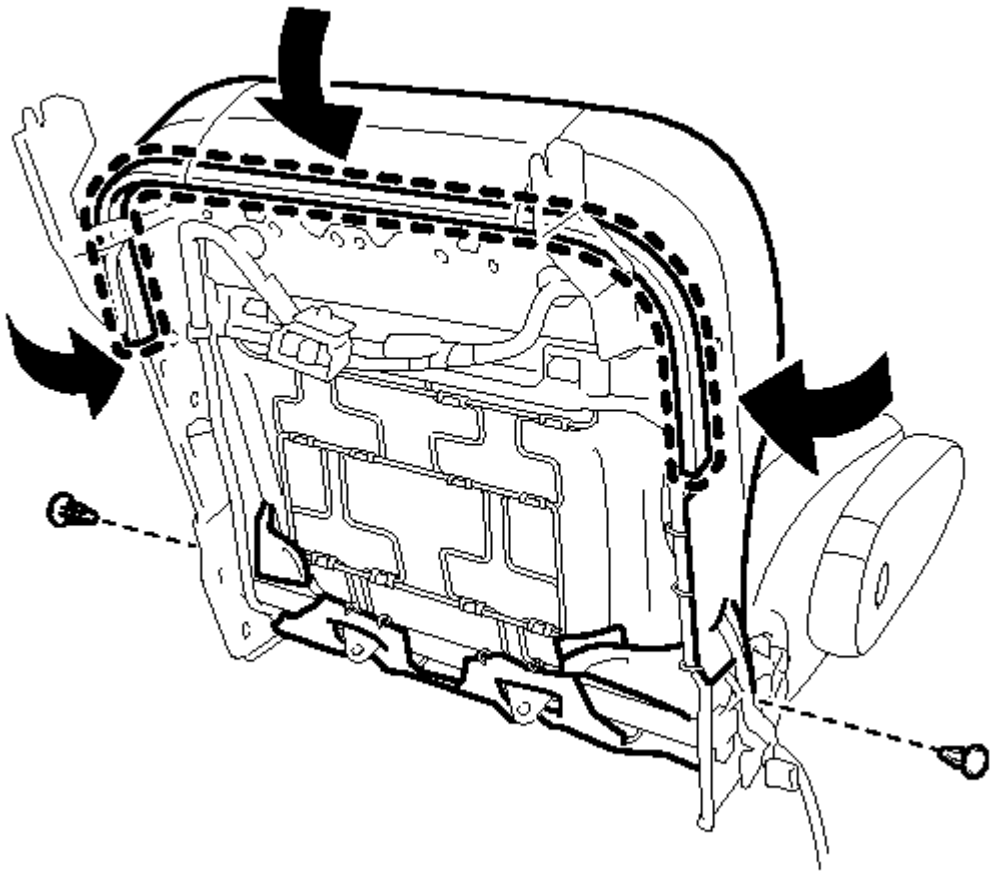
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

16. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD**

a. Engage the hooks as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 448: Installing No. 1 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 2 clips.

c. Engage the rear seat cushion protector as shown in the illustration.

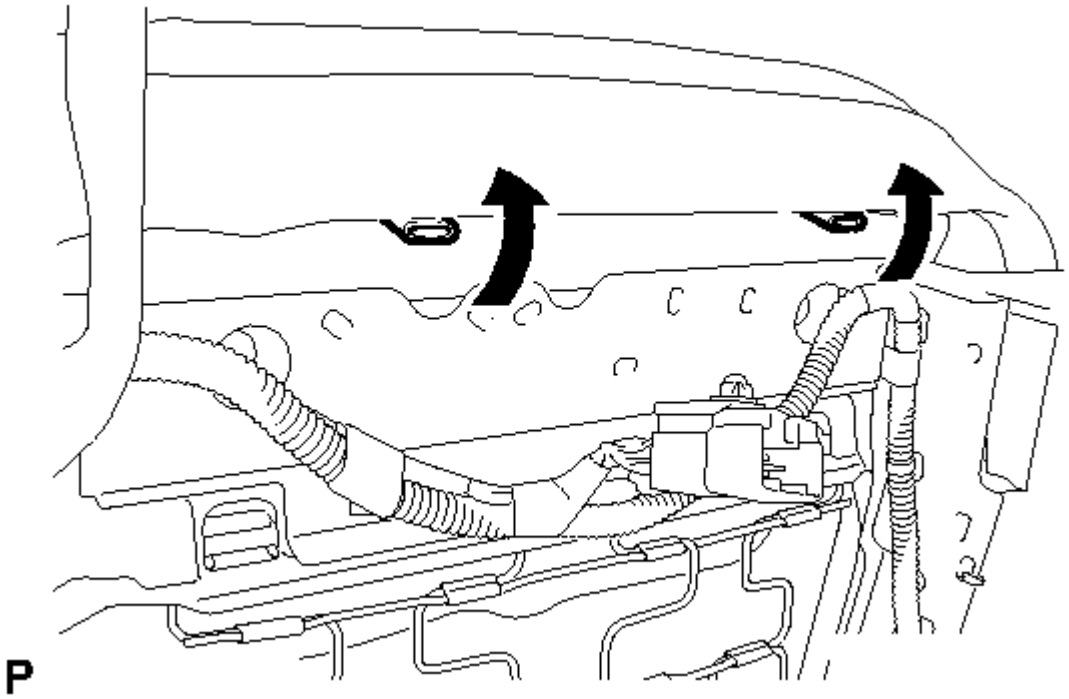


Fig. 449: Installing Rear Seat Cushion Protector
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Using hog ring pliers, install the rear seat cushion cover with pad with 10 new hog rings.

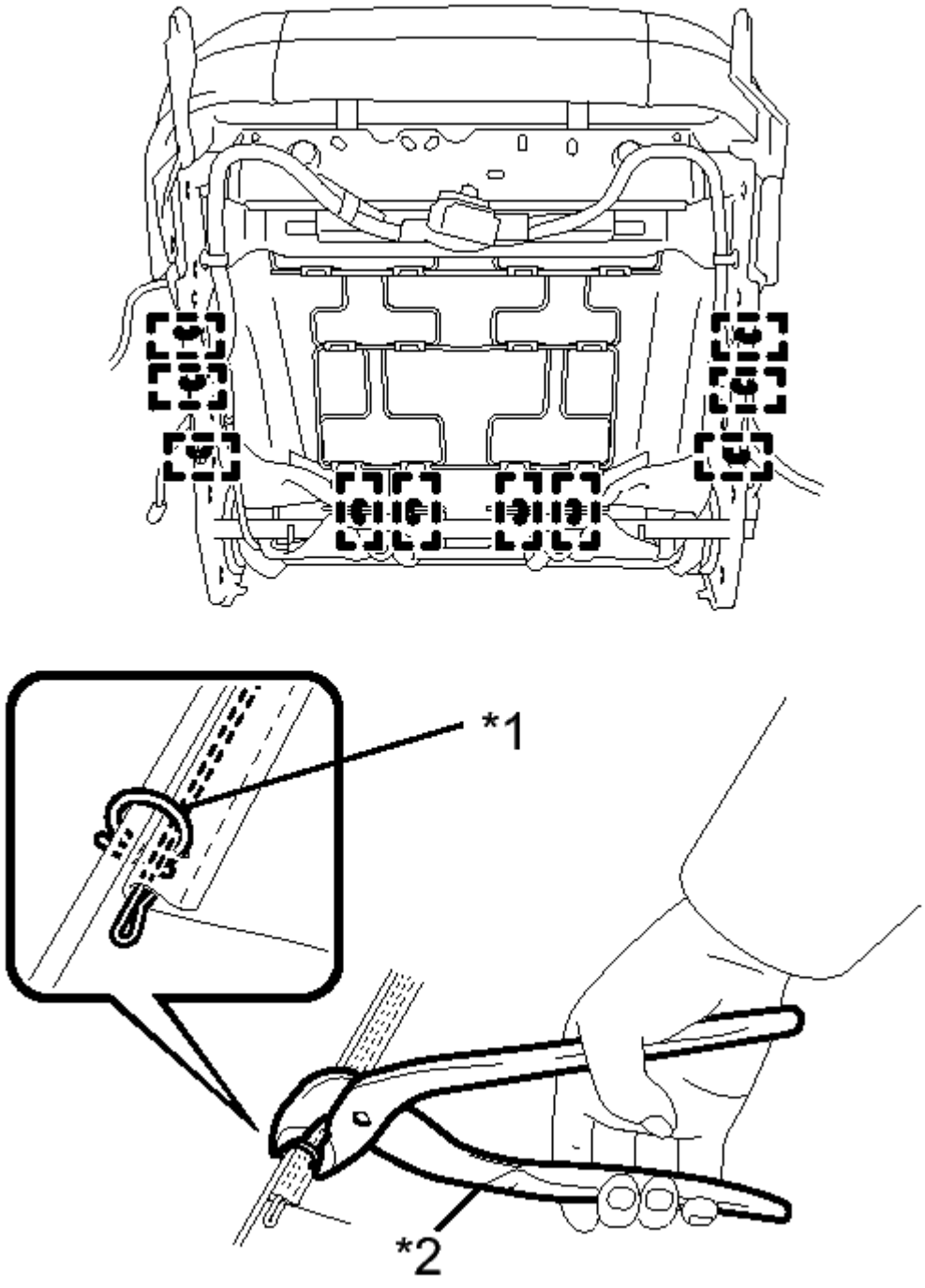


Fig. 450: Installing Rear Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

17. **INSTALL REAR SEAT BRACKET SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and 2 claws to install the rear seat bracket sub-assembly.

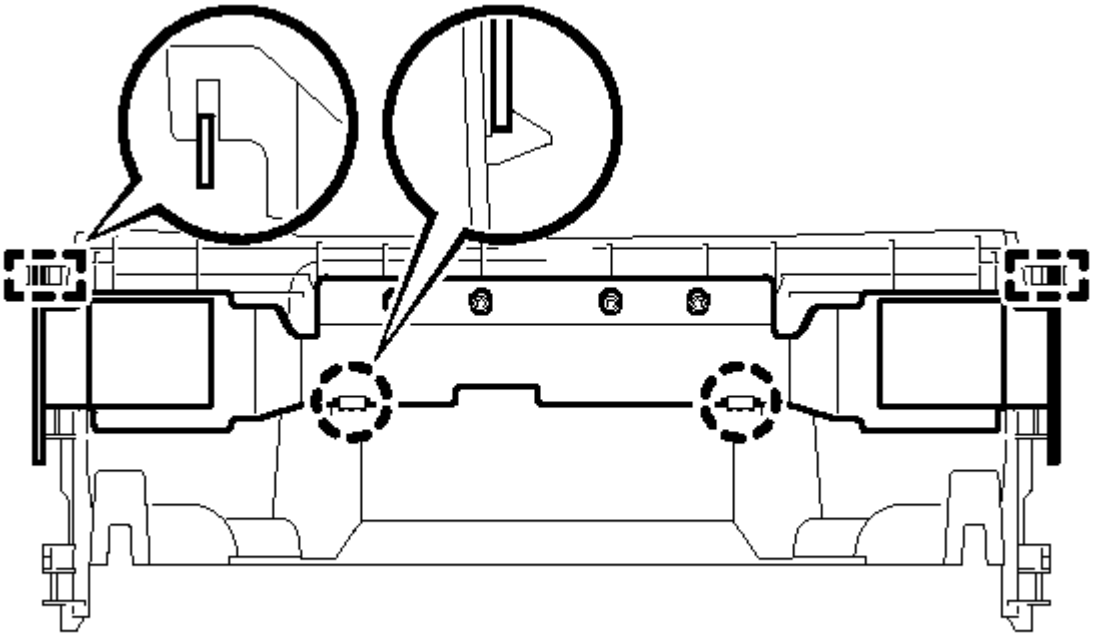


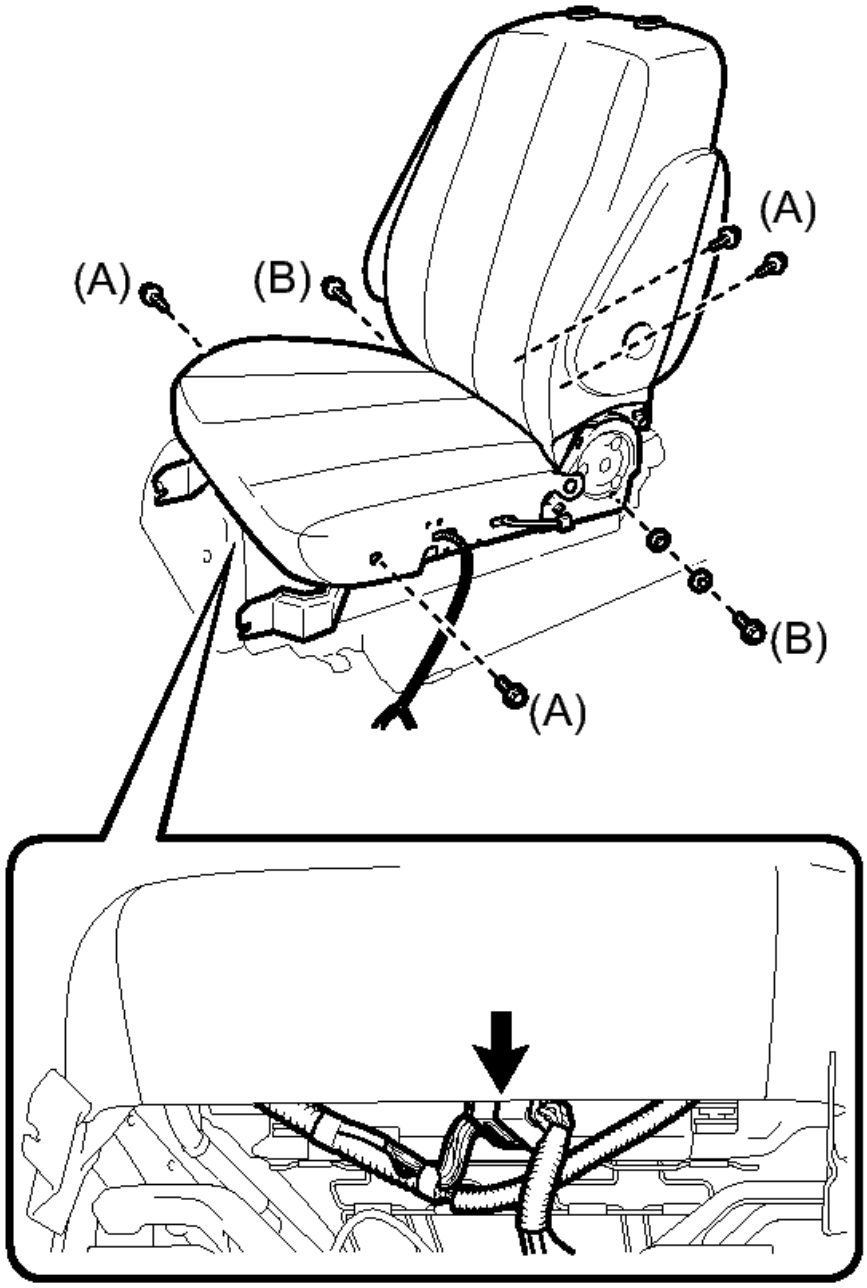
Fig. 451: Identifying Rear Seat Bracket, Claws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)** See step 1
19. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)** See step 2
20. **INSTALL SEAT HOLDER BRACKET FRONT** See step 3
21. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)** See step 4
22. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)** See step 5
23. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Lifter)** See step 6

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Install the rear No. 1 seat assembly RH with the 6 bolts, washer and wave washer.



P

Fig. 452: Identifying RH Rear No. 1 Seat Assembly & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Bolt A

Torque: 20 N*m (204 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

Bolt B

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

b. Connect the connector.

2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
3. **INSTALL POSITION CONTROL ECU BRACKET WITH ECU**
   a. Reconnect the 3 position control ECU connectors.
   b. Reconnect the power lift motor connector.
   c. Engage the 3 clamps.
   d. Install the position control ECU bracket with 5 bolts.

   Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

4. **INSTALL POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER**
   a. Install the new power lift motor cover with double-sided tape.
5. **INSTALL RADIATOR SHUTTER**
   a. Insert the radiator shutter into the guide of the position control ECU bracket.

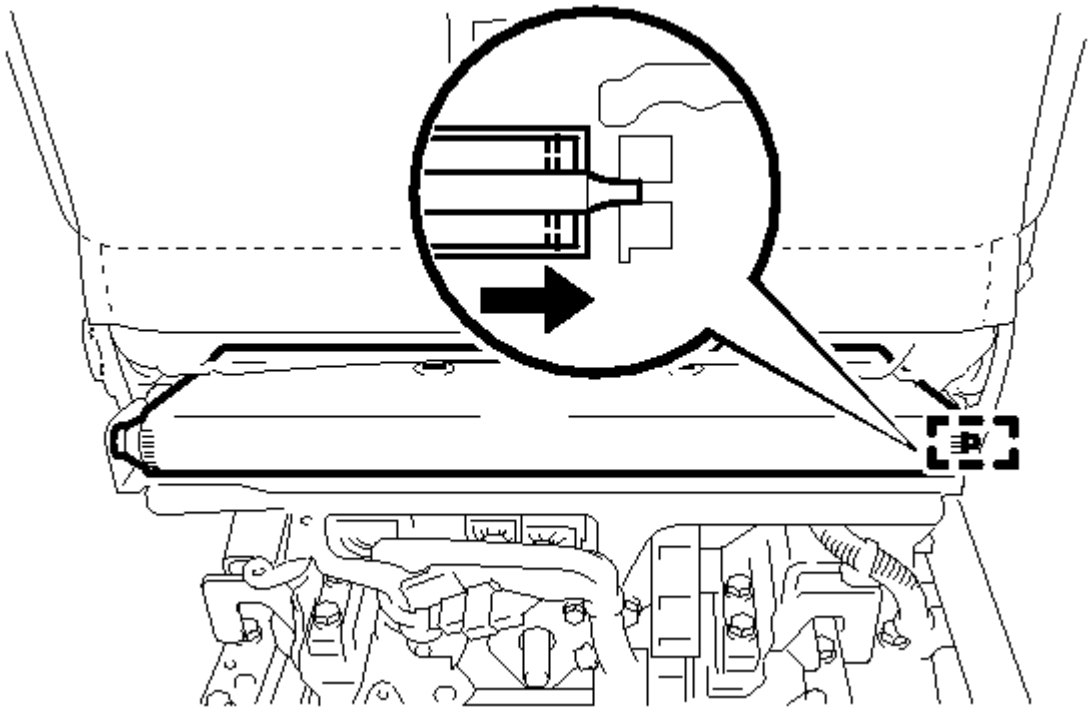


Fig. 453: Installing Radiator Shutter Into Guide Of Position Control ECU Bracket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Rotate the radiator shutter towards the rear of the vehicle for 5 full rotations, using the guide of

position control ECU bracket as a fulcrum, and hold it there.

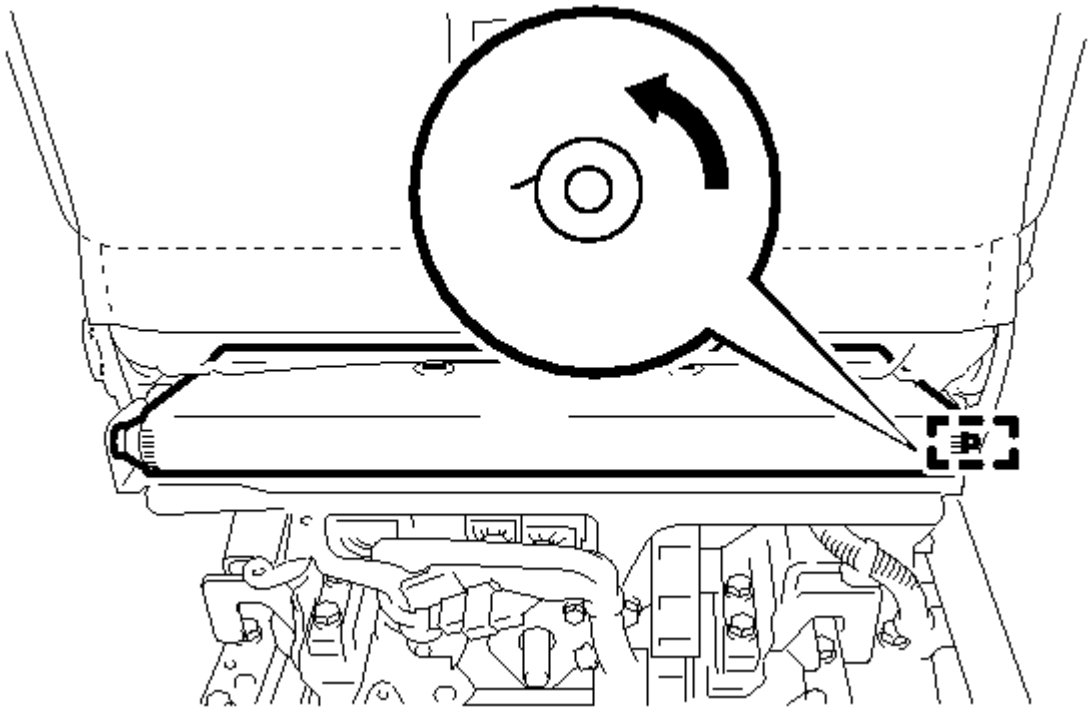


Fig. 454: Rotating Radiator Shutter Towards Rear Of Vehicle
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

By rotating the radiator shutter for 5 full rotations, the internal spring is compressed, which provides the correct return tension when storing the auto access seat.

c. Insert the other end of the radiator shutter into the guide of position control ECU bracket.

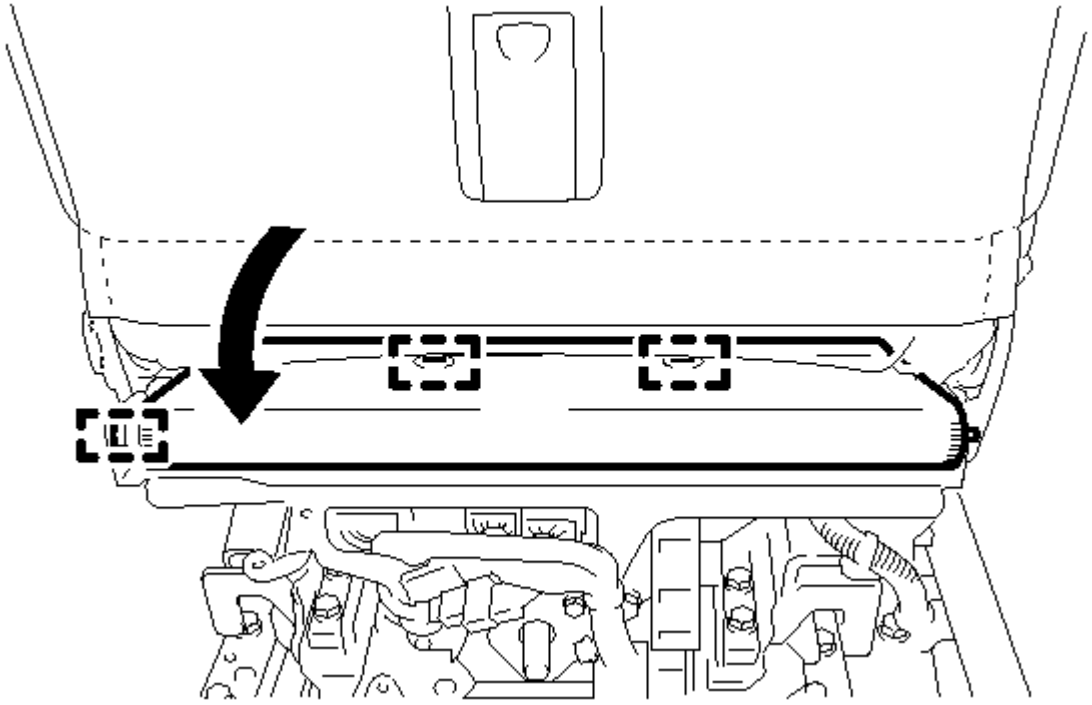


Fig. 455: Inserting Radiator Shutter Into Guide Of Position Control ECU Bracket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install a new clamp.
e. Install the radiator shutter with the 2 hooks.

6. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH BRACKET**
   a. Install the No. 1 seat cushion cover with bracket with the 2 screws.
7. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH**
   a. Reconnect the power seat switch connectors.
   b. Engage the 4 guides.
   c. Engage the claw and clip.
   d. Install the rear seat cushion cover LH with the screw.
8. **ADJUST RECLINING ORIGIN POINT**
   a. Connect the cable to the negative battery terminal.
   b. Connect connector A to power seat switch assembly (for Seat Reclining).
   c. Connect connector B and press the switch of the limit switch assembly (for Reclining Origin Point) so that buzzer (I) sounds.

NOTE: **If buzzer (J) sounds instead, use standalone mode to first set each origin point other than the reclining origin point, and buzzer (I) should sound.**

HINT:

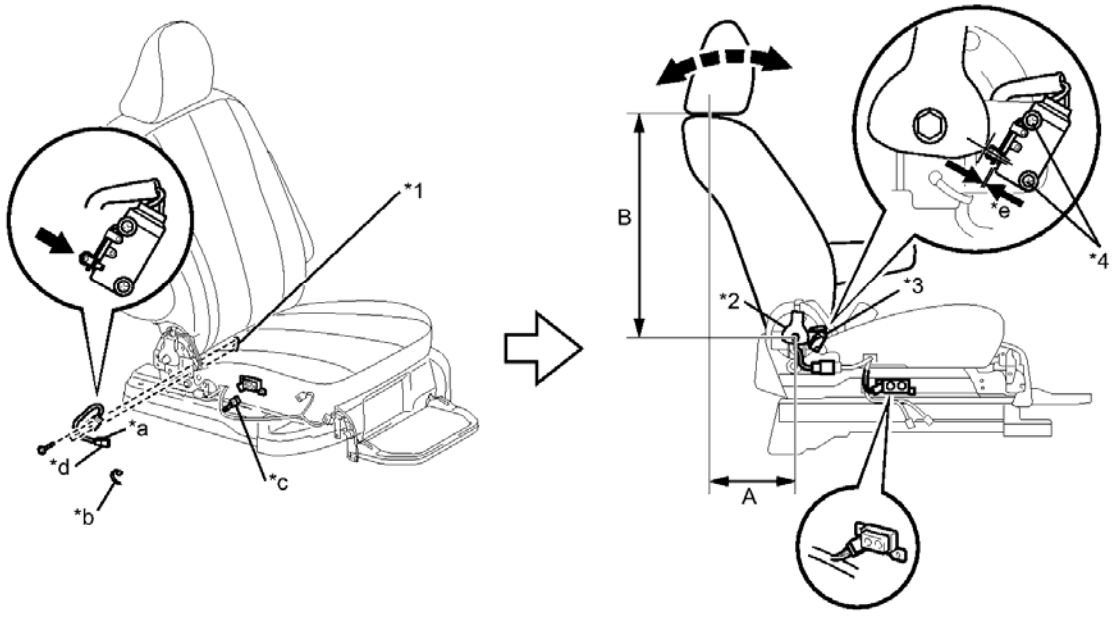
Refer to more information regarding the buzzer function. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .

d. Apply adhesive to the threads of the 2 screws.

Adhesive

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent

e. Temporarily install the limit switch assembly (for Reclining Origin Point) and the retainer with the two screws.
f. Engage the clamp A.
g. Install a new clamp B.
h. Operate the power seat switch assembly (for Seat Reclining) and adjust the seatback so that the tip of the cam portion of the rear seat hinge plate contacts the roller of the limit switch assembly (for Reclining Origin Point).



P

Fig. 456: Identifying Reclining Origin Point
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard

A	**255 to 290 mm (10.04**

	to 11.42 in.)
B	507 to 525 mm (19.96 to 20.67 in.)

i. Press the limit switch assembly (for Reclining Origin Point) against the rear seat hinge plate, adjust the position at which the switch activates, and secure it in place with the 2 screws.

NOTE: **To prevent damage to the switch assembly, use a thickness gauge and align the switch so that when it is pressed in the farthest, the resulting gap is 1 mm (0.039 in.).**

Standard

1 mm (0.039 in.)

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Retainer	*2	Rear Seat Hinge Plate
*3	Limit Switch Assembly (for Seat Reclining Origin Point)	*4	Screw
*a	Clamp (A)	*b	Clamp (B)
*c	Connector (A)	*d	Connector (B)
*e	1 mm (0.039 in.)	-	-

9. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH**
   a. Reconnect the power seat switch connectors.
   b. Engage the 4 guides.
   c. Engage the claw and clip.

d. Install the rear seat cushion cover RH with the screw.

10. **INSTALL REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER**
    a. Install the rear seat turn guard cover with the 4 clips.
11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
12. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

13. **INITIALIZE POSITION INFORMATION**
    a. Initialize position information. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .
14. **CONFIGURE LIMIT SWITCH STARTING POSITION**
    a. Configure limit switch stating position. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT TYPE LH SIDE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

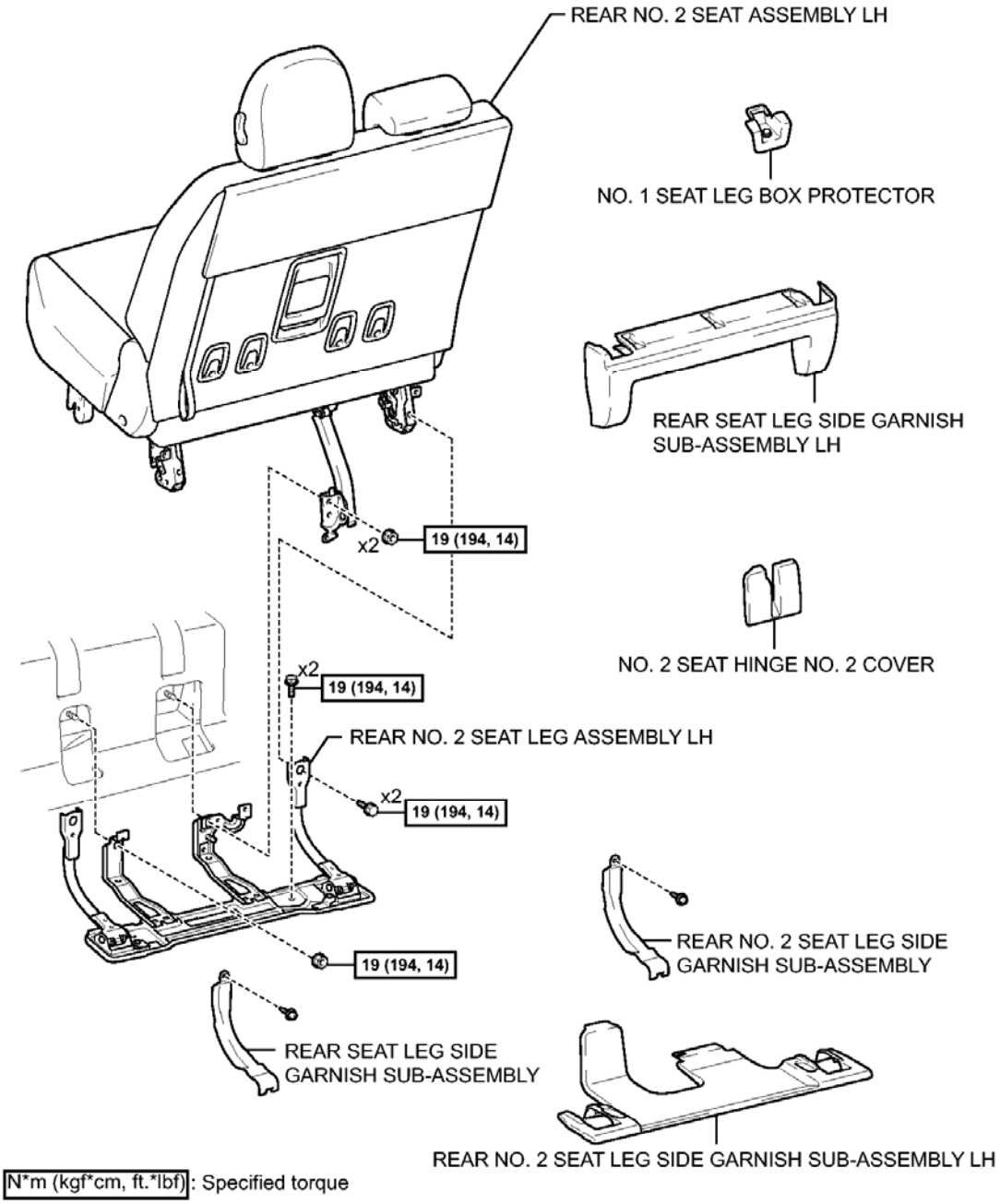
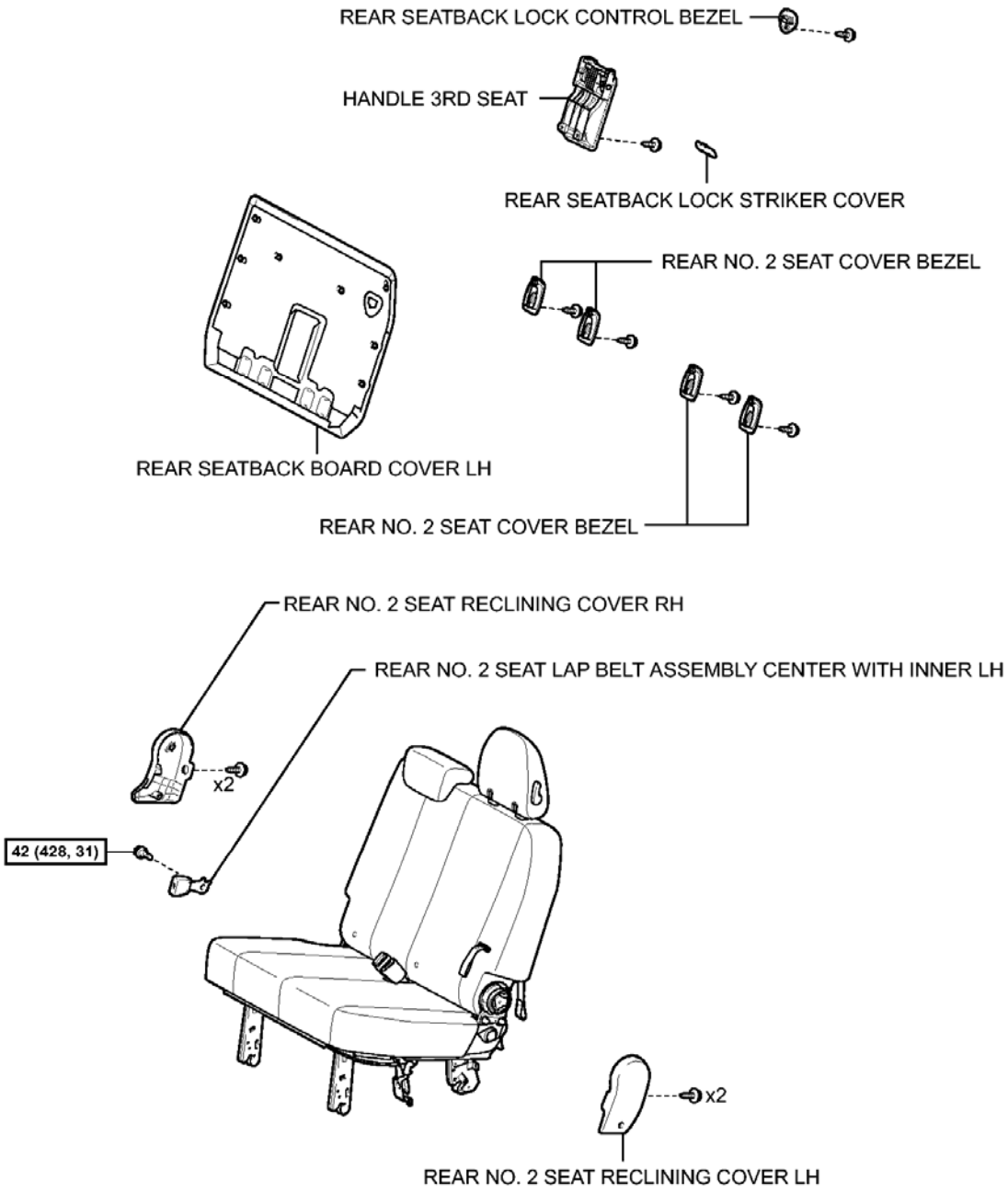


Fig. 457: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 458: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

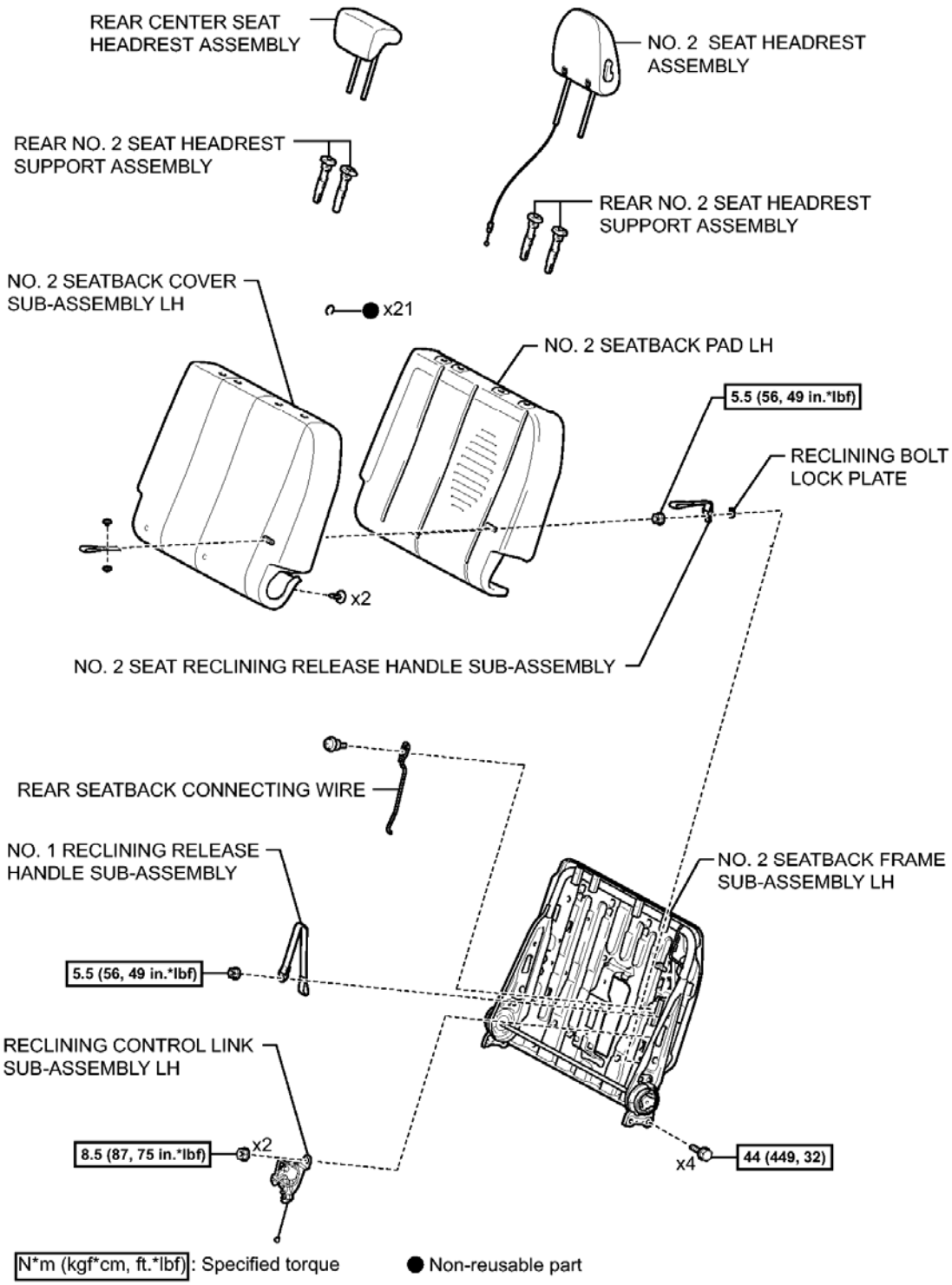
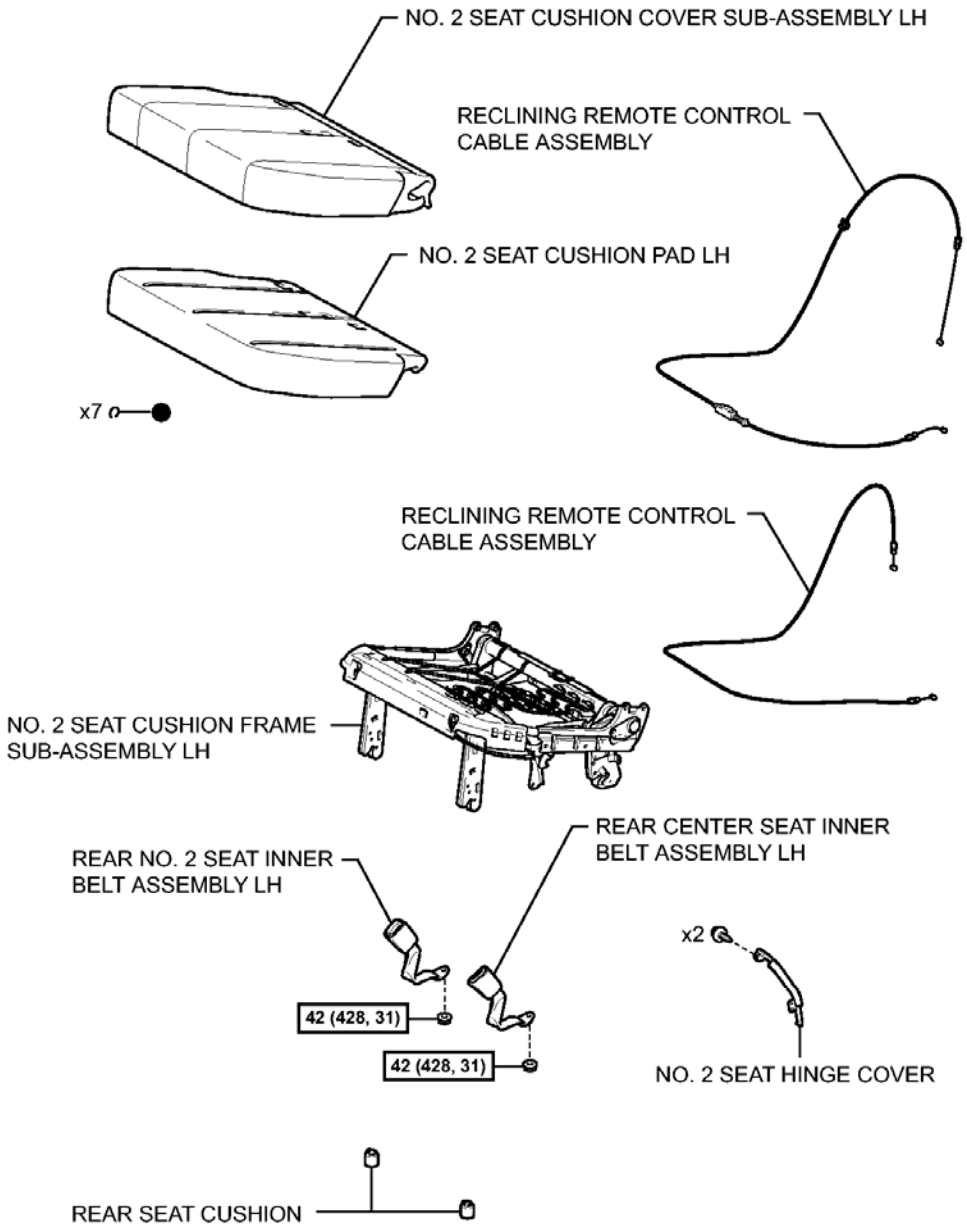


Fig. 459: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque ● Non-reusable part

P

Fig. 460: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Disengage the 2 clips and 3 guides, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.

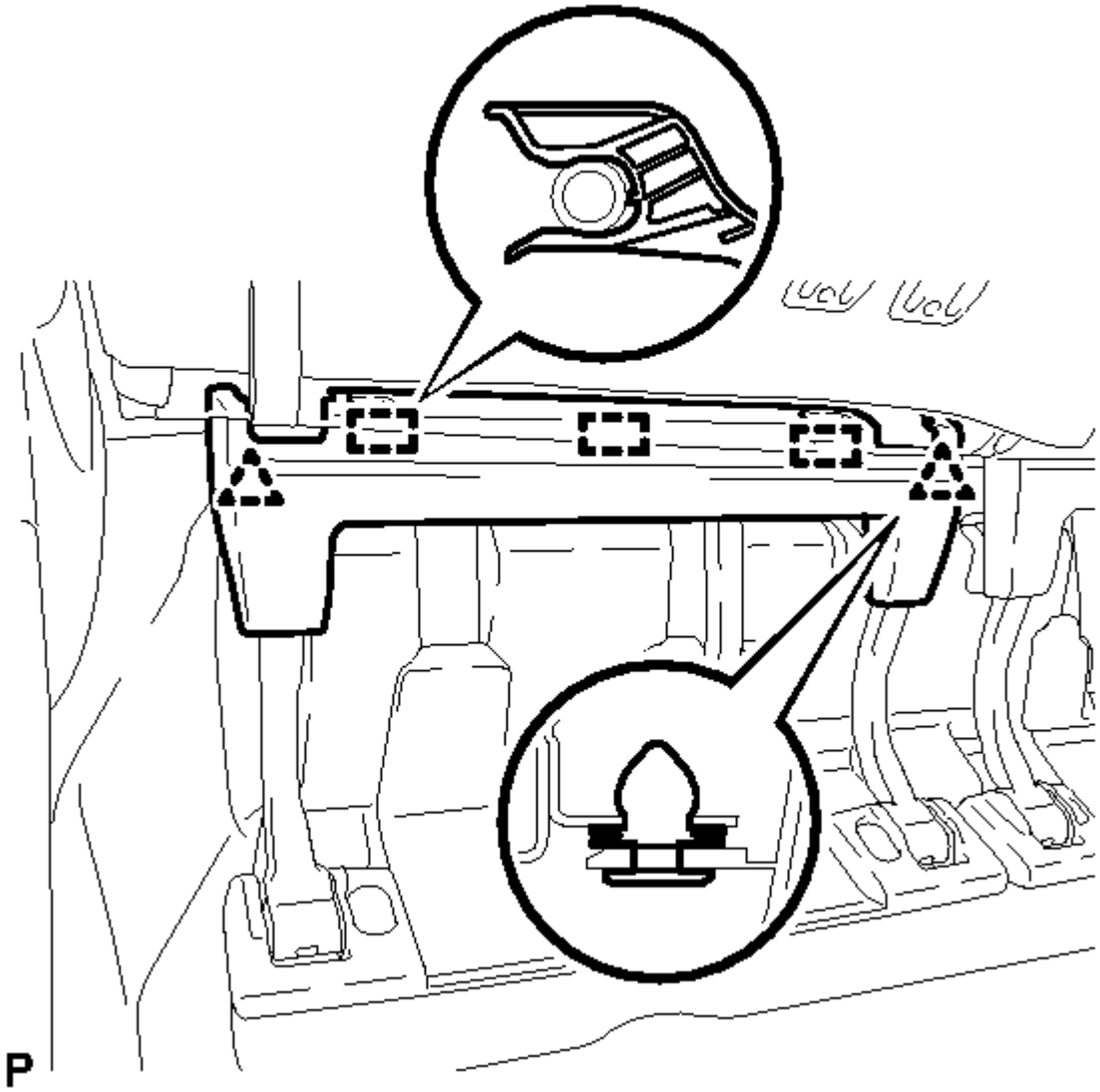


Fig. 461: Identifying LH Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE NO. 2 COVER**

a. Disengage the clip and 2 guides, and then remove the No. 2 seat hinge No. 2 cover.

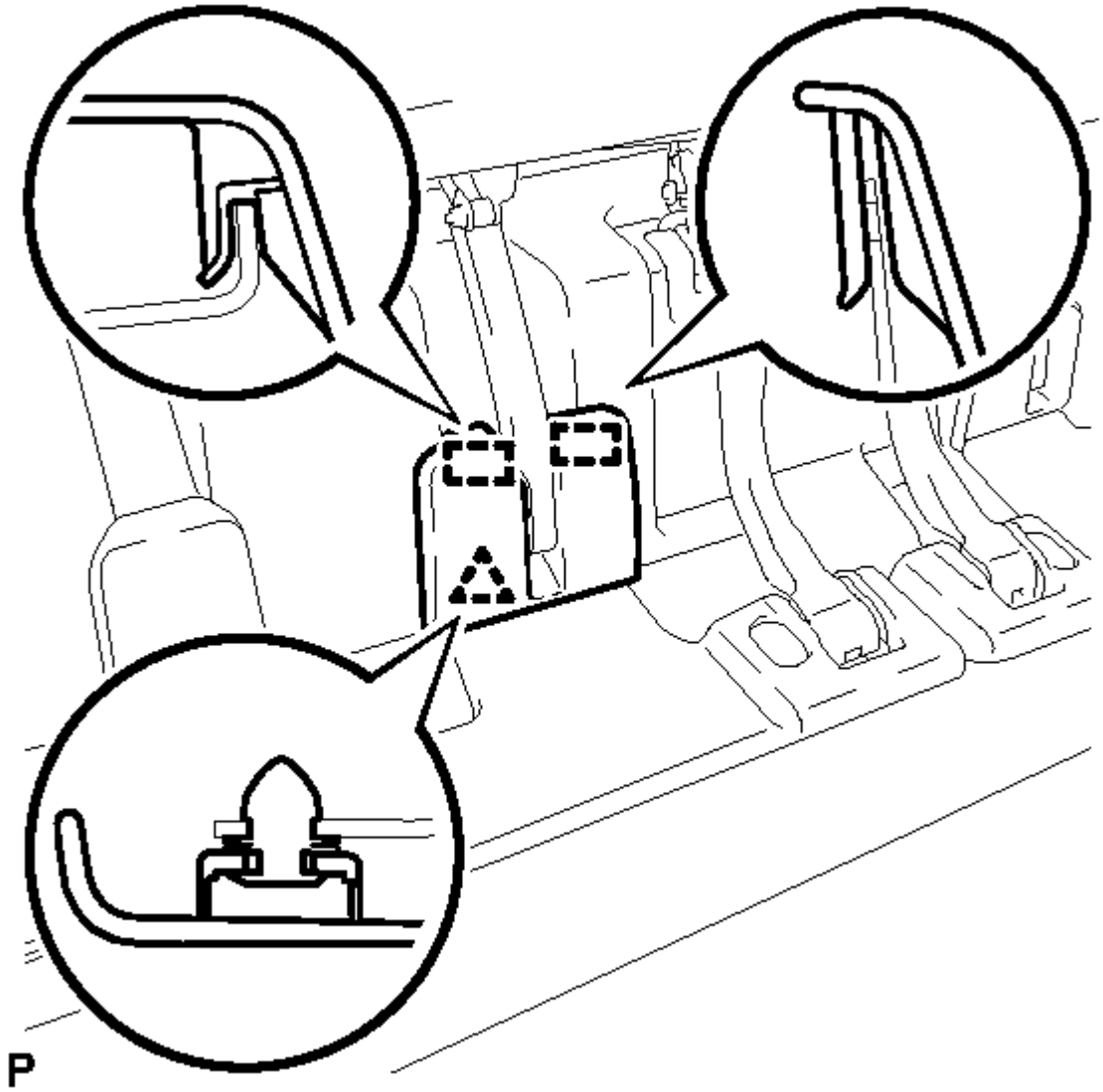


Fig. 462: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge No. 2 Cover, Clip & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Remove the 2 bolts and 2 nuts.

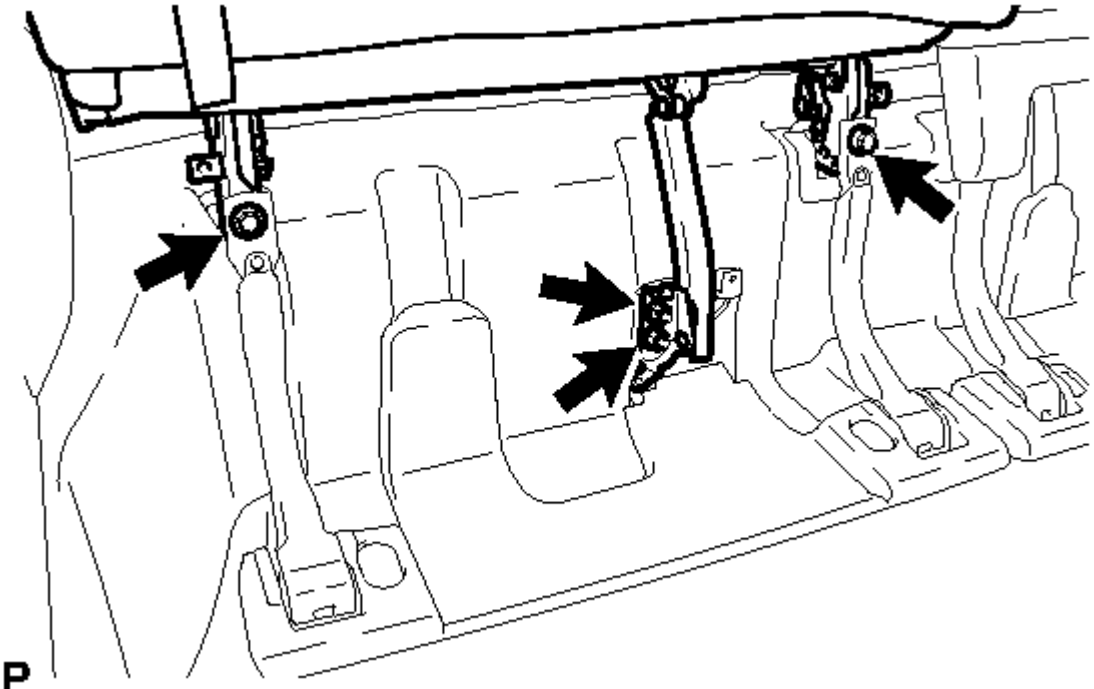


Fig. 463: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Pull the lever and release the 4 seat cushion locks from the lock strikers.

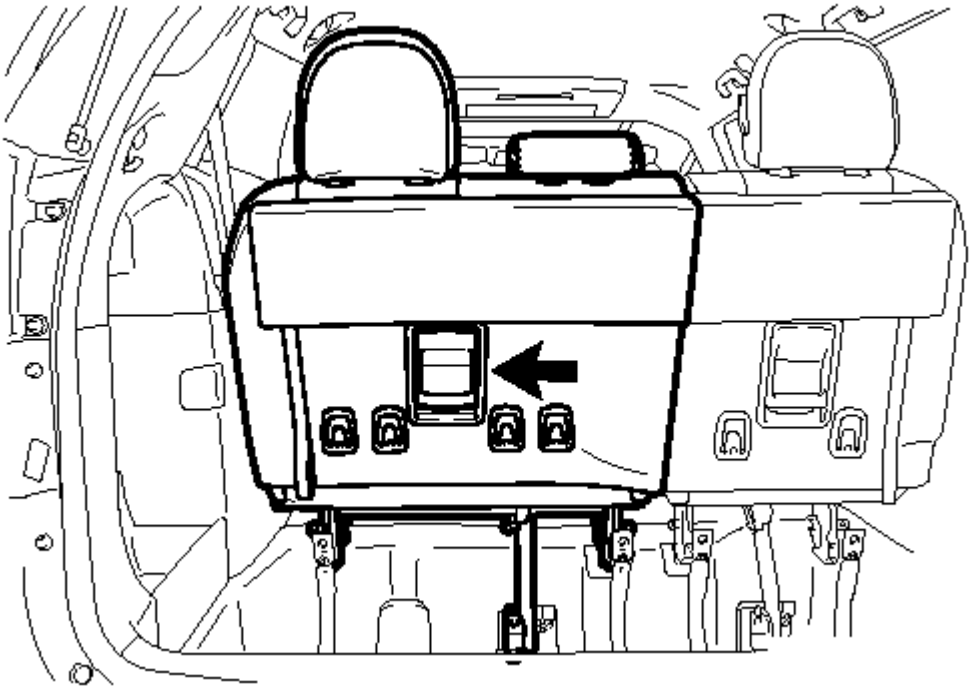


Fig. 464: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly & Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

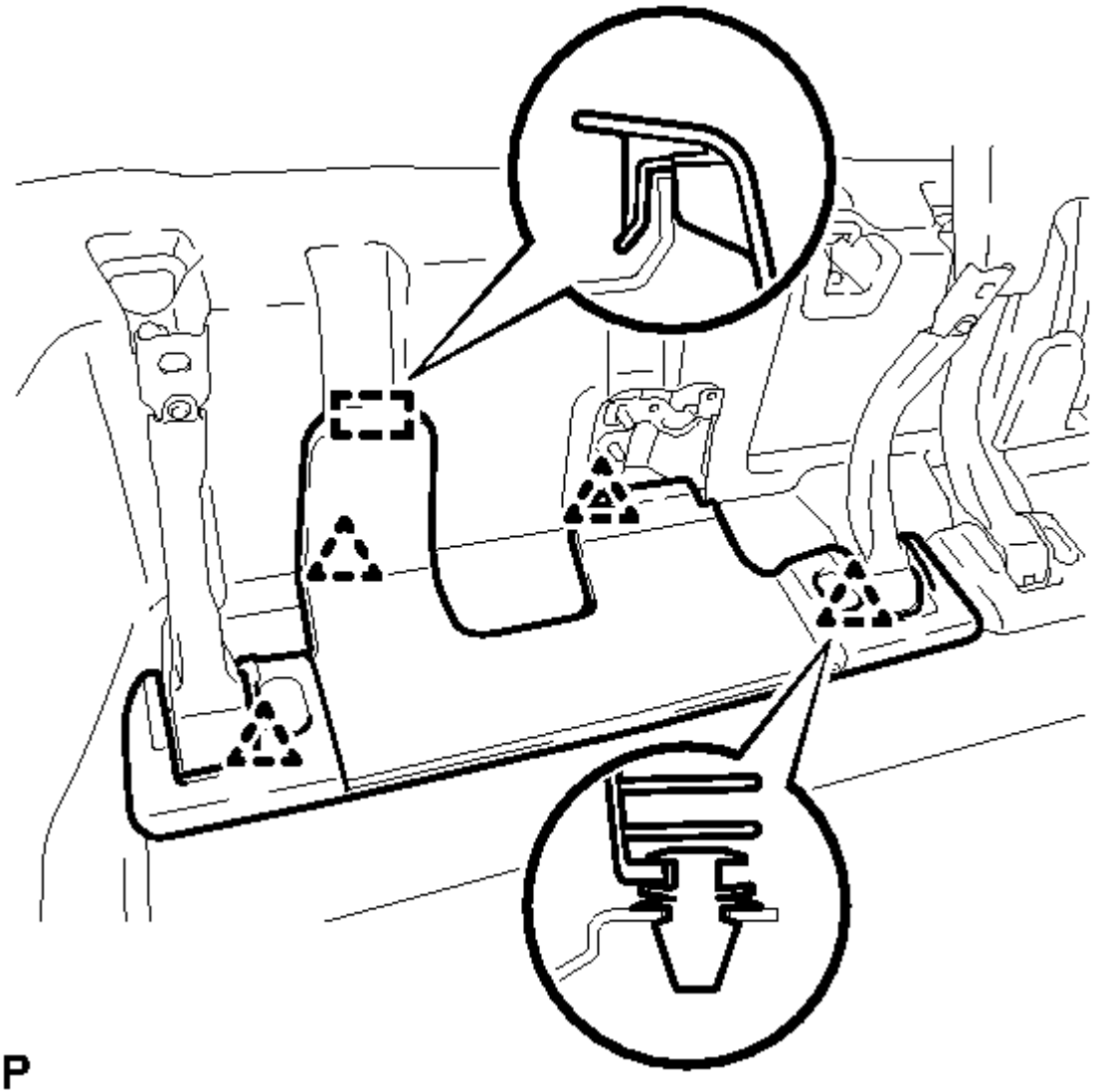
c. Pull the seatback strap to fold the seatback flat.

d. Lift up the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH and remove the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.

4. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Disengage the 4 clips and guide, and then remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 465: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Garnish, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the screw.

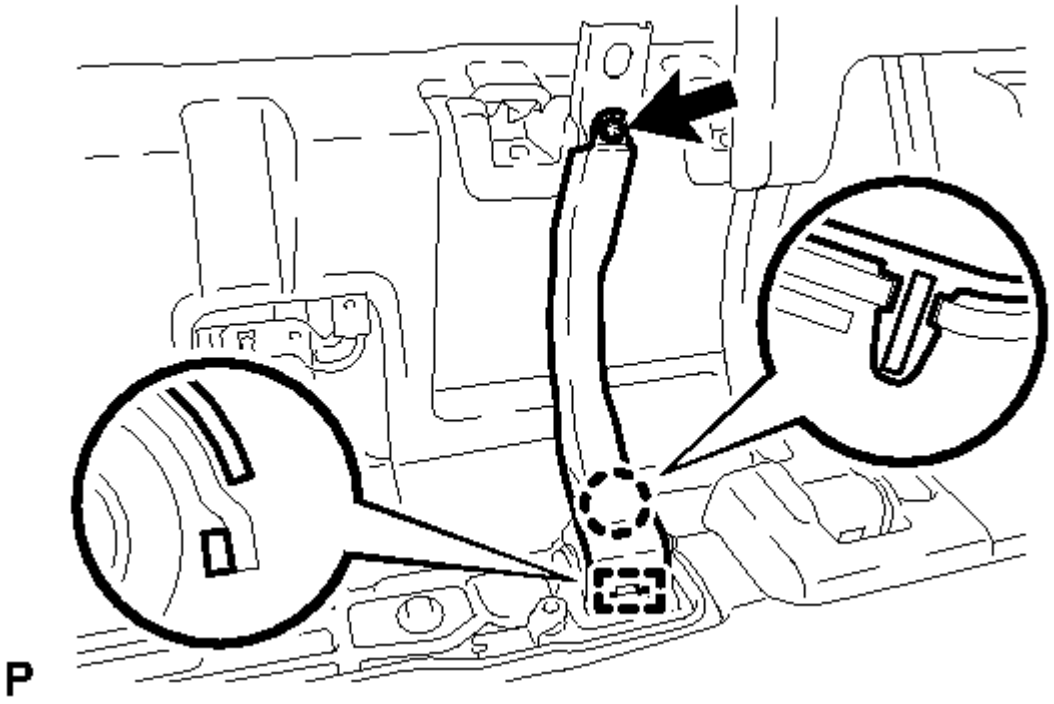


Fig. 466: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Garnish & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and claw, and then remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.

6. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the screw.

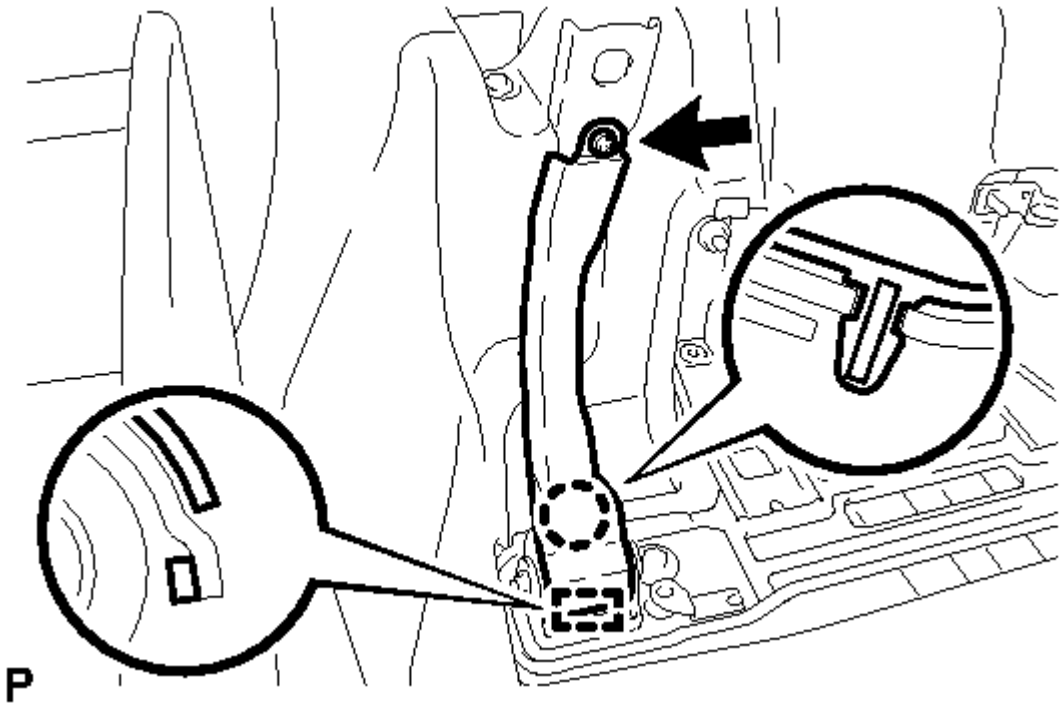


Fig. 467: Identifying Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and claw, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.

7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Remove the 2 bolts, nut and rear No. 2 seat leg assembly LH.

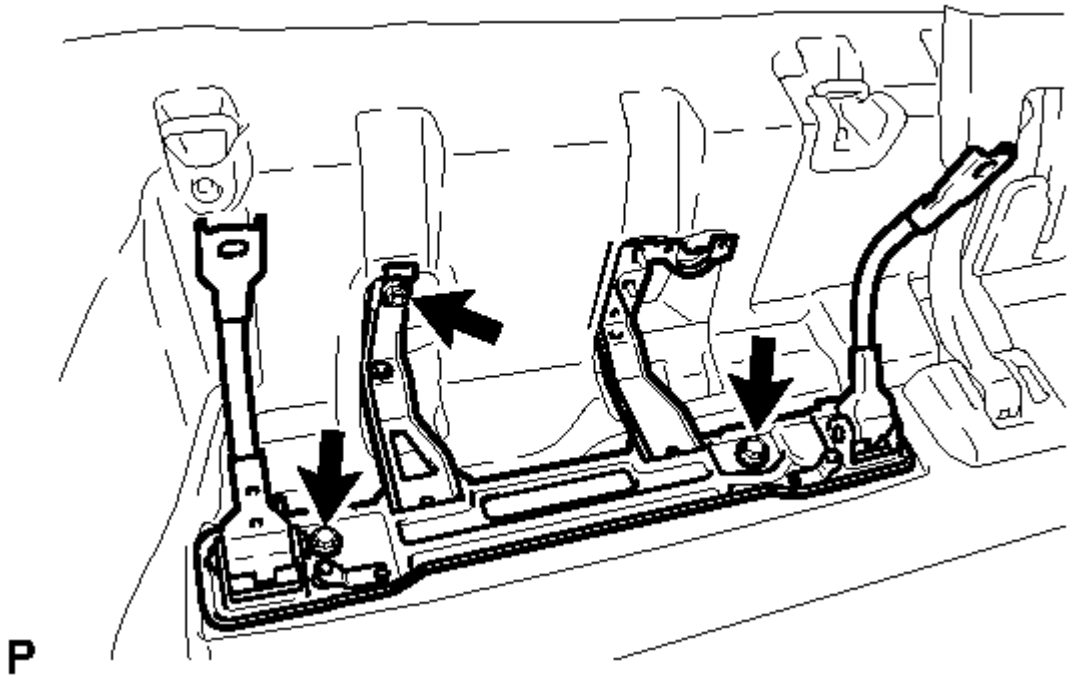
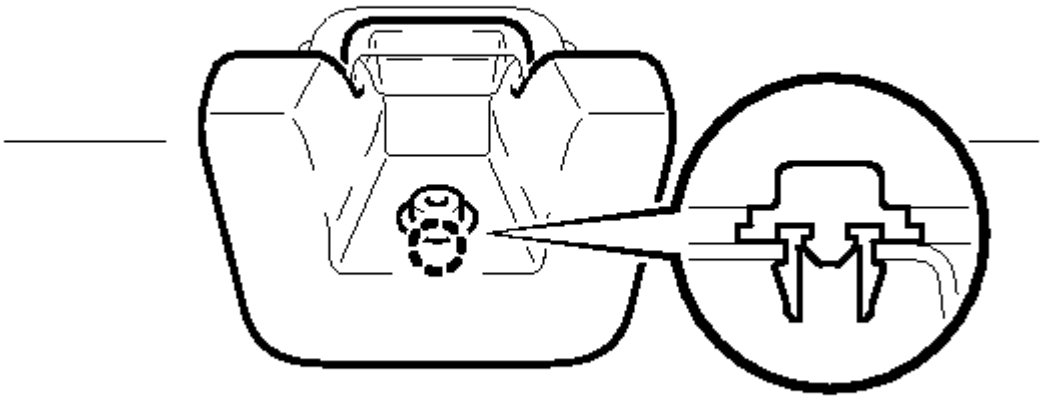


Fig. 468: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR**
   a. Disengage the claw and remove the No. 1 seat leg box protector.



P

Fig. 469: Identifying No. 1 Seat Leg Box Protector & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

Pull the seatback strap to raise the seatback.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Remove the 4 screws.

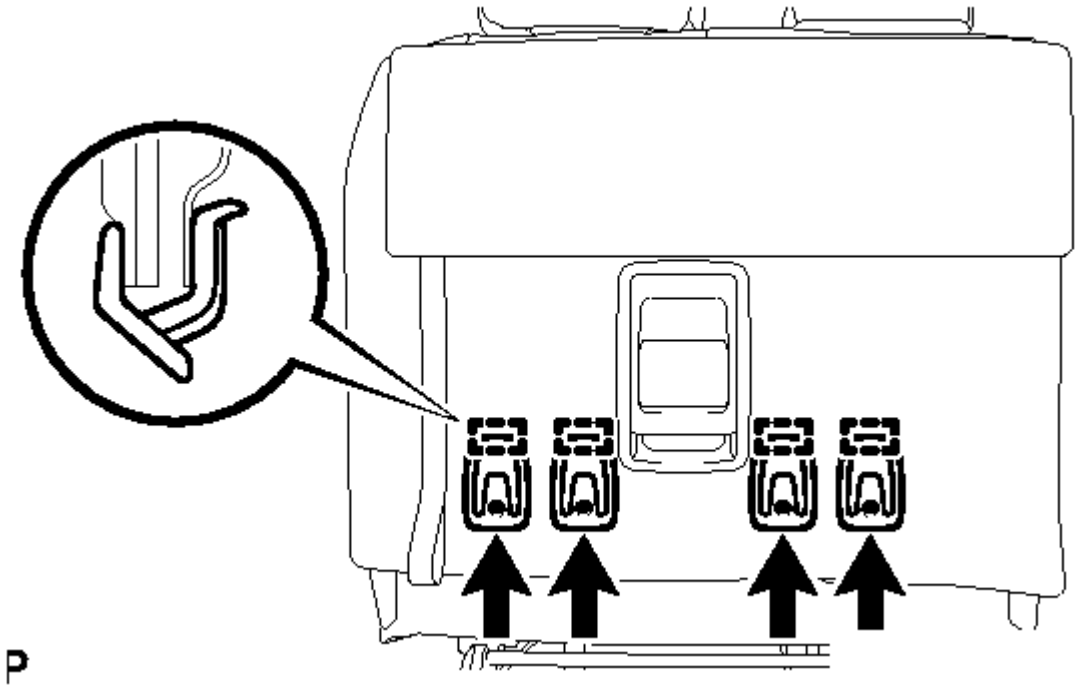


Fig. 470: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 guides and remove the 4 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels.

2. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER COVER**

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the 3 claws and remove the rear seatback lock striker cover.

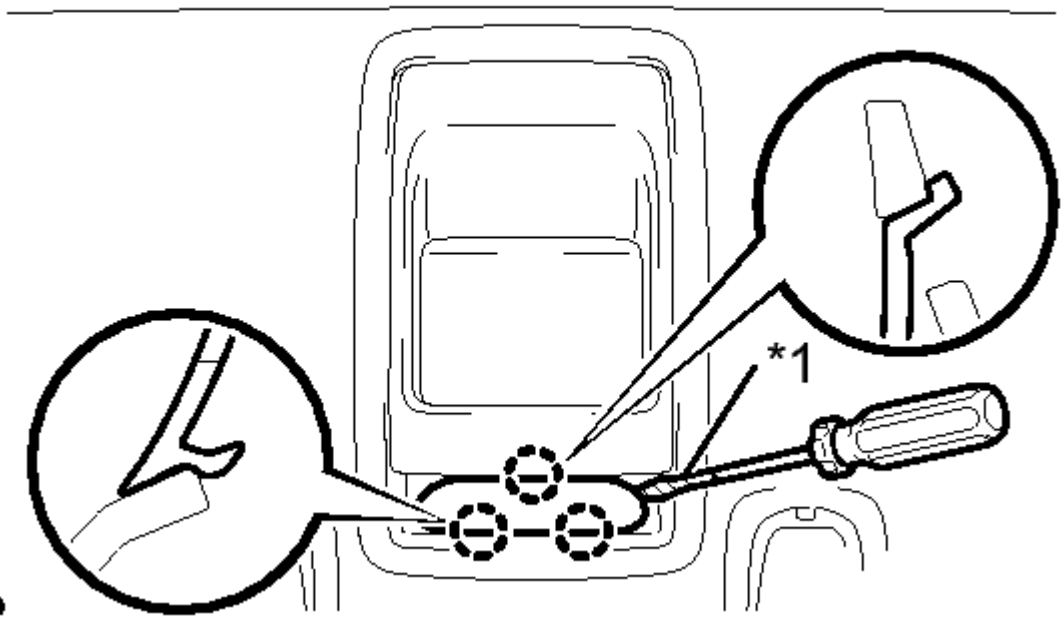
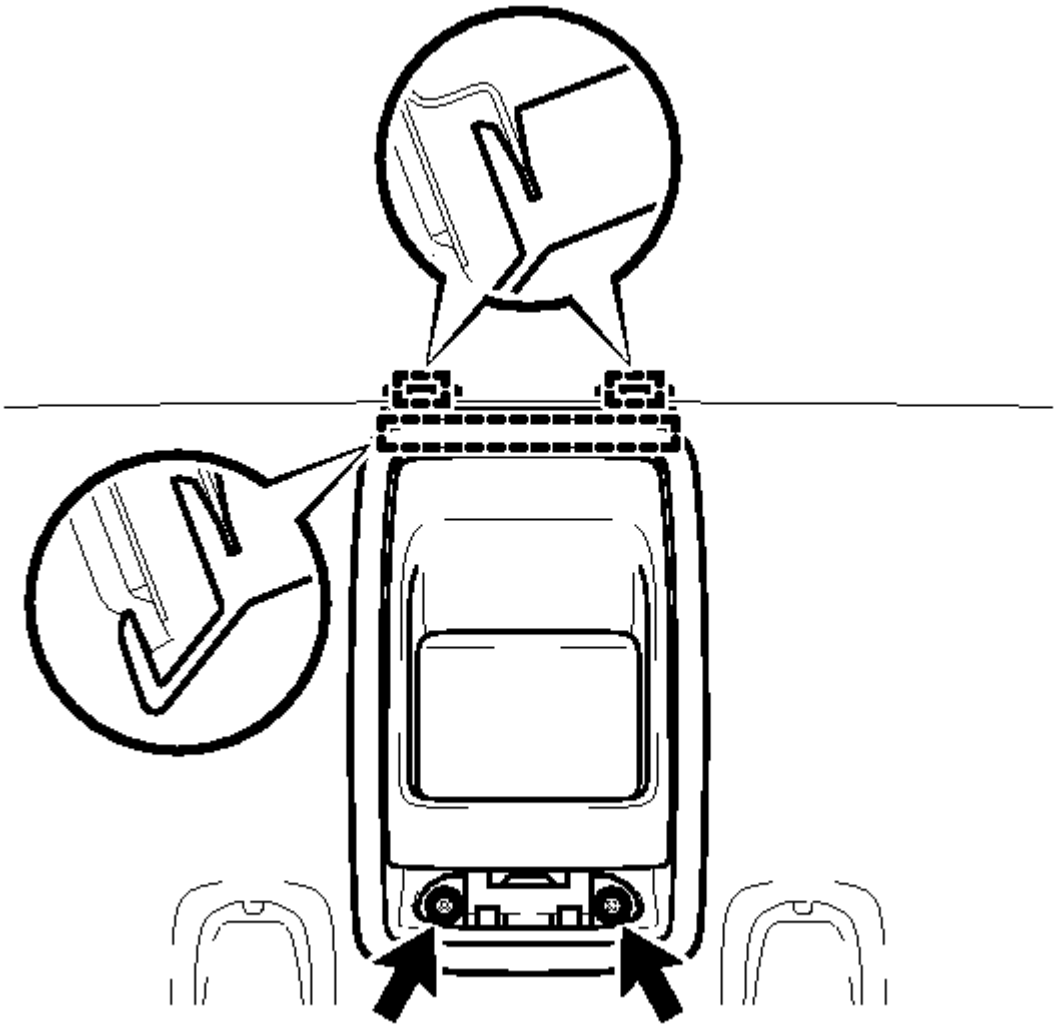


Fig. 471: Removing Rear Seatback Lock Striker Cover & Claws Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

3. **REMOVE HANDLE 3RD SEAT**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 472: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 3 guides and separate the handle 3rd seat.
c. Disconnect the 4 cable clamps and remove the handle 3rd seat.

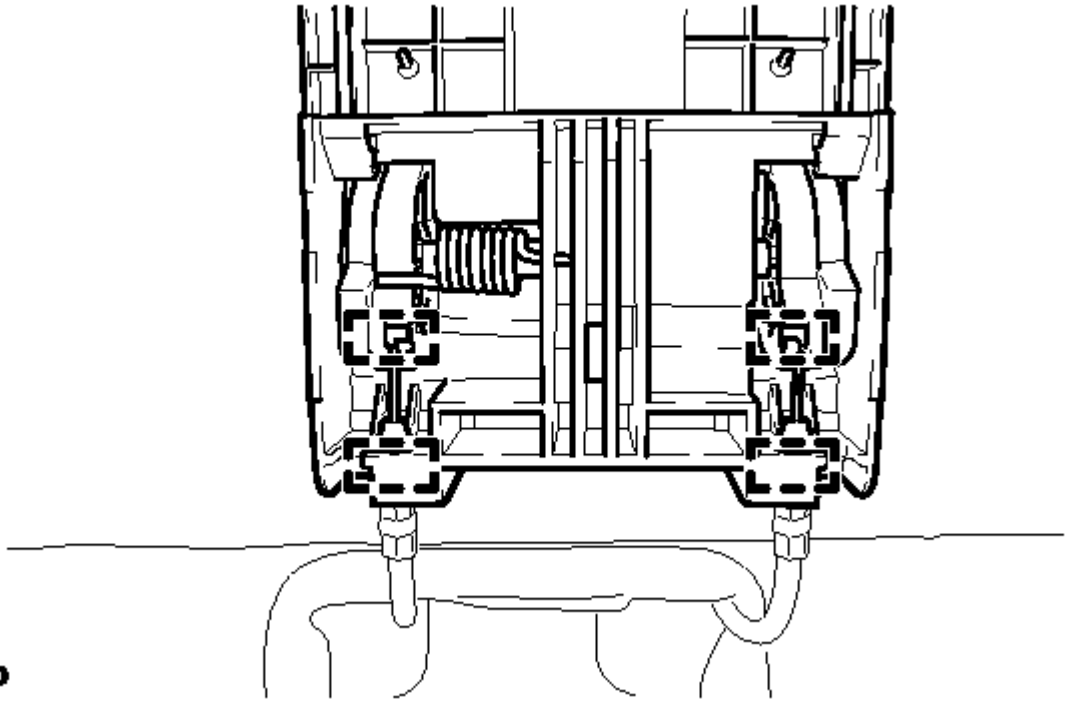


Fig. 473: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat Cable Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK CONTROL BEZEL**
   a. Remove the screw.

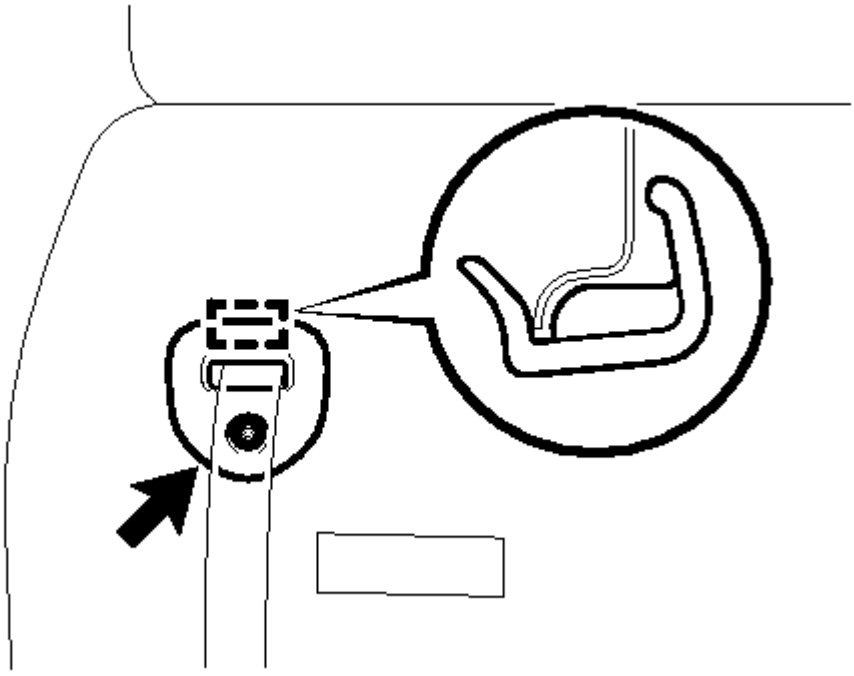


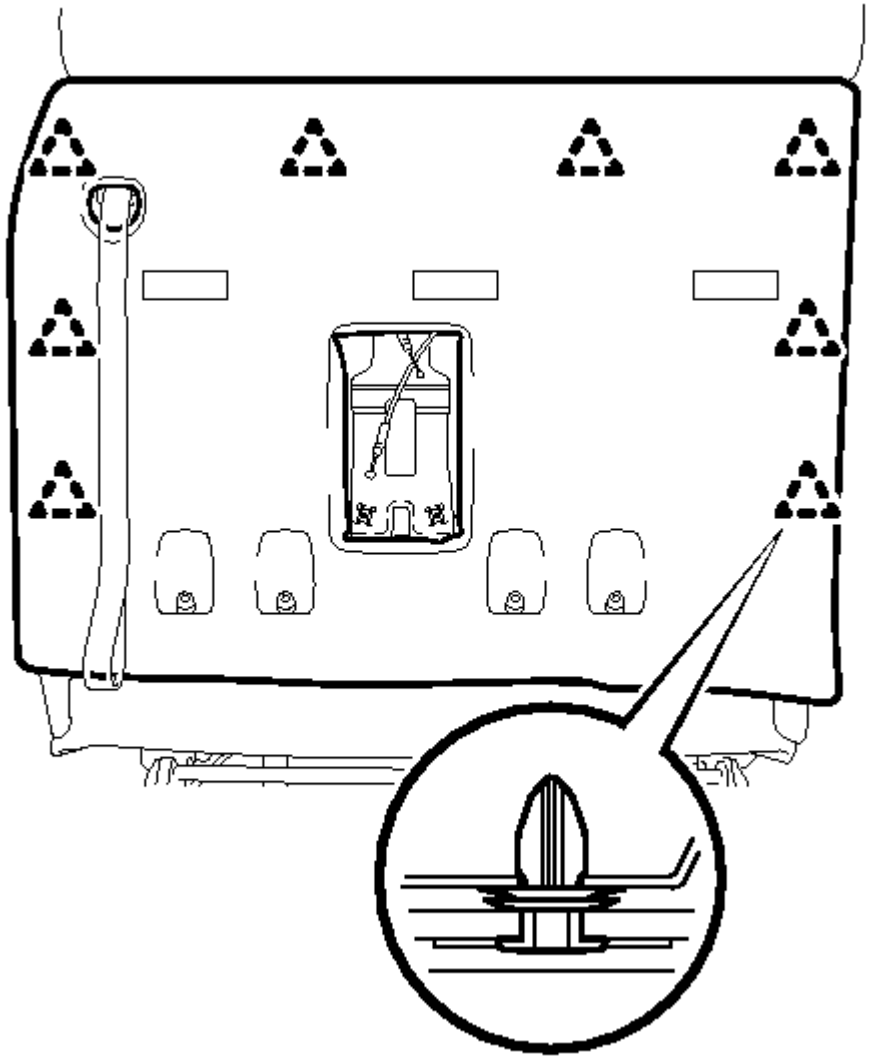
Fig. 474: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Control Bezel, Guide & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and remove the rear seatback lock control bezel.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**

a. Disengage the 8 clips and remove the rear seatback board cover LH.



P

Fig. 475: Identifying LH Seatback Board Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 screws.

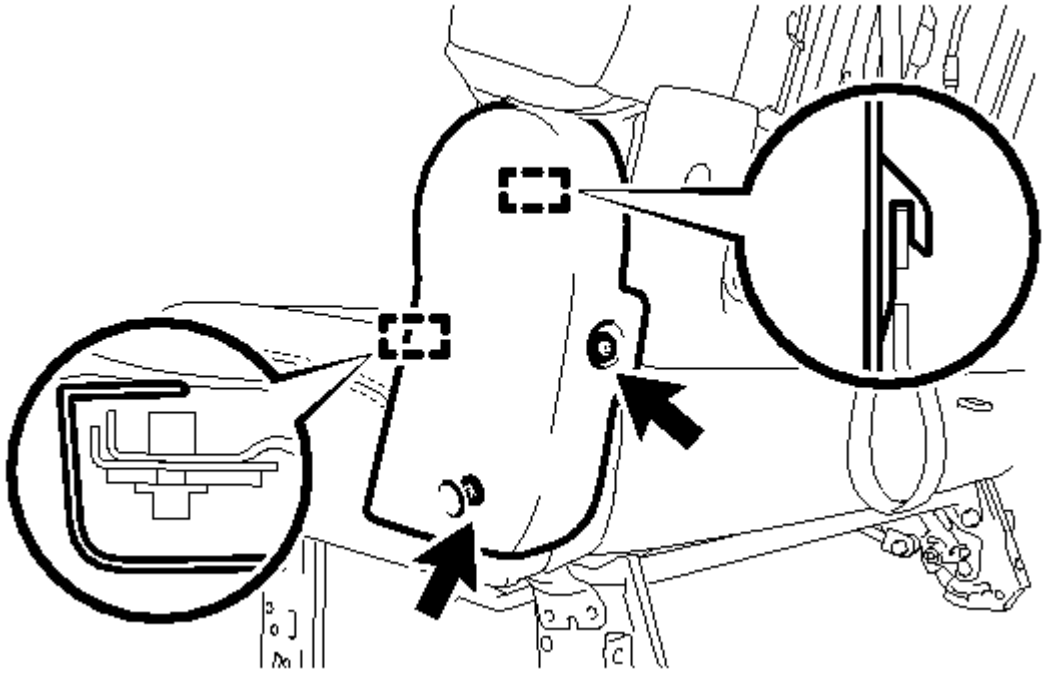


Fig. 476: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screw & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover LH.

6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**

a. Remove the 2 screws.

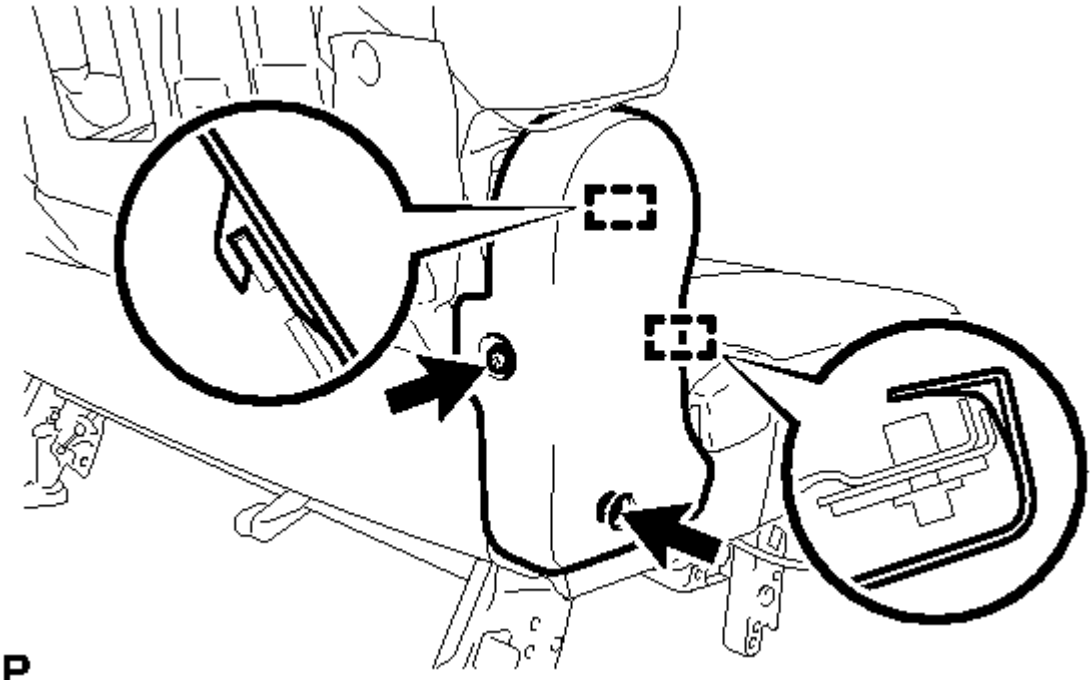
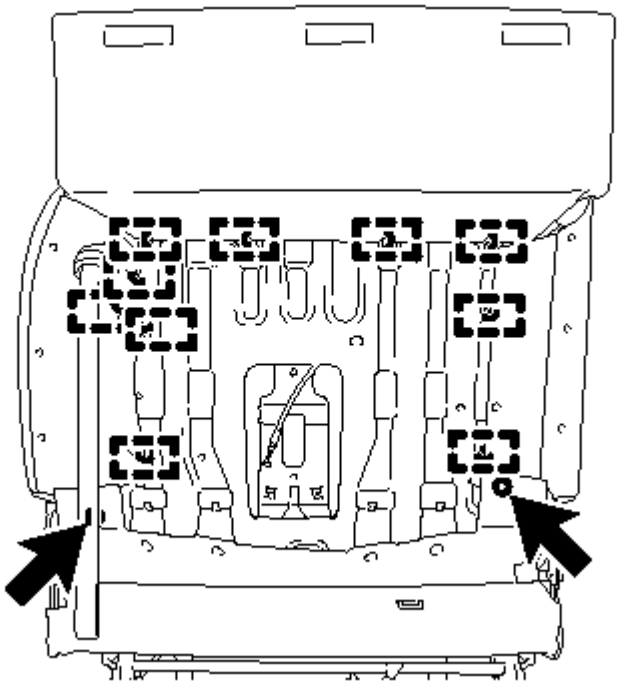


Fig. 477: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover RH.

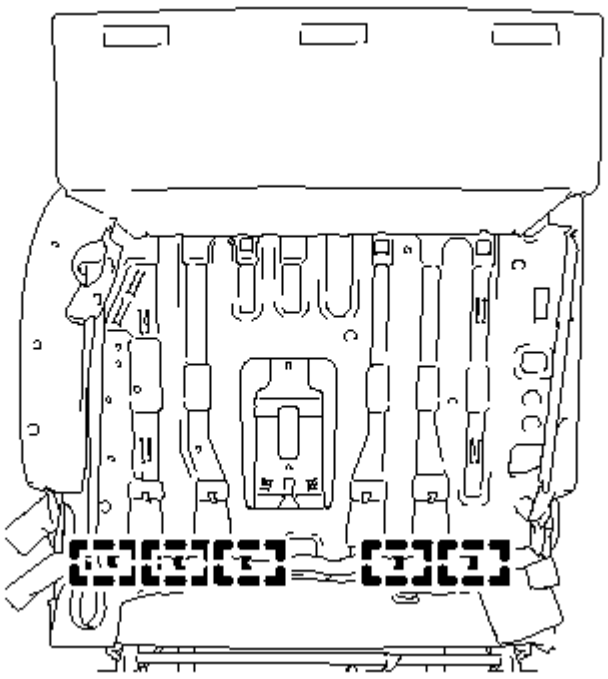
7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LAP BELT ASSEMBLY CENTER WITH INNER LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
8. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
9. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
   a. Remove the 10 hog rings and 2 clips.



P

Fig. 478: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Hog Rings & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

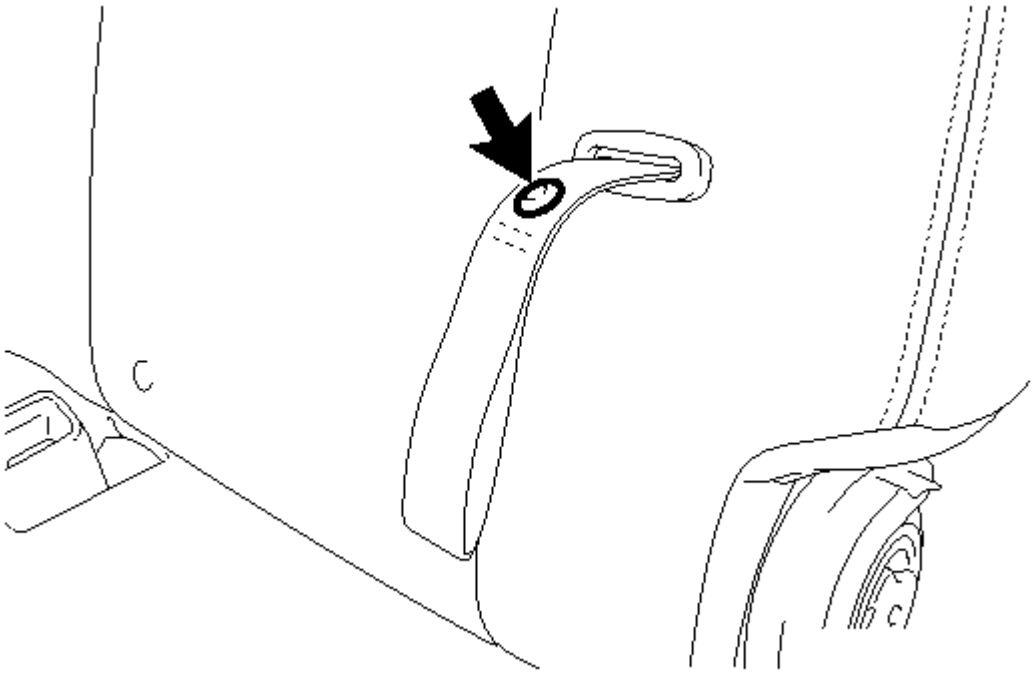
b. Remove the 5 hog rings.



P

Fig. 479: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Remove the clip and pass the No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly through the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH.



P

Fig. 480: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle & Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, release the lock inside the headrest support and remove the No. 2 seat headrest assembly.

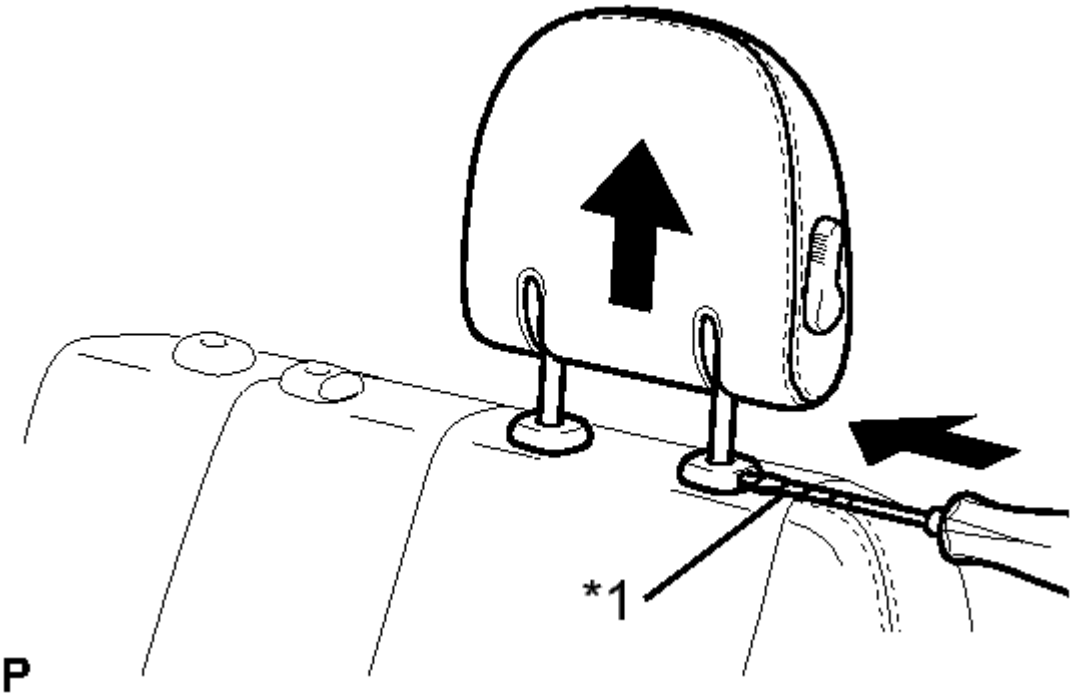


Fig. 481: Removing No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

HINT:

When removing the headrest, turn back the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH and make sure the cable attached to the headrest assembly does not catch on anything inside the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.

10. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**

a. Disengage the 8 claws and remove the 4 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

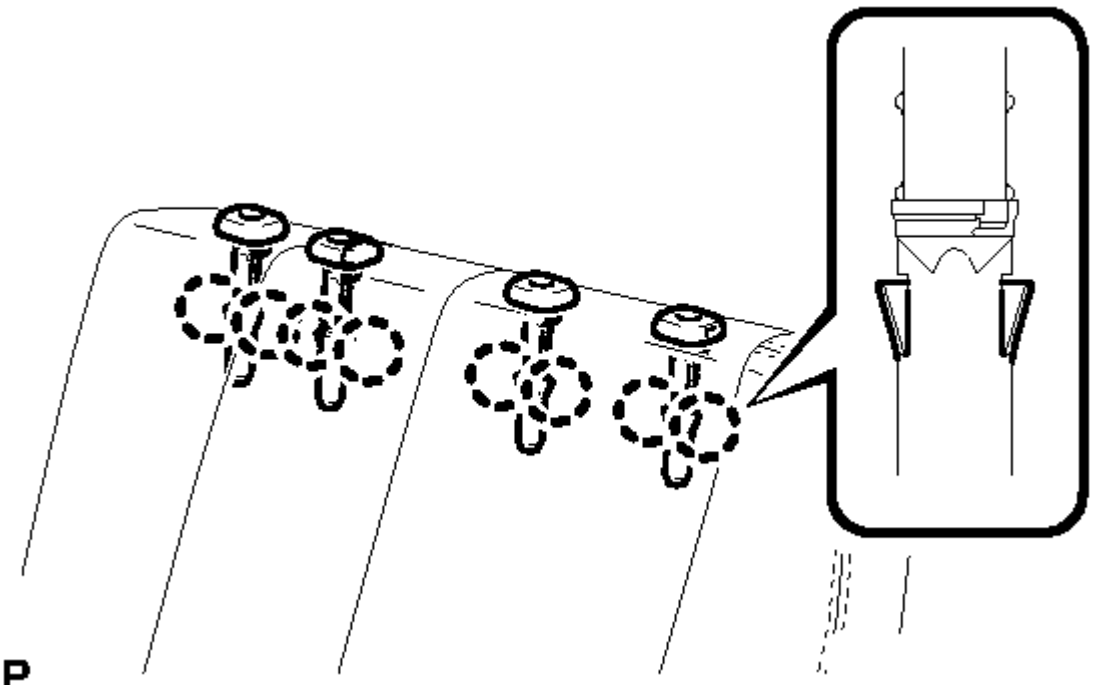


Fig. 482: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD LH**
    a. Remove the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH.

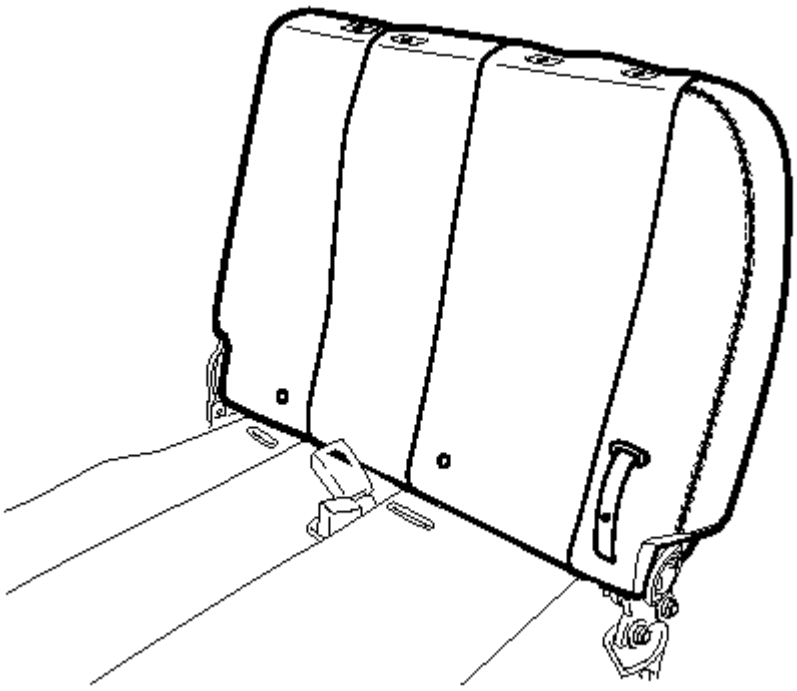
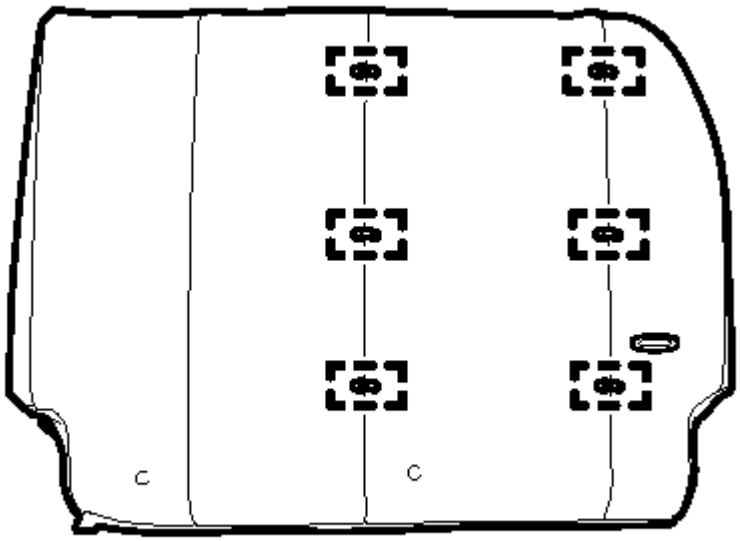


Fig. 483: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Cover With Pad

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

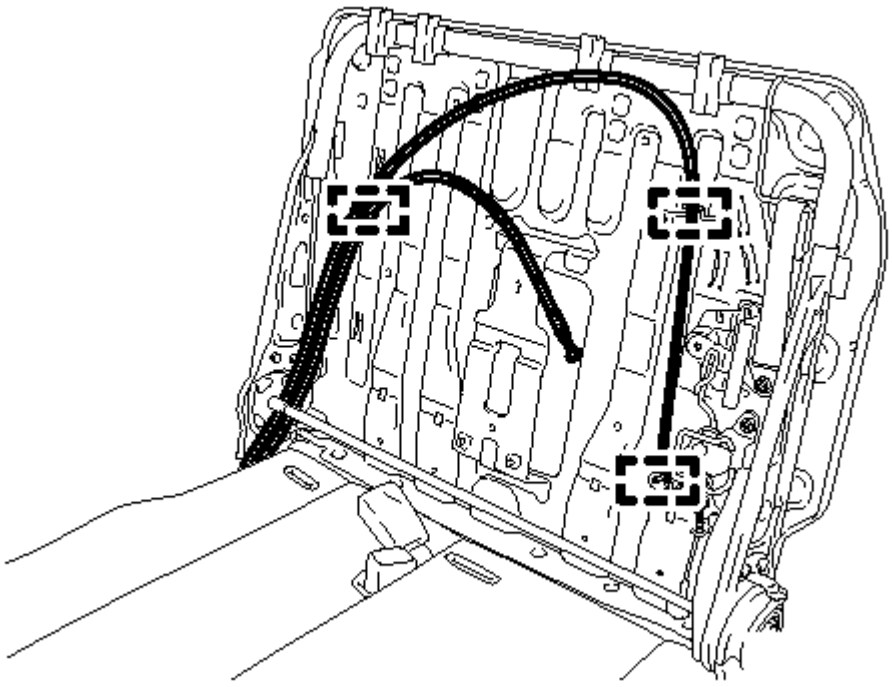
12. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the 6 hog rings and No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 484: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Cover With Pad & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

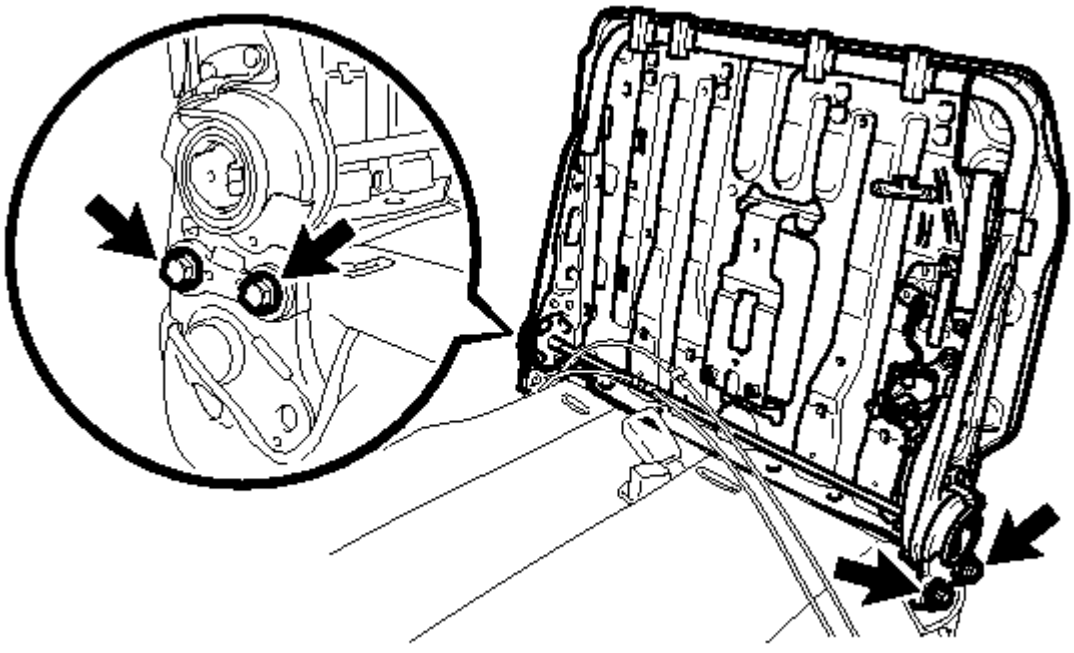
13. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Disconnect the 3 cable clamps and separate the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies.



P

Fig. 485: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 4 bolts and No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 486: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the nut, No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly and reclining bolt lock plate.

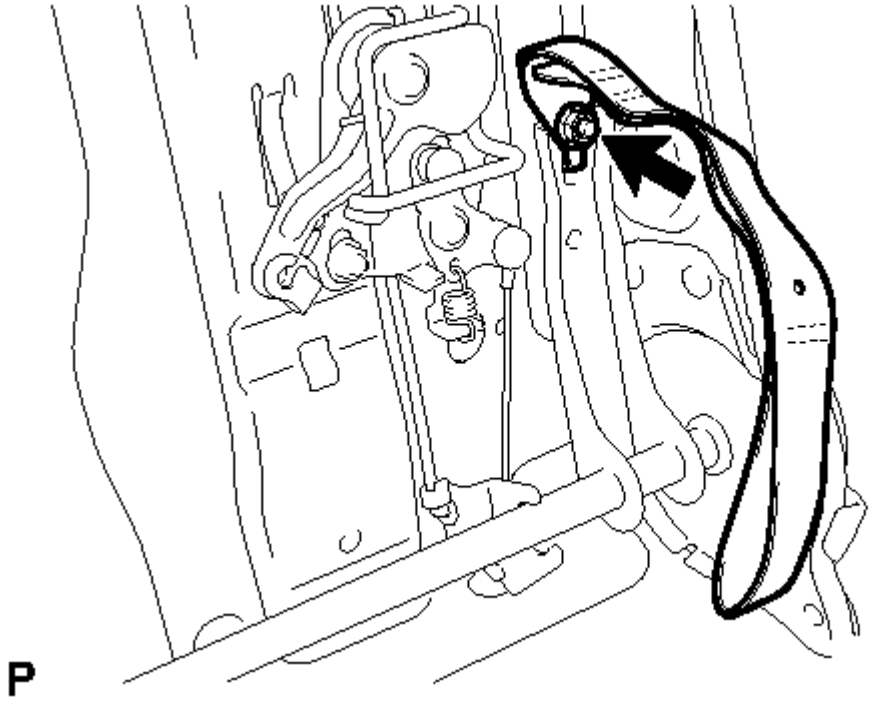


Fig. 487: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle Sub-Assembly & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE NO. 1 RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the nut and No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly.

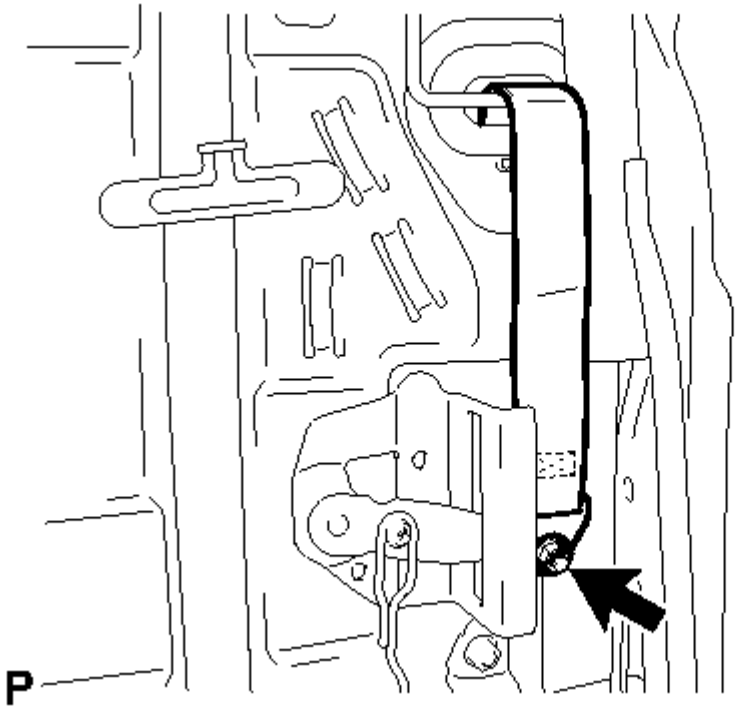


Fig. 488: Identifying No. 1 Reclining Release Handle Sub-Assembly & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. **REMOVE RECLINING CONTROL LINK SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts.

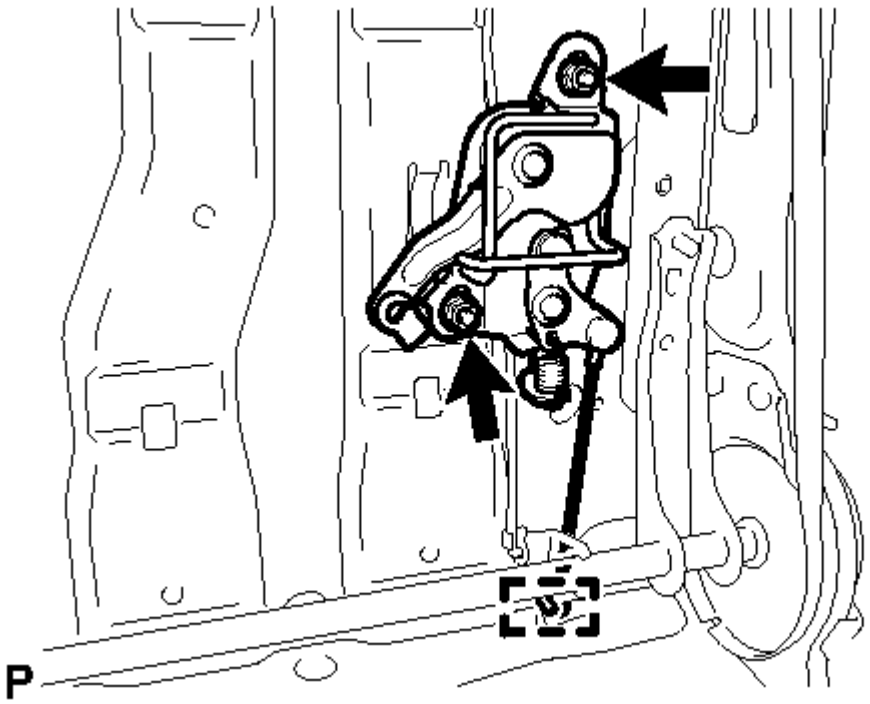


Fig. 489: Identifying LH Reclining Control Link Sub-Assembly, Cable & Nuts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the cable and remove the reclining control link sub-assembly LH.
c. Separate the rear seatback connecting wire.

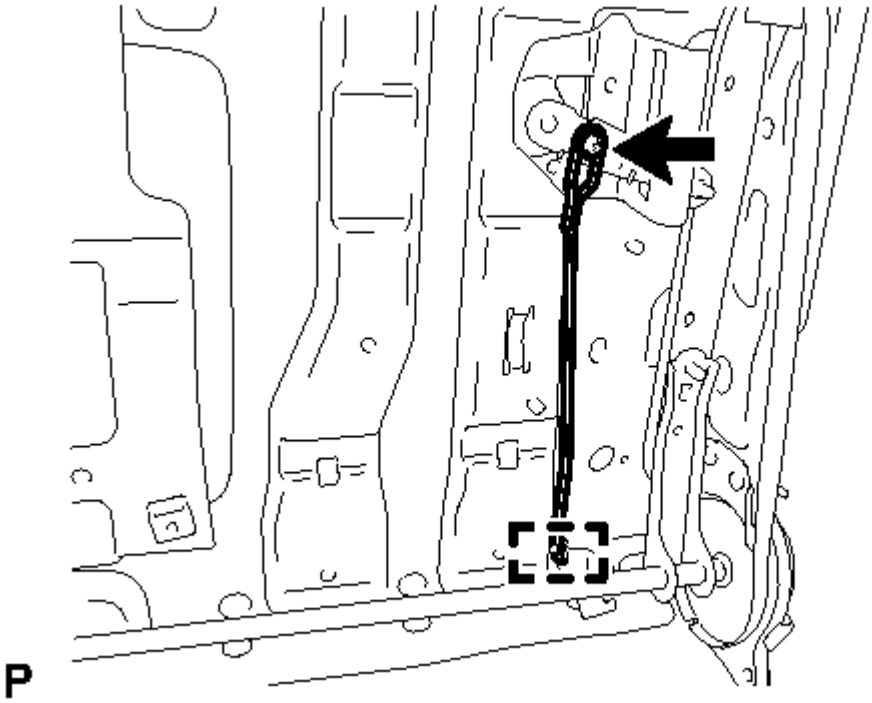


Fig. 490: Identifying Rear Seatback Connecting Wire & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Remove the screw and rear seatback connecting wire.

17. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 5**
18. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 3**
19. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD LH**
    a. Remove the 2 hog rings.

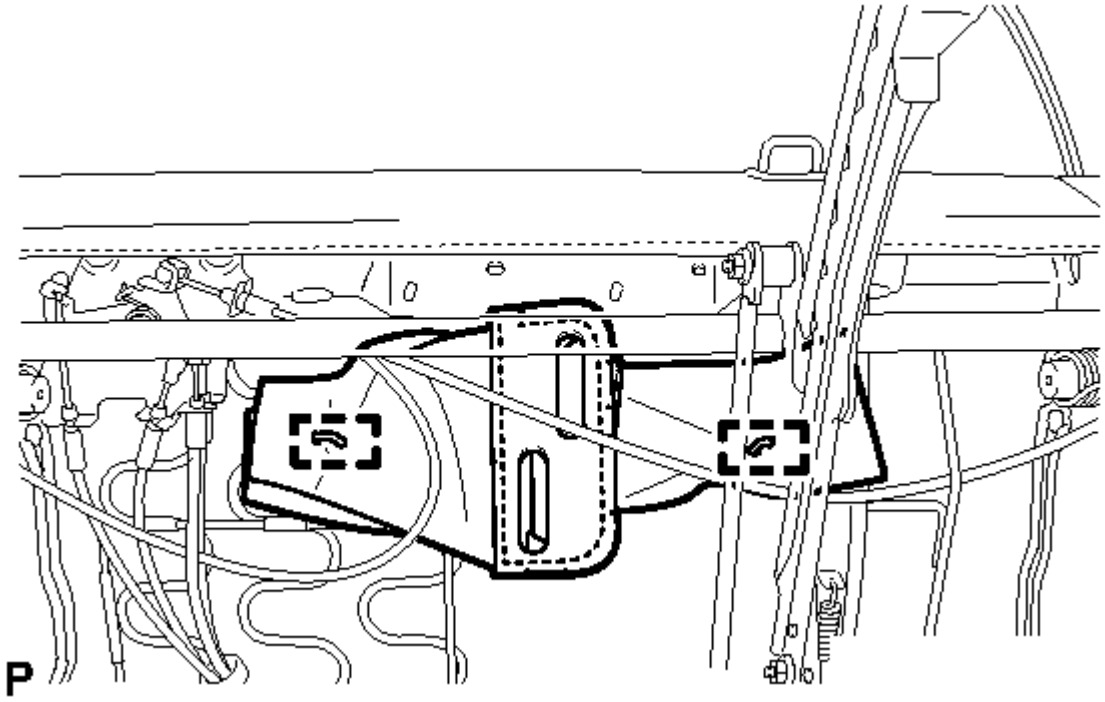
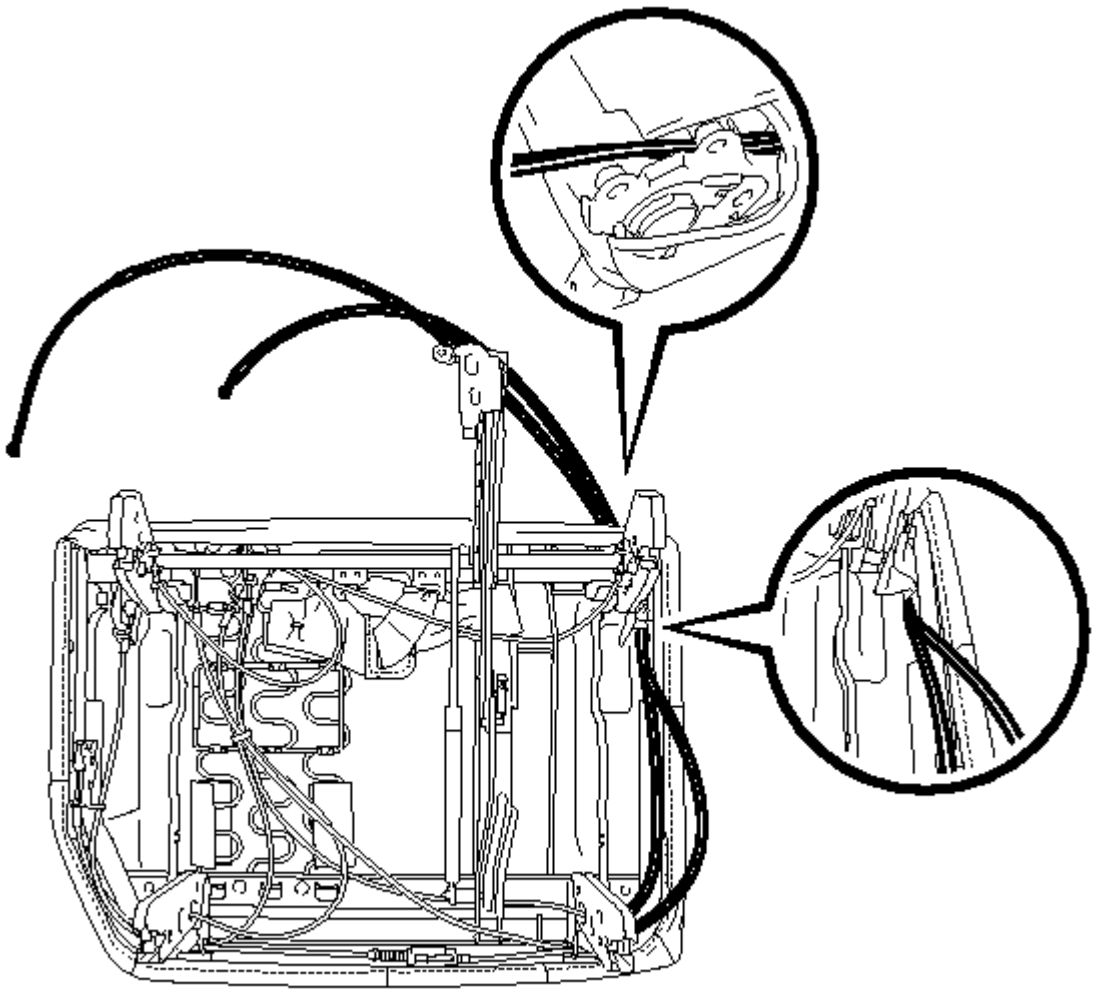


Fig. 491: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

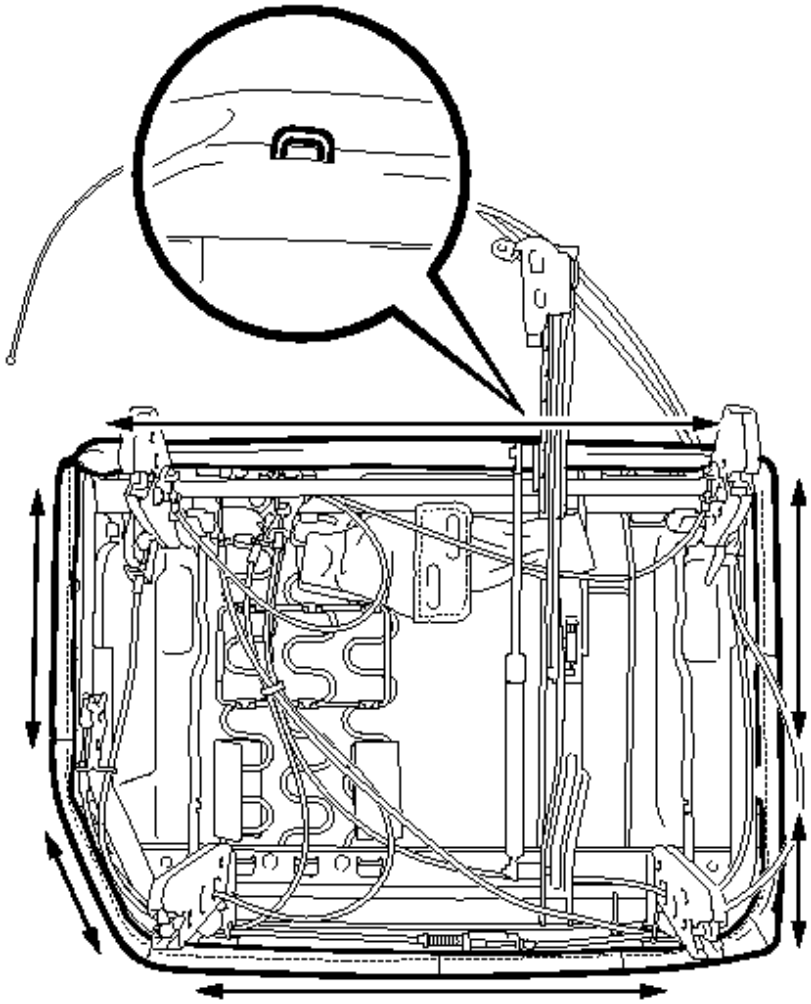
b. Pass the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies through the opening in the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad LH and No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 492: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

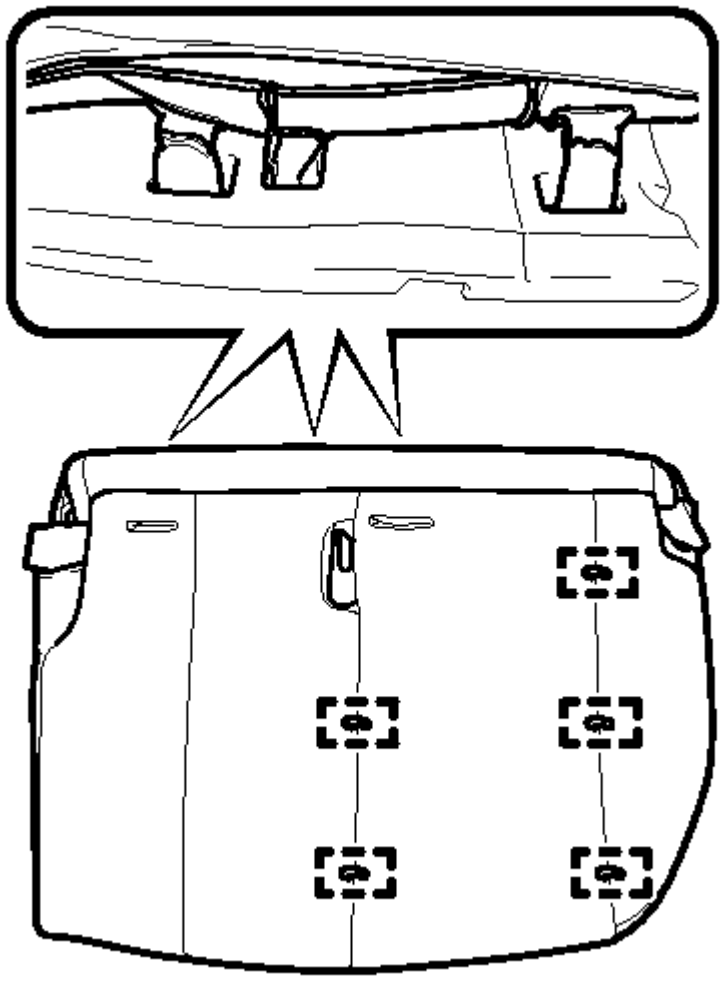
c. Disengage the 6 hooks and remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad LH.



P

Fig. 493: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the 5 hog rings and No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 494: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Sub-Assembly & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Pull the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the openings in the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH.

21. **REMOVE RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disconnect the 6 cable clamps and remove the reclining remote control cable assembly.

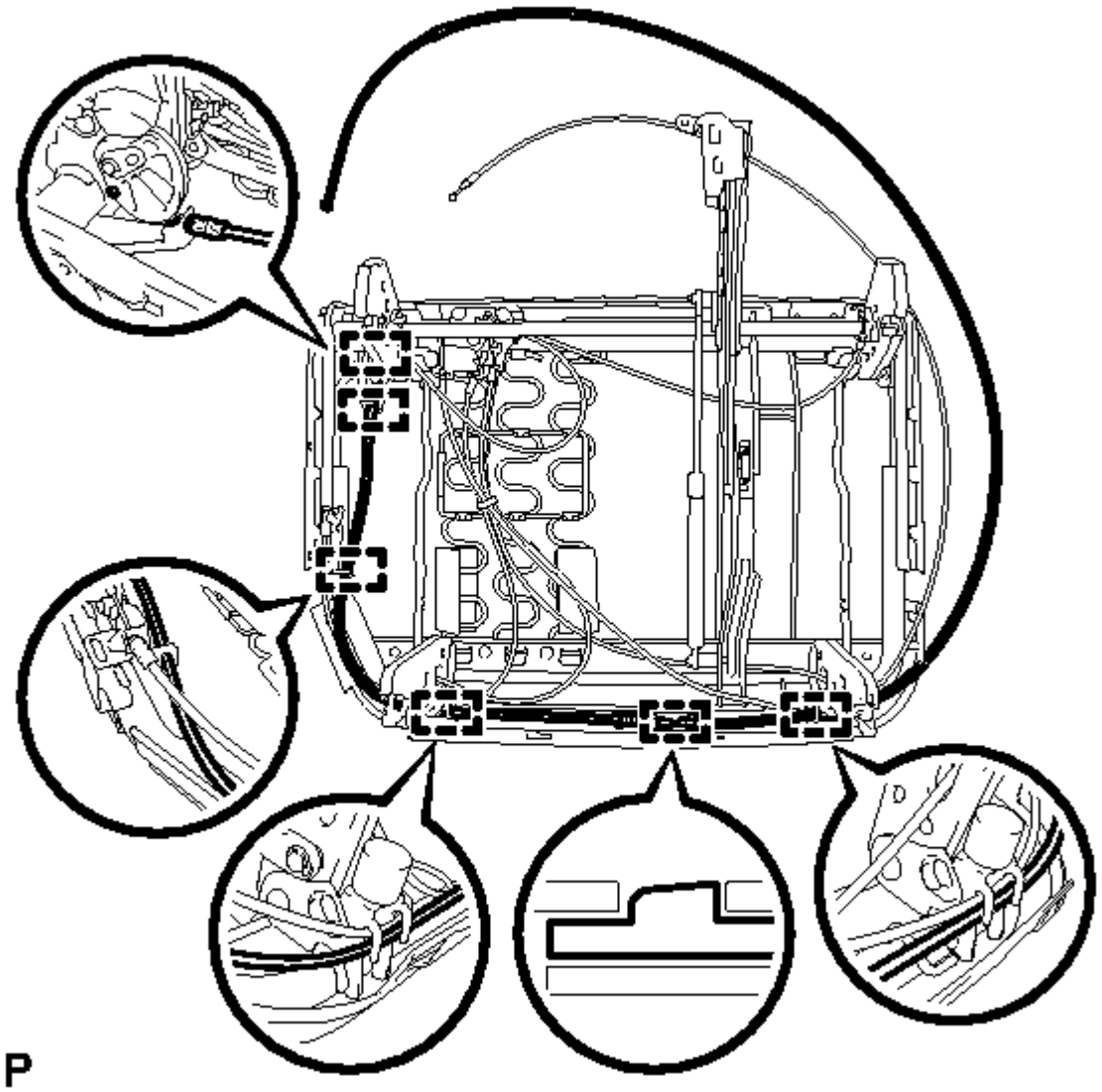
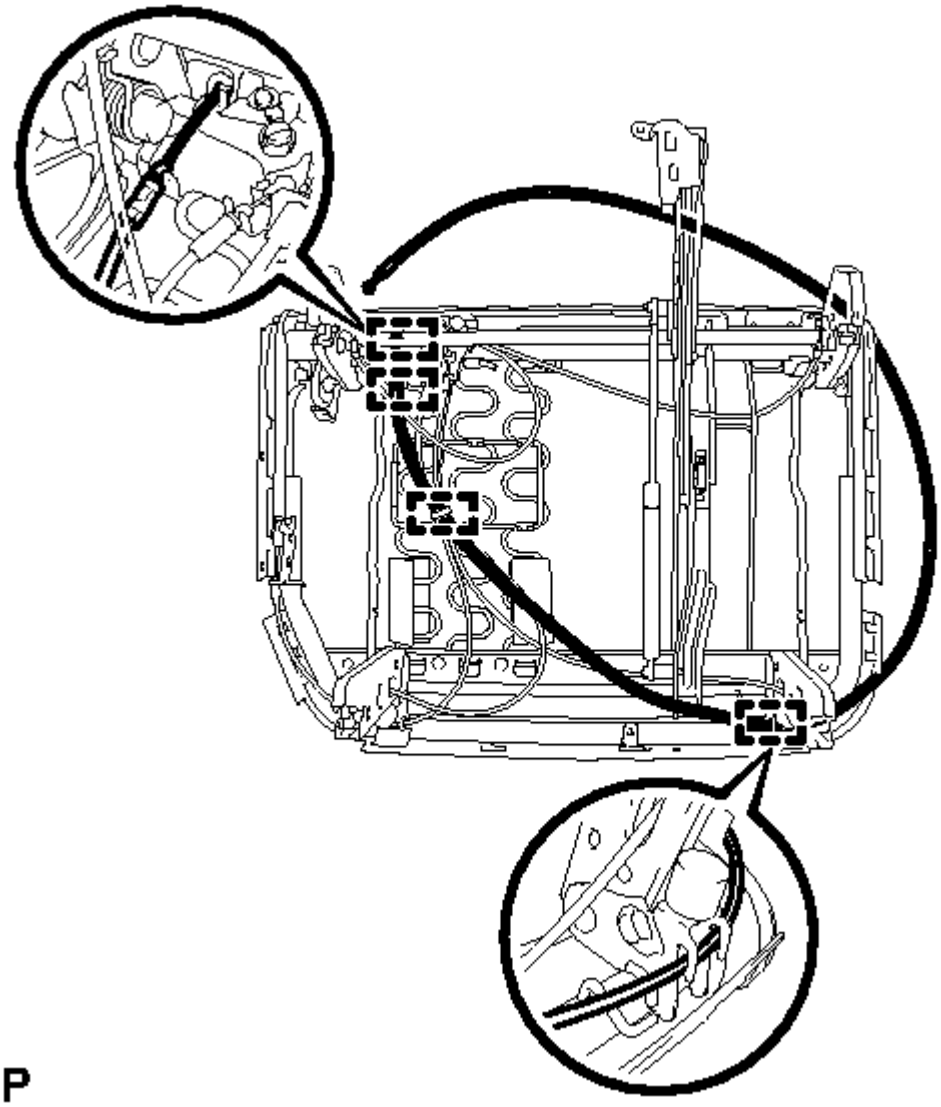


Fig. 495: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

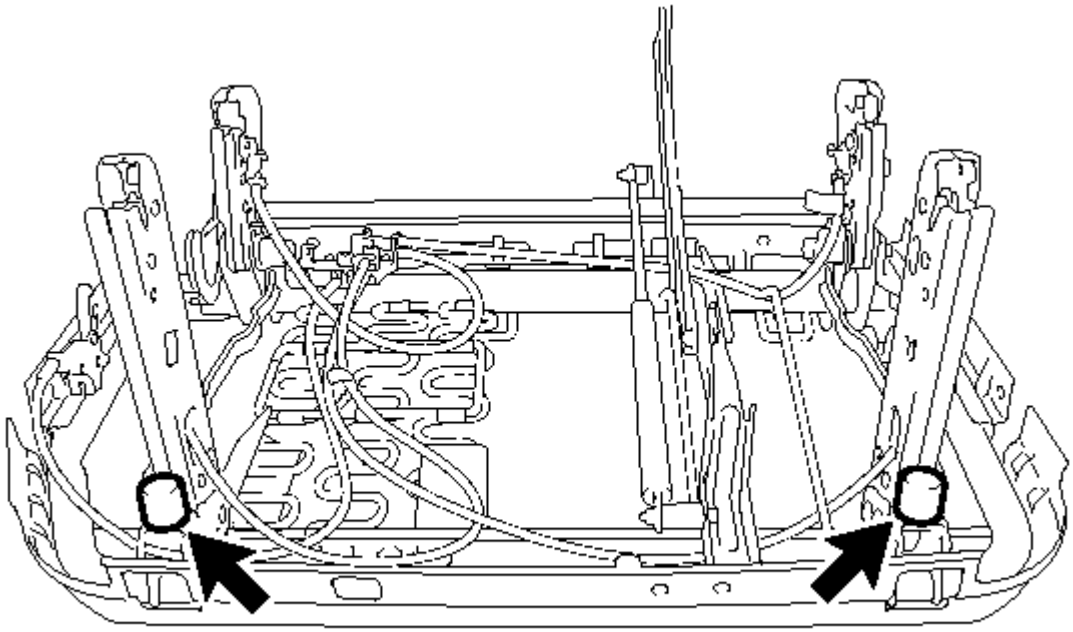
b. Disconnect the 4 cable clamps and remove the reclining remote control cable assembly.



P

Fig. 496: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

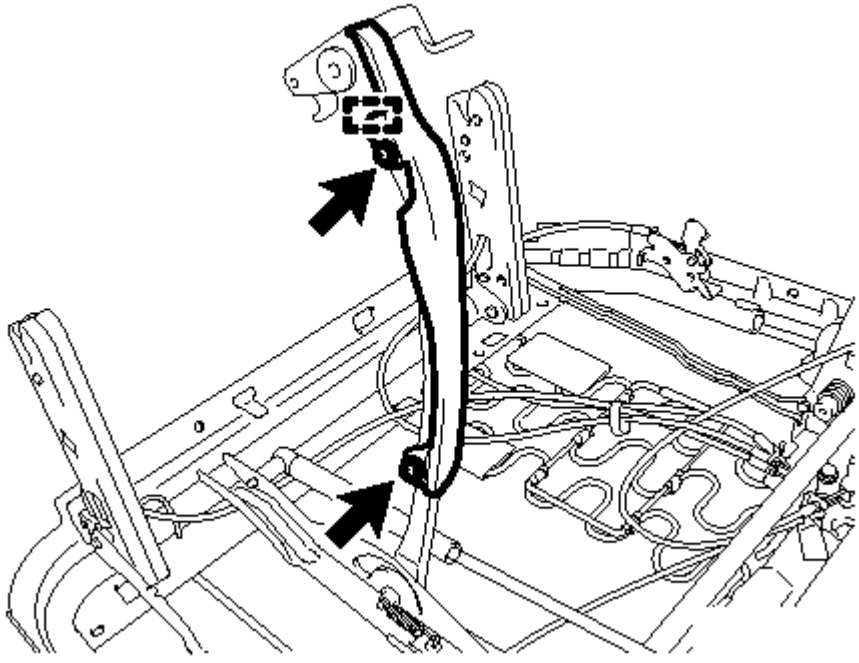
22. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION**
    a. Remove the 2 rear seat cushions.



P

Fig. 497: Identifying Rear Seat Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 498: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Cover, Guide & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and remove the No. 2 seat hinge cover.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

NOTE: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Engage the guide.

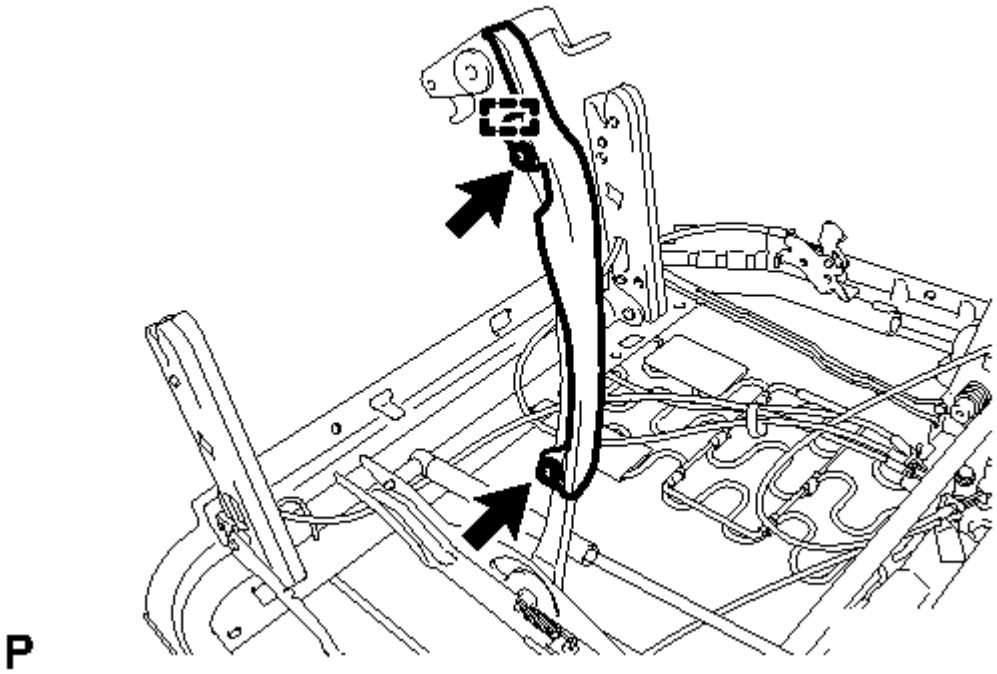
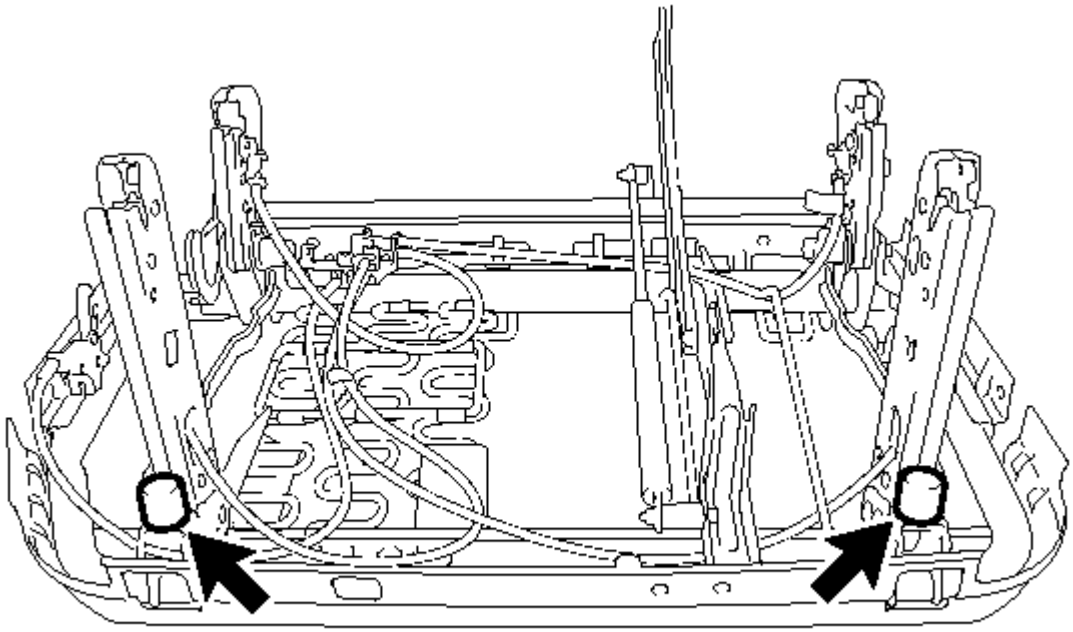


Fig. 499: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Cover, Guide & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

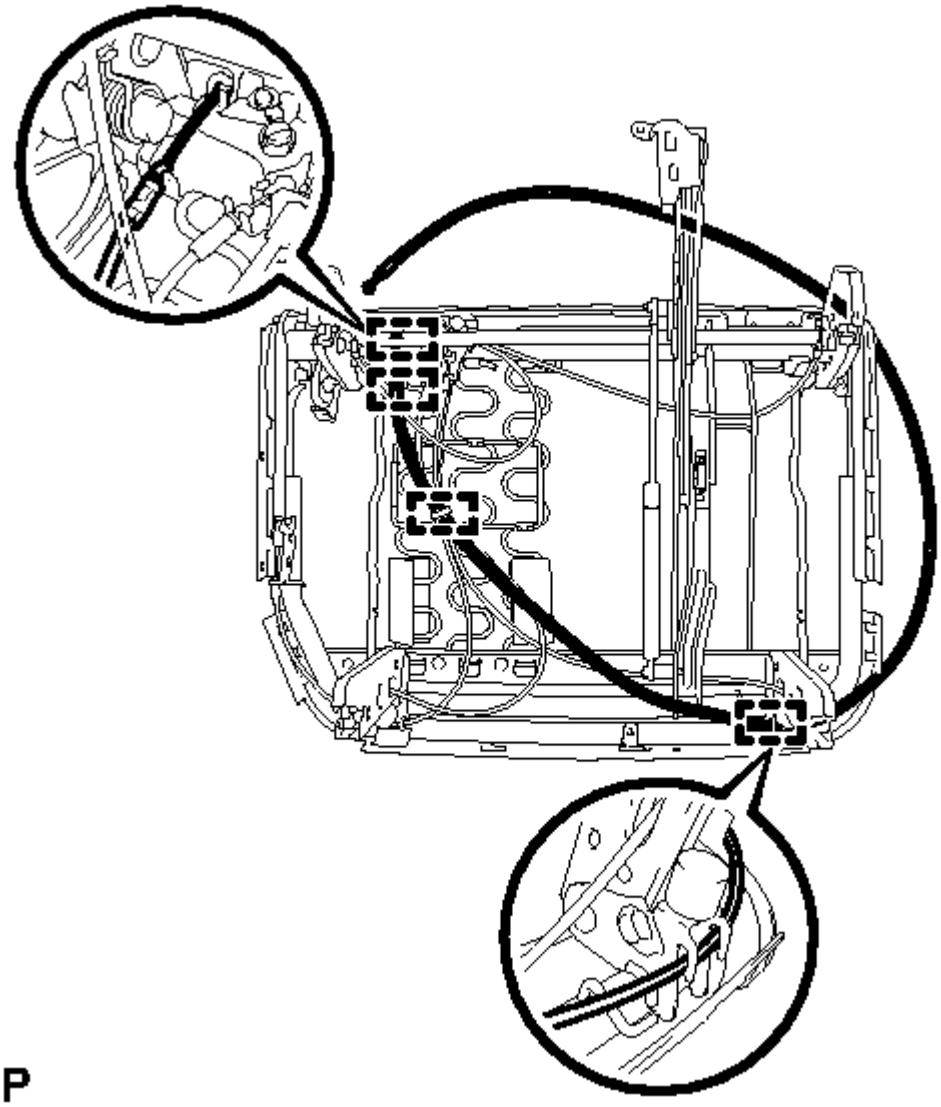
   b. Install the No. 2 seat hinge cover with the 2 screws.
2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION**
   a. Install the 2 rear seat cushions.



P

Fig. 500: Identifying Rear Seat Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY**
   a. Connect the 4 cable clamps and install the reclining remote control cable assembly.



P

Fig. 501: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Connect the 6 cable clamps and install the reclining remote control cable assembly.

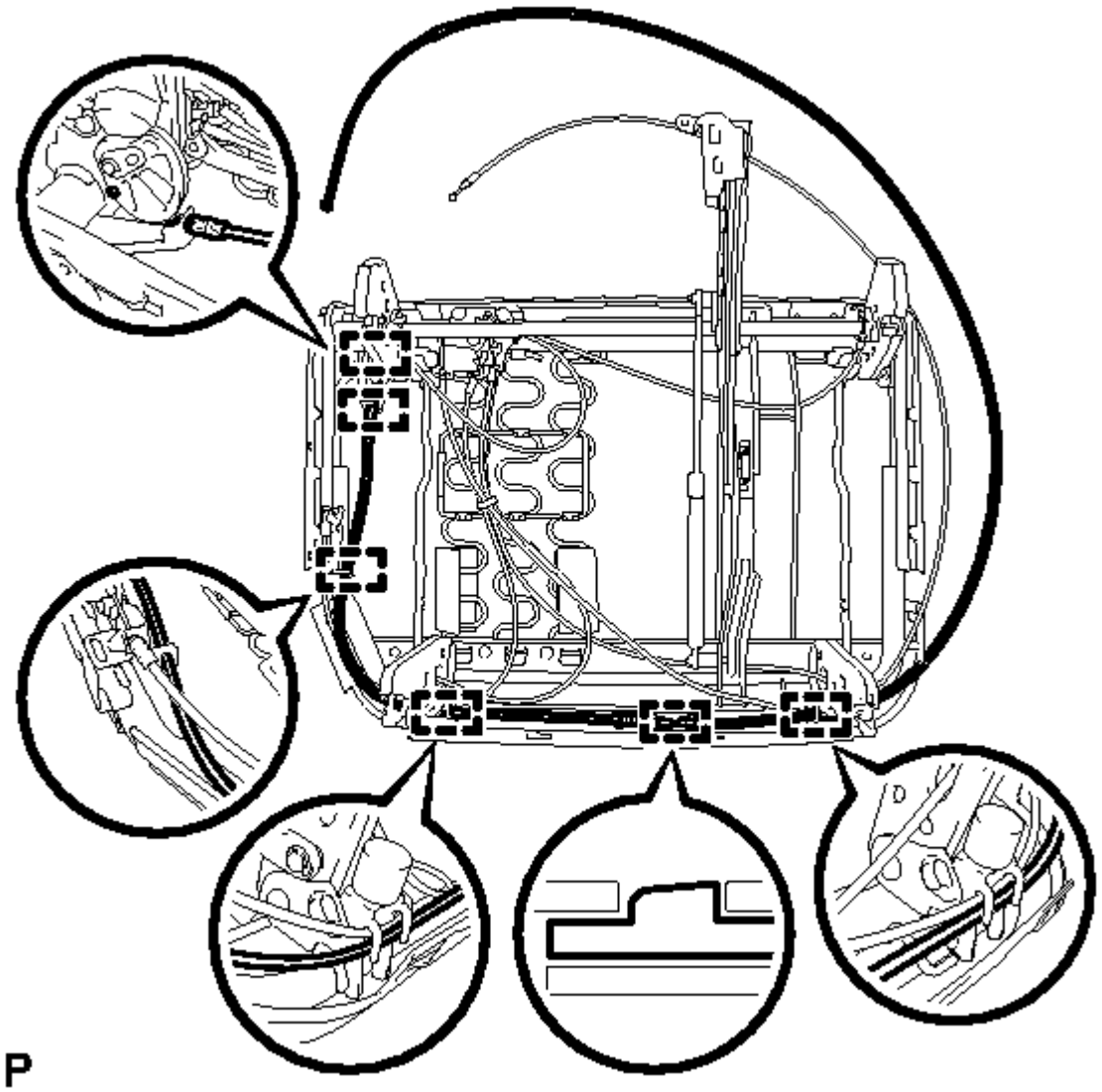
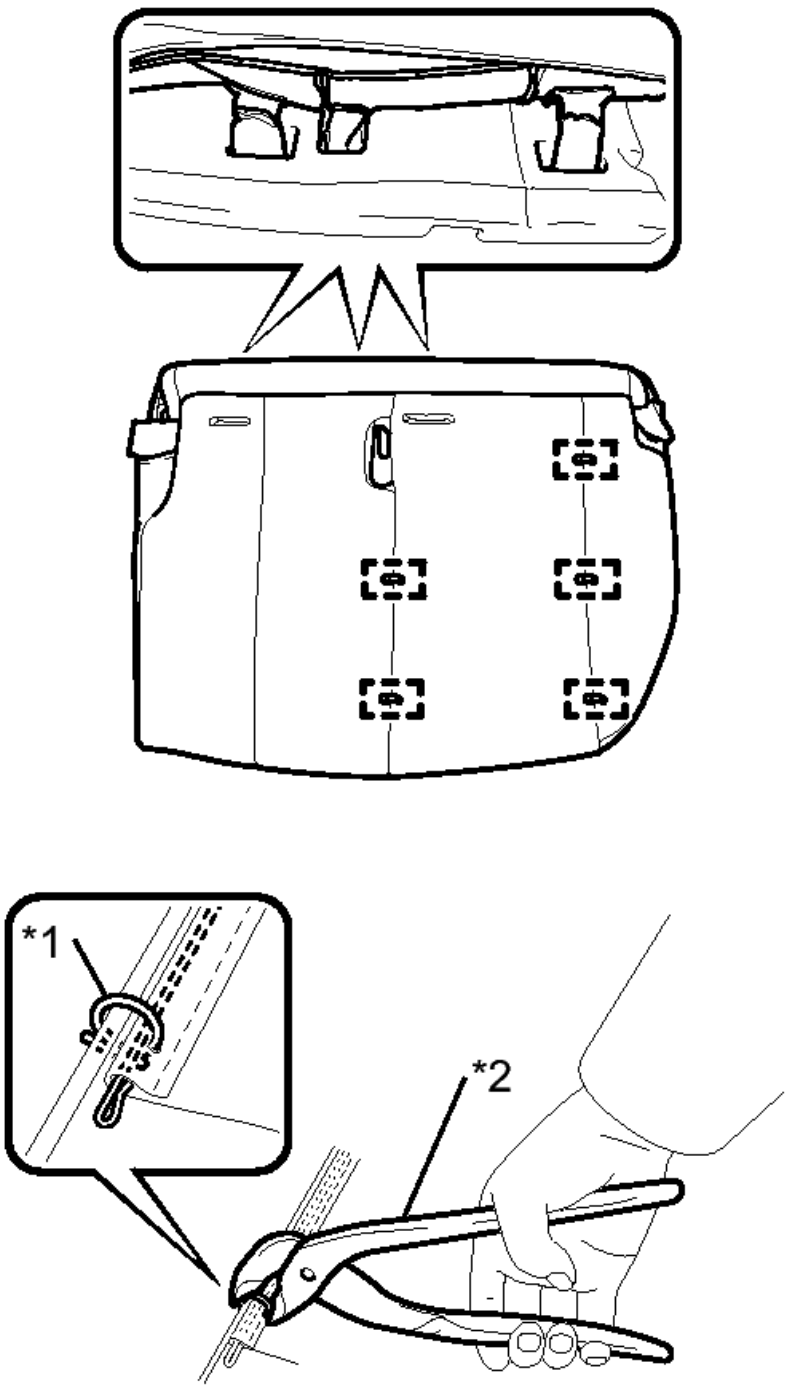


Fig. 502: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH with 5 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 503: Installing LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

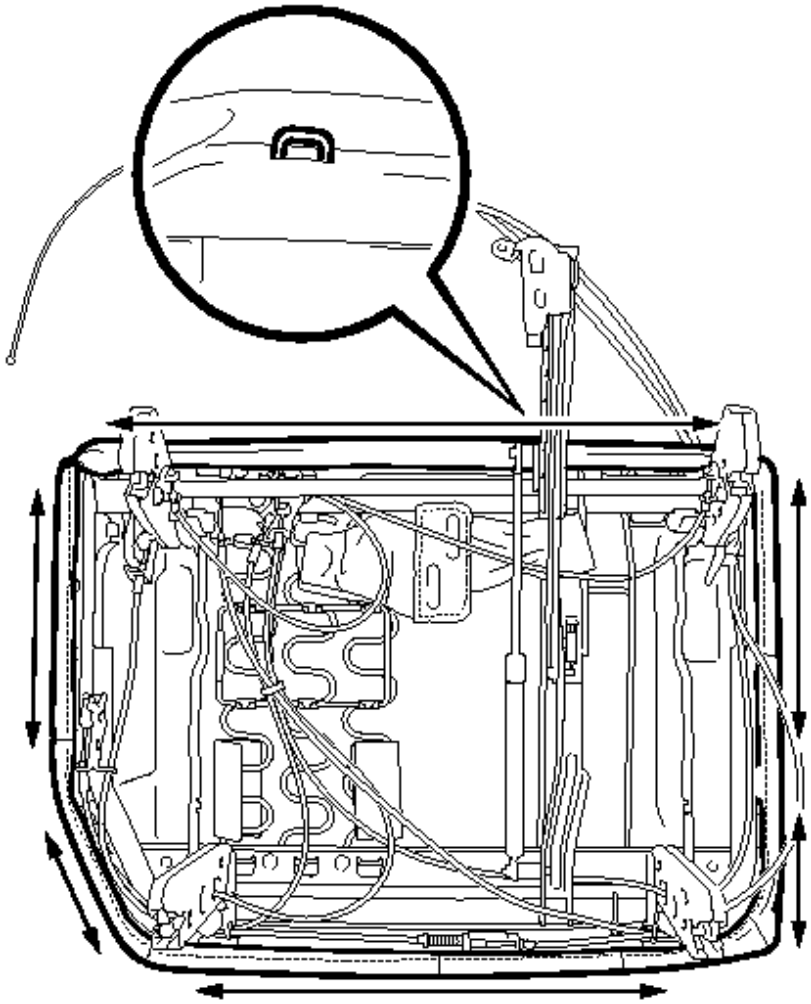
HINT:

Pass the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the openings in the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH.

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

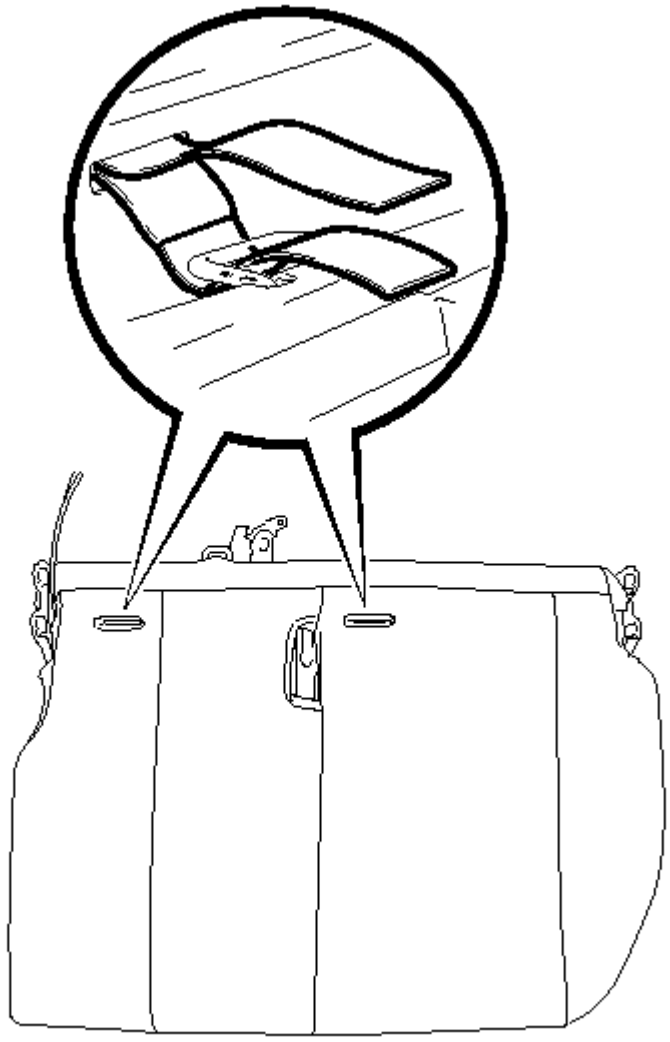
5. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD LH**
   a. Engage the 6 hooks and install the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad LH.



P

Fig. 504: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

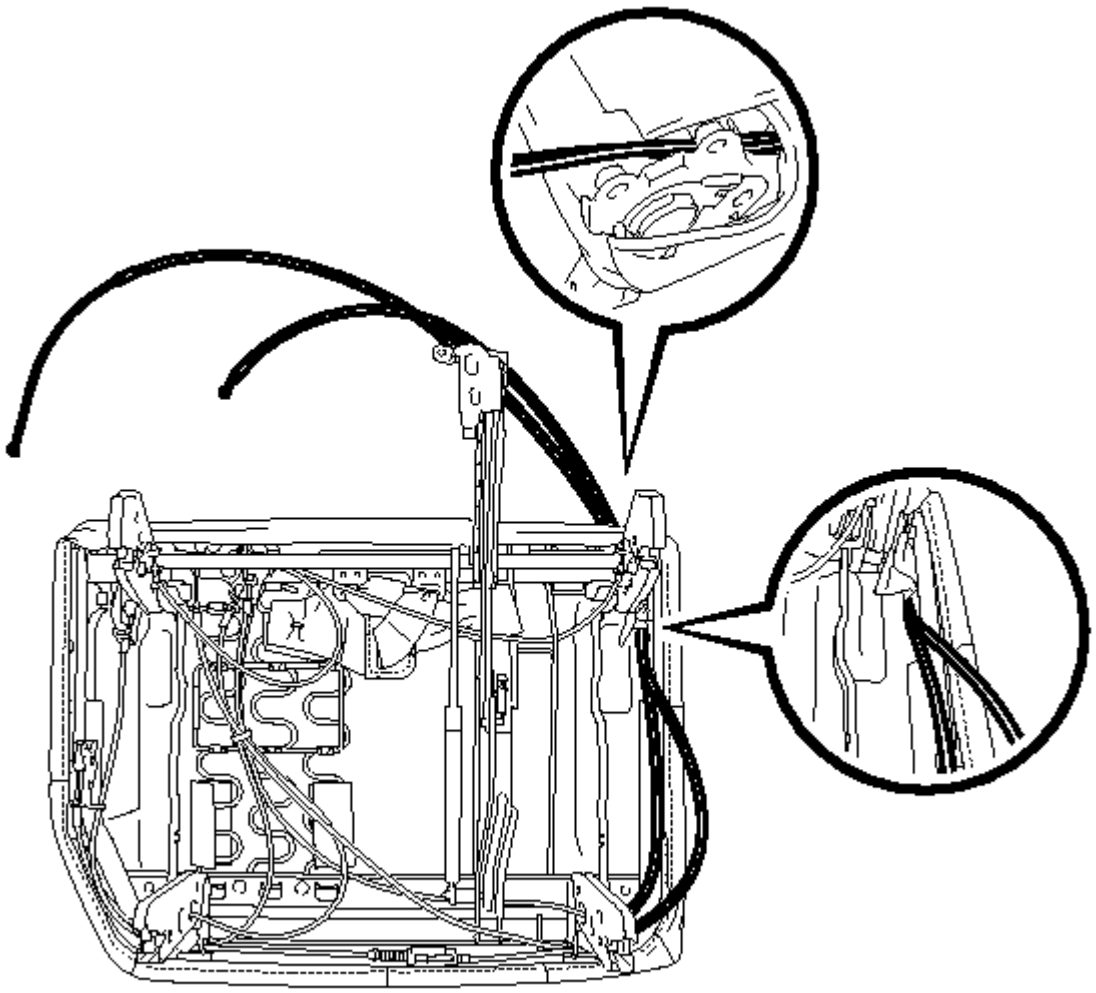
b. Pass the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the anchor as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 505: Identifying Straps of LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover & Anchor
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

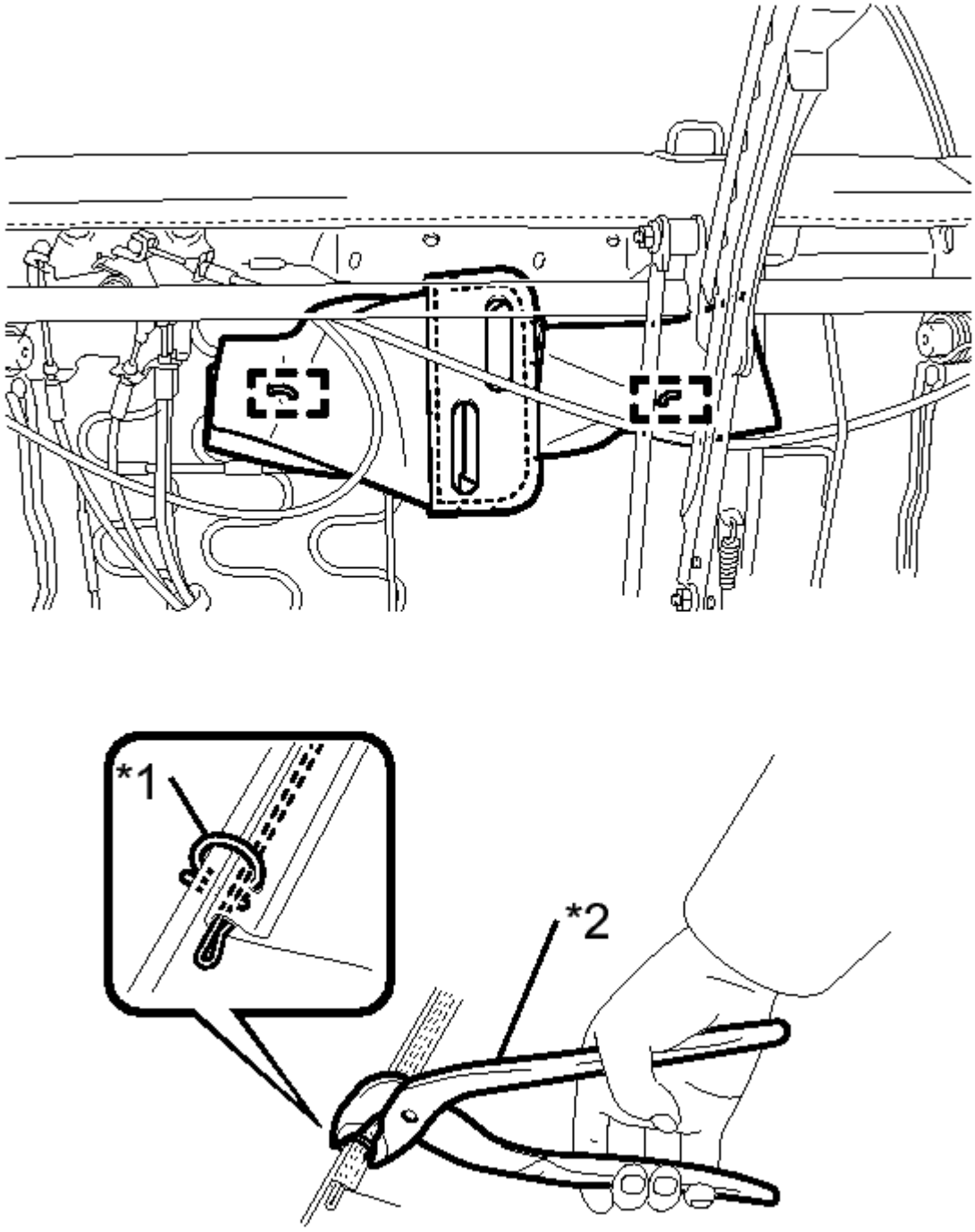
c. Pull the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies through the opening in the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad LH and No. 2 rear seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 506: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly to the No. 2 seat cushion frame with 2 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 507: Installing No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
7. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
8. **INSTALL RECLINING CONTROL LINK SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Connect the rear seatback connecting wire.

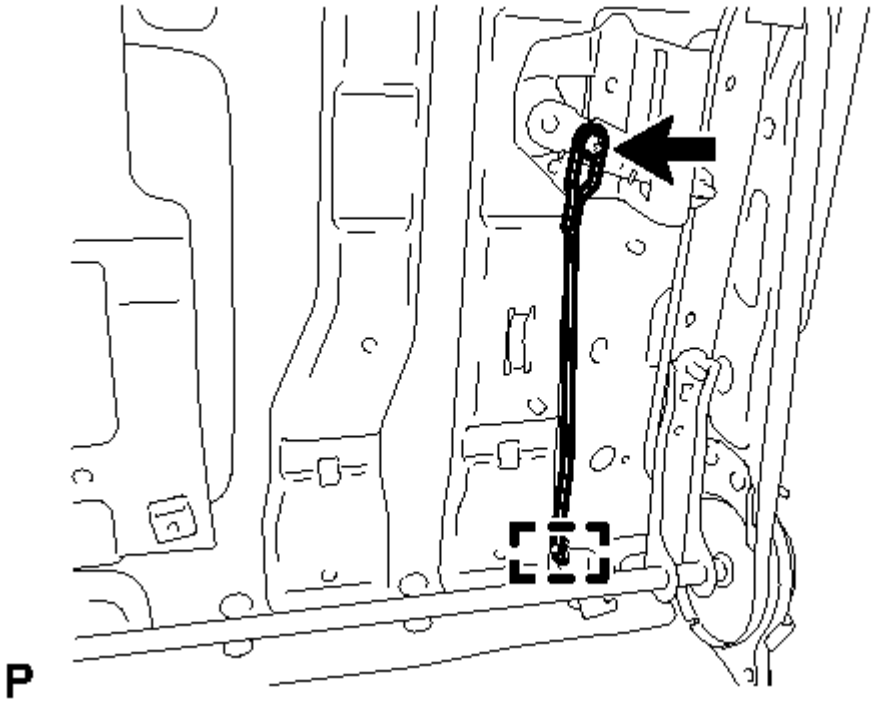


Fig. 508: Identifying Rear Seatback Connecting Wire & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Install the rear seatback connecting wire with the screw.
   c. Connect the cable.

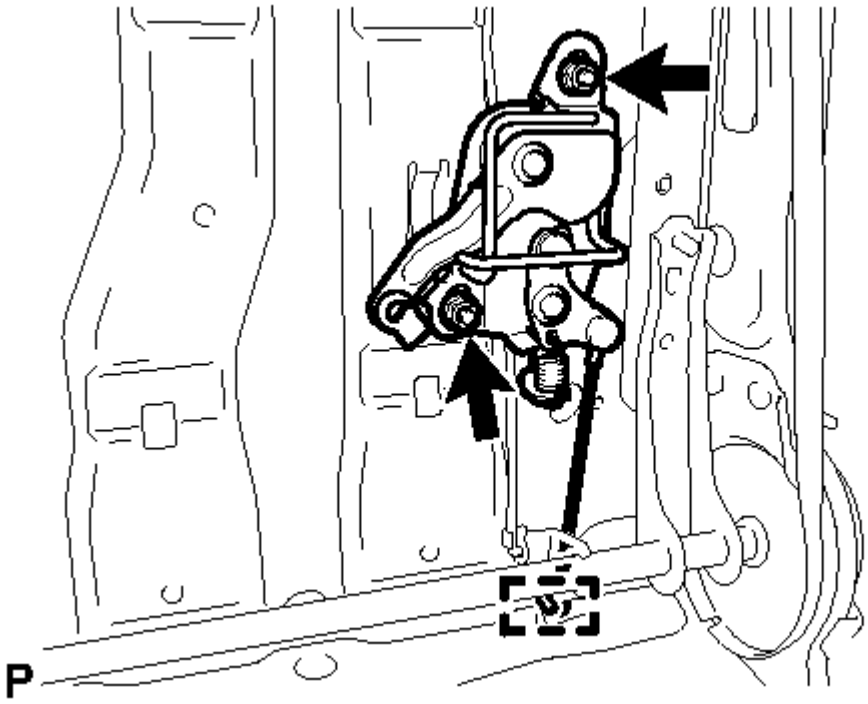


Fig. 509: Identifying LH Reclining Control Link Sub-Assembly, Cable & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install the reclining control link sub-assembly LH with the 2 nuts.

Torque: 8.5 N*m (87 kgf*cm, 75 in.*lbf)

9. **INSTALL NO. 1 RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly with the nut.

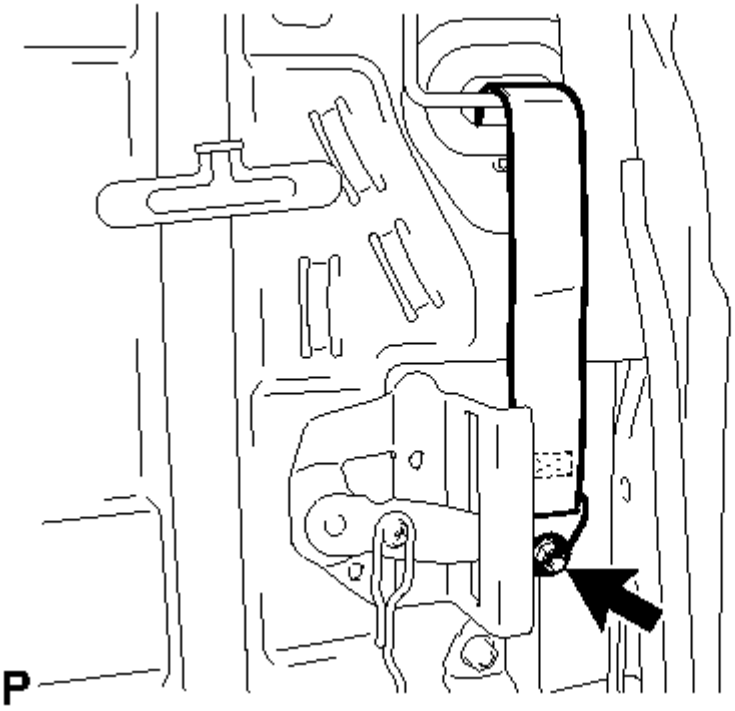


Fig. 510: Identifying No. 1 Reclining Release Handle Sub-Assembly & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

10. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly and reclining bolt lock plate with the nut.

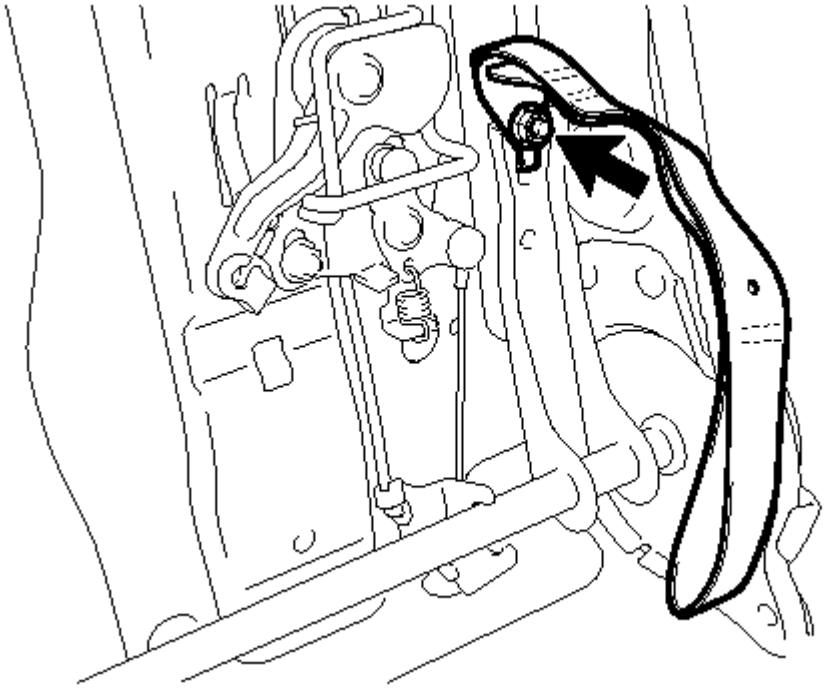
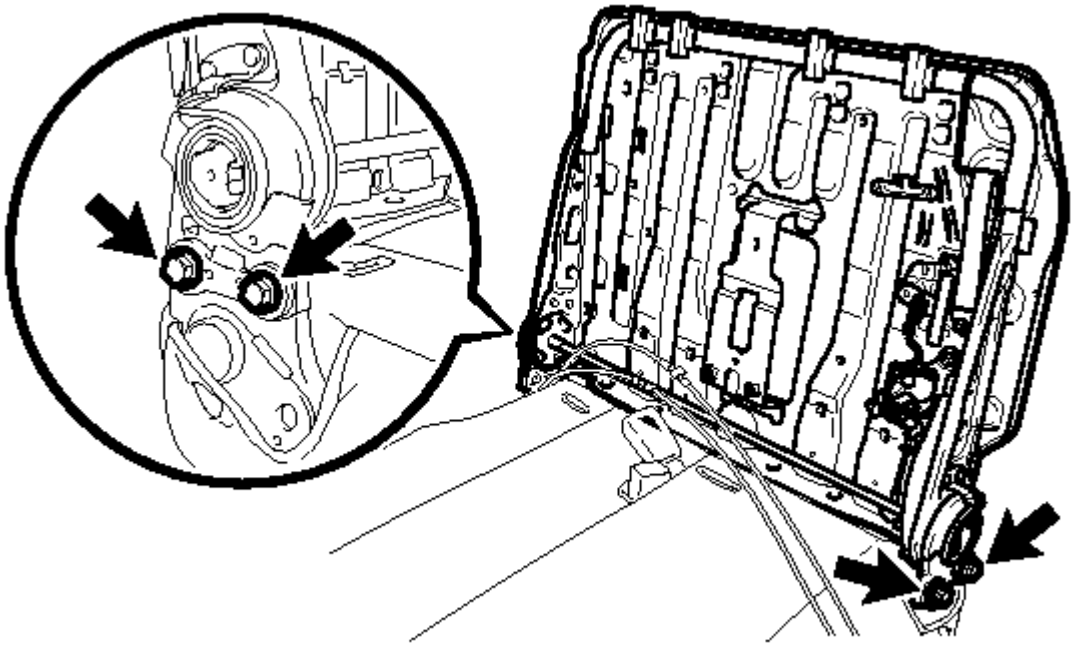


Fig. 511: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle Sub-Assembly & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

11. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Install the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH with the 4 bolts.

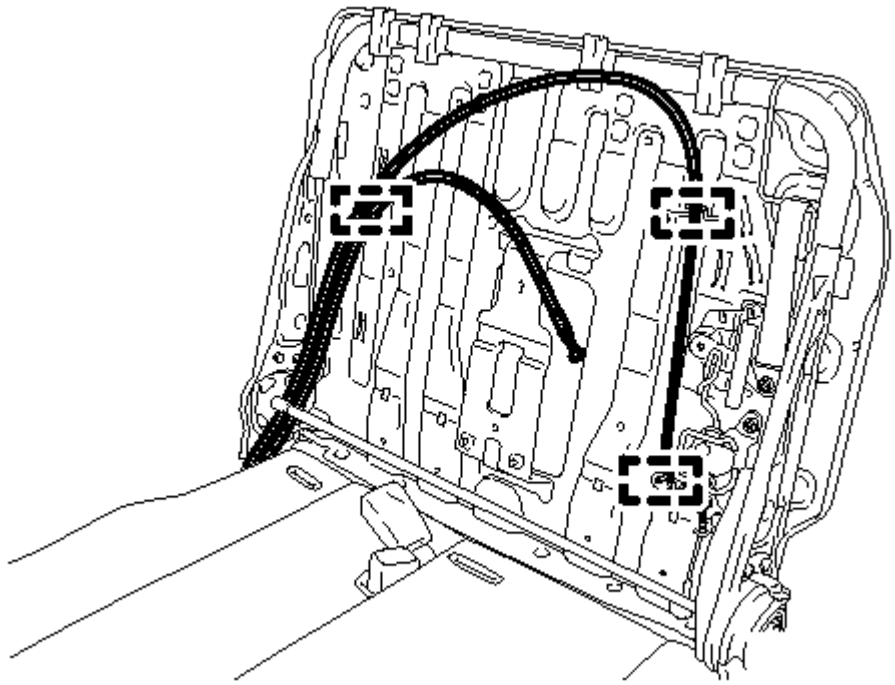


P

Fig. 512: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 44 N*m (449 kgf*cm, 32 ft.*lbf)

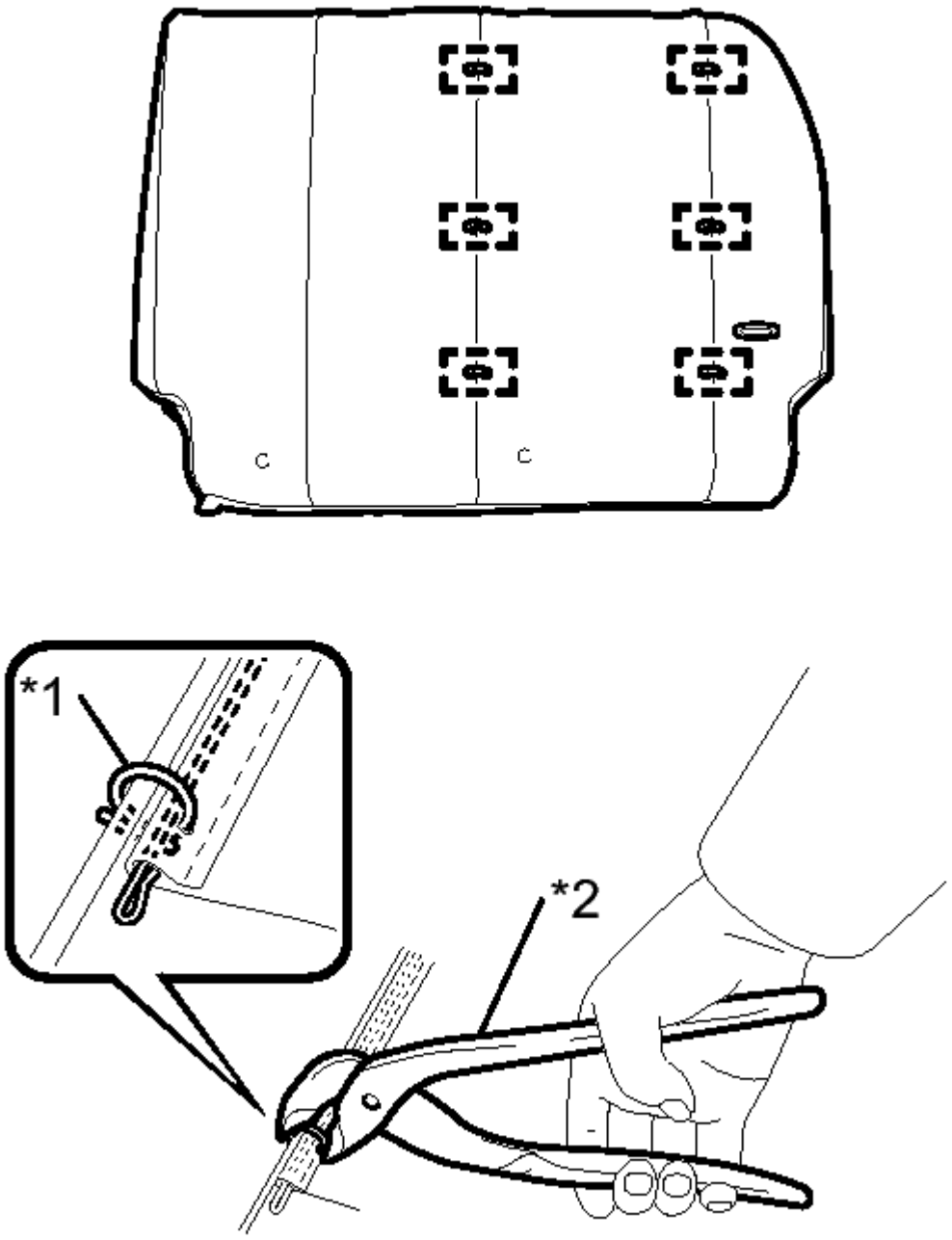
b. Connect the 3 cable clamps and install the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 513: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seatback pad LH with 6 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 514: Installing LH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

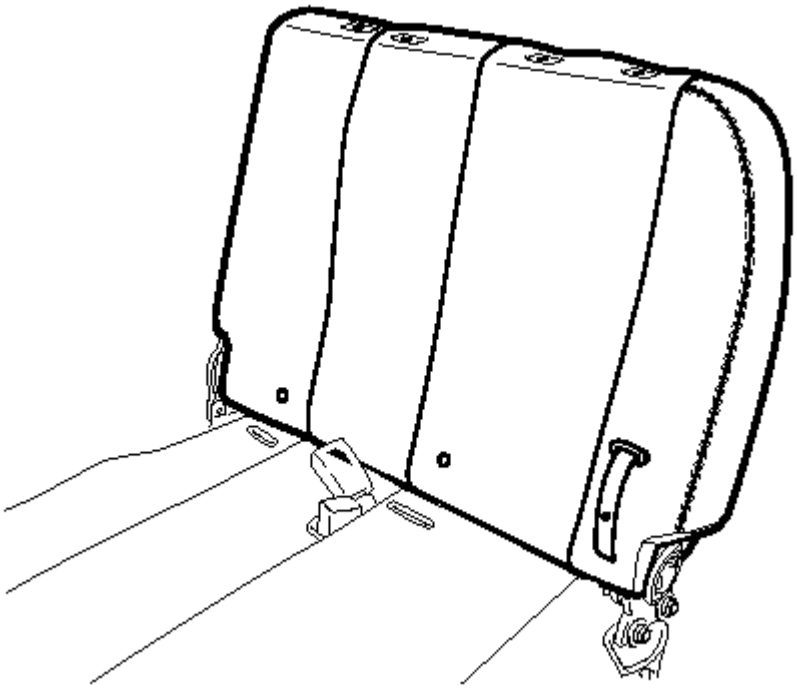
	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

13. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD LH**
    a. Install the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH.



P

Fig. 515: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Cover With Pad
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Align the protruding portion of the rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies with the installation grooves of the rear No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.

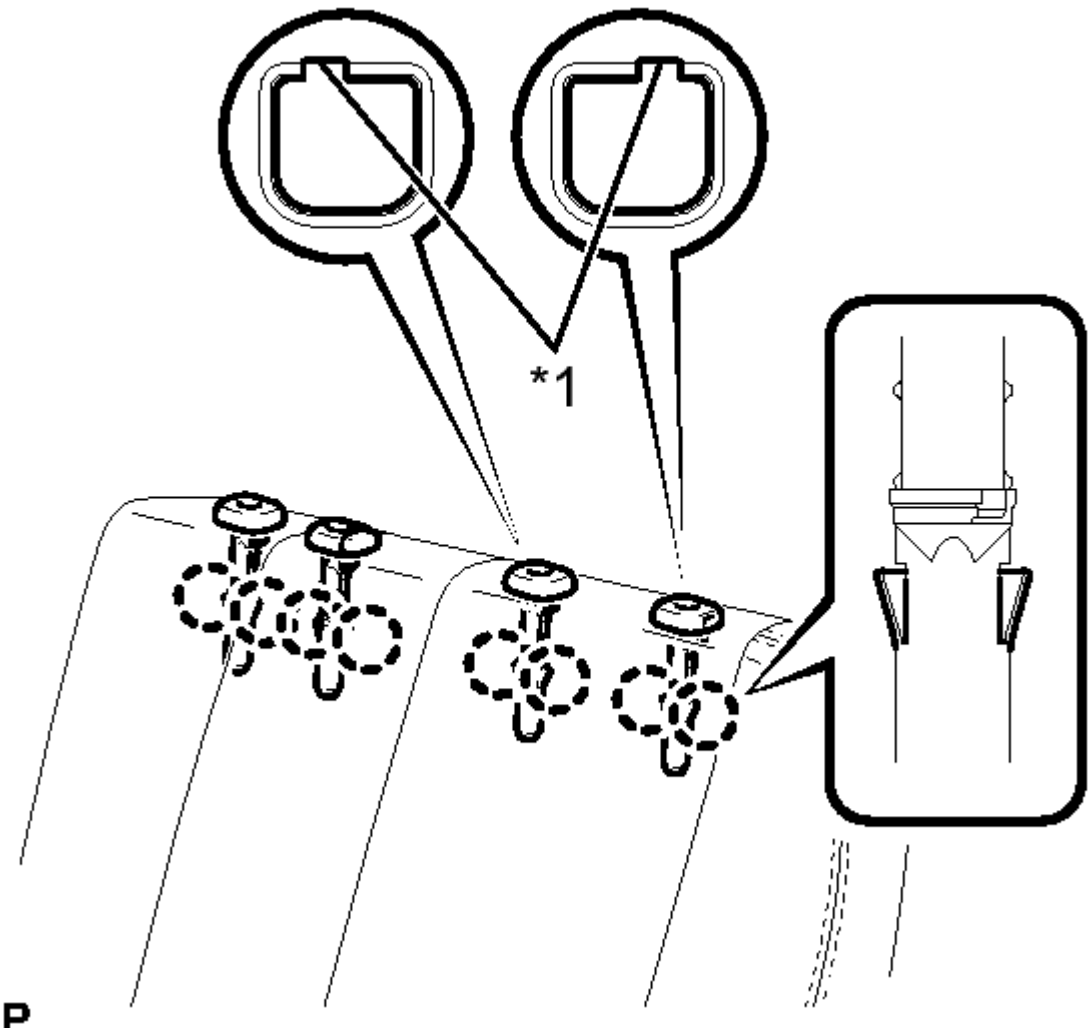


Fig. 516: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies To Rear No. 2 Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

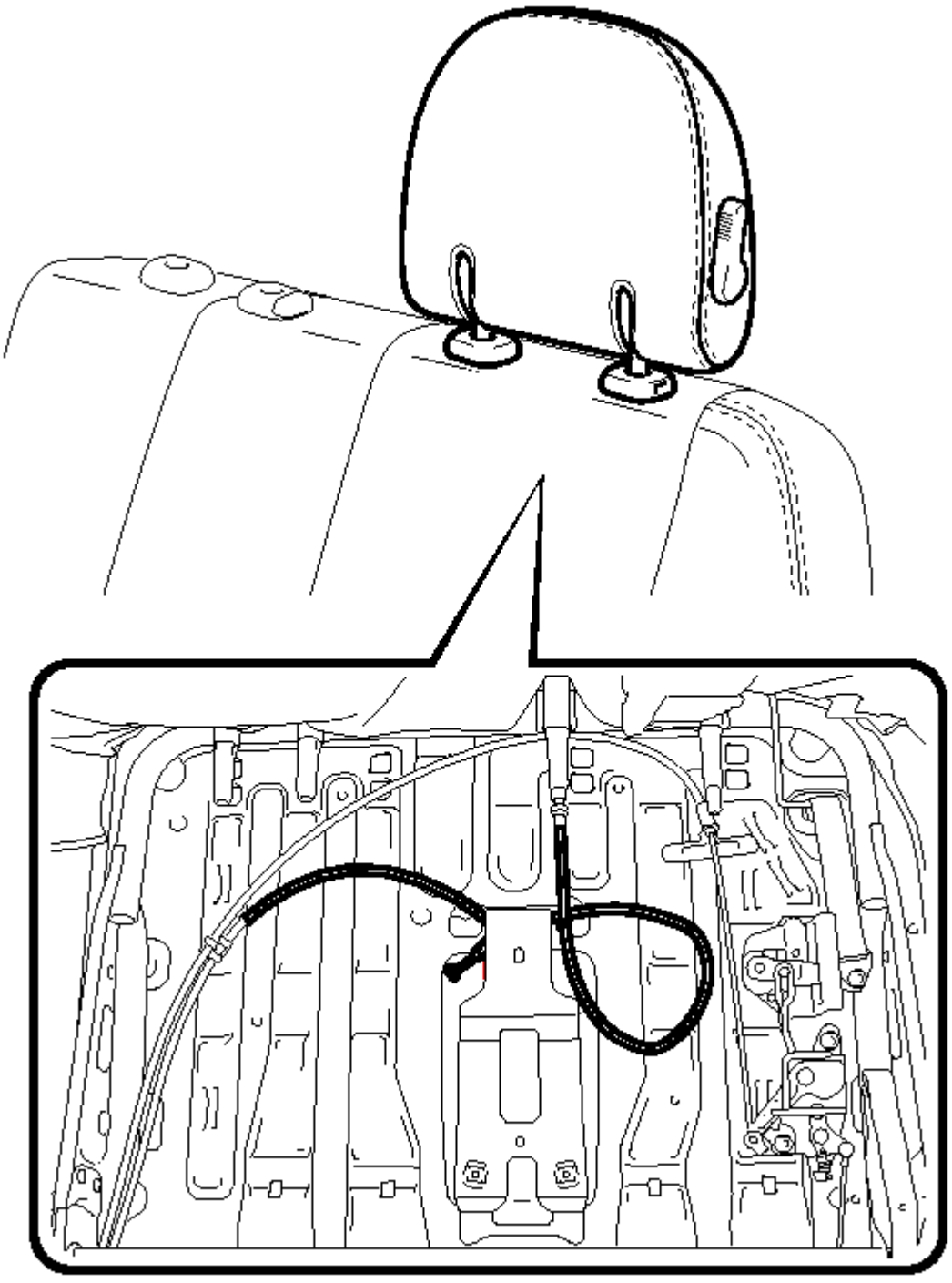
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

b. Engage the 8 claws and install the 4 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

15. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

a. Install the No. 2 seat headrest assembly.



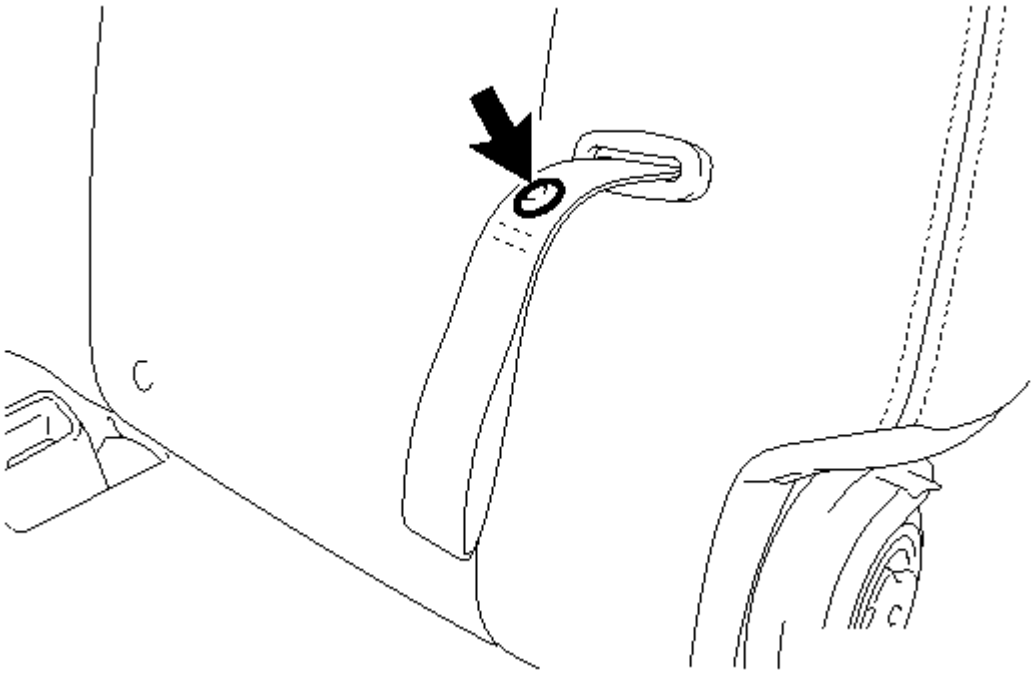
P

Fig. 517: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly & Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Turn back the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH and set the cable as shown in the illustration, then pass the end of the cable through the opening for the handle 3rd seat.

b. Pull the reclining release handle sub-assembly through the No. 2 seatback cover with pad LH, and install the clip.



P

Fig. 518: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH with 5 new hog rings.

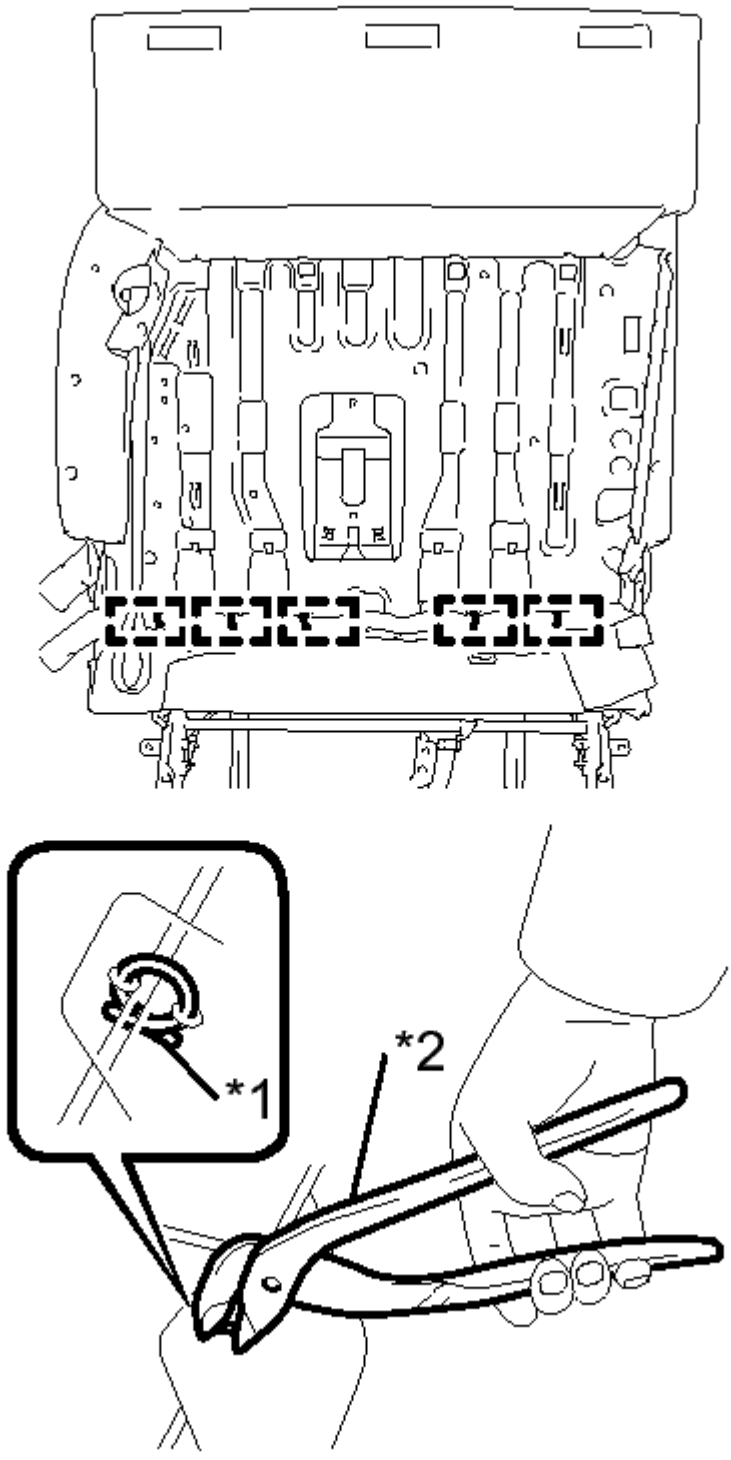


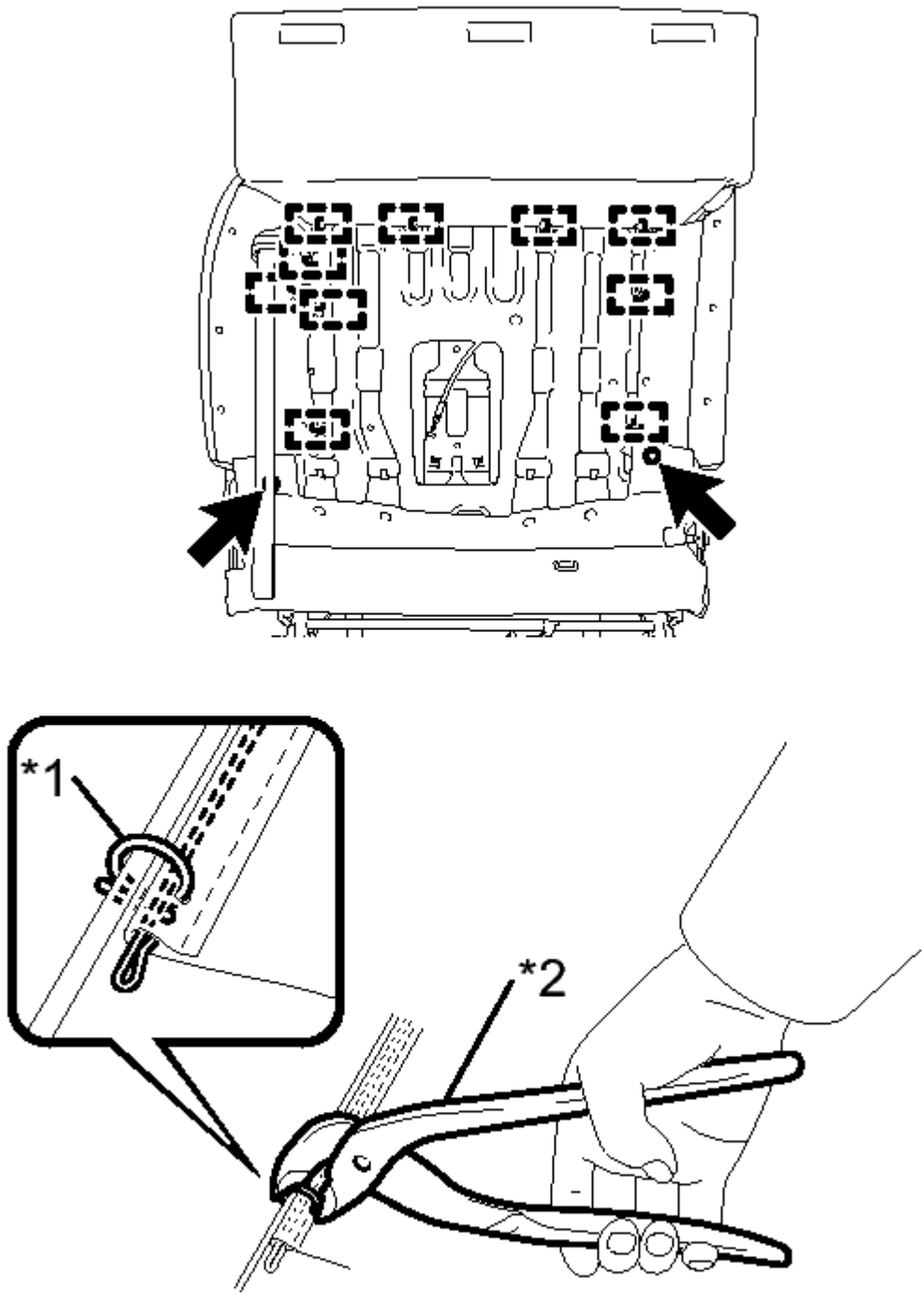
Fig. 519: Installing No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Ring Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

d. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH with 10 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 520: Installing No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

e. Install the 2 clips.

16. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
17. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LAP BELT ASSEMBLY CENTER WITH INNER LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 2**
18. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.

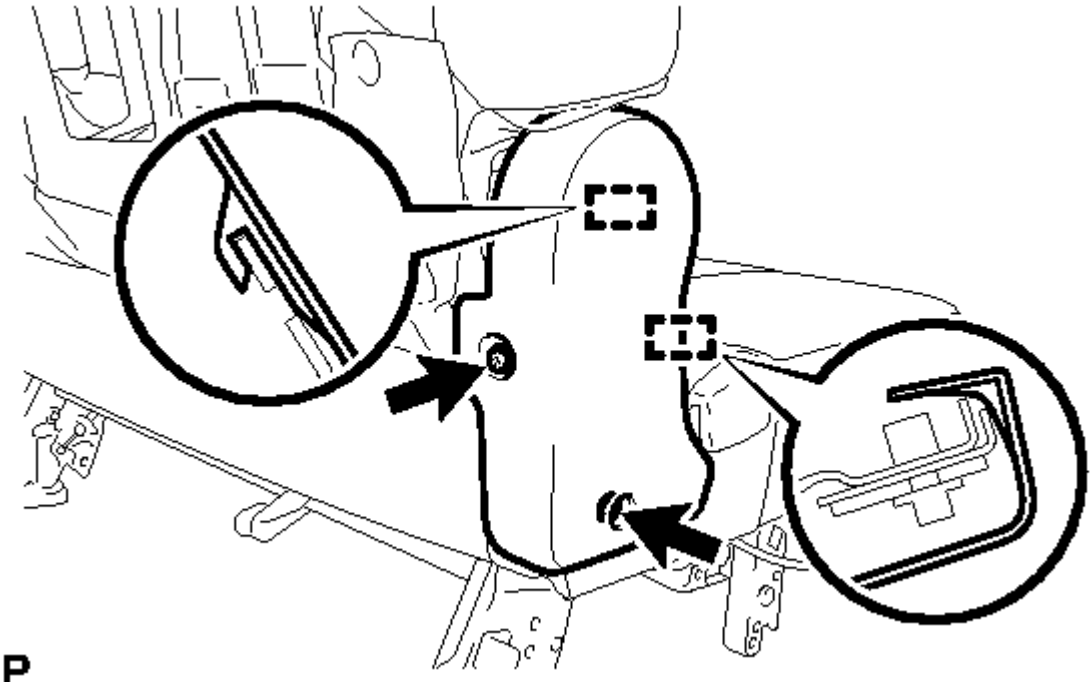


Fig. 521: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Install the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover RH with the 2 screws.

19. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.

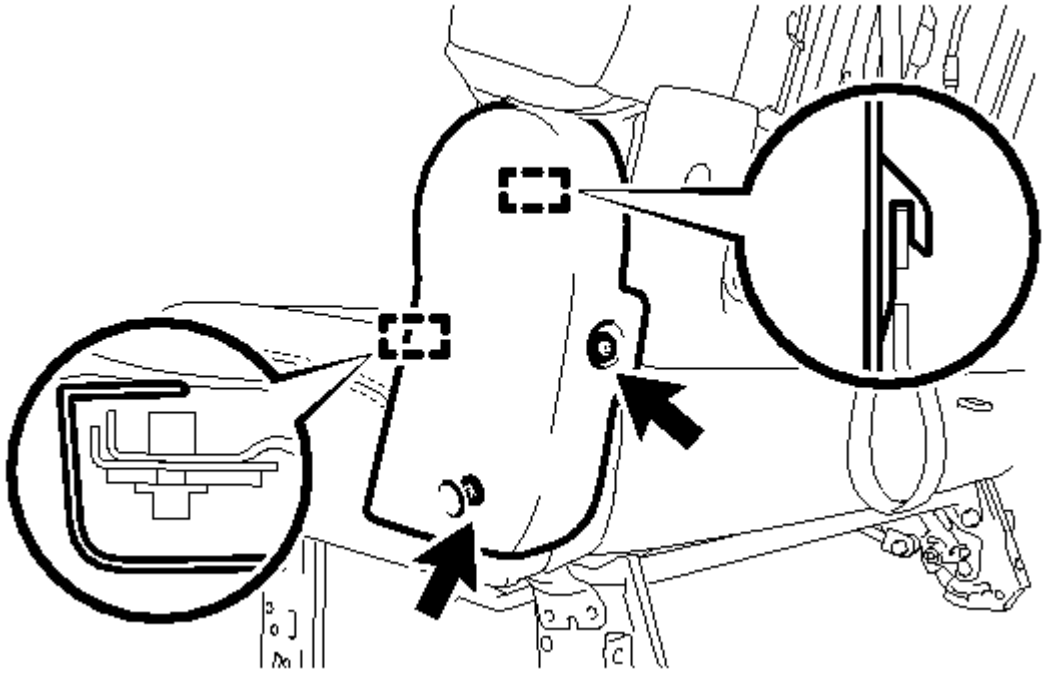
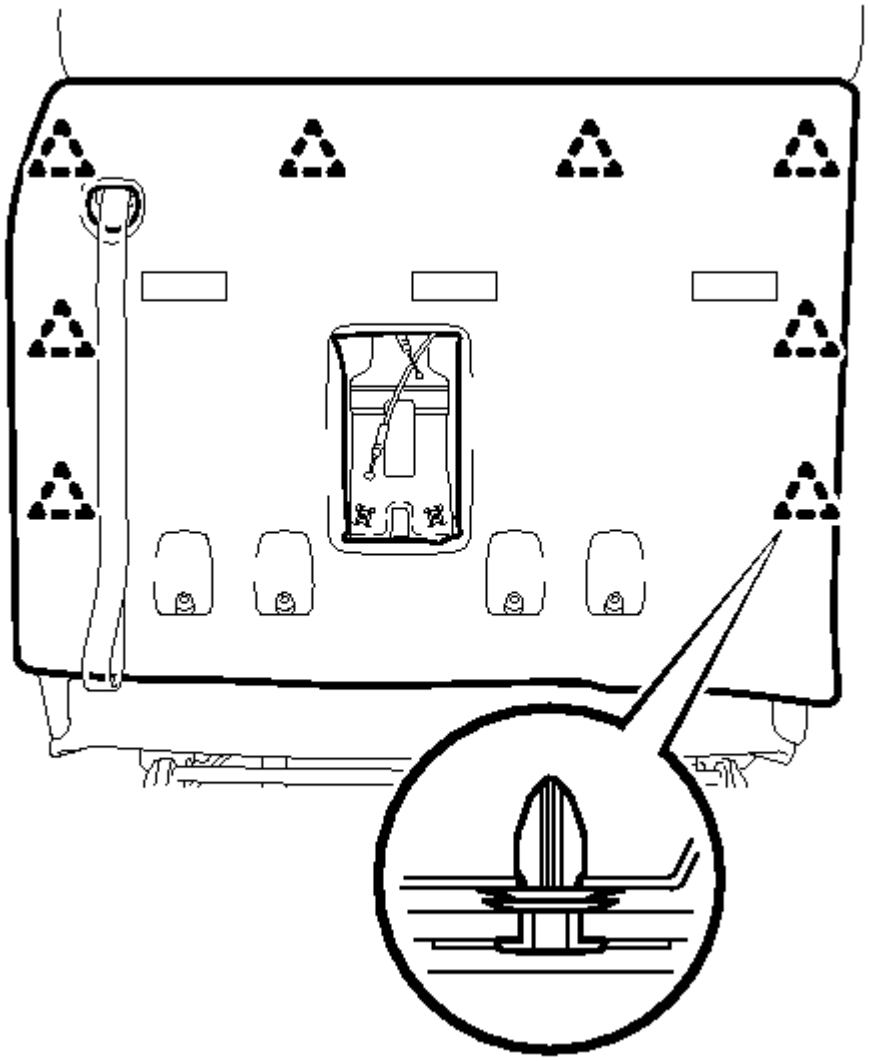


Fig. 522: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screw & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

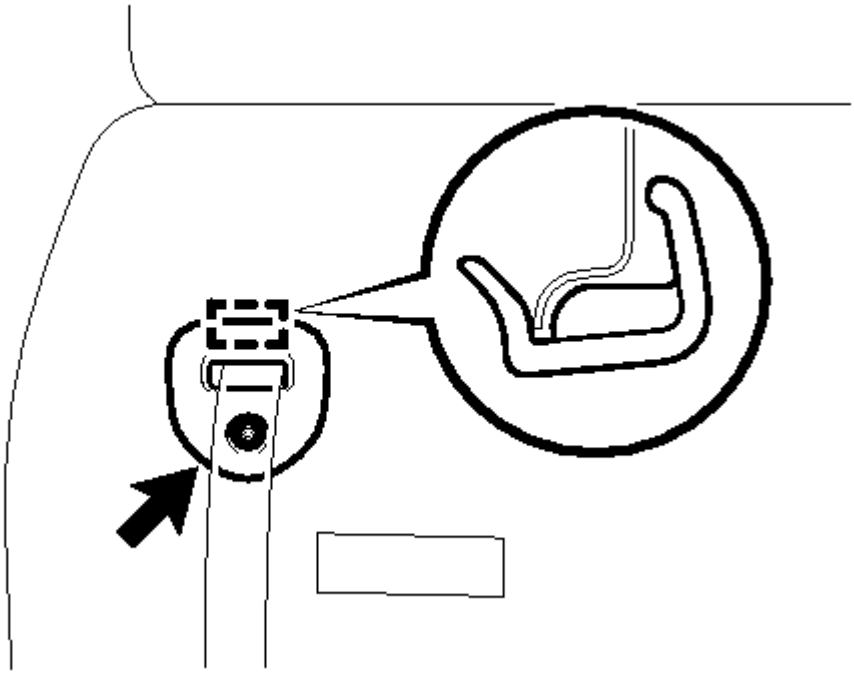
b. Install the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover LH with the 2 screws.
c. Engage the 8 clips and install the rear seatback board cover LH.



P

Fig. 523: Identifying LH Seatback Board Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK CONTROL BEZEL**
    a. Engage the guide.



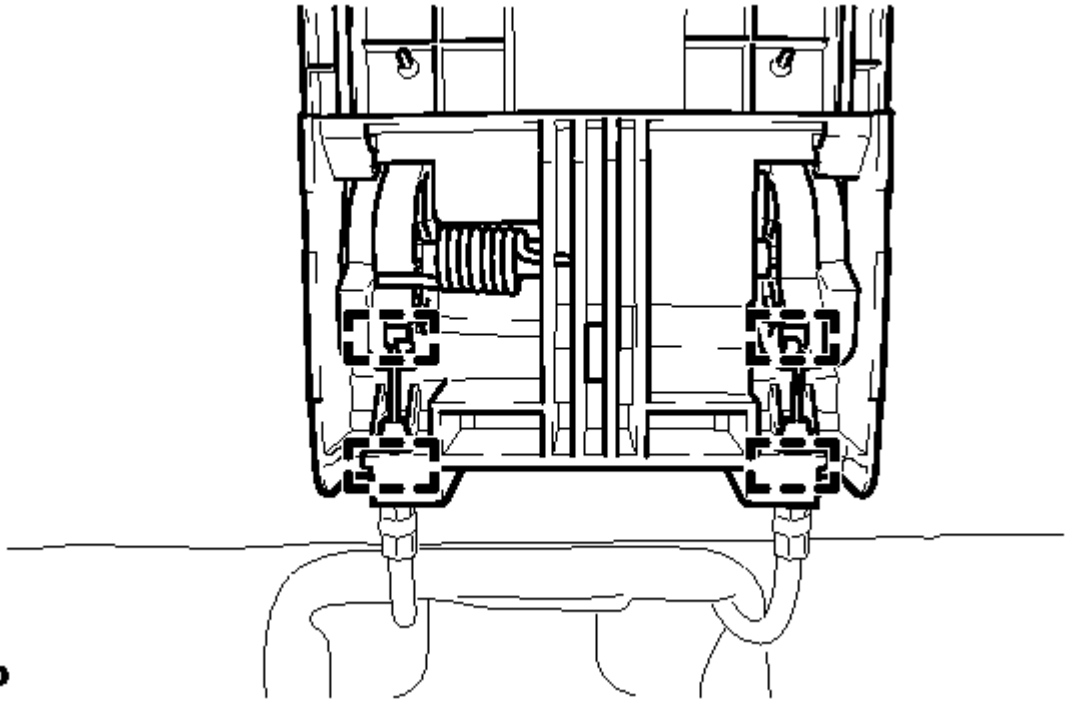
P

Fig. 524: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Control Bezel, Guide & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear seatback lock control bezel with the screw.

21. **INSTALL HANDLE 3RD SEAT**

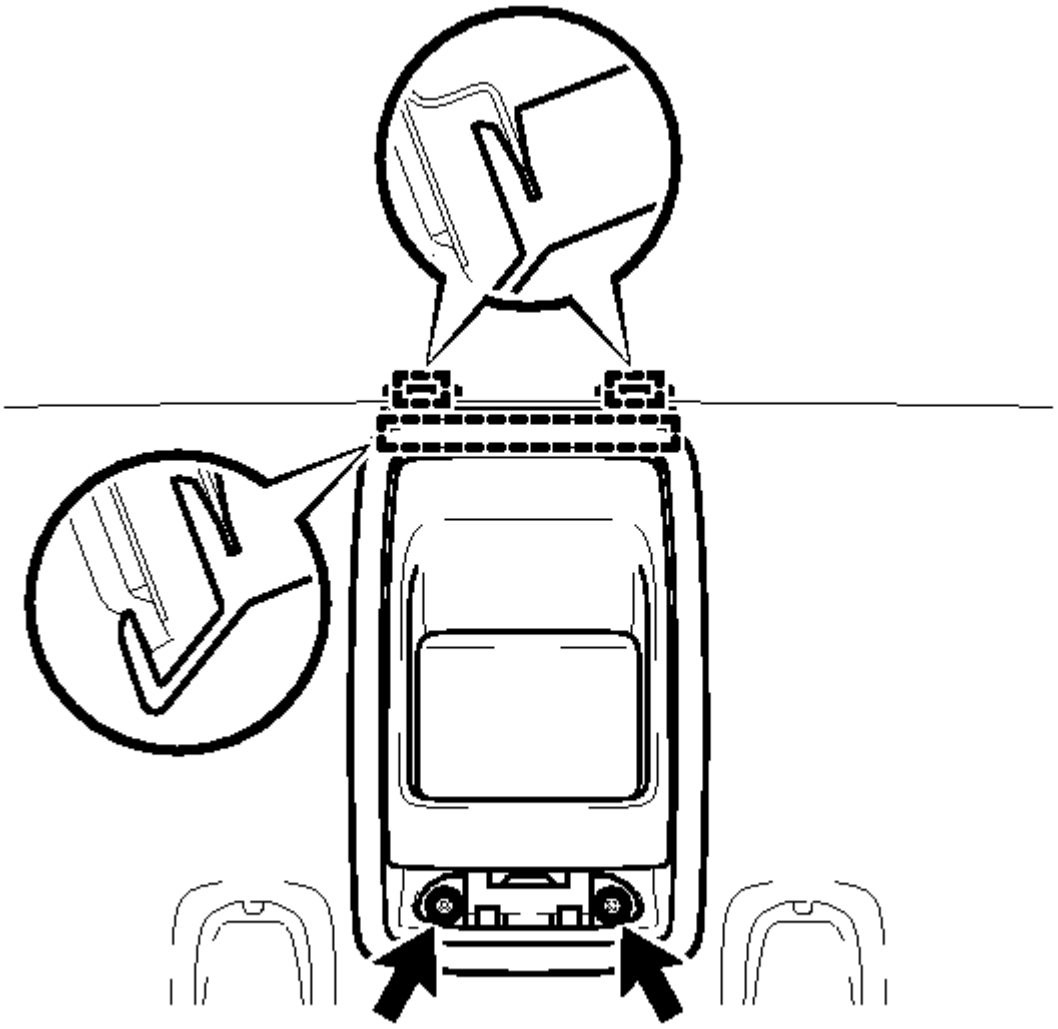
a. Connect the 4 cable clamps.



P

Fig. 525: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat Cable Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 3 guides and install the handle 3rd seat with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 526: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

22. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER COVER**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the rear seatback striker cover.

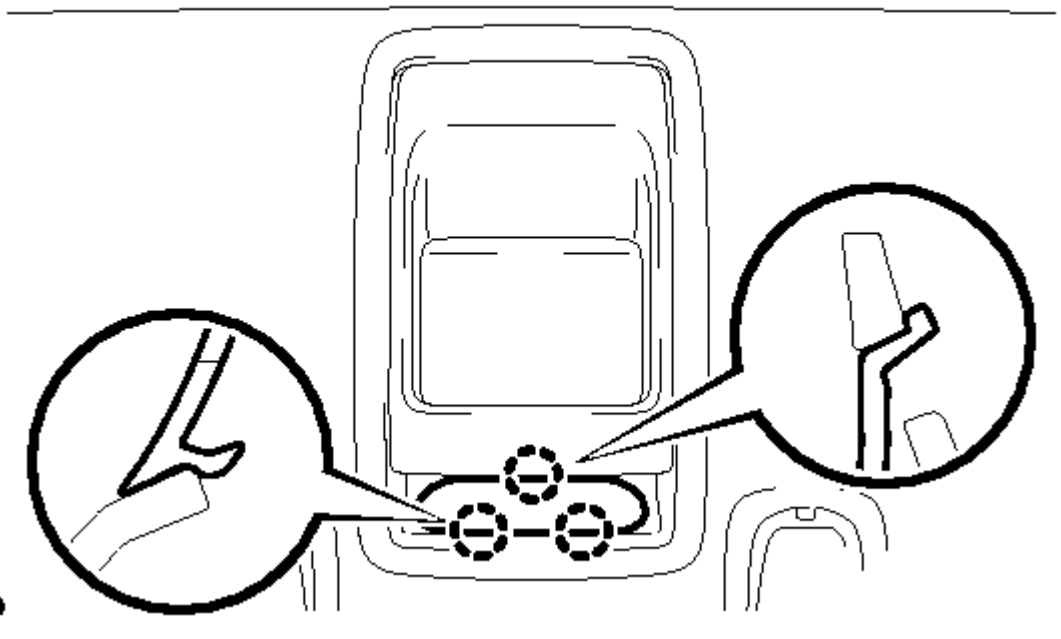


Fig. 527: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Striker Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

23. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Engage the 4 guides.

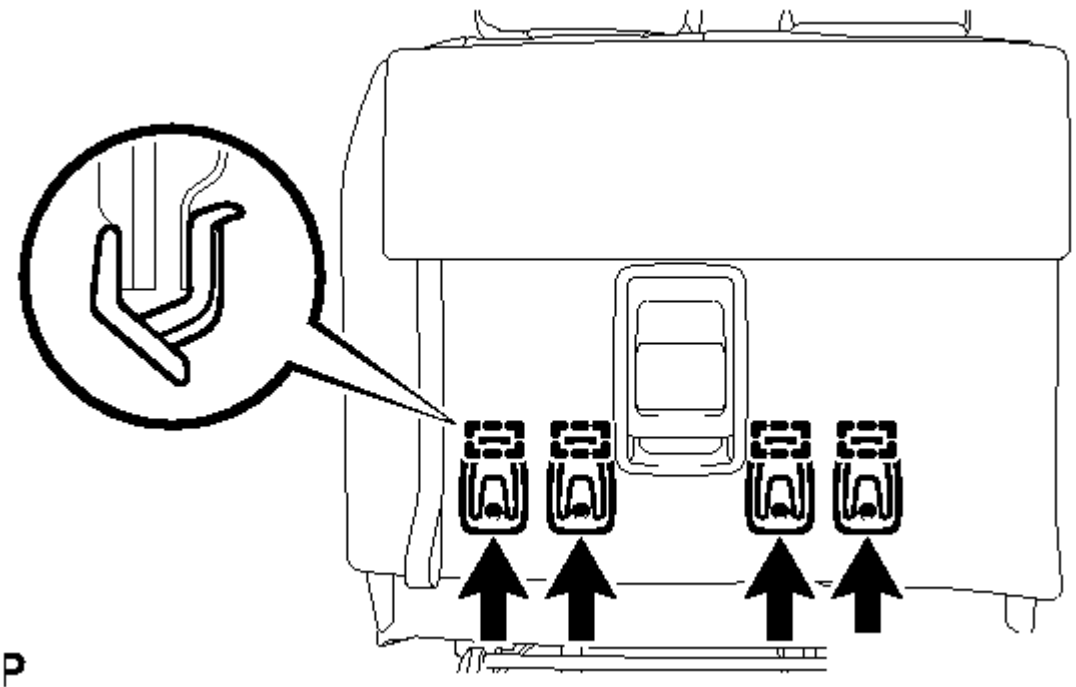


Fig. 528: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels & Fasteners

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the 4 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels with the 4 screws.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR**
   a. Engage the claw and install the No. 1 seat leg box protector.
2. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly LH with the 2 bolts and nut.

      Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Engage the guide and claw.
   b. Install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly with the screw.
4. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Engage the guide and claw.
   b. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly with the screw.
5. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Engage the guide and 4 clips and install the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.
6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Pull the seatback strap to fold the seatback flat and install the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH to the vehicle.
   b. Lock the seat leg rear to the floor striker.
   c. Lock the seat leg front to the floor striker.
   d. Install the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH with the 2 bolts and 2 nuts.

      Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

      NOTE: Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.

   e. Pull the seatback strap to raise the seatback.
7. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE NO. 2 COVER**
   a. Engage the 2 guides and clip, and then install the No. 2 seat hinge No. 2 cover.
8. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Engage the 3 guides and 2 clips, and then install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT TYPE RH SIDE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

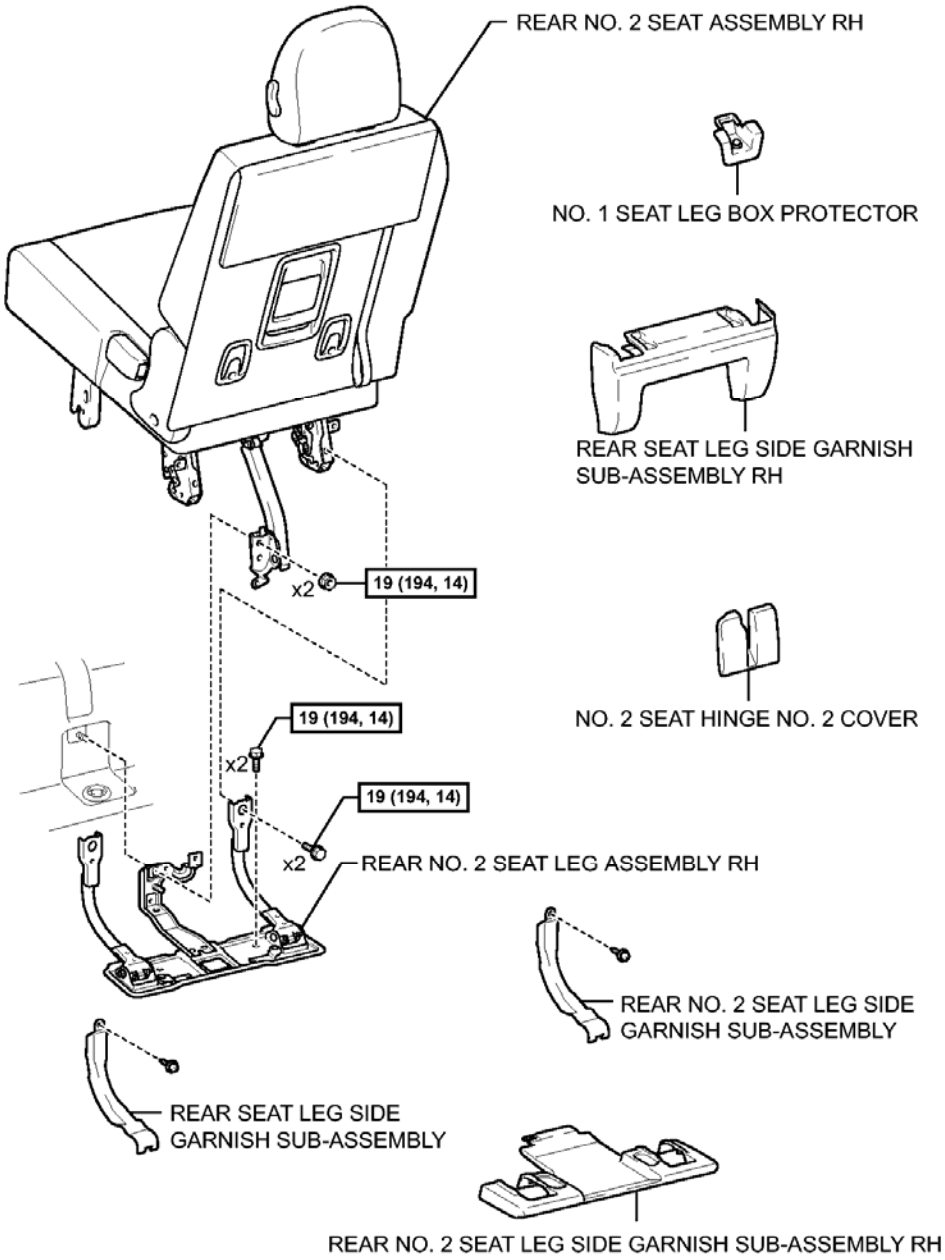


Fig. 529: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

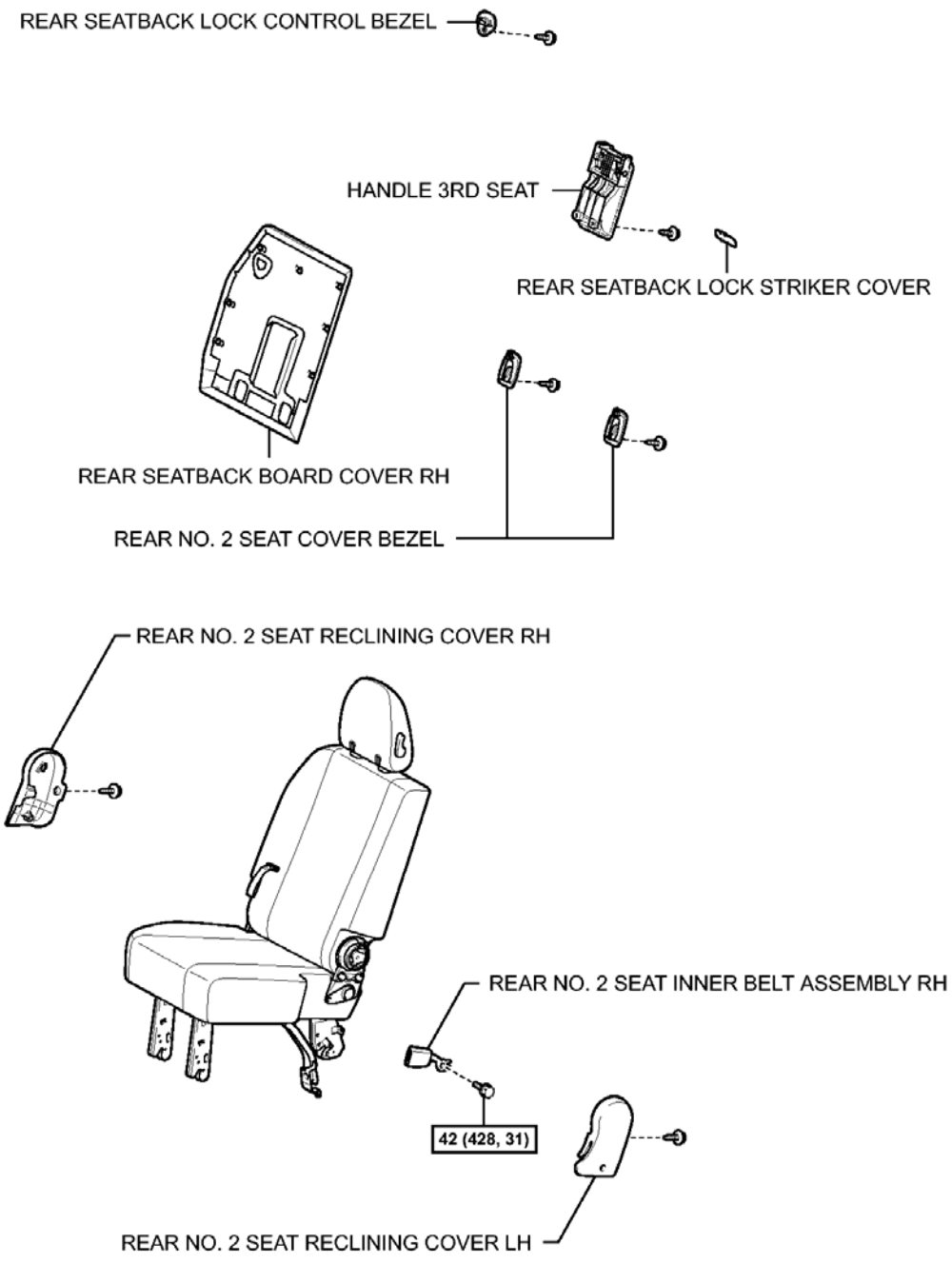


Fig. 530: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

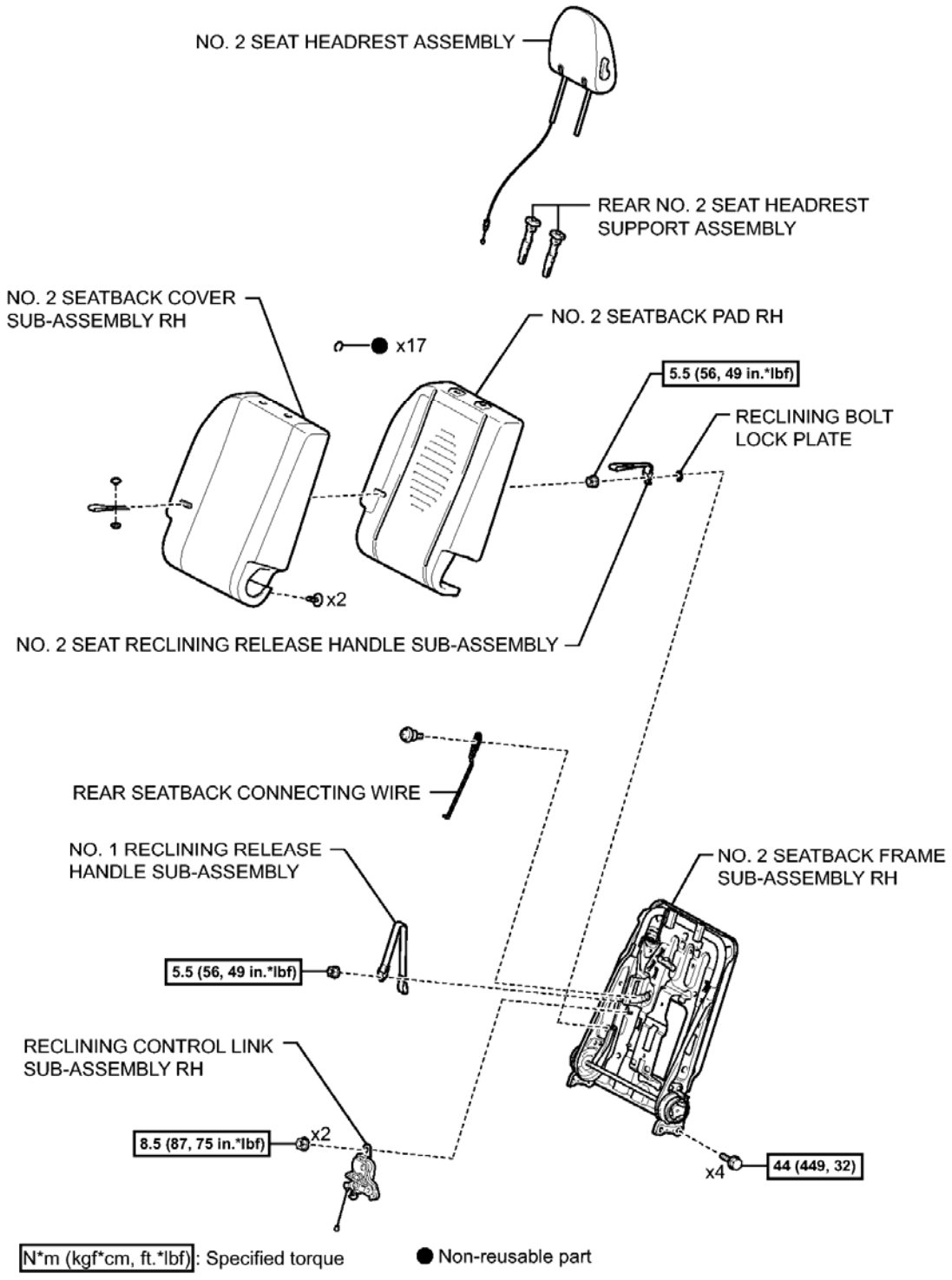
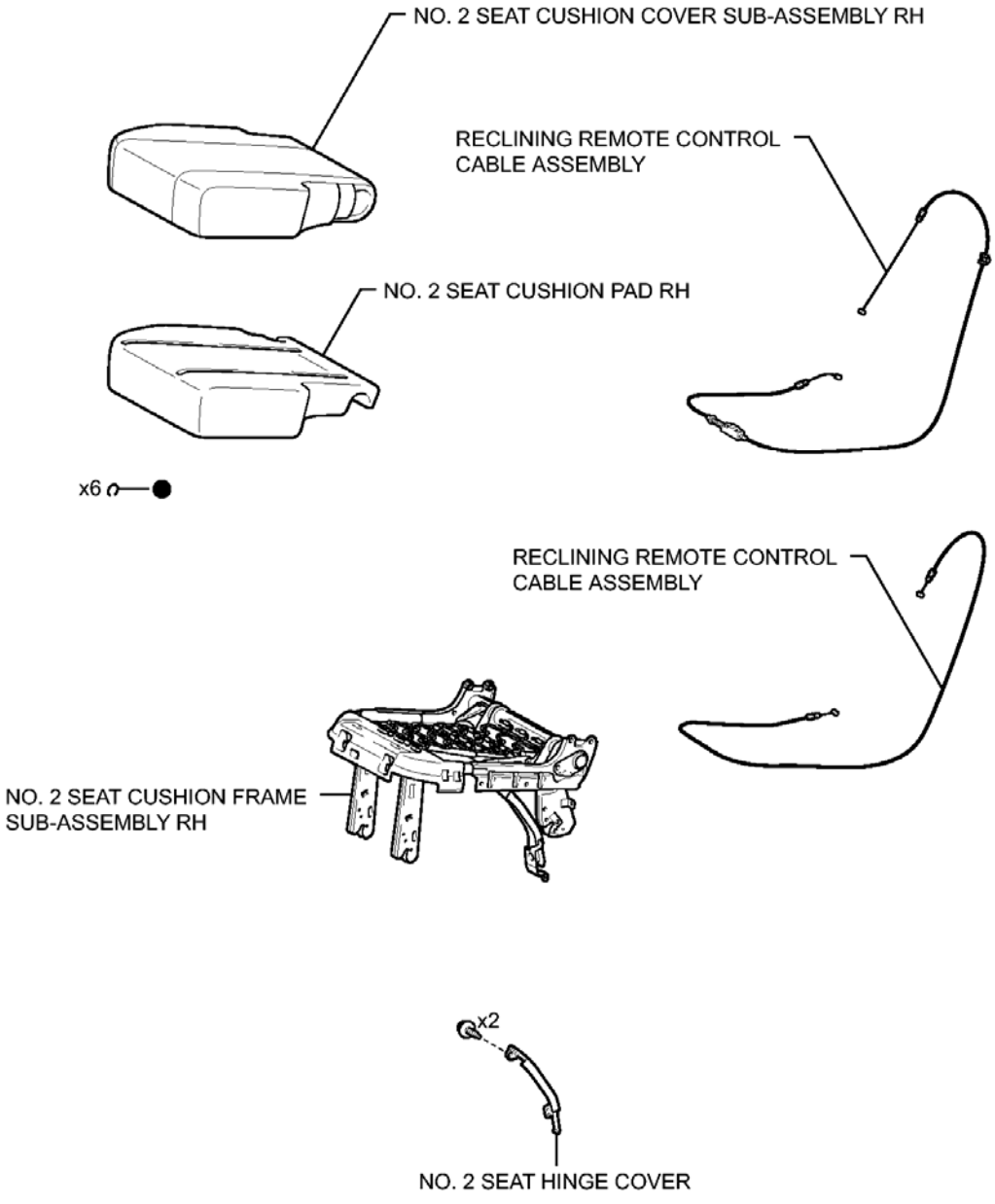


Fig. 531: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 4)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 532: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Manual Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components (4 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Disengage the 2 clips and 2 guides, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.

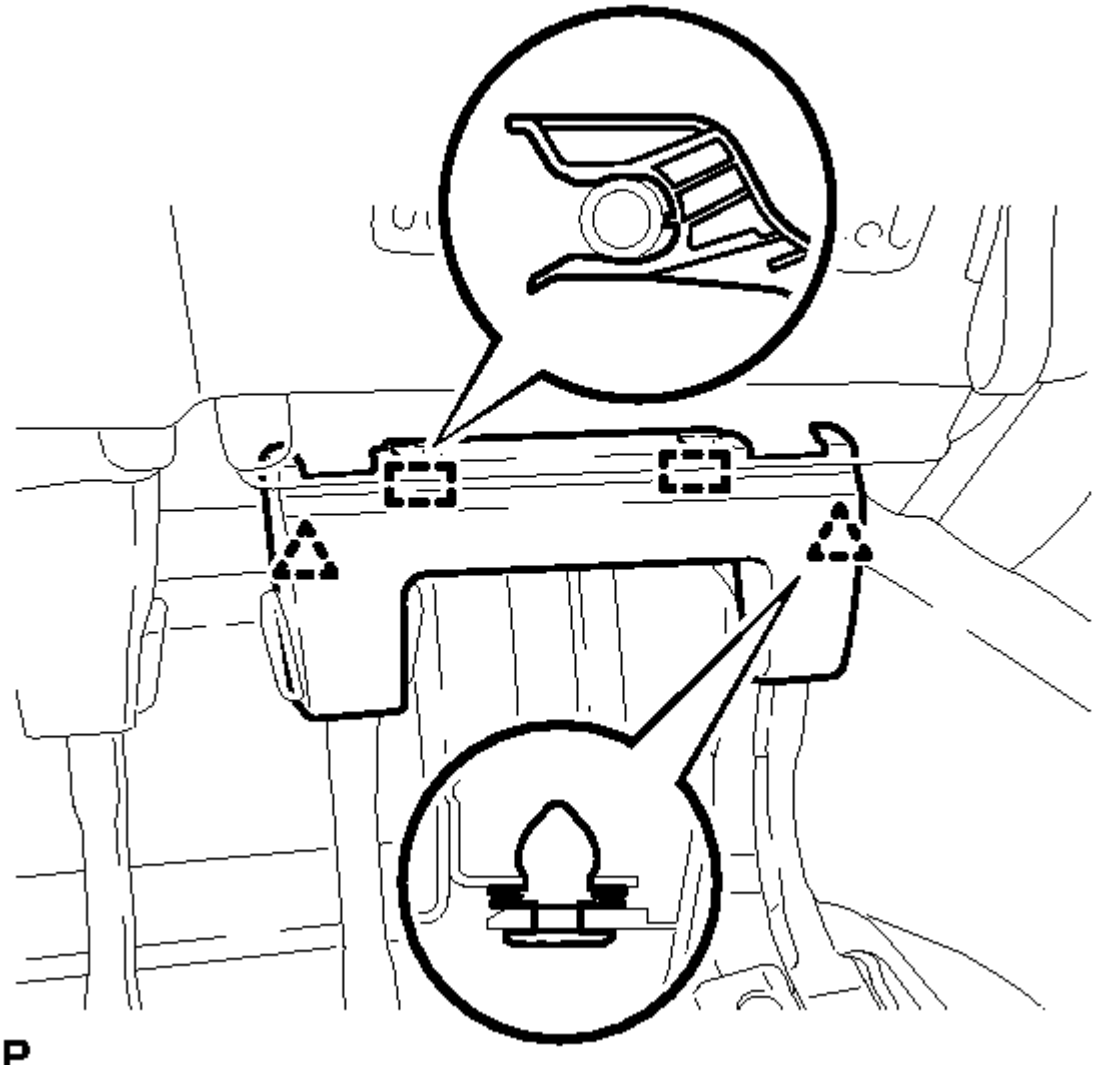


Fig. 533: Identifying RH Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE NO. 2 COVER**
   a. Disengage the clip and 2 guides, and then remove the No. 2 seat hinge No. 2 cover.

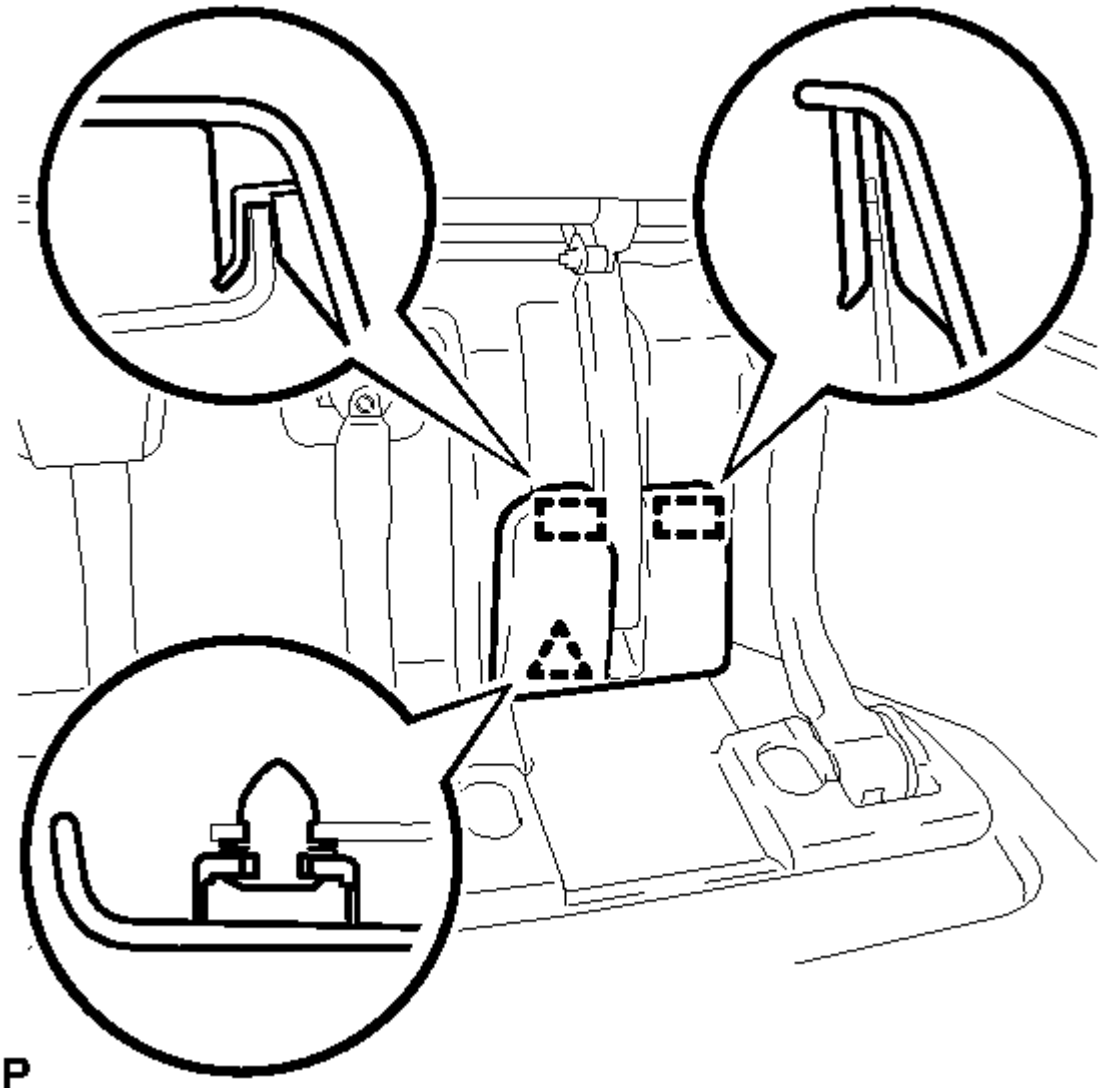


Fig. 534: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge No. 2 Cover, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and 2 nuts.

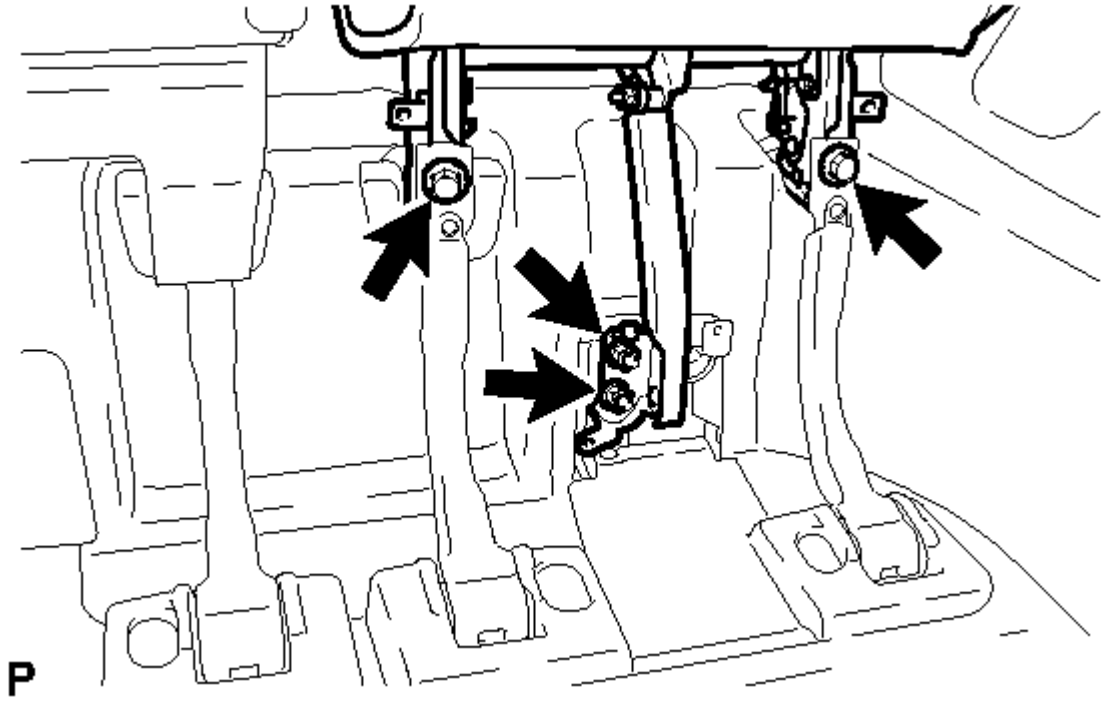


Fig. 535: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Nuts & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Pull the lever and release the 4 seat cushion locks from the lock strikers.

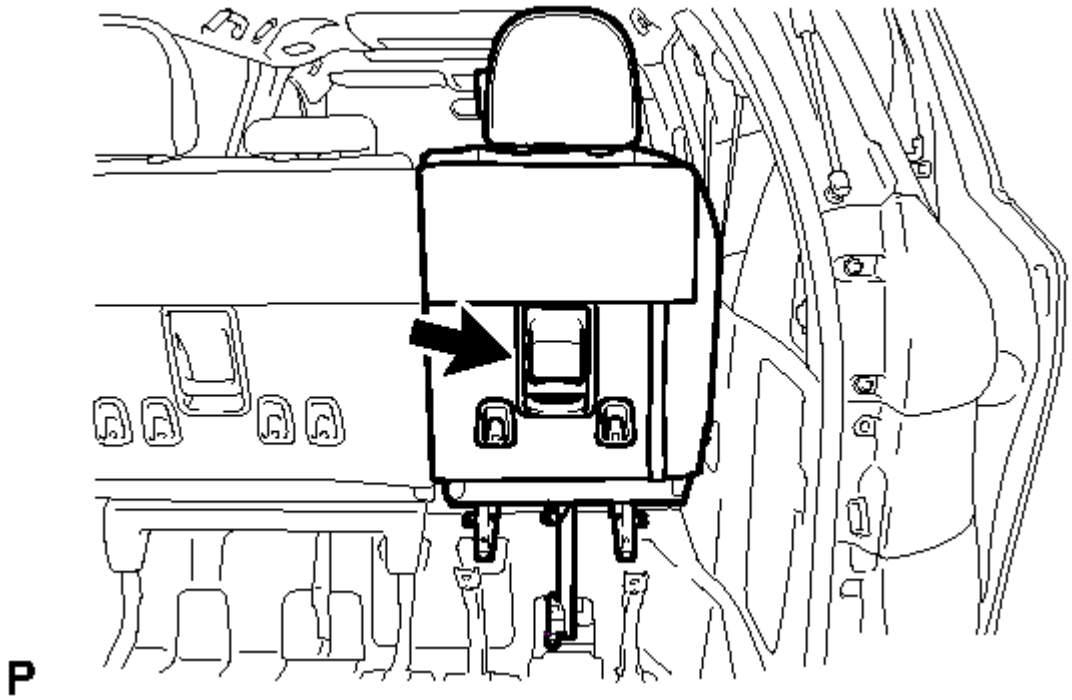


Fig. 536: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Pull the seatback strap to fold the seatback flat.

d. Lift up the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH and remove the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.

4. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Disengage the 3 clips and remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.

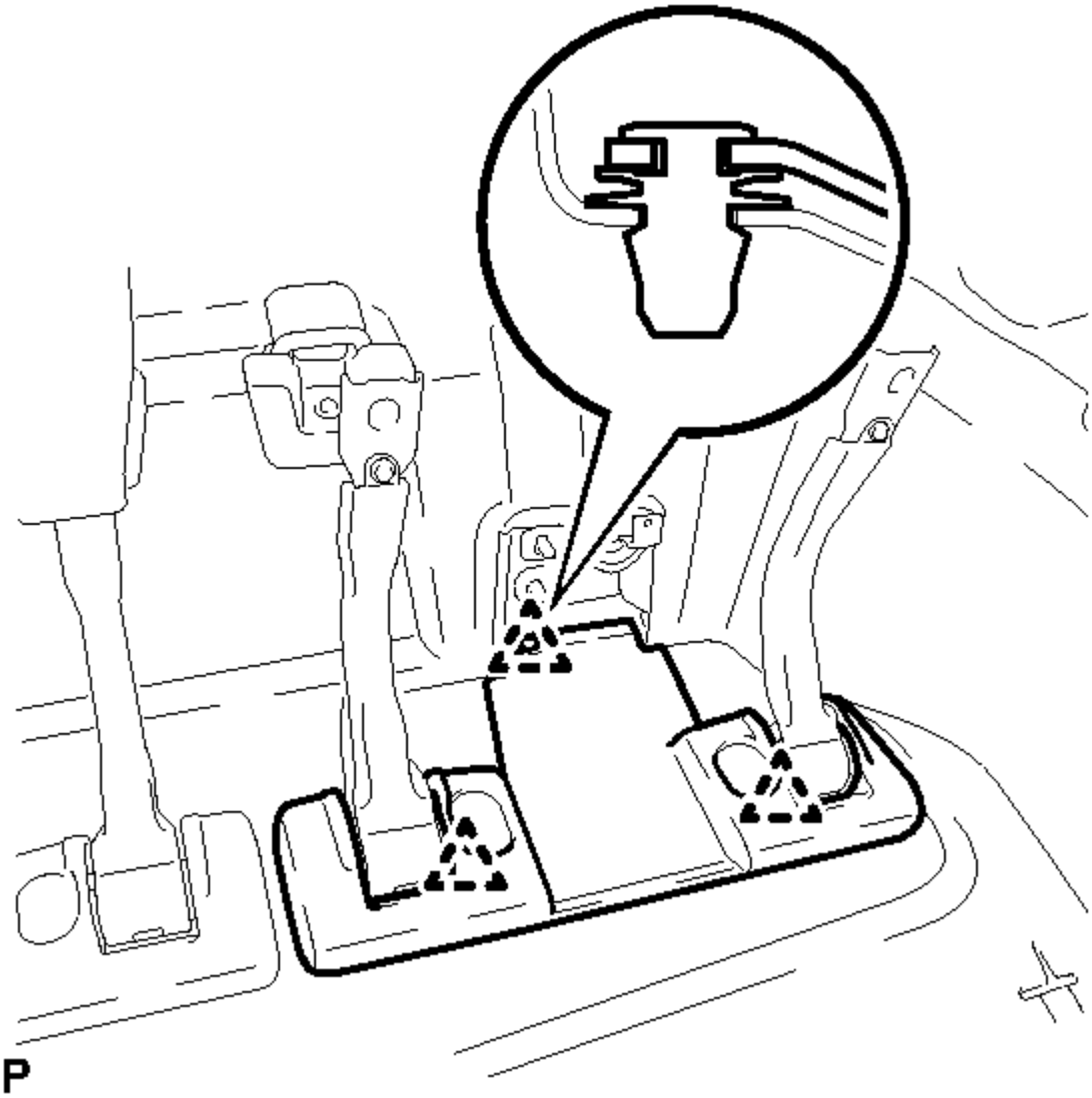


Fig. 537: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Garnish & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the screw.

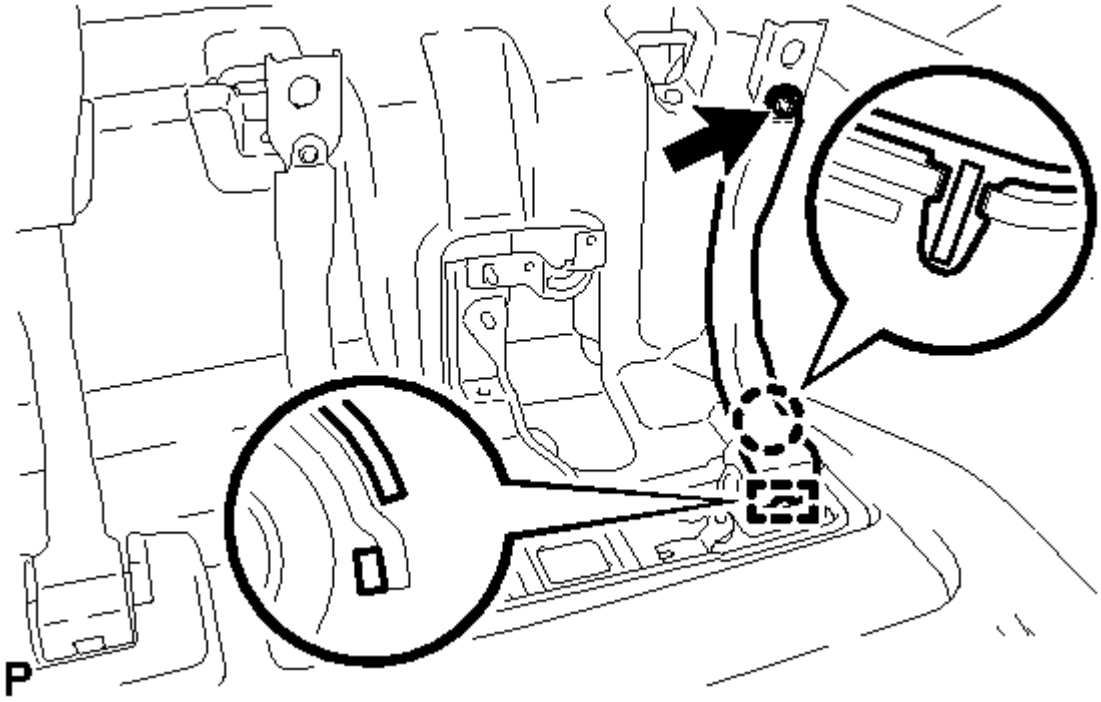


Fig. 538: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Garnish & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and claw, and then remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.

6. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the screw.

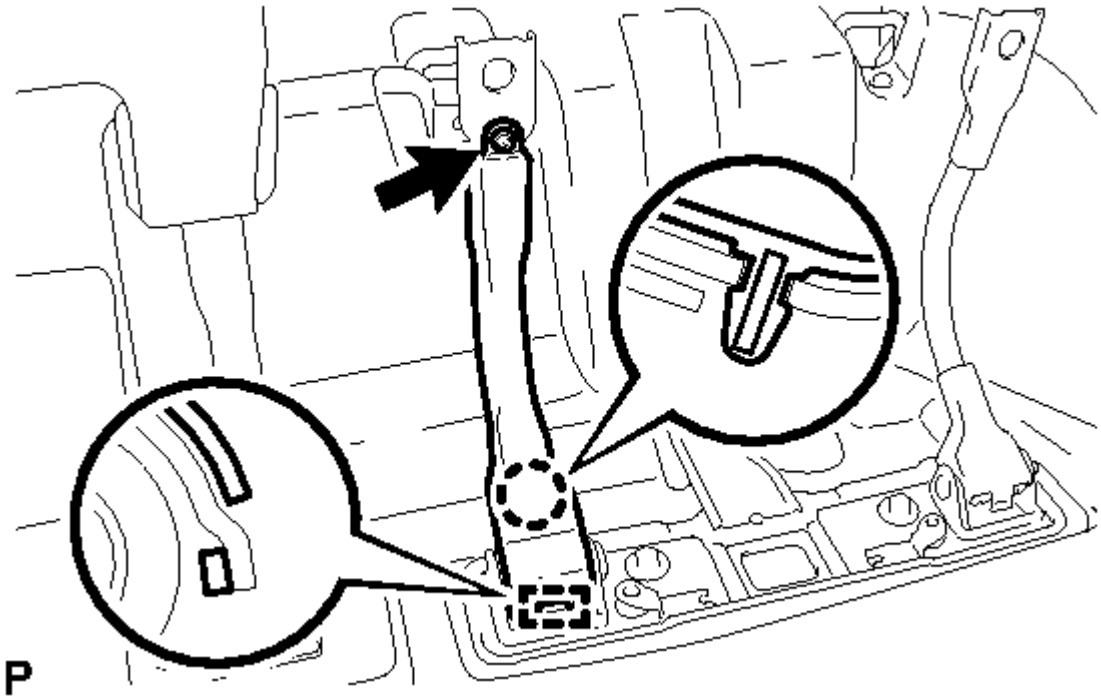


Fig. 539: Identifying Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and claw, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.

7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Remove the 2 bolts and rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH.

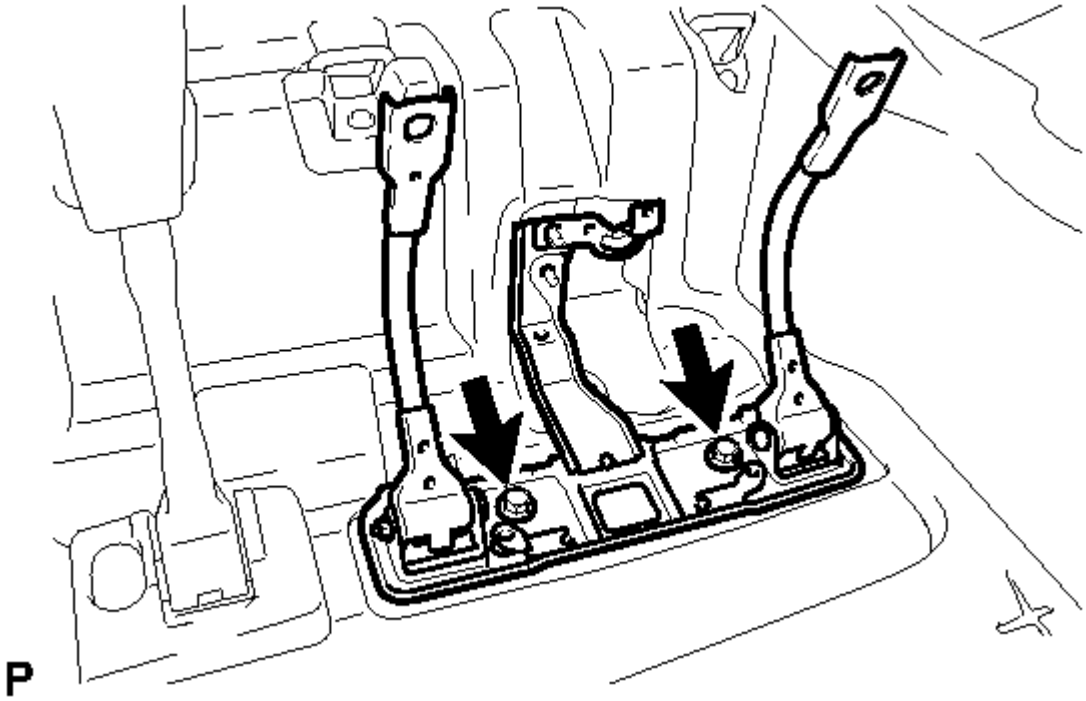
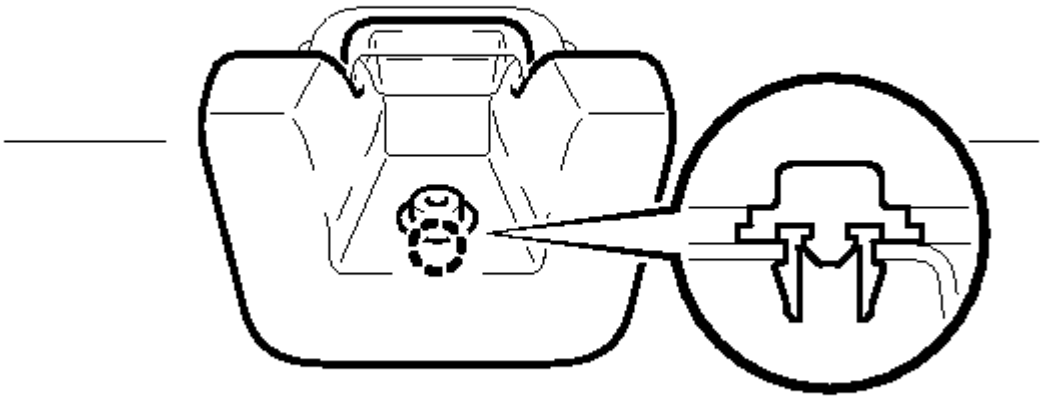


Fig. 540: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR**
   a. Disengage the claw and remove the No. 1 seat leg box protector.



P

Fig. 541: Identifying No. 1 Seat Leg Box Protector & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

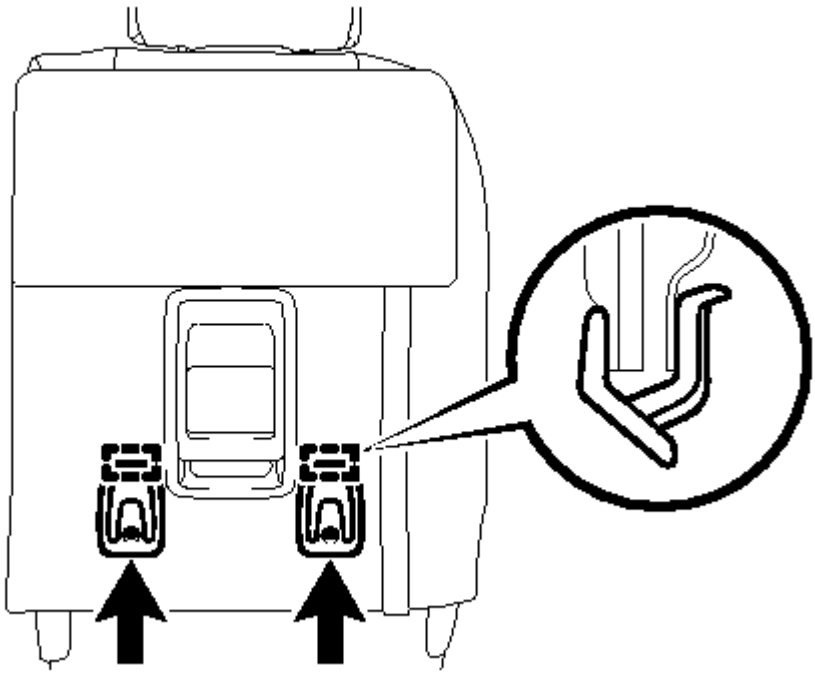
NOTE: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

Pull the seatback strap to raise the seatback.

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 542: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the 2 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels.

2. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER COVER**

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, disengage the 3 claws and remove the rear seatback lock striker cover.

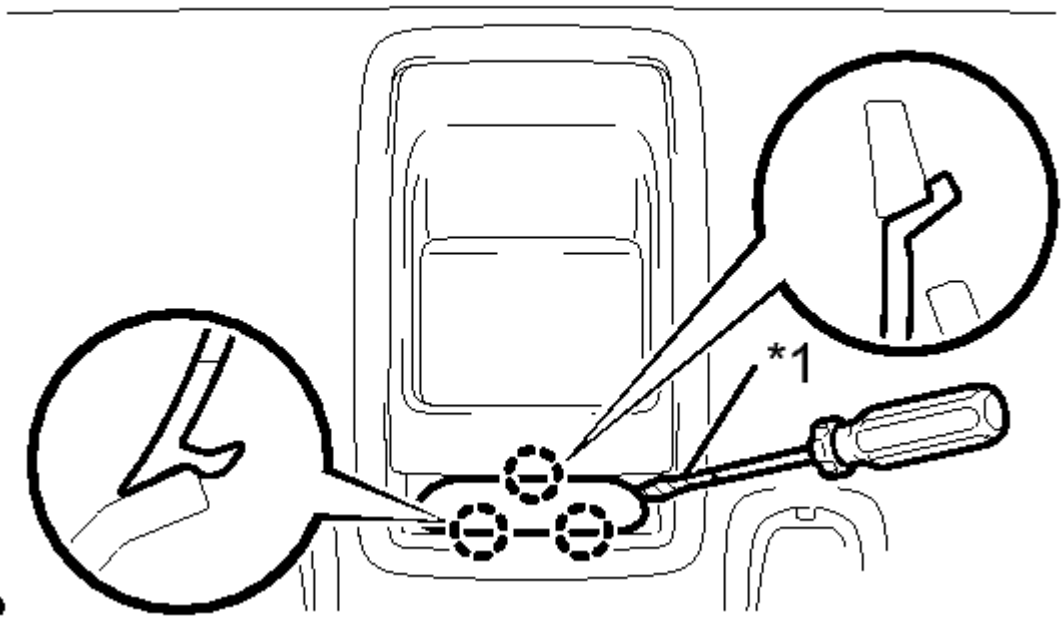
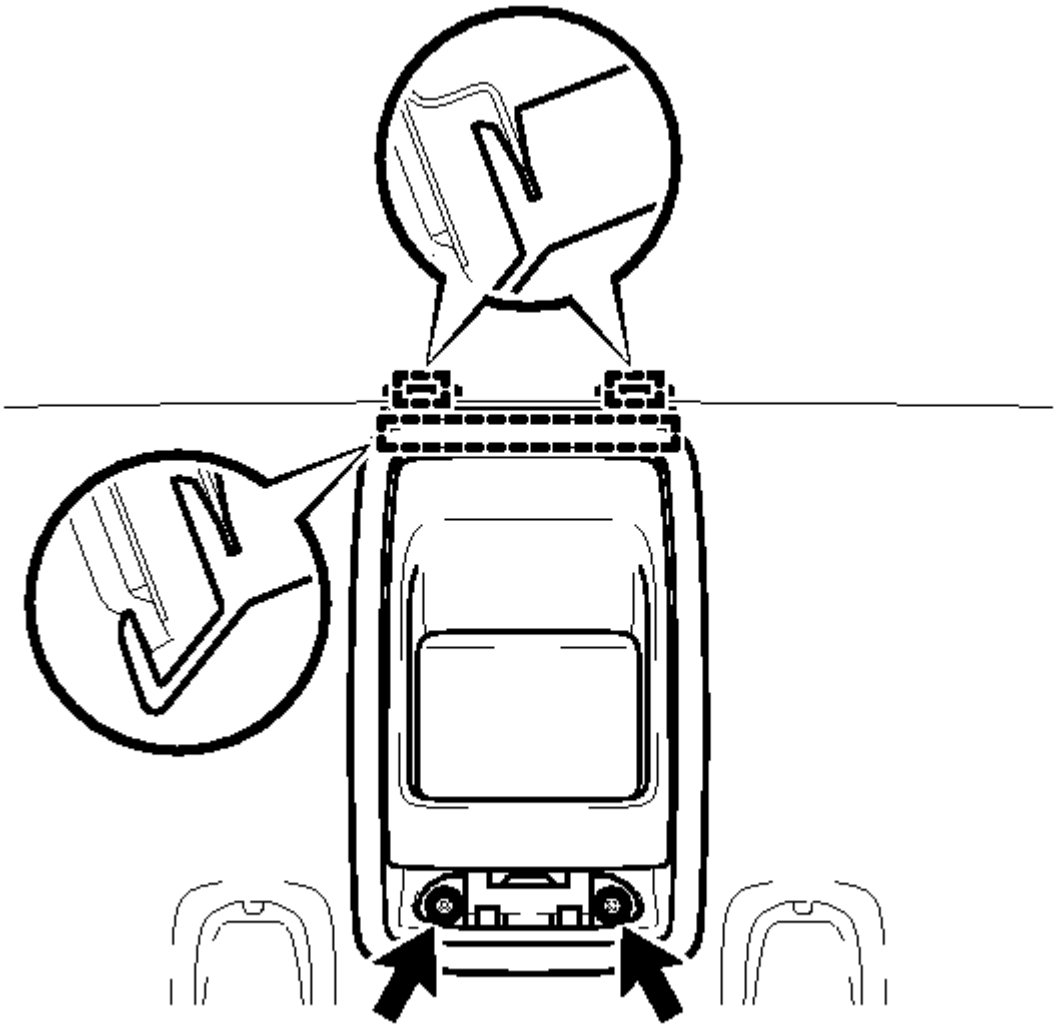


Fig. 543: Removing Rear Seatback Lock Striker Cover & Claws Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

3. **REMOVE HANDLE 3RD SEAT**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 544: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 3 guides and separate the handle 3rd seat.
c. Disconnect the 4 cable clamps and remove the handle 3rd seat.

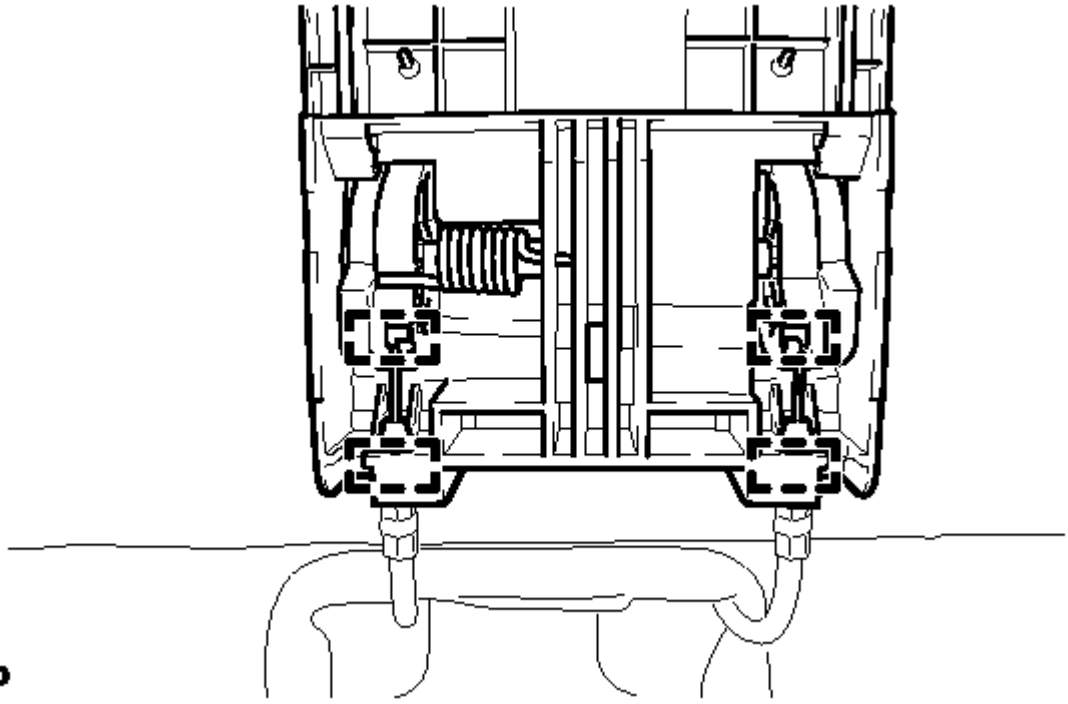


Fig. 545: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat Cable Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK LOCK CONTROL BEZEL**
   a. Remove the screw.

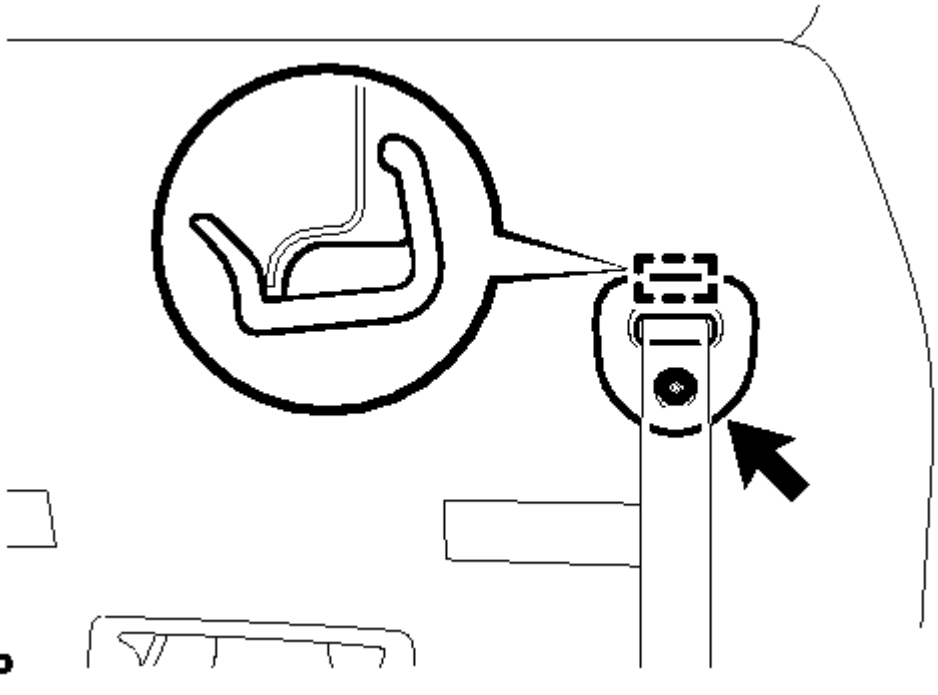


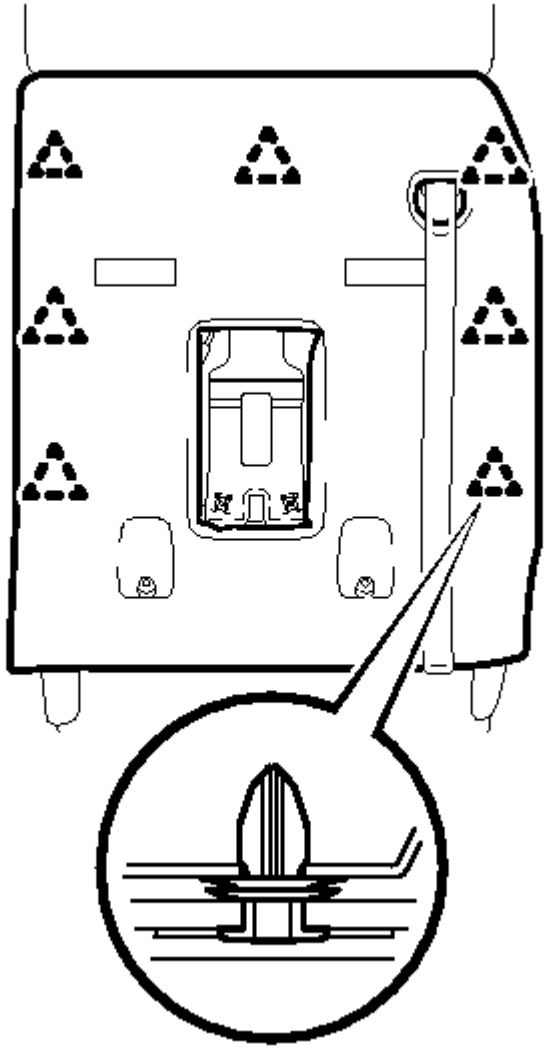
Fig. 546: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Control Bezel, Screw & Guide

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and remove the rear seatback lock control bezel.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**

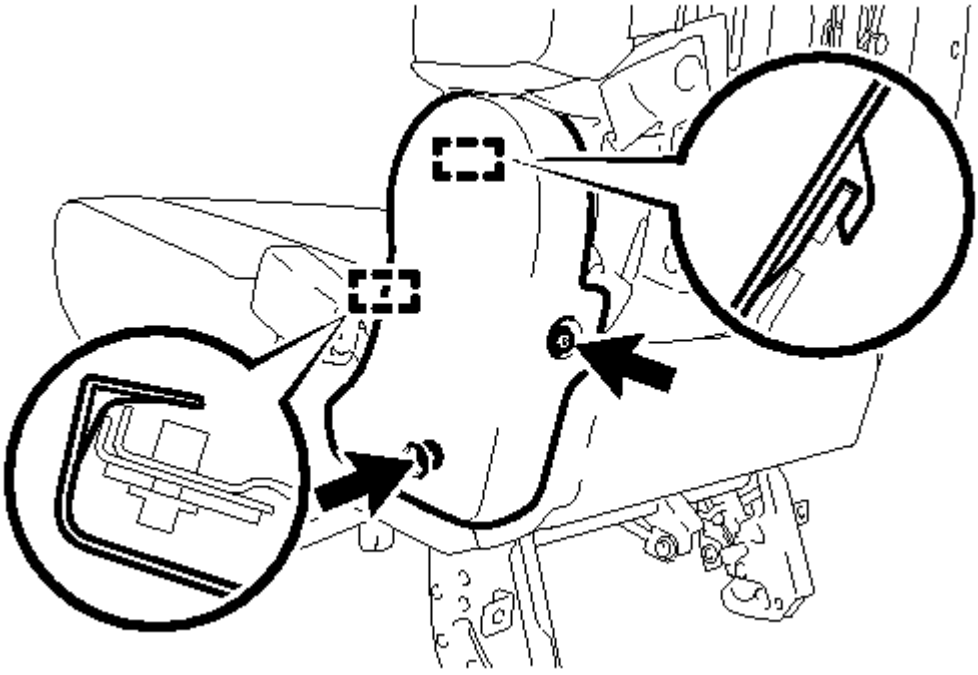
a. Disengage the 7 clips and remove the rear seatback board cover RH.



P

Fig. 547: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 screws.



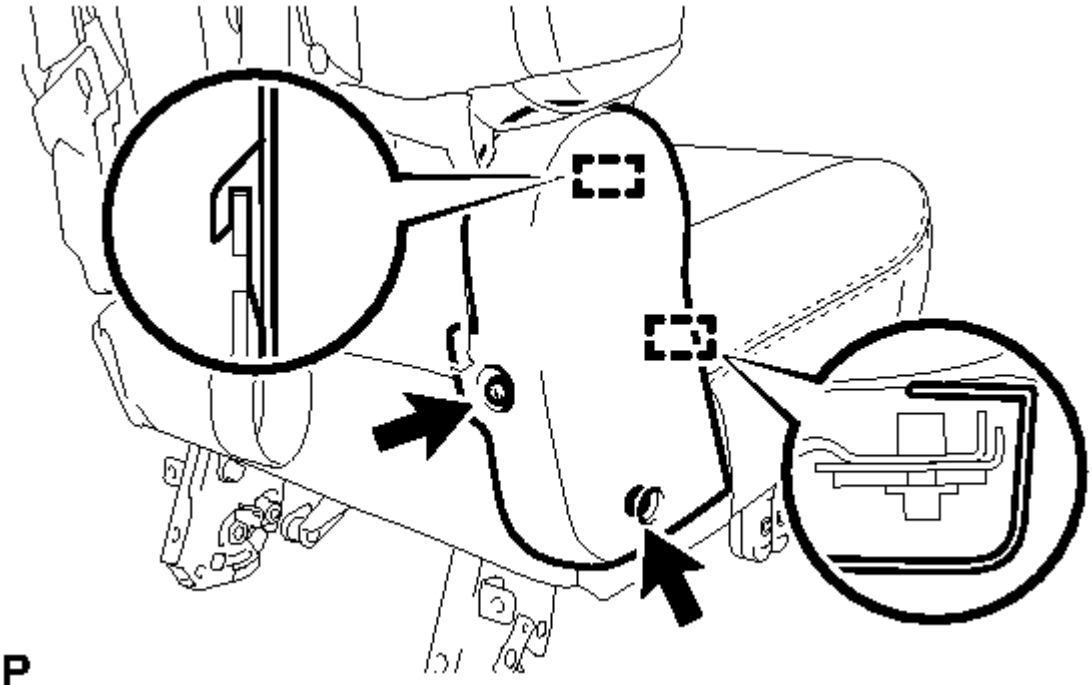
P

Fig. 548: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover LH.

6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**

a. Remove the 2 screws.

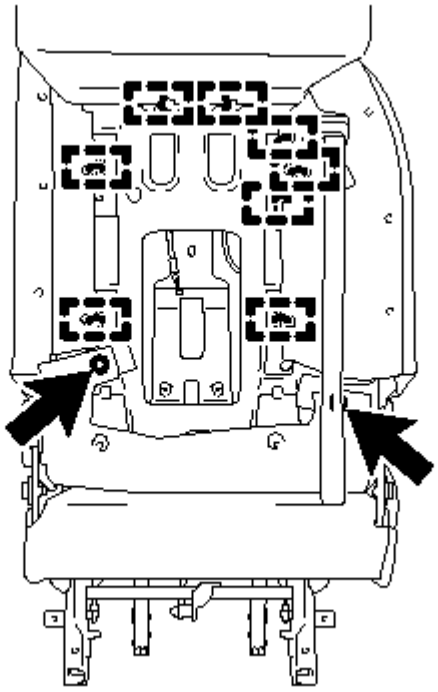


P

Fig. 549: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover RH.

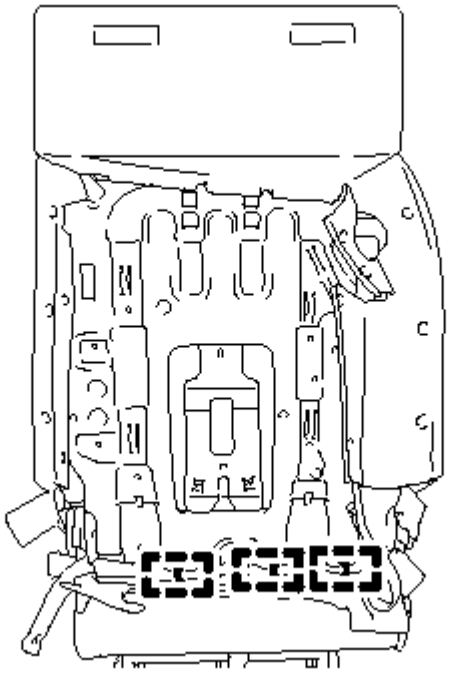
7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY RH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
8. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
   a. Remove the 8 hog rings and 2 clips.



P

Fig. 550: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Hog Rings & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

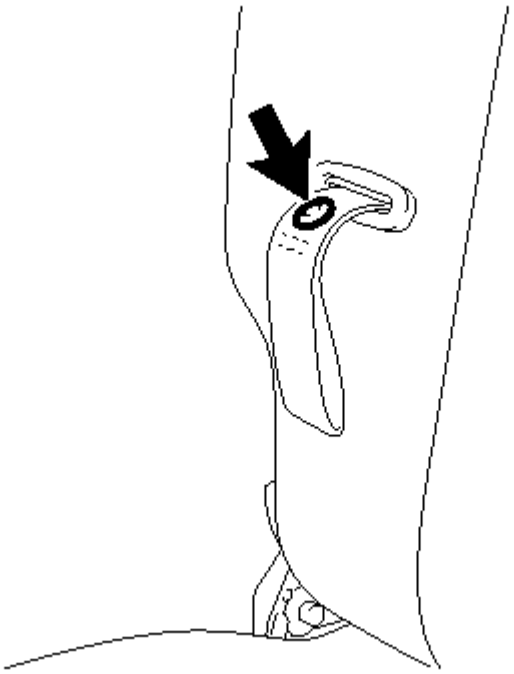
b. Remove the 3 hog rings.



P

Fig. 551: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Remove the clip and pass the No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly through the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH.



P

Fig. 552: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle Clip

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, release the lock inside the headrest support and remove the No. 2 seat headrest assembly.

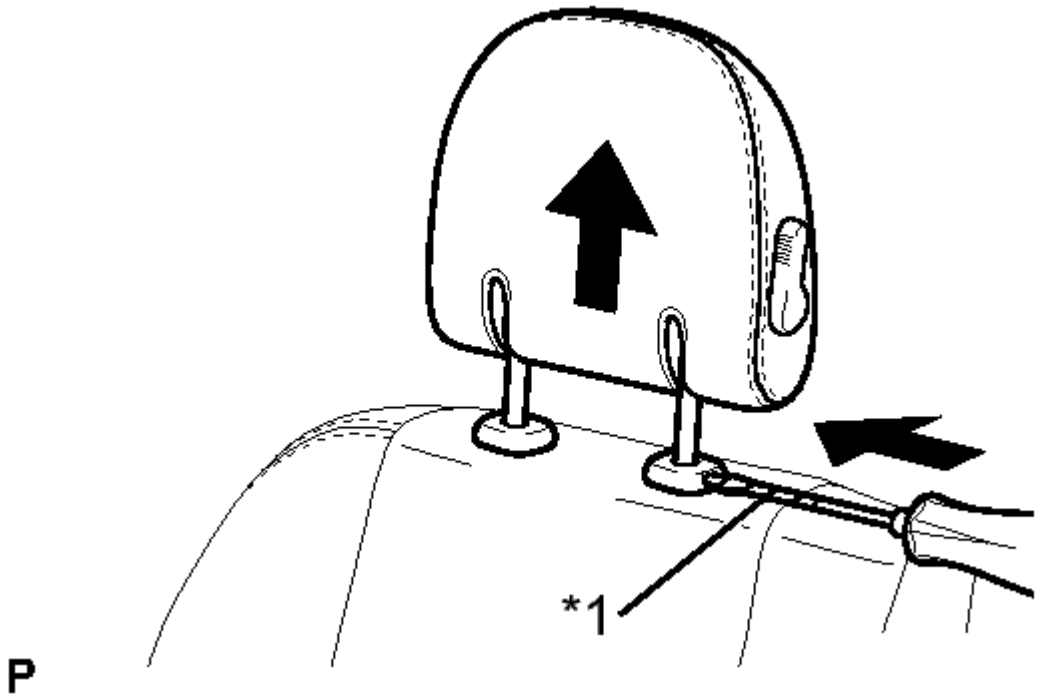


Fig. 553: Removing Seat Headrest Assembly Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

HINT:

When removing the headrest, turn back the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH and make sure the cable attached to the headrest assembly does not catch on anything inside the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.

9. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**

a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the 2 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

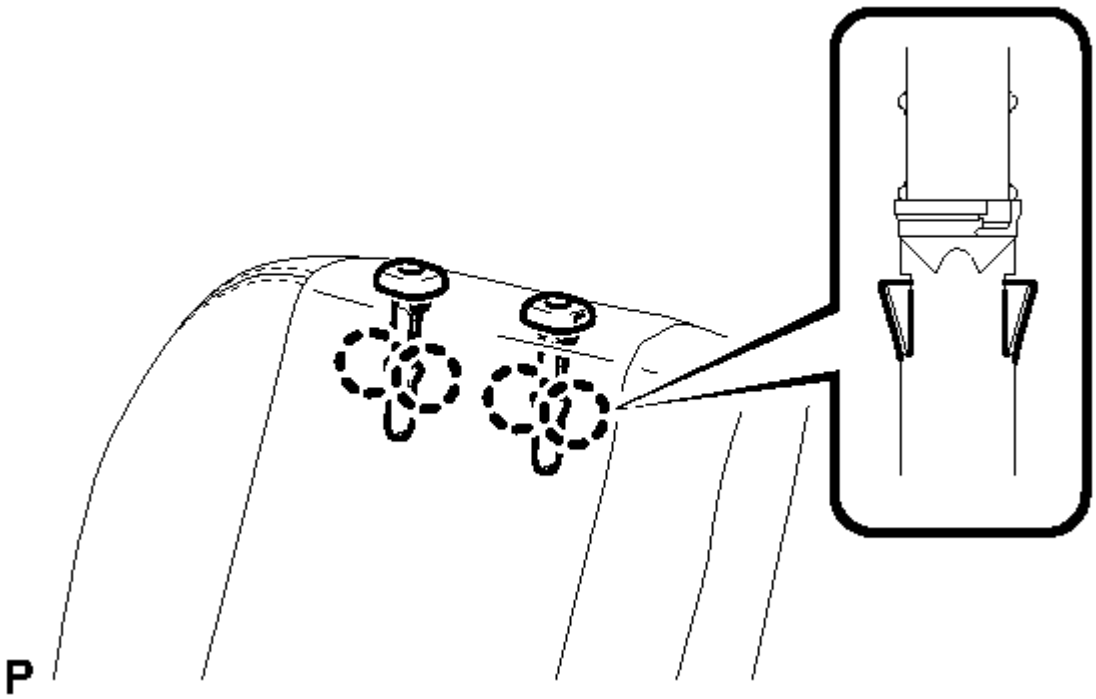


Fig. 554: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD RH**
    a. Remove the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH.

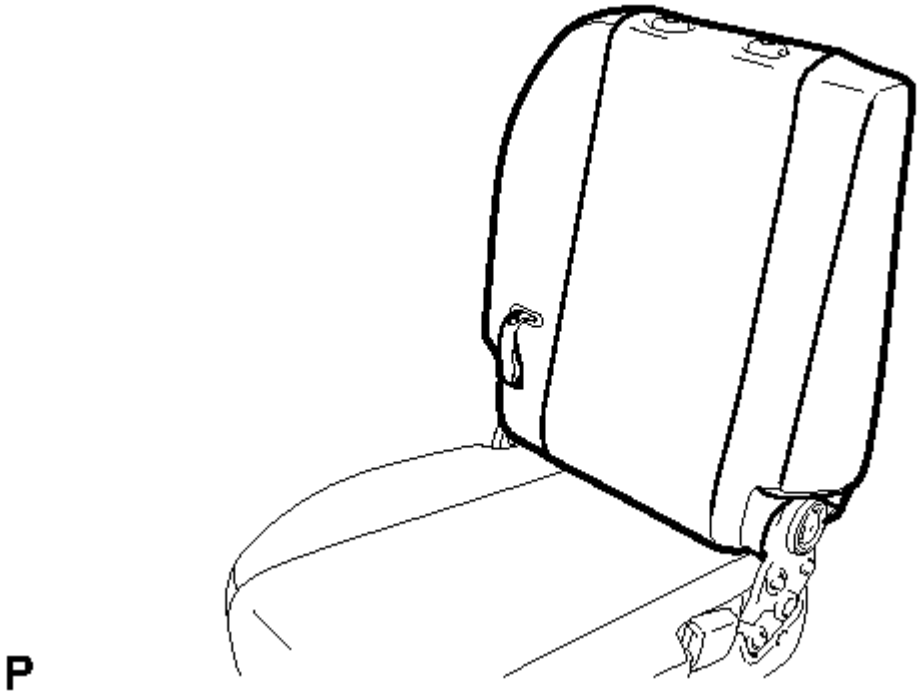
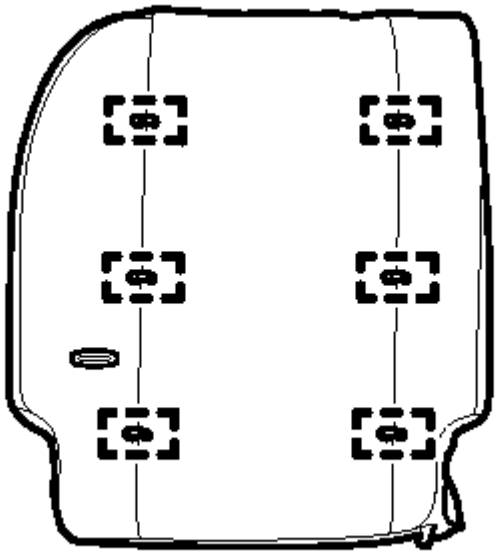


Fig. 555: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Cover With Pad

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 6 hog rings and No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 556: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Disconnect the 3 cable clamps and separate the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies.

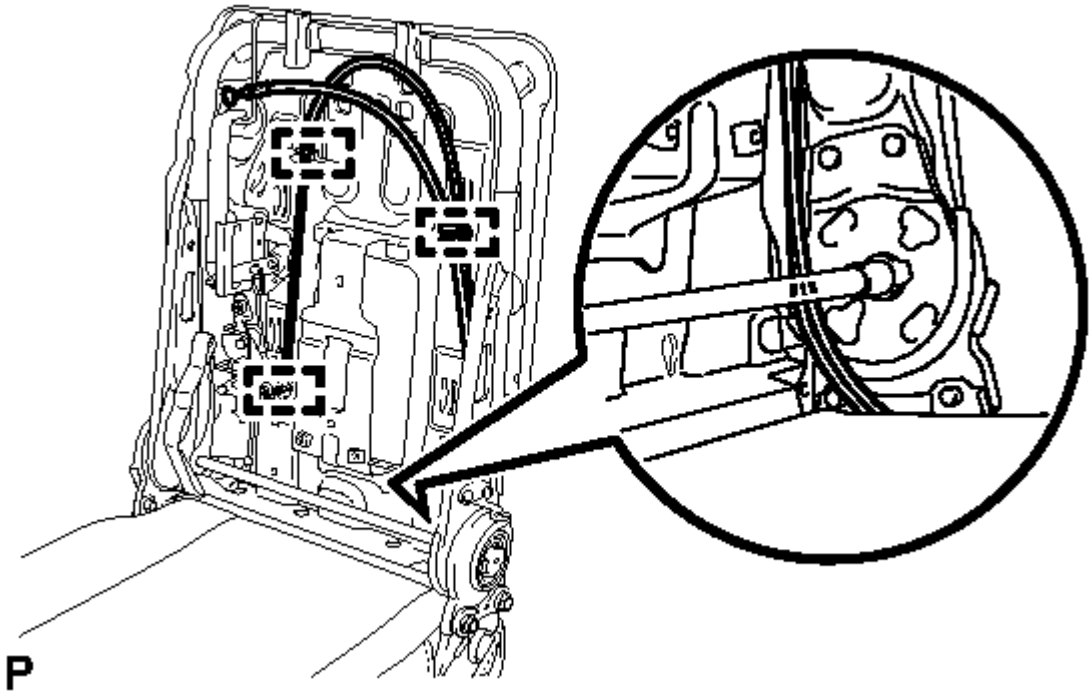


Fig. 557: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Cables & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 4 bolts and No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.

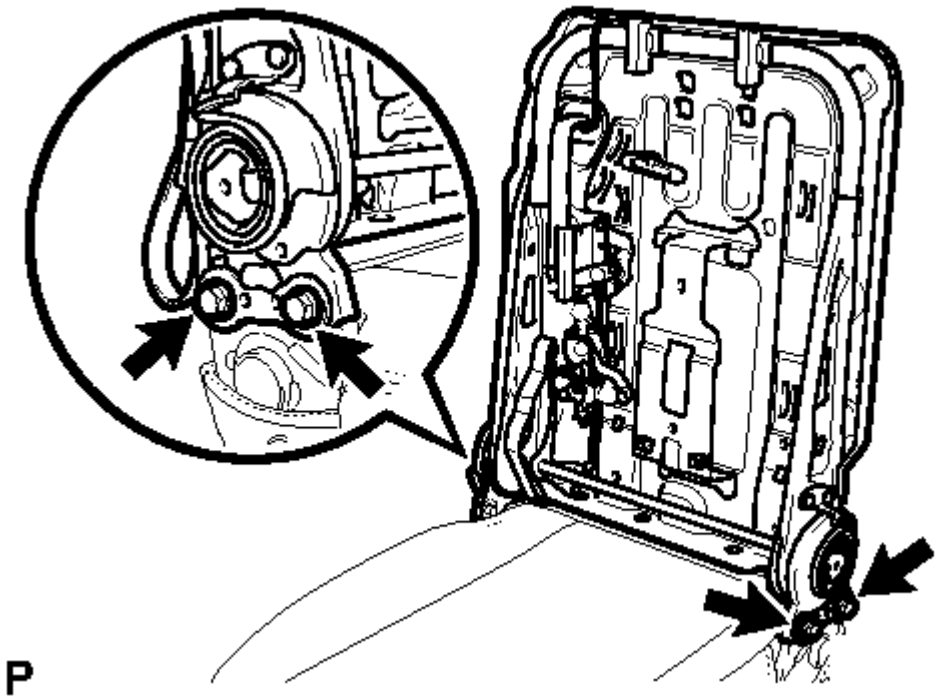


Fig. 558: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the nut, No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly and reclining bolt lock plate.

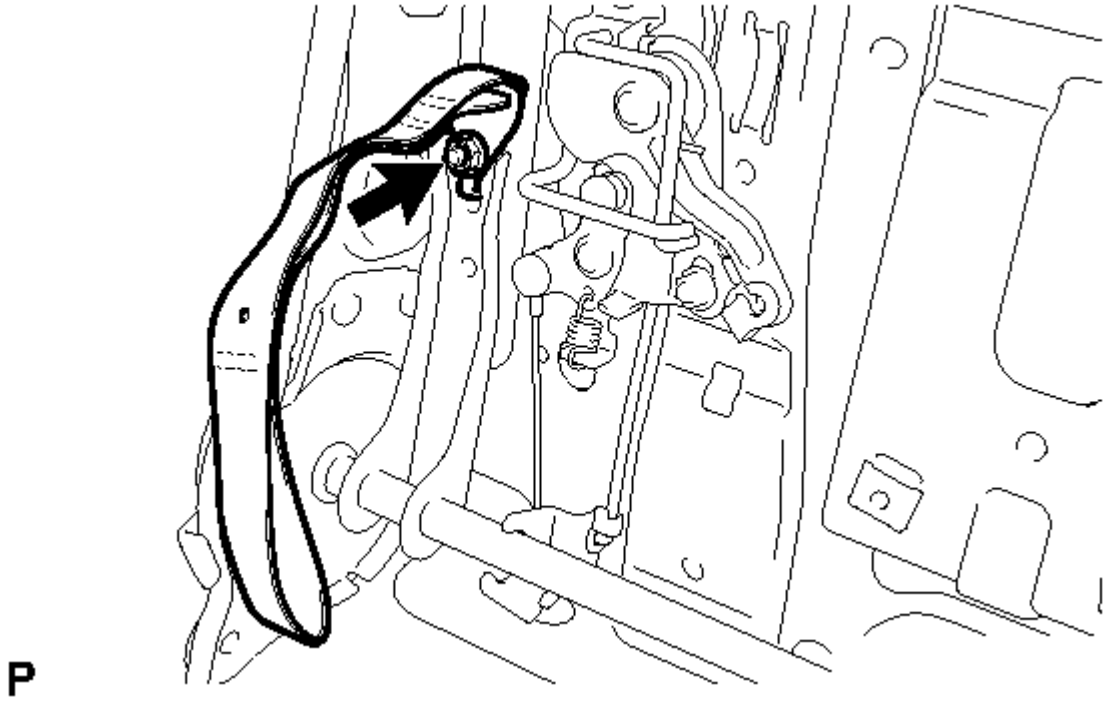
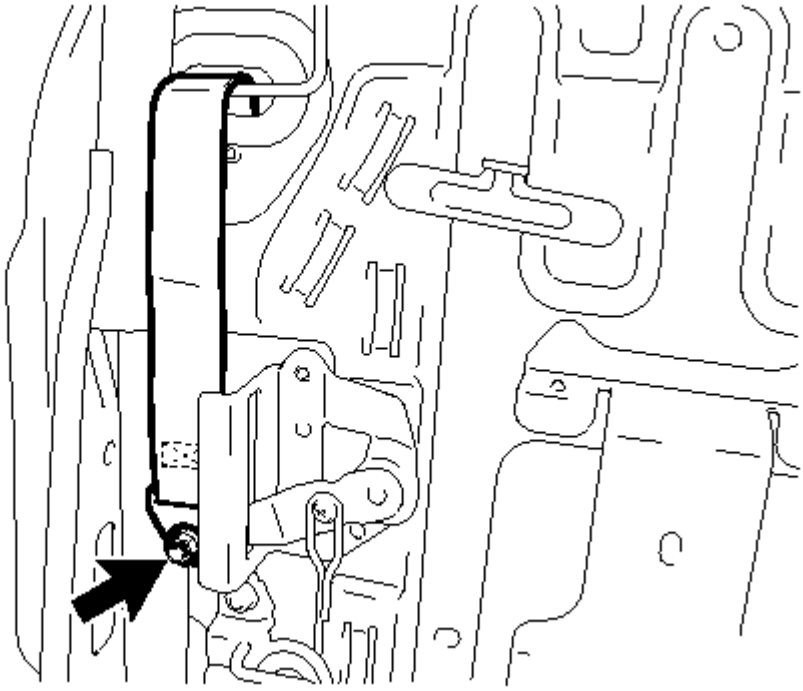


Fig. 559: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

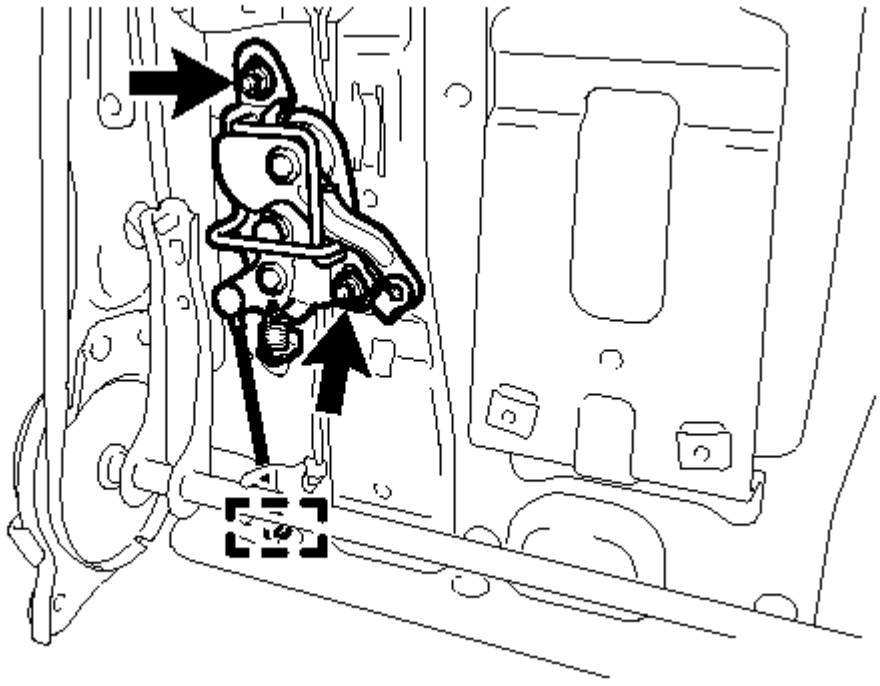
14. **REMOVE NO. 1 RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the nut and No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 560: Identifying No. 1 Reclining Release Handle & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE RECLINING CONTROL LINK SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts.

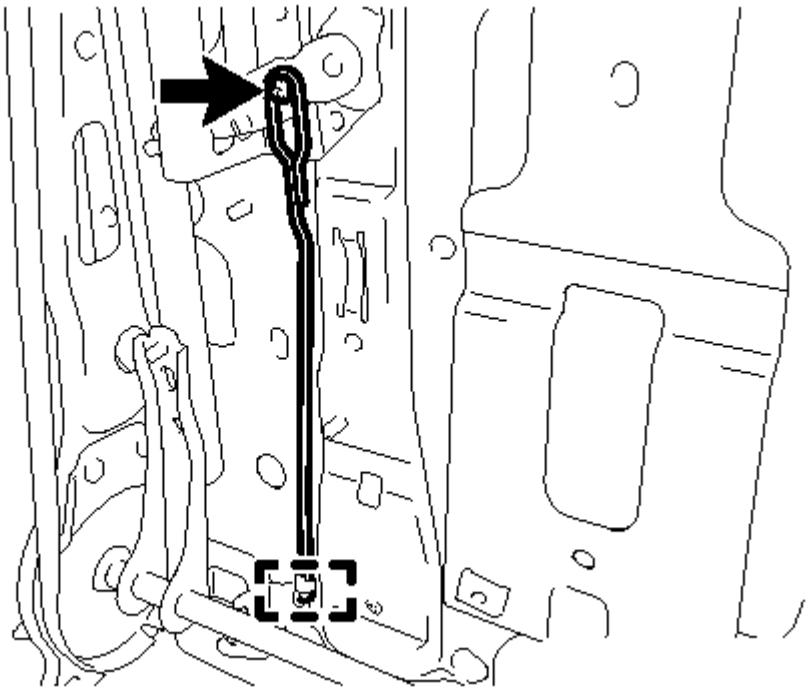


P

Fig. 561: Identifying RH Reclining Control Link Sub-Assembly, Nuts & Cable

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the cable and remove the reclining control link sub-assembly RH.
c. Separate the rear seatback connecting wire.



P

Fig. 562: Identifying Rear Seatback Connecting Wire & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Remove the screw and rear seatback connecting wire.

16. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD RH**
    a. Pass the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies through the opening in the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad RH and No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH.

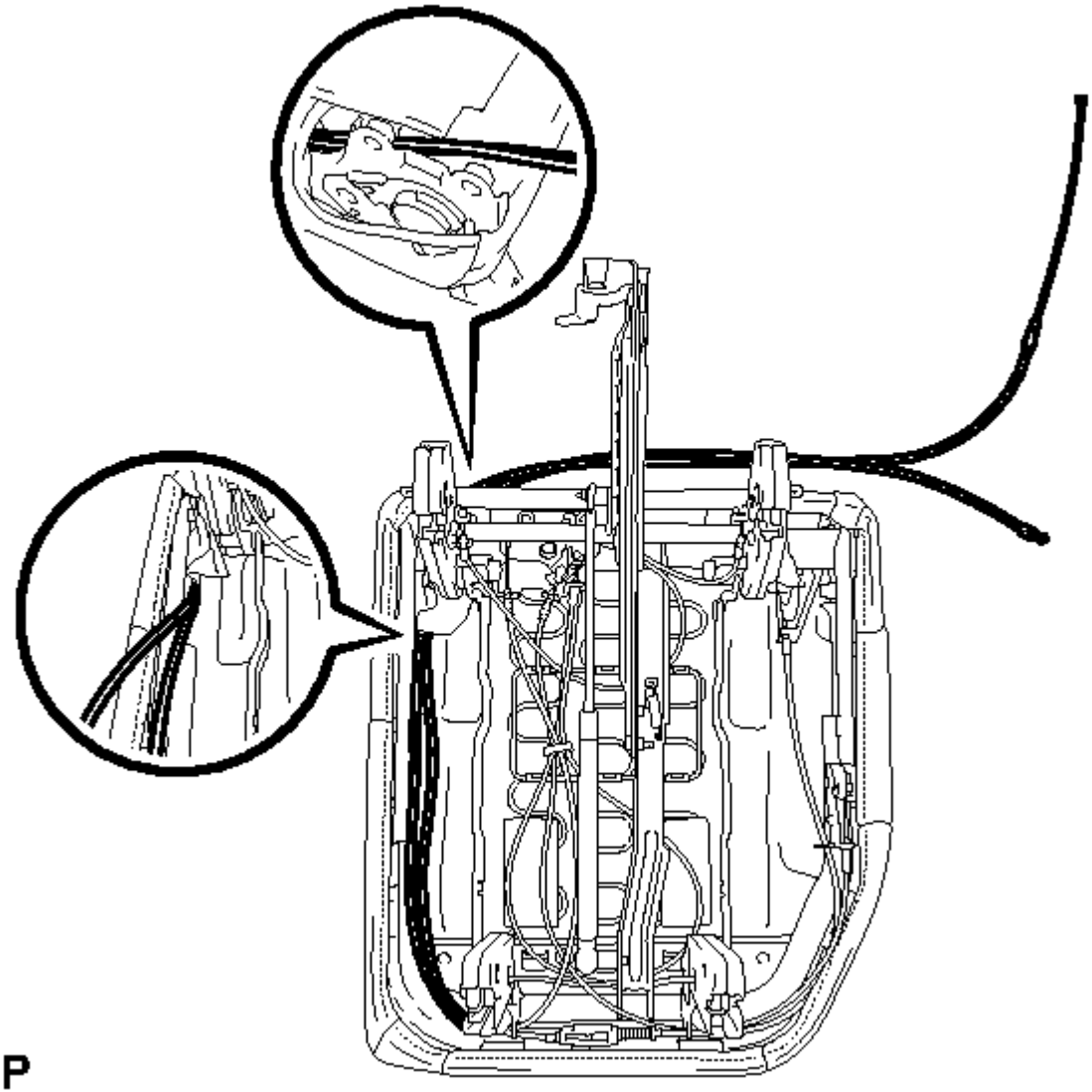
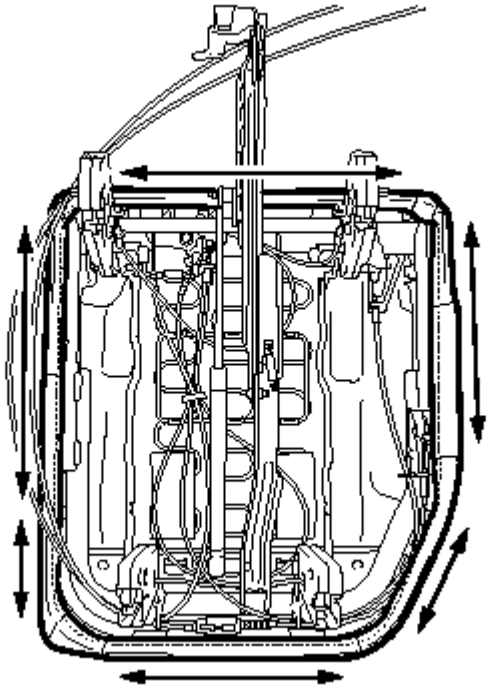


Fig. 563: Passing Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies Through No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Opening
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

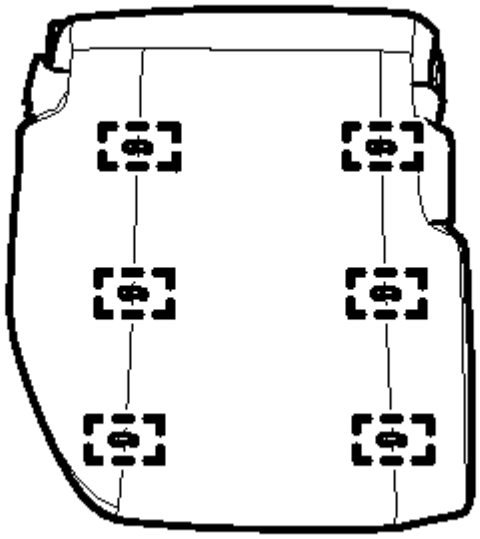
b. Disengage the 6 hooks and remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad RH.



P

Fig. 564: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 6 hog rings and No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 565: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **REMOVE RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY**

a. Disconnect the 6 cable clamps and remove the reclining remote control cable assembly.

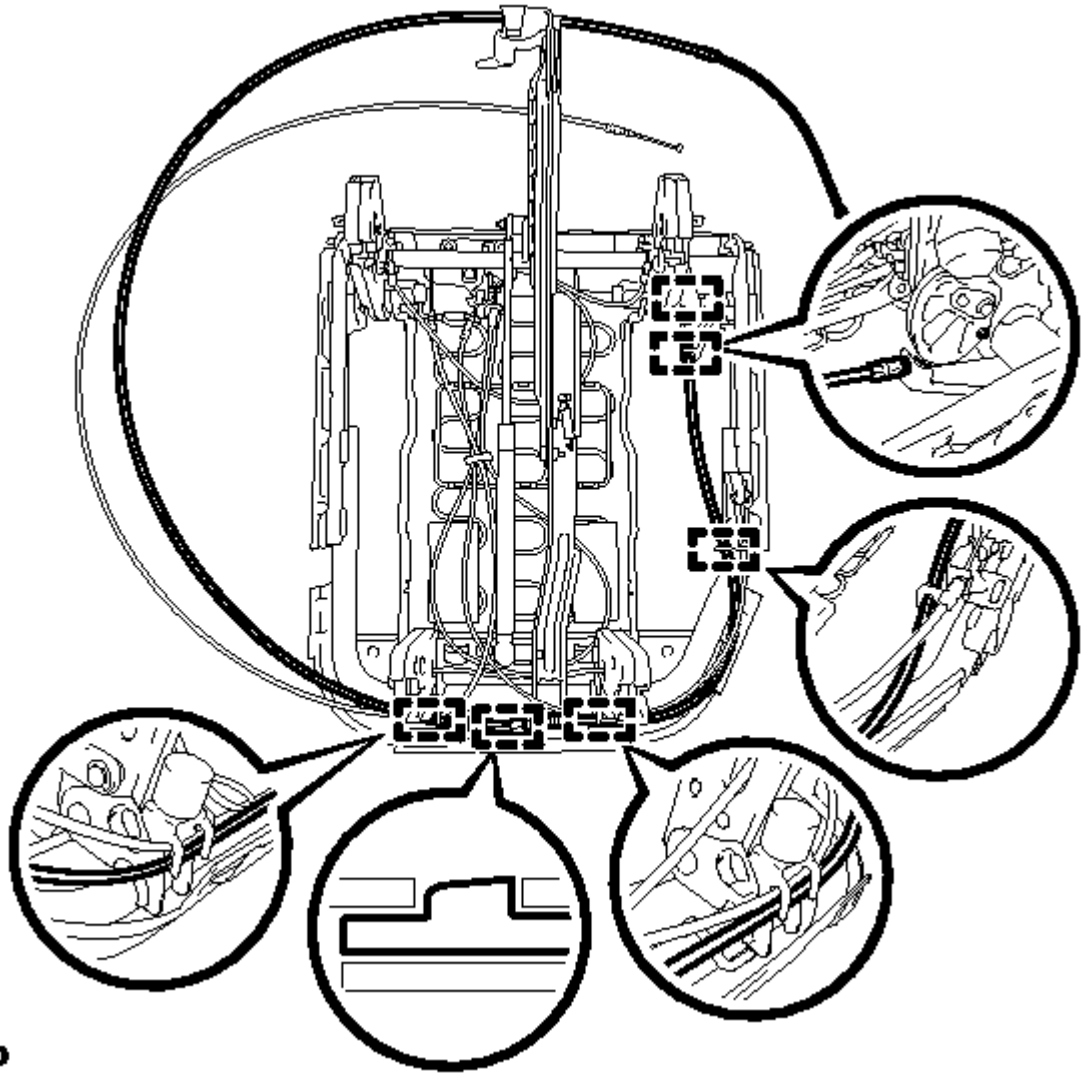
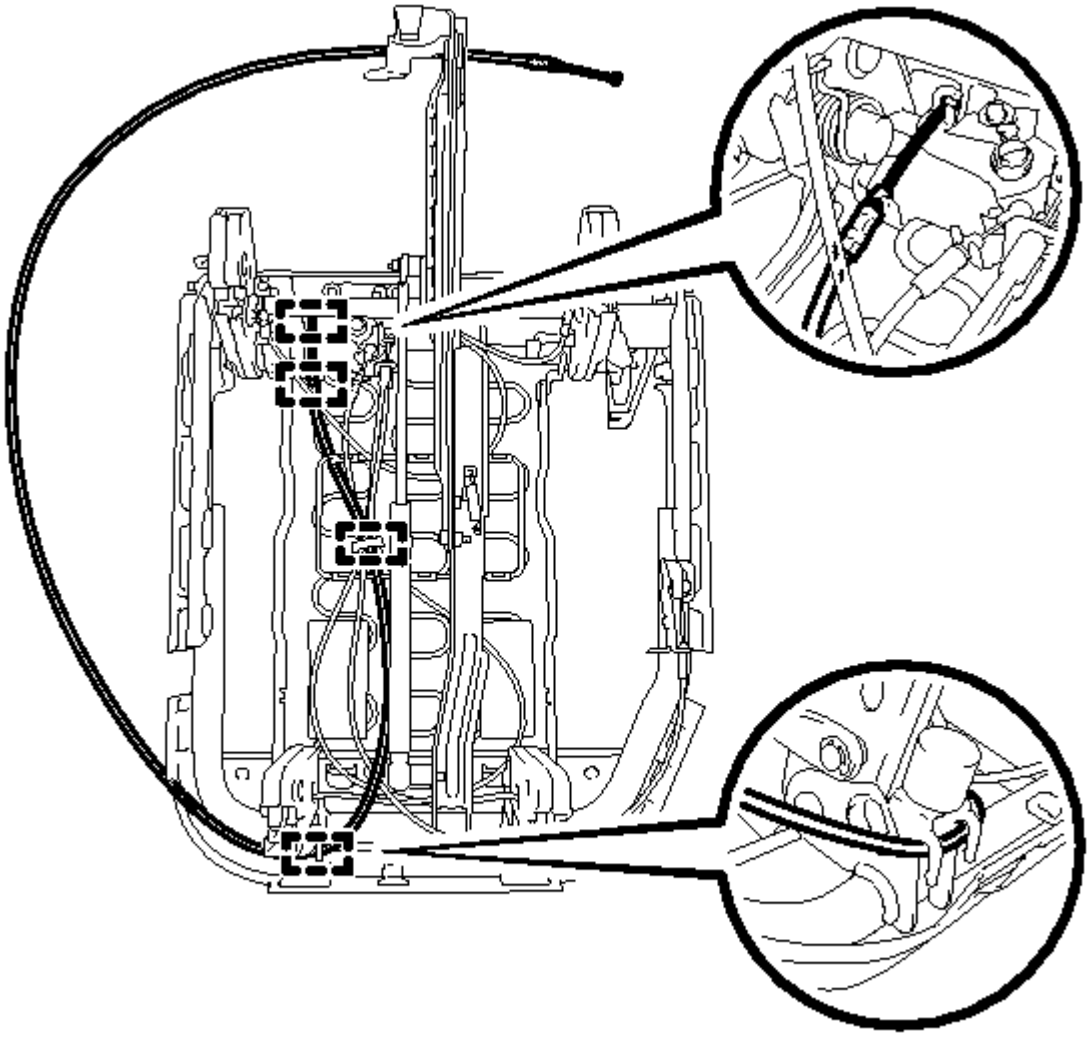


Fig. 566: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

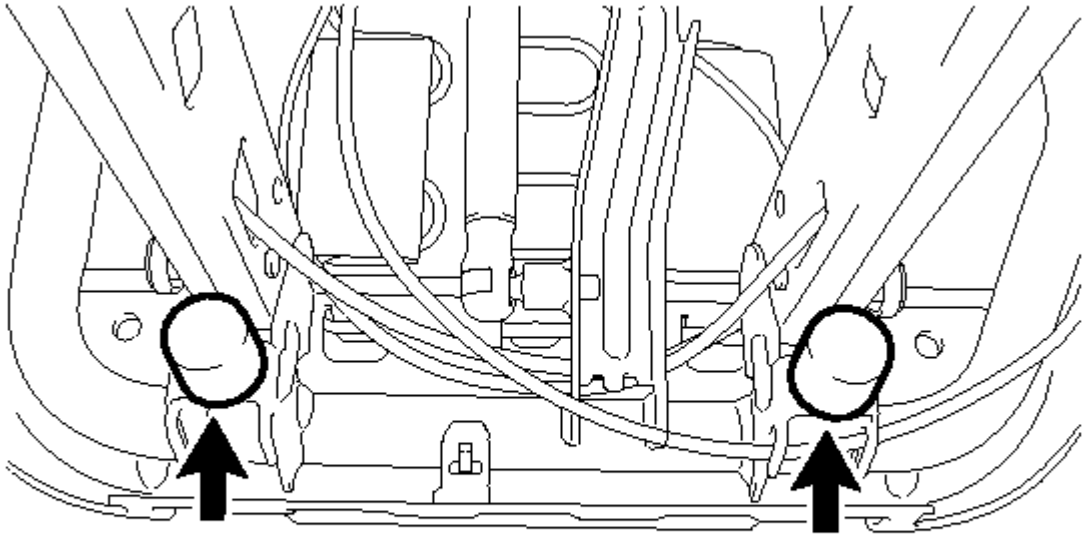
b. Disconnect the 4 cable clamps and remove the reclining remote control cable assembly.



P

Fig. 567: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

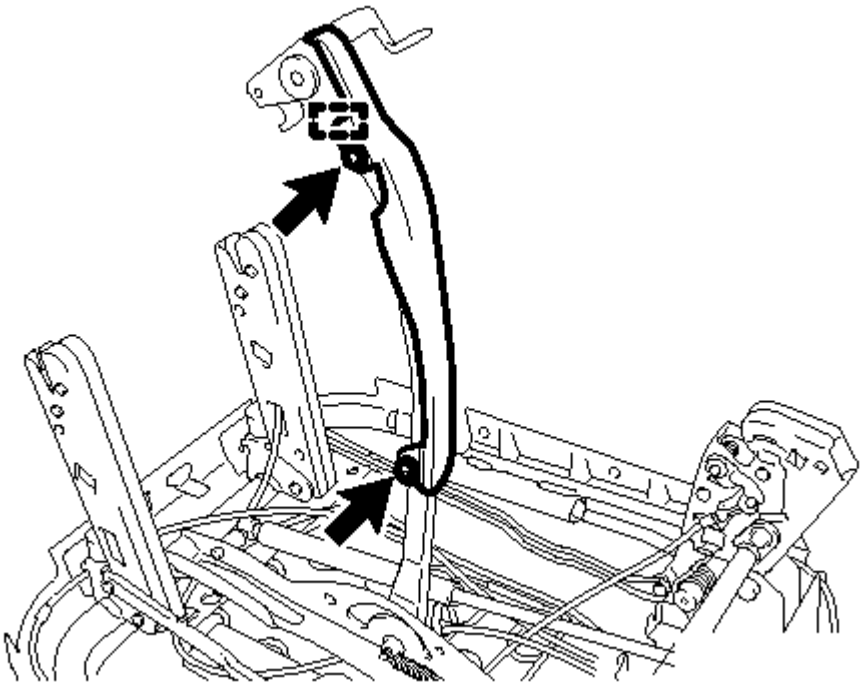
19. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION**
    a. Remove the 2 rear seat cushions.



P

Fig. 568: Identifying Rear Seat Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 569: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Cover, Guide & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and remove the No. 2 seat hinge cover.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

NOTE: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Engage the guide.

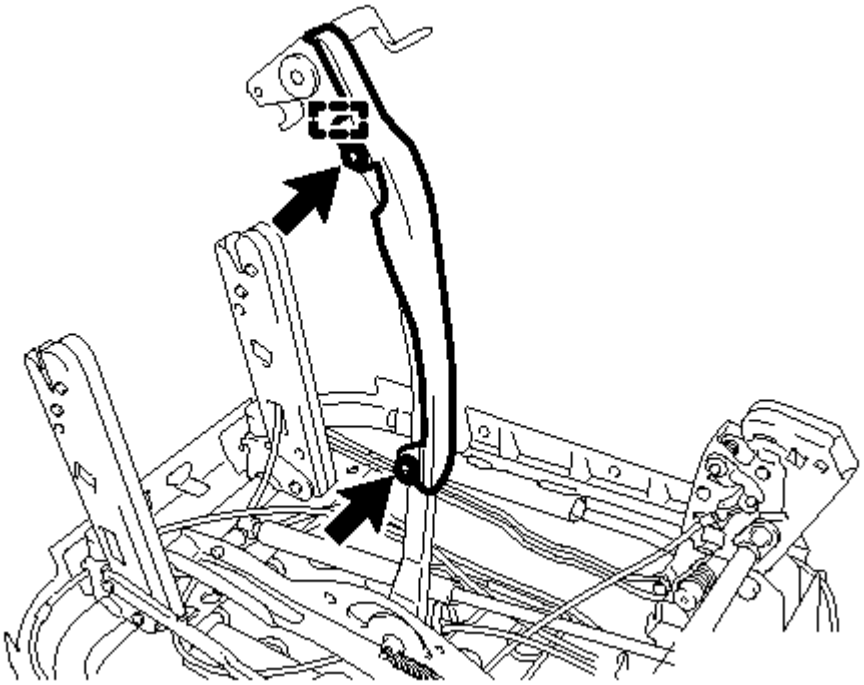
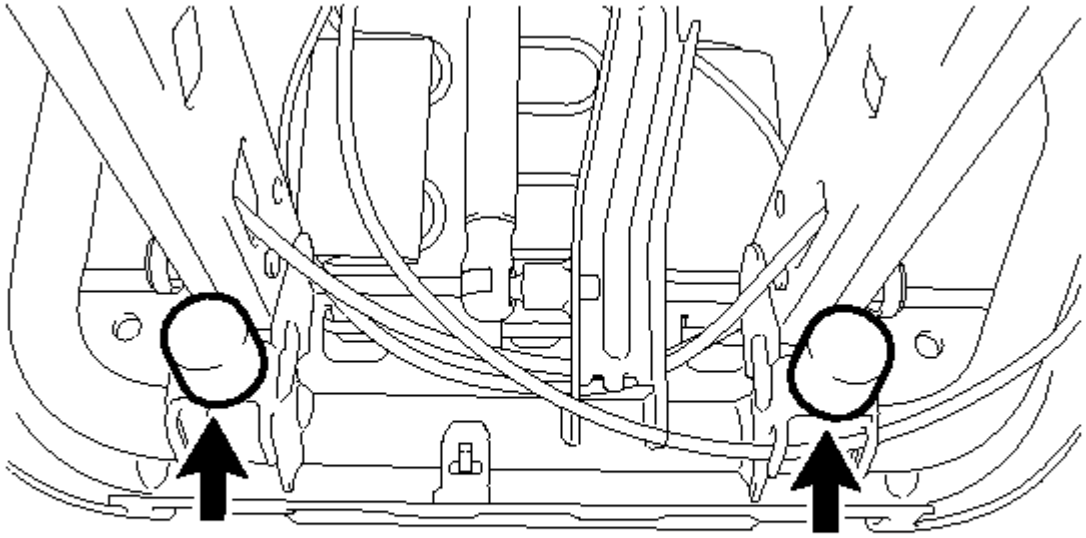


Fig. 570: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Cover, Guide & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

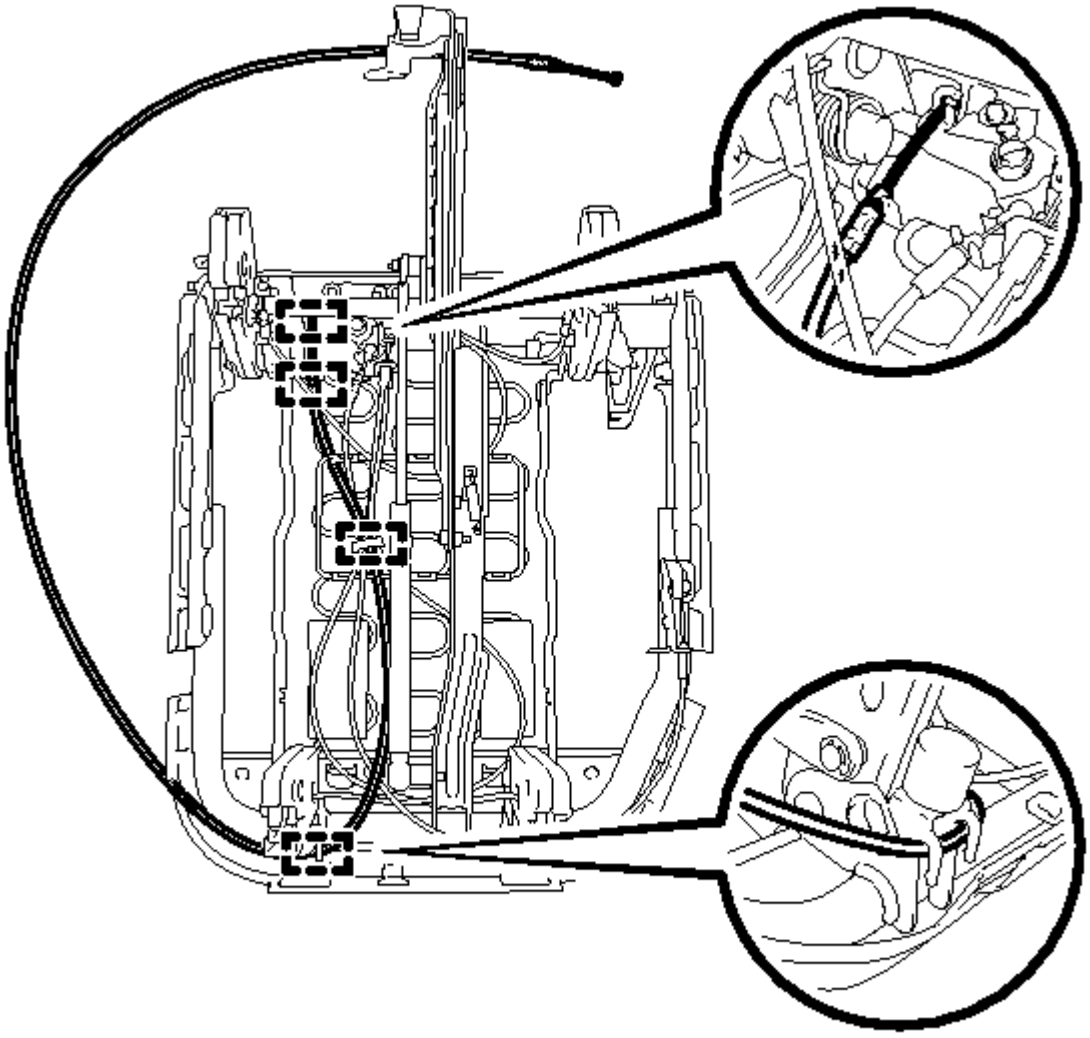
   b. Install the No. 2 seat hinge cover with the 2 screws.
2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION**
   a. Install the 2 rear seat cushions.



P

Fig. 571: Identifying Rear Seat Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL CABLE ASSEMBLY**
   a. Connect the 4 cable clamps and install the reclining remote control cable assembly.



P

Fig. 572: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Connect the 6 cable clamps and install the reclining remote control cable assembly.

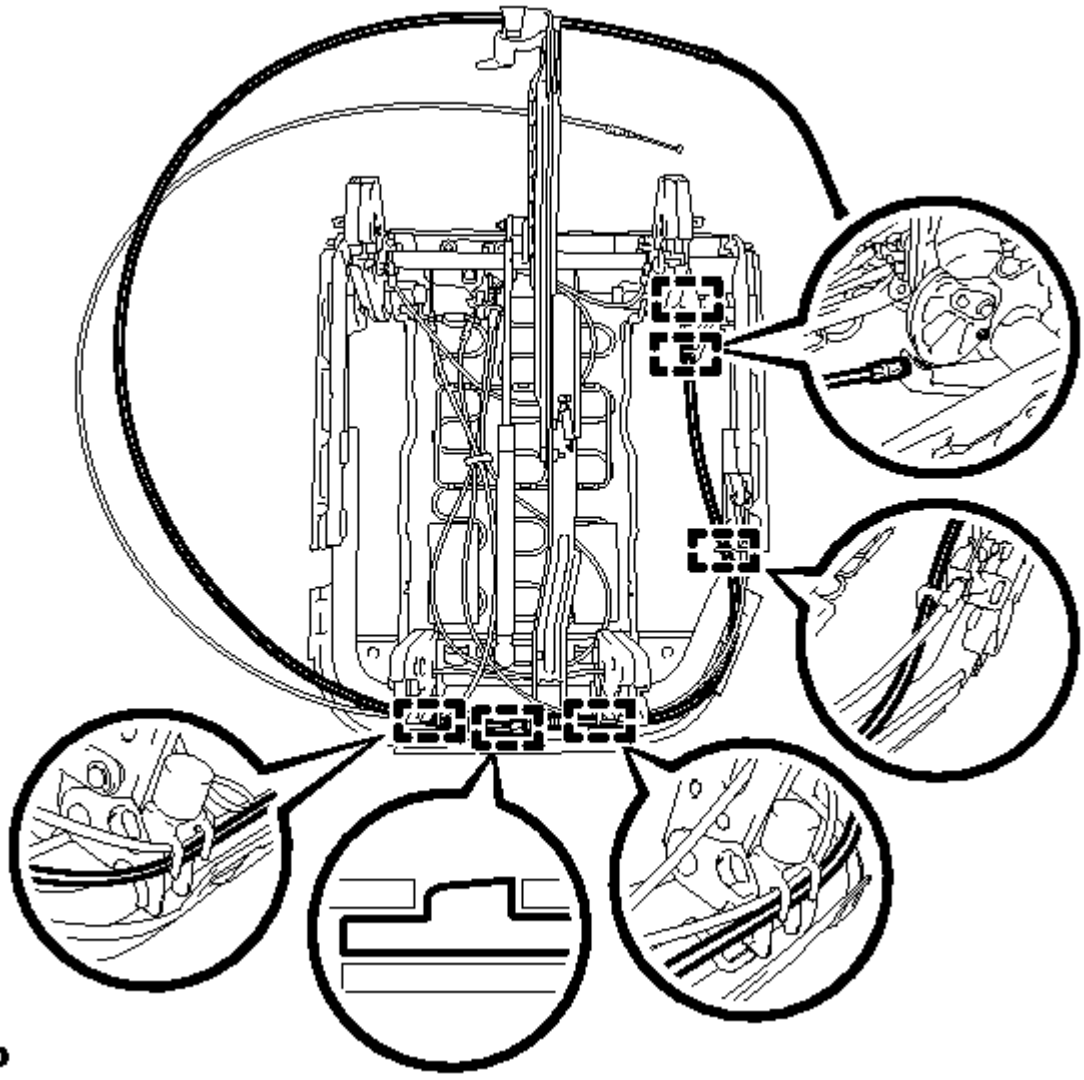
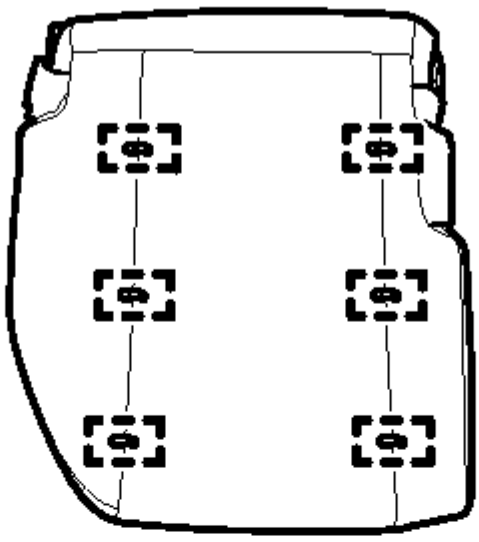


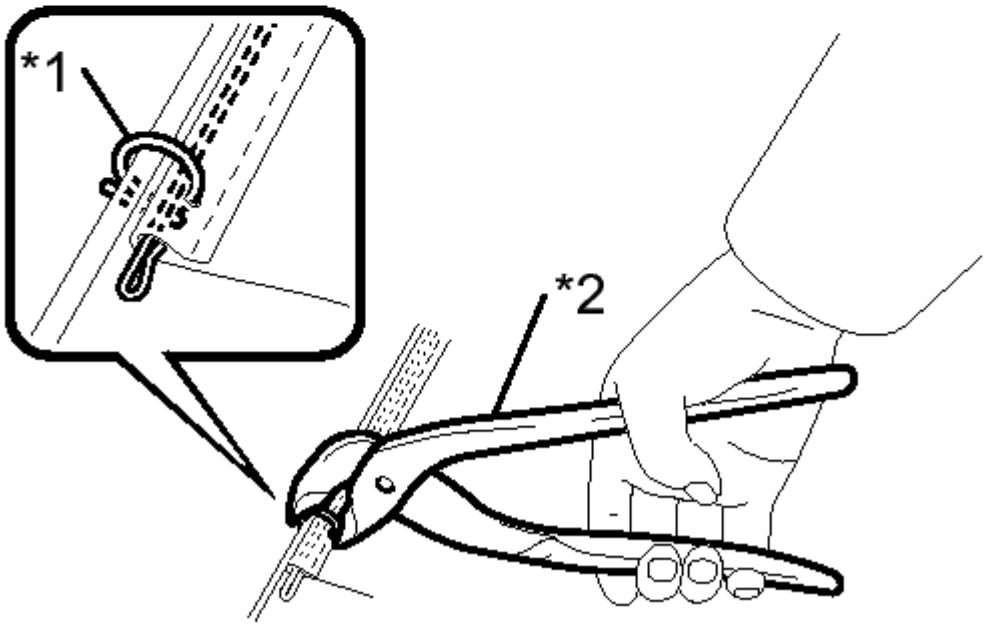
Fig. 573: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Cable Assembly & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seat cushion pad RH with 6 new hog rings.

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**





P

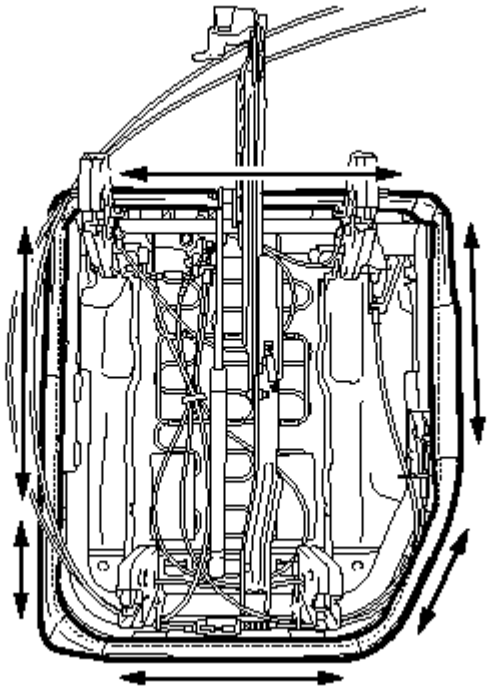
Fig. 574: Installing RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

5. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH PAD RH**
   a. Engage the 6 hooks and install the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad RH.



P

Fig. 575: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover With Pad Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Pull the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies through the opening in the No. 2 seat cushion cover with pad RH and No. 2 rear seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH.

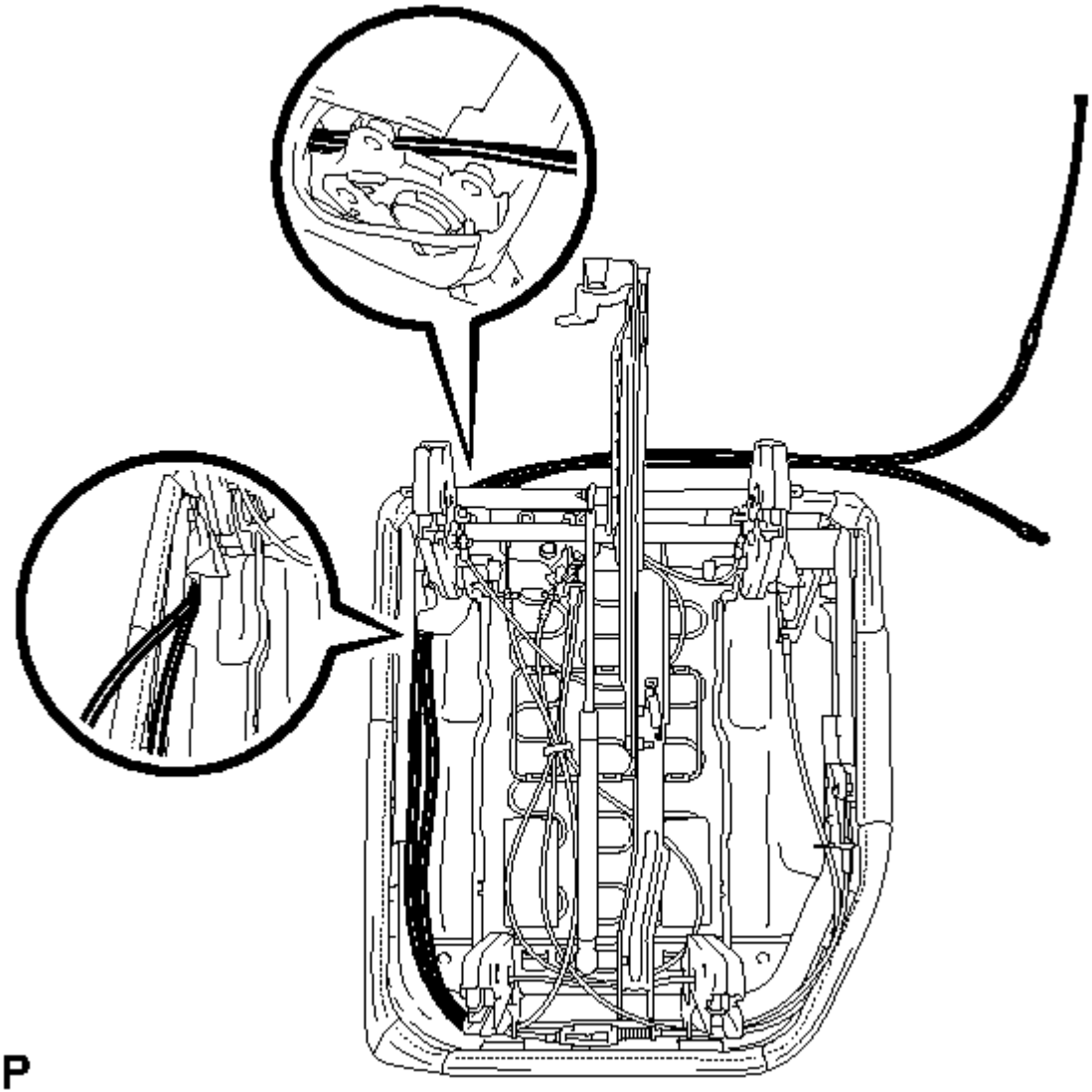
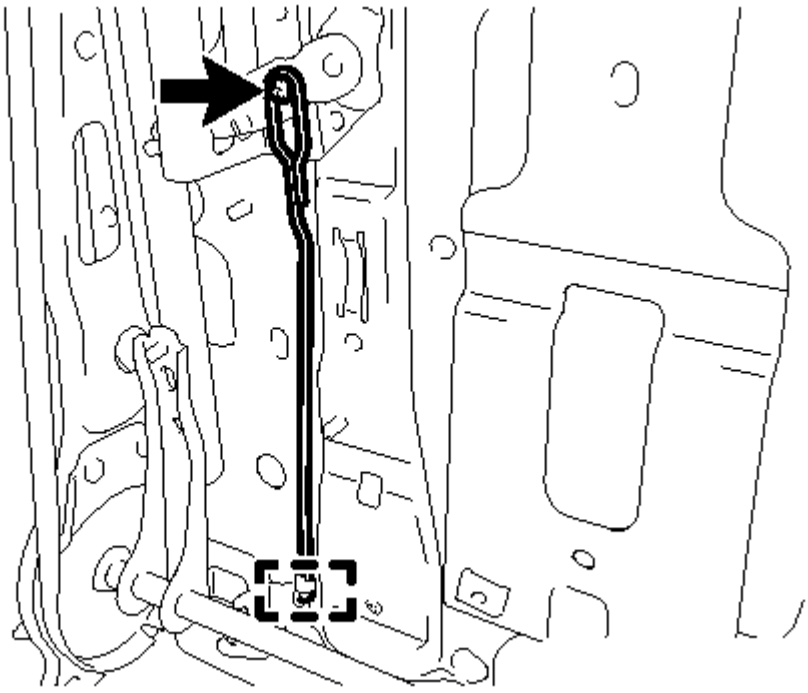


Fig. 576: Passing Reclining Remote Control Cable Assemblies Through No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Opening
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

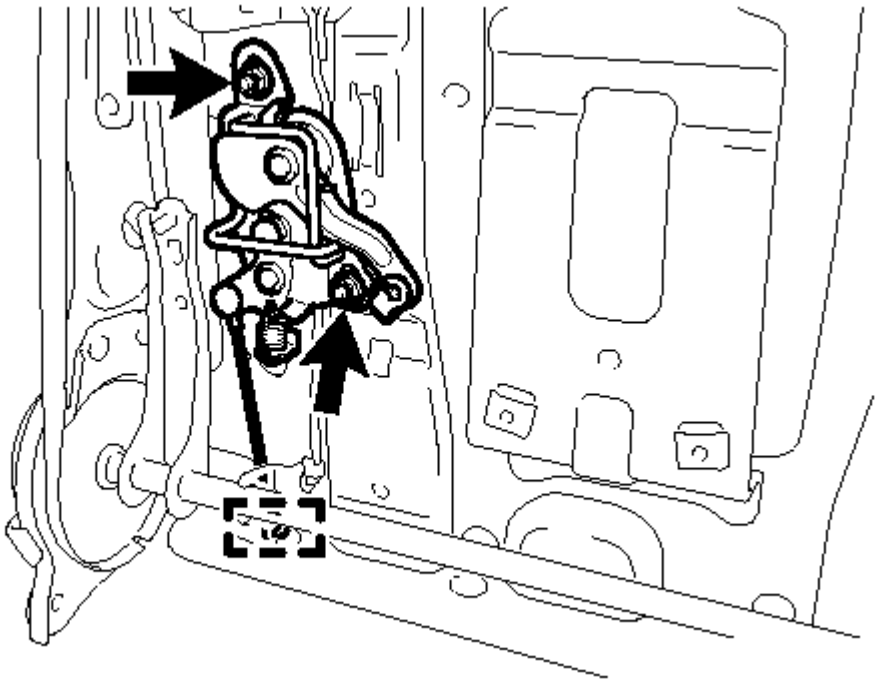
6. **INSTALL RECLINING CONTROL LINK SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Connect the rear seatback connecting wire.



P

Fig. 577: Identifying Rear Seatback Connecting Wire & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear seatback connecting wire with the screw.
c. Connect the cable.



P

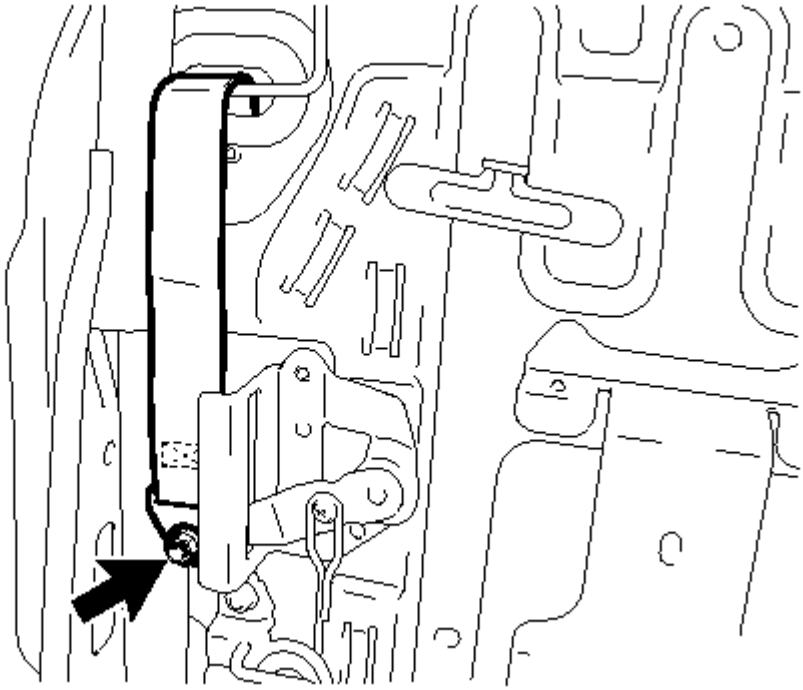
Fig. 578: Identifying RH Reclining Control Link Sub-Assembly, Nuts & Cable

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install the reclining control link sub-assembly RH with the 2 nuts.

Torque: 8.5 N*m (87 kgf*cm, 75 in.*lbf)

7. **INSTALL NO. 1 RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly with the nut.



P

Fig. 579: Identifying No. 1 Reclining Release Handle & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

8. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING RELEASE HANDLE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the No. 2 seat reclining release handle sub-assembly and reclining bolt lock plate with the nut.

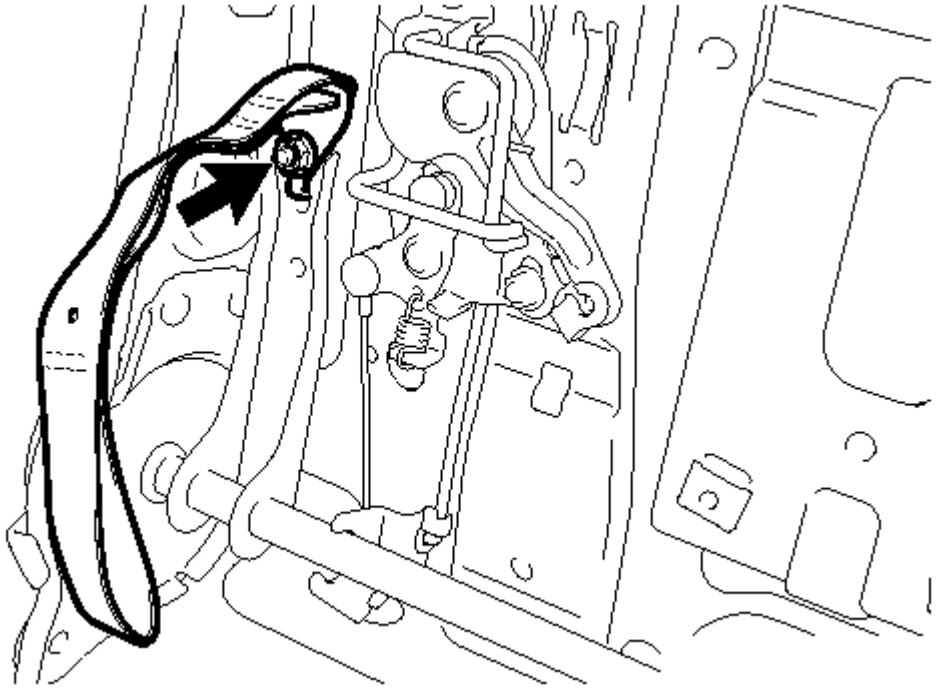


Fig. 580: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

9. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Install the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH with the 4 bolts.

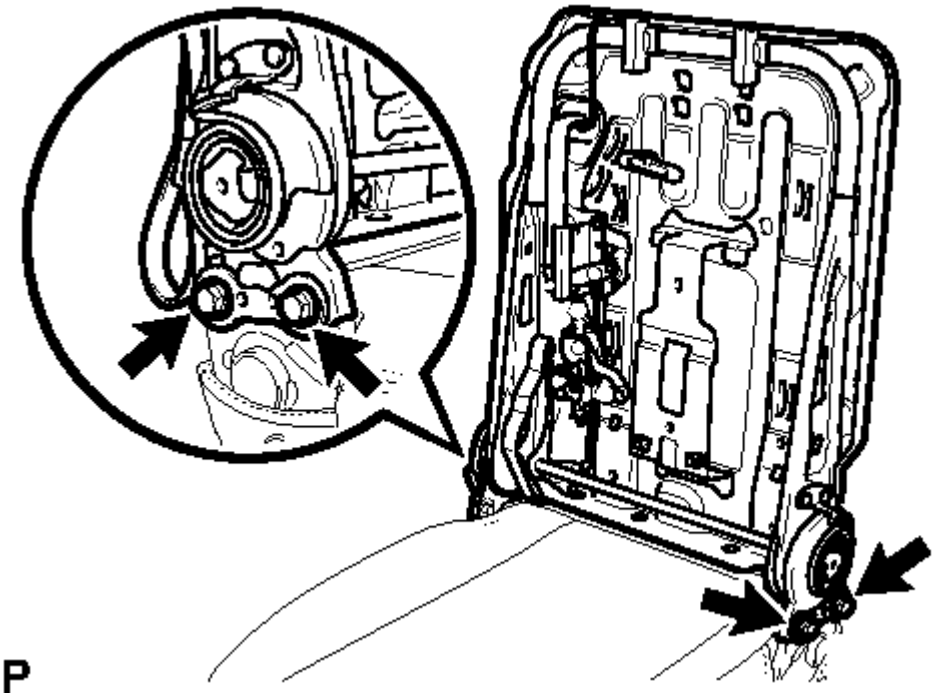


Fig. 581: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 44 N*m (449 kgf*cm, 32 ft.*lbf)

b. Connect the 3 cable clamps and install the 2 reclining remote control cable assemblies as shown in the illustration.

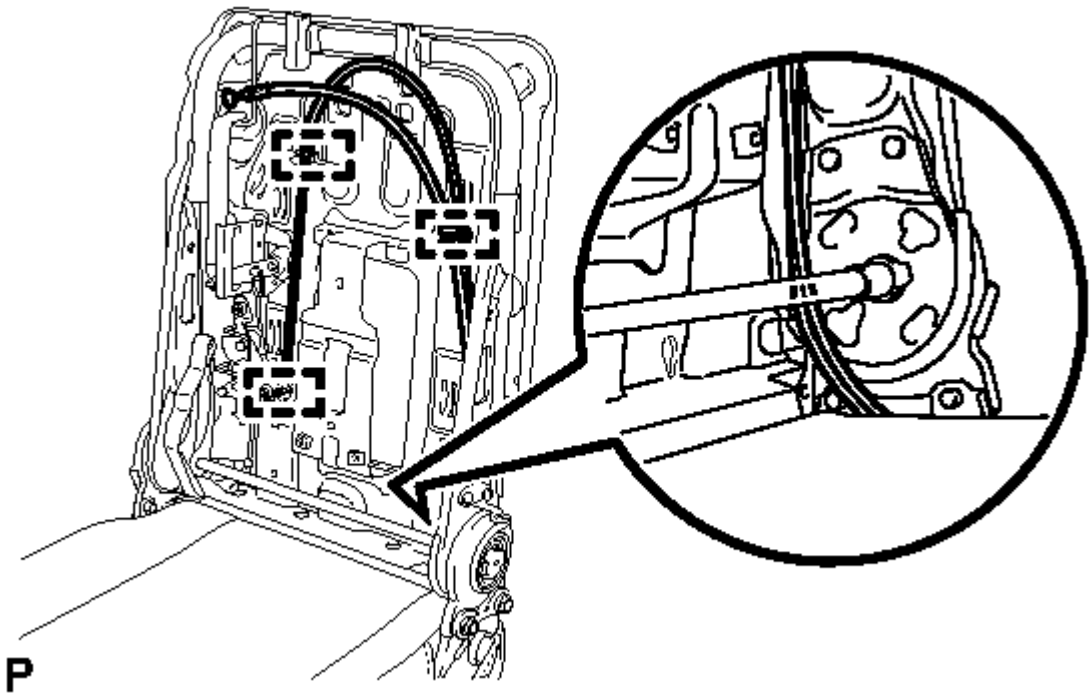
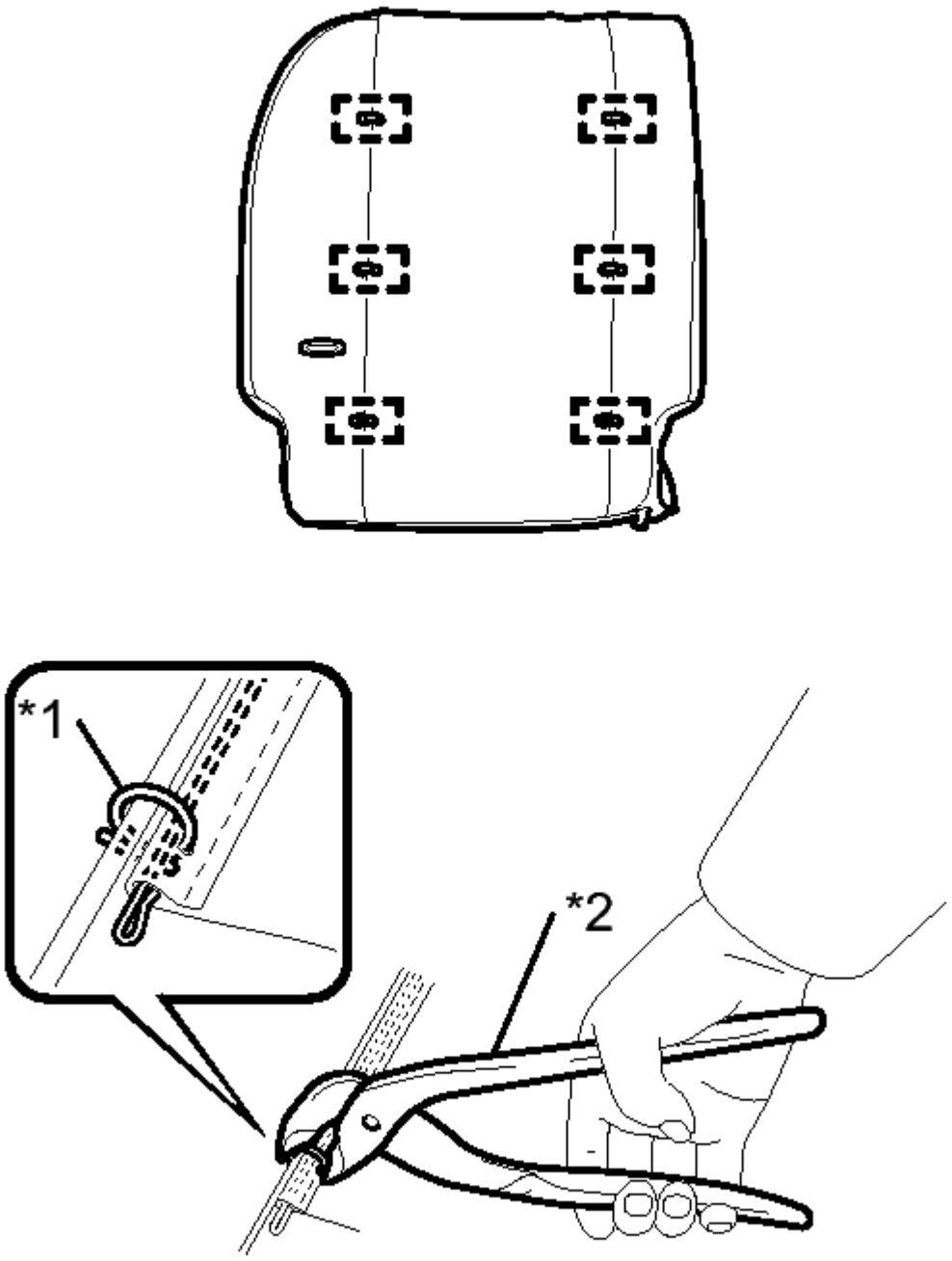


Fig. 582: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Cables & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seatback pad RH with 6 new hog rings.

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**



P

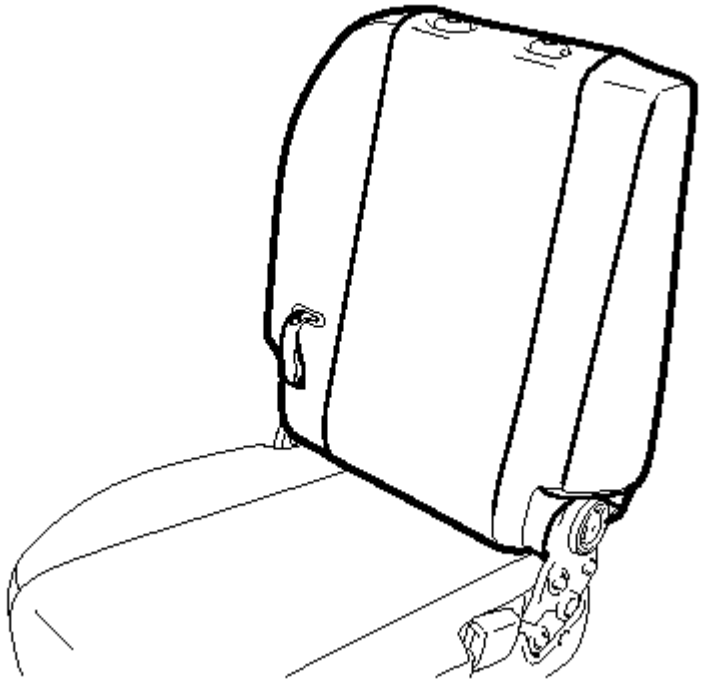
Fig. 583: Installing RH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

11. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER WITH PAD RH**
    a. Install the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH.



P

Fig. 584: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Cover With Pad
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Align the protruding portion of the rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies with the installation grooves of the rear No. 2 seatback frame subassembly RH.

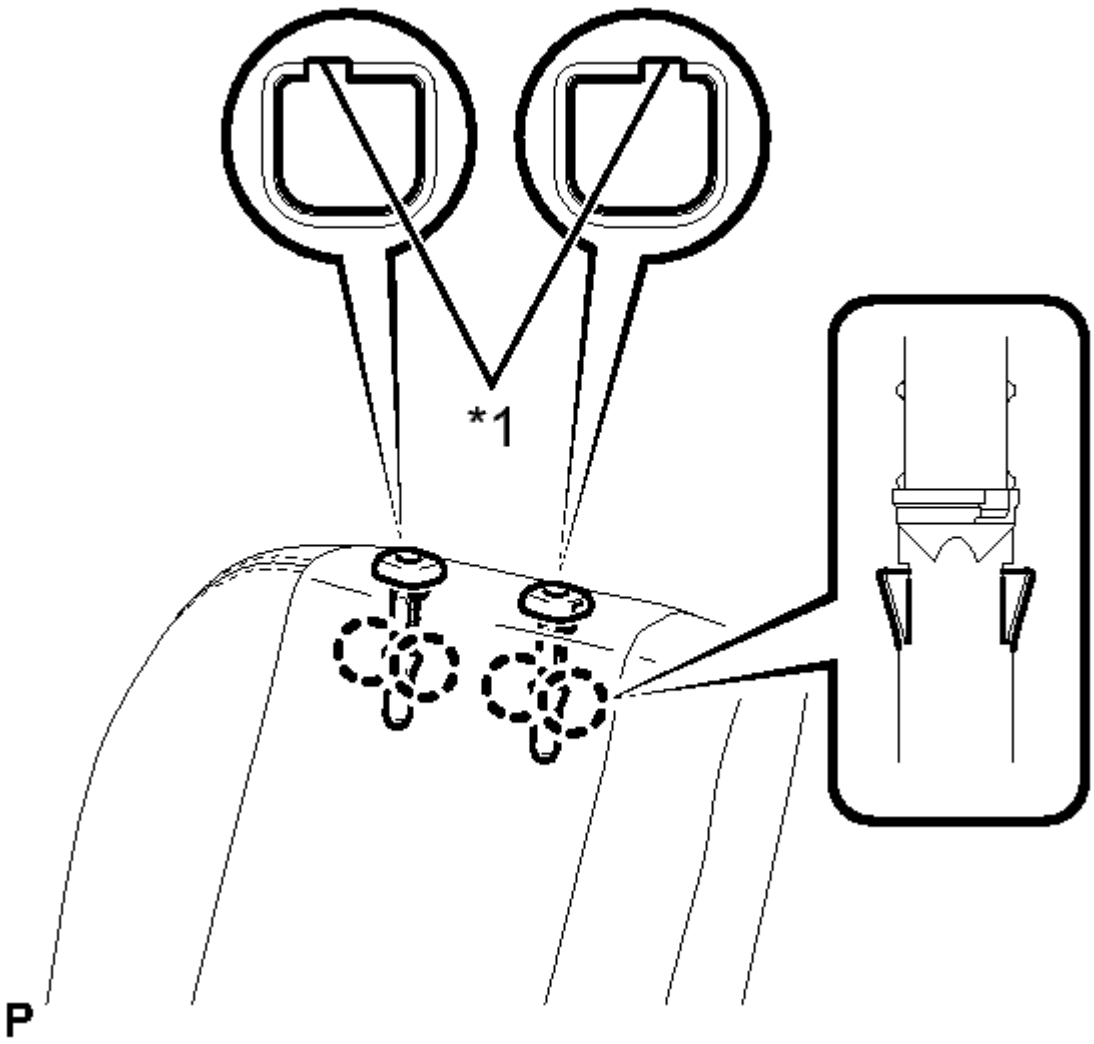


Fig. 585: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies To Rear No. 2 Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

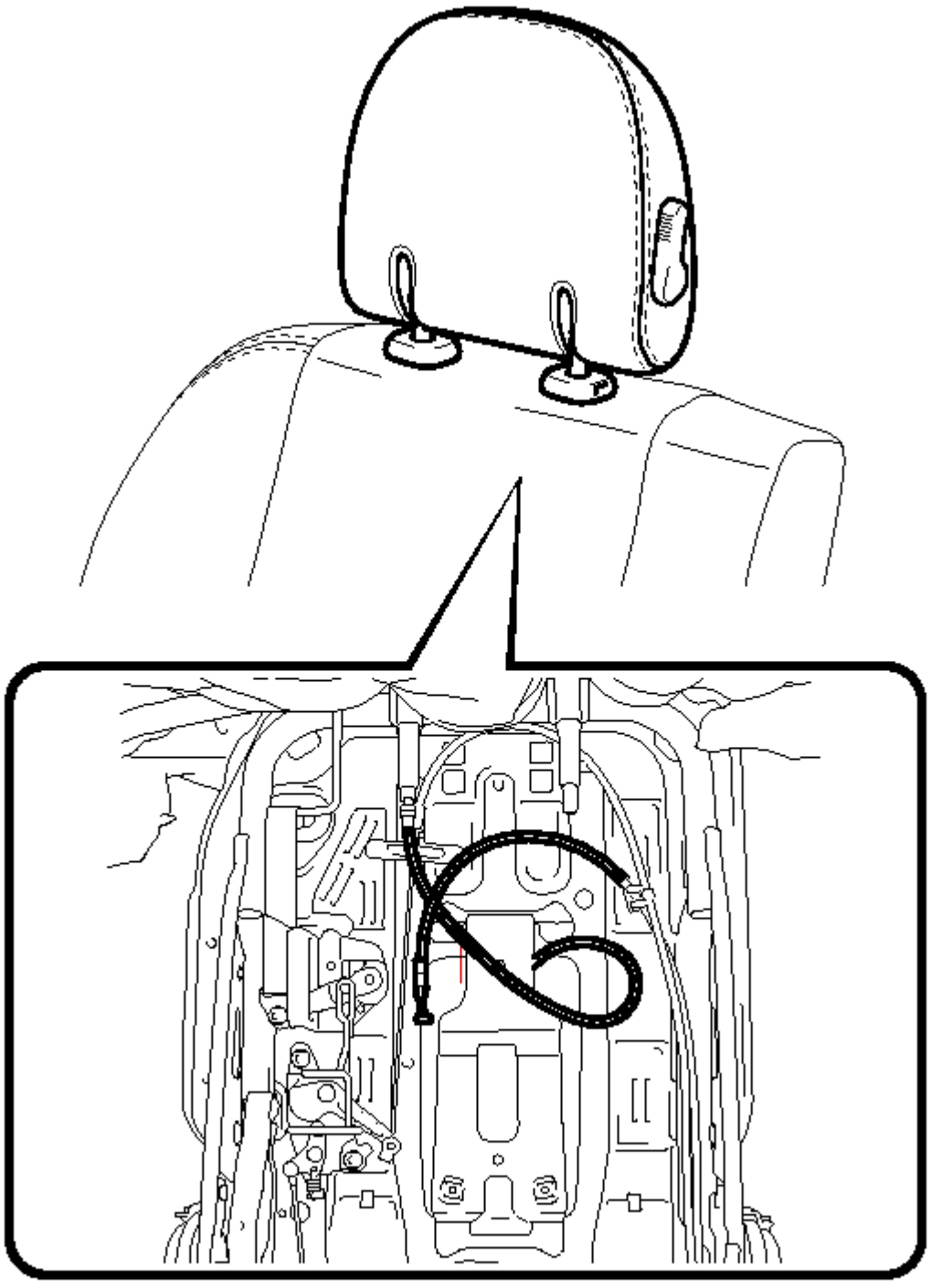
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the 2 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

13. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

a. Install the No. 2 seat headrest assembly.



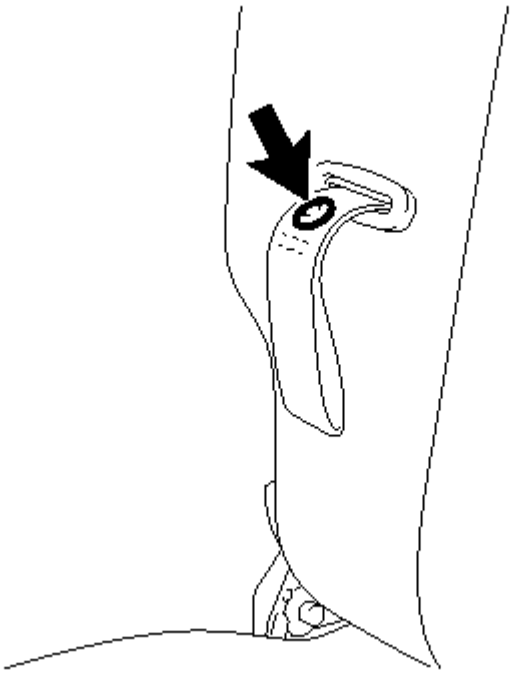
P

Fig. 586: Identifying No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Cable
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Turn back the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH and set the cable as shown in the illustration, then pass the end of the cable through the opening for the handle 3rd seat.

b. Pull the reclining release handle sub-assembly through the No. 2 seatback cover with pad RH, and install the clip.



P

Fig. 587: Identifying No. 2 Seat Reclining Release Handle Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH with 3 new hog rings.

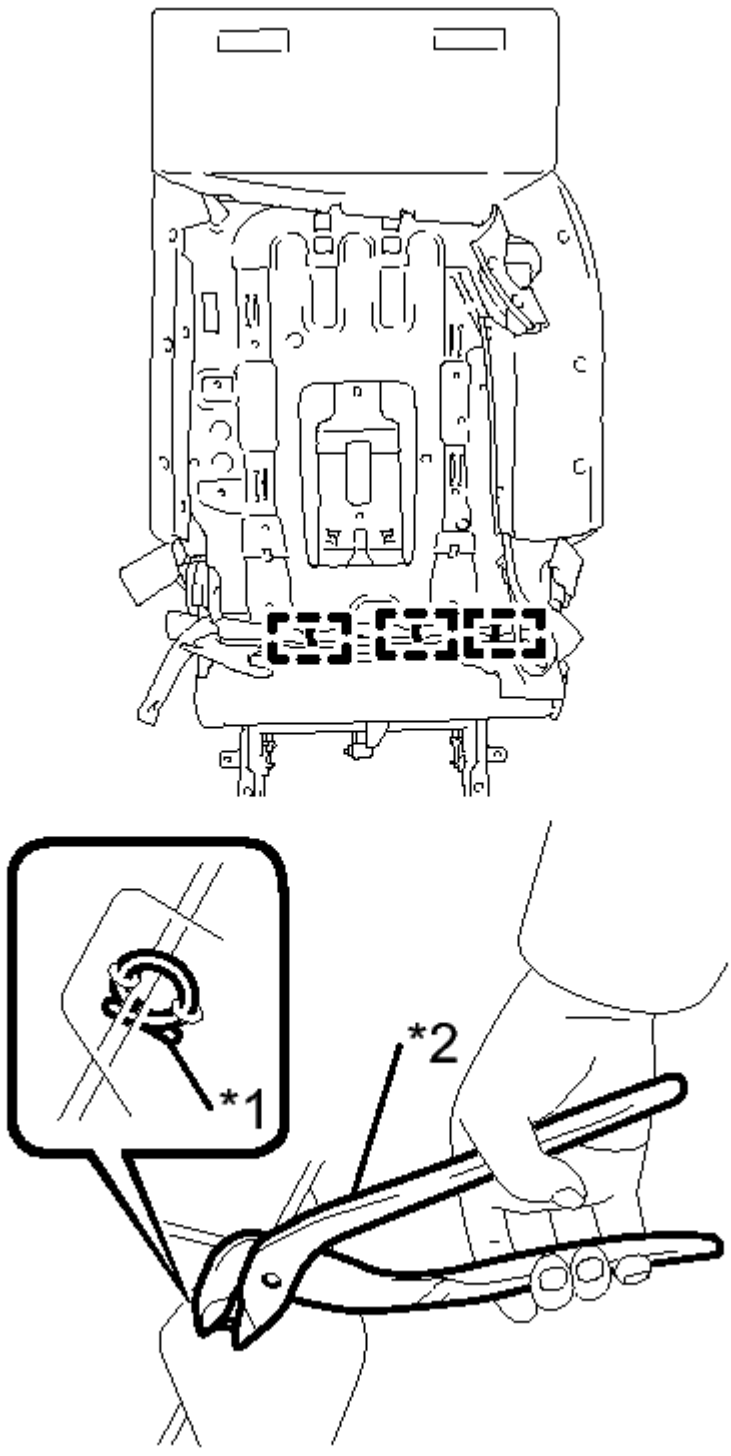


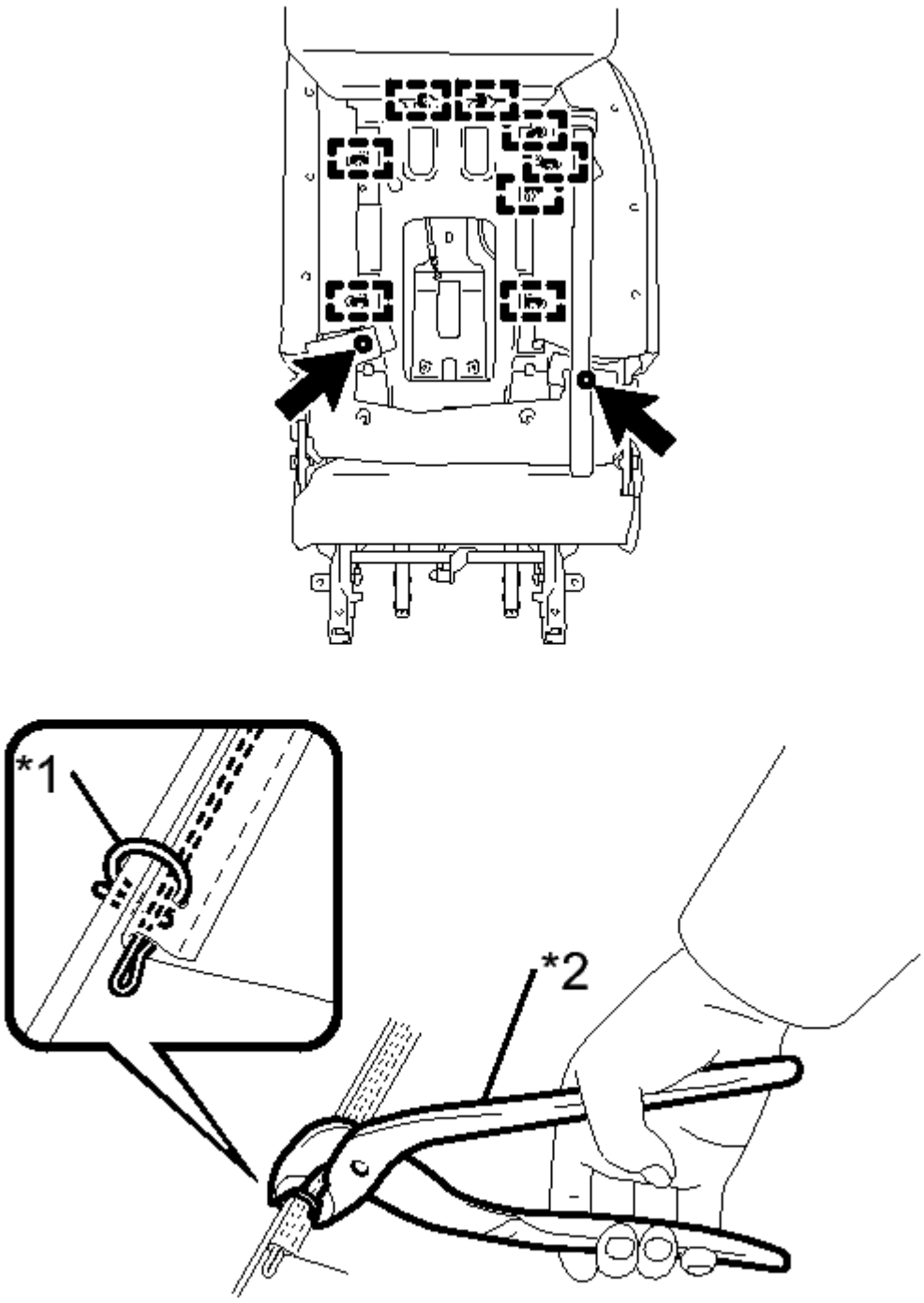
Fig. 588: Installing RH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

d. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH with 8 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 589: Installing RH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

e. Install the 2 clips.

14. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY RH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
15. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.

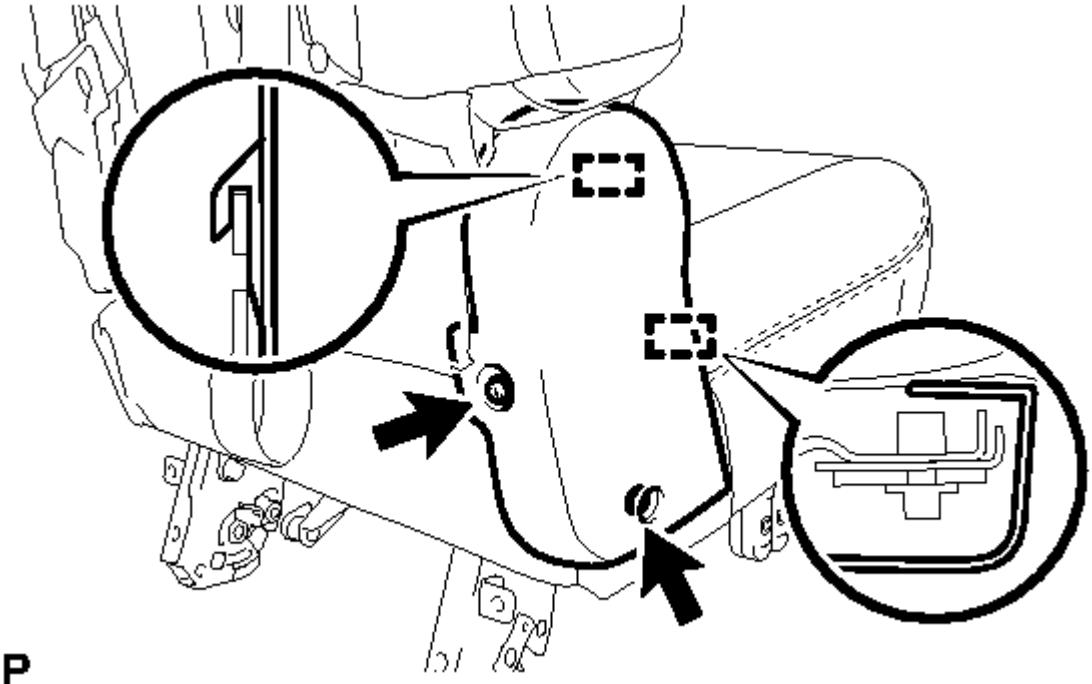
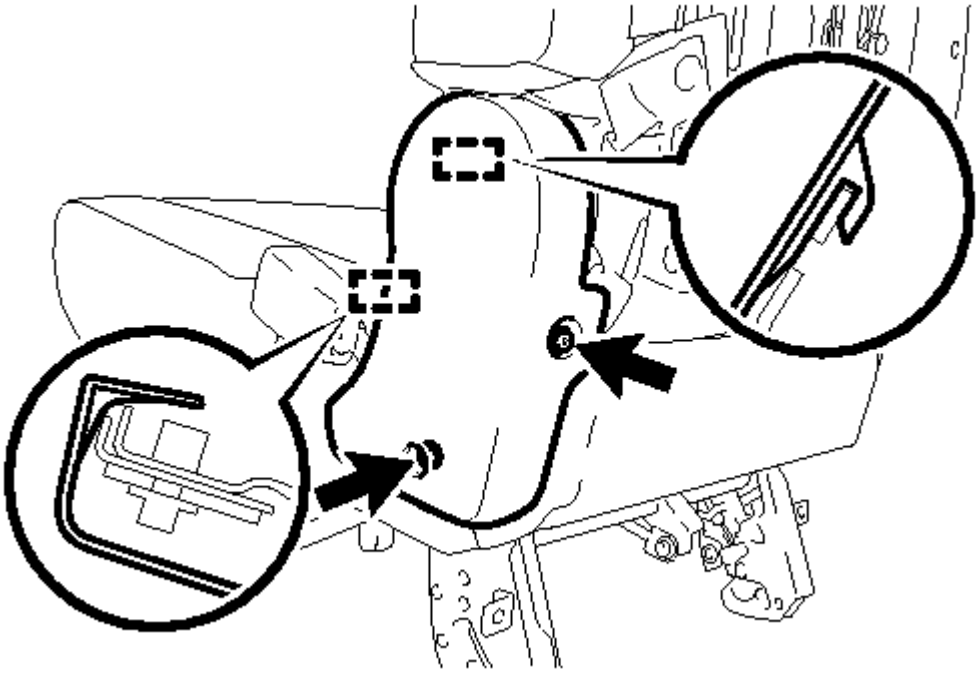


Fig. 590: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

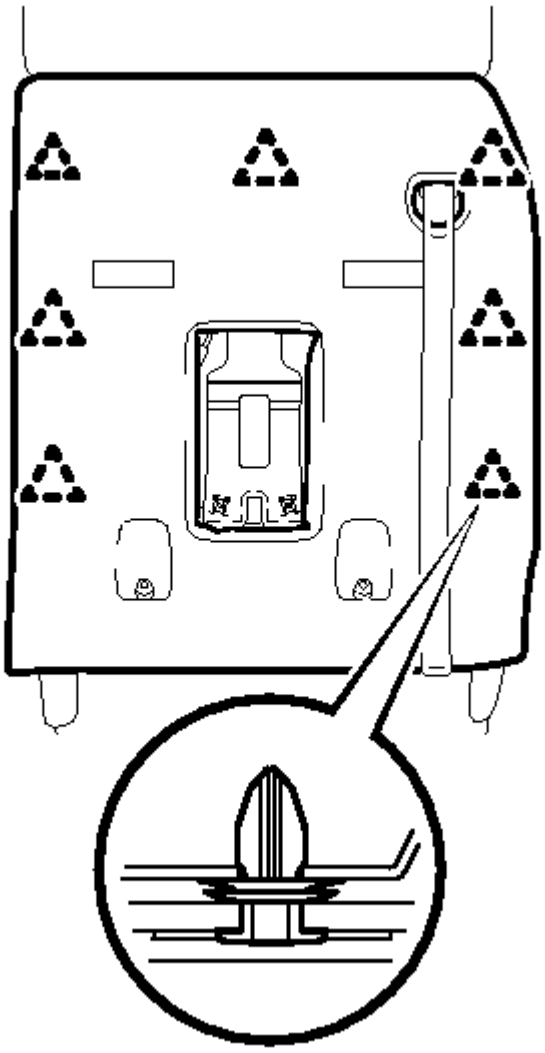
    b. Install the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover RH with the 2 screws.
16. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.



P

Fig. 591: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear No. 2 seat reclining cover LH with the 2 screws.
c. Engage the 7 clips and install the rear seatback board cover RH.



P

Fig. 592: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK CONTROL BEZEL**
    a. Engage the guide

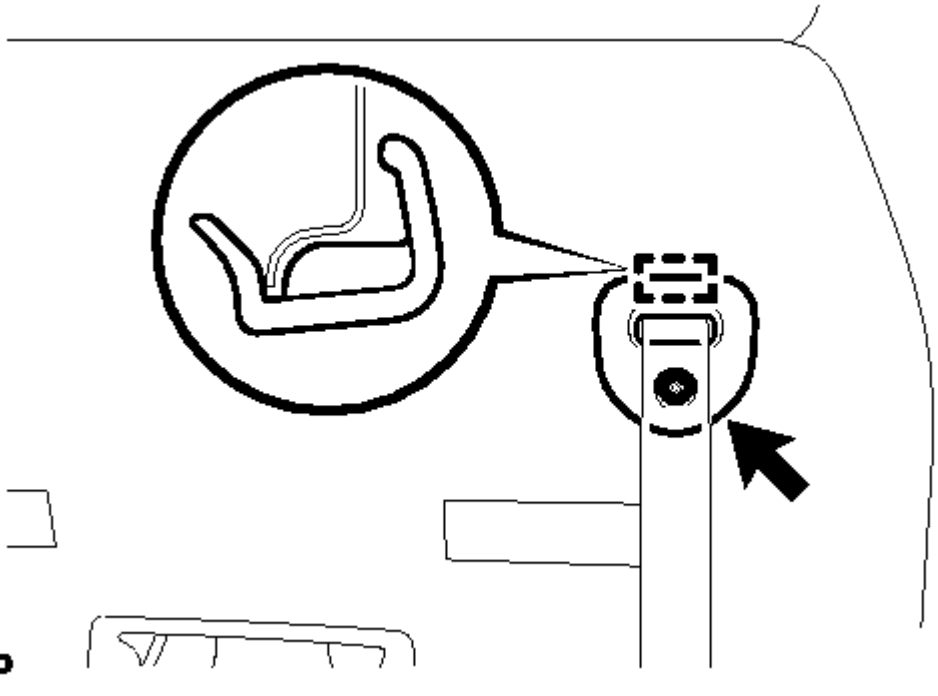


Fig. 593: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Control Bezel, Screw & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear seatback lock control bezel with the screw.

18. **INSTALL HANDLE 3RD SEAT**

a. Connect the 4 cable clamps.

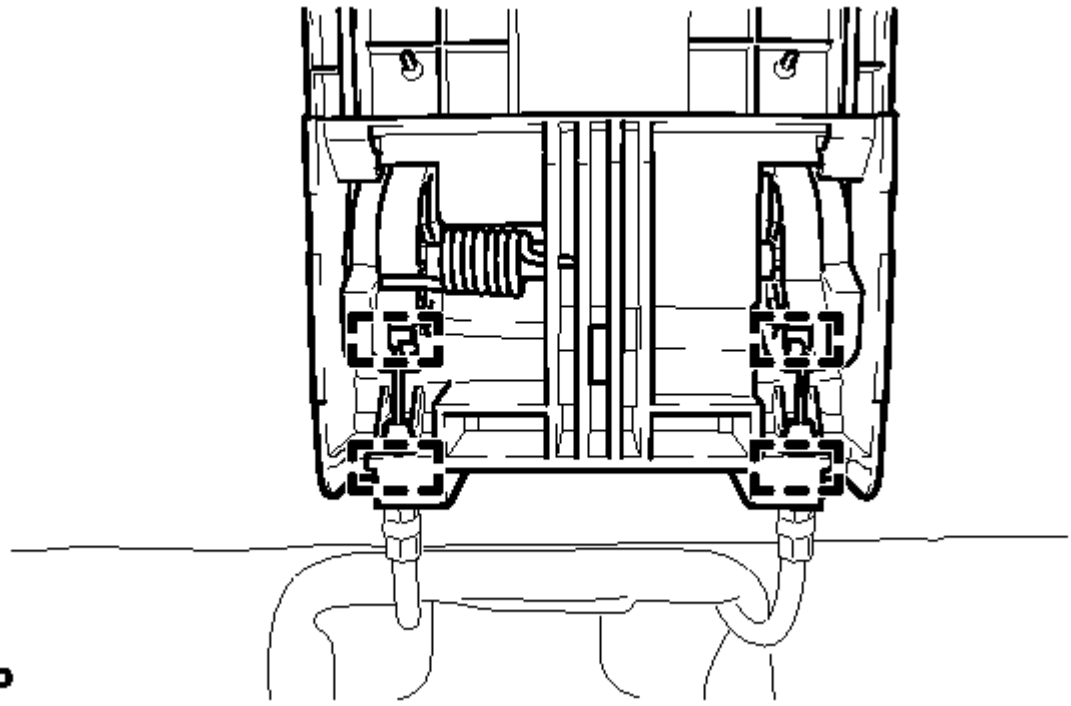
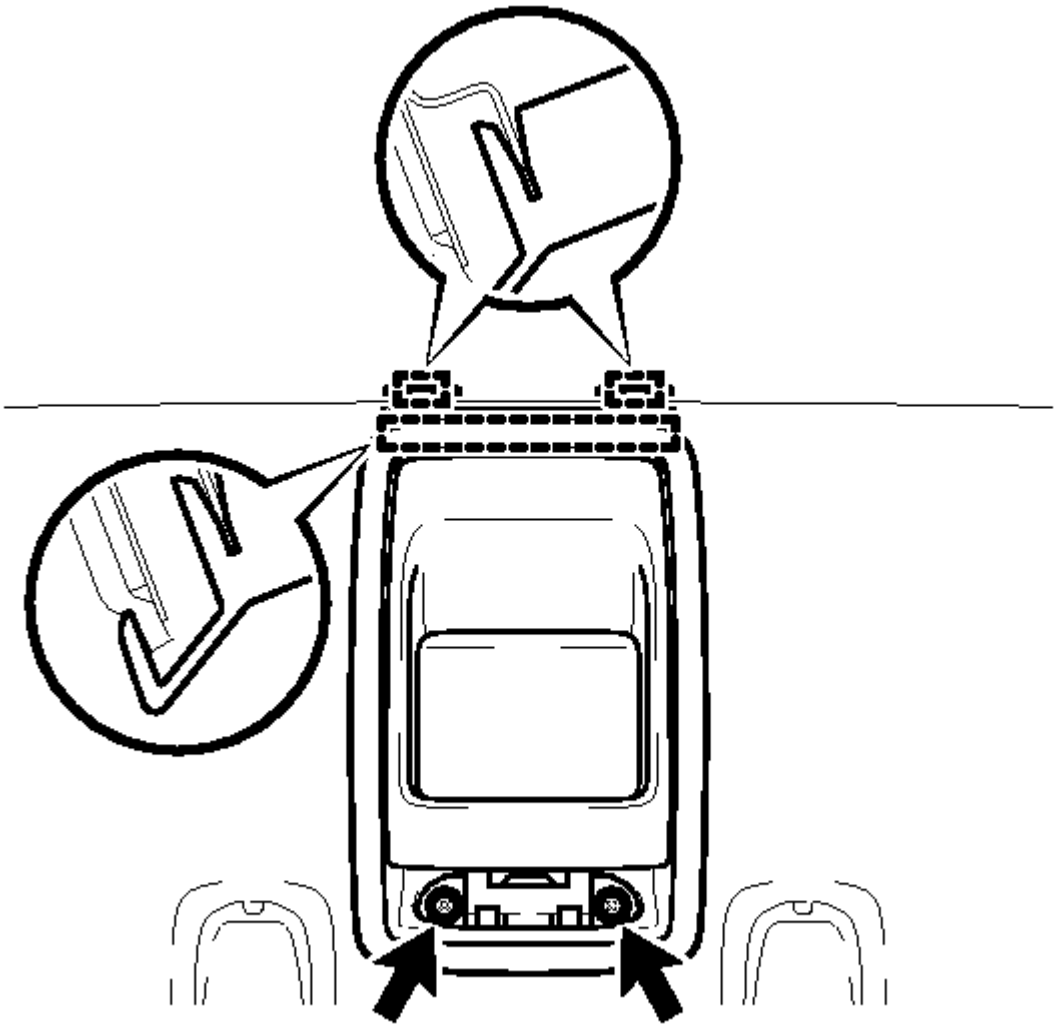


Fig. 594: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat Cable Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 3 guides and install the handle 3rd seat with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 595: Identifying Handle 3rd Seat, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK LOCK STRIKER COVER**
    a. Engage the 3 claws and install the rear seatback striker cover.

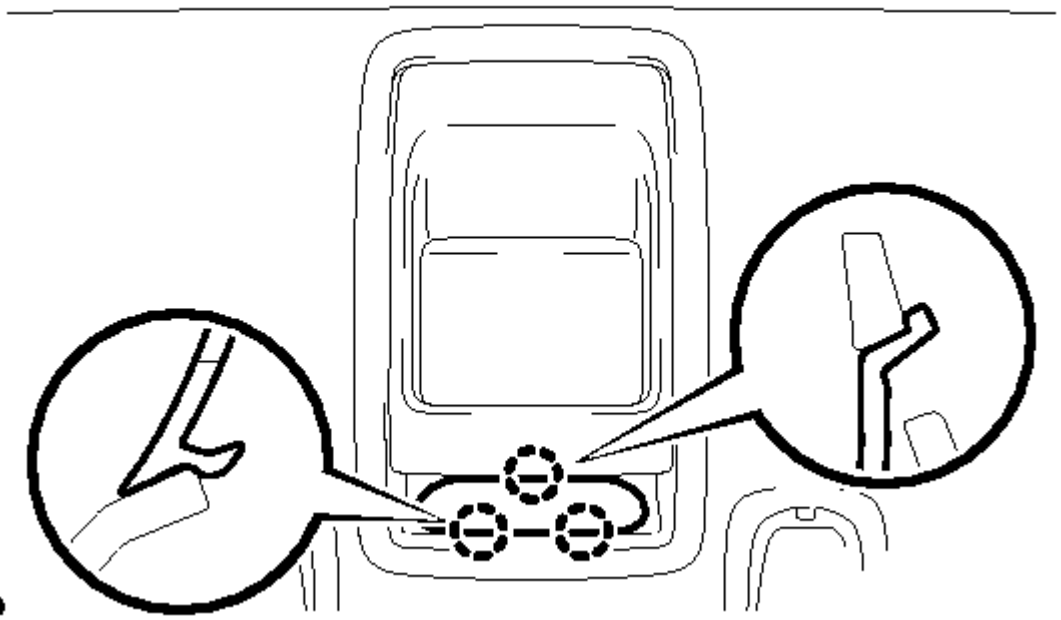


Fig. 596: Identifying Rear Seatback Lock Striker Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.

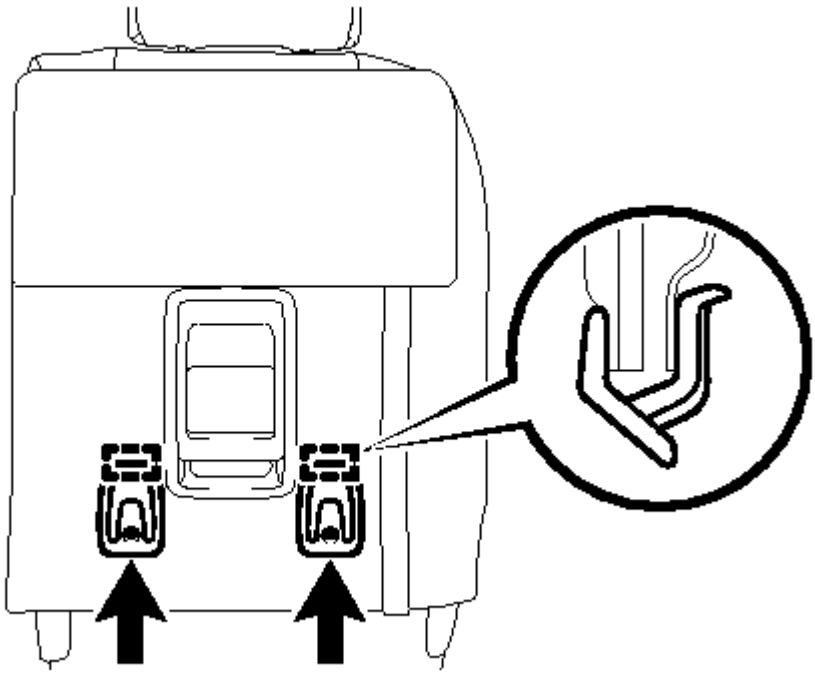


Fig. 597: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Screws & Guides

b. Install the 2 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels with the 2 screws.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR**
   a. Engage the claw and install the No. 1 seat leg box protector.
2. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH with the 2 bolts.

      Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Engage the guide and claw.
   b. Install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly with the screw.
4. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Engage the guide and claw.
   b. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly with the screw.
5. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Engage the 3 clips and install the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.
6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Pull the seatback strap to fold the seatback flat and install the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH to the vehicle.
   b. Lock the seat leg rear to the floor striker.
   c. Lock the seat leg front to the floor striker.
   d. Install the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH with the 2 bolts and 2 nuts.

      Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

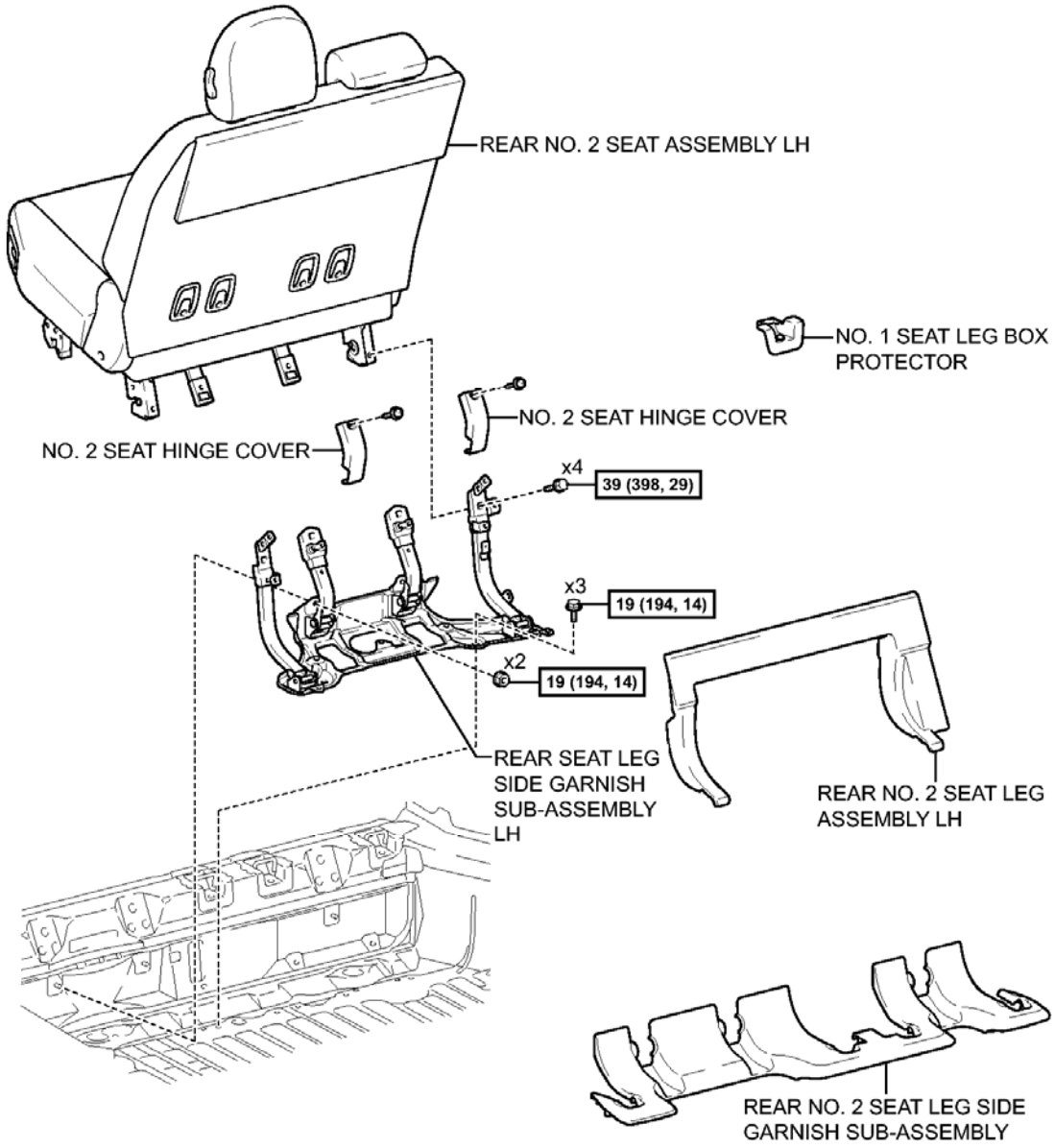
      NOTE: Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.

   e. Pull the seatback strap to raise the seatback.
7. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE NO. 2 COVER**
   a. Engage the 2 guides and 2 clips, and then install the No. 2 seat hinge No. 2 cover.
8. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Engage the 2 guides and 2 clips, and then install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT TYPE LH SIDE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



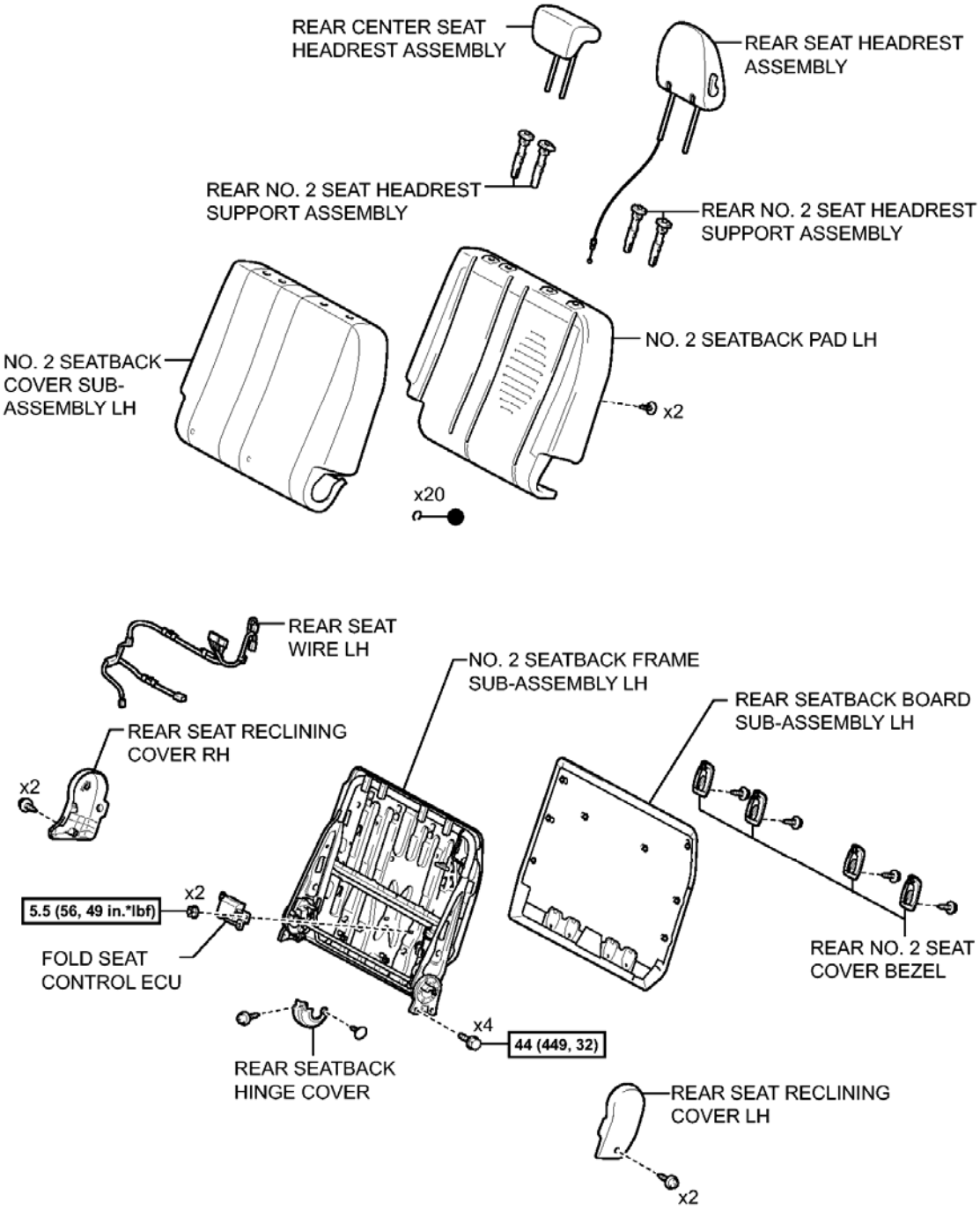
N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

P

Fig. 598: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

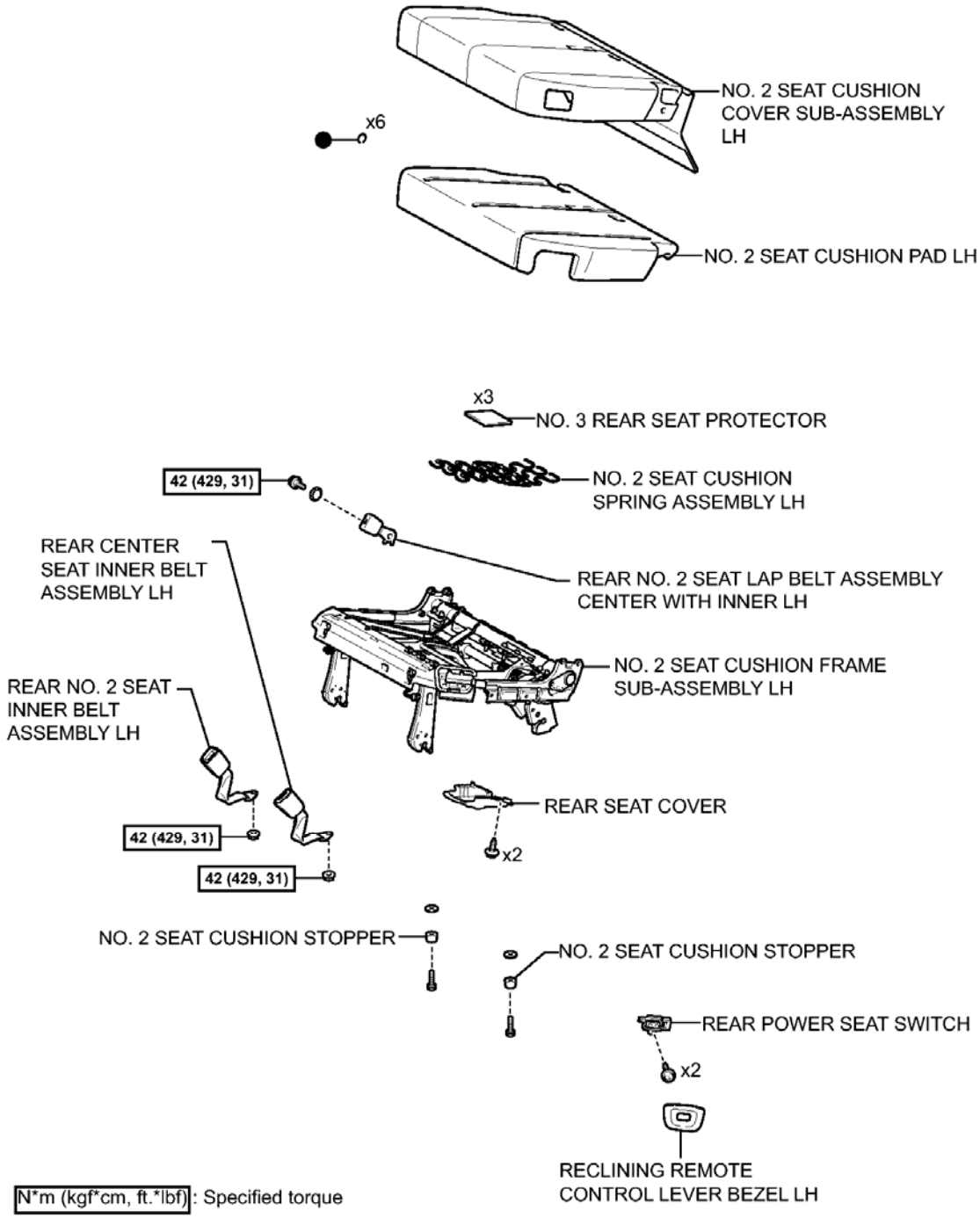


P

Fig. 599: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 600: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type LH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
   a. When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .
2. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Disengage the 9 clips and remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.

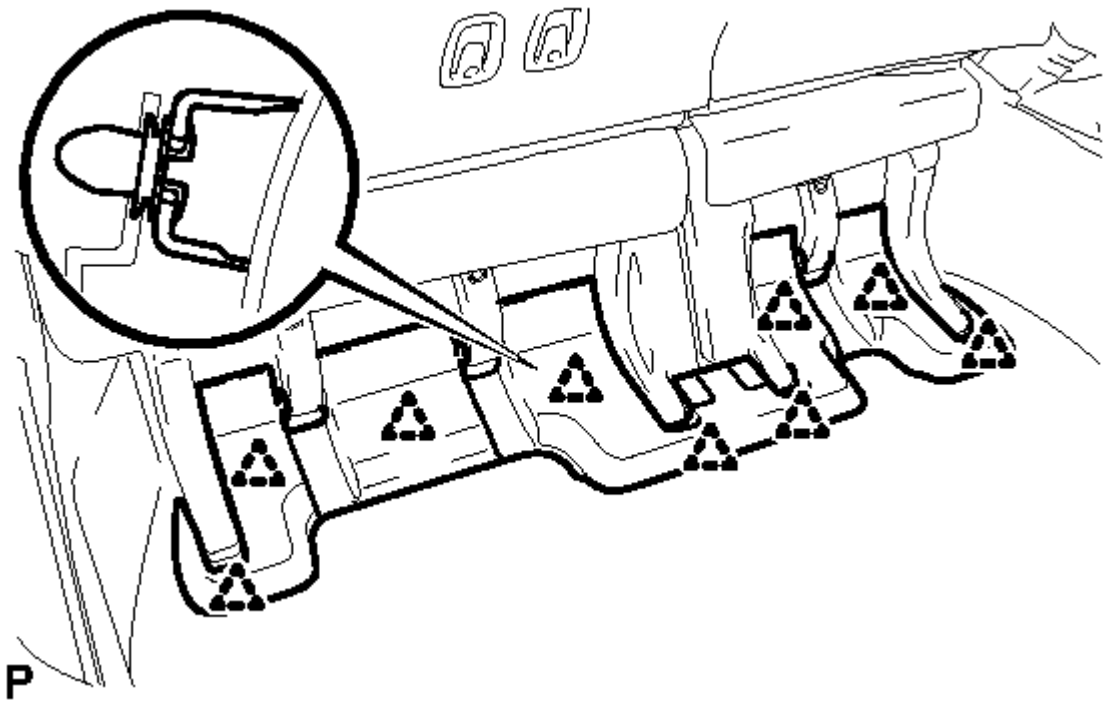


Fig. 601: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Garnish & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Disengage the 4 clips and 2 claws, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.

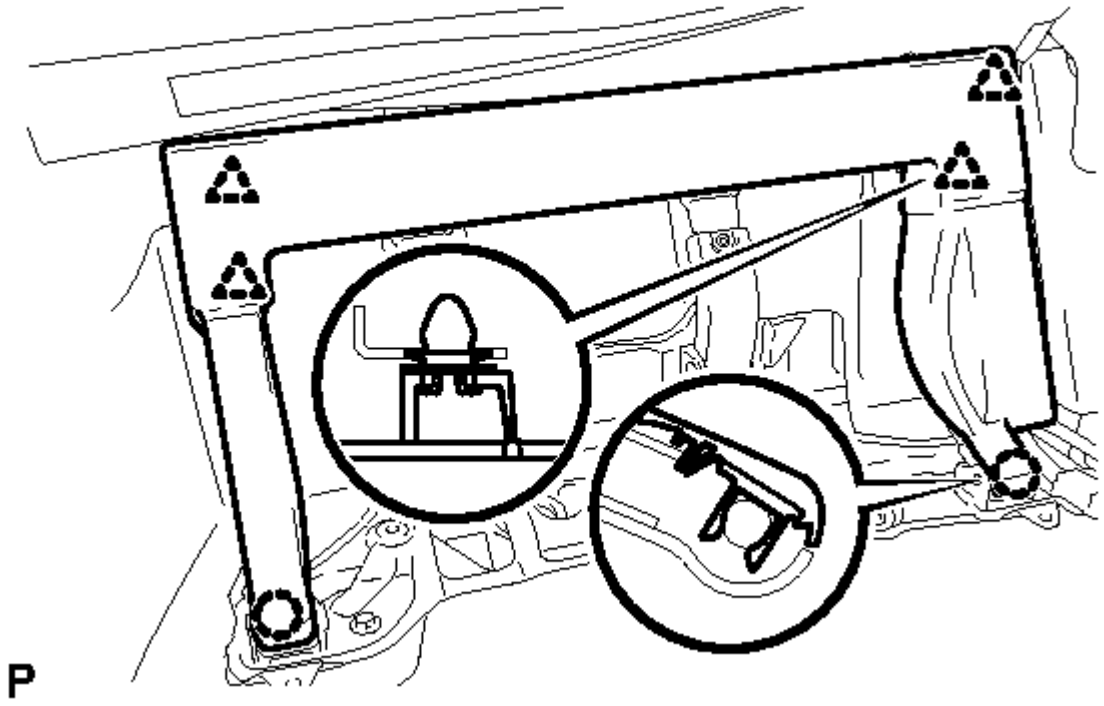


Fig. 602: Identifying LH Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

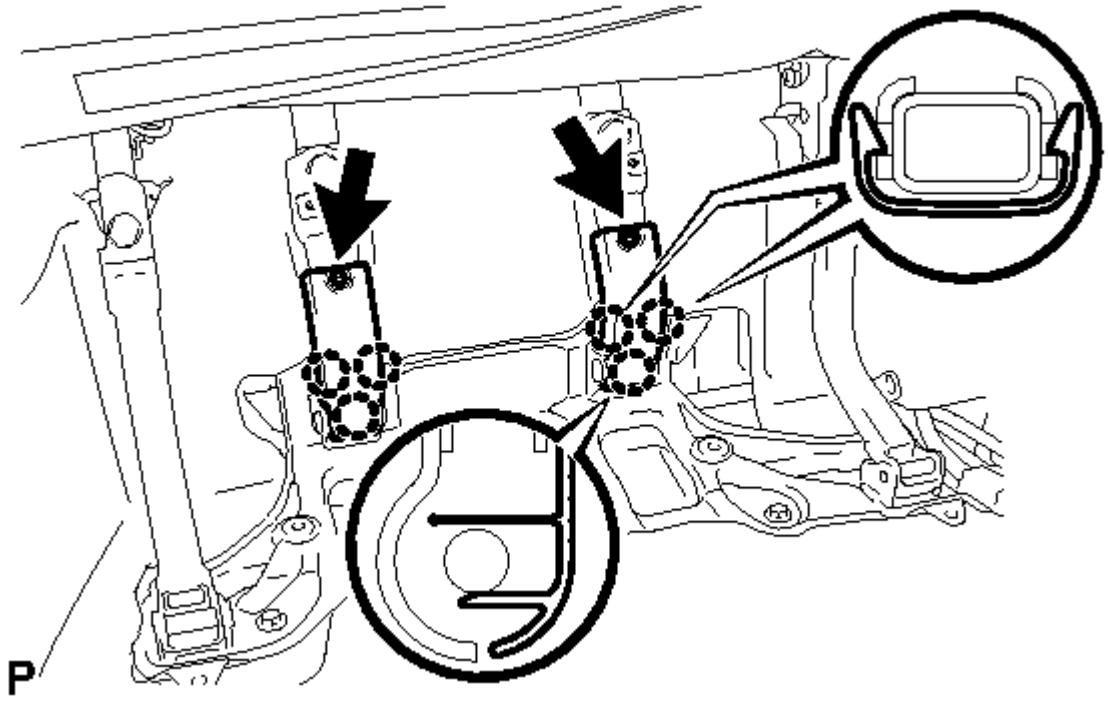


Fig. 603: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Covers & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 6 claws and remove the 2 No. 2 seat hinge covers.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Disconnect the connector.

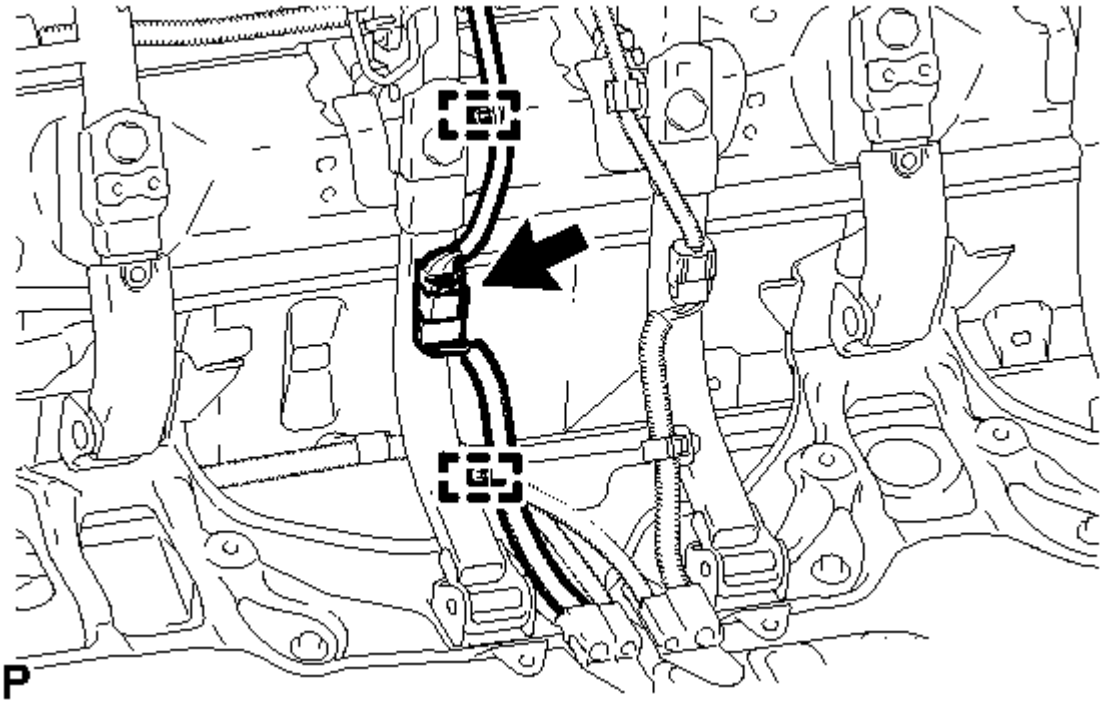


Fig. 604: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Wire Harness Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 clamps and separate the wire harness.

c. Remove the 4 bolts.

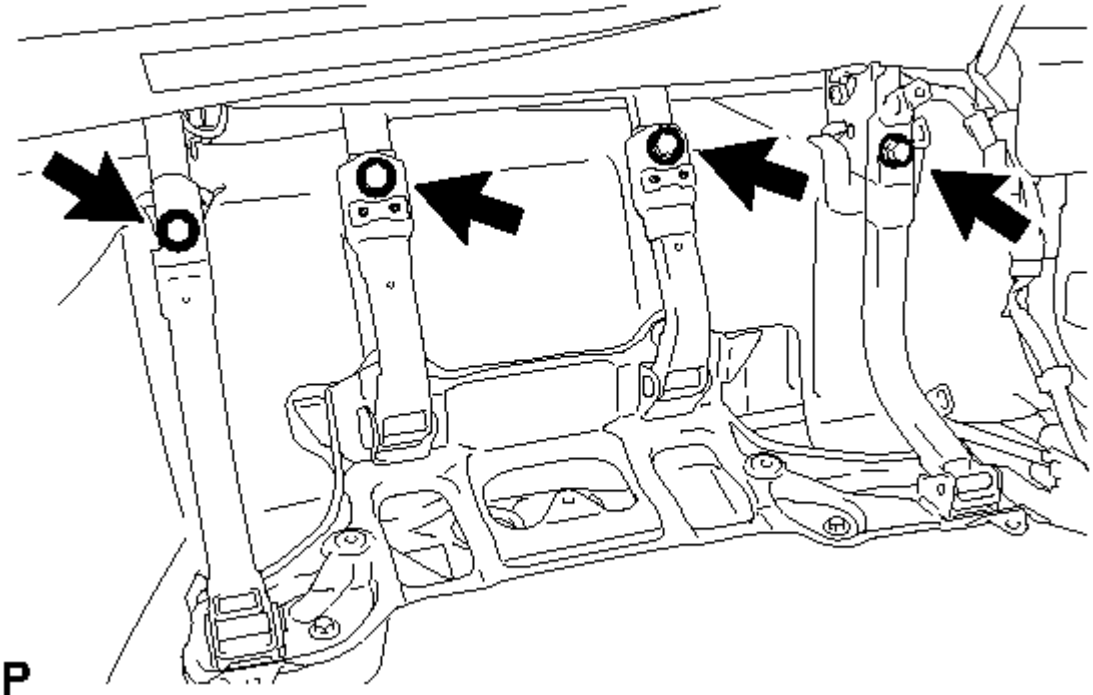


Fig. 605: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Pull the lever under the No. 2 seat cushion and remove the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH.



P

Fig. 606: Pulling LH No. 2 Seat Assembly Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts and 2 nuts, and then remove the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly LH.

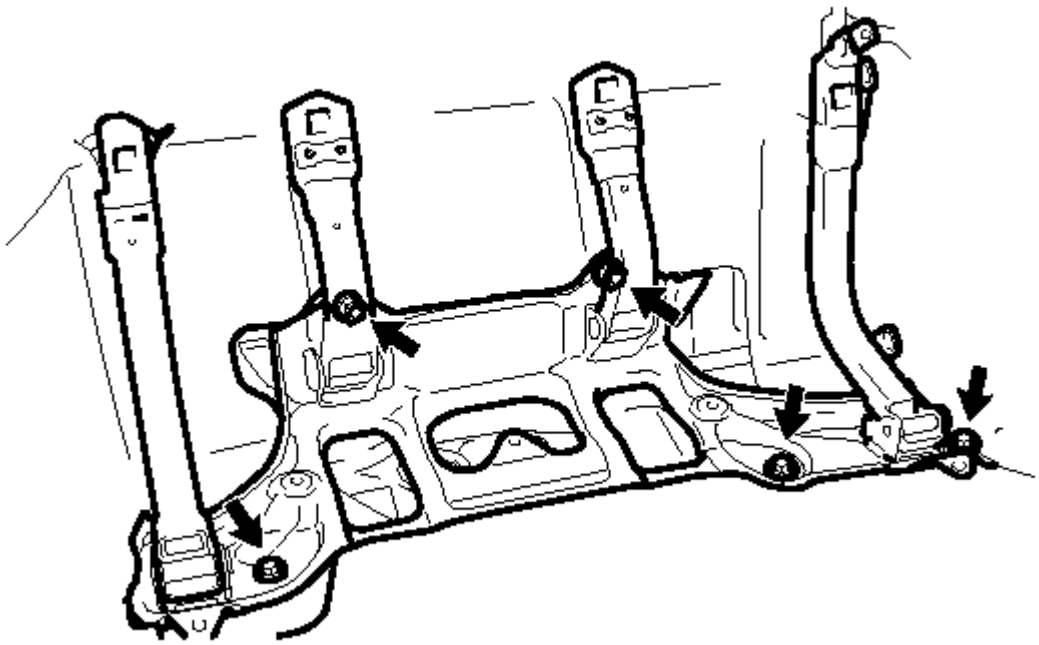


Fig. 607: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly, Nuts & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR** See step 8

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **REMOVE RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL LH** See step 1
2. **REMOVE REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 2
3. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Remove the 4 screws.

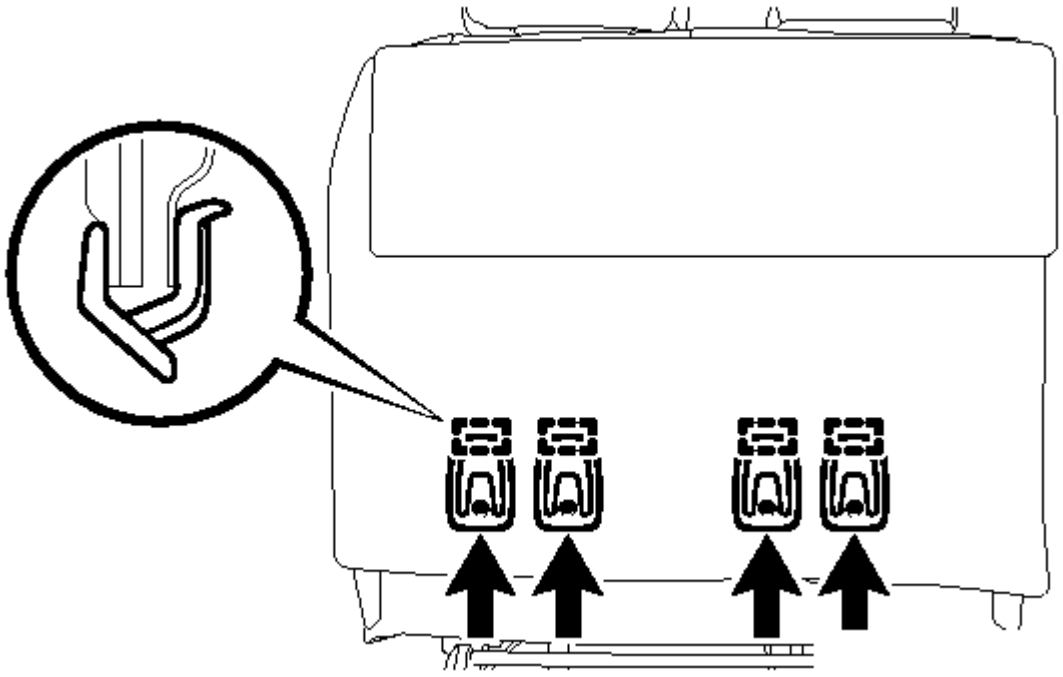
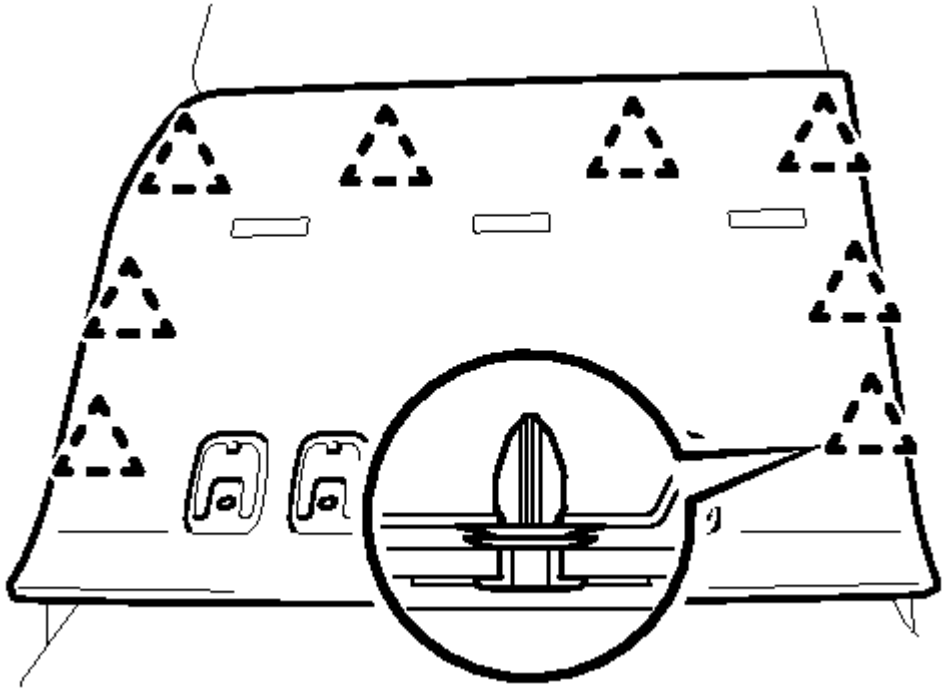


Fig. 608: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 4 guides and 4 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels.

4. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Disengage the 8 clips and remove the rear seatback board sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 609: Identifying LH Rear Seatback Board Sub-Assembly & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

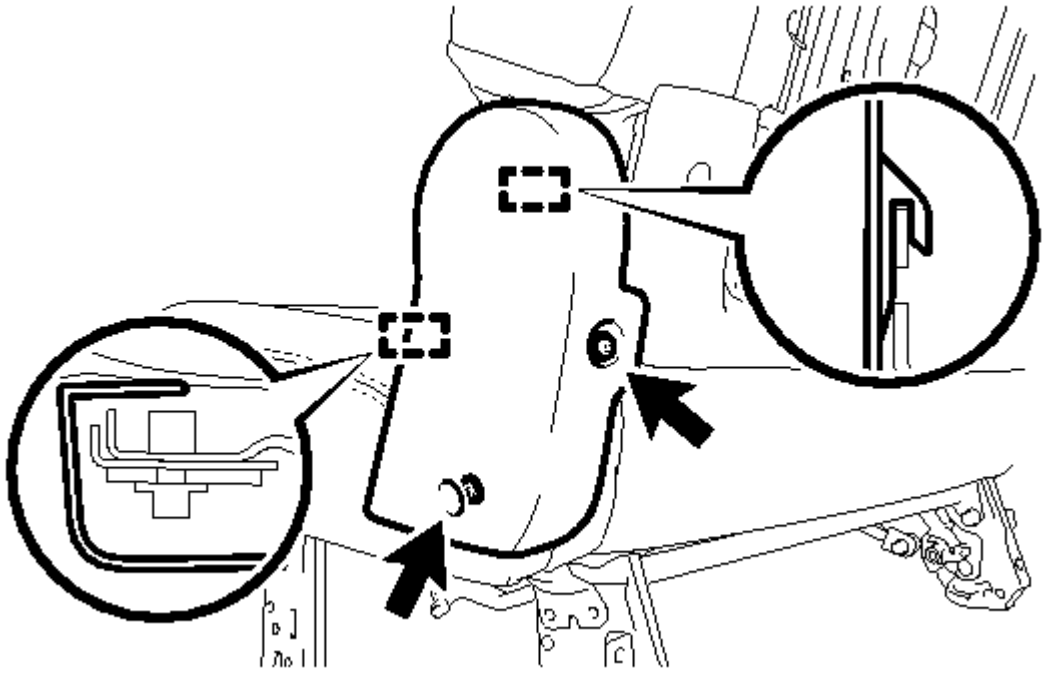


Fig. 610: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear seat reclining cover LH.
6. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

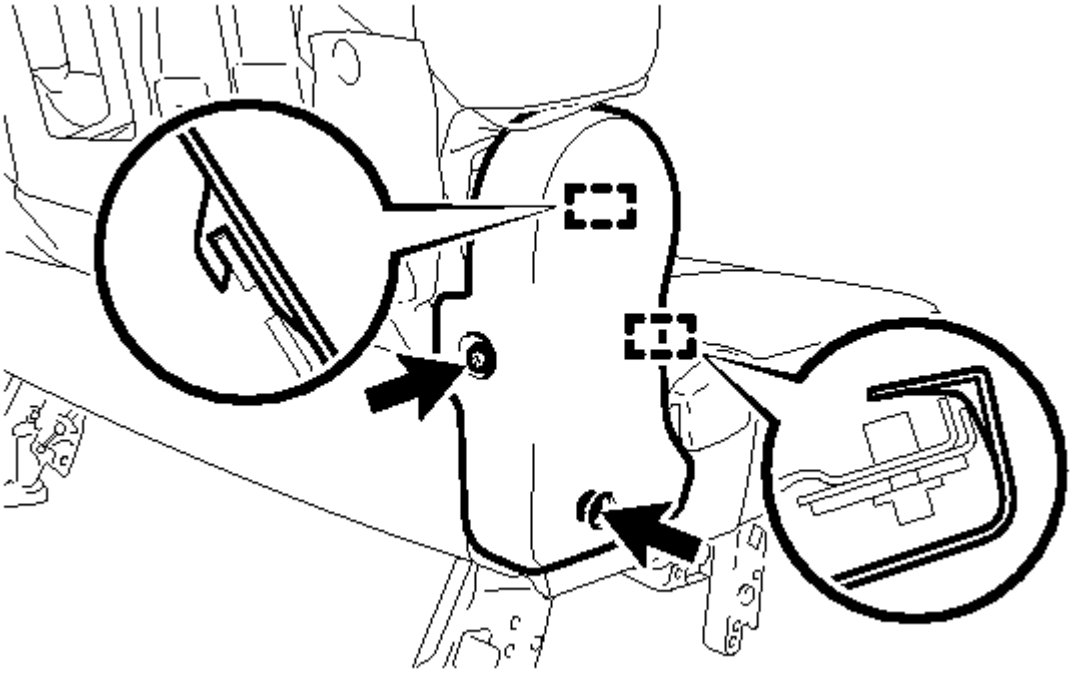
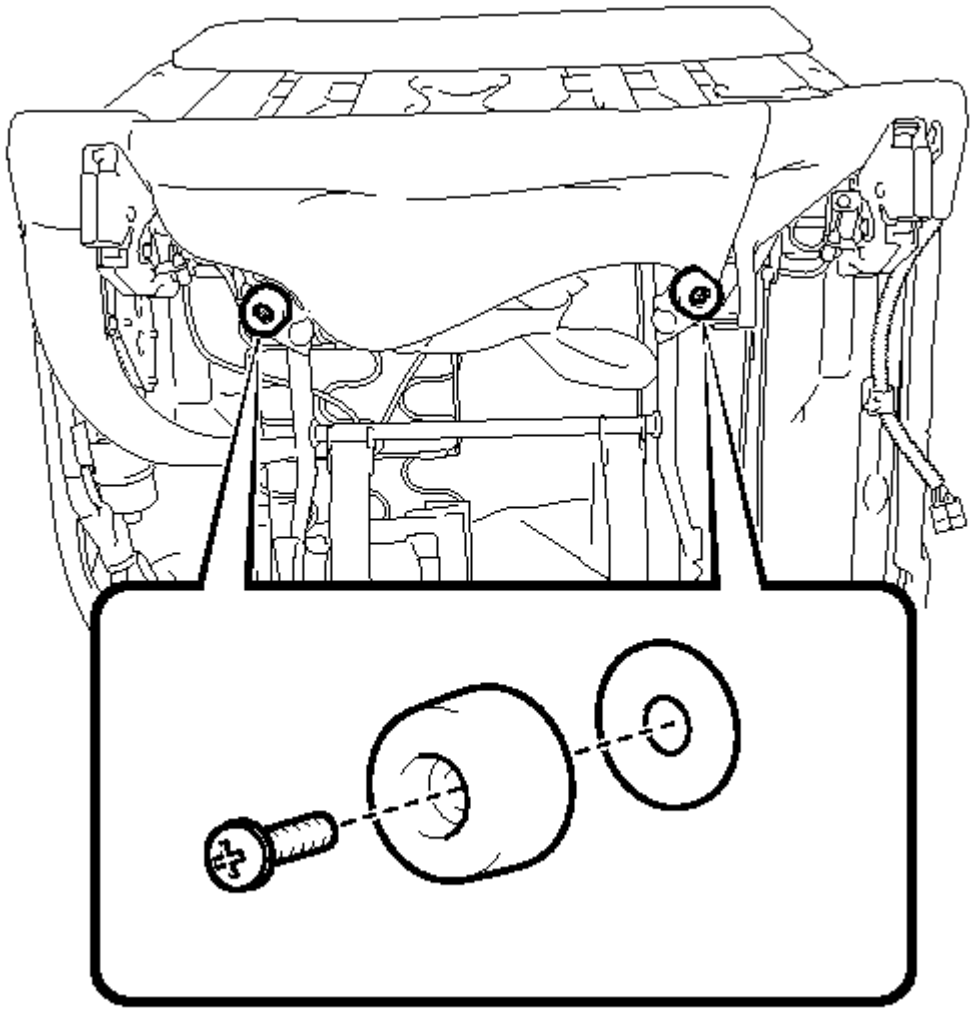


Fig. 611: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear seat reclining cover RH.

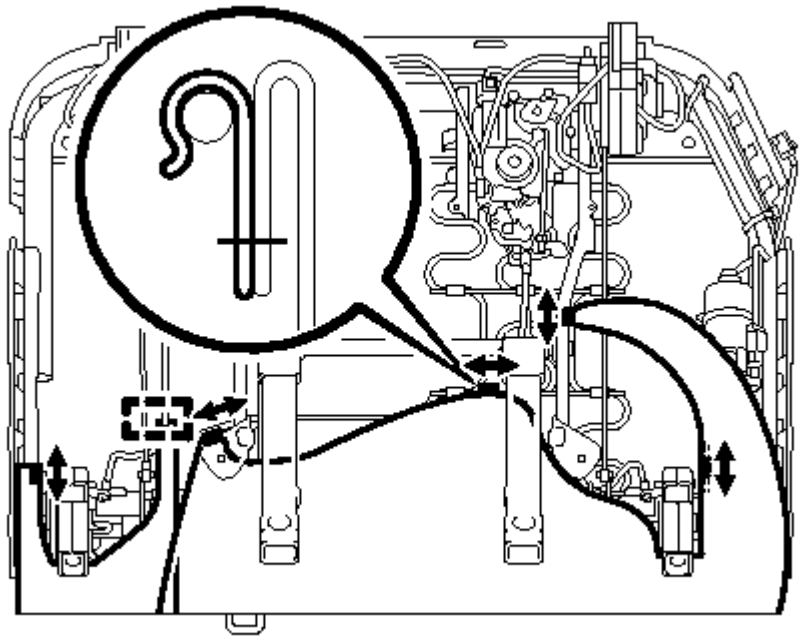
7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LAP BELT ASSEMBLY CENTER WITH INNER LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
8. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION STOPPER**
   a. Remove the 2 screws, 2 No. 2 seat cushion stoppers and 2 plate washers.



P

Fig. 612: Identifying No. 2 Seat Cushion Stoppers, Screws & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **SEPARATE REAR SEAT WIRE LH**
    a. Remove the hog ring.



P

Fig. 613: Identifying LH Rear Seat Wire, Hog Ring & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 5 clips and open the lower part of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH.
c. Disconnect the fold motor connector and separate the 2 clamps and rear seat wire LH.

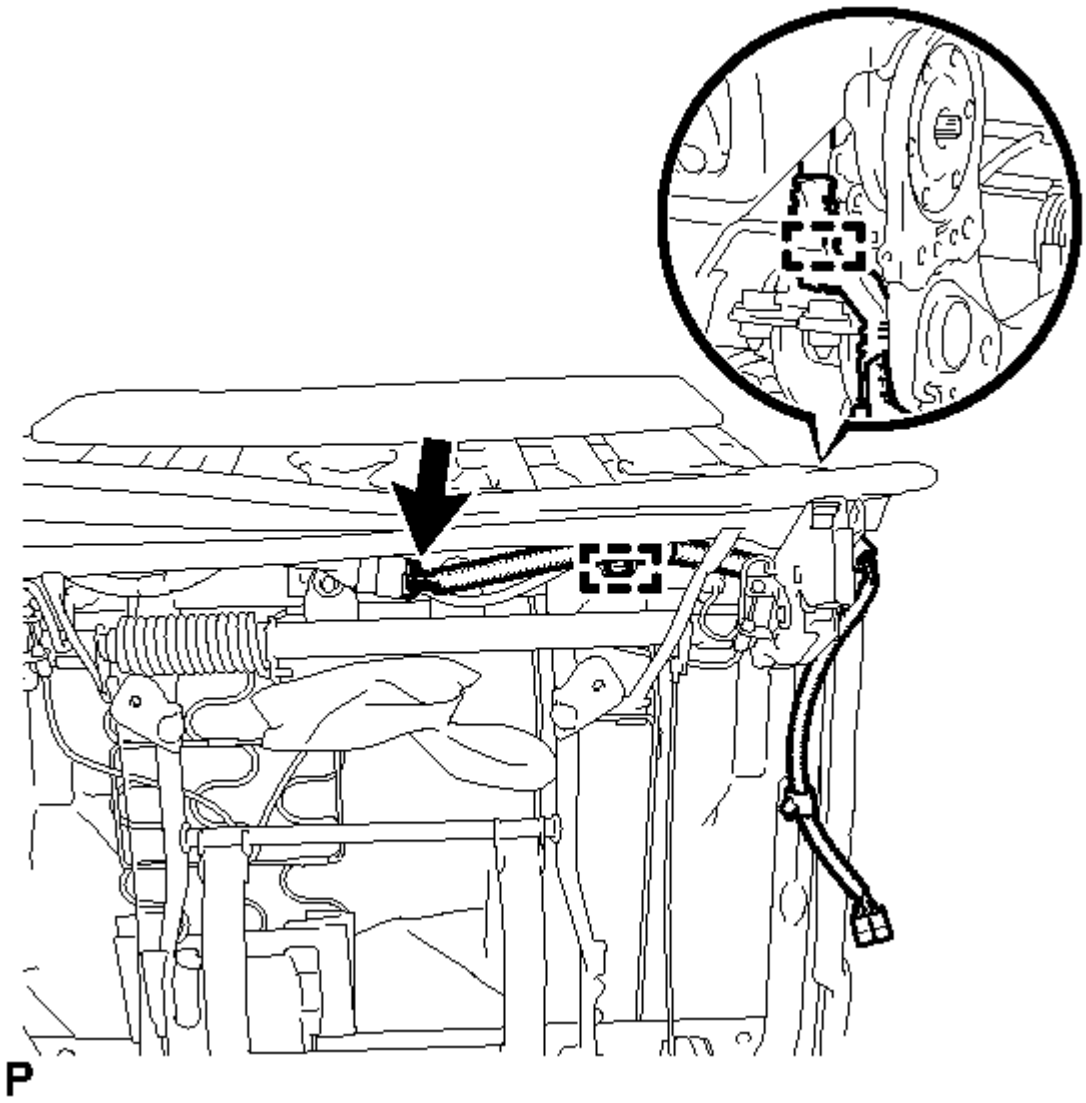
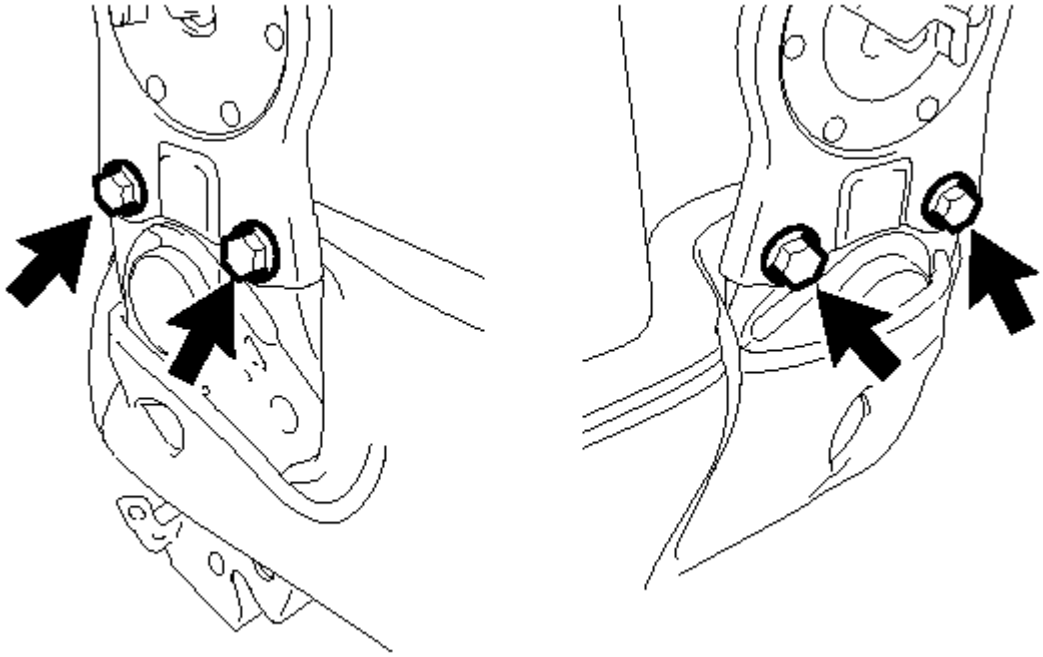


Fig. 614: Identifying LH Rear Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

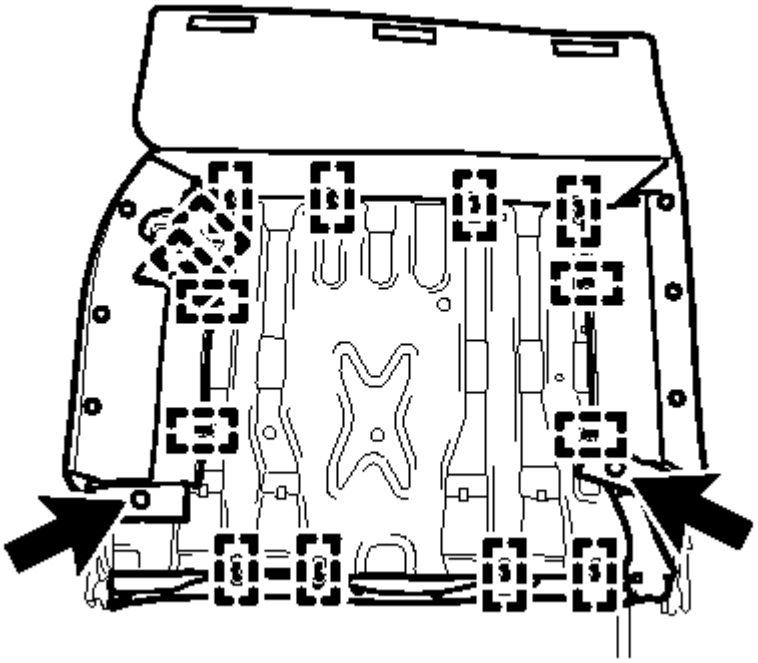
10. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the 4 bolts and remove the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 615: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

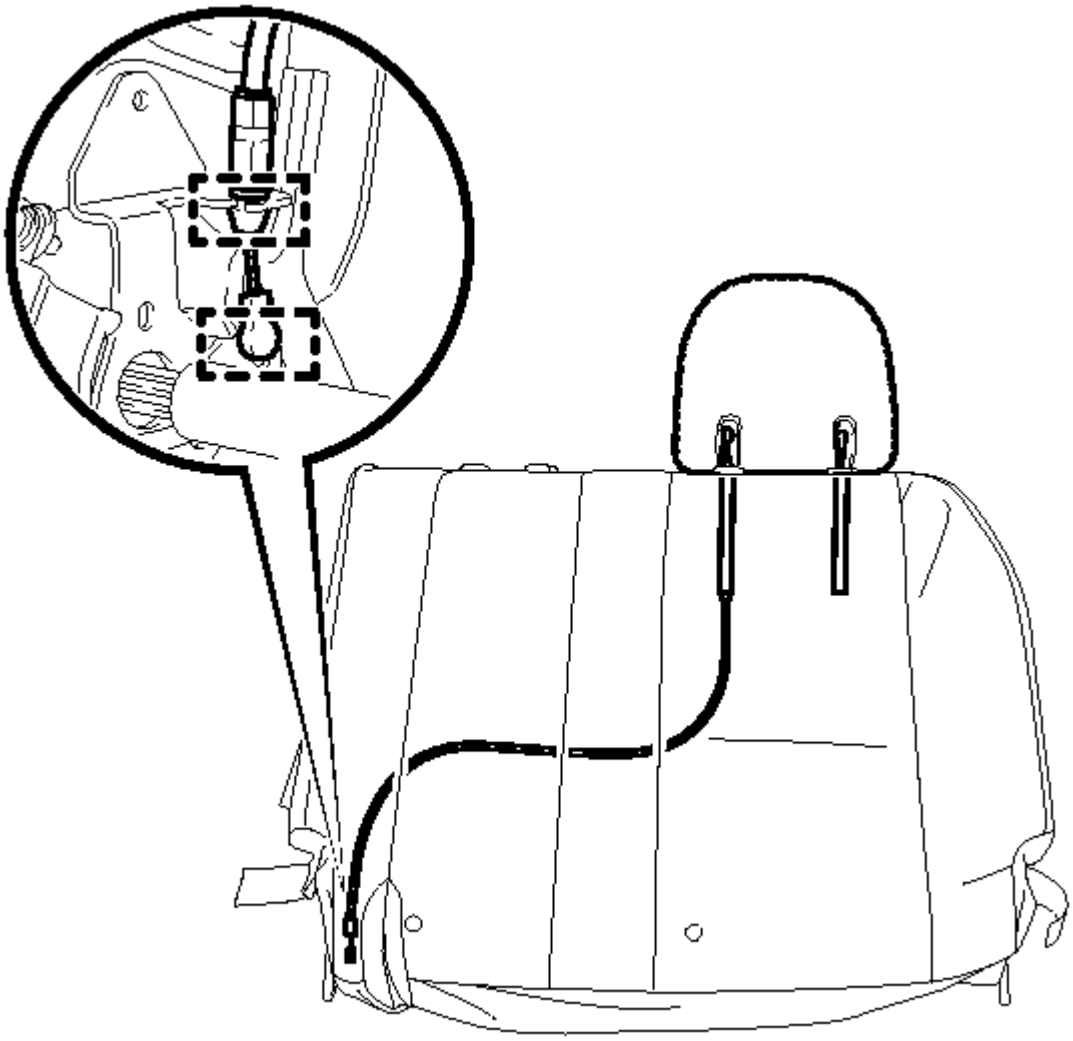
11. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
12. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 14 hog rings and 2 clips from the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 616: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Separate the cable and clamp from the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 617: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly Cable & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. While releasing the lock inside the headrest support with a screwdriver, remove the headrest.

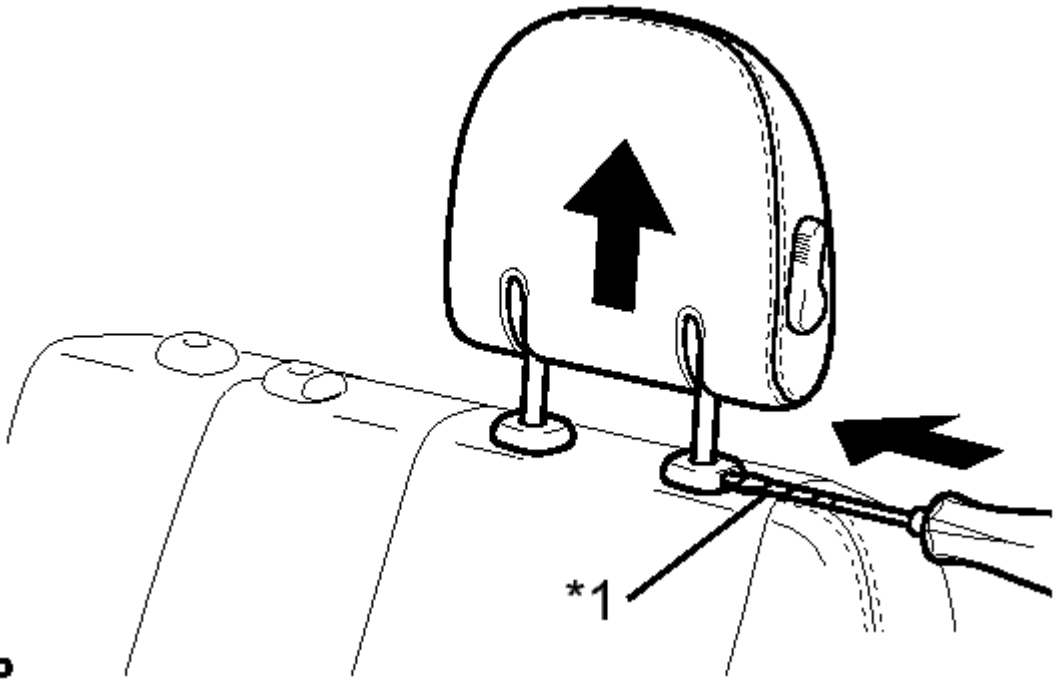


Fig. 618: Removing No. 2 Seat Headrest Assembly Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

HINT:

Tape the screwdriver tip before use.

13. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the 8 claws and remove the 4 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

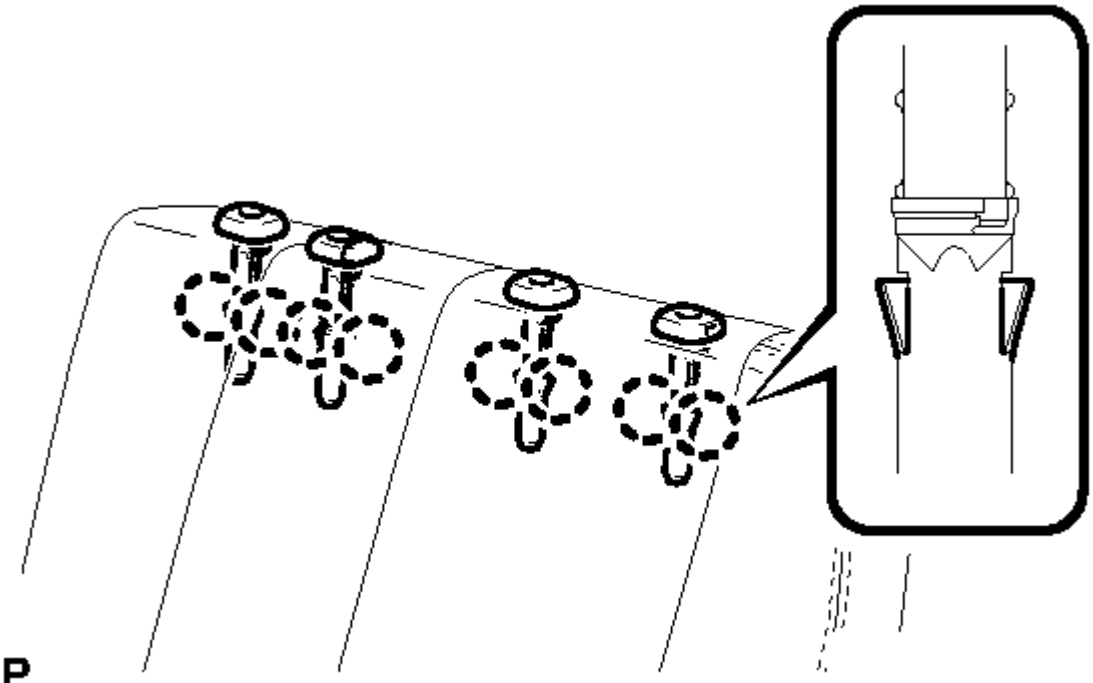
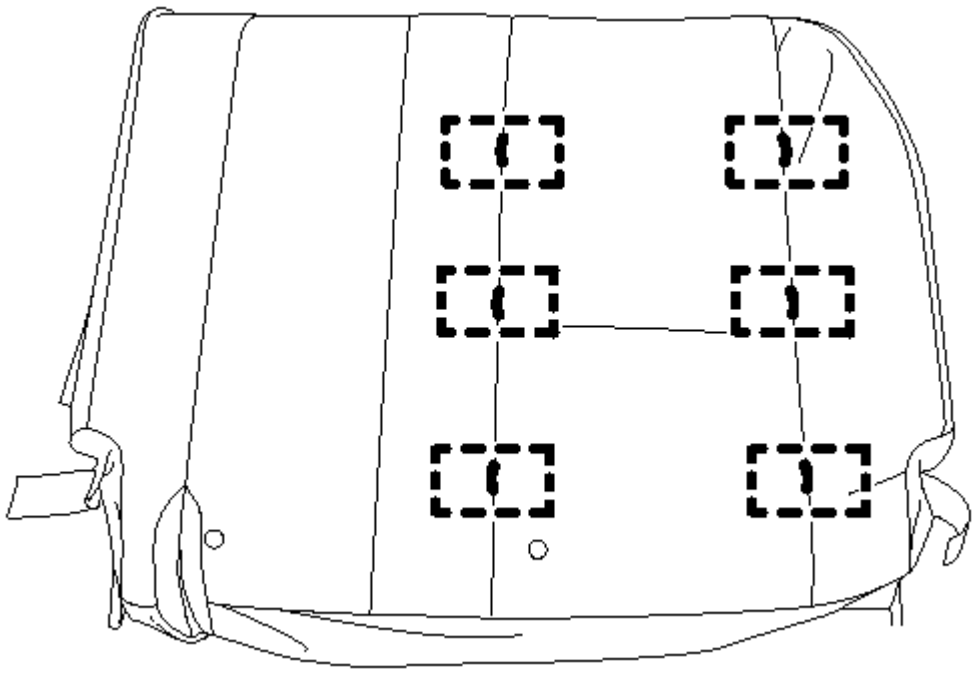


Fig. 619: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

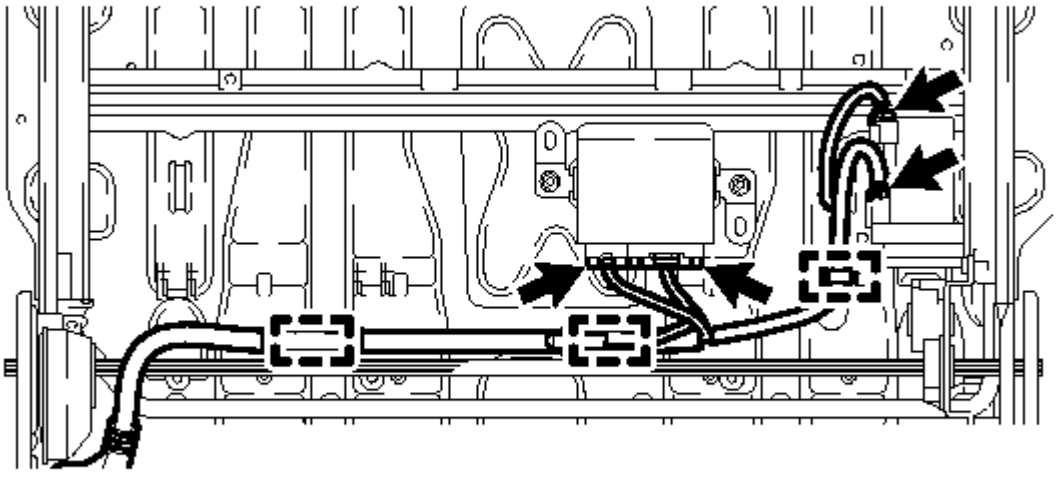
14. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Remove the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH with the No. 2 seatback pad LH from the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.
    b. Remove the 6 hog rings and remove the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH from the No. 2 seatback pad LH.



P

Fig. 620: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE REAR SEAT WIRE LH**
    a. Disconnect the 2 fold seat control ECU connectors.



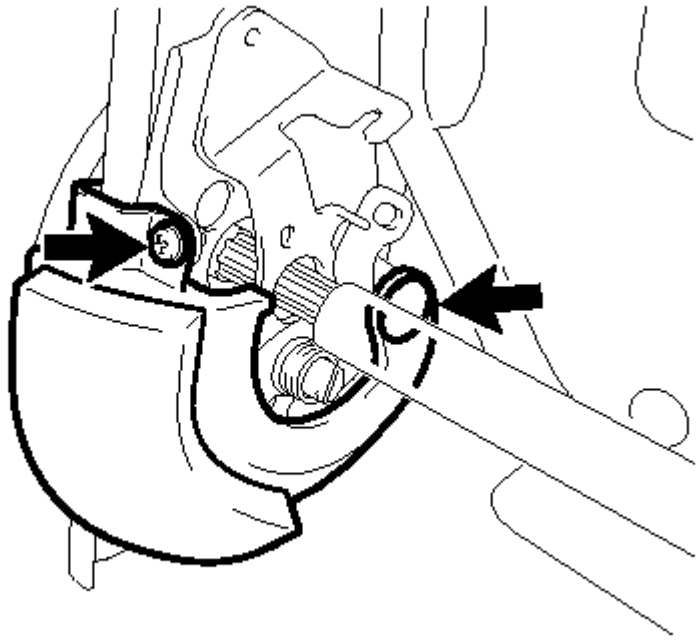
P

Fig. 621: Identifying LH Rear Seat Wire, Connectors & Clamps

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the 2 reclining motor connectors
c. Disengage the 3 clamps.

16. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU** See step 14
17. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK HINGE COVER**
    a. Remove the screw.



P

Fig. 622: Identifying Rear Seatback Hinge Cover, Screw & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the clip and rear seatback hinge cover.
18. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 3**
19. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 5**
20. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Disengage the 6 clips.

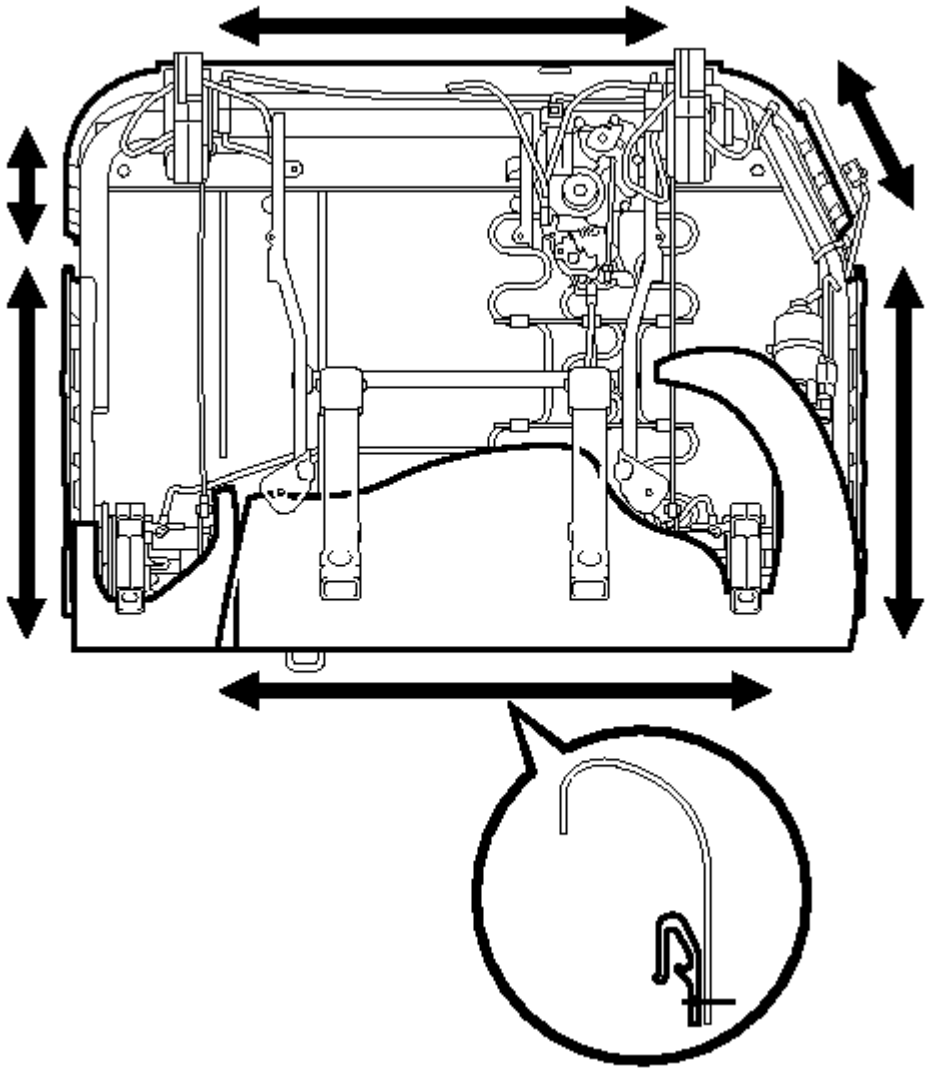
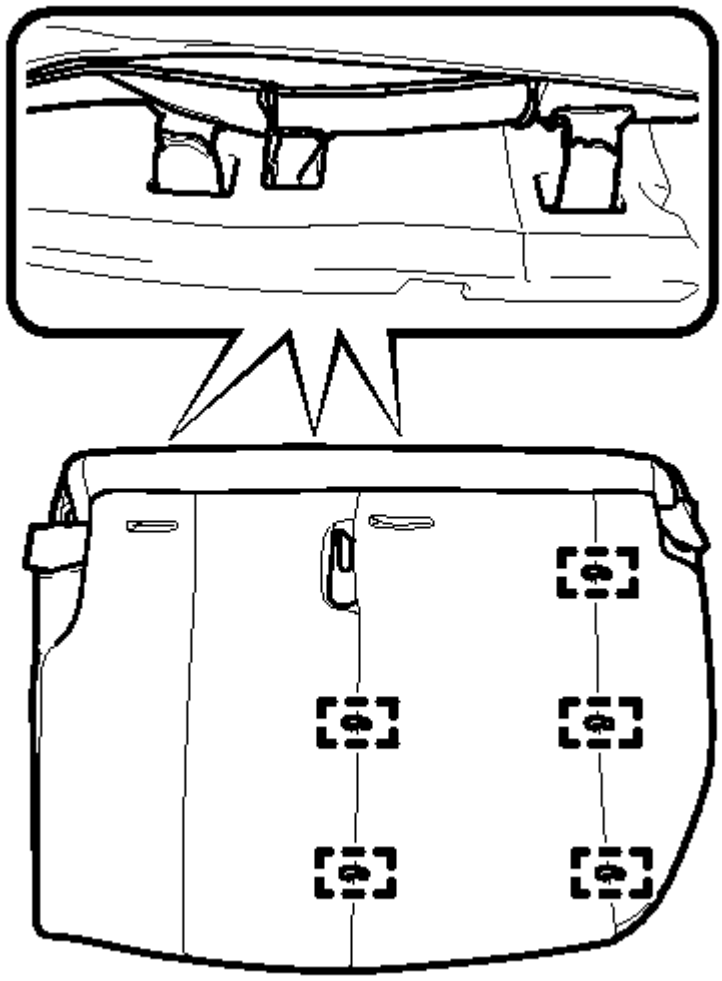


Fig. 623: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Sub-Assembly & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly with the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH from the No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH.

c. Remove the 5 hog rings.



P

Fig. 624: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Sub-Assembly & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Pull the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the openings in the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH.

d. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH from the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH.

21. **REMOVE REAR SEAT COVER**

a. Disengage the 2 clamps and separate the wire harness from the rear seat cover.

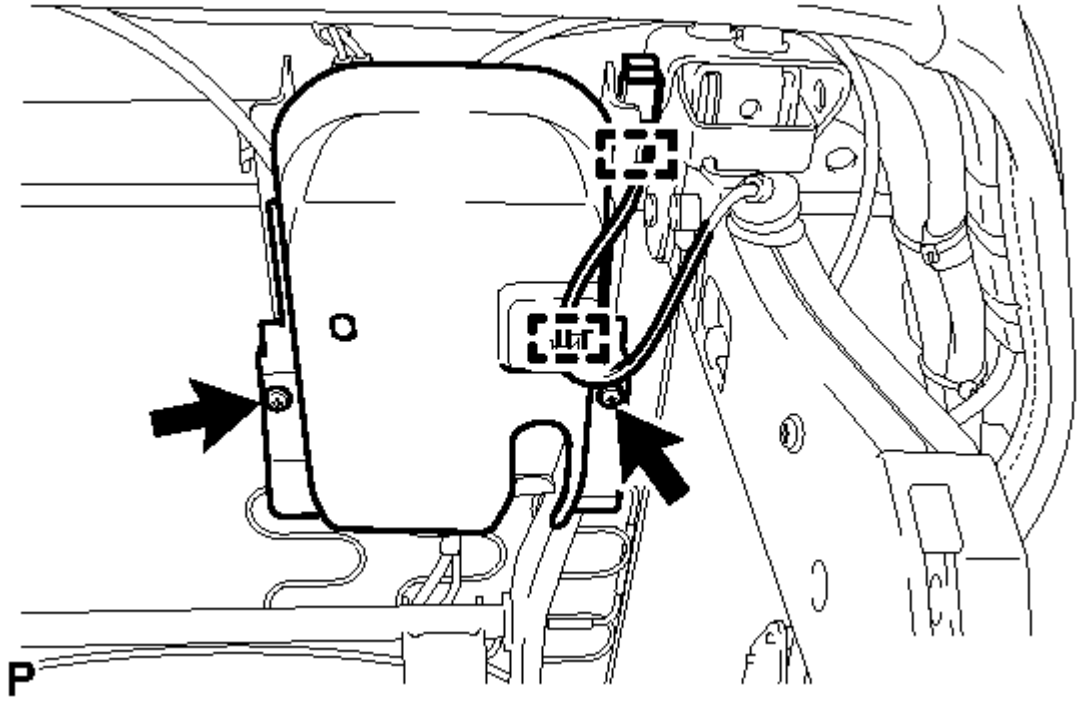


Fig. 625: Identifying Rear Seat Cover, Clamps & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 screws and rear seat cover.

22. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION SPRING ASSEMBLY LH**

a. Remove the 3 No. 3 rear seat protectors.

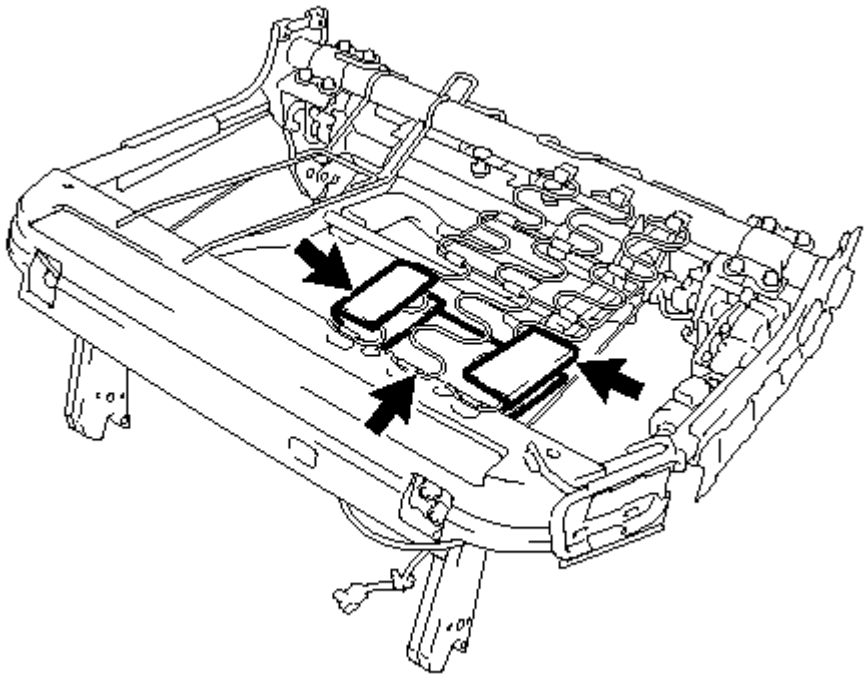
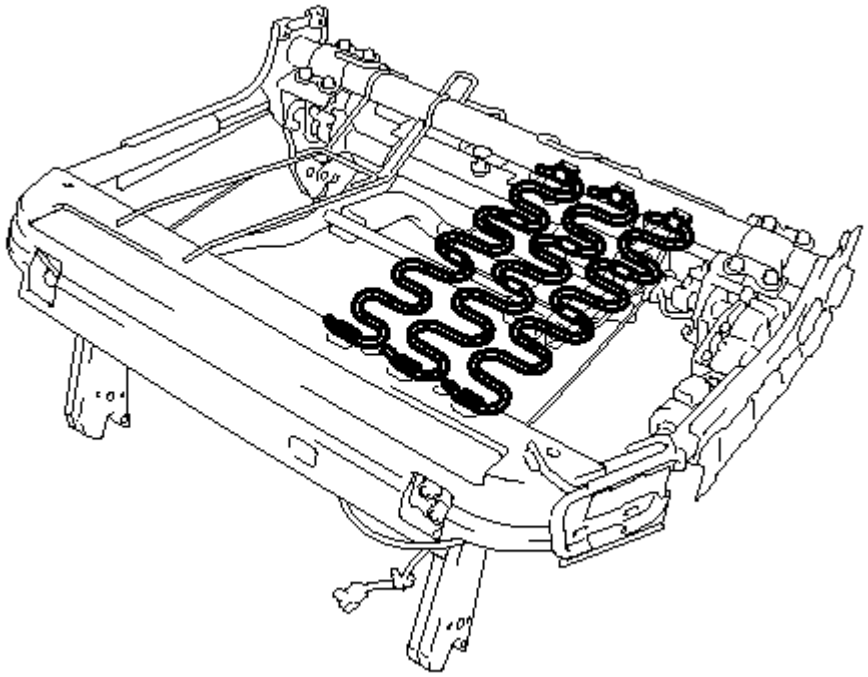


Fig. 626: Identifying No. 3 Rear Seat Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion spring assembly LH.



P

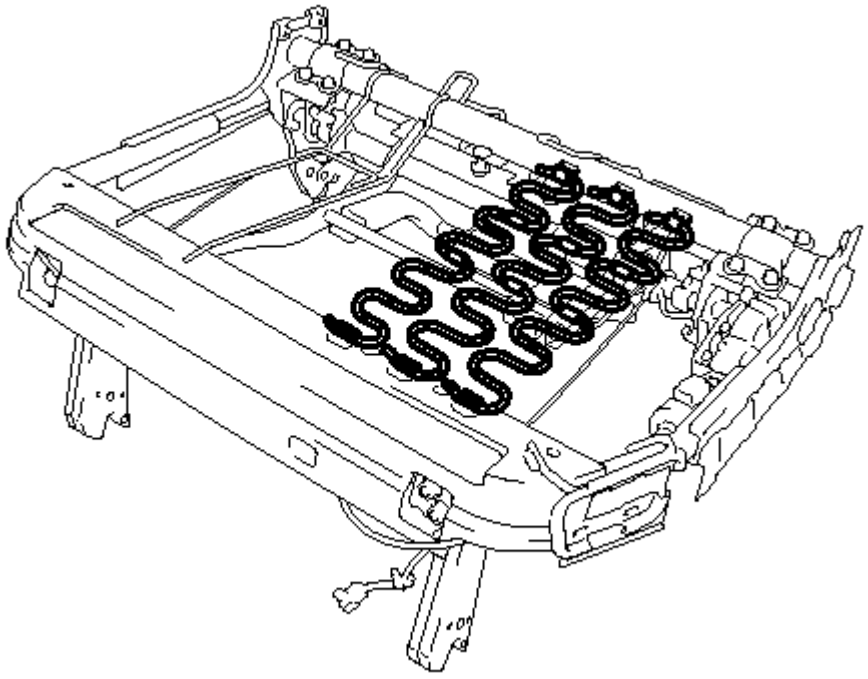
Fig. 627: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Spring Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

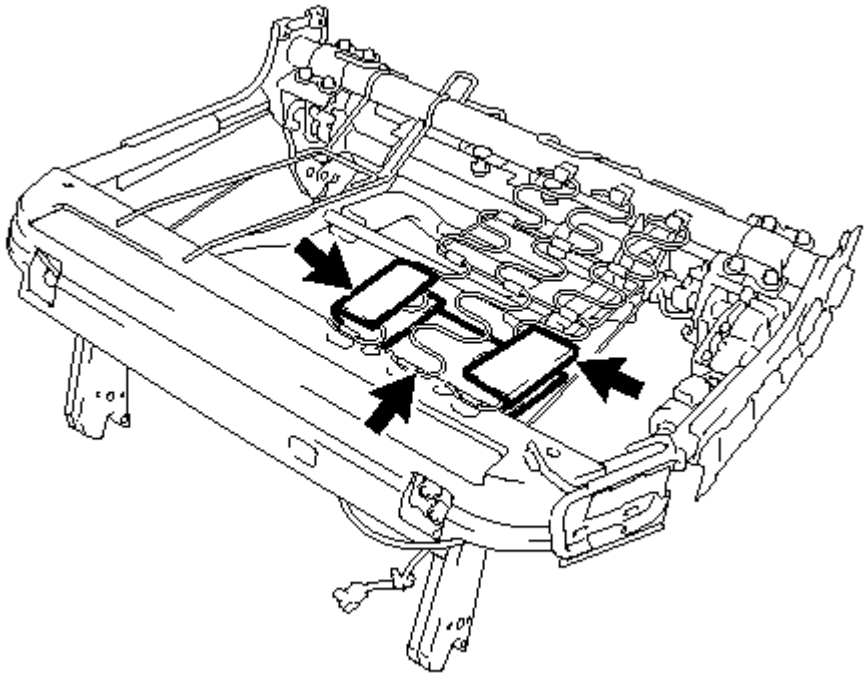
1. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION SPRING ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Install the No. 2 seat cushion spring assembly LH.



P

Fig. 628: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Spring Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the 3 No. 3 rear seat protectors.



P

Fig. 629: Identifying No. 3 Rear Seat Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT COVER**
    a. Install the rear seat cover with the 2 screws.

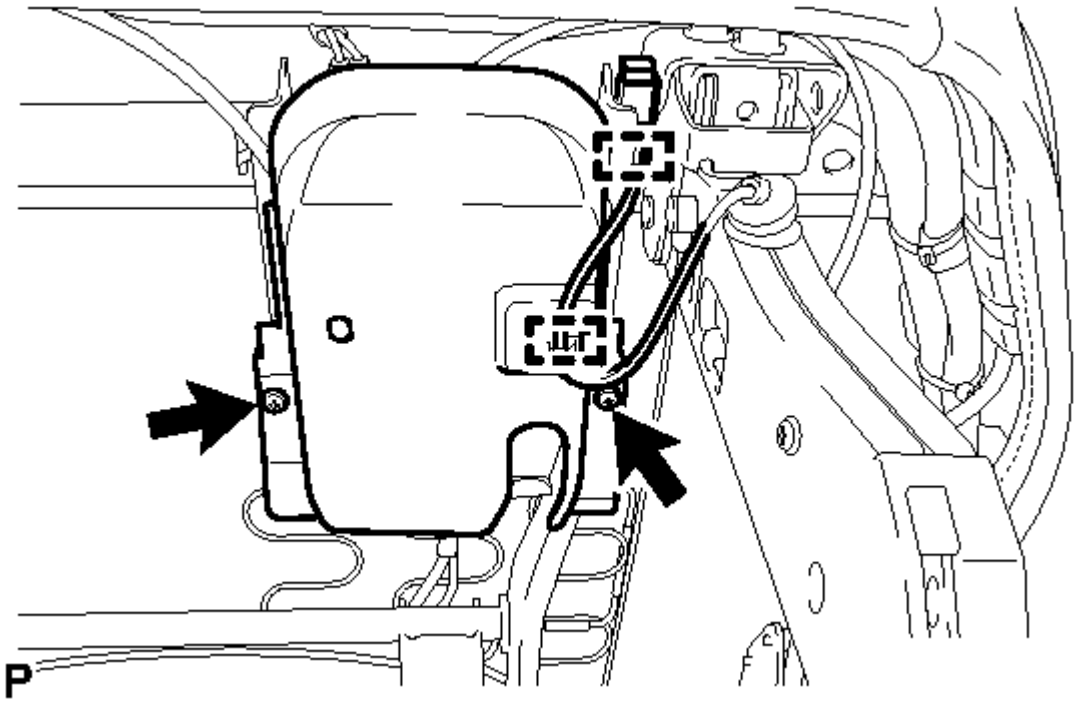
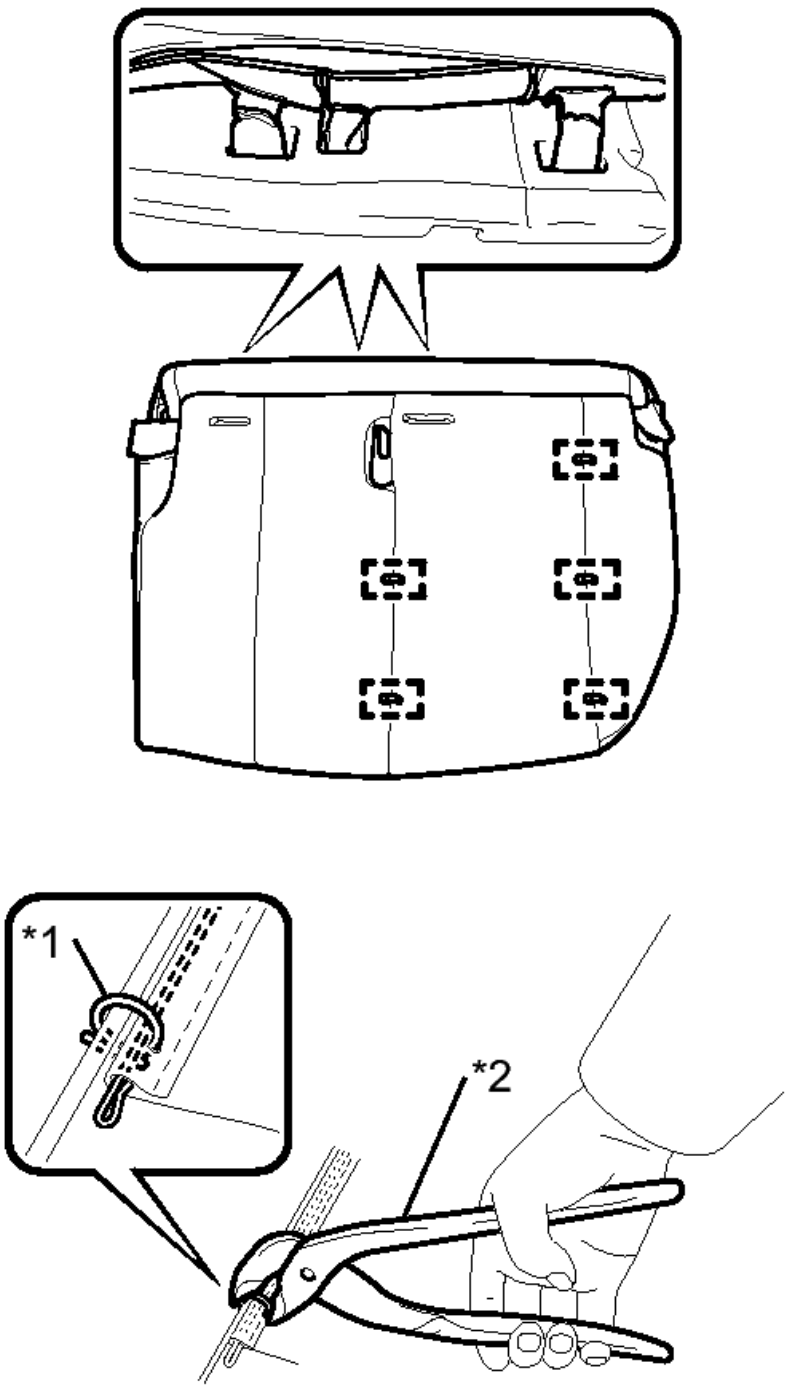


Fig. 630: Identifying Rear Seat Cover, Clamps & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Engage the 2 clamps and install the wire harness onto the rear seat cover.
3. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH with the 5 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 631: Installing LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	New Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

HINT:

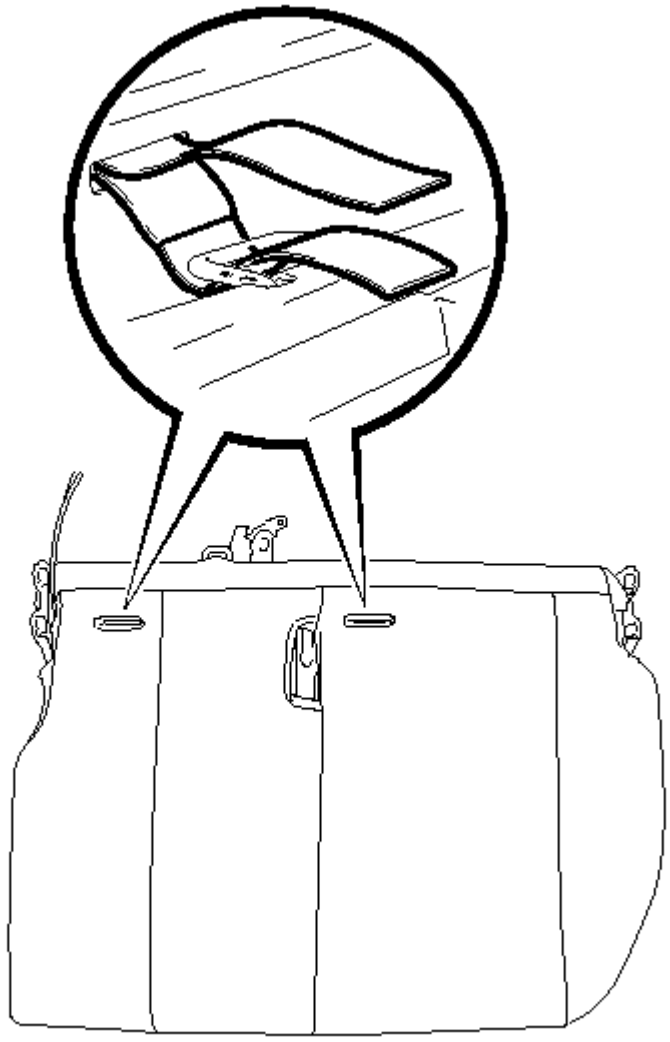
Pass the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the openings in the No. 2 seat cushion pad LH.

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH with No. 2 seat cushion pad LH to the No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH.

c. Pass the straps of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH through the anchor as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 632: Identifying Straps of LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover & Anchor
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Engage the 6 clips.

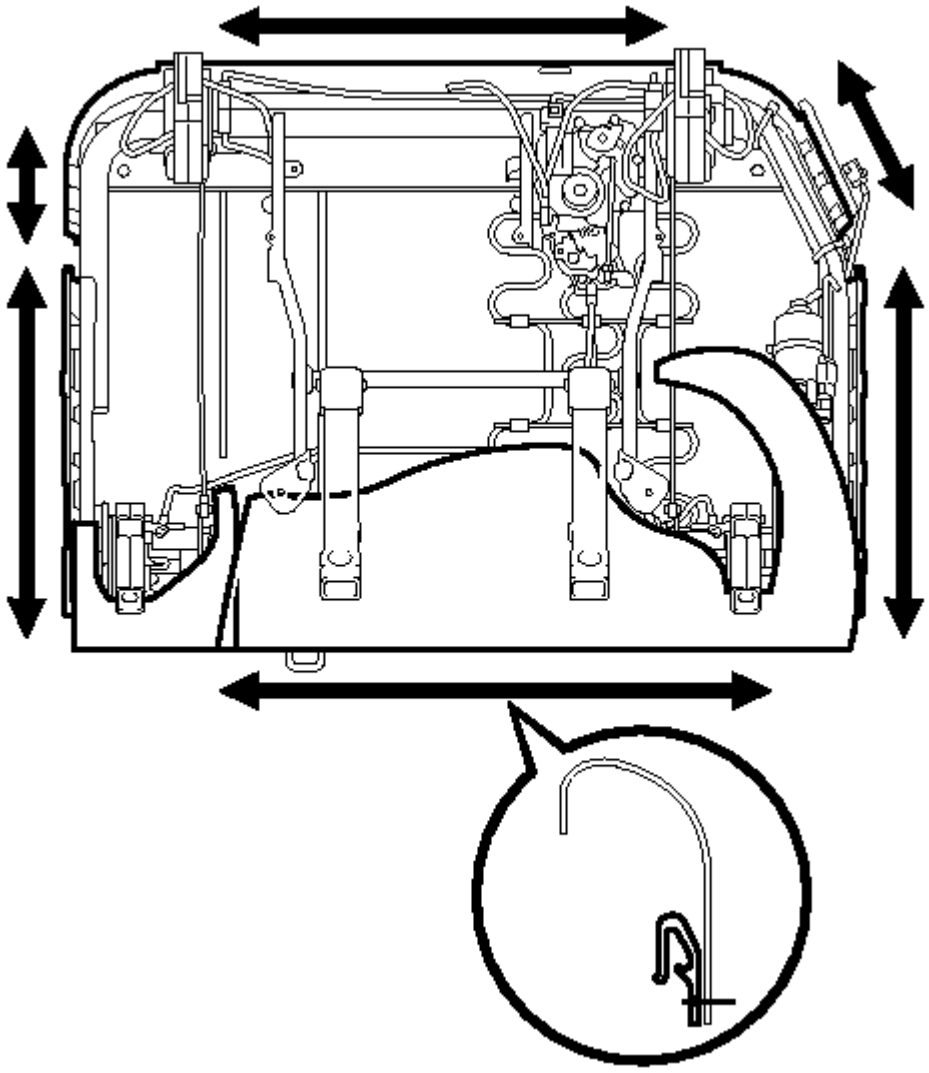
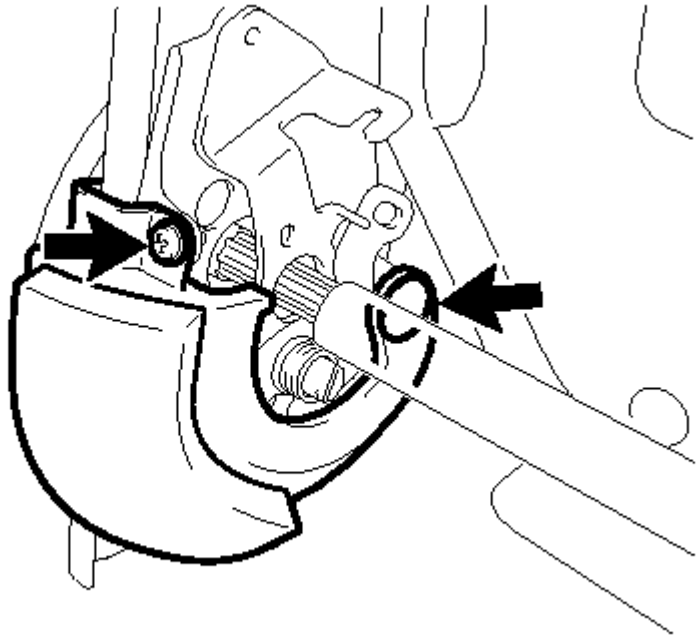


Fig. 633: Identifying LH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Sub-Assembly & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

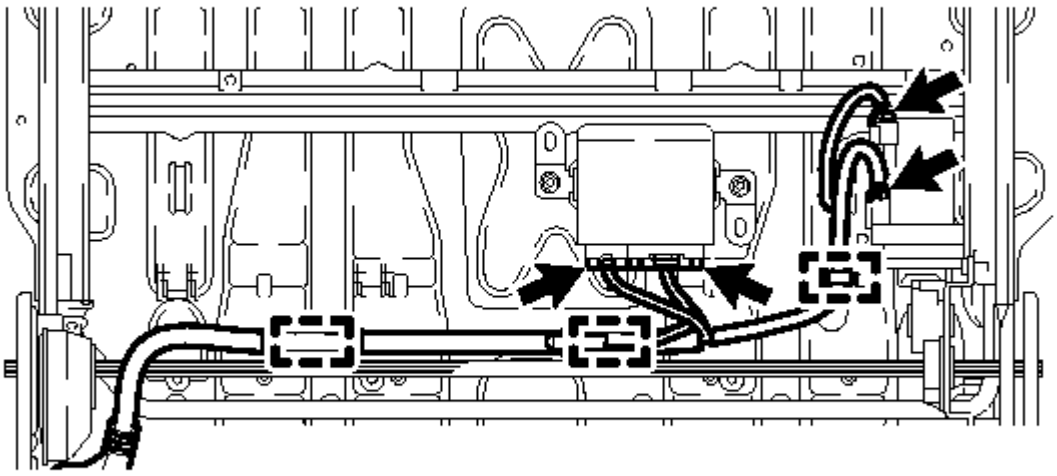
4. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
5. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
6. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK HINGE COVER**
    a. Install the rear seatback hinge cover with the screw and clip.



P

Fig. 634: Identifying Rear Seatback Hinge Cover, Screw & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU** See step 1
8. **INSTALL REAR SEAT WIRE LH**
    a. Connect the 2 fold seat control ECU connectors.



P

Fig. 635: Identifying LH Rear Seat Wire, Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Connect the 2 reclining motor connectors.
c. Engage the 3 clamps.

9. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seatback pad LH with the 6 new hog rings.

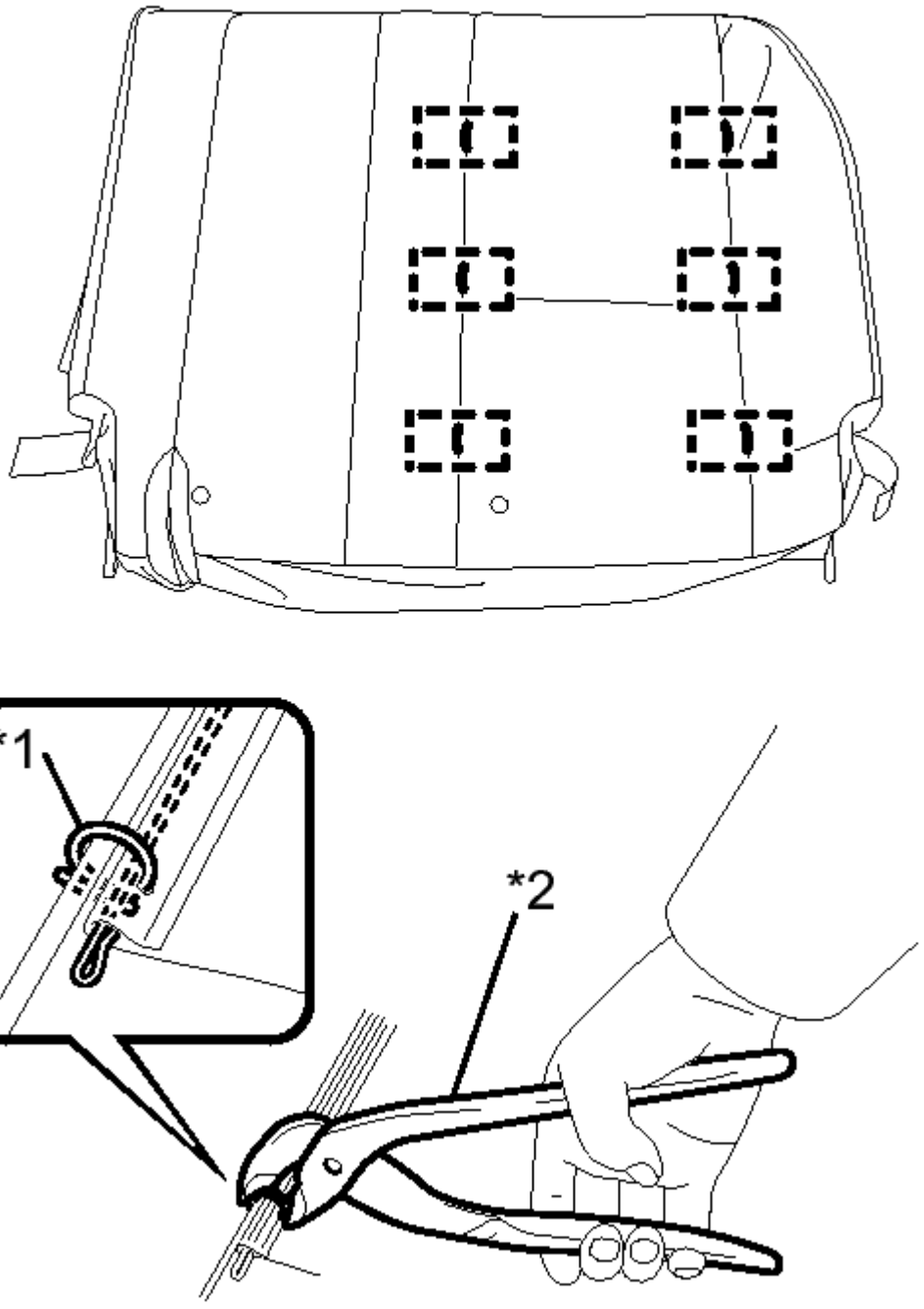


Fig. 636: Installing LH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH with the No. 2 seatback pad LH to rear seatback frame sub-assembly LH.

10. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**

a. Align the protruding portion of the rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies with the installation grooves of the rear No. 2 seatback frame subassembly LH.

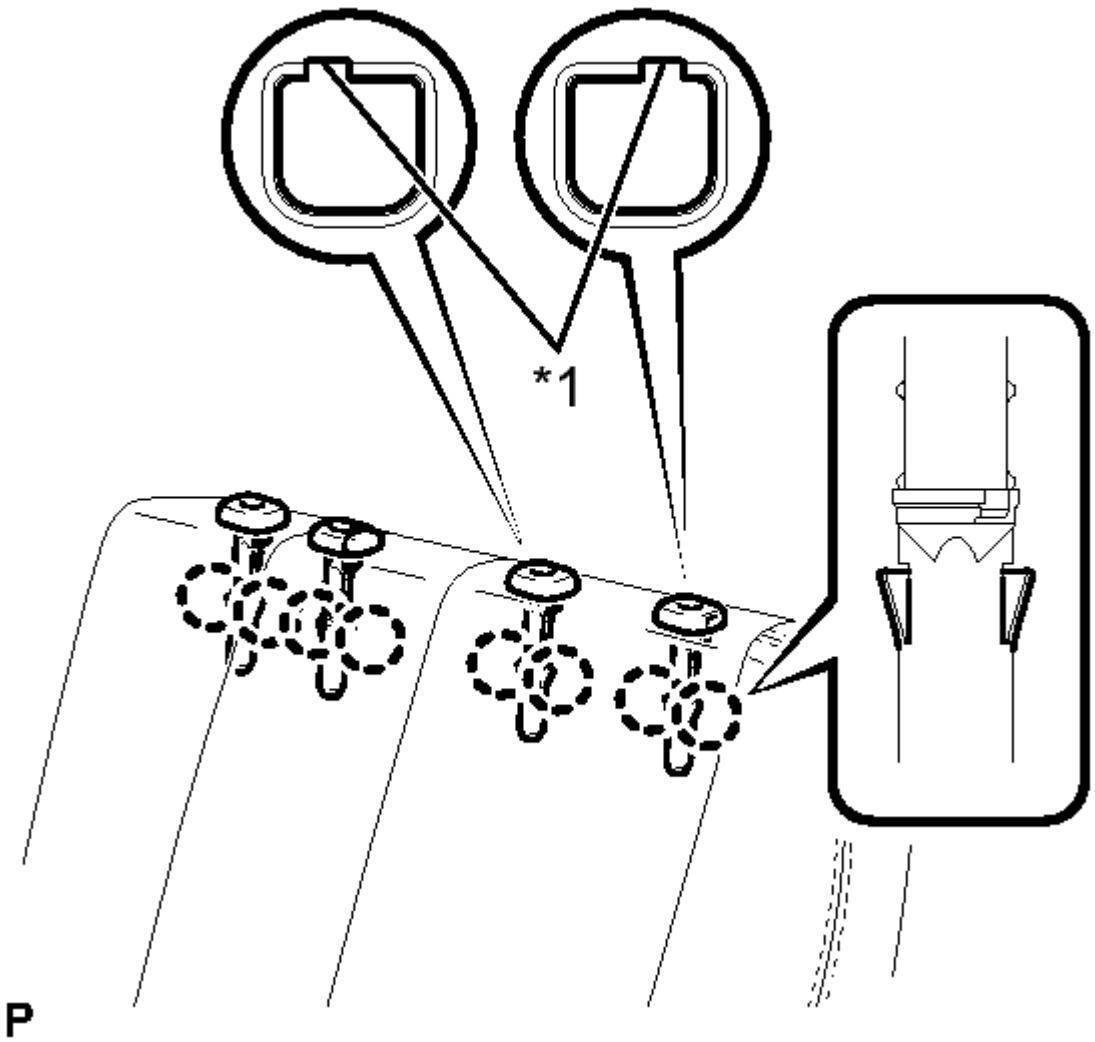


Fig. 637: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies To Rear No. 2 Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

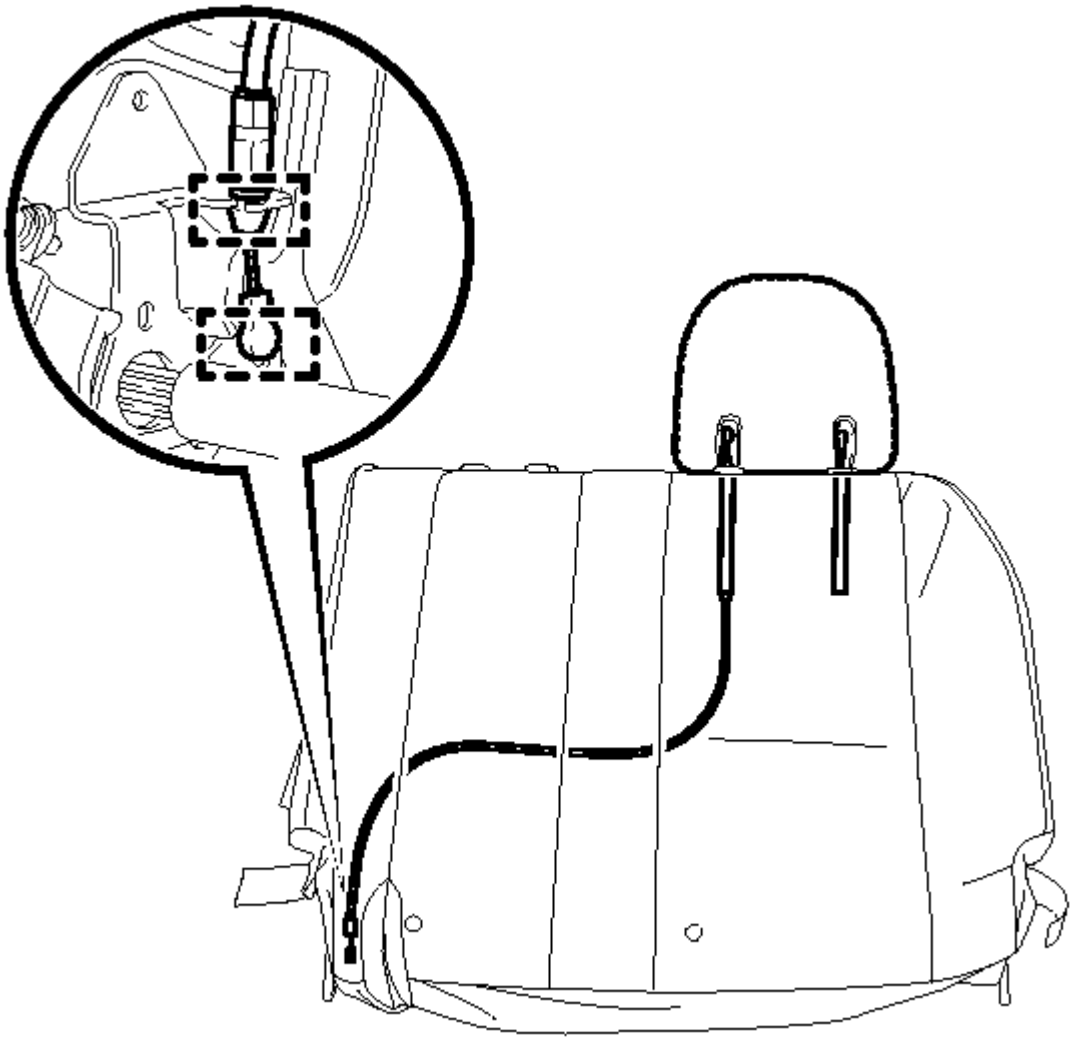
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

b. Engage the 8 claws and install the 4 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

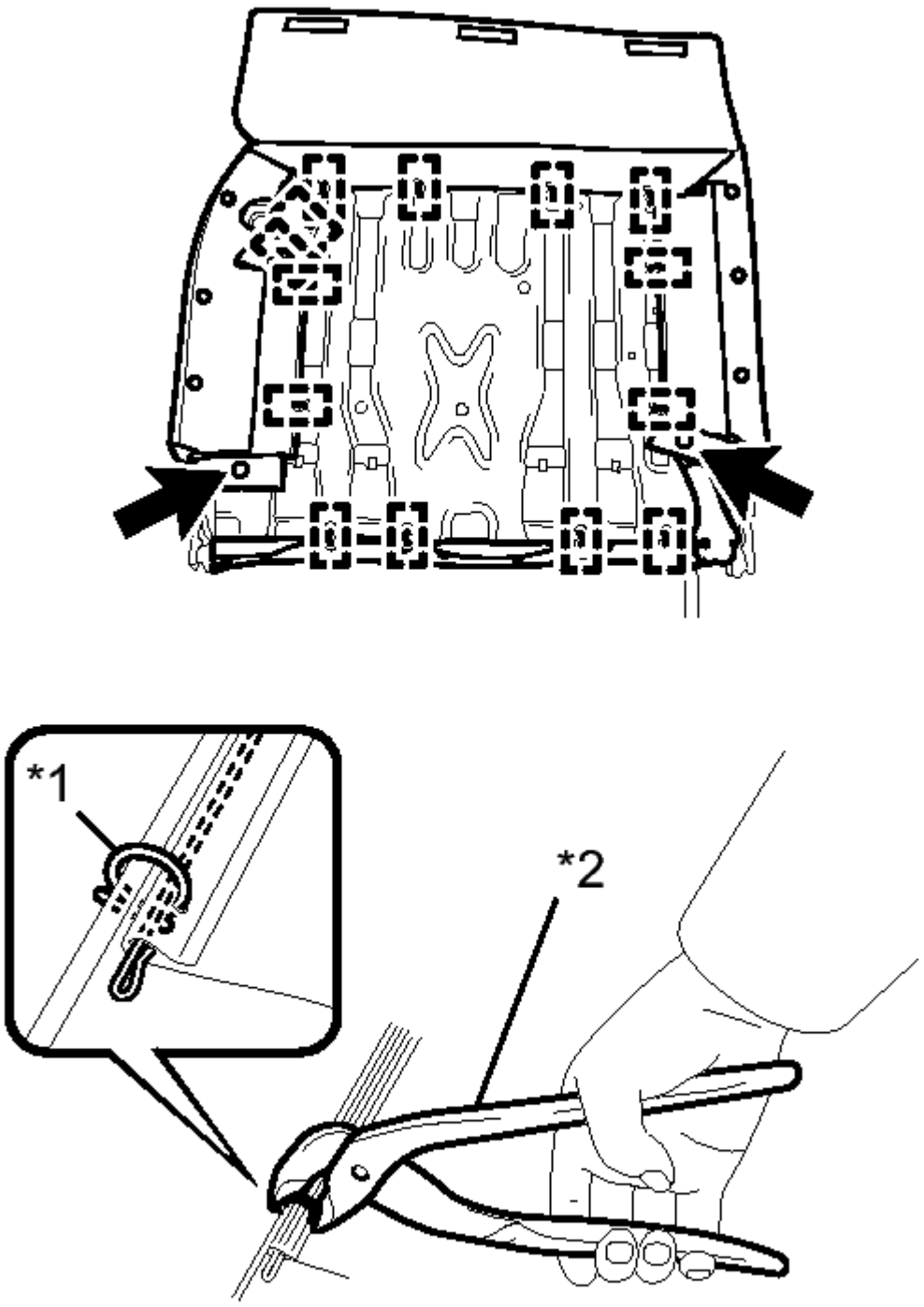
a. Engage the cable clamp onto the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 638: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly Cable & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH with the 14 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 639: Installing LH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

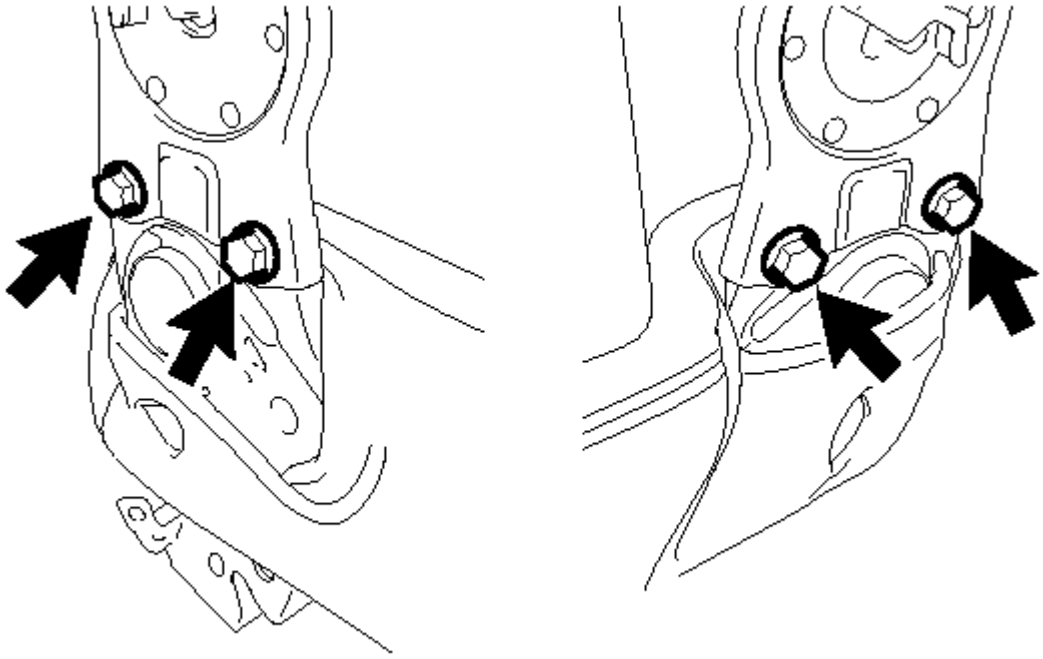
*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

c. Install the 2 clips onto the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly LH.

12. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
13. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Install the 4 bolts and No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH.



P

Fig. 640: Identifying LH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 44 N*m (449 kgf*cm, 32 ft.*lbf)

14. **CONNECT REAR SEAT WIRE LH**
    a. Connect the fold motor connector.

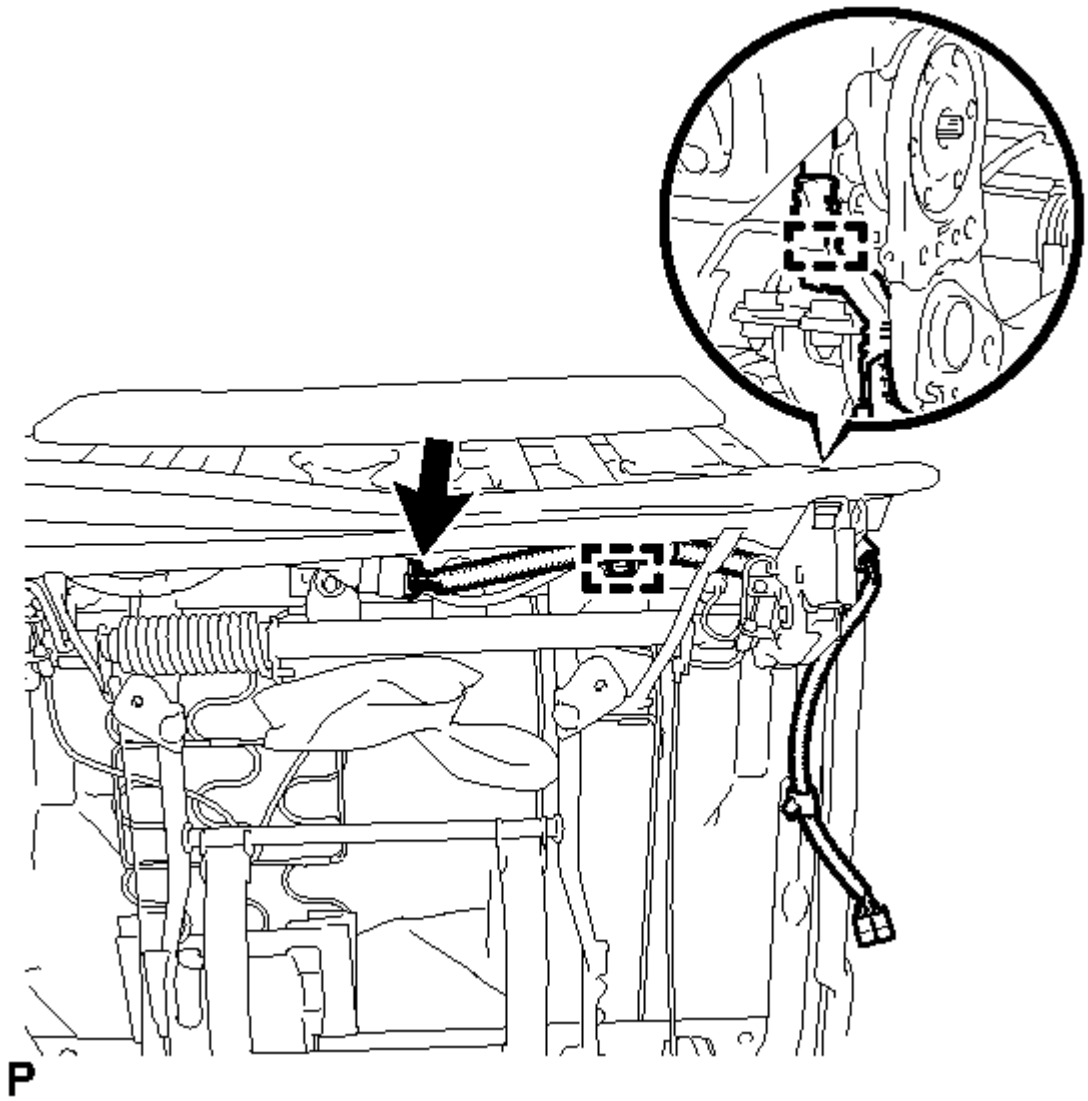


Fig. 641: Identifying LH Rear Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 2 clamps and install the rear seat wire LH.
c. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH to the No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH with the new hog ring.

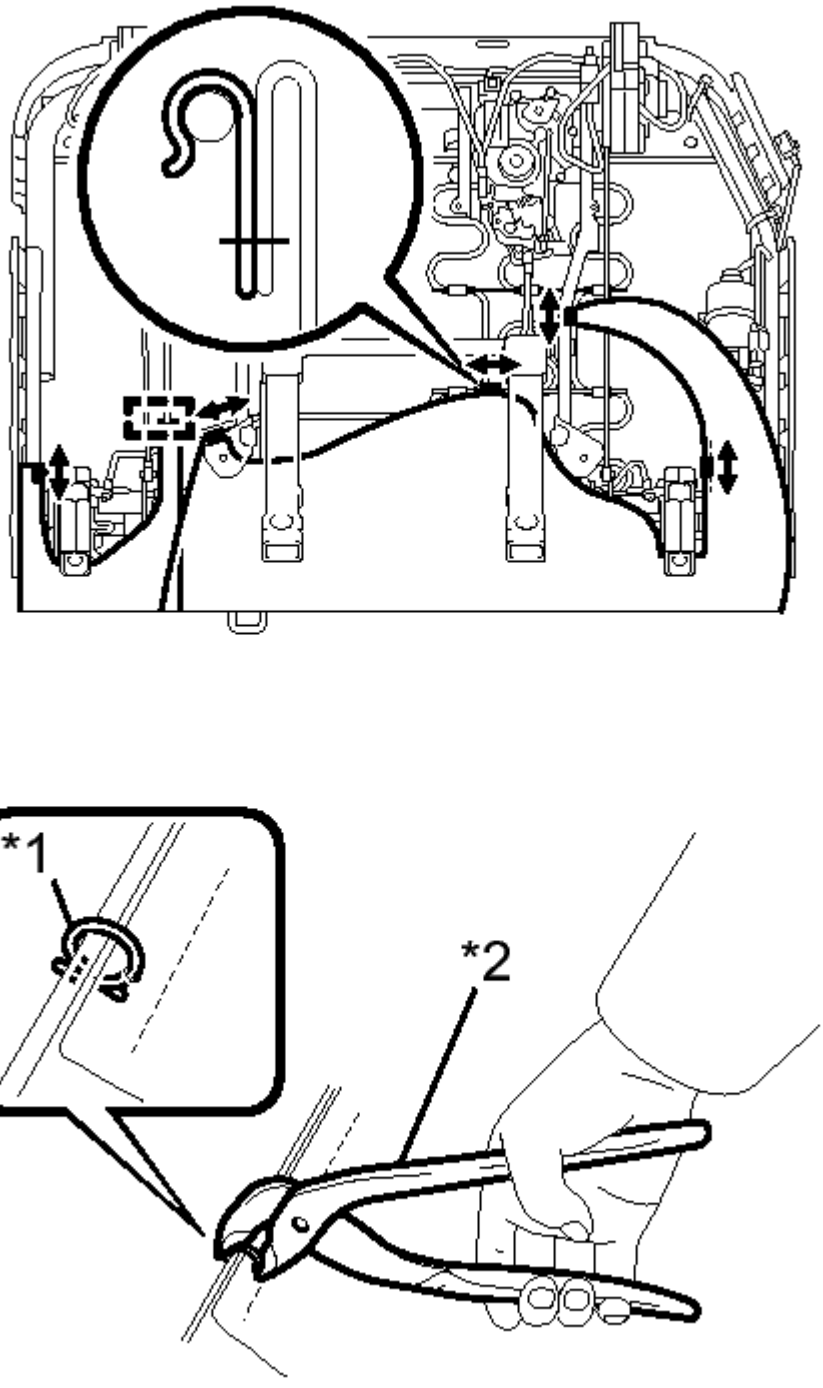


Fig. 642: Installing No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Ring Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

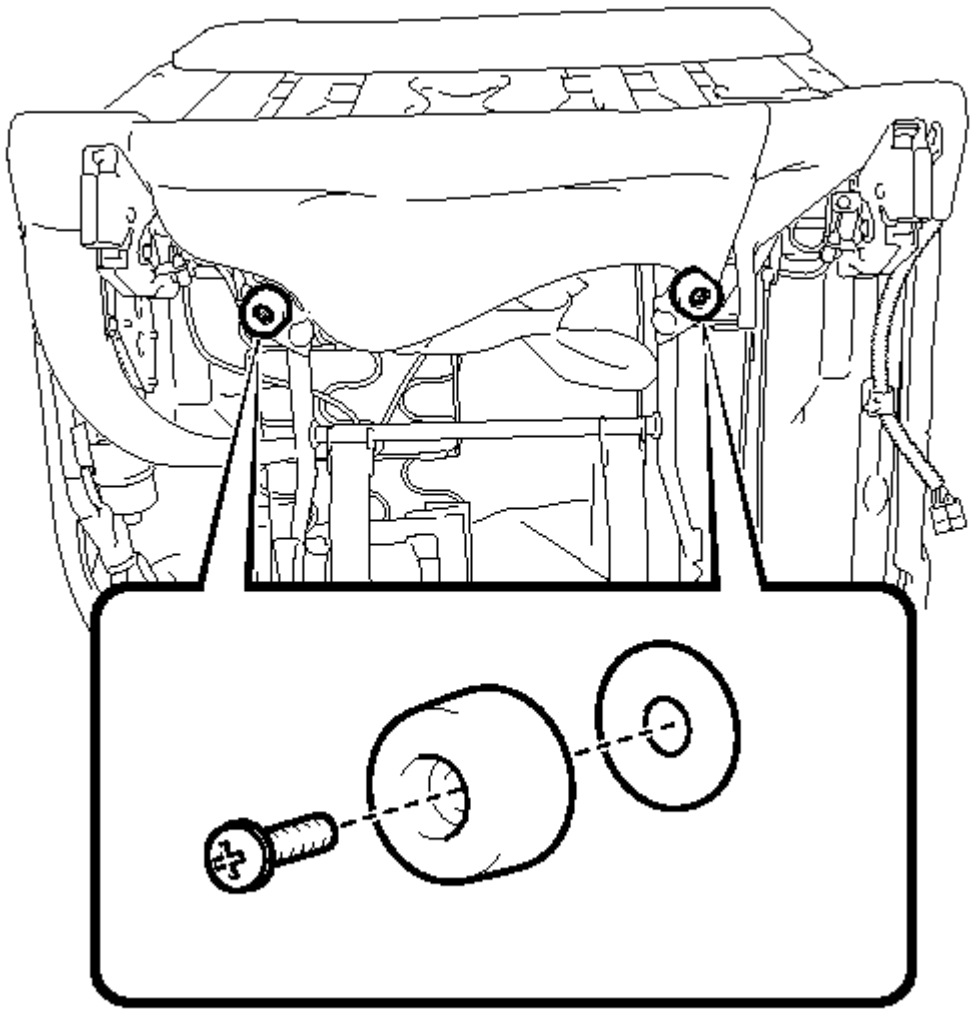
NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly LH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

d. Engage the 5 clips.

15. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION STOPPER**

a. Install the 2 No. 2 seat cushion stoppers and 2 plate washers with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 643: Identifying No. 2 Seat Cushion Stoppers, Screws & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LAP BELT ASSEMBLY CENTER WITH INNER LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 2**
17. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and install the rear seat reclining cover RH with the 2 screws.

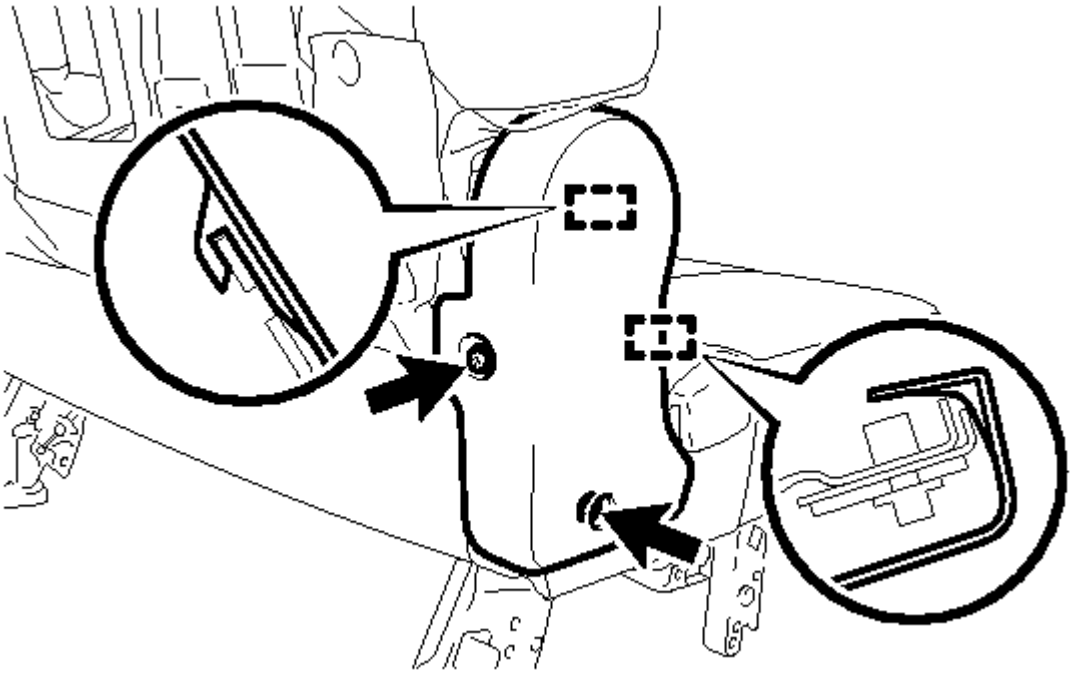


Fig. 644: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and install the rear seat reclining cover LH with the 2 screws.

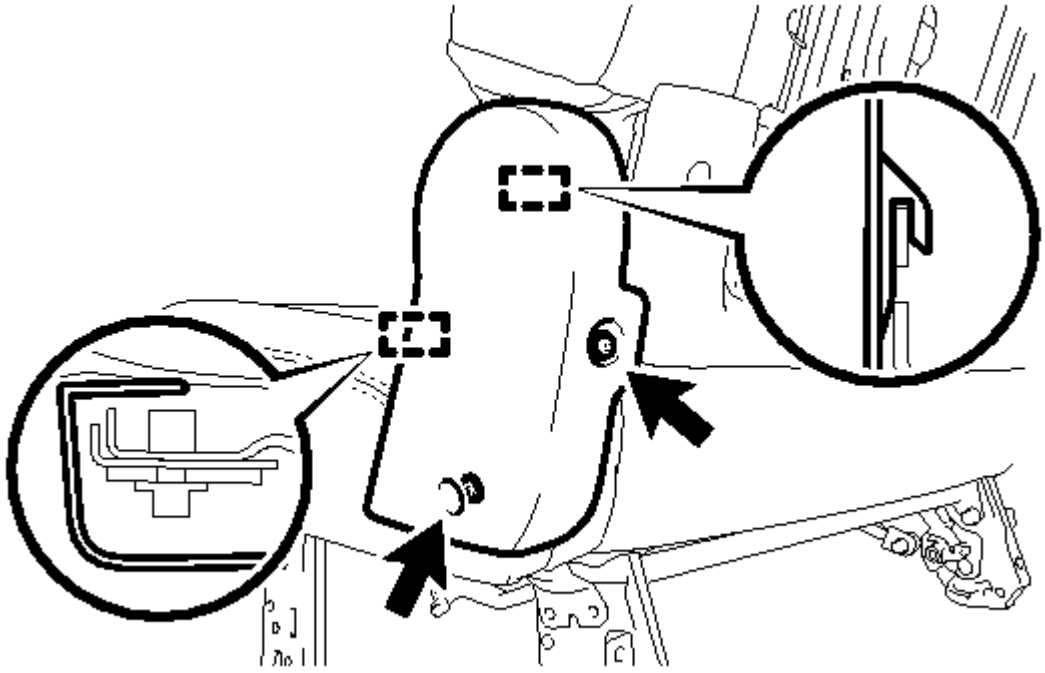


Fig. 645: Identifying LH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Engage the 8 clips and install the rear seatback board sub-assembly LH.

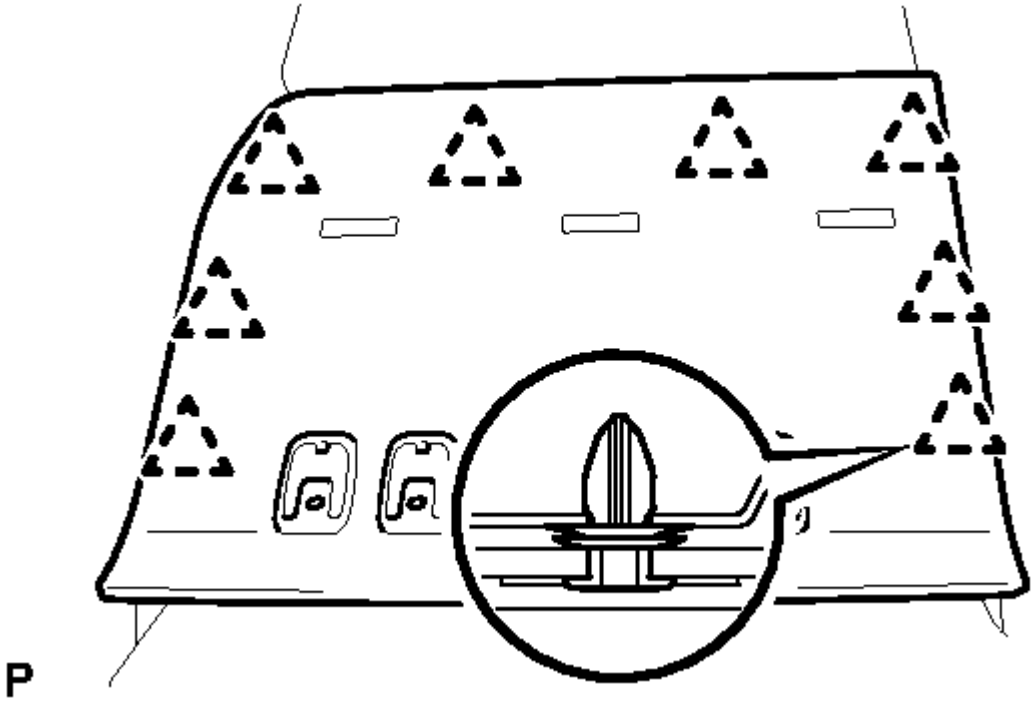


Fig. 646: Identifying LH Rear Seatback Board Sub-Assembly & Clips

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Engage the 4 guides.

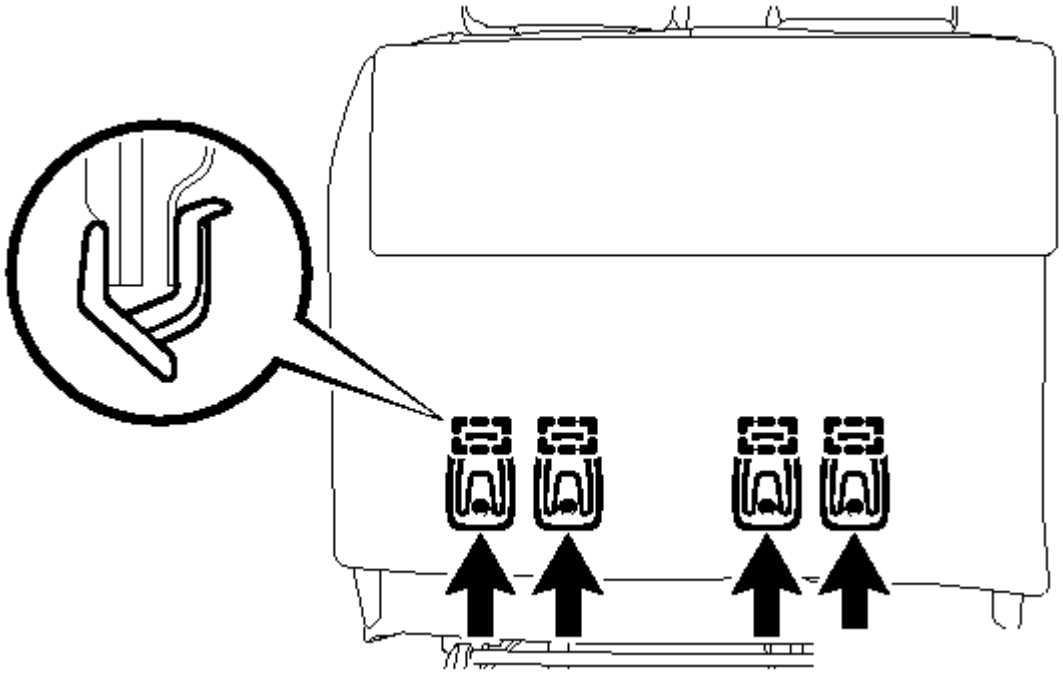


Fig. 647: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Guides & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Install the 4 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels with 4 screws.
21. **INSTALL REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 1
22. **INSTALL RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL LH** See step 2

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR** See step 1
2. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly LH and tighten the 3 bolts and 2 nuts in the order shown in the illustration.

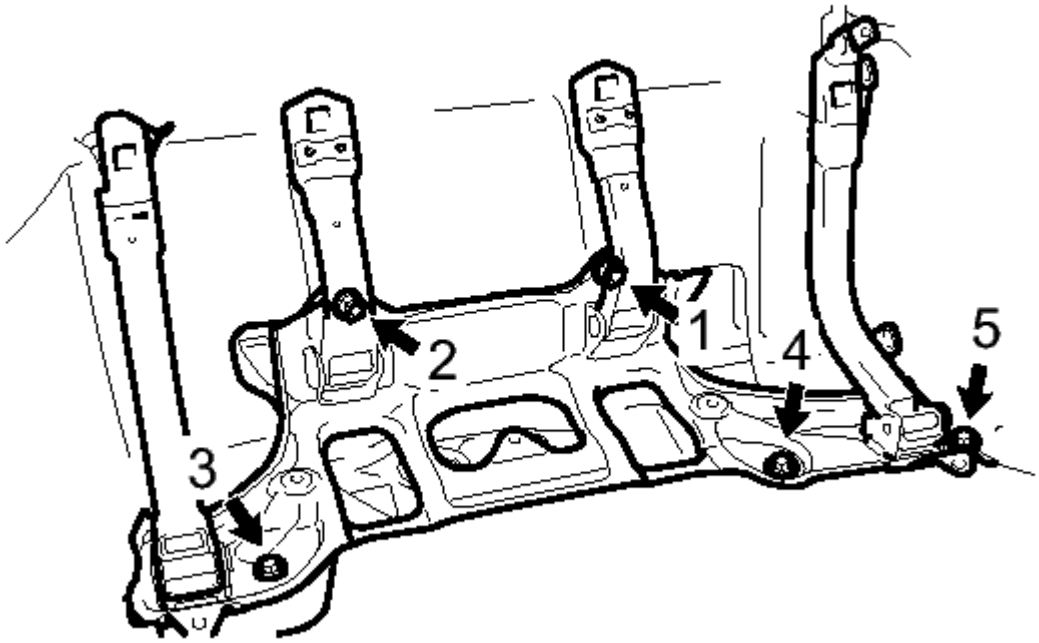


Fig. 648: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly Fasteners With Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

3. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Place the seat onto the lock striker.
   b. Fully lock the seat to the lock striker.

      HINT:

      - Confirm that the seat is firmly locked to the lock striker.
      - The rear No. 2 seat leg should be set to the center of the lock striker.

   c. Install the rear No. 2 seat assembly LH and tighten the 4 bolts in the order shown in the illustration.

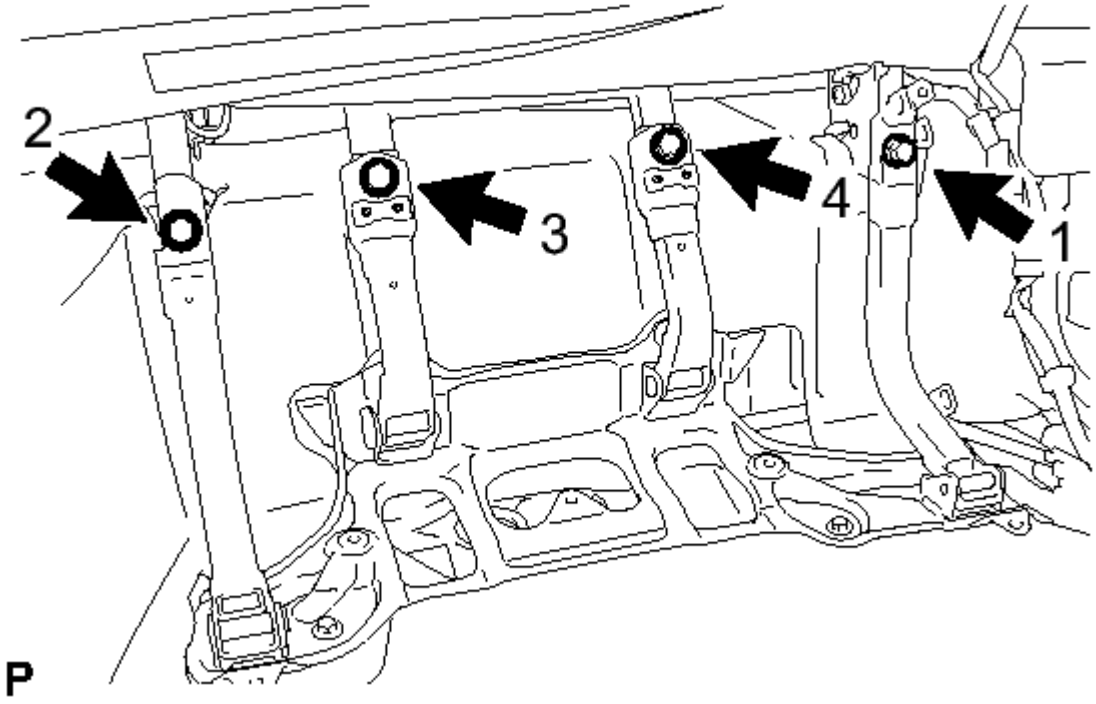


Fig. 649: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Bolts With Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

d. Engage the 2 clamps and install the wire harness.
e. Connect the connector.

4. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Engage the 6 claws and install the 2 No. 2 seat hinge covers.
   b. Install the 2 screws.
5. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Engage the 4 clips and 2 claws, and then install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH.
6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Engage the 9 clips and install the rear No. 2 seat leg side garnish sub-assembly.
7. **CHECK REAR NO. 2 POWER SEAT WITH STOWING FUNCTION** . Refer to **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION - Step 1**
8. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
   a. When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT TYPE RH SIDE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

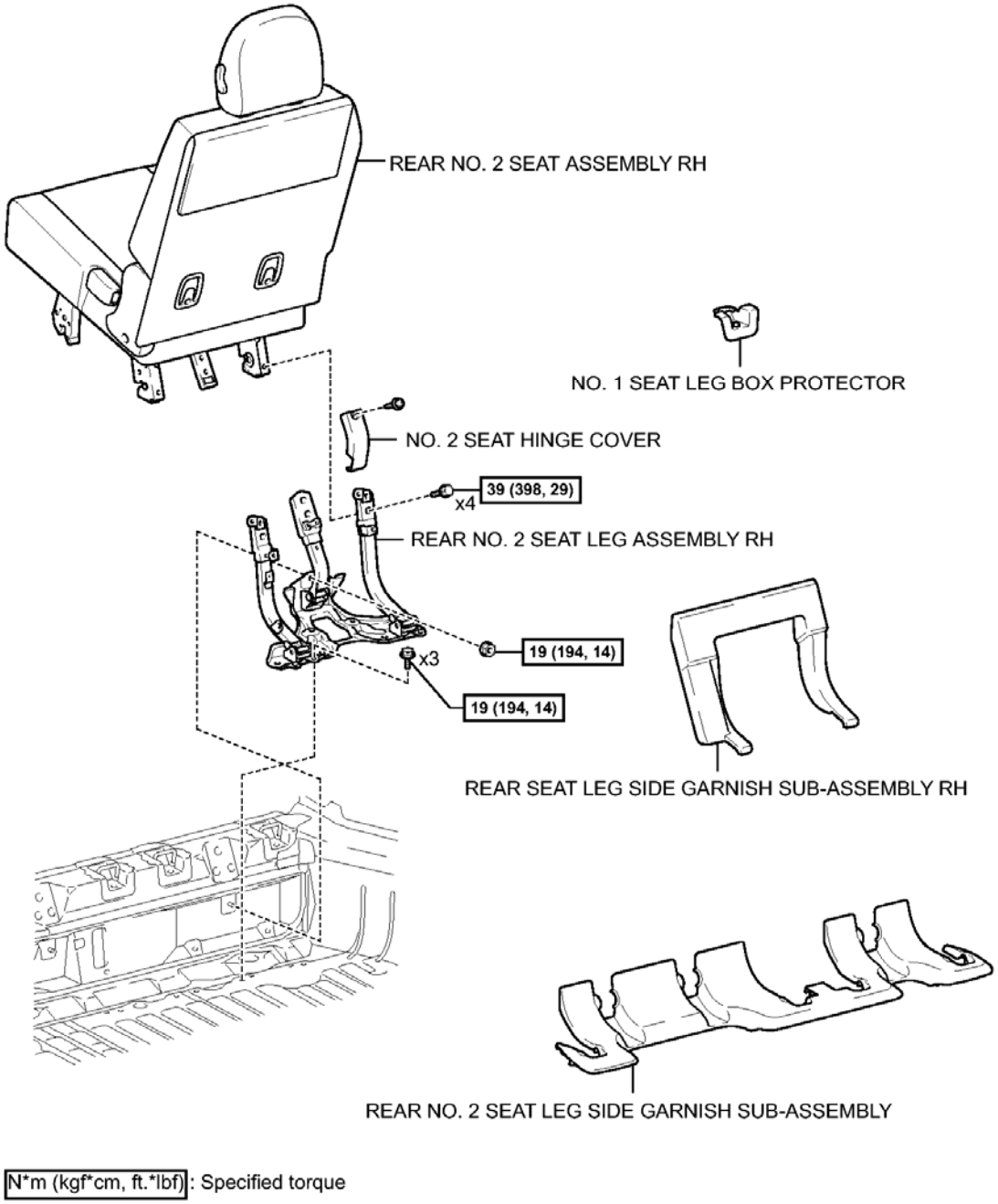
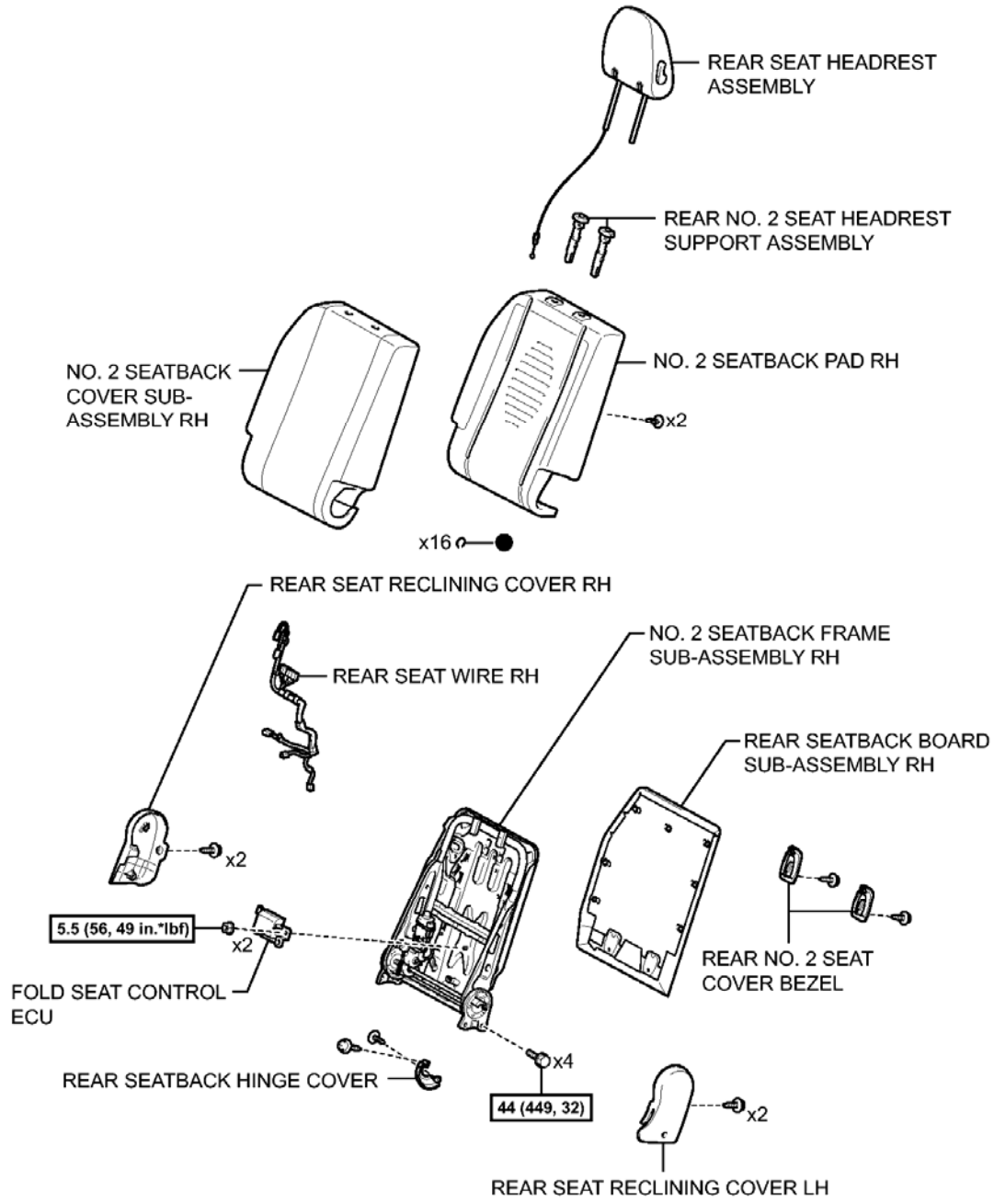


Fig. 650: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 3)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

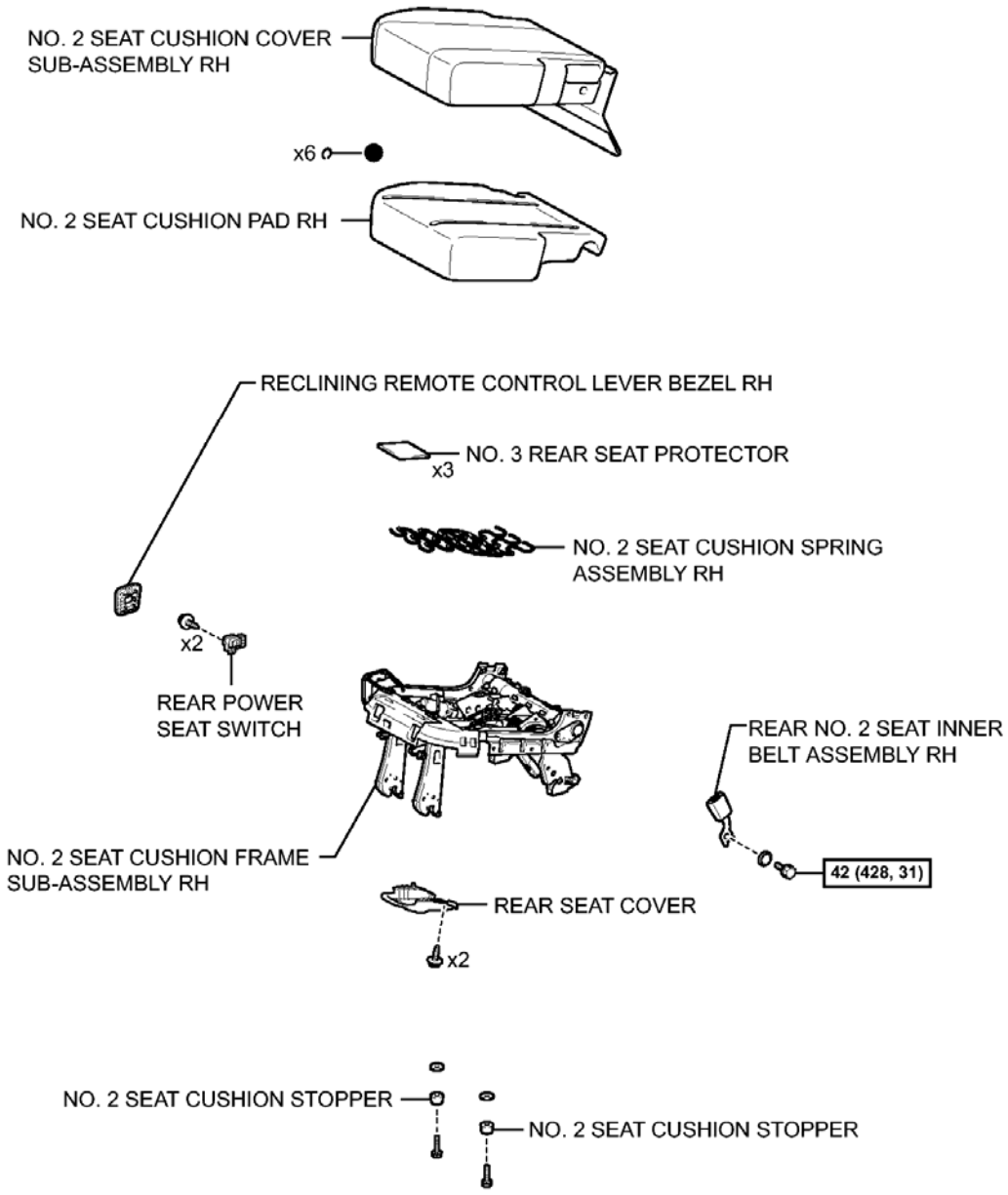


P

Fig. 651: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



N*m (kgf*cm, ft.*lbf): Specified torque

● Non-reusable part

P

Fig. 652: Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly (Power Seat Type RH Side) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 3)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
   a. When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .
2. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY** See step 2
3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Disengage the 4 clips and 4 claws, and then remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.

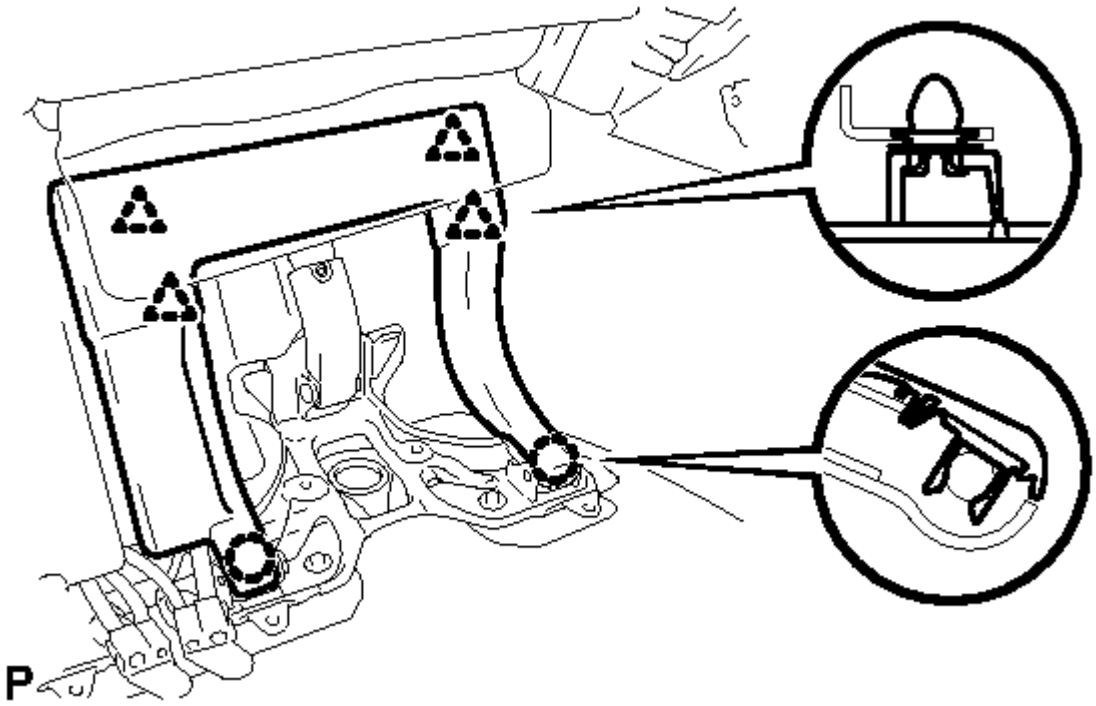


Fig. 653: Identifying RH Rear Seat Leg Side Garnish, Clips & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

4. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Remove the screw.

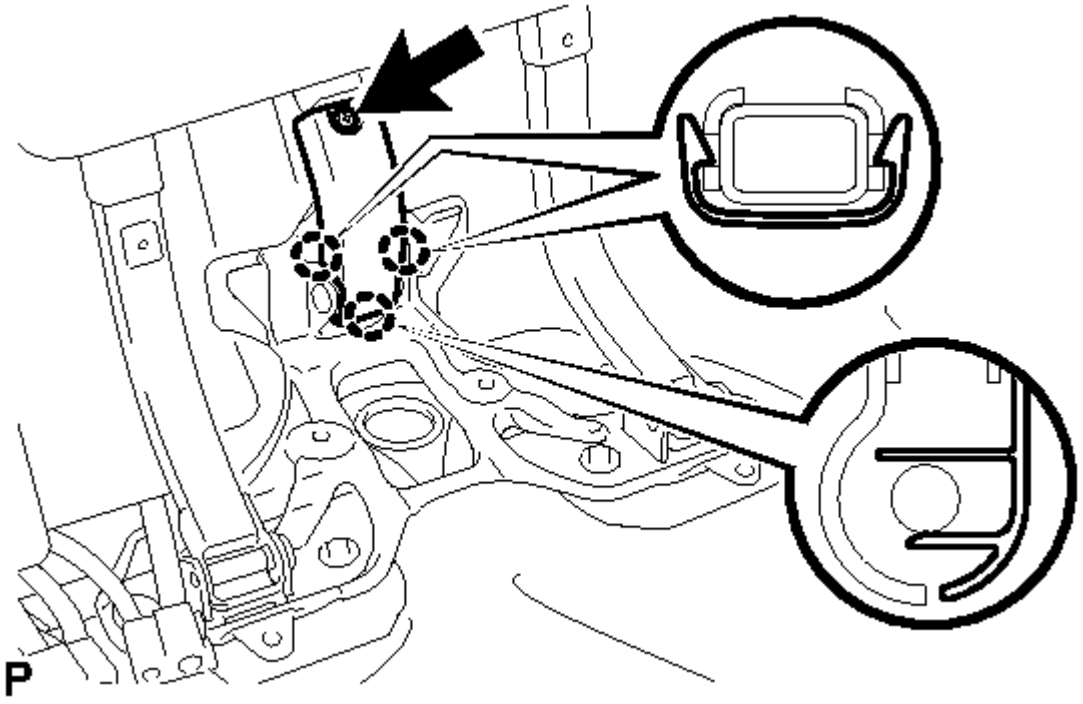


Fig. 654: Identifying No. 2 Seat Hinge Cover, Screw & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 3 claws and remove the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Disconnect the connector.

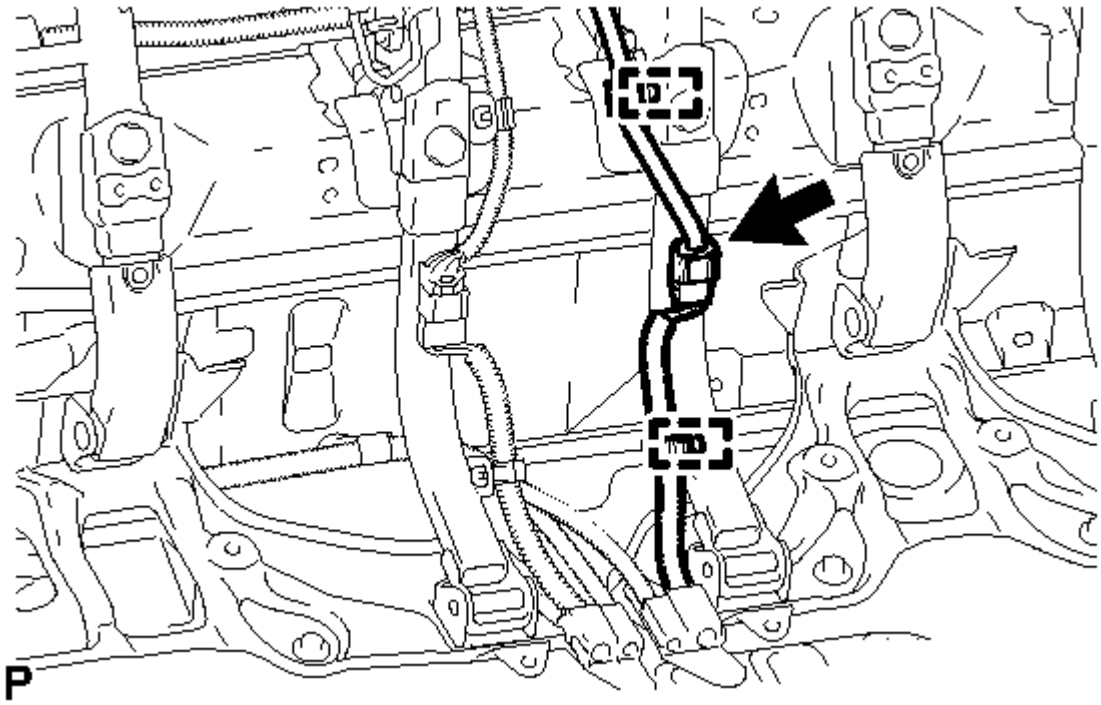


Fig. 655: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Wire Harness, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 clamps and separate the wire harness.
c. Remove the 4 bolts and rear No. 2 seat.

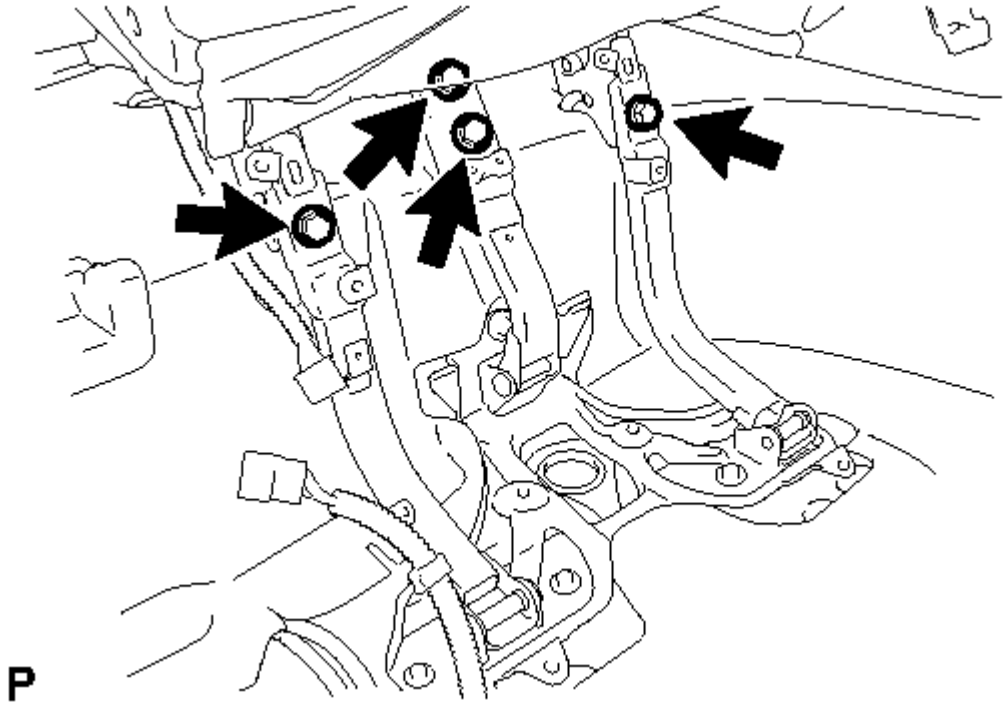
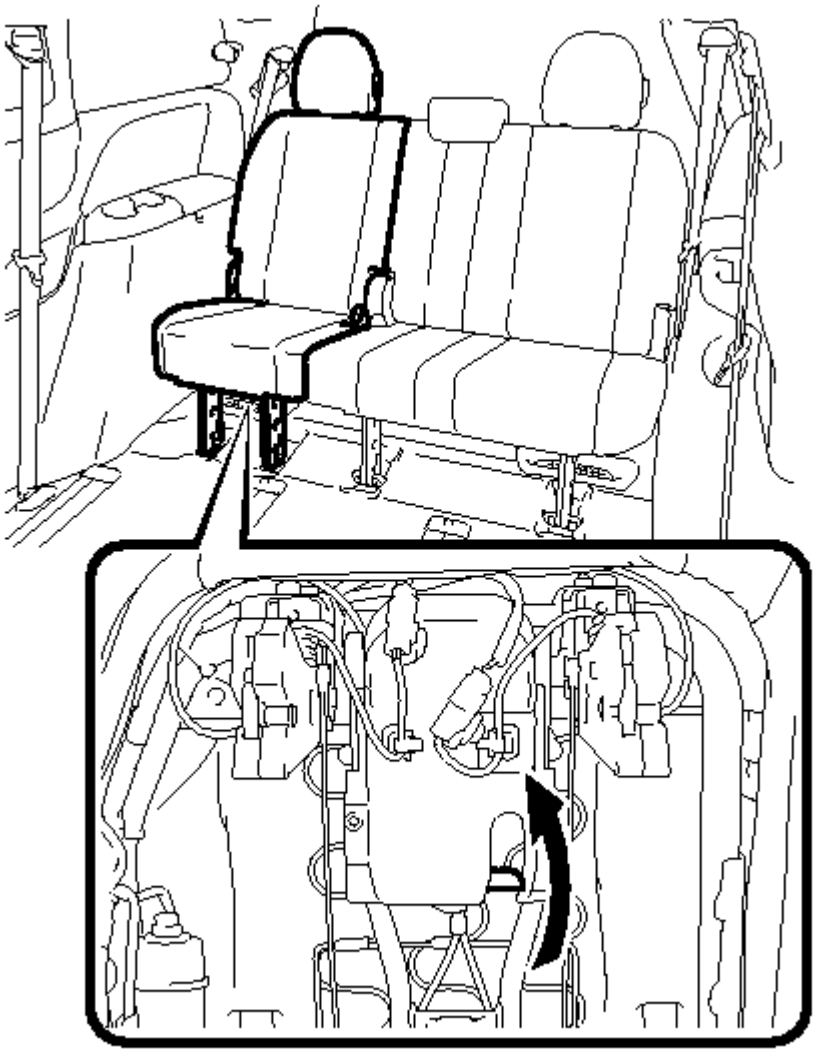


Fig. 656: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Pull the lever under the rear No. 2 seat cushion and remove the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH.



P

Fig. 657: Pulling RH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Lever
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts and nut, and then remove the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH.

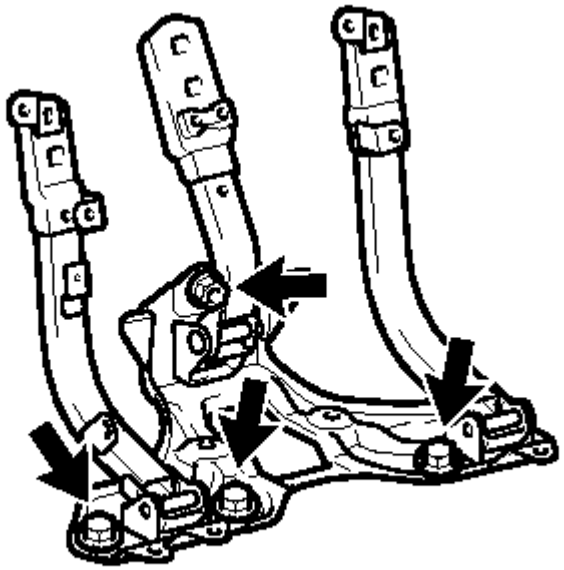


Fig. 658: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly, Bolts & Nut
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR** See step 8

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

1. **REMOVE RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL RH** See step 1
2. **REMOVE REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 2
3. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.

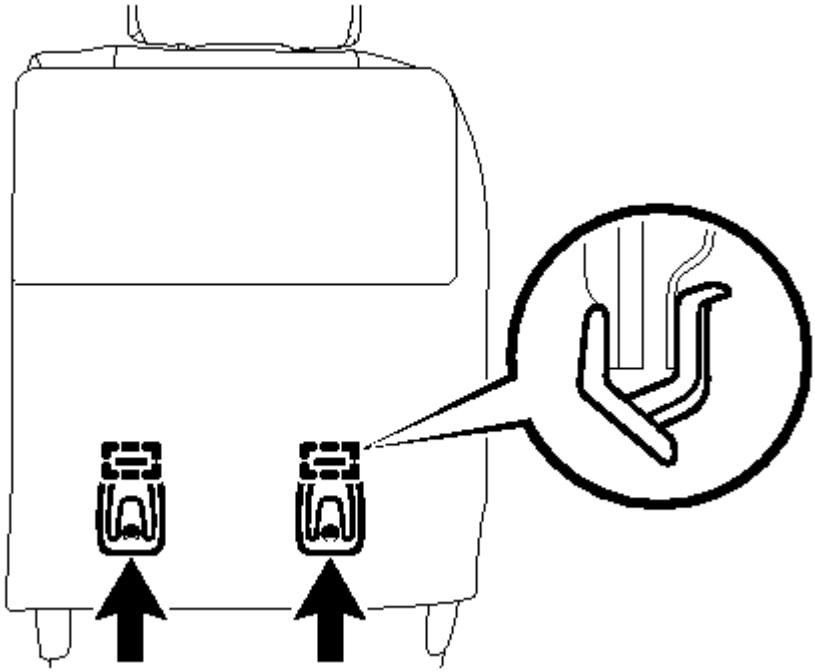
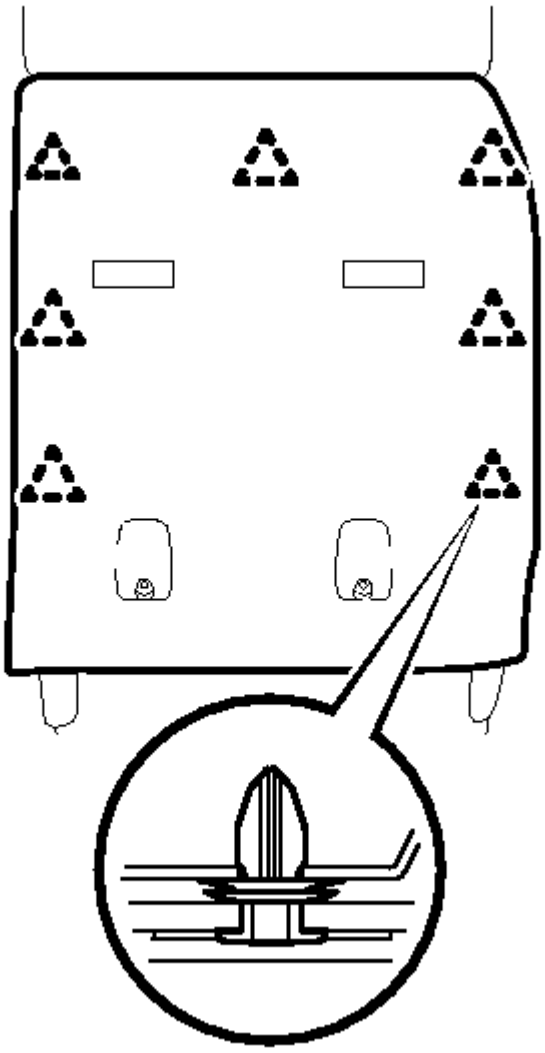


Fig. 659: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and 2 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels.

4. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**

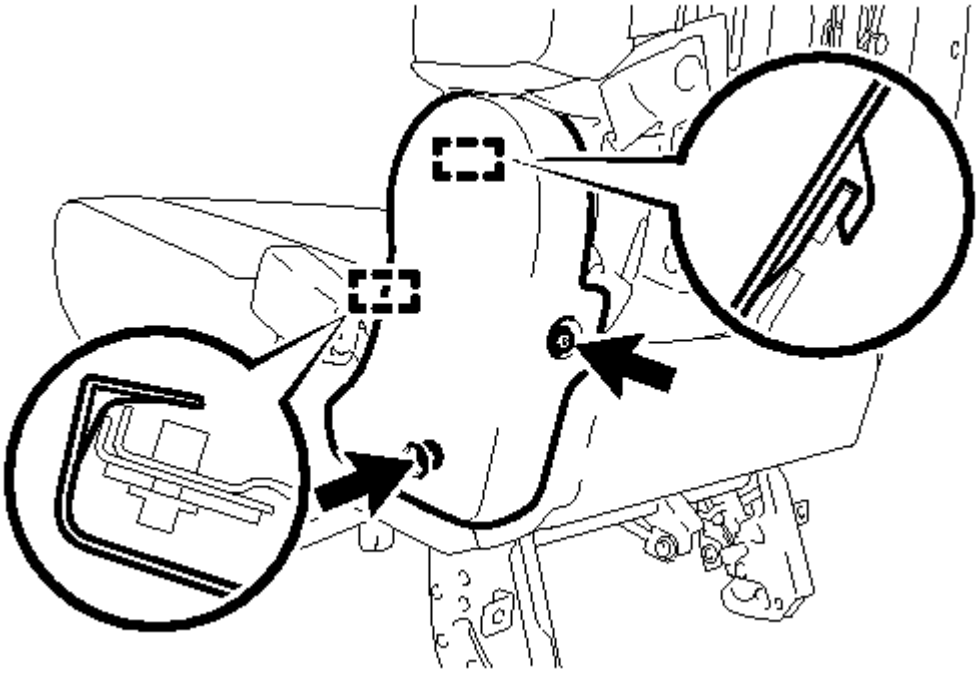
a. Disengage the 7 clips and remove the rear seat seatback board sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 660: Identifying RH Rear Seatback Board & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 661: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear seat reclining cover LH.

6. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**

a. Remove the 2 screws.

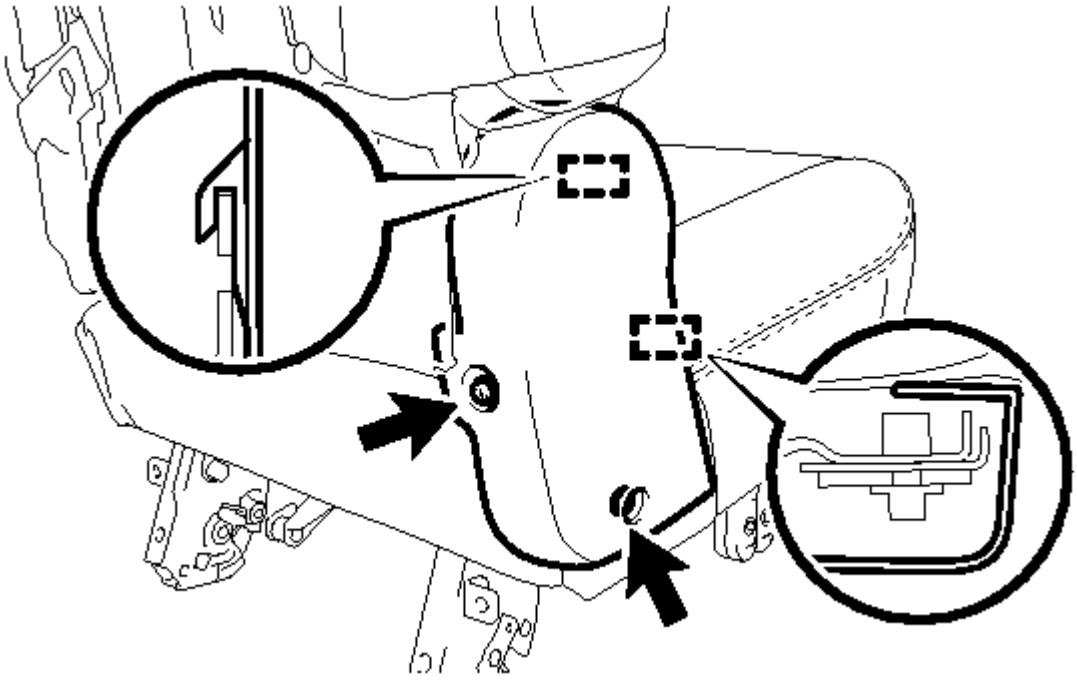
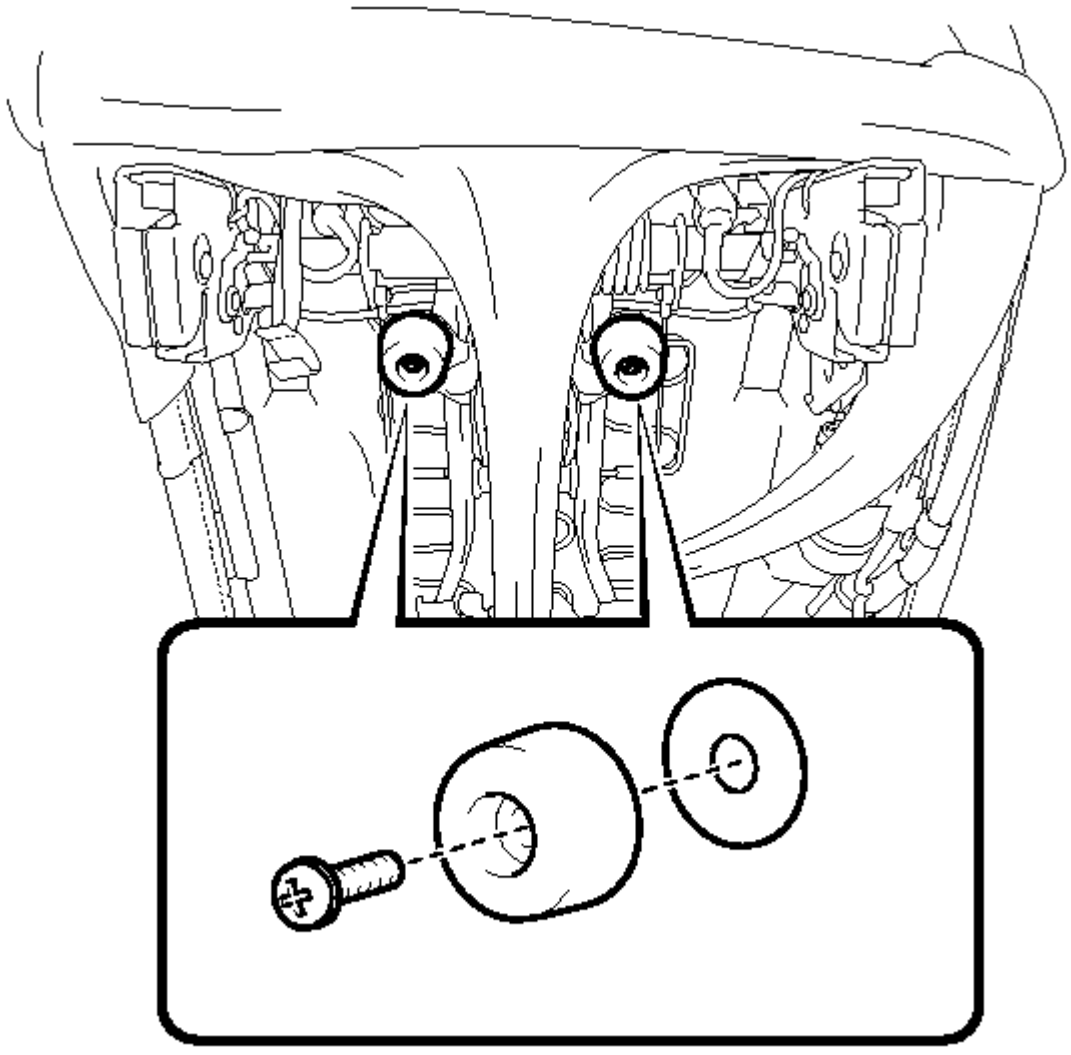


Fig. 662: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear seat reclining cover RH.

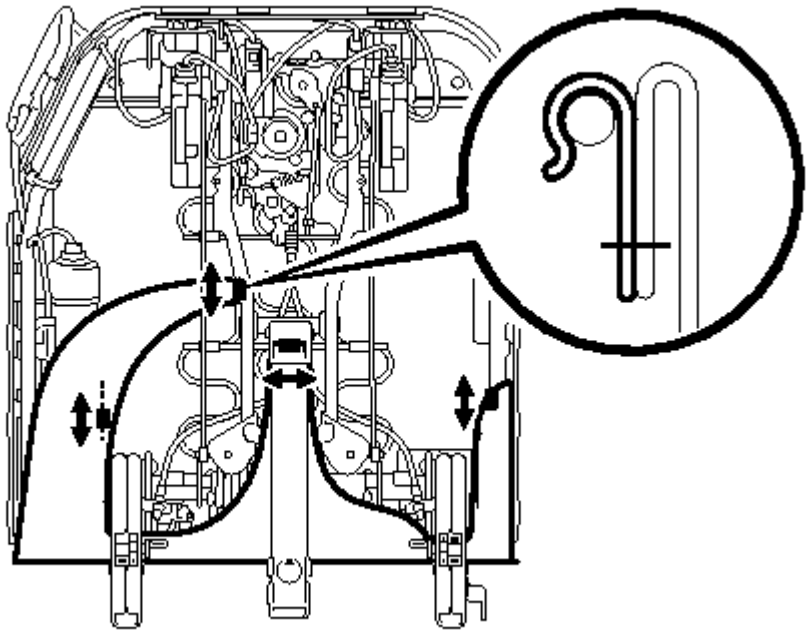
7. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY RH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
8. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION STOPPER**
   a. Remove the 2 screws, 2 No. 2 seat cushion stoppers and 2 plate washers.



P

Fig. 663: Identifying No. 2 Seat Cushion Stoppers, Screws & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

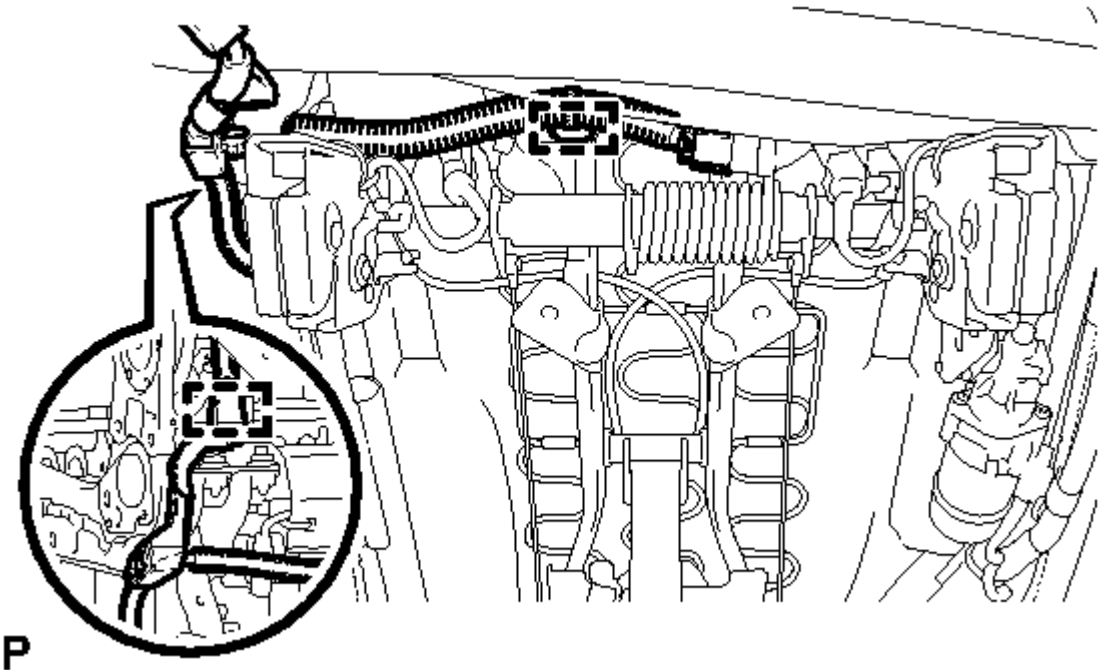
9. **SEPARATE REAR SEAT WIRE RH**
   a. Disengage the 4 clips and open the lower part of the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 664: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the fold motor connector and separate the 2 clamps and rear seat wire RH.



P

Fig. 665: Identifying RH Rear Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the 4 bolts and remove the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.

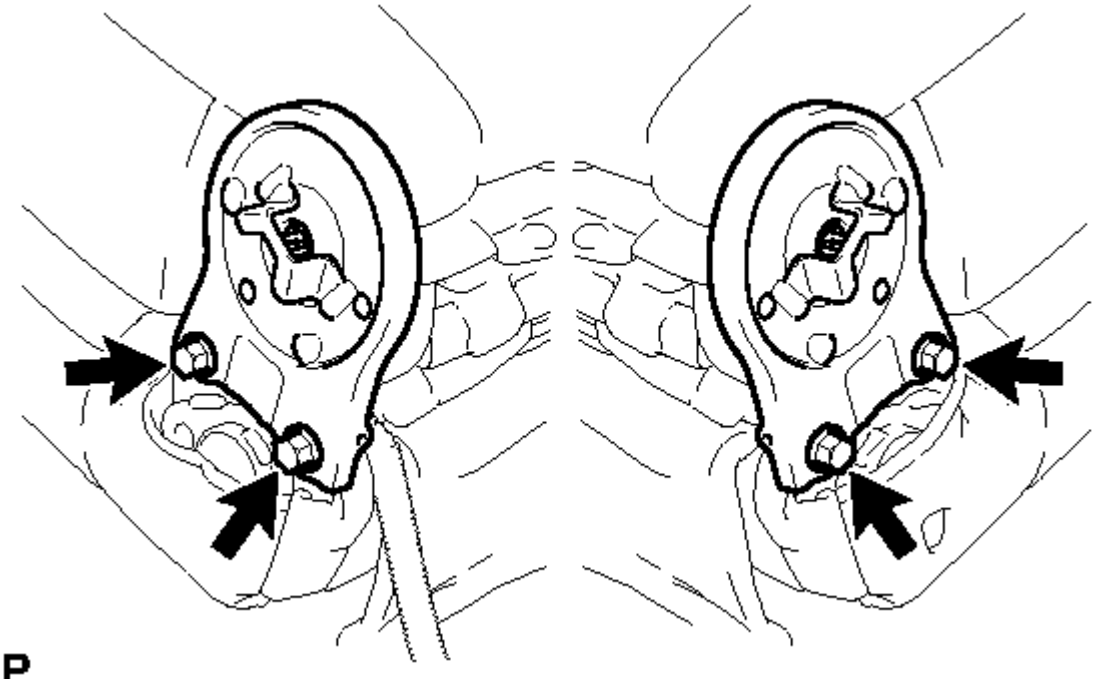
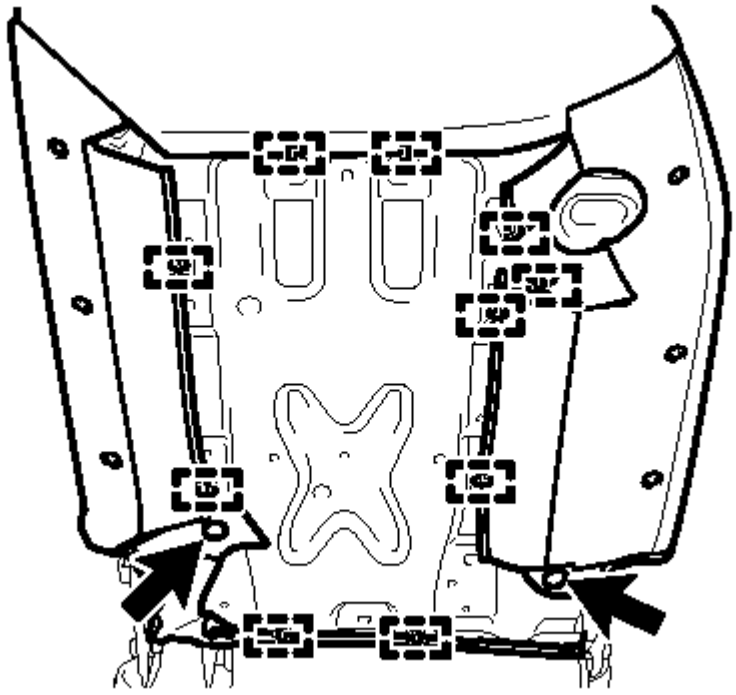


Fig. 666: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

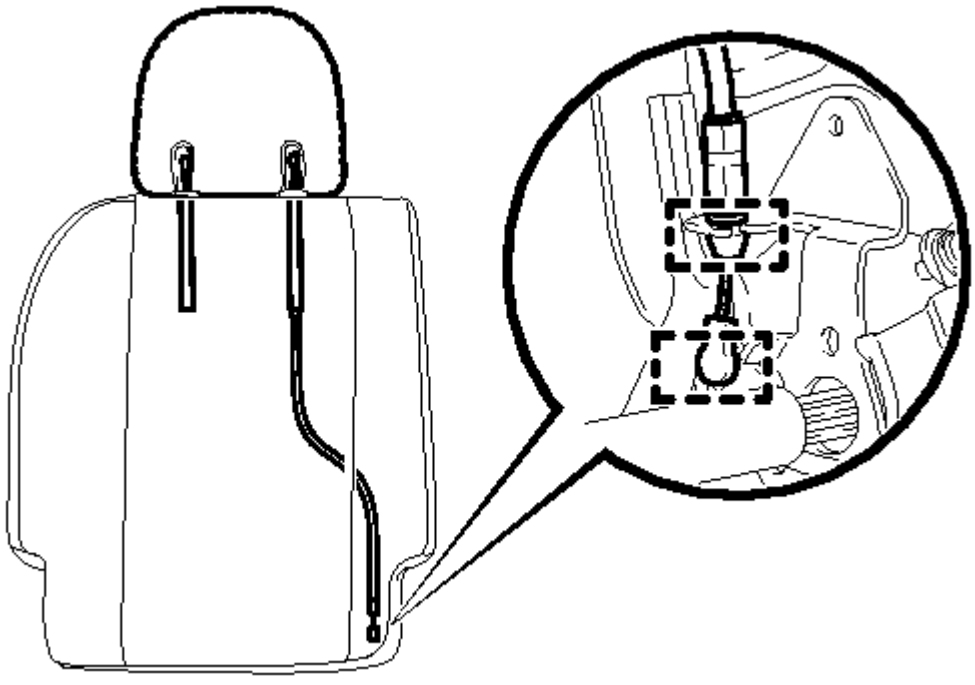
11. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 10 hog rings and 2 clips from the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 667: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Separate the cable clamp from the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 668: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Cable & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. While releasing the lock inside the headrest support with a screwdriver, remove the headrest.

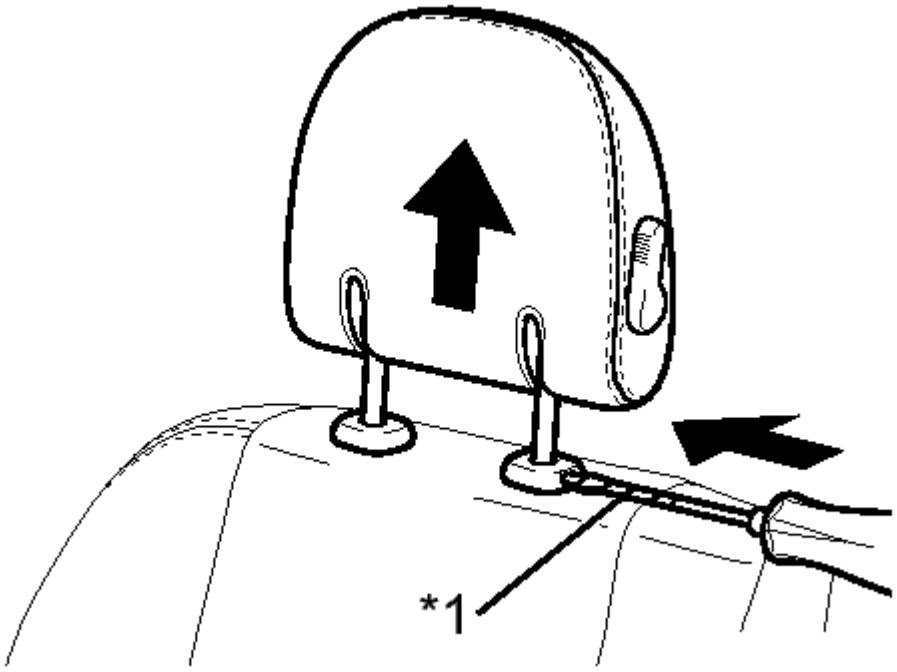


Fig. 669: Removing Seat Headrest Assembly Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

HINT:

Tape the screwdriver tip before use.

12. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the 2 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

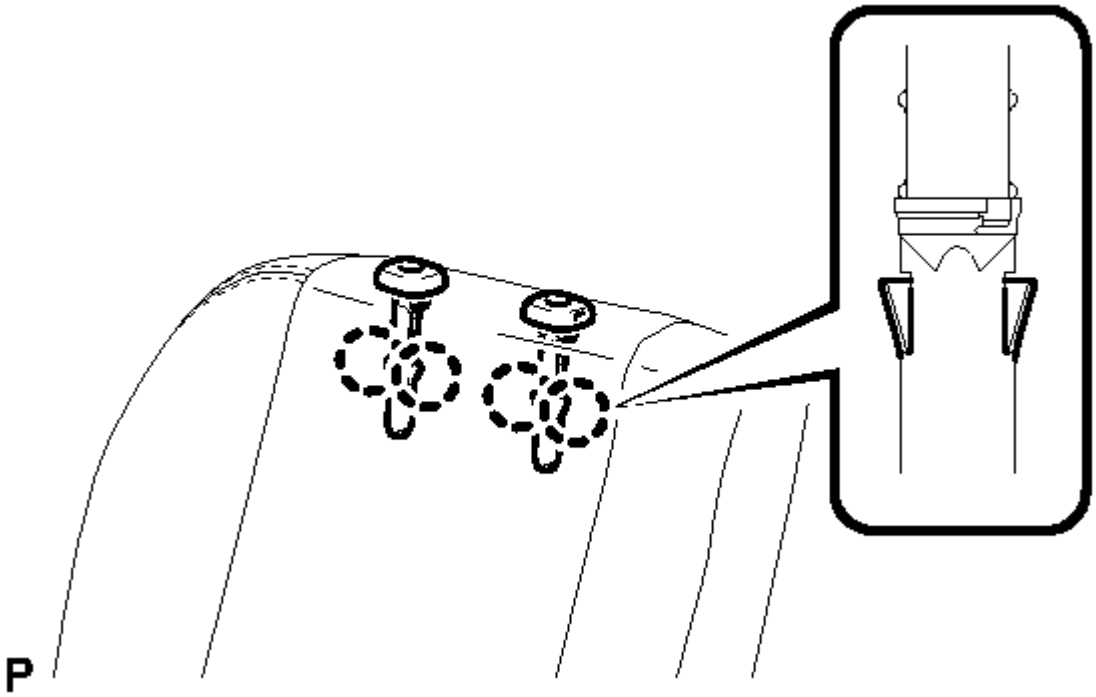
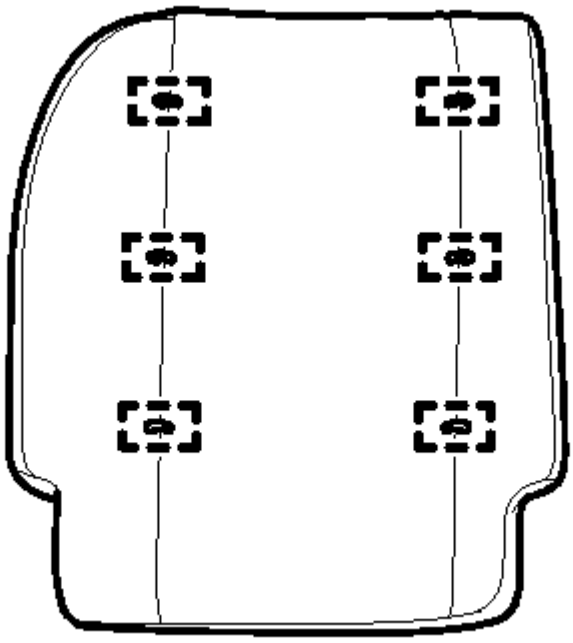


Fig. 670: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

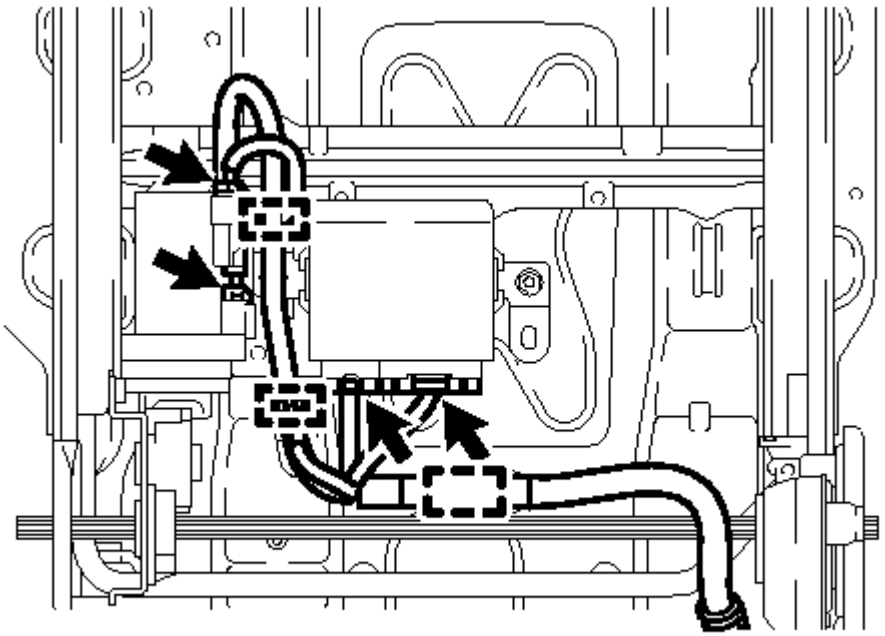
13. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly with the No. 2 seatback pad RH from the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.
    b. Remove the 6 hog rings and remove the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH from the No. 2 seatback pad RH.



P

Fig. 671: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT WIRE RH**
    a. Disconnect the 2 fold seat control ECU connectors.



P

Fig. 672: Identifying RH Rear Seat Wire, Connectors & Clamps

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the 2 reclining motor connectors.
c. Disconnect the 3 clamps.

15. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU** See step 26
16. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK HINGE COVER**
    a. Remove the screw.

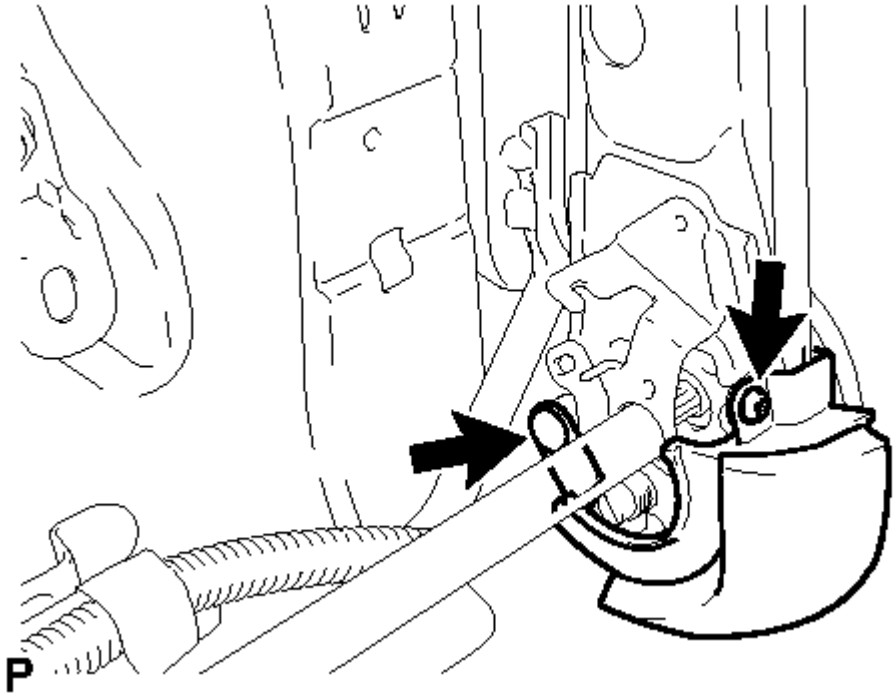


Fig. 673: Identifying Rear Seatback Hinge Cover, Screw & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the clip and rear seatback hinge cover.
17. **REMOVE REAR SEAT COVER**
    a. Disengage the 4 clamps and separate the wire harness from the rear seat cover.

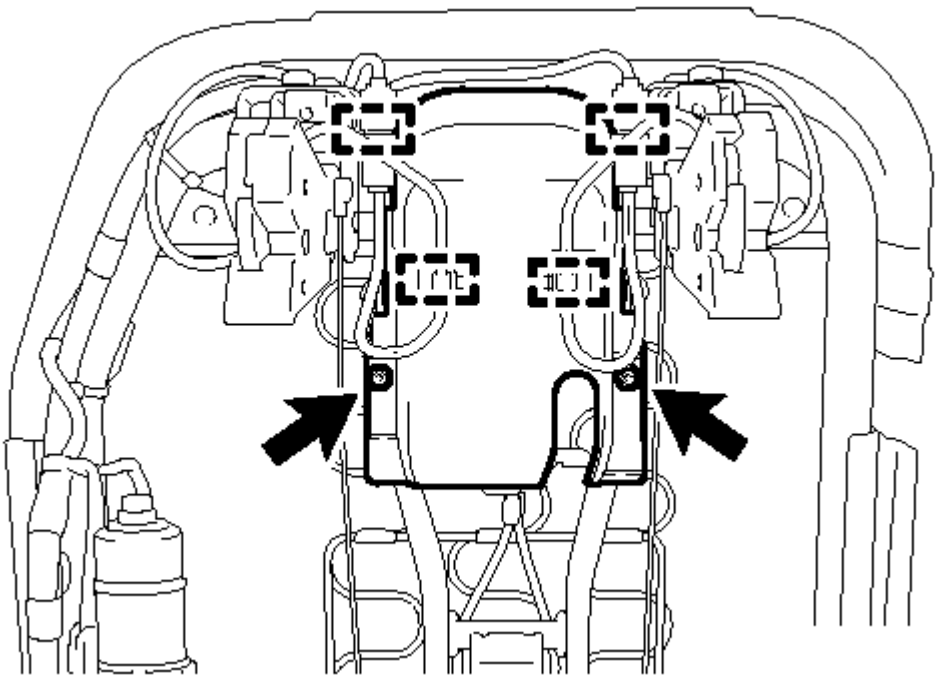


Fig. 674: Identifying Rear Seat Cover, Clamps & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 screws and rear seat cover.

18. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Disengage the 4 clips.

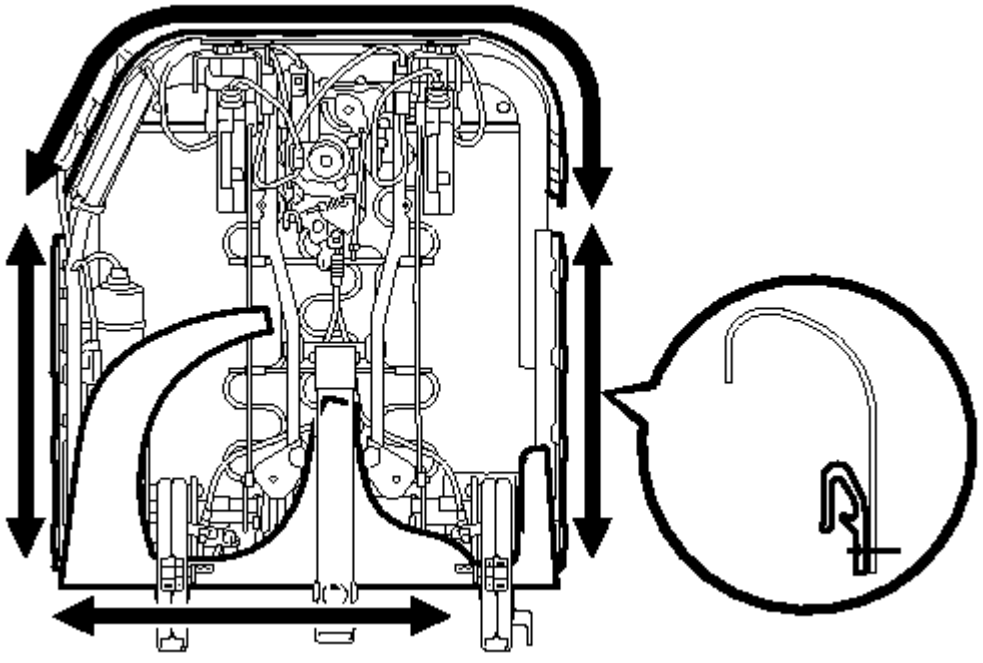
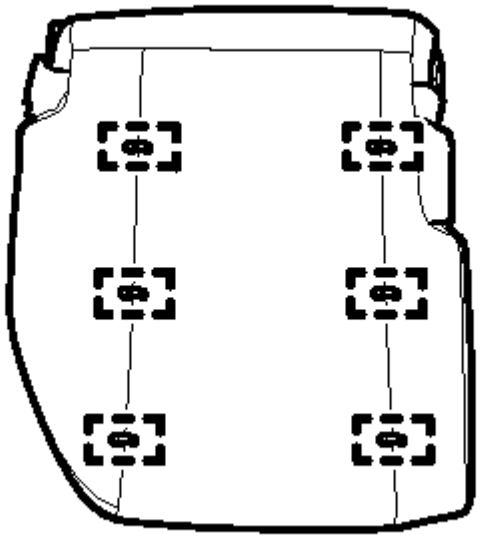


Fig. 675: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH with No. 2 seat cushion pad RH from the rear No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH.

c. Remove the 6 hog rings.



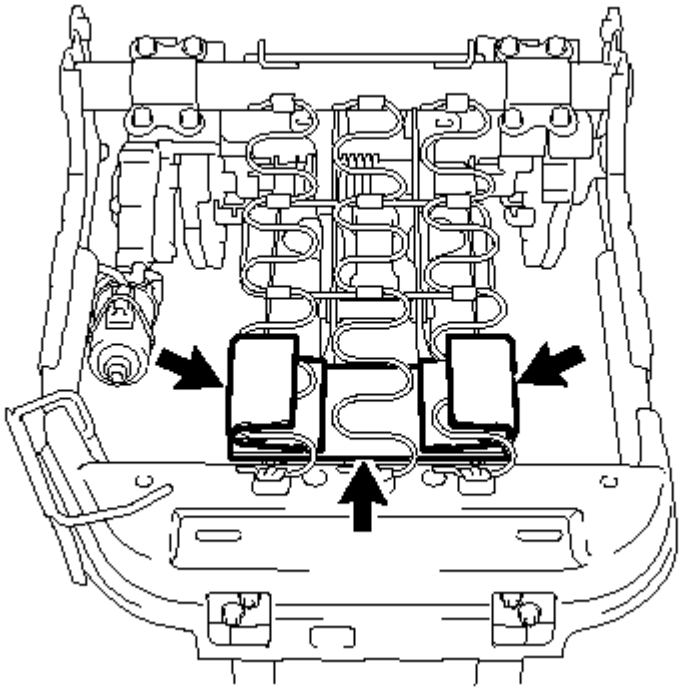
P

Fig. 676: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover & Hog Rings
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH from the No. 2 seat cushion pad RH.

19. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION SPRING ASSEMBLY RH**

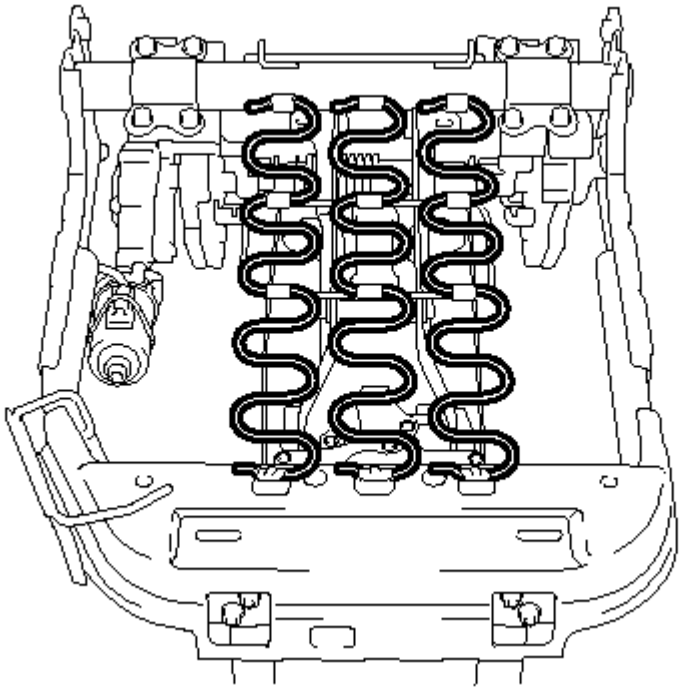
a. Remove the 3 No. 3 rear seat protectors.



P

Fig. 677: Identifying No. 3 Rear Seat Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the No. 2 seat cushion spring assembly RH.



P

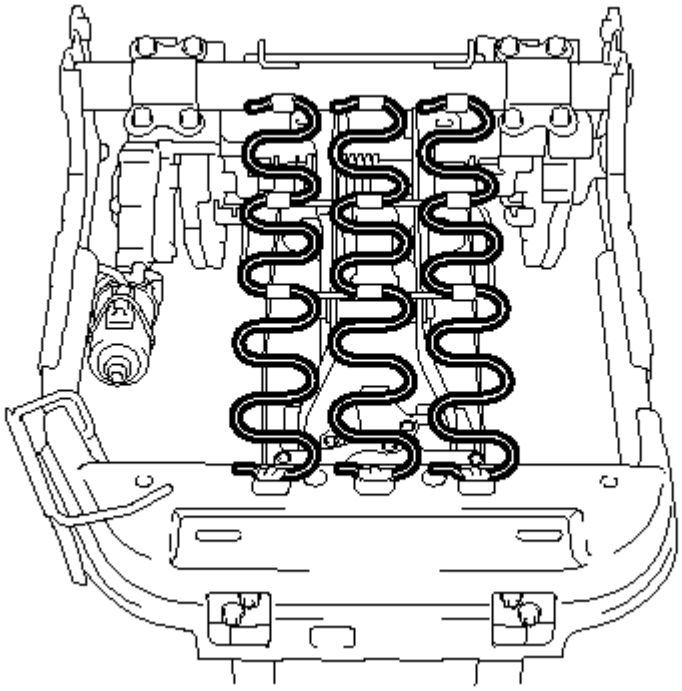
Fig. 678: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Spring Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

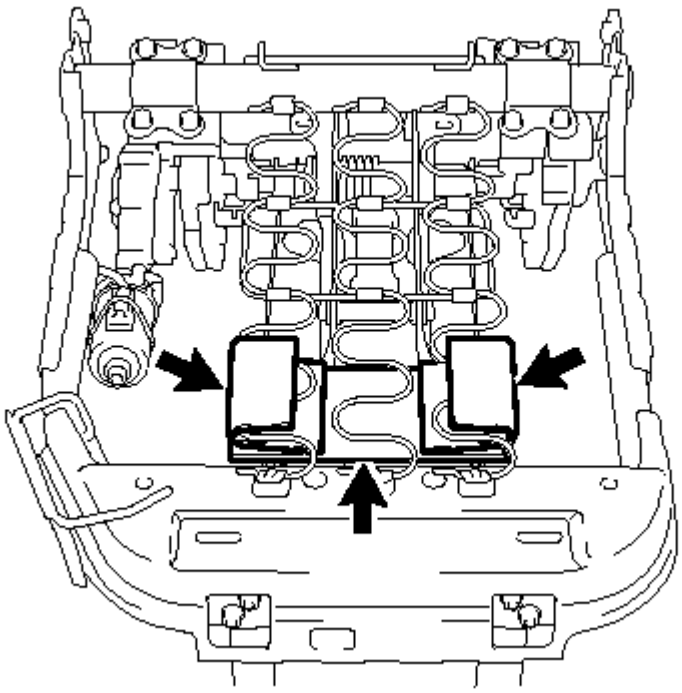
1. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION SPRING ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Install the No. 2 seat cushion spring assembly RH.



P

Fig. 679: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Spring Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

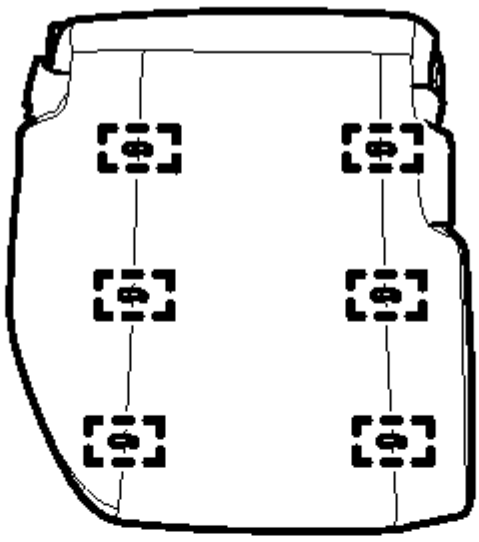
   b. Install the 3 No. 3 rear seat protectors.

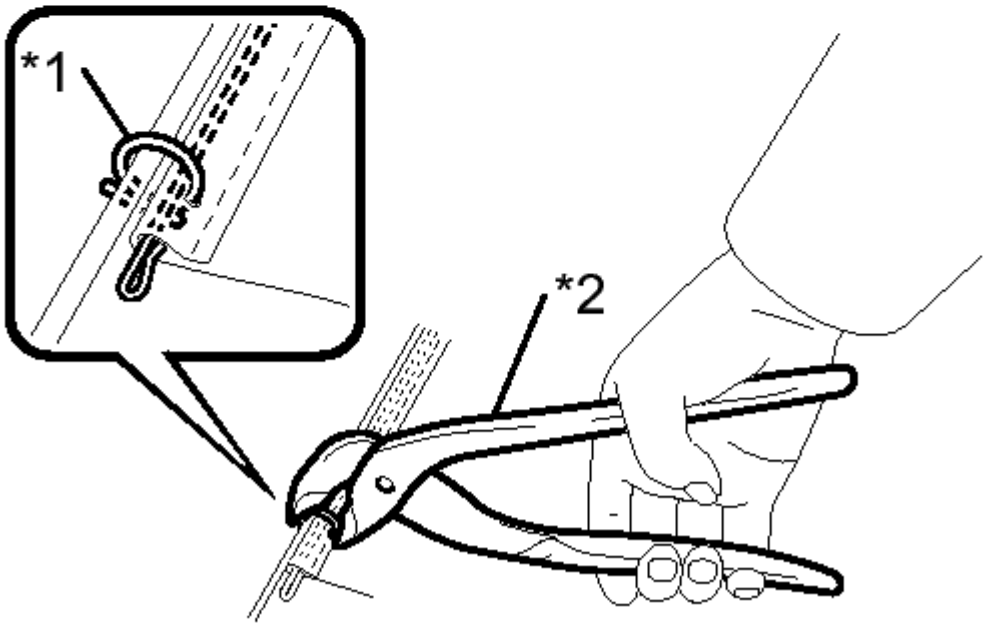


P

Fig. 680: Identifying No. 3 Rear Seat Protectors
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seat cushion pad RH with the 6 new hog rings.





P

Fig. 681: Installing RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Install the No. 2 seat cushion cover sub-assembly RH with No. 2 seat cushion pad RH to the rear No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH.

c. Engage the 4 clips.

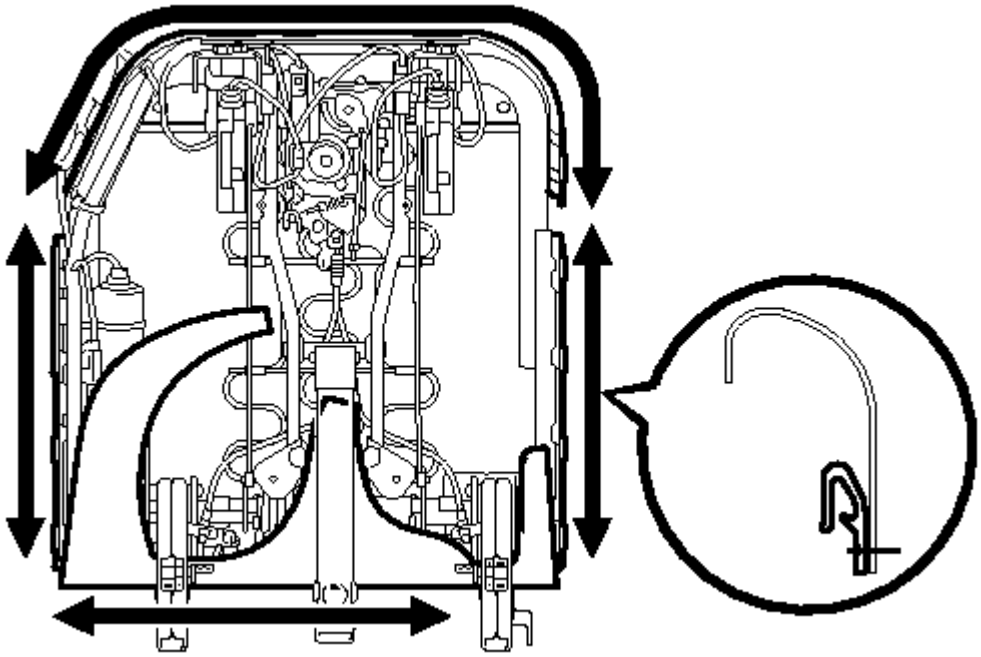


Fig. 682: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT COVER**

a. Install the rear seat cover with the 2 screws.

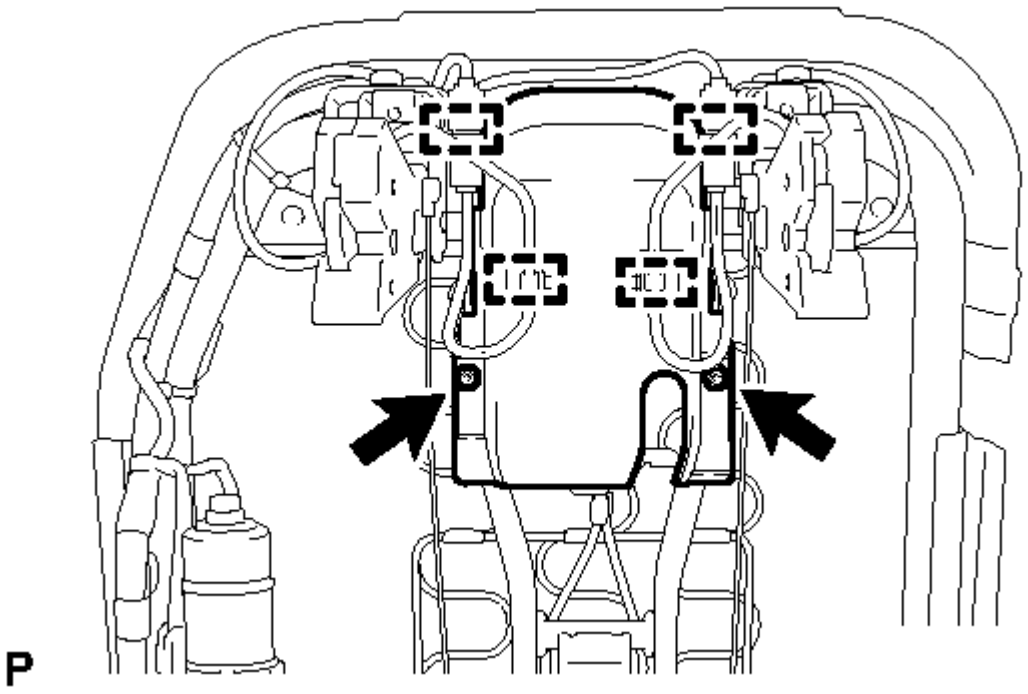


Fig. 683: Identifying Rear Seat Cover, Clamps & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 4 clamps and install the wire harness onto the rear seat cover.

4. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK HINGE COVER**

a. Install the rear seatback hinge cover with the screw and clip.

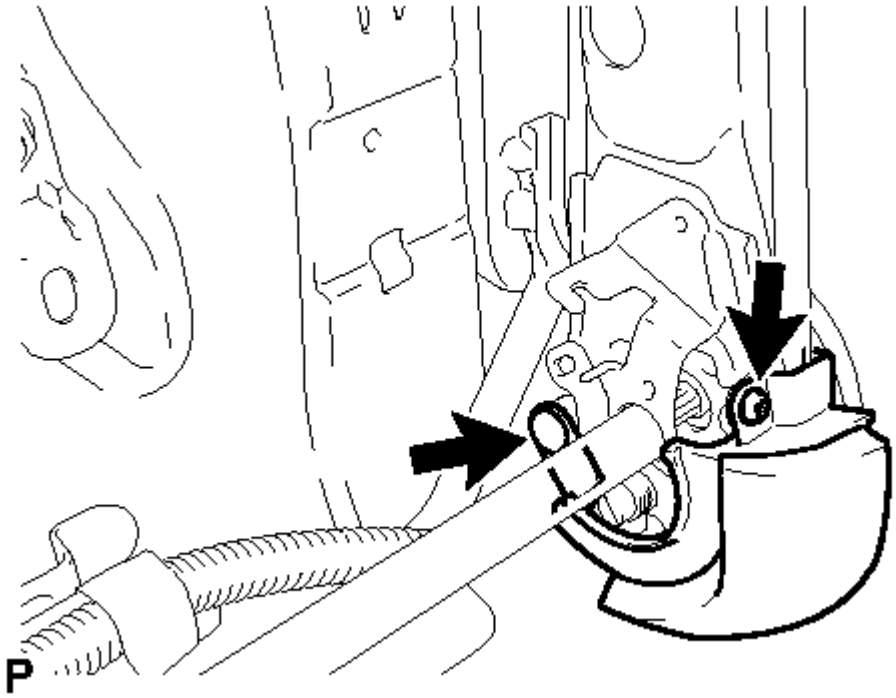
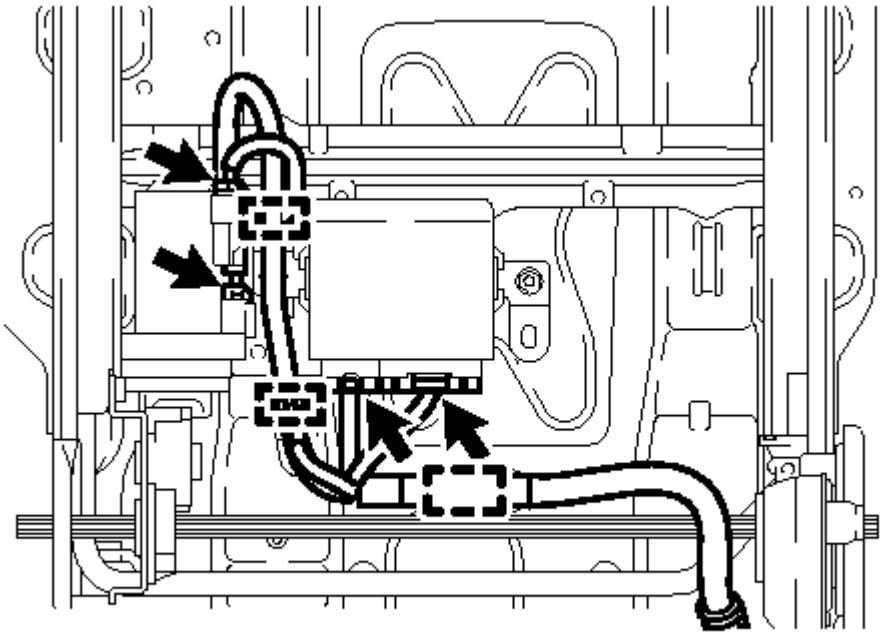


Fig. 684: Identifying Rear Seatback Hinge Cover, Screw & Clip
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

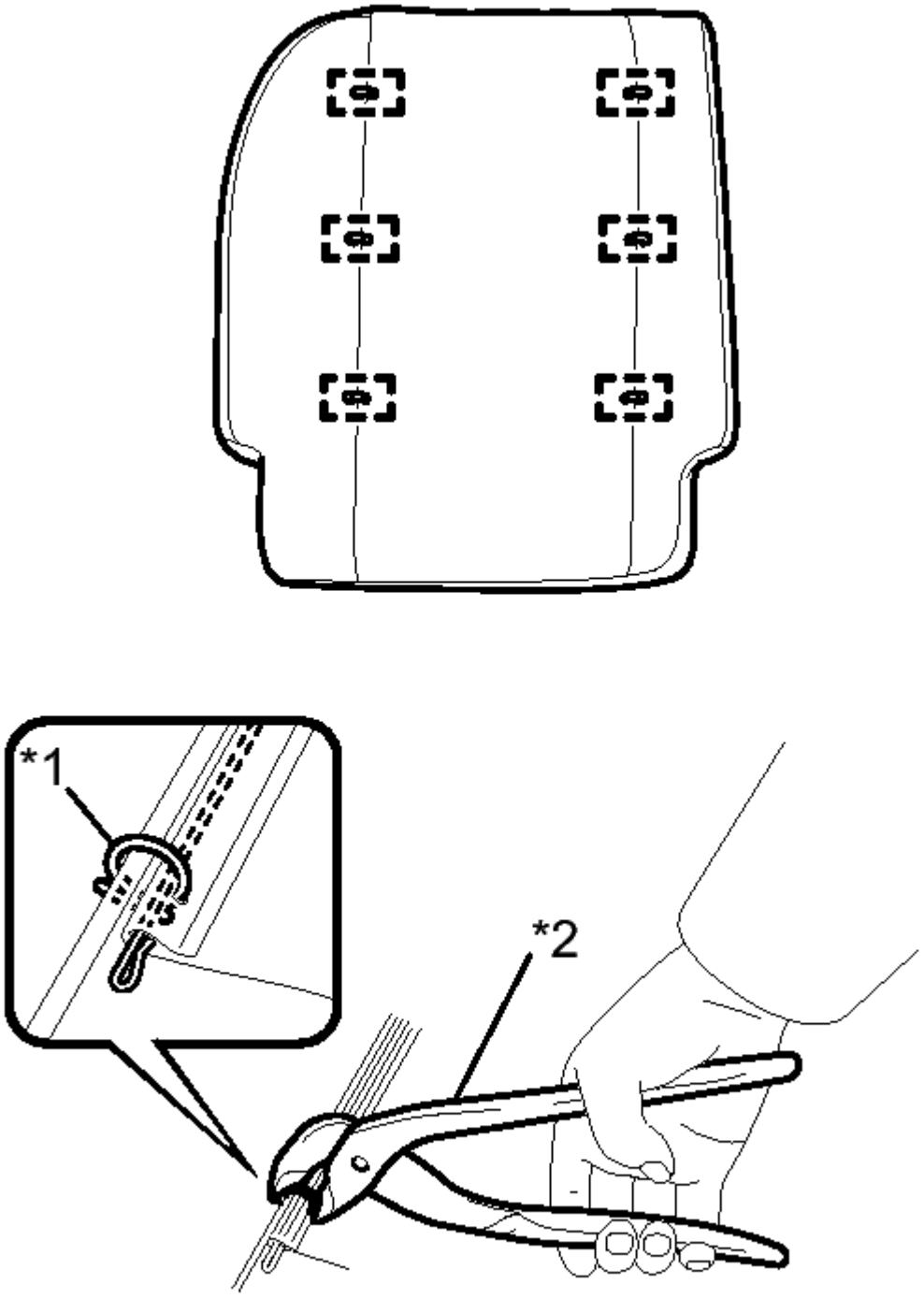
5. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU** See step 14
6. **INSTALL REAR SEAT WIRE RH**
   a. Connect the 2 gold seat control ECU connectors.



P

Fig. 685: Identifying RH Rear Seat Wire, Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   b. Connect the 2 reclining motor connectors.
   c. Engage the 3 clamps.
7. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seatback pad RH with the 6 hog rings.



P

Fig. 686: Installing No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

b. Install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH with the No. 2 seatback pad RH to No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.

8. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**

a. Align the protruding portion of the rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies with the installation grooves of the rear No. 2 seatback frame subassembly RH.

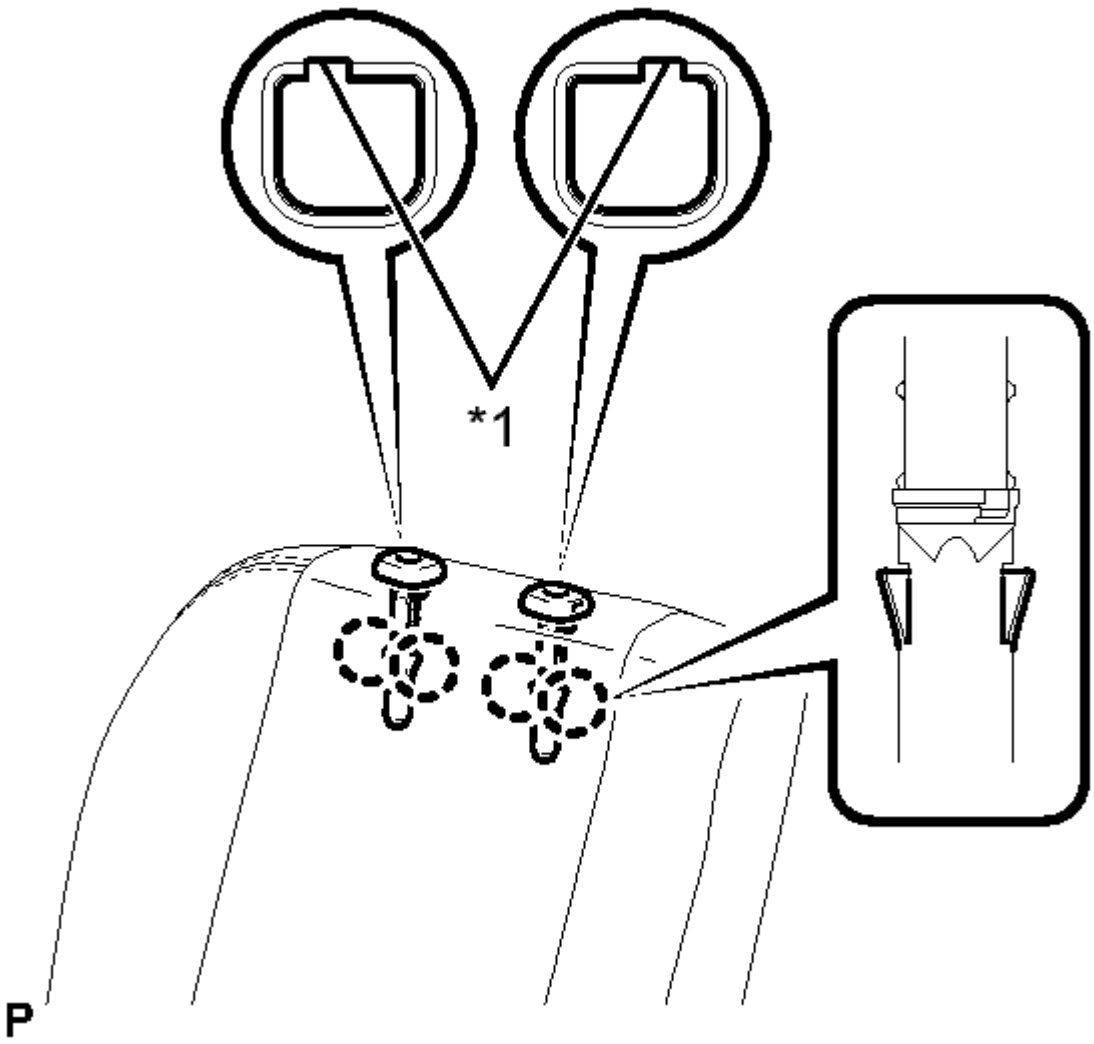


Fig. 687: Aligning Protruding Portions Of Rear No. 2 Seat Headrest Support Assemblies To Rear No. 2 Seatback Frame Grooves
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

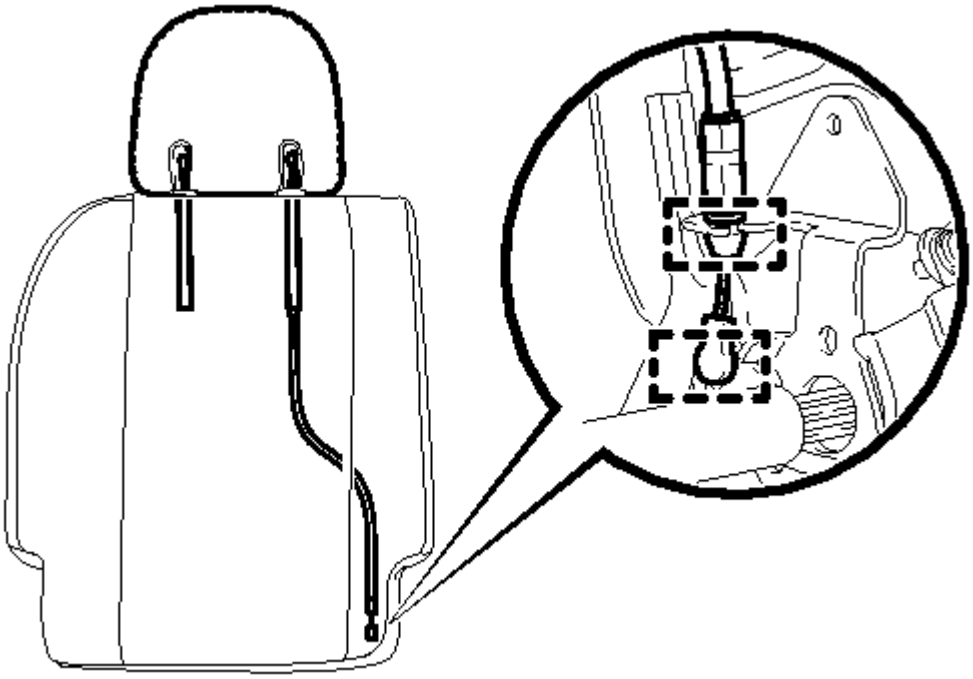
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protruding

b. Engage the 4 claws and install the 2 rear No. 2 seat headrest support assemblies.

9. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

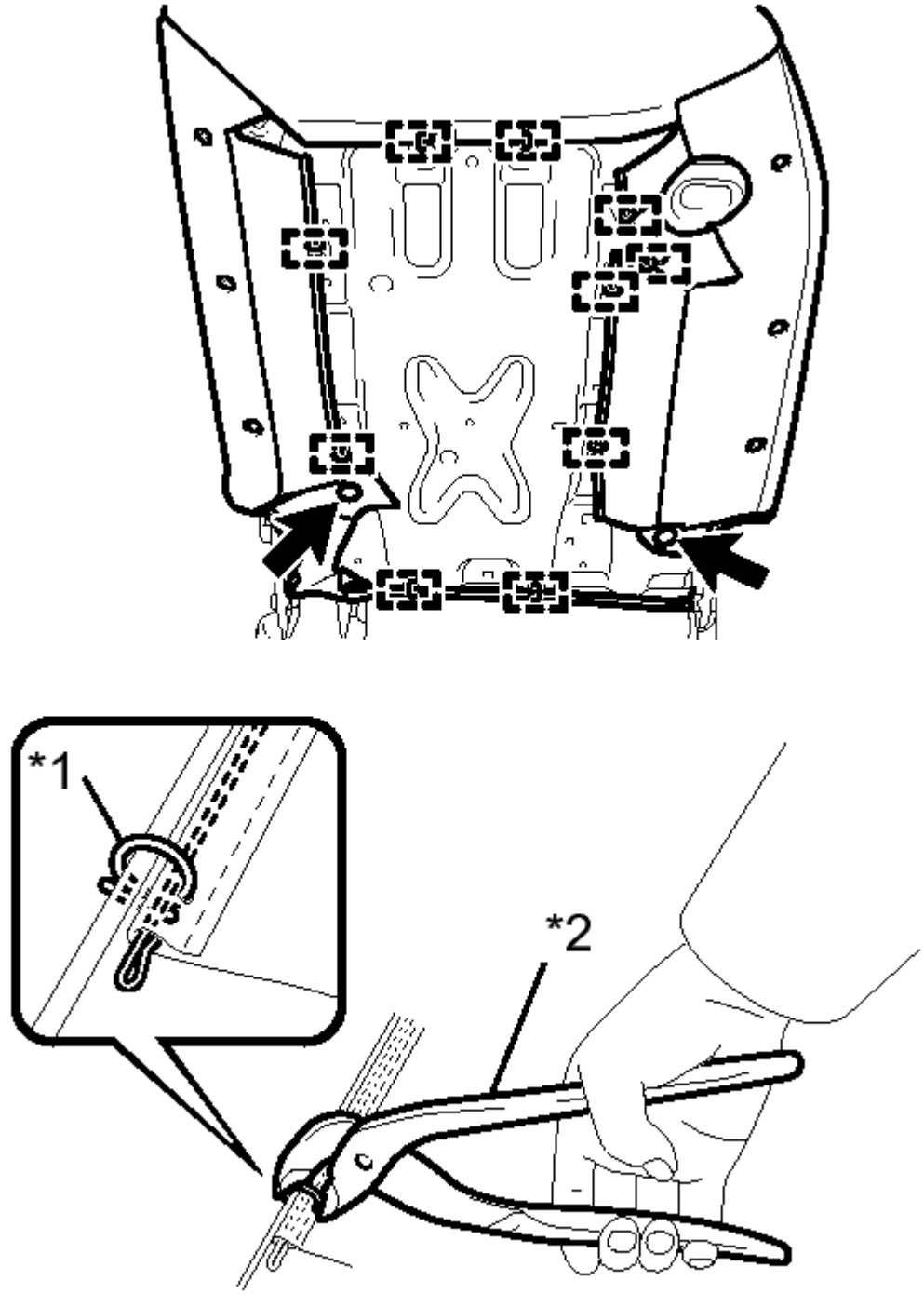
a. Engage the cable clamp onto the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 688: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Cable & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using hog ring pliers, install the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH to the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH with the 10 new hog rings.



P

Fig. 689: Installing No. 2 Seatback Cover Hog Rings Using Hog Ring Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	New

*1	Hog Ring
*2	Hog Ring Pliers

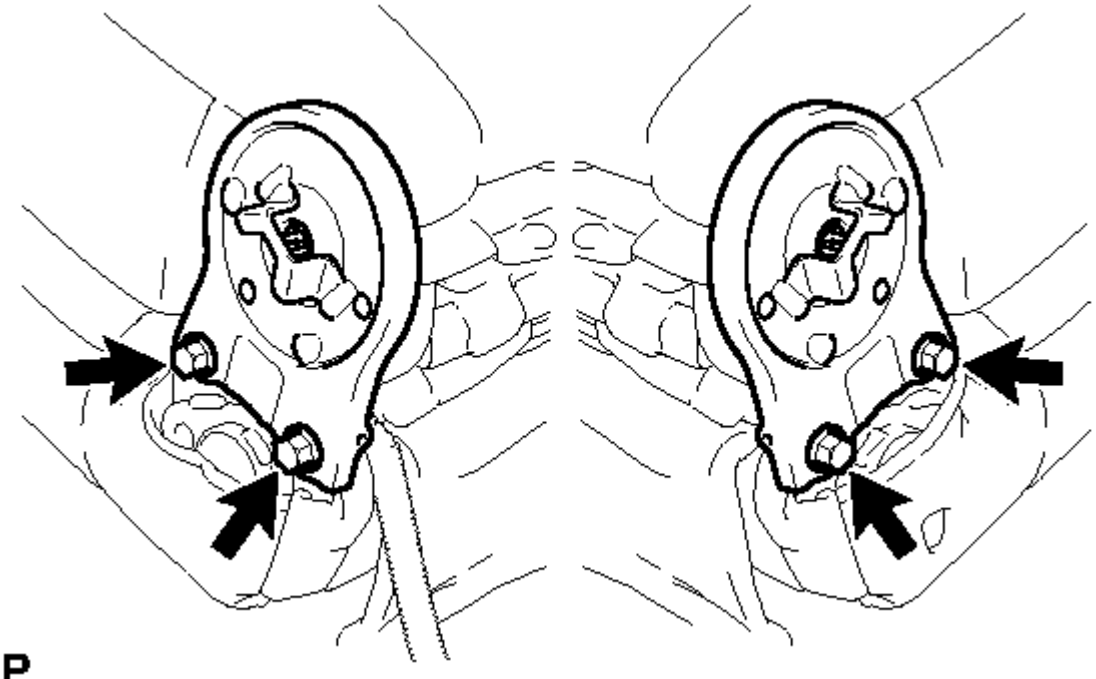
NOTE:

- **Be careful not to damage the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.**
- **When installing the hog rings, take care to minimize wrinkles as much as possible.**

c. Install the 2 clips onto the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.

10. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Install the No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH with the 4 bolts.



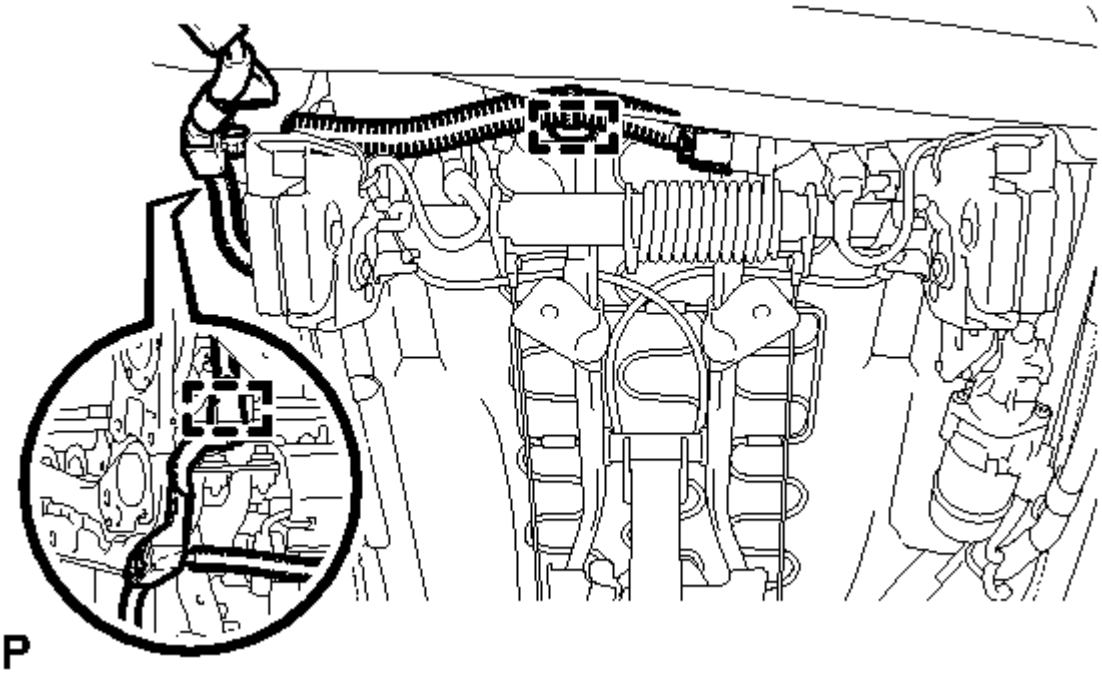
P

Fig. 690: Identifying RH No. 2 Seatback Frame Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 44 N*m (449 kgf*cm, 32 ft.*lbf)

11. **CONNECT REAR SEAT WIRE RH**

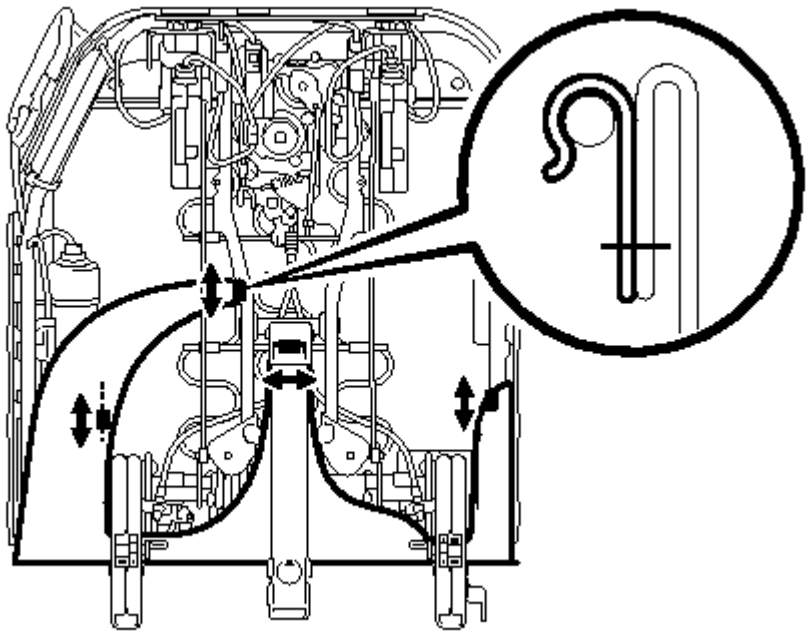
a. Connect the fold motor connector.



P

Fig. 691: Identifying RH Rear Seat Wire, Connector & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 2 clamps and install the rear seat wire RH.
c. Engage the 4 clips onto the No. 2 seatback cover sub-assembly RH.

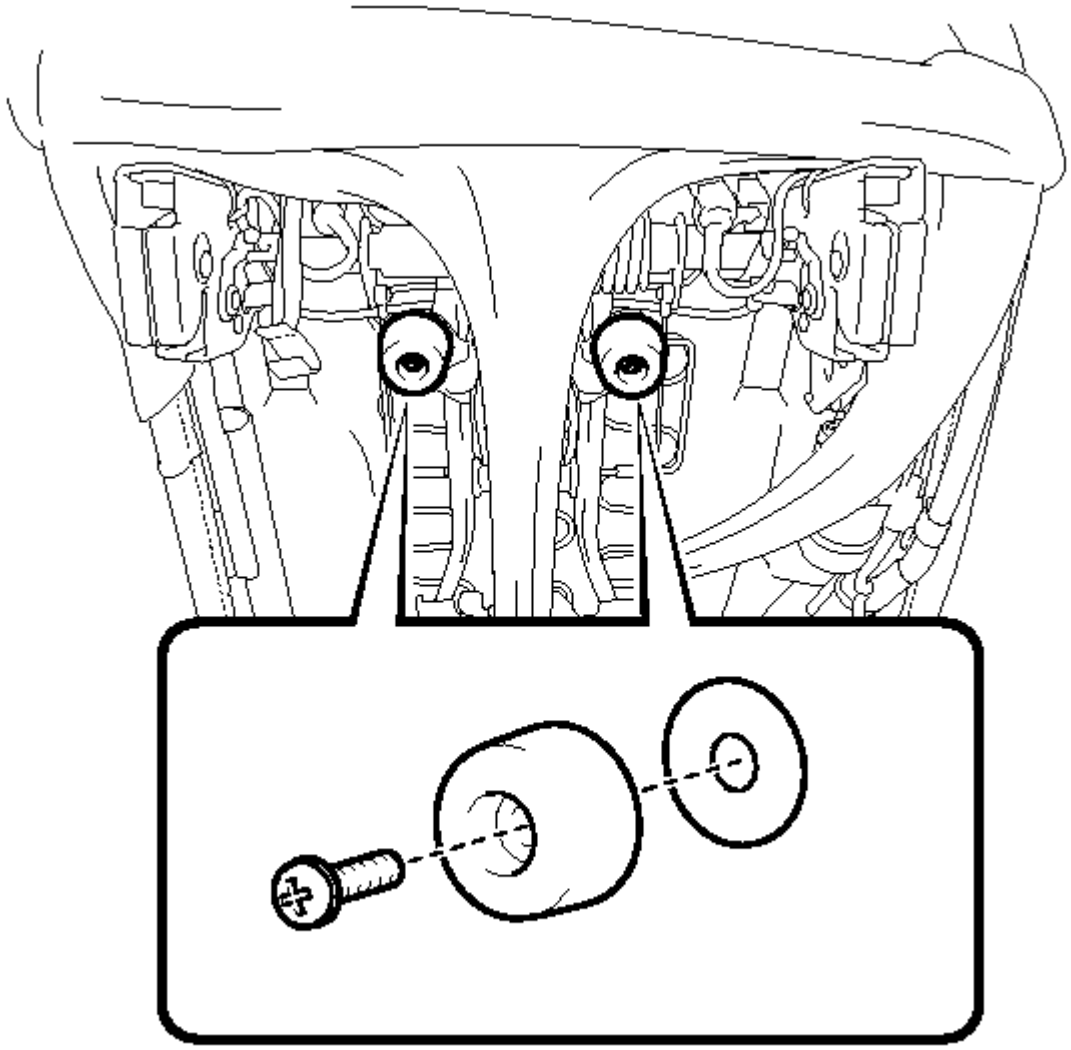


P

Fig. 692: Identifying RH No. 2 Seat Cushion Cover Clips

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT CUSHION STOPPER**
    a. Install the 2 No. 2 seat cushion stoppers and 2 plate washers with the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 693: Identifying No. 2 Seat Cushion Stoppers, Screws & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY RH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 1**
14. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and install the rear seat reclining cover RH with the 2 screws.

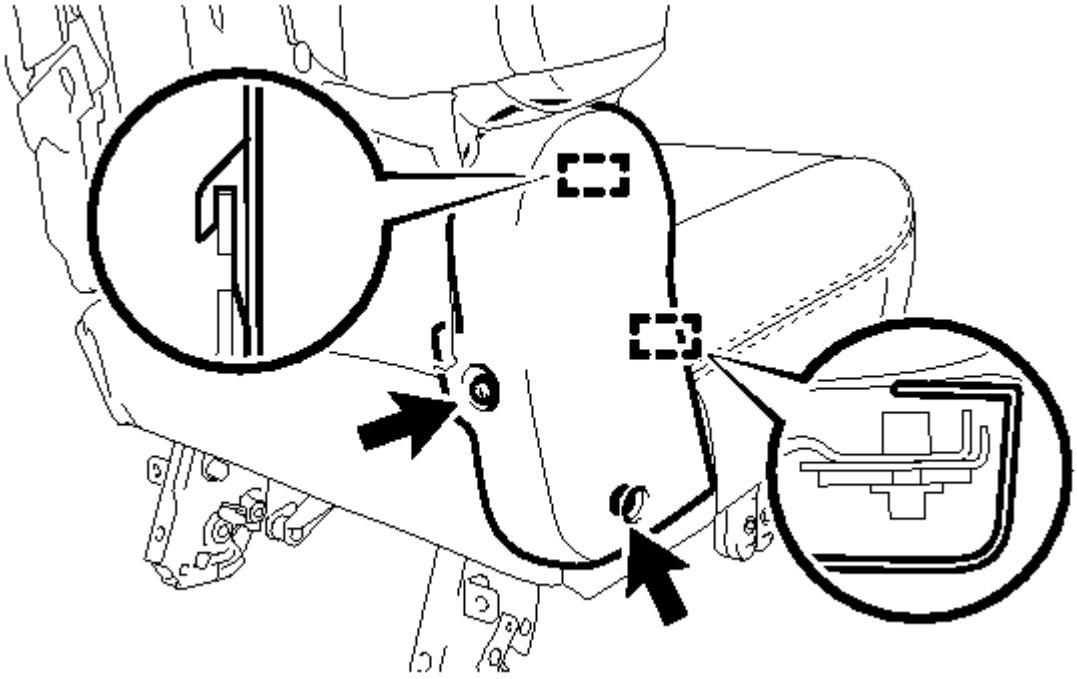
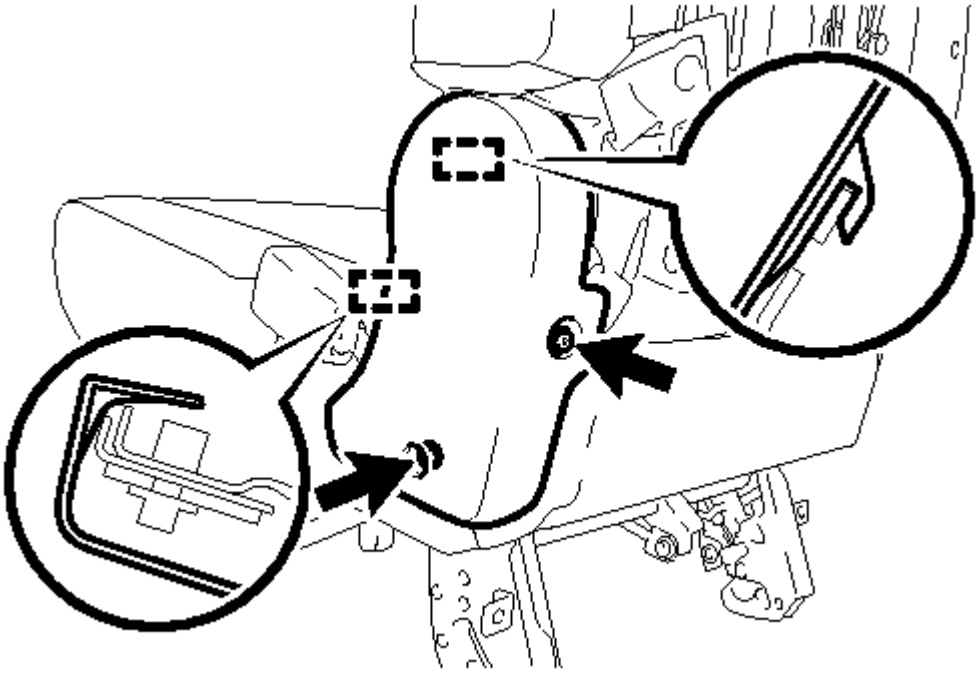


Fig. 694: Identifying RH Rear Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 guides and install the rear seat reclining cover LH with the 2 screws.

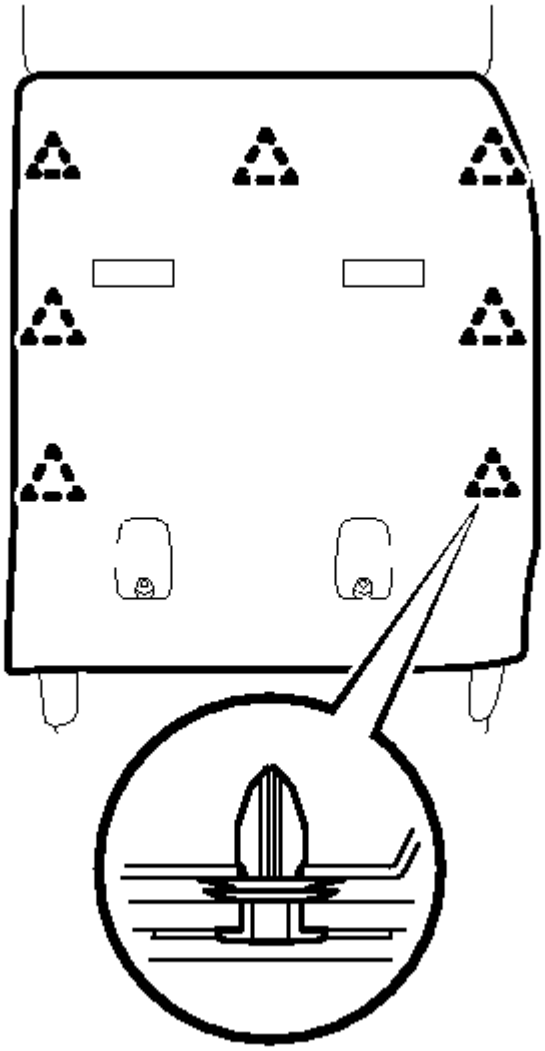


P

Fig. 695: Identifying LH Rear No. 2 Seat Reclining Cover, Screws & Guides

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Engage the 7 clips and install the rear seatback board sub-assembly RH.



P

Fig. 696: Identifying RH Rear Seatback Board & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL**
    a. Engage the 2 guides.

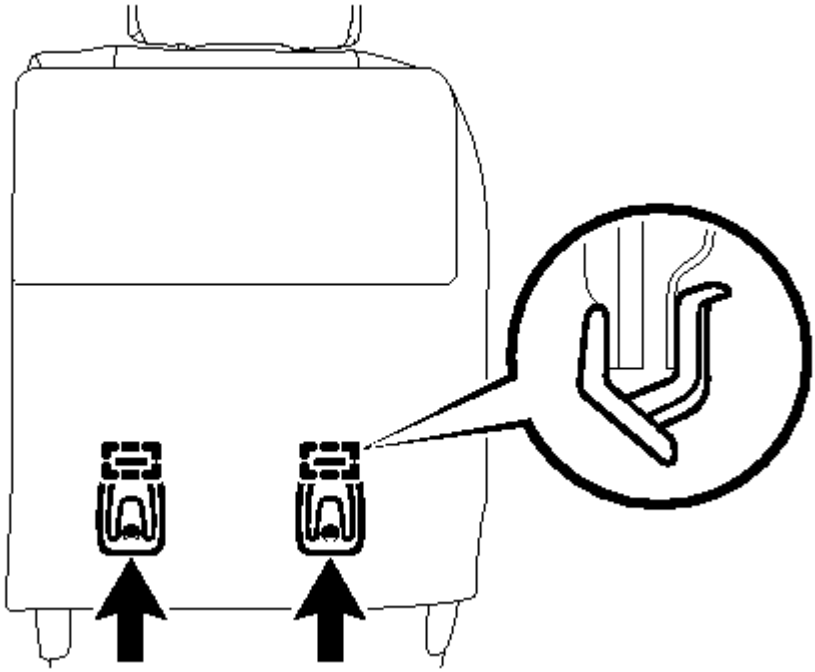


Fig. 697: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Cover Bezels, Screws & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the 2 rear No. 2 seat cover bezels with the 2 screws.

18. **INSTALL REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 1
19. **INSTALL RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL RH** See step 2

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG BOX PROTECTOR** See step 1
2. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Install the rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH and tighten the 3 bolts and nut in the order shown in the illustration.

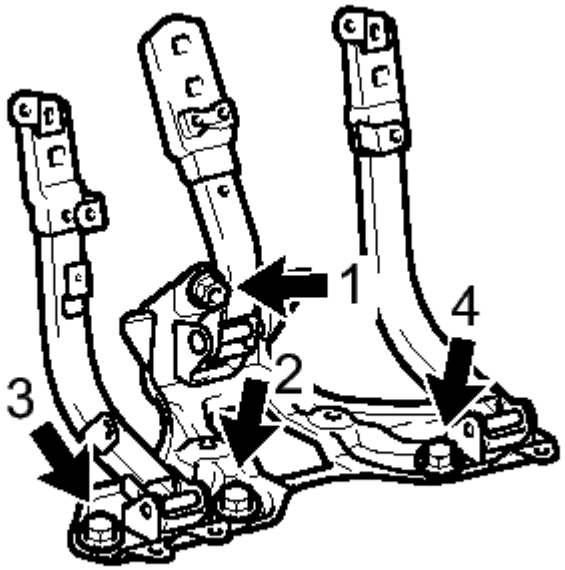


Fig. 698: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Assembly Fasteners With Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 19 N*m (194 kgf*cm, 14 ft.*lbf)

3. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Place the seat onto the lock striker.
   b. Fully lock the seat to the lock striker.

      HINT:

      - Confirm that the seat is firmly locked to the lock striker.
      - The rear No. 2 seat leg should be set to the center of the lock striker.

   c. Install the rear No. 2 seat assembly RH and tighten the 4 bolts in the order shown in the illustration.

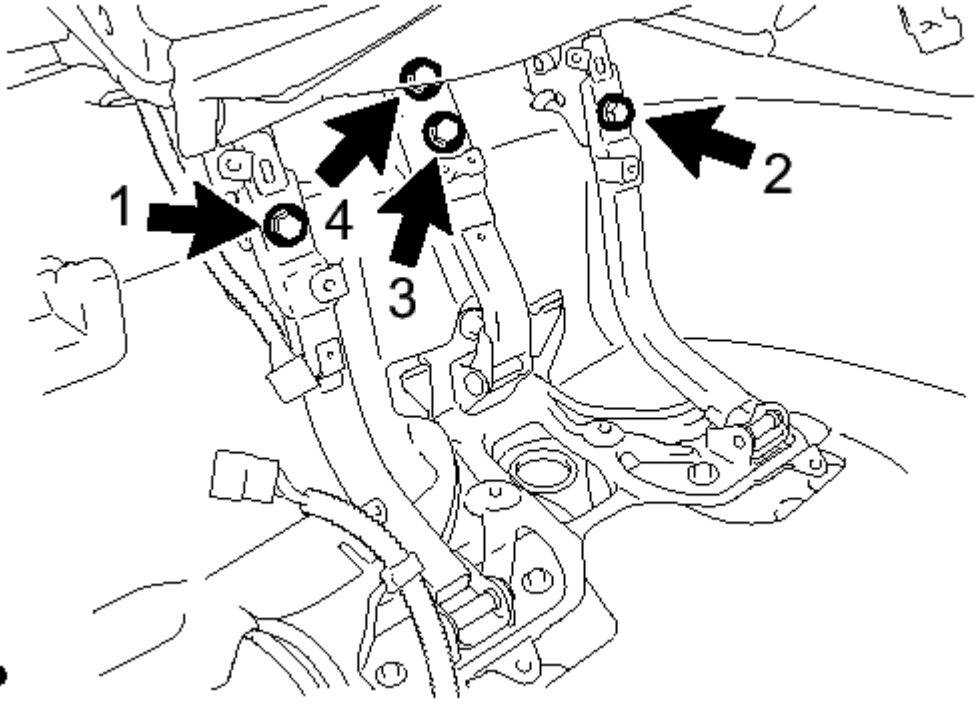


Fig. 699: Identifying RH Rear No. 2 Seat Assembly Bolts With Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

d. Engage the clamp and install the wire harness.
e. Connect the connector.

4. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT HINGE COVER**
   a. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 2 seat hinge cover.
   b. Install the screw.
5. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Engage the 4 clips and 4 claws, and then install the rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly RH.
6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE GARNISH SUB-ASSEMBLY** See step 6
7. **CHECK REAR NO. 2 POWER SEAT WITH STOWING FUNCTION** . Refer to **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION - Step 1**
8. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**
   a. When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to **INITIALIZATION** .

AUTO ACCESS SEAT UNIT

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

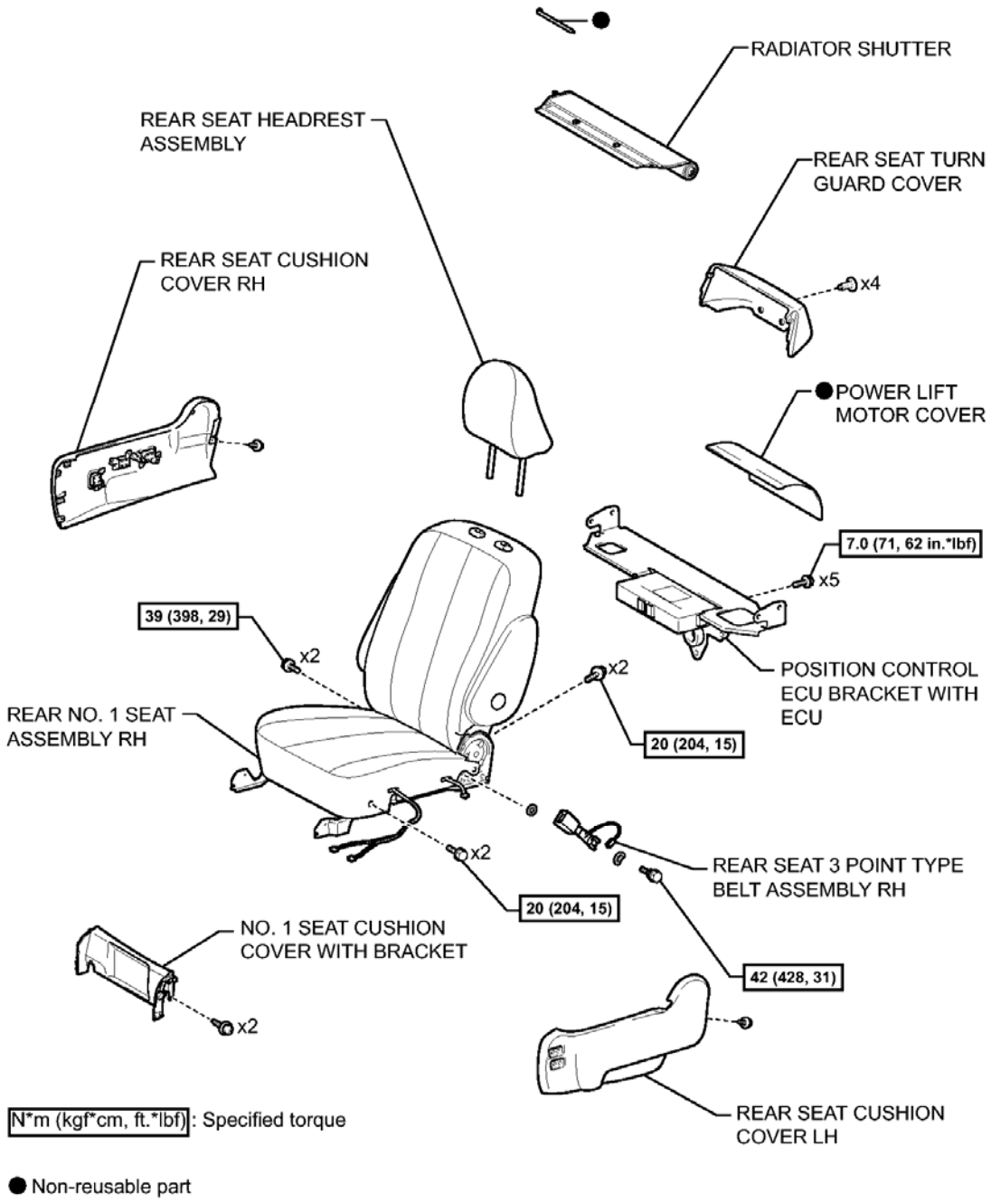


Fig. 700: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

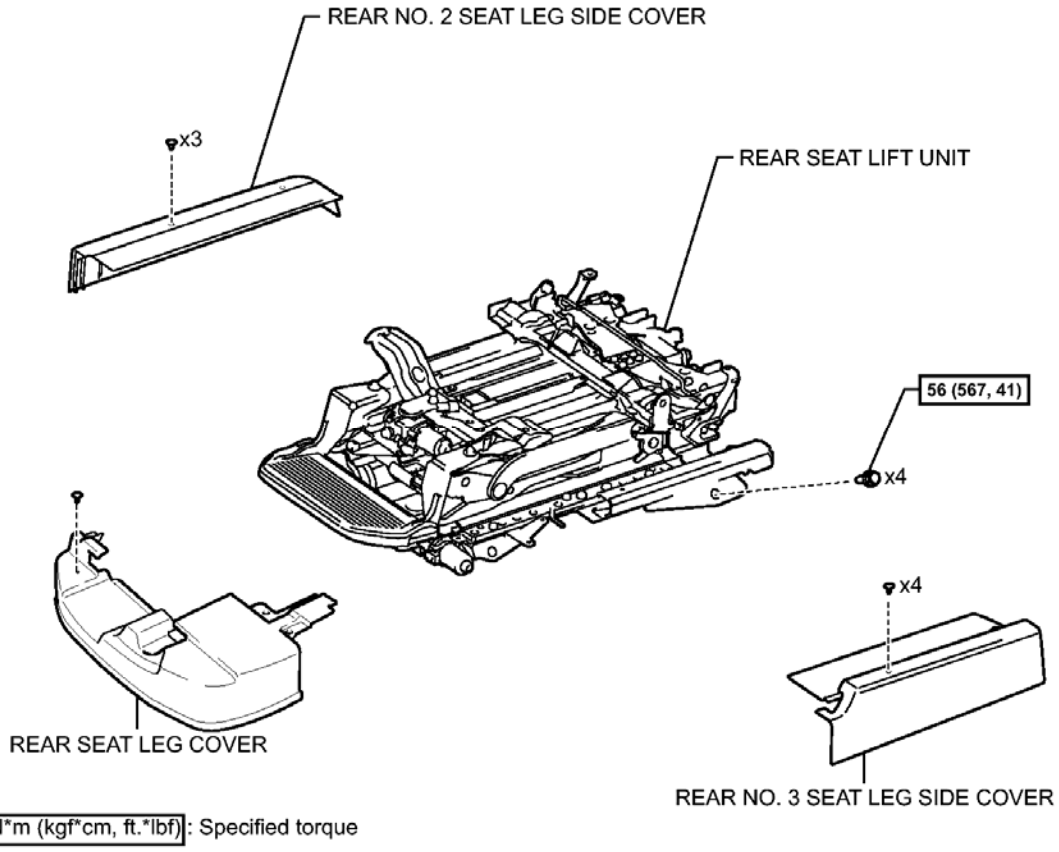


Fig. 701: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

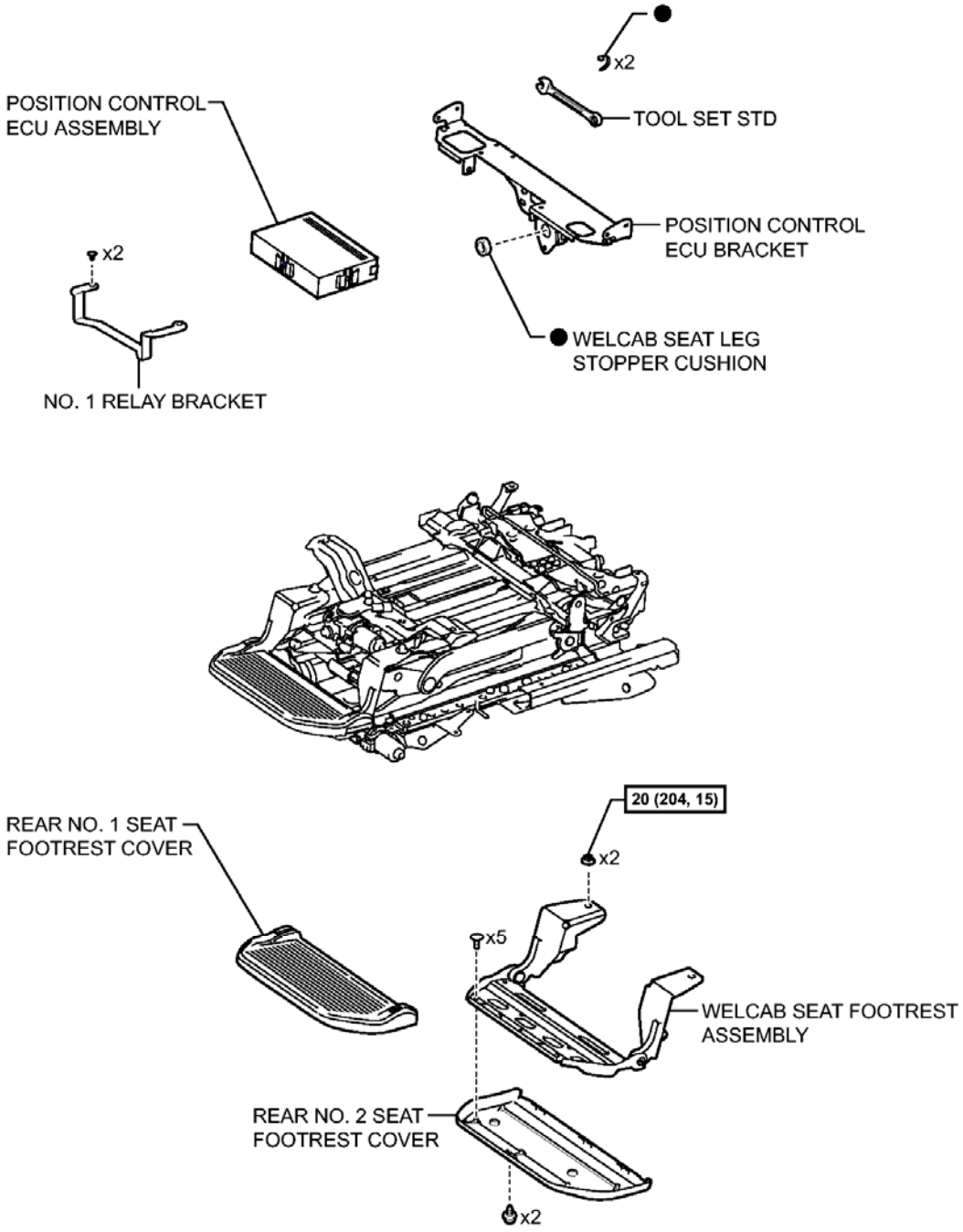


Fig. 702: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

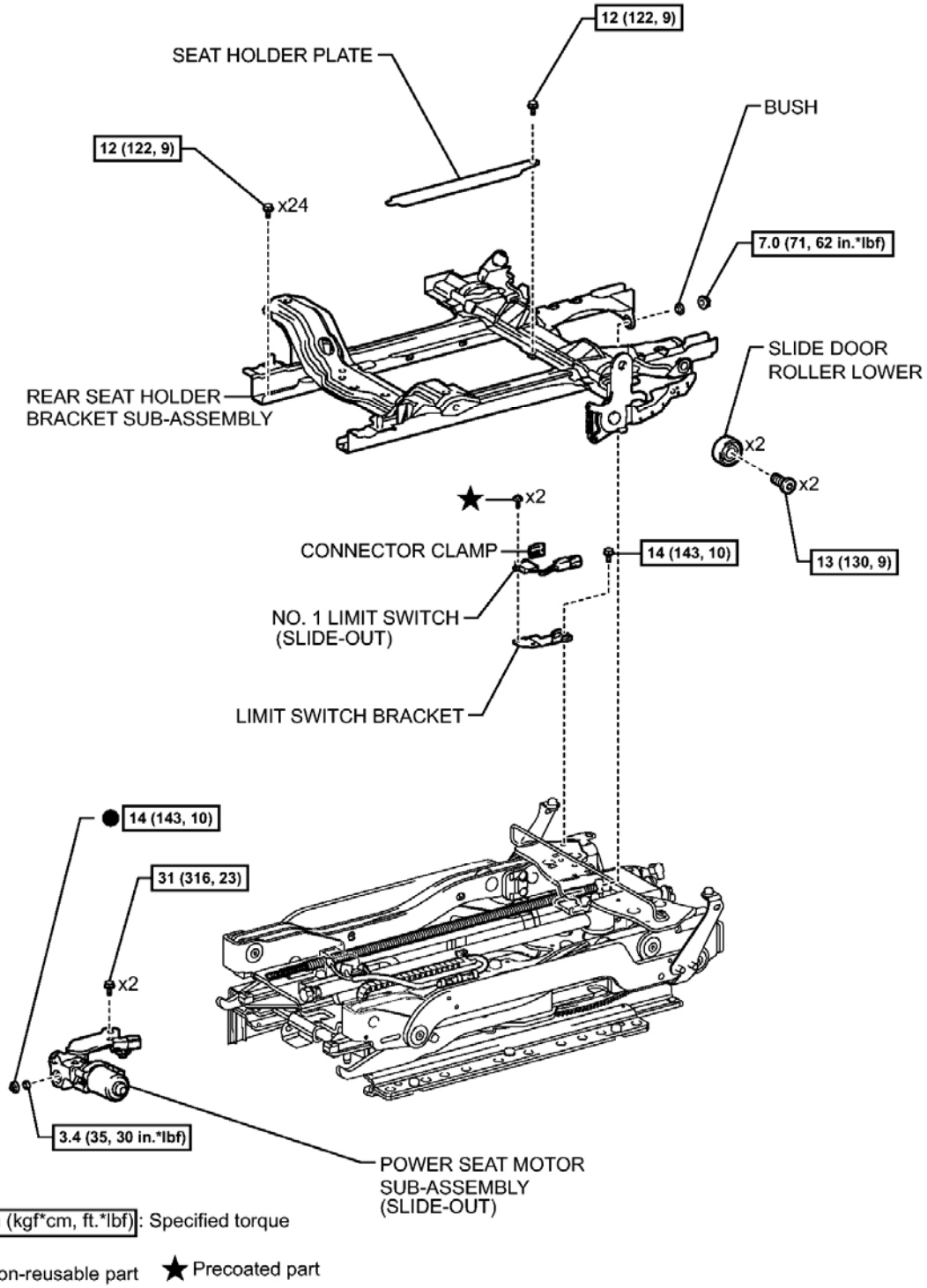


Fig. 703: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

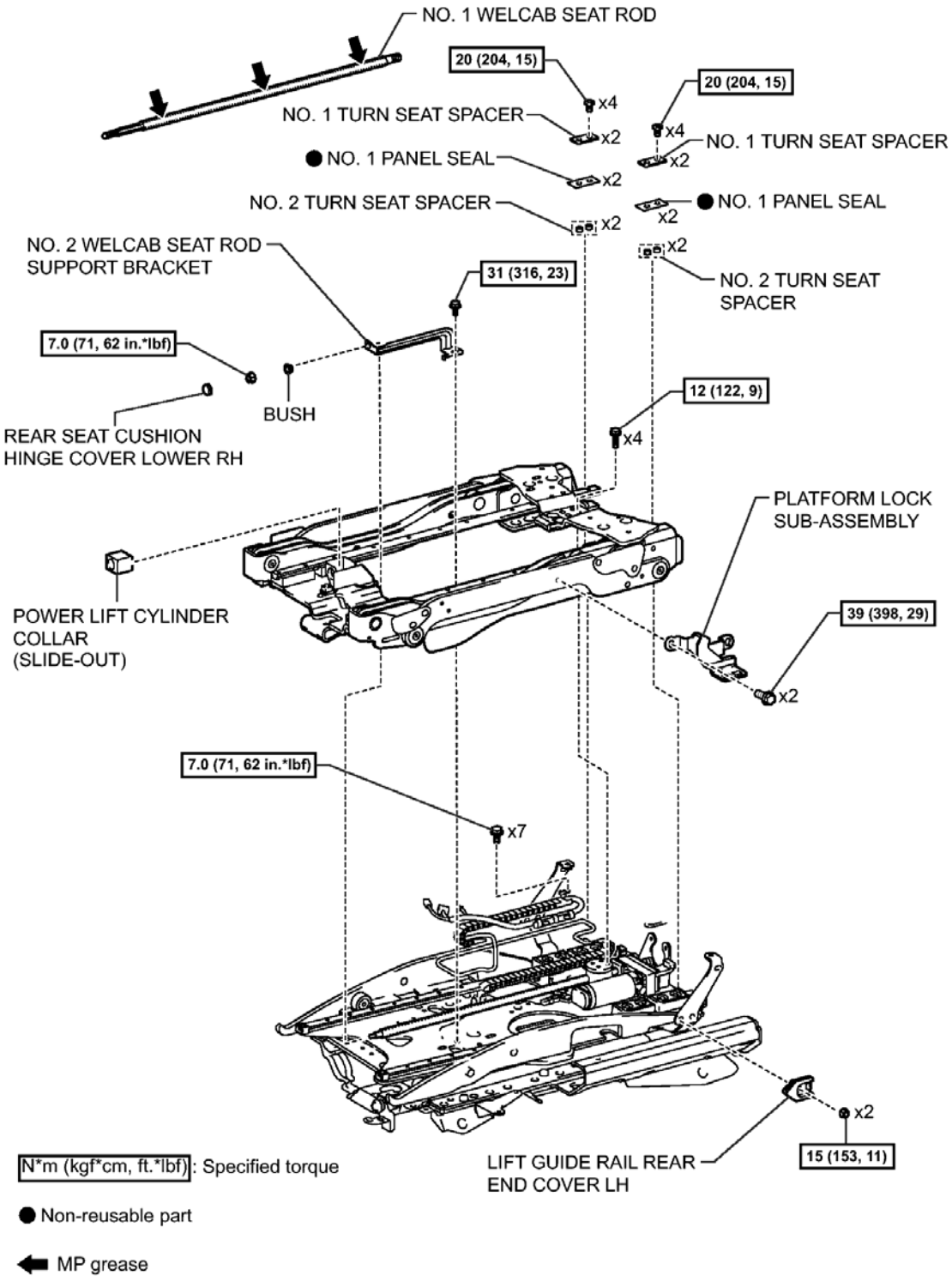


Fig. 704: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (5 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

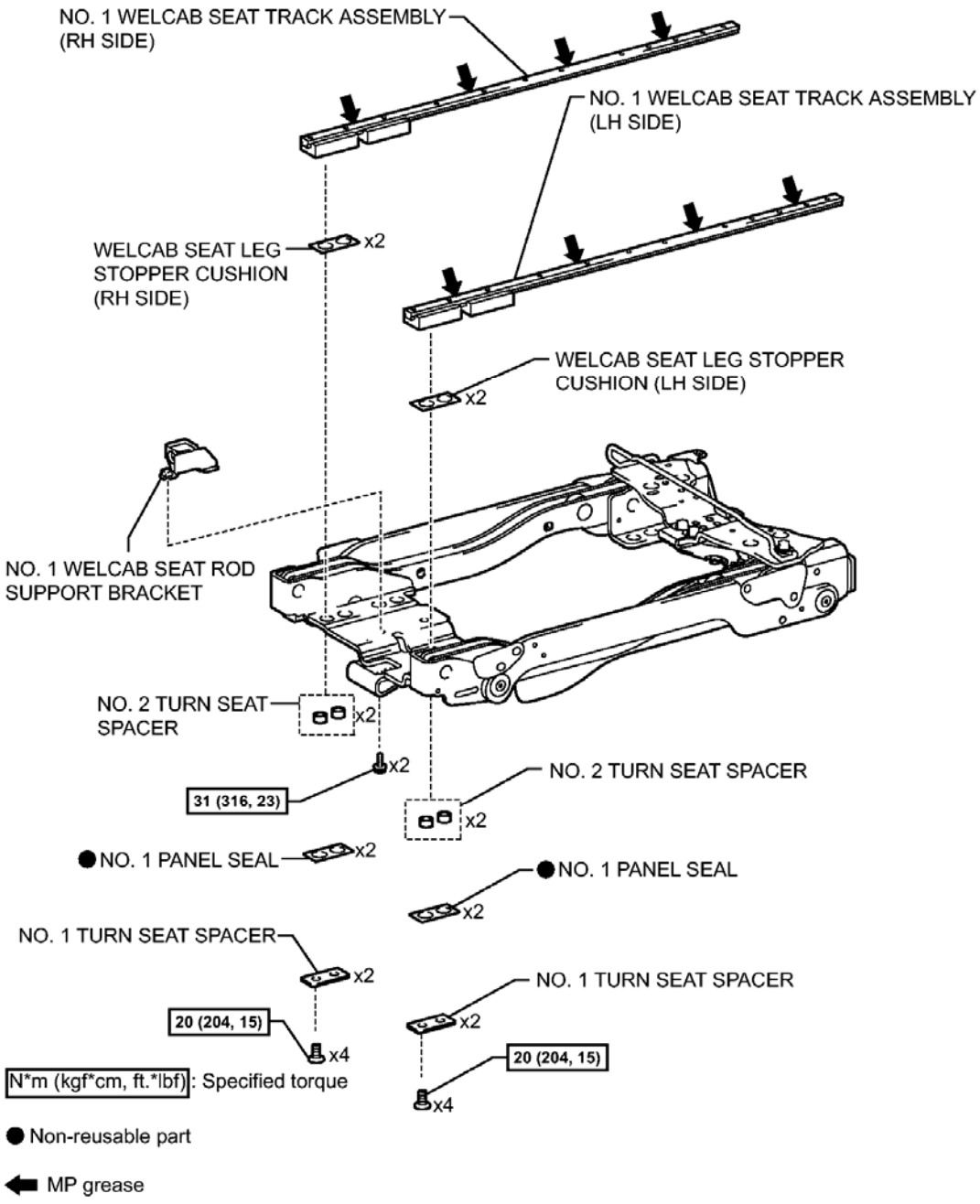


Fig. 705: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (6 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

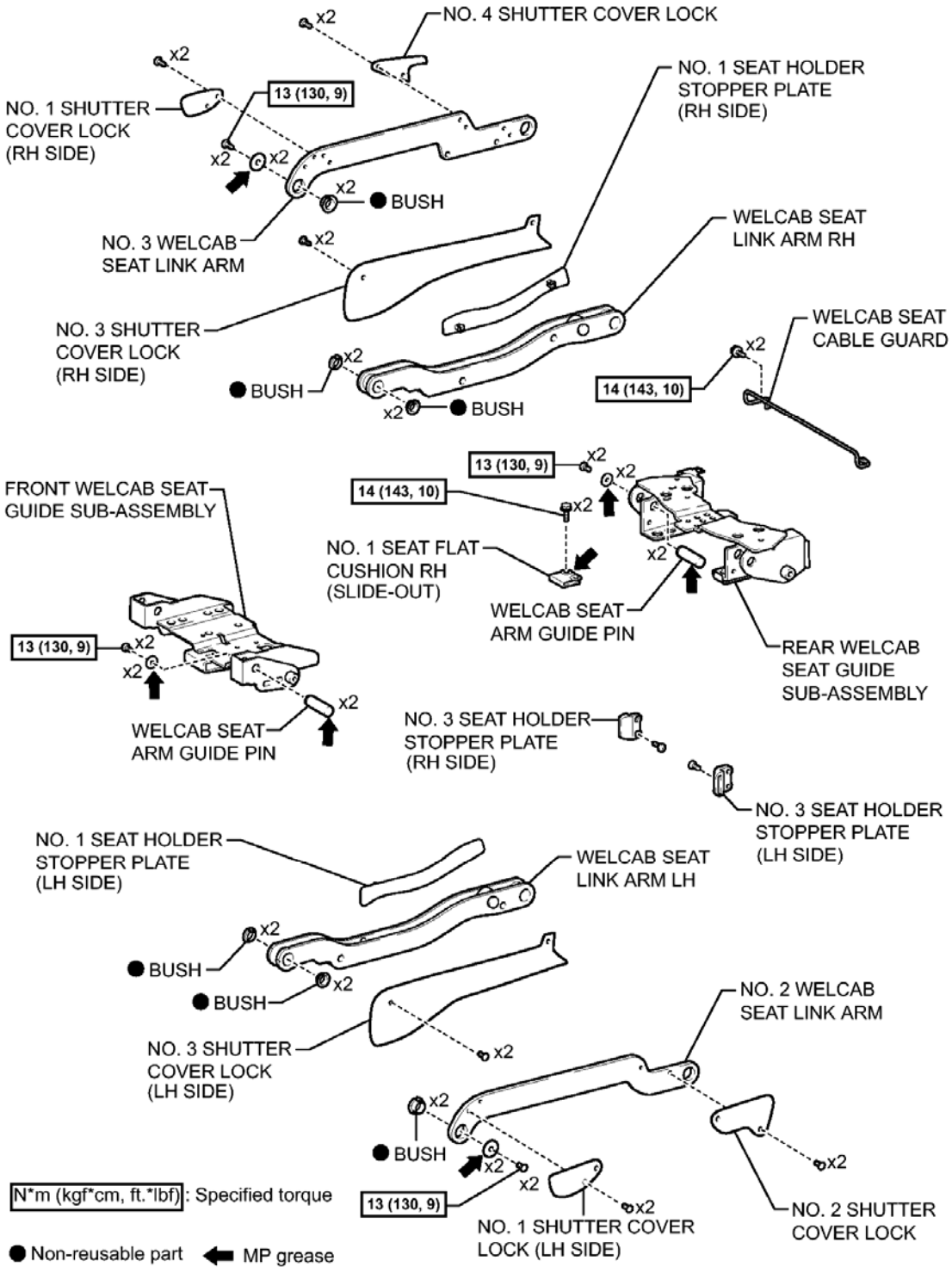


Fig. 706: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (7 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

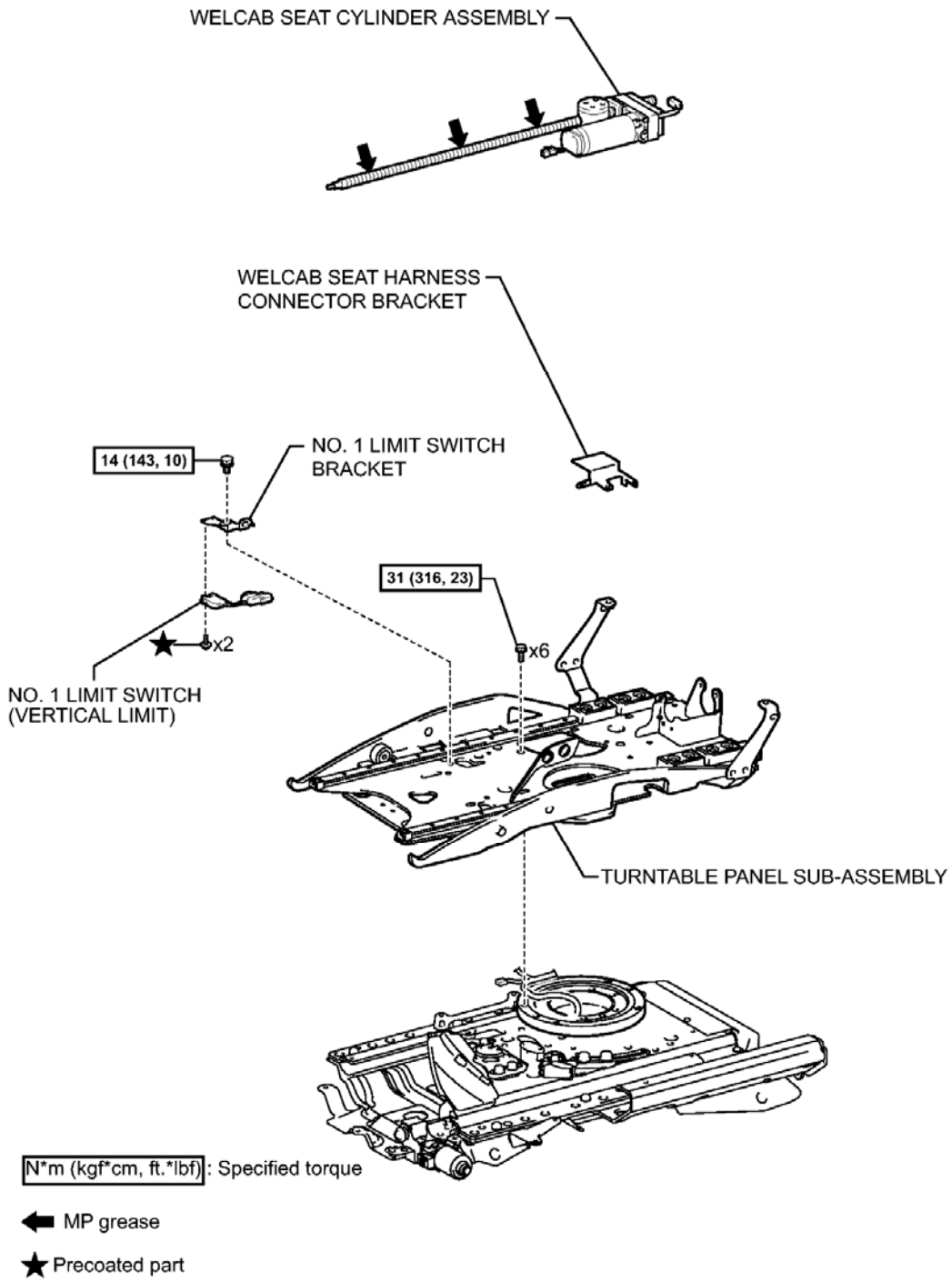


Fig. 707: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (8 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

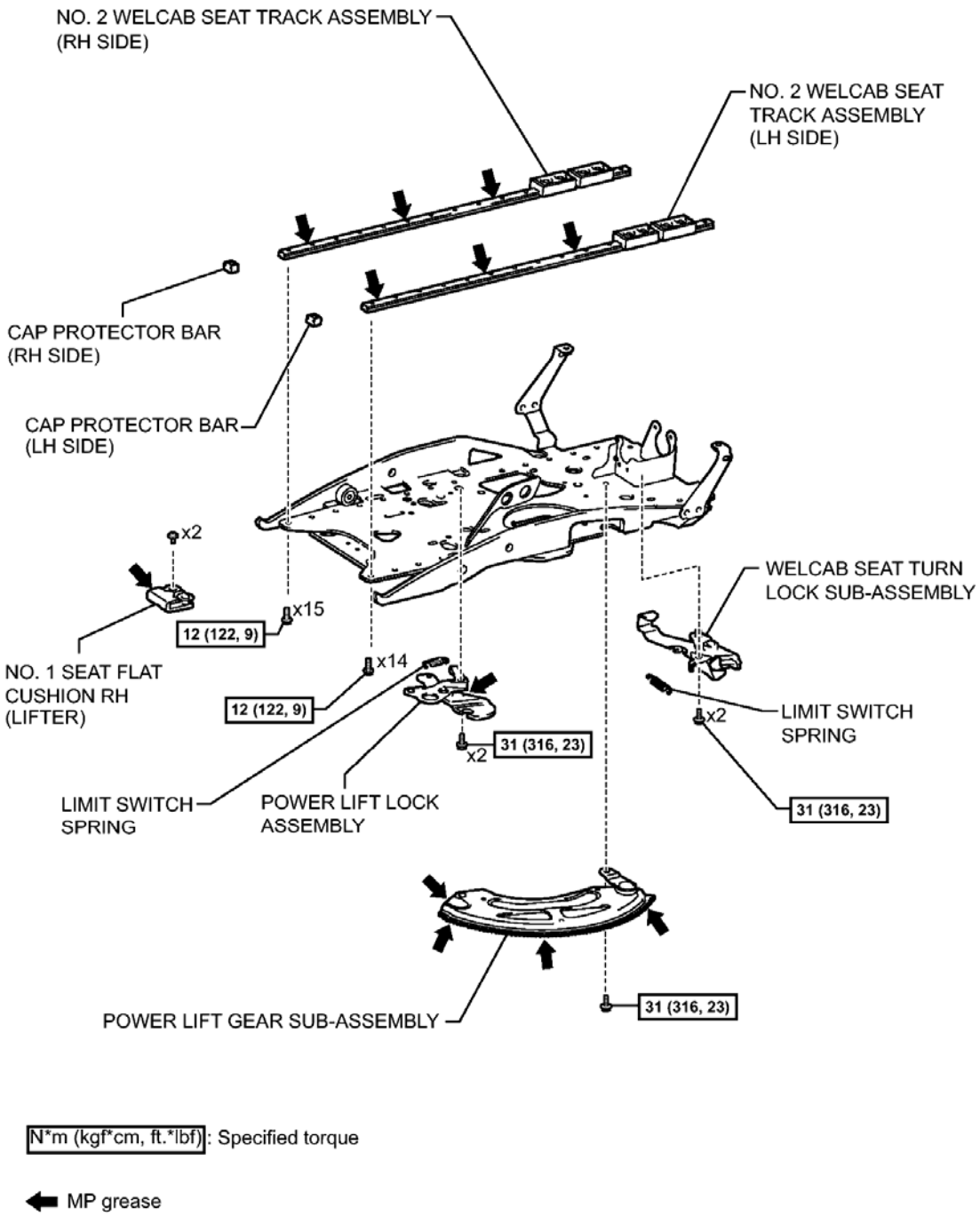


Fig. 708: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (9 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

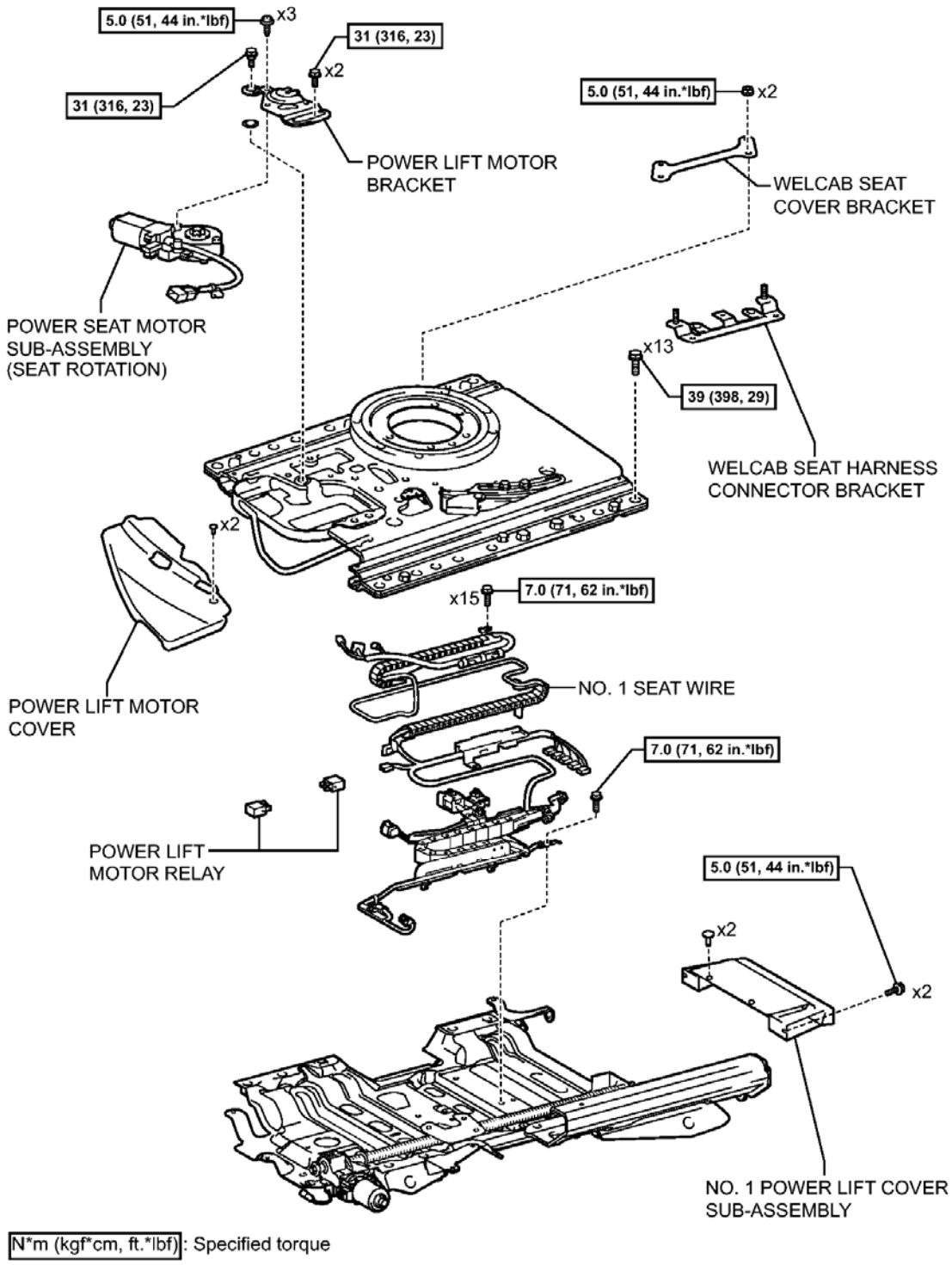


Fig. 709: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (10 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

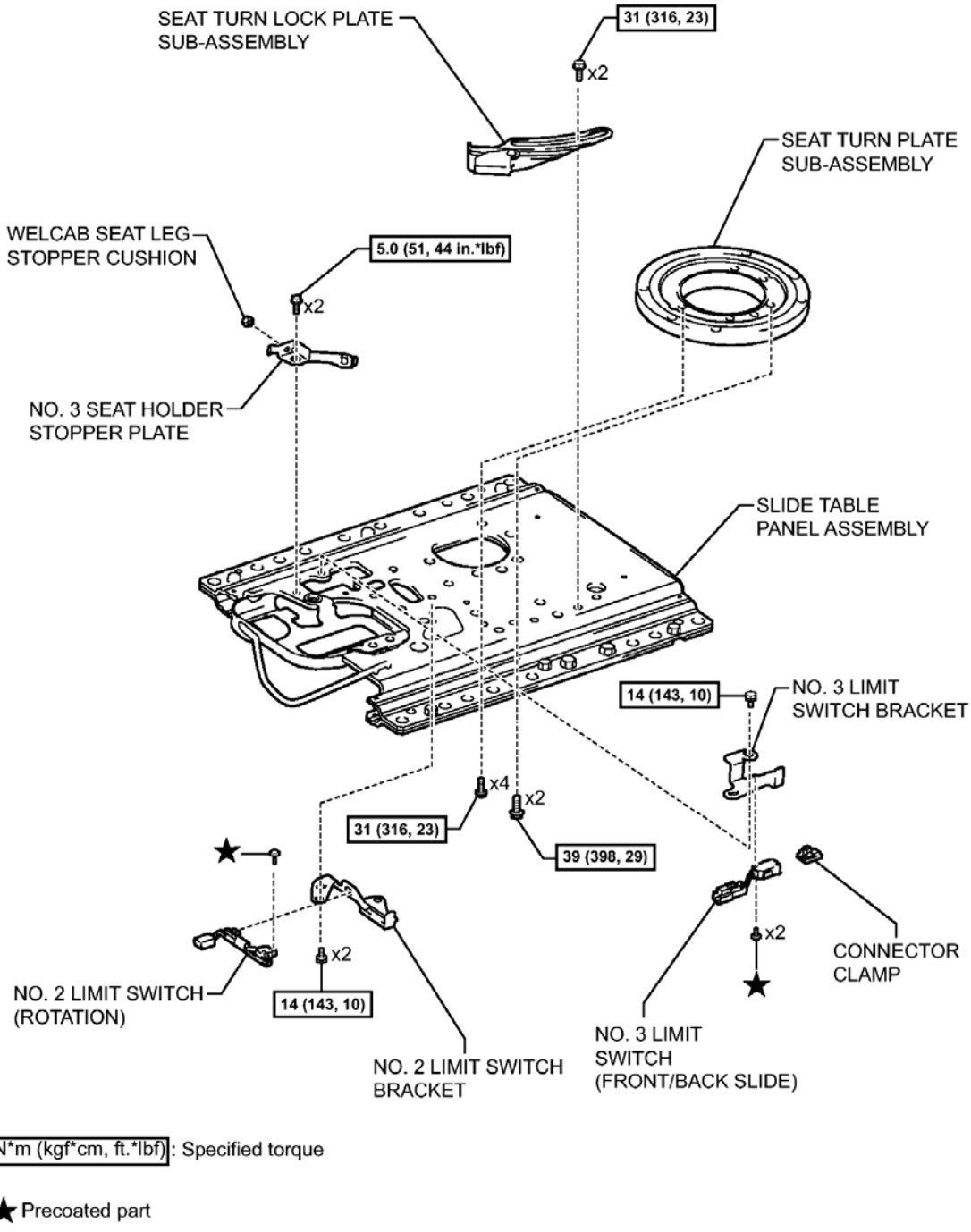


Fig. 710: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (11 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

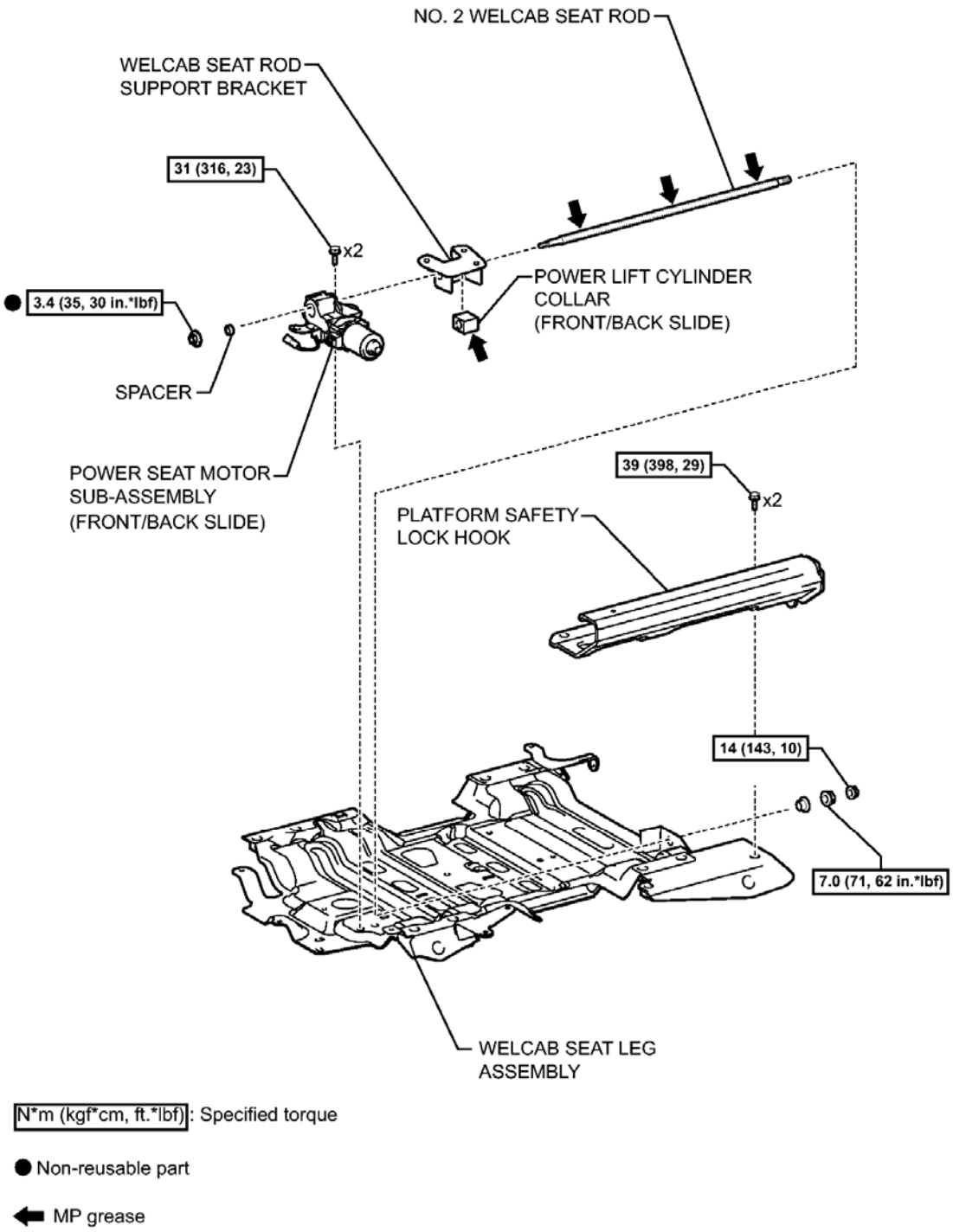


Fig. 711: Auto Access Seat Unit Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (12 Of 12)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

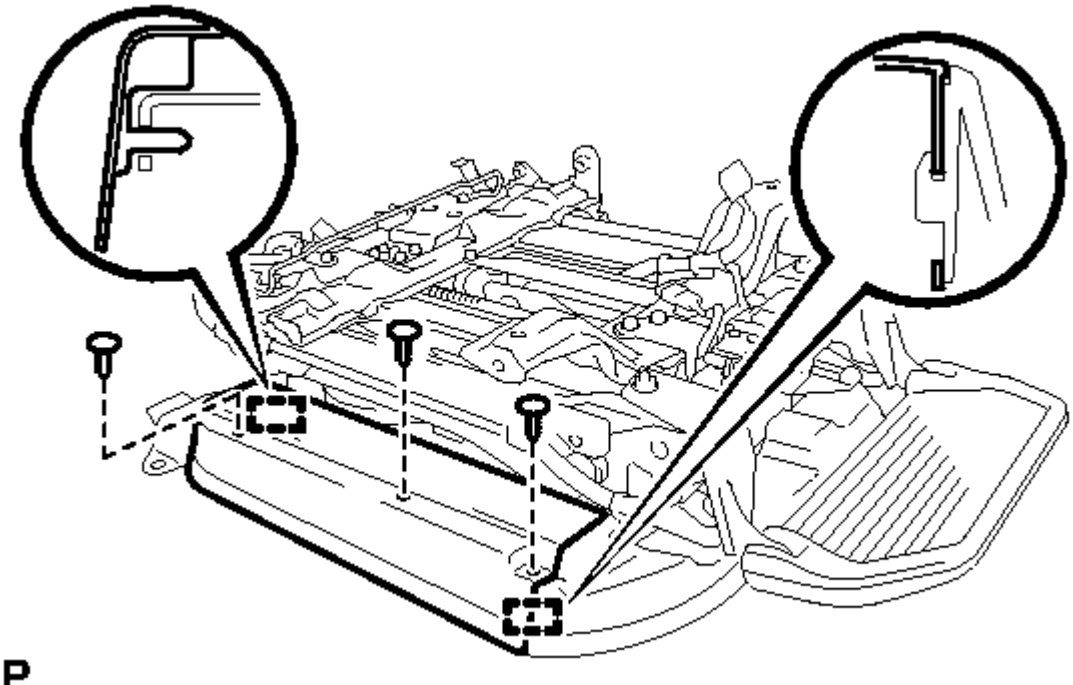
NOTE:

- **To prevent an incorrect DTC from being stored when performing an overhaul, before disconnecting the power supply, first enter EEPROM operation mode and initialize the position information. Refer to INITIALIZATION .**
- **When disconnecting the power supply, observe the necessary precautions. Refer to PRECAUTION .**

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

   NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

2. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER** See step 3
4. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH** See step 4
5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH** See step 5
6. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH BRACKET** See step 6
7. **REMOVE RADIATOR SHUTTER** See step 7
8. **REMOVE POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER** See step 8
9. **REMOVE POSITION CONTROL ECU BRACKET WITH ECU** See step 9
10. **REMOVE REAR SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 2**
11. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH** See step 11
12. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE COVER**
    a. Using a clip remover, disengage the 3 clips.



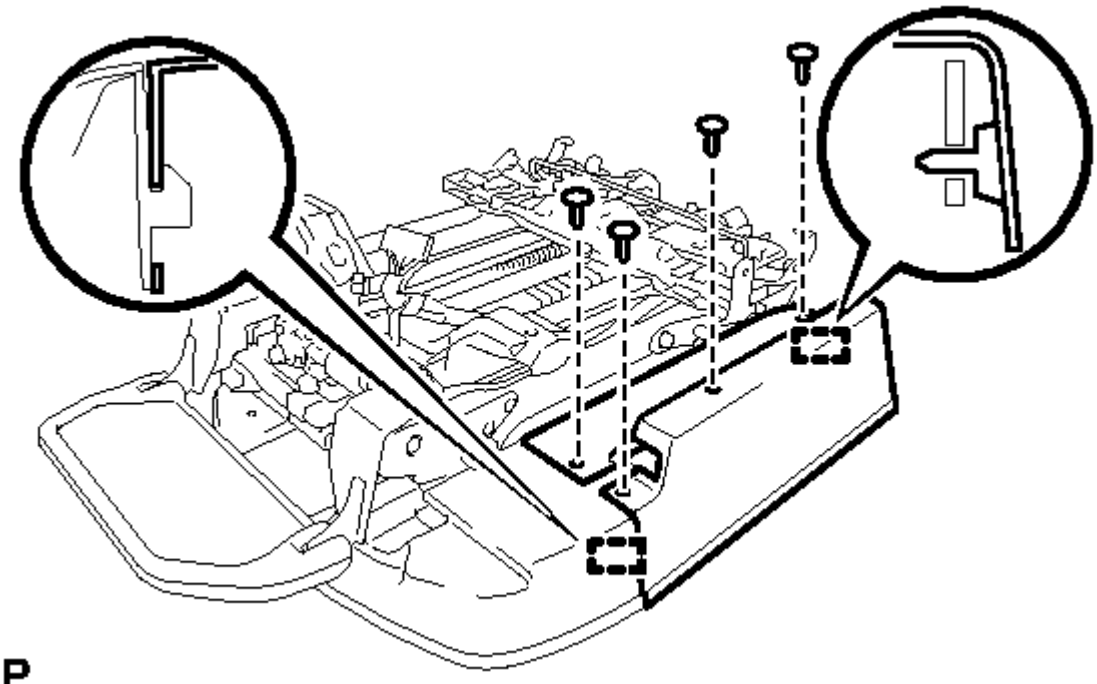
P

Fig. 712: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Leg Side Cover, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 2 seat leg side cover.

13. **REMOVE REAR NO. 3 SEAT LEG SIDE COVER**

a. Using a clip remover, disengage the 4 clips.



P

Fig. 713: Identifying Rear No. 3 Seat Leg Side Cover, Clips & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 guides and remove the rear No. 3 seat leg side cover.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG COVER**

a. Using a clip remover, disengage the clip.

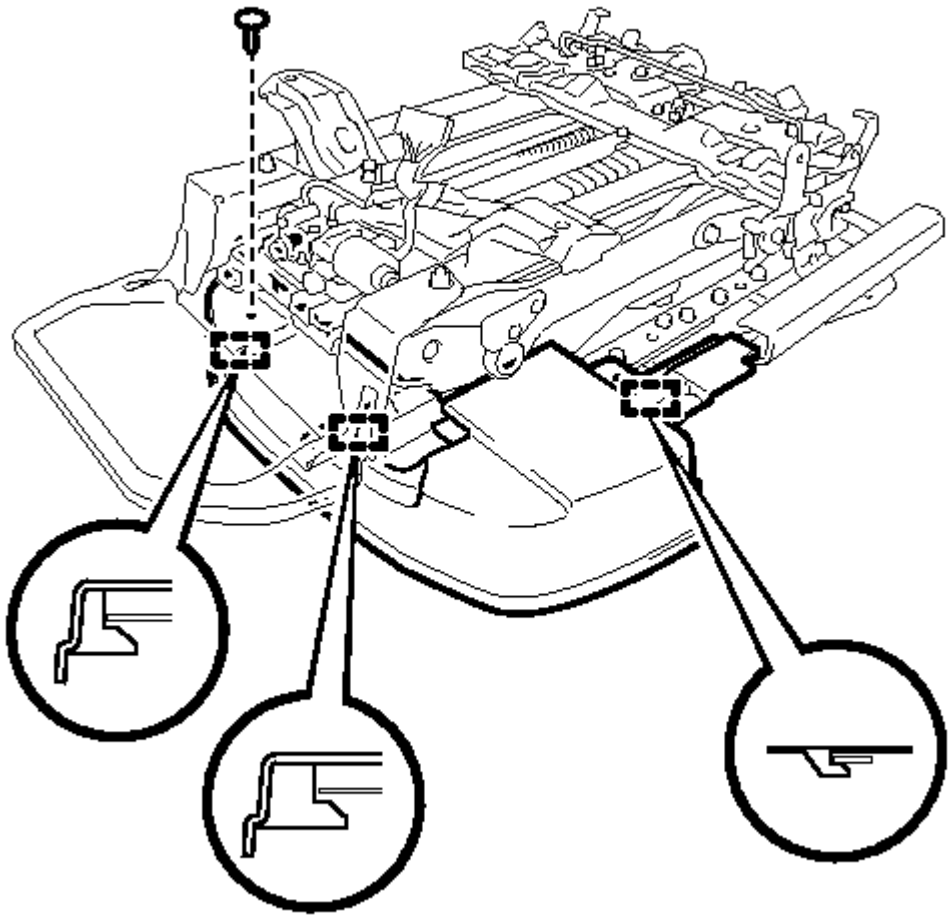
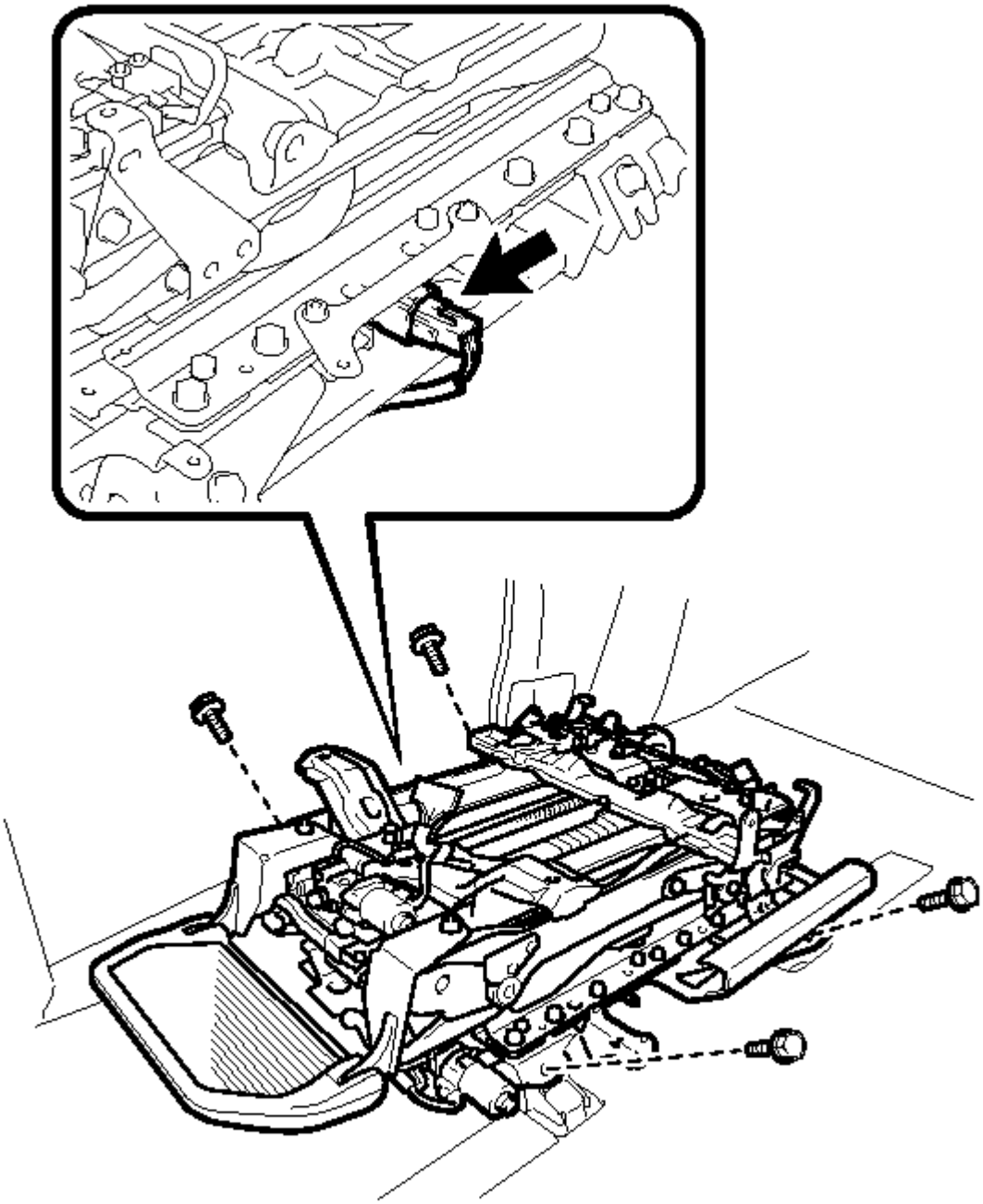


Fig. 714: Identifying Rear Seat Leg Cover, Clip & Guides
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 3 guides and remove the rear seat leg cover.

15. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LIFT UNIT**

a. Disconnect the No. 1 seat wire connector.



P

Fig. 715: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire Connector & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 4 bolts and remove the rear seat lift unit.

WARNING: As the rear seat lift unit is a very heavy component, it requires at least two people to remove it from the vehicle.

NOTE: Be careful not to damage the vehicle body.

DISASSEMBLY

DISASSEMBLY

1. **REMOVE NO. 1 RELAY BRACKET**
   a. Disengage the 2 clips and remove the No. 1 relay bracket.

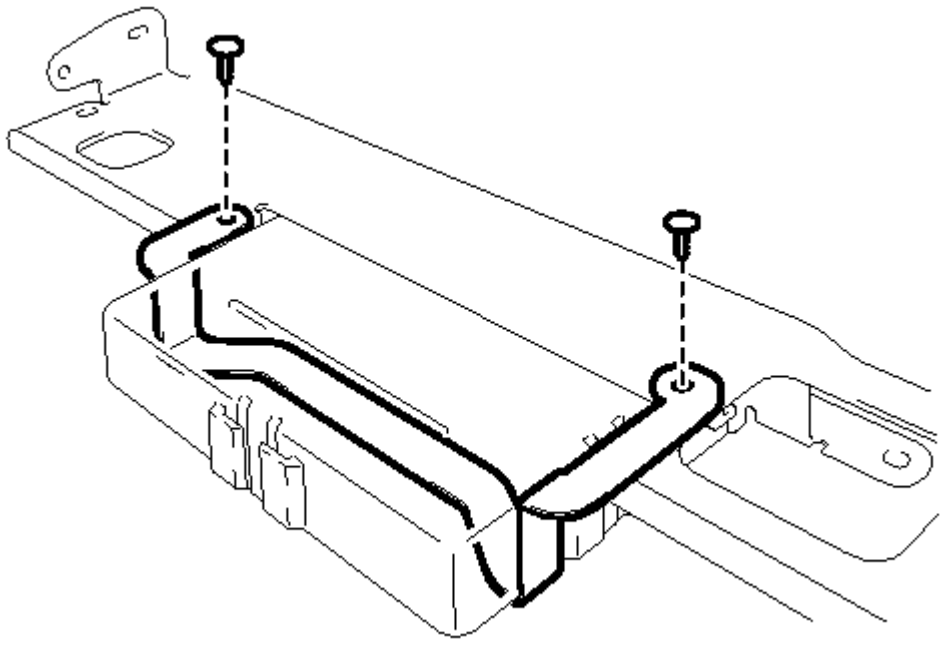
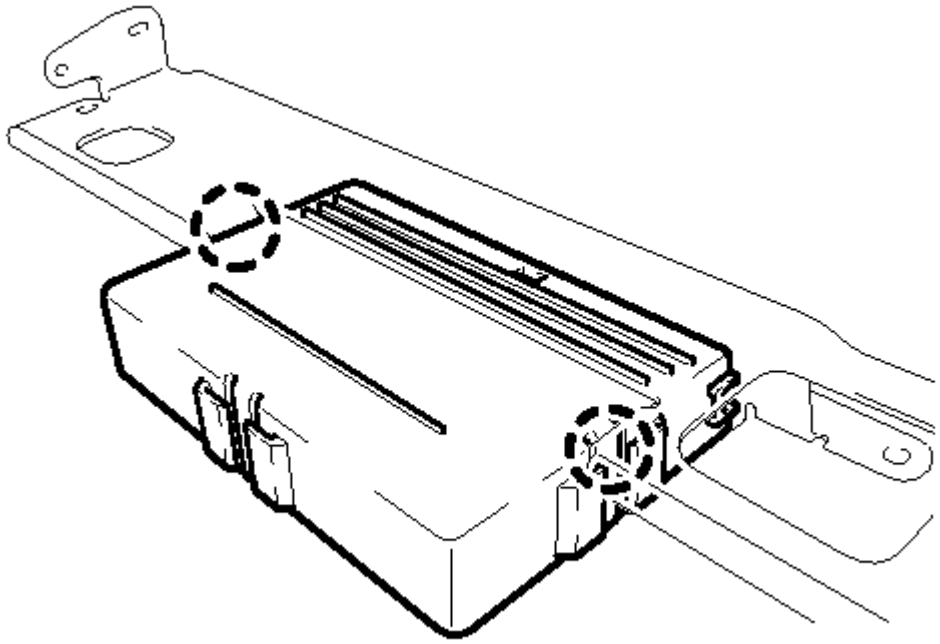


Fig. 716: Identifying No. 1 Relay Bracket & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

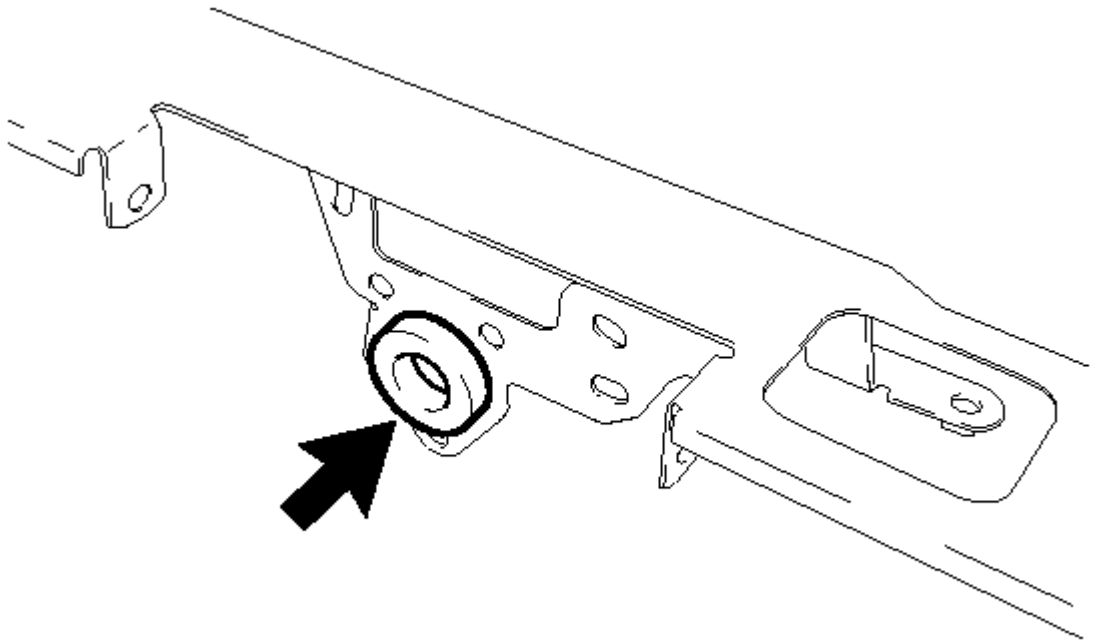
2. **REMOVE POSITION CONTROL ECU ASSEMBLY**
   a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the position control ECU assembly.



P

Fig. 717: Identifying Position Control ECU Assembly & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT LEG STOPPER CUSHION**
   a. Remove the welcab seat leg stopper cushion while peeling off the double-sided adhesive tape.

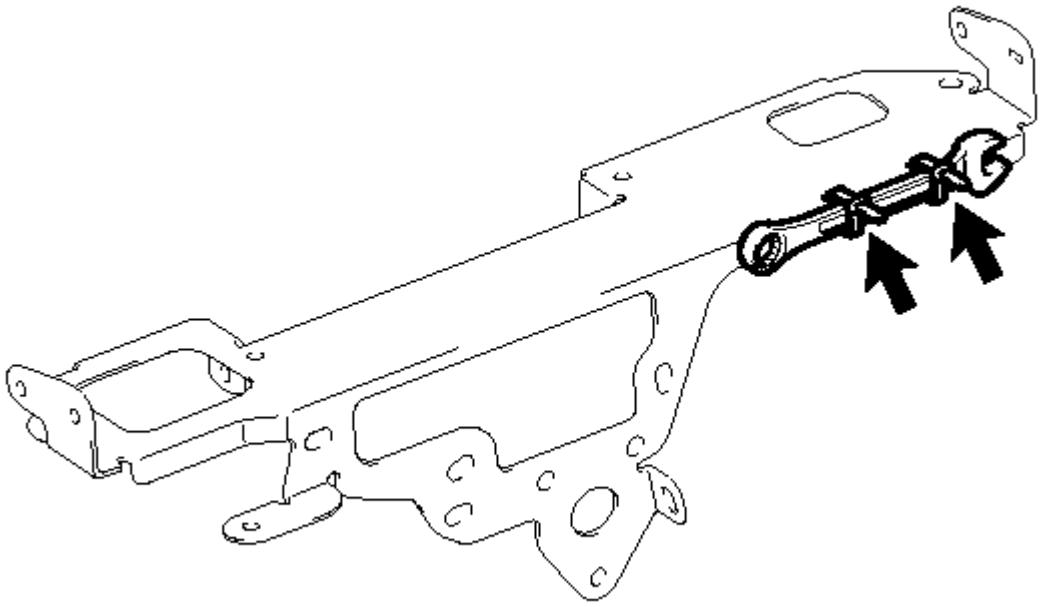


P

Fig. 718: Identifying Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushion

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

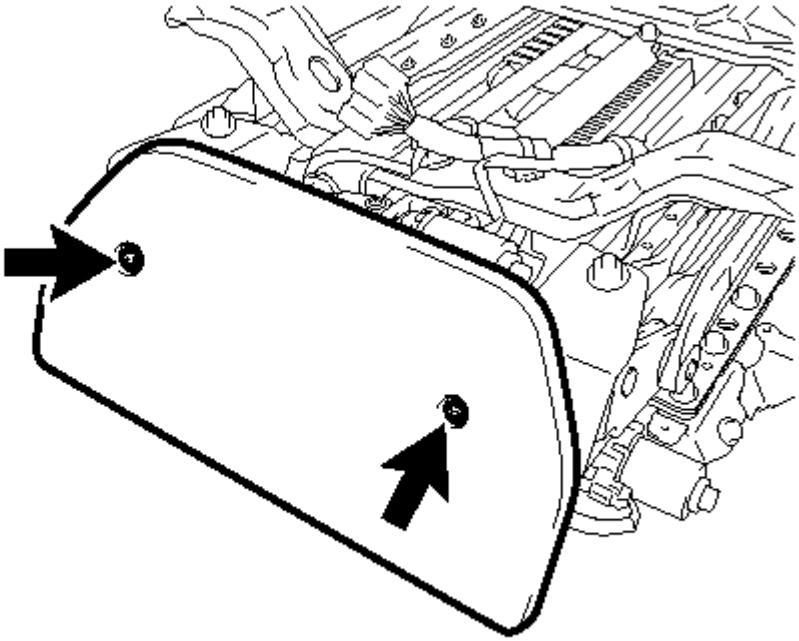
4. **REMOVE TOOL SET STD**
   a. Disengage the 2 clamps and remove the tool set STD.



P

Fig. 719: Identifying Tool Set STD & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 1 SEAT FOOTREST COVER**
   a. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 720: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Footrest Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 8 claws and remove the rear No. 1 seat footrest cover.

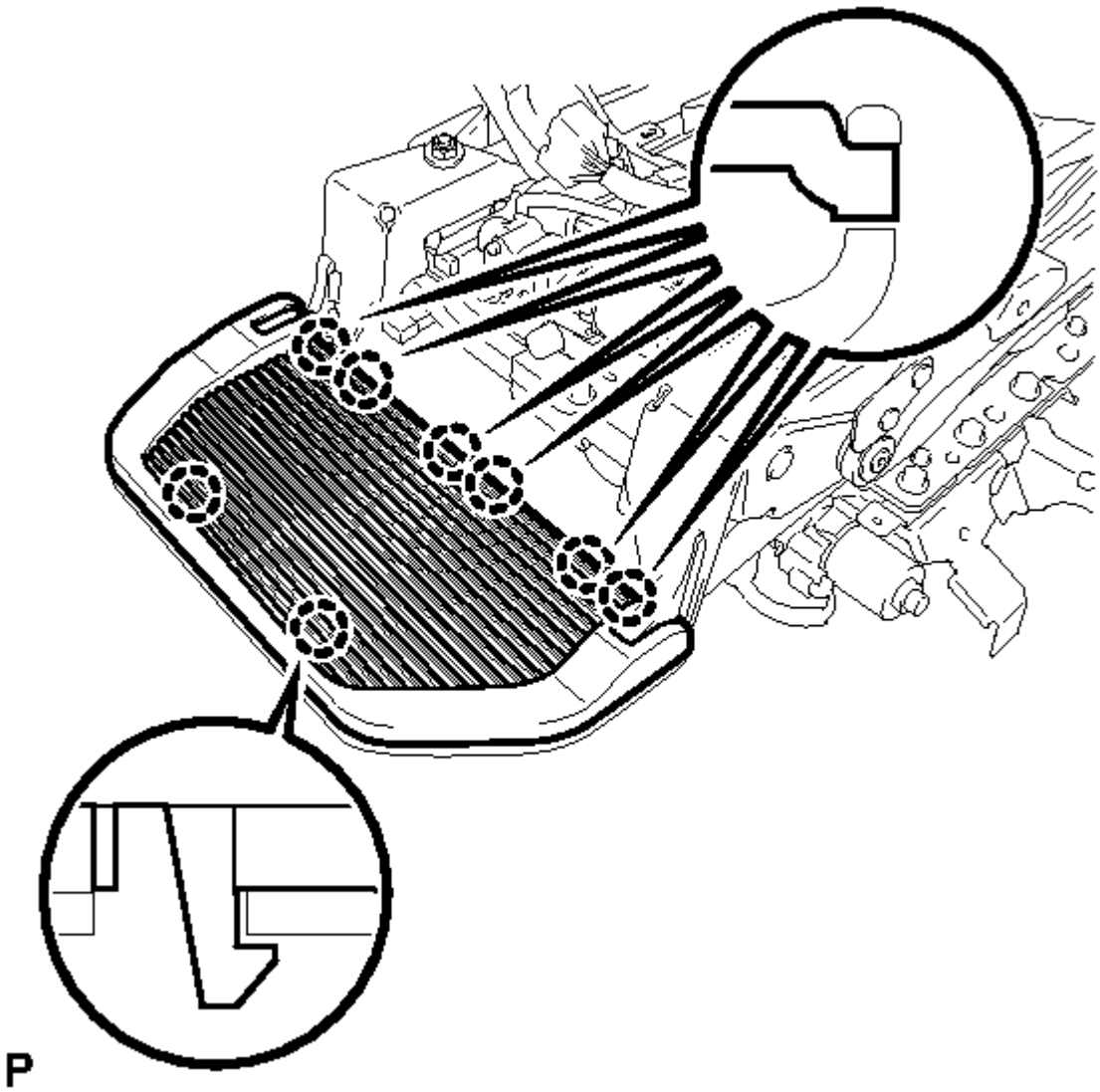
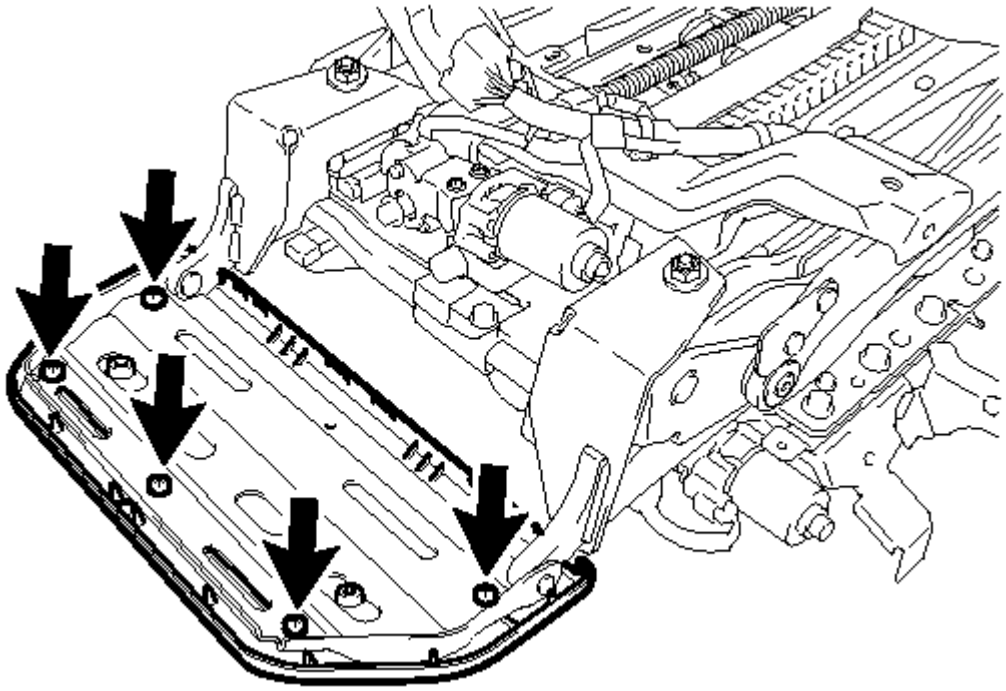


Fig. 721: Identifying No. 1 Seat Footrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

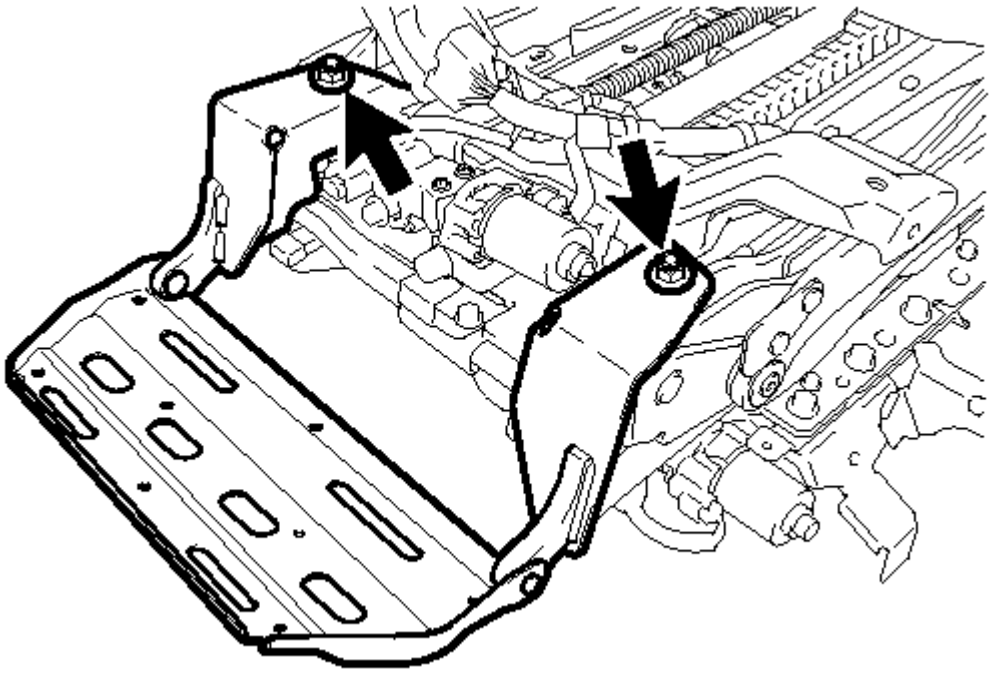
6. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT FOOTREST COVER**
    a. Remove the 5 screws and the rear No. 2 seat footrest cover.



P

Fig. 722: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Footrest Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT FOOTREST ASSEMBLY**
   a. Remove the 2 nuts and remove the welcab seat footrest assembly.

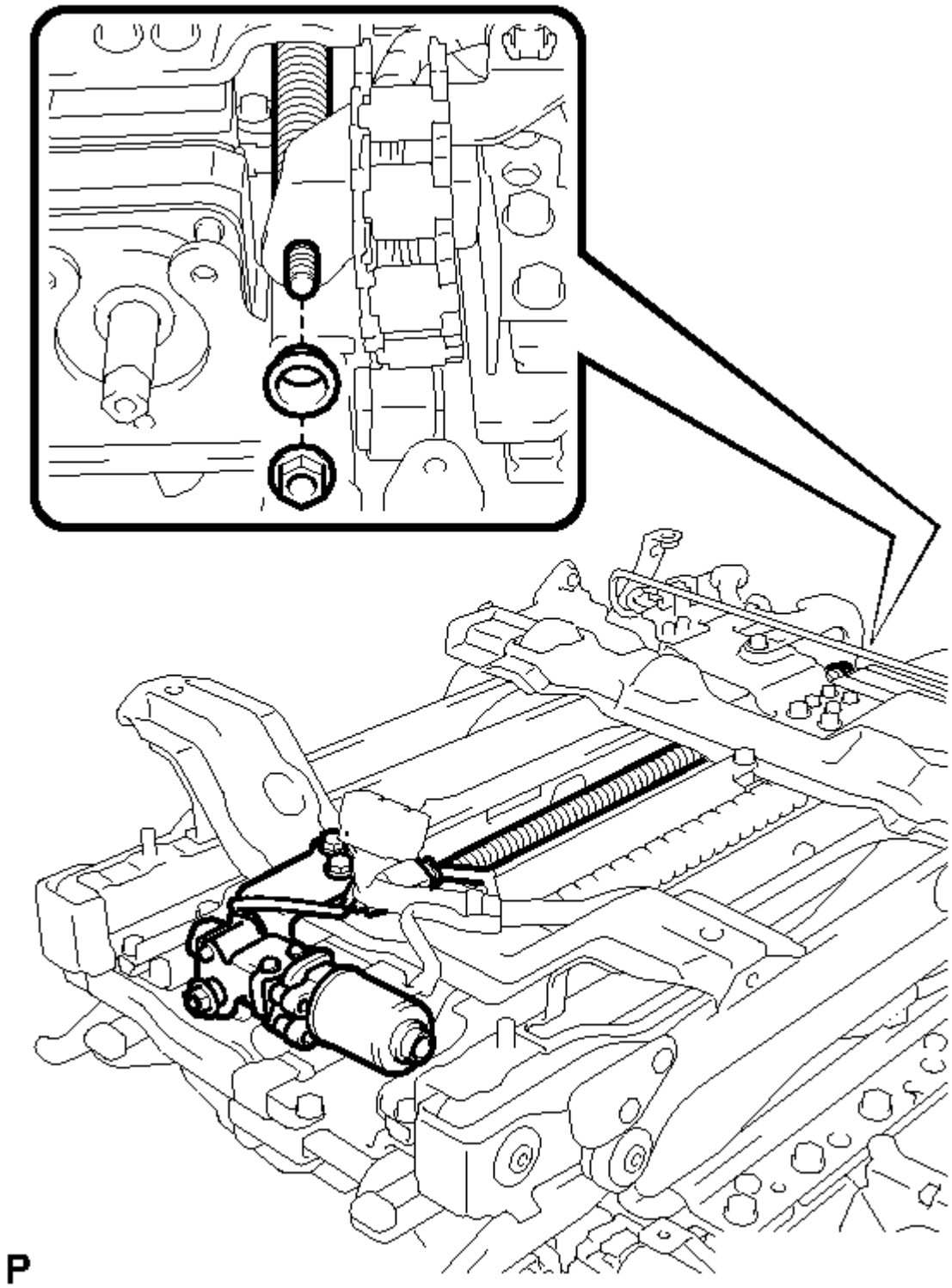


P

Fig. 723: Identifying Welcab Seat Footrest Assembly & Nuts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

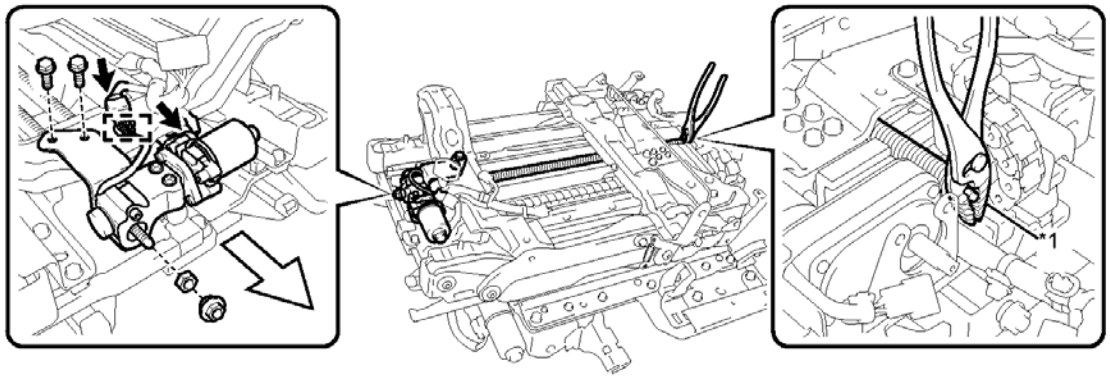
8. **REMOVE POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Slide-Out)**
   a. Remove the nut and bush.



P

Fig. 724: Identifying Power Seat Motor, Welcab Seat Rod, Nut & Bush
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the 2 power seat motor connectors.



P

Fig. 725: Identifying Power Seat Motor Sub-Assembly, Connectors & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape	-	-

c. Disengage the clamp.

d. Using pliers with the tips wrapped in protective tape, hold the rear of the welcab seat rod in place, and remove the 2 nuts from the front of the welcab seat rod.

NOTE: Be sure not to damage the thread of the welcab seat rod when holding it with the pliers.

e. Remove the 2 bolts and slide the power seat motor assembly to remove it.

9. **REMOVE NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Slide-Out)**

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the limit switch bracket and turntable panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

a. Disconnect the No. 1 limit switch connector.

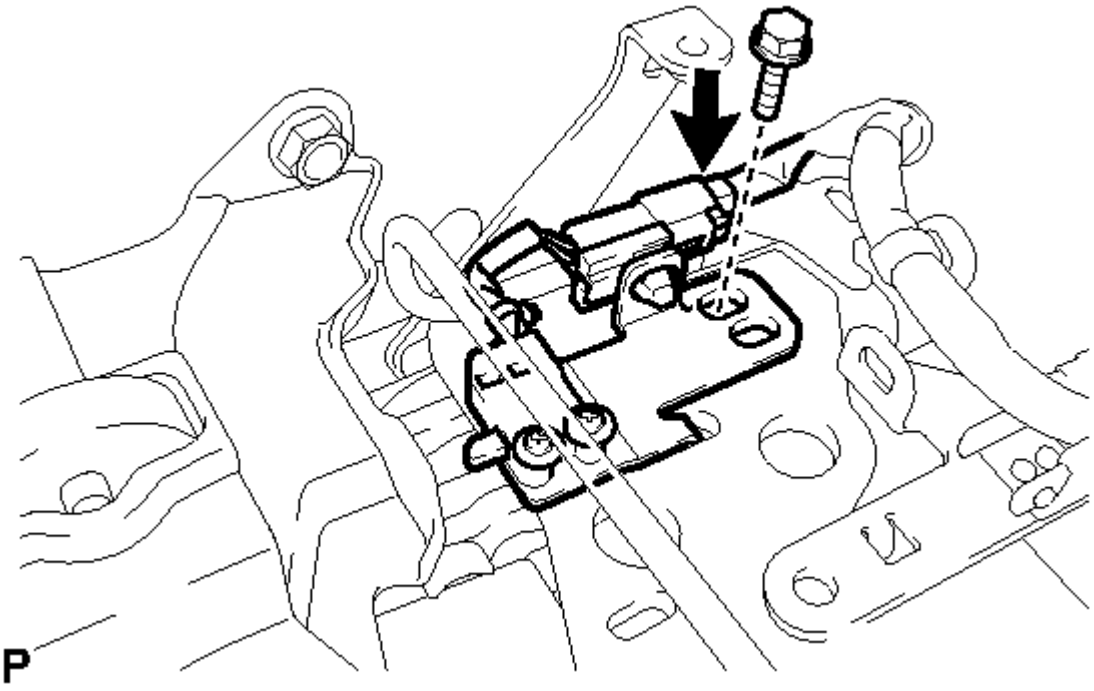
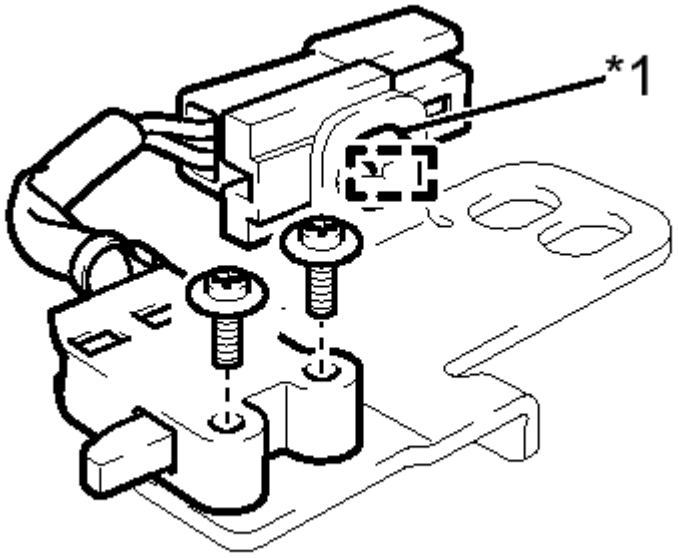


Fig. 726: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch With Switch Bracket, Connector & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the bolt and remove the No. 1 limit switch with limit switch bracket.
c. Remove the No. 1 limit switch together with the limit switch bracket as a single unit.
d. Disengage the connector.



P

Fig. 727: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch With Limit Switch Bracket, Clamp & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Connector Clamp

e. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 1 limit switch.

f. Remove the connector clamp.

10. **REMOVE SEAT HOLDER PLATE**

a. Remove the bolt.

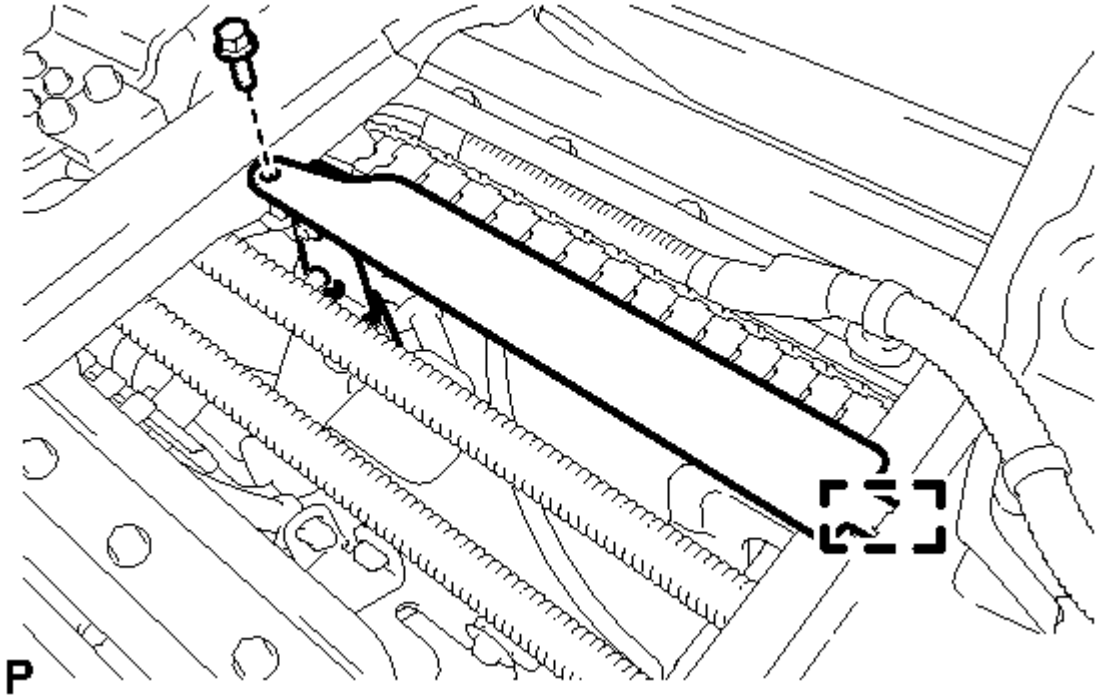
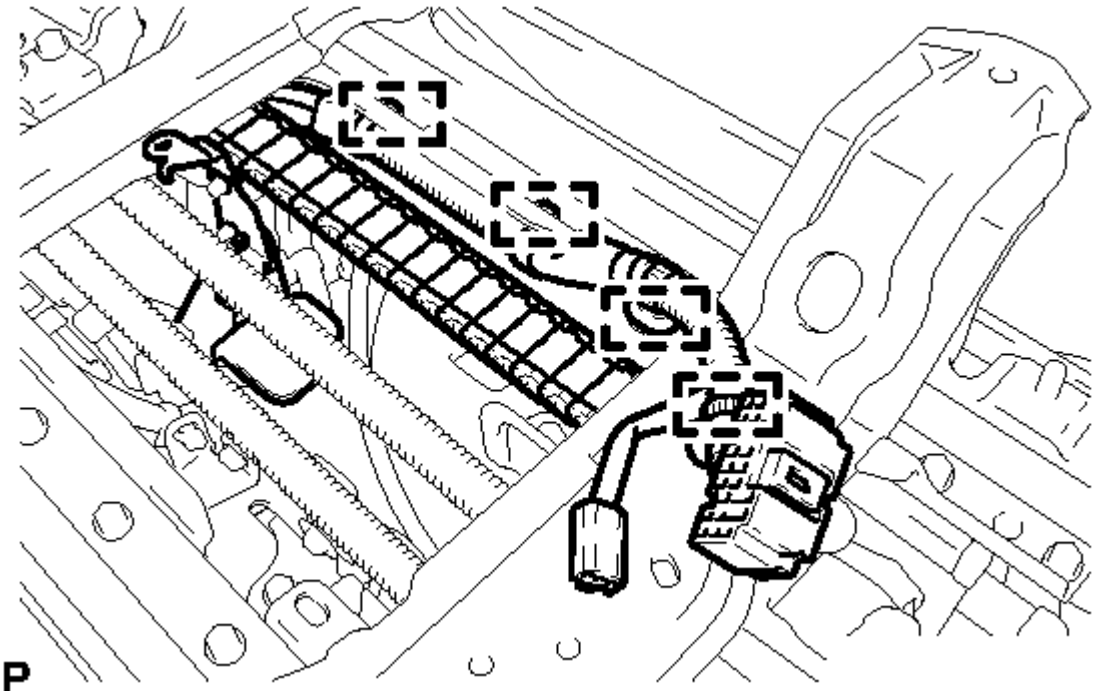


Fig. 728: Identifying Seat Holder Plate, Bolt & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide and remove the seat holder plate.

11. **SEPARATE NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**

a. Disengage the 4 clamps and separate the No. 1 seat wire.

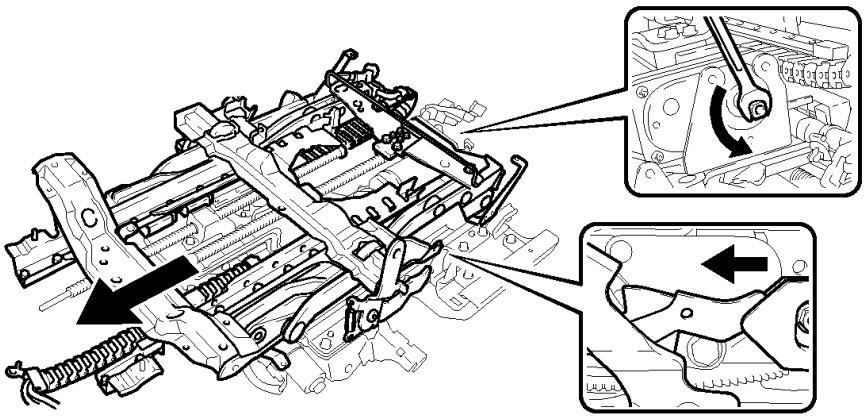


P

Fig. 729: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HOLDER BRACKET SUB-ASSEMBLY**

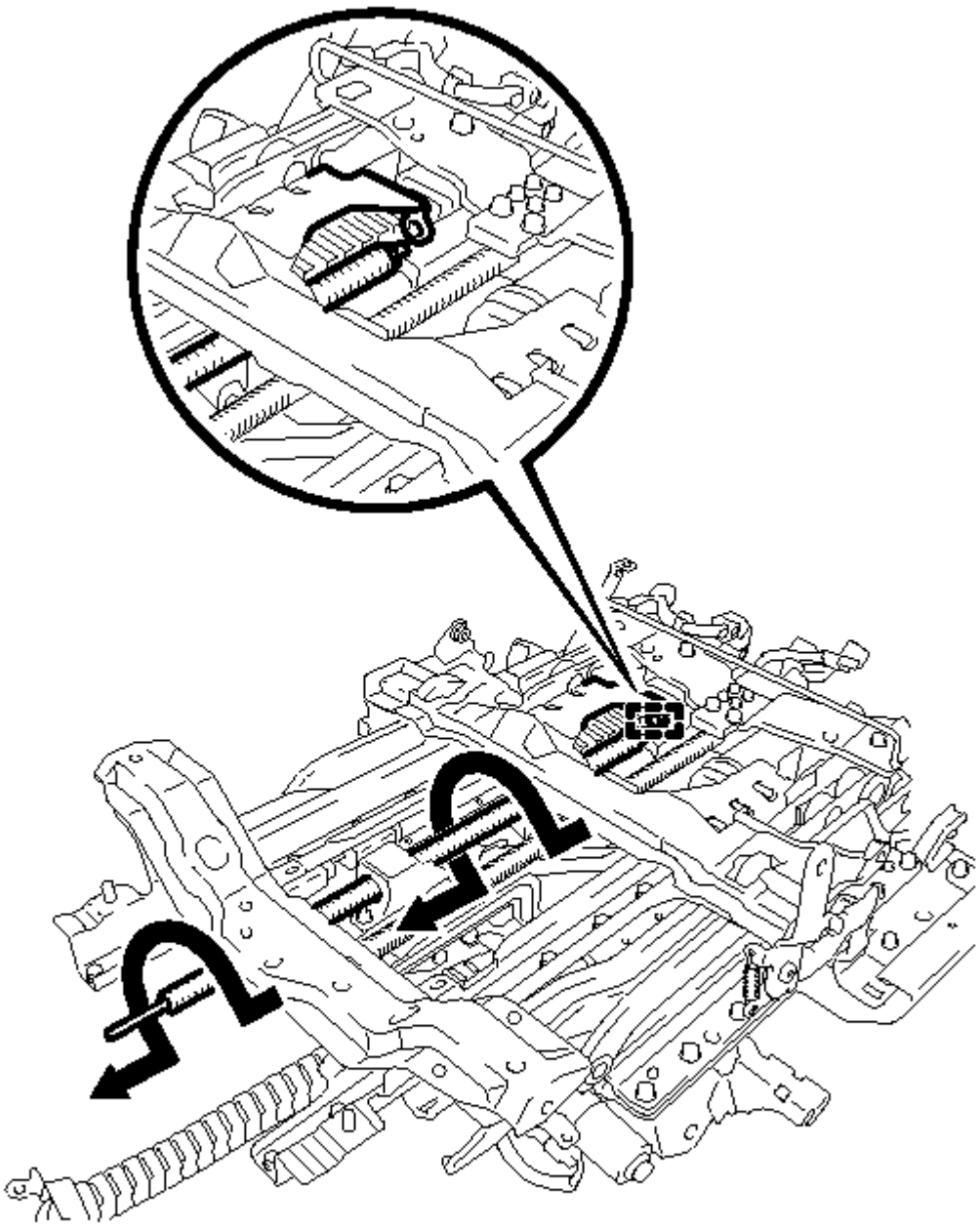
a. Using a wrench, spanner 10 x 12, rotate the rod portion at the rear of the welcab seat cylinder assembly in the direction shown in the illustration, and slide the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly and the turntable panel assembly until the hook portion of the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly is separated from the platform lock.



P

Fig. 730: Turning Welcab Seat Cylinder Rear Rod & Sliding Rear Seat Holder Bracket
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

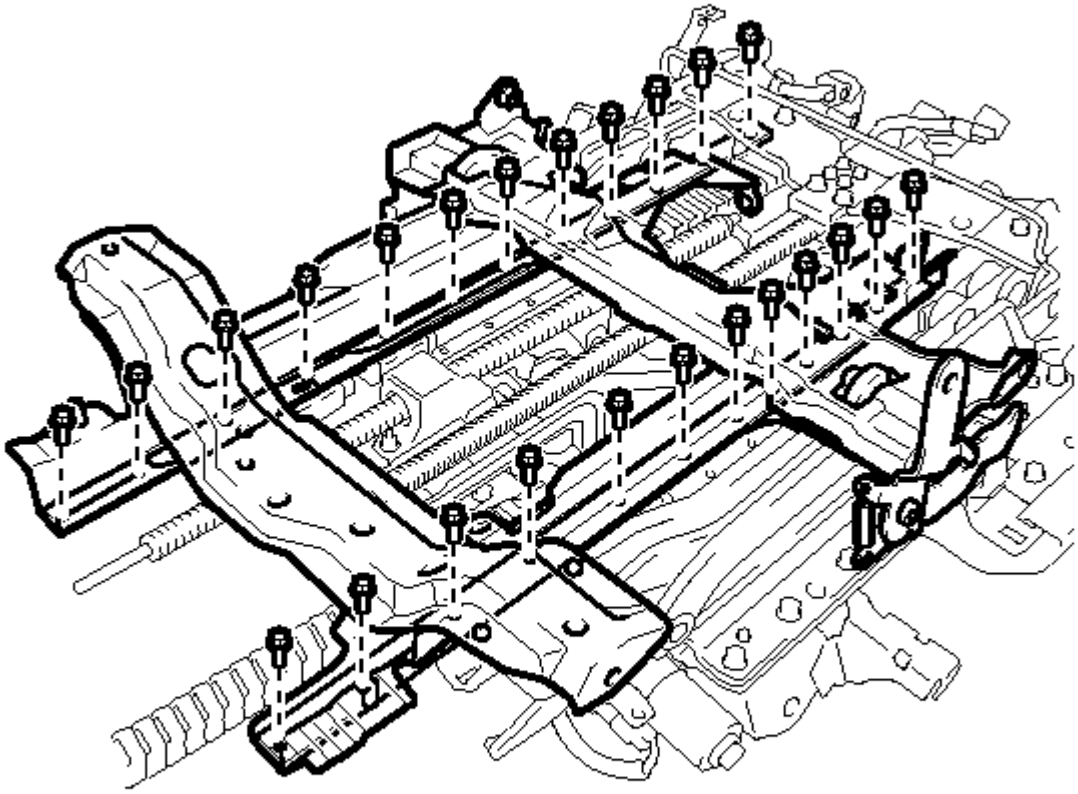
b. Rotate the welcab No. 1 seat rod in the direction shown in the illustration, and remove it from the guide of the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 731: Turning Welcab No. 1 Seat Rod & Identifying Rear Seat Holder Bracket Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Remove the 24 bolts and remove the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 732: Identifying Rear Seat Holder Bracket Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **REMOVE SLIDE DOOR ROLLER LOWER**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, remove the 2 bolts and remove the 2 slide door roller lowers.

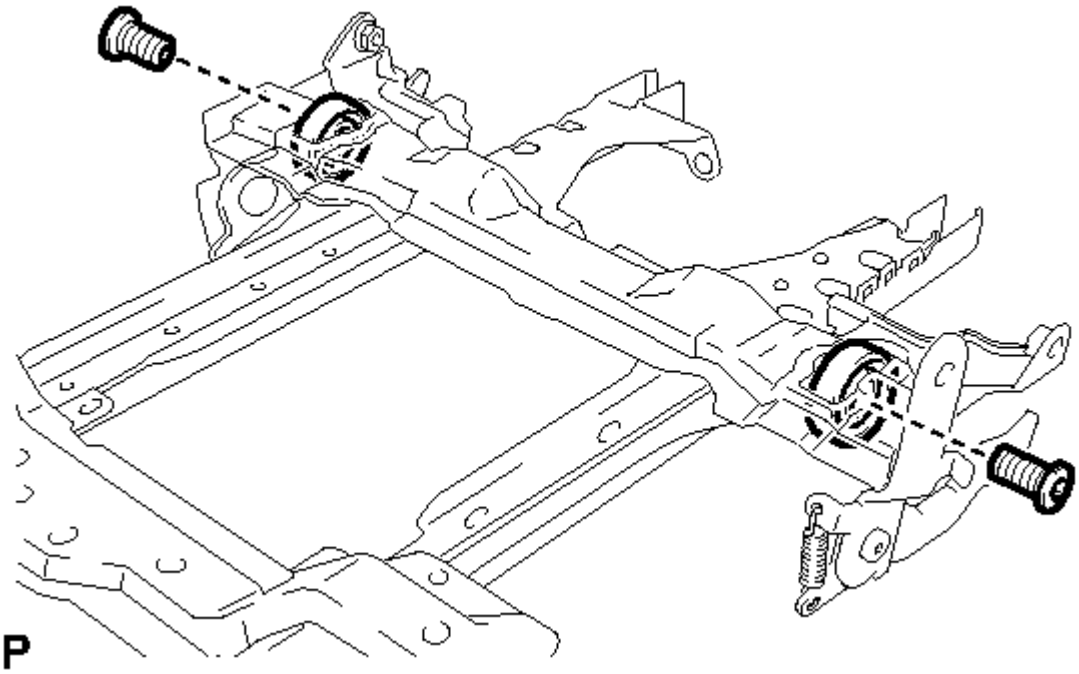
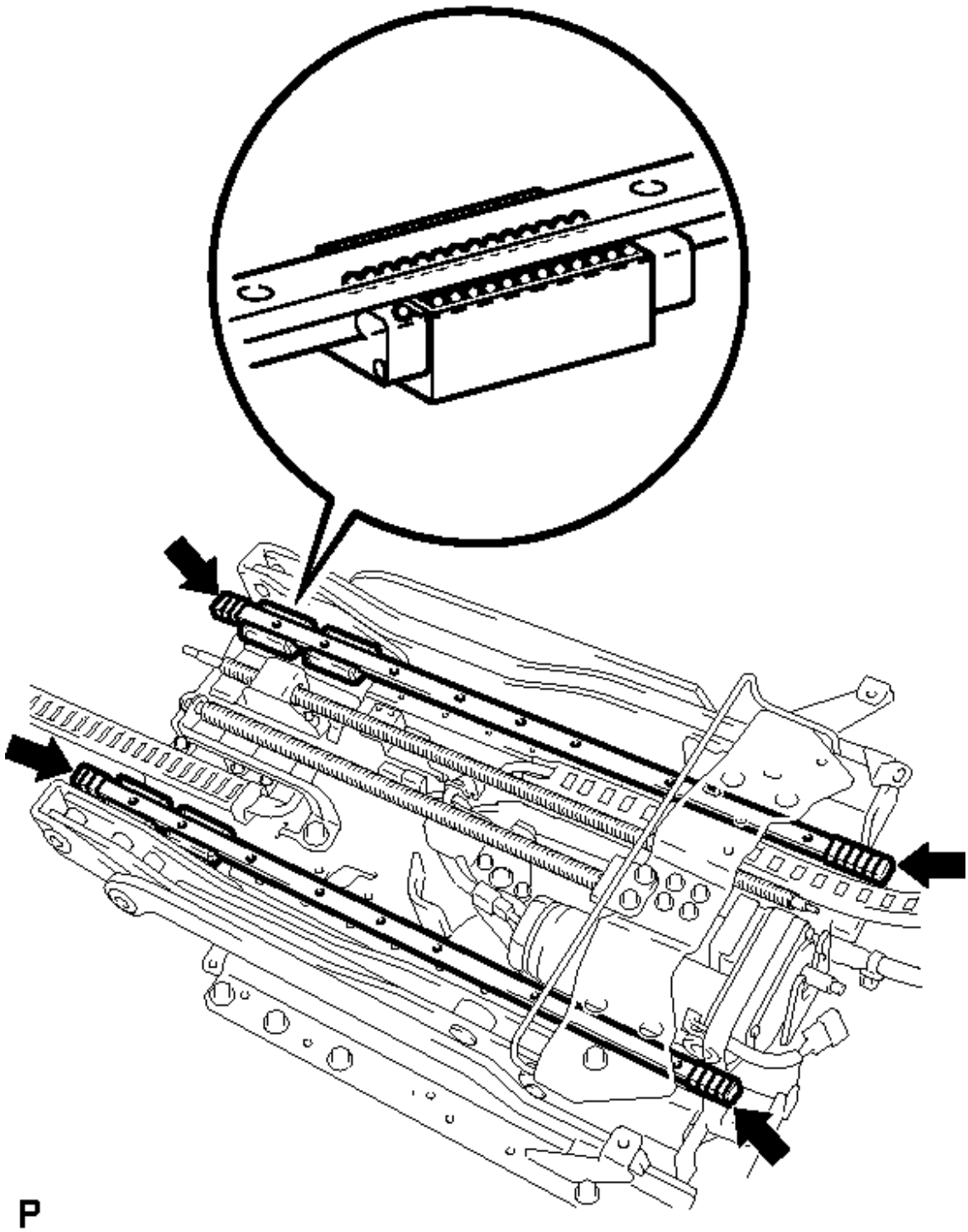


Fig. 733: Identifying Slide Door Roller Lowers & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

14. **PREVENT BEARING (LM GUIDE) FROM FALLING OFF**
    a. Clean and degrease the connecting portion of the welcab No. 1 seat track assembly using non-residue solvent, and apply protective tape as shown in the illustration to prevent the bearing (LM guide) from falling off.



P

Fig. 734: Identifying Welcab No. 1 Seat Track Assembly Connecting Portion
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-**

used, so replace the No. 1 welcab seat track assembly.

15. **REMOVE NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT ROD**
    a. Rotate the No. 1 welcab seat rod as shown in the illustration and remove it.

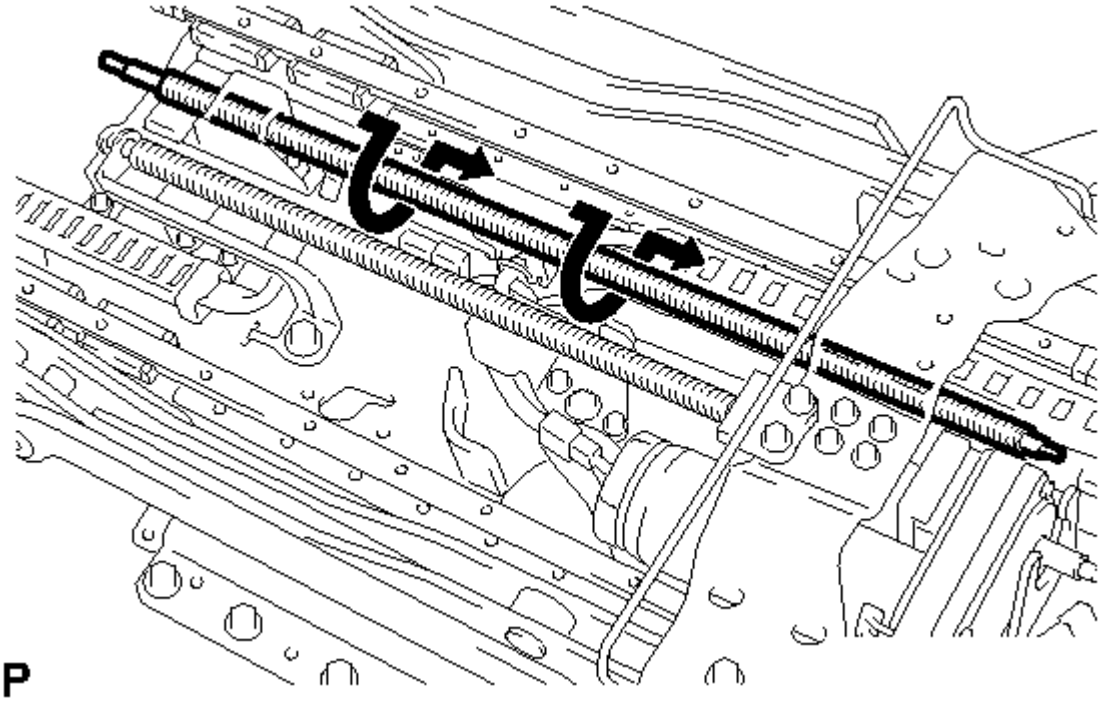


Fig. 735: Turning No. 1 Welcab Seat Rod
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. **REMOVE POWER LIFT CYLINDER COLLAR (for Seat Slide-Out)**
    a. Remove the power lift cylinder collar.

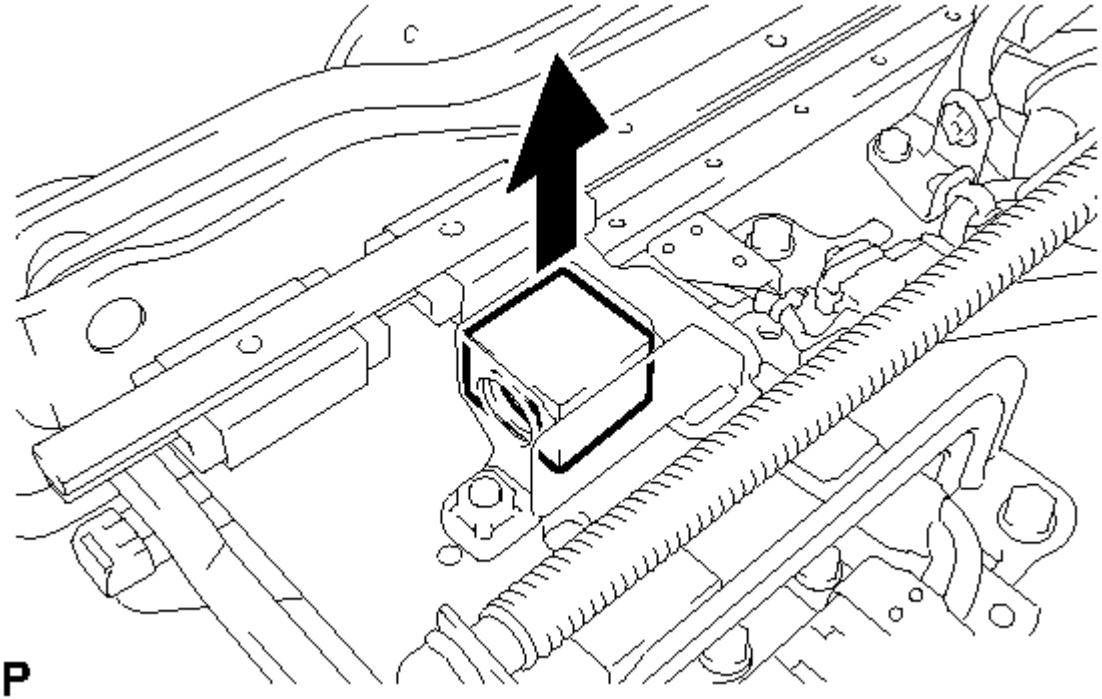


Fig. 736: Removing Power Lift Cylinder Collar
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

17. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION HINGE COVER LOWER RH**
    a. Remove the rear seat cushion hinge cover lower RH.

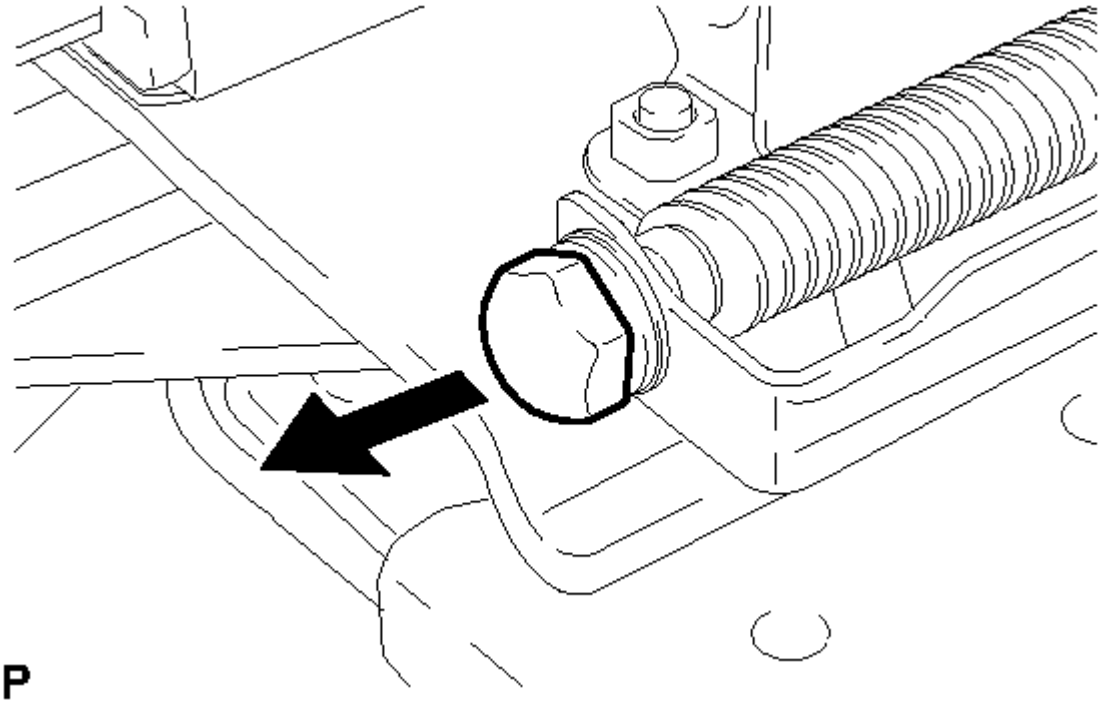


Fig. 737: Removing RH Lower Rear Seat Cushion Hinge Cover

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

18. **REMOVE NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT ROD SUPPORT BRACKET**

a. Using a wrench, spanner 10 x 12, hold the rod portion at the rear of the welcab seat cylinder assembly in place, and remove the nut and the bush from the rod at the front of the welcab seat cylinder assembly.

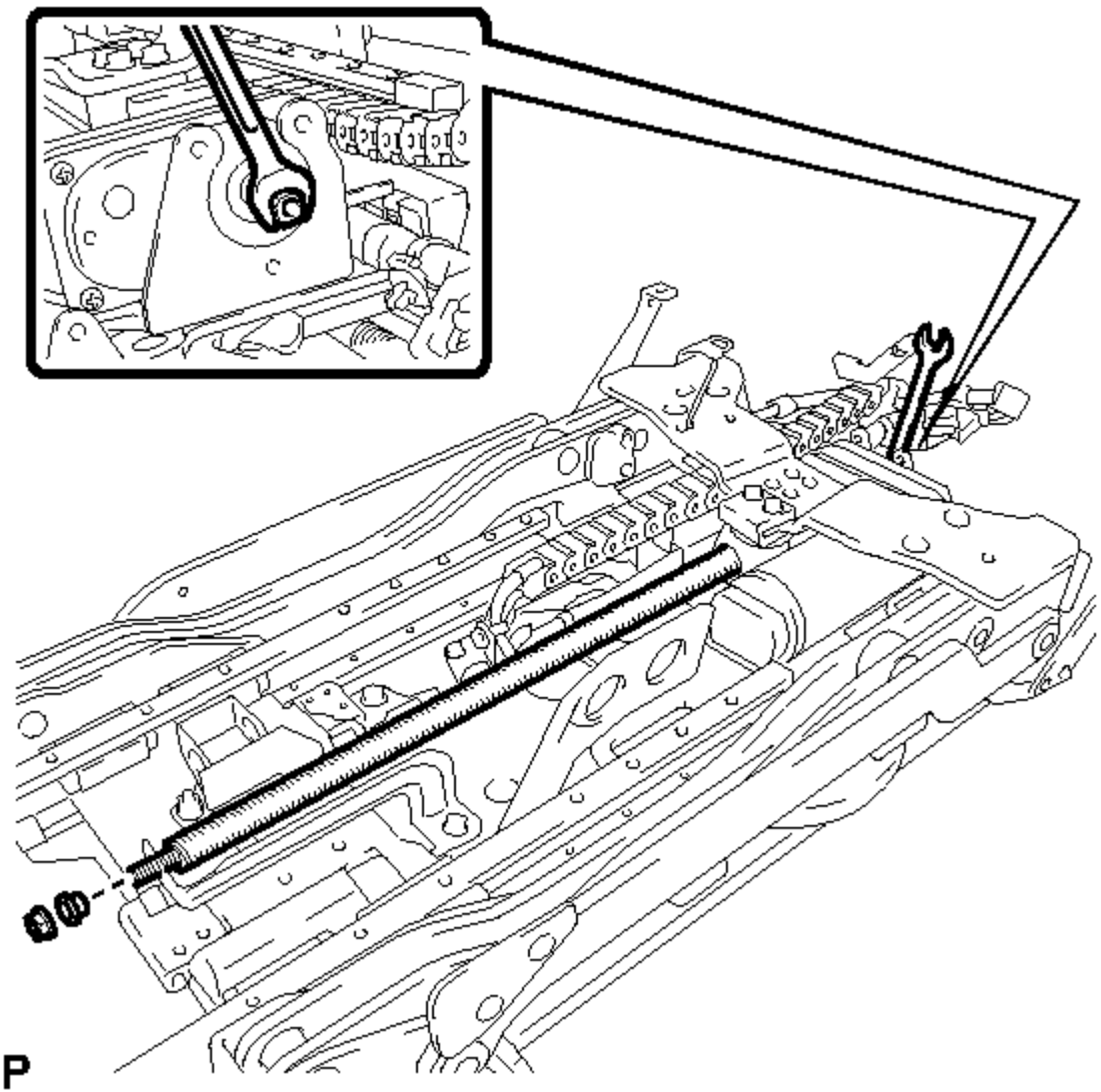


Fig. 738: Holding Rear Rod Portion Of Welcab Seat Cylinder Assembly Using A Wrench
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the bolt and remove the No. 2 welcab seat rod support bracket.

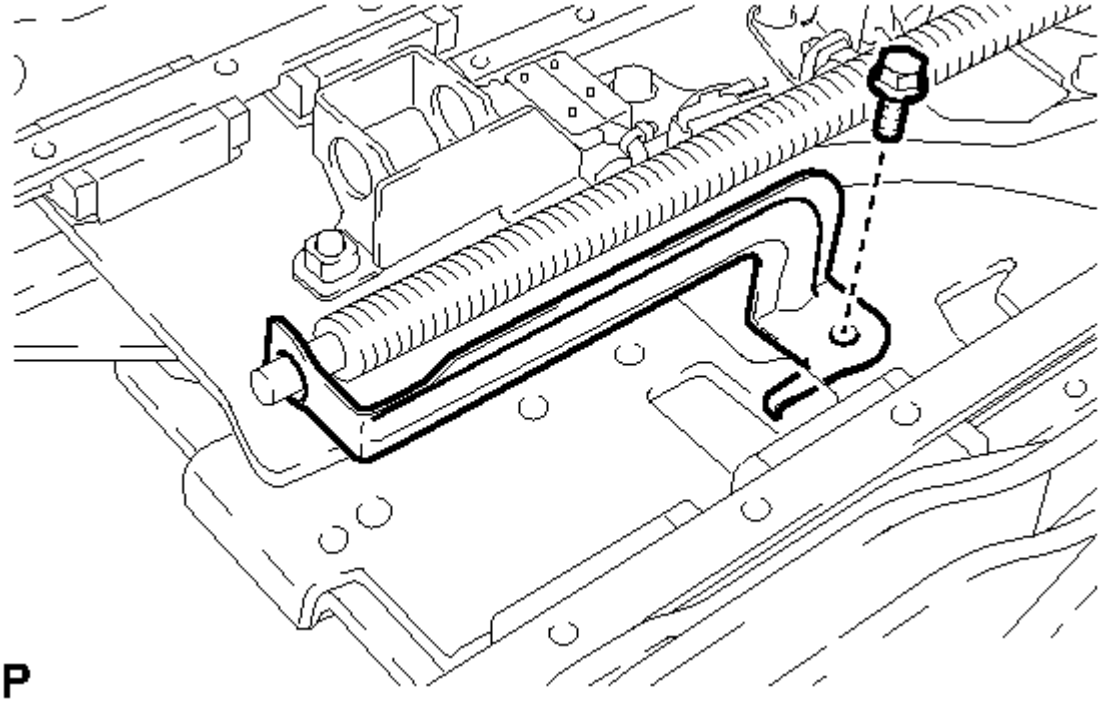


Fig. 739: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod Support Bracket & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

19. **REMOVE LIFT GUIDE RAIL REAR END COVER LH**

HINT:

Before removal, place a matchmark on the turntable panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

a. Remove the 2 nuts and remove the lift guide rail rear end cover LH.

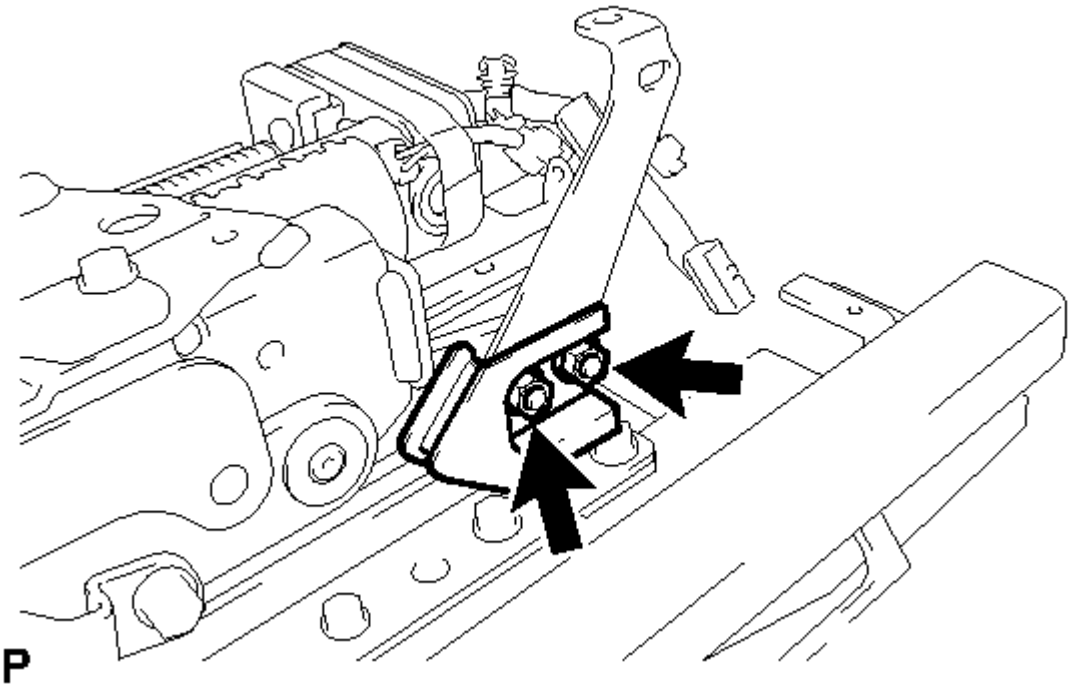


Fig. 740: Identifying LH Lift Guide Rail Rear End Cover & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

20. **REMOVE PLATFORM LOCK SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the platform lock sub-assembly.

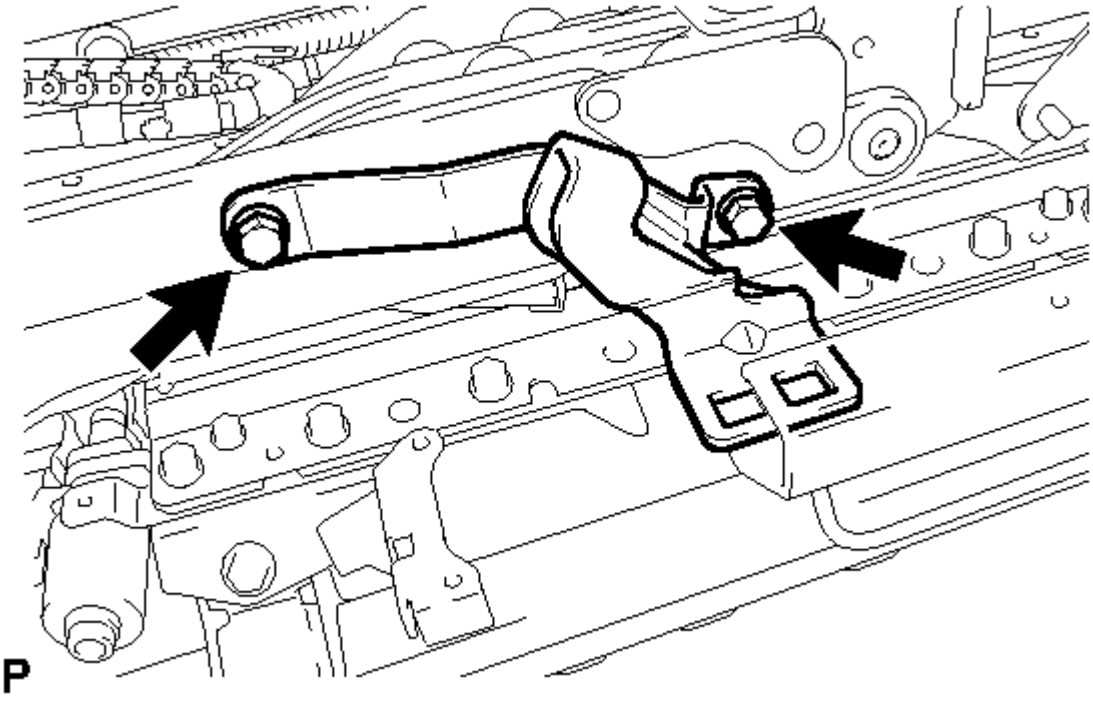
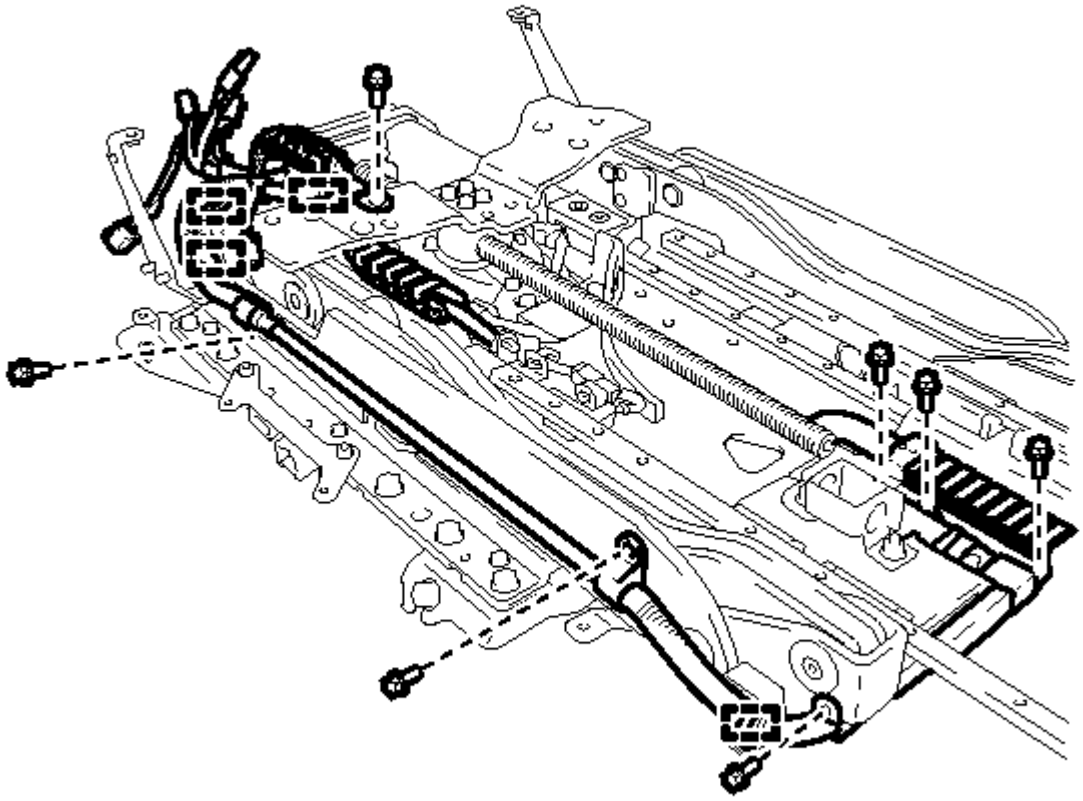


Fig. 741: Identifying Platform Lock Sub-Assembly & Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

21. **SEPARATE NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Remove the 7 bolts.



P

Fig. 742: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire, Clamps & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the 4 clamps and separate the No. 1 seat wire.

22. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT GUIDE ASSEMBLY**
    a. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon, remove the 8 bolts (A), 4 No. 1 turn seat spacers, 4 No. 1 panel seals, and 8 No. 2 turn seat spacers.

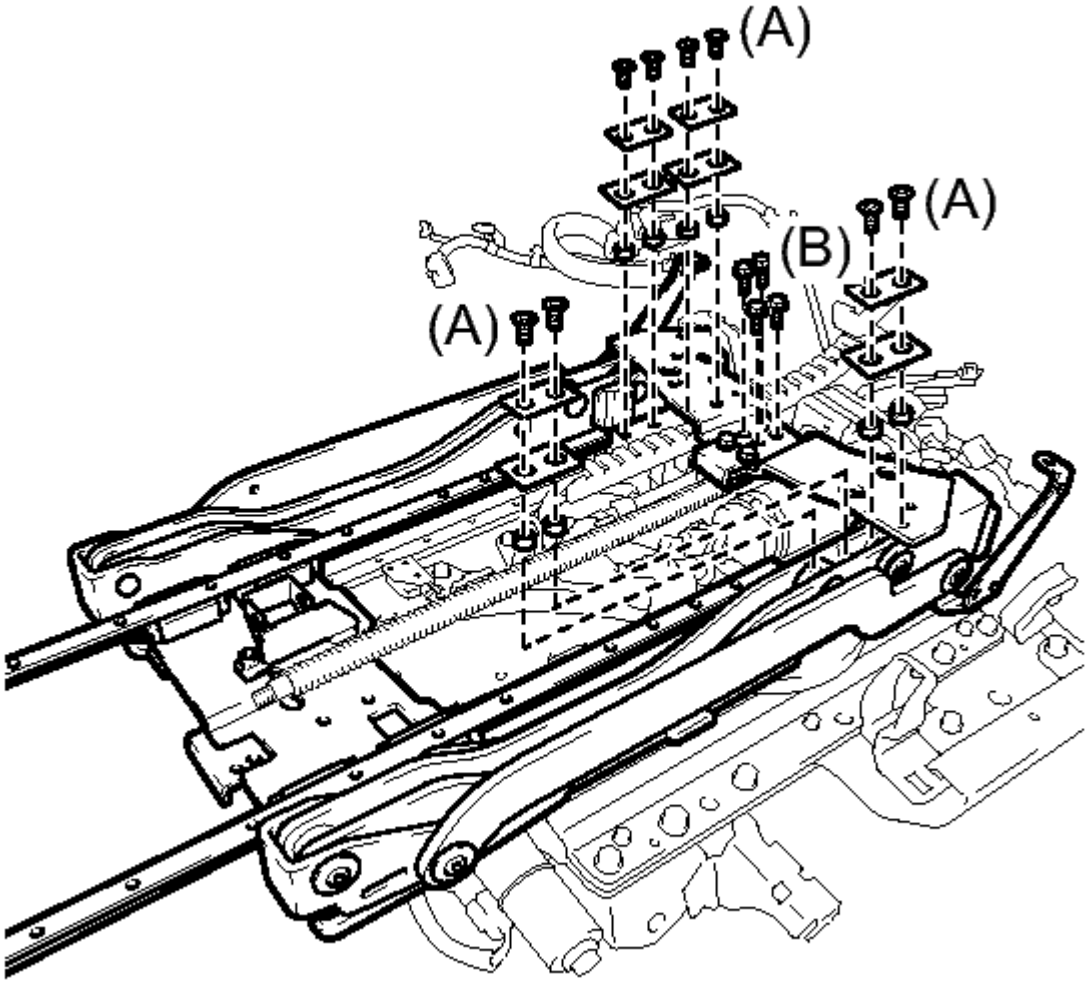


Fig. 743: Identifying Welcab Seat Guide Assembly & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 4 bolts (B) and welcab seat guide assembly.

23. **PREVENT BEARING (LM GUIDE) FROM FALLING OFF**

a. Clean and degrease the connecting portion of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly using non-residue solvent, and apply protective tape as shown in the illustration to prevent the bearing (LM guide) from falling off.

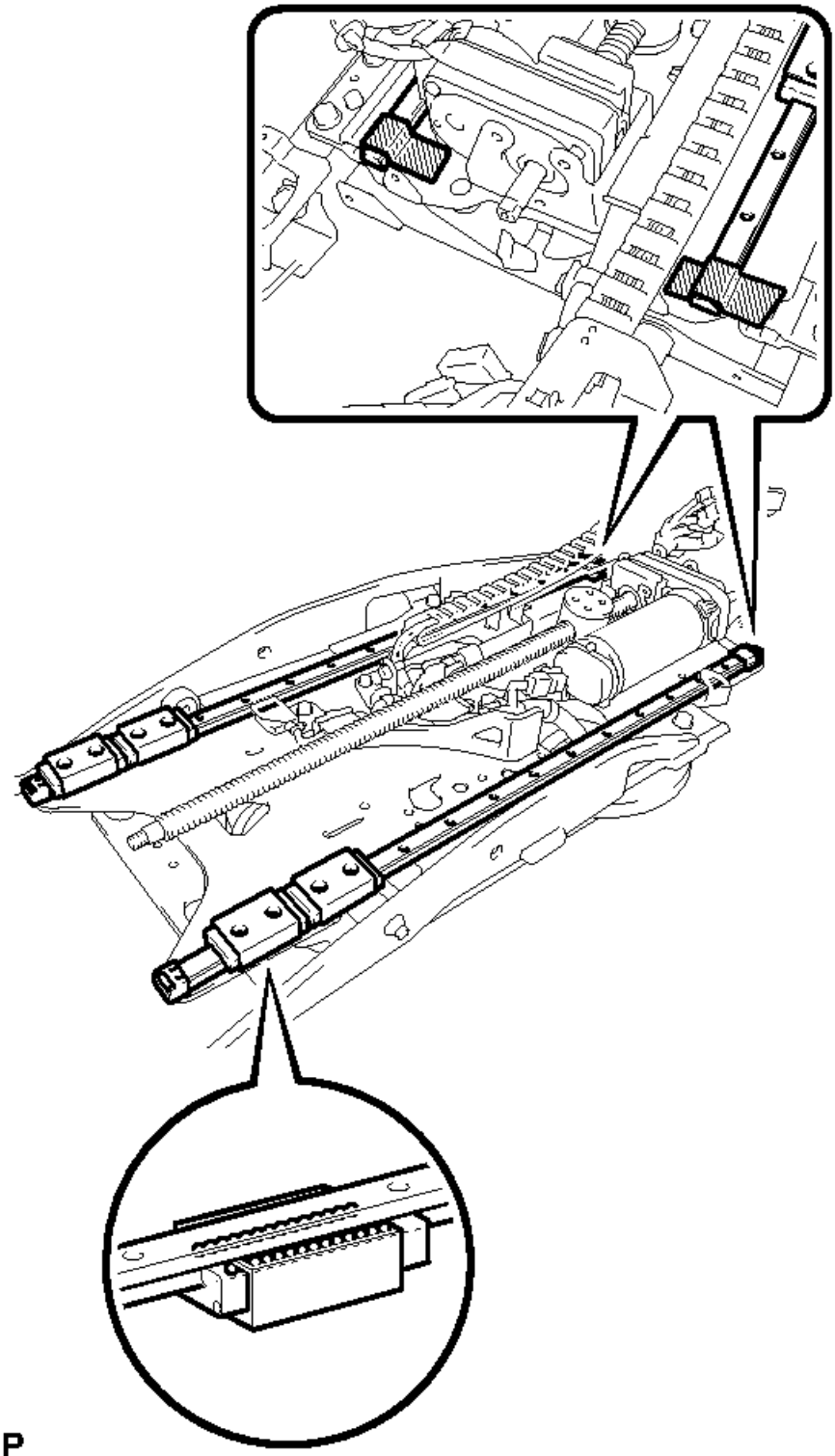


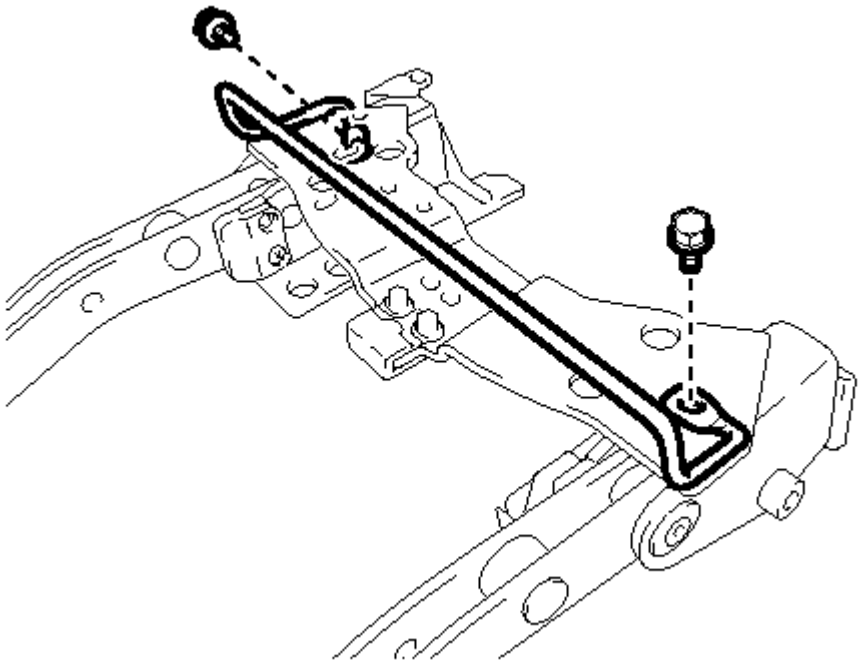
Fig. 744: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Track Assembly Connecting Portion & Applying Protective Tape

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.**

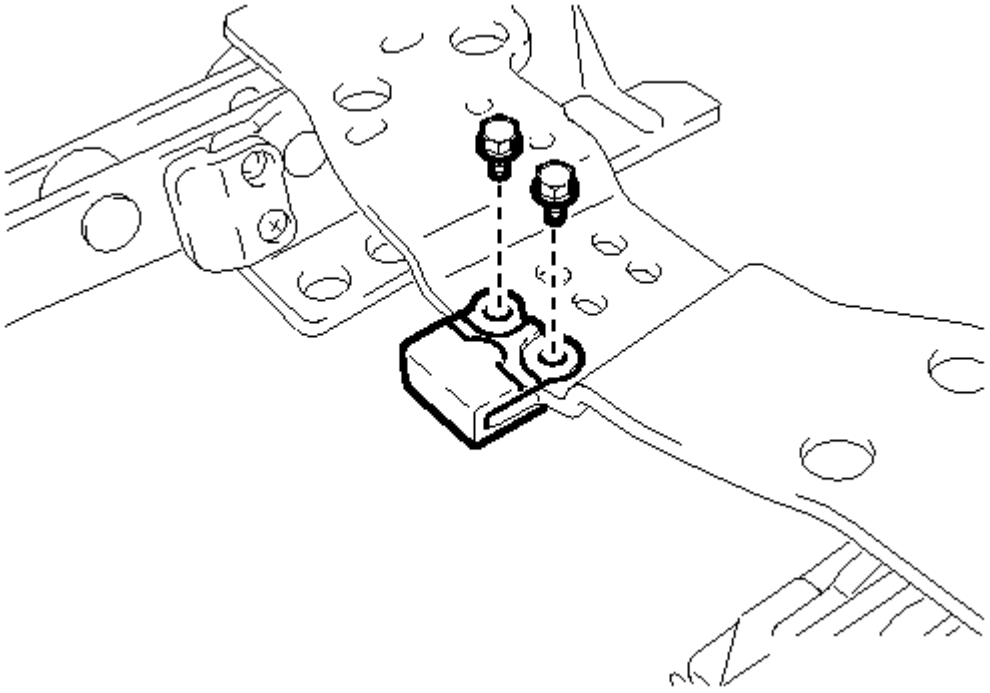
24. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT CABLE GUARD**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the welcab seat cable guard.



P

Fig. 745: Identifying Welcab Seat Cable Guard & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

25. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT FLAT CUSHION RH (for Seat Slide-Out)**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH.



P

Fig. 746: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Flat Cushion & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

26. **REMOVE NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon, remove the 4 bolts, 2 No. 1 turn seat spacers, 2 No. 1 panel seals, and 4 No. 2 turn seat spacers.

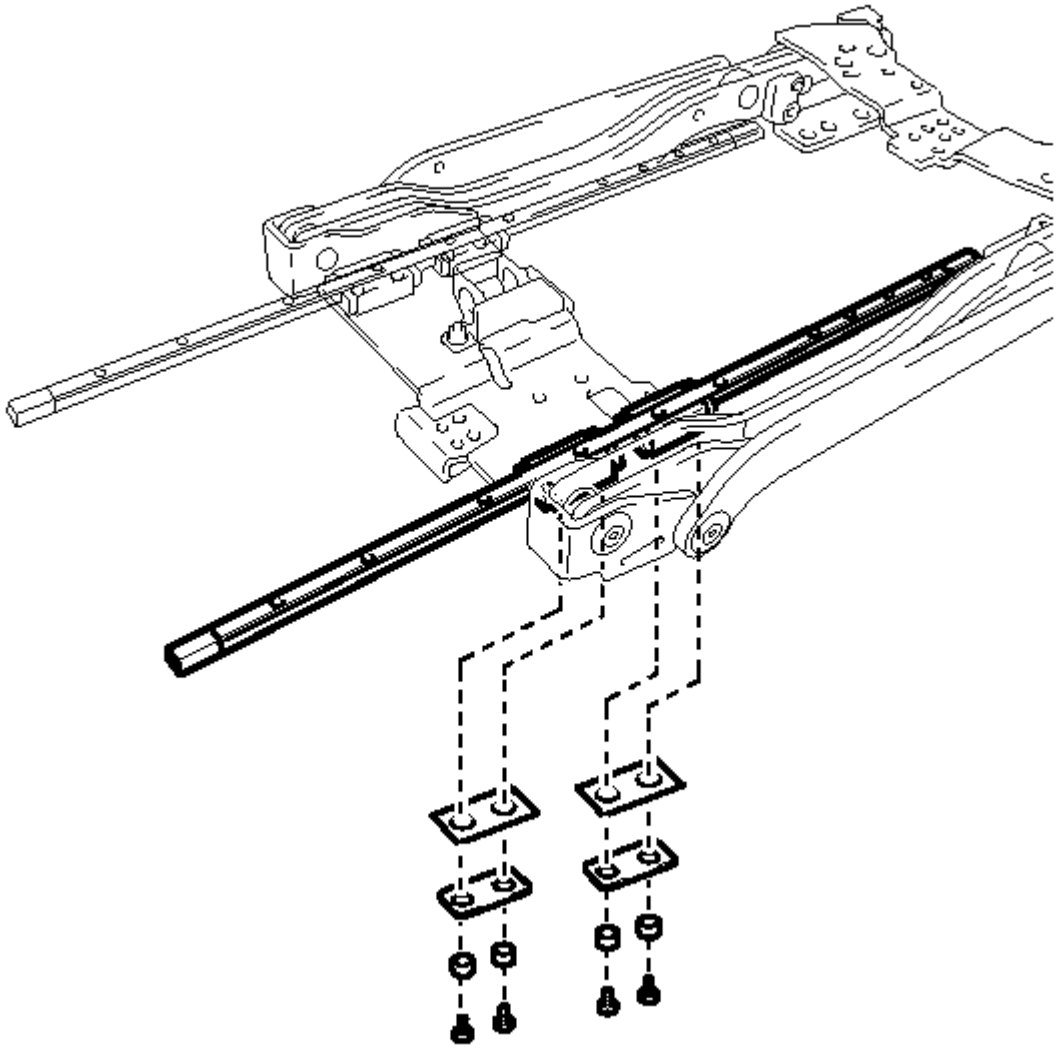
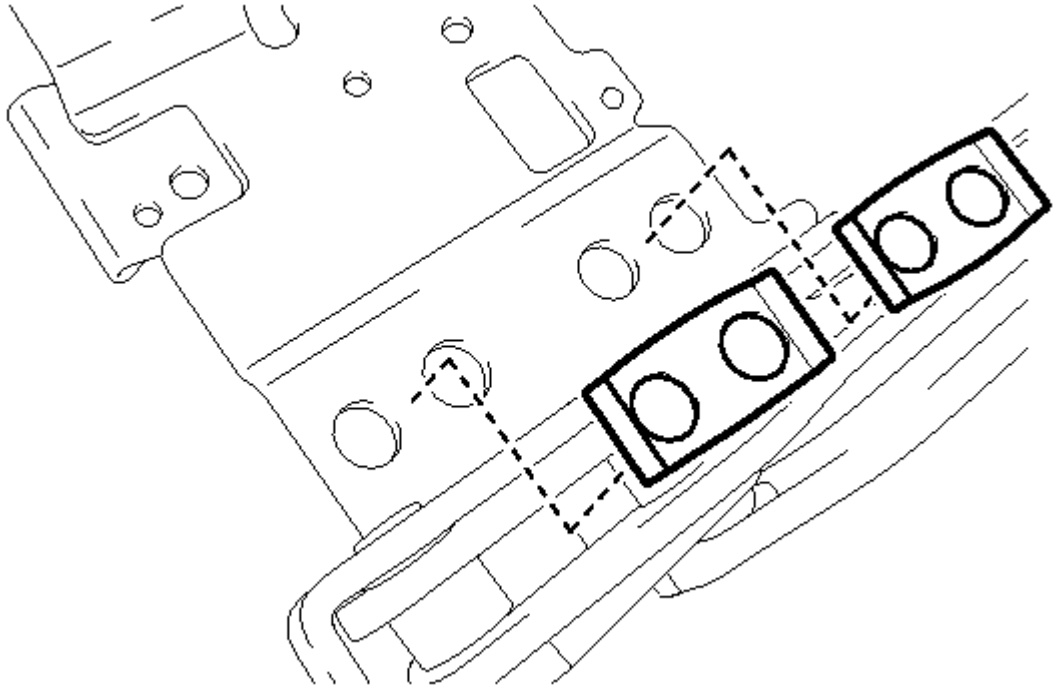


Fig. 747: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Track & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 welcab seat leg stopper cushions while peeling off the double-sided adhesive tape.



P

Fig. 748: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

27. **REMOVE NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for RH Side)**
    a. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon, remove the 4 bolts, 2 No. 1 turn seat spacers, 2 No. 1 panel seals, and 4 No. 2 turn seat spacers.

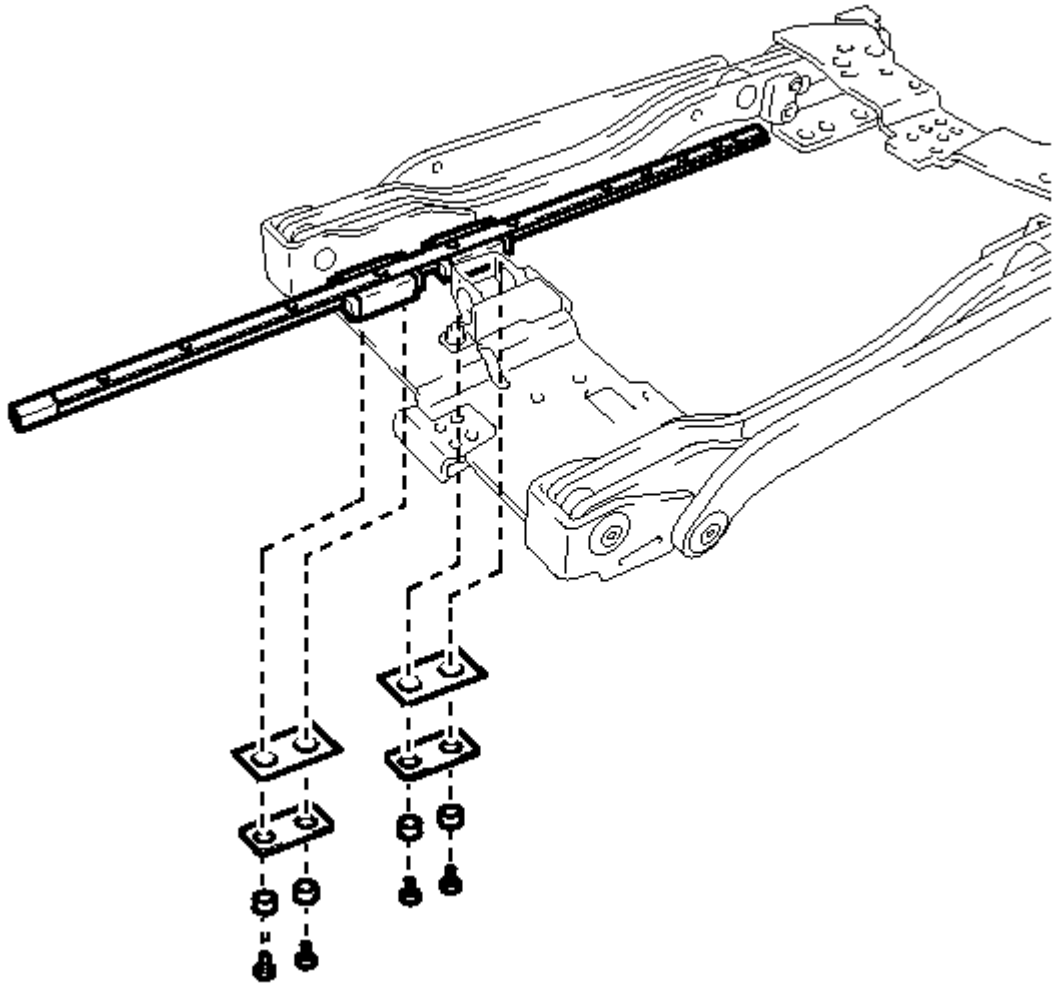


Fig. 749: Identifying RH No. 1 Welcab Seat Track & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 2 welcab seat leg stopper cushions while peeling off the double-sided adhesive tape.

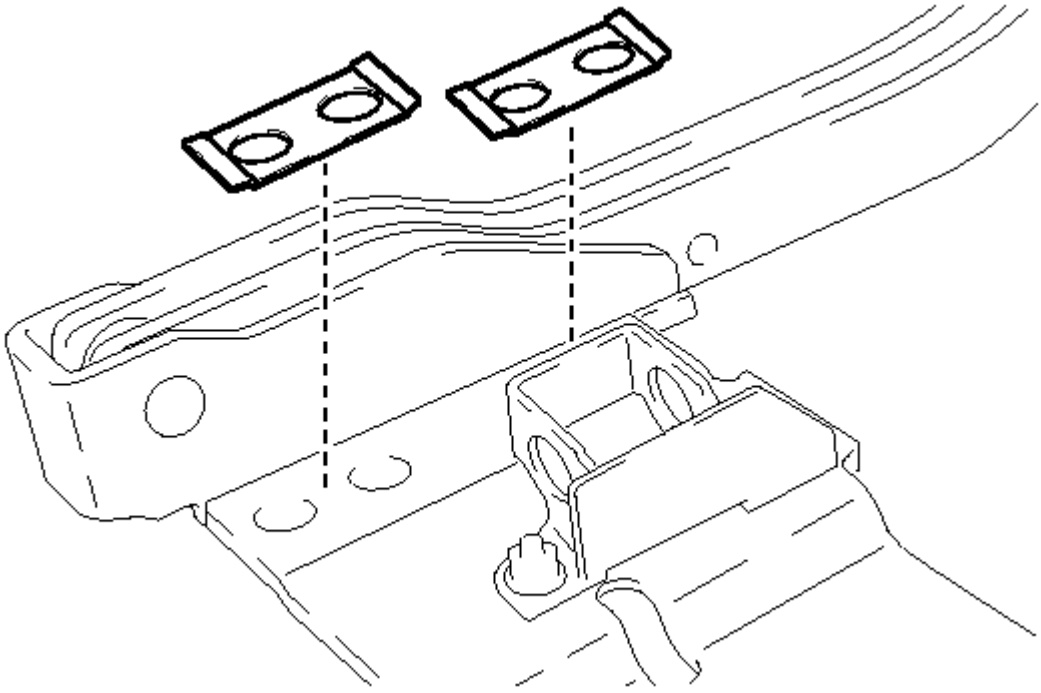


Fig. 750: Identifying RH No. 1 Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

28. **REMOVE NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT ROD SUPPORT BRACKET**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the No. 1 welcab seat rod support bracket.

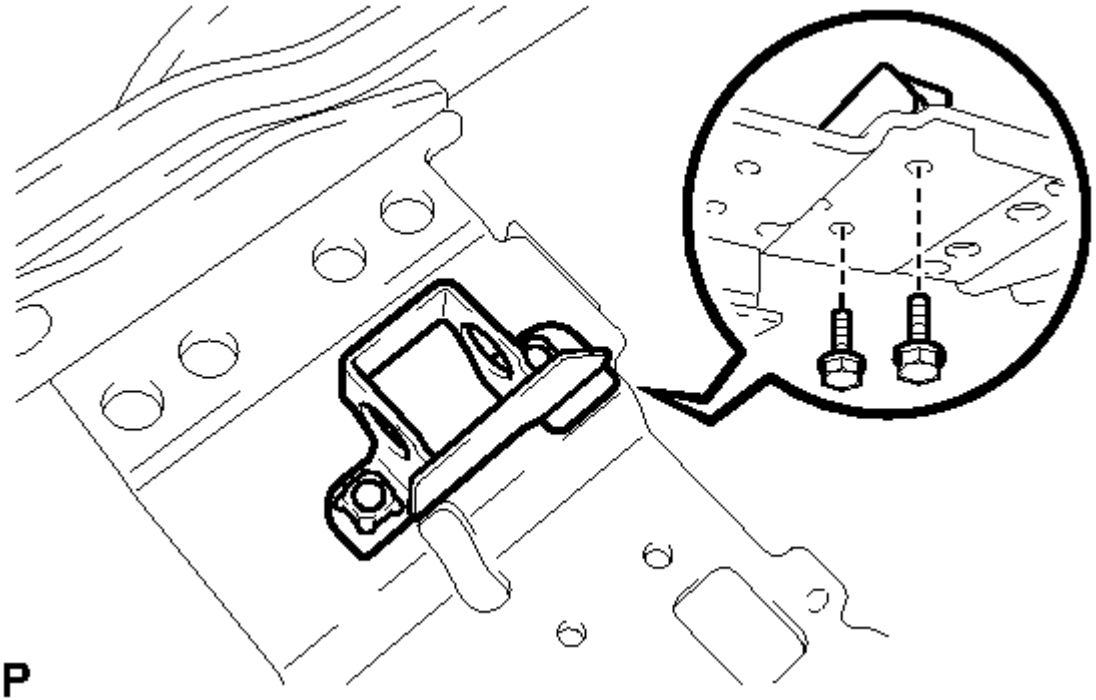


Fig. 751: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Rod Support Bracket & Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

29. **REMOVE NO. 2 SHUTTER COVER LOCK**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips and remove the No. 2 shutter cover lock.

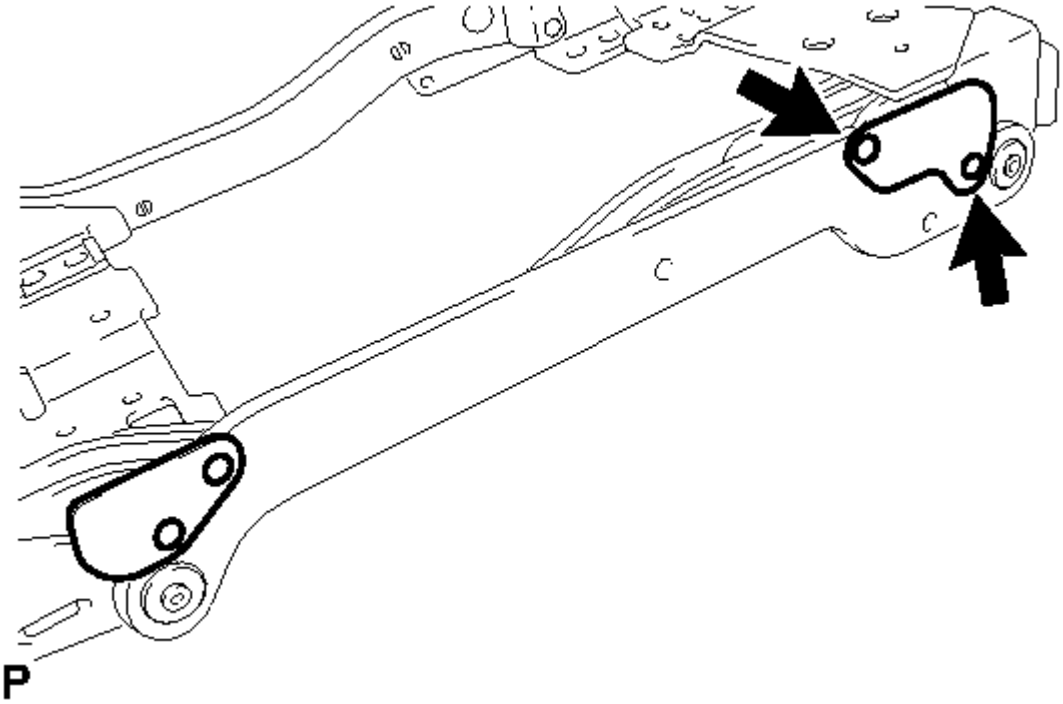


Fig. 752: Identifying No. 2 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. **REMOVE NO. 1 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for LH Side)**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips and remove the No. 1 shutter cover lock.

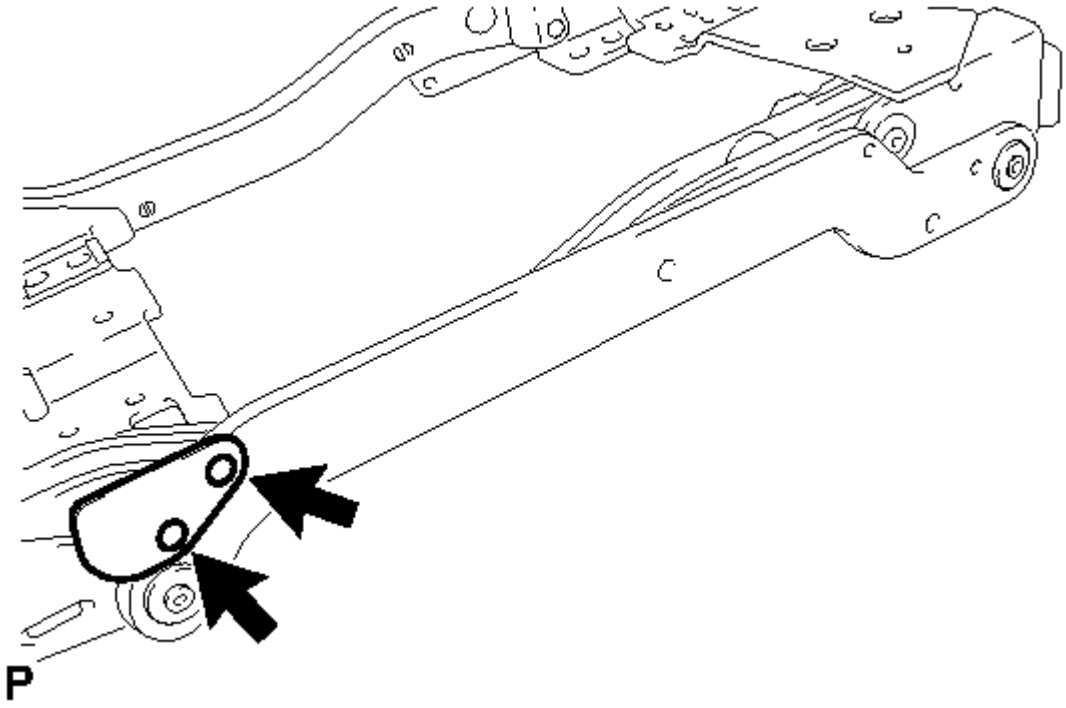


Fig. 753: Identifying LH No. 1 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

31. **REMOVE NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT LINK ARM**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, remove the 2 bolts, 2 washers and remove the No. 2 welcab seat link arm.

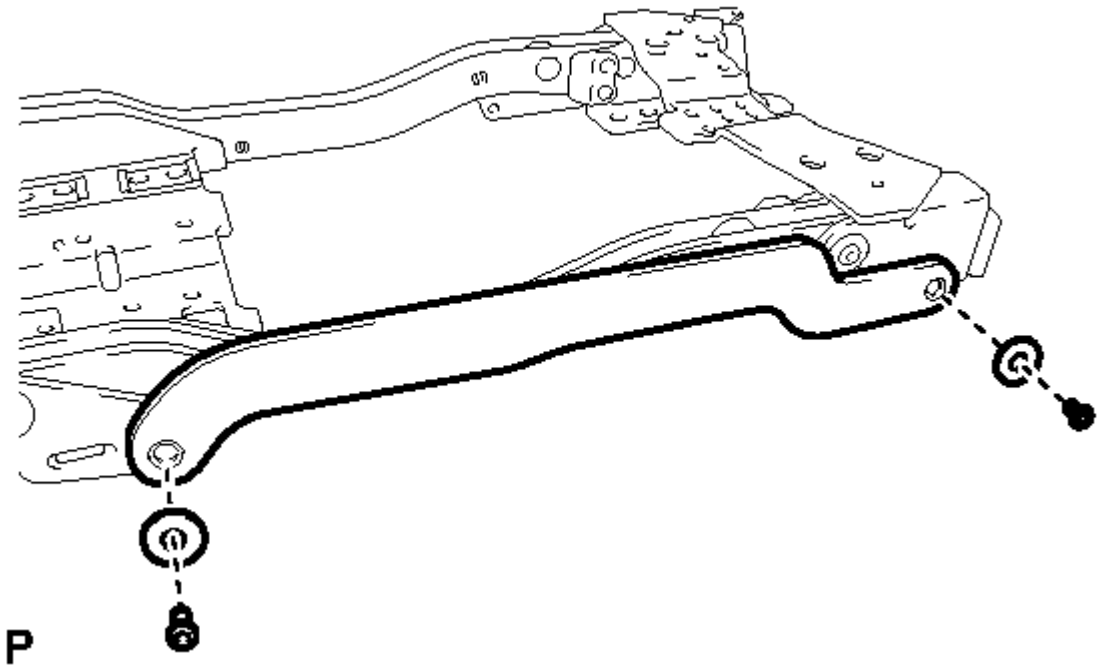


Fig. 754: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Link Arm, Bolts & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, remove the 2 bushes.

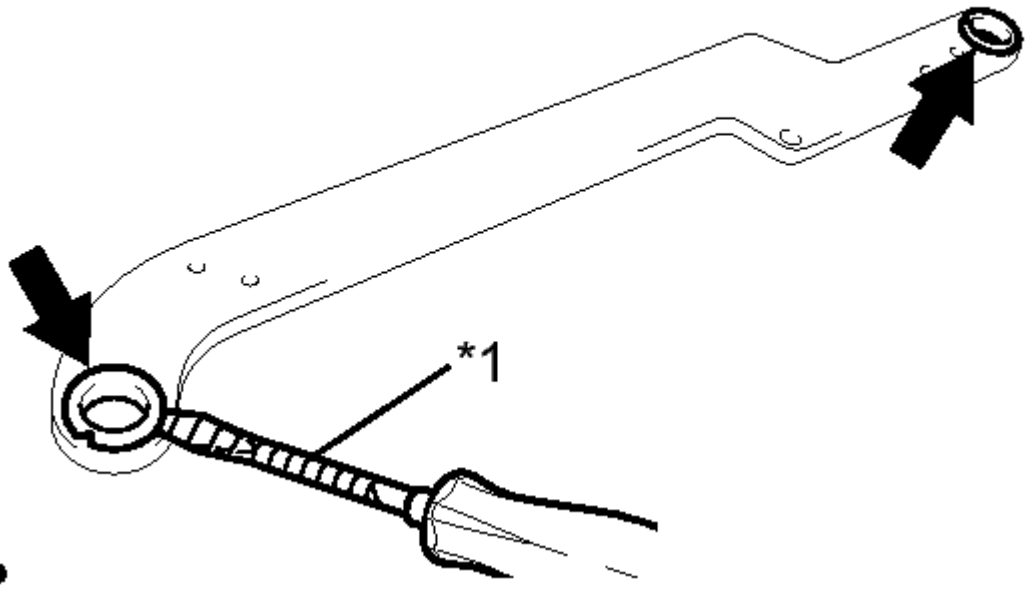
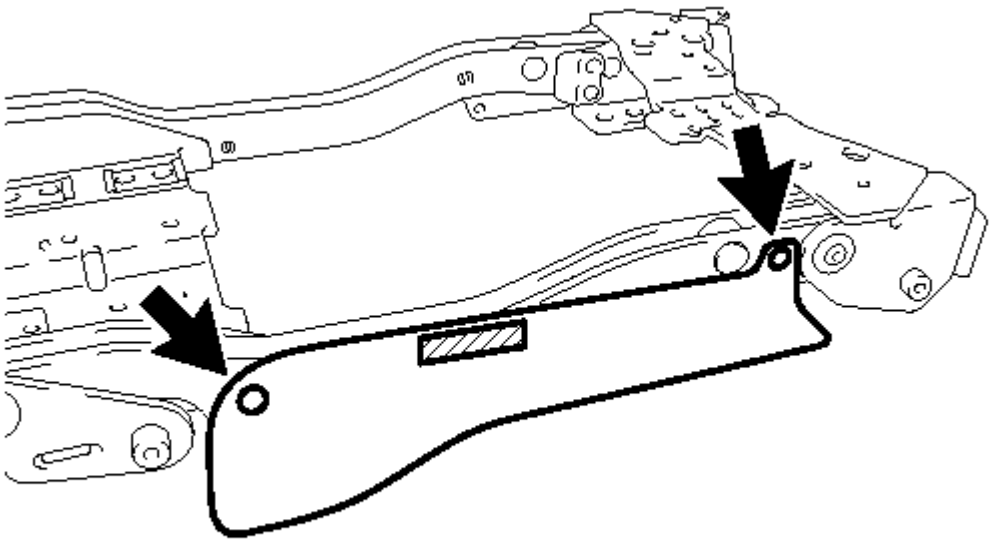


Fig. 755: Removing No. 2 Welcab Seat Link Arm Bushes Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

32. **REMOVE NO. 3 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for LH Side)**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips.



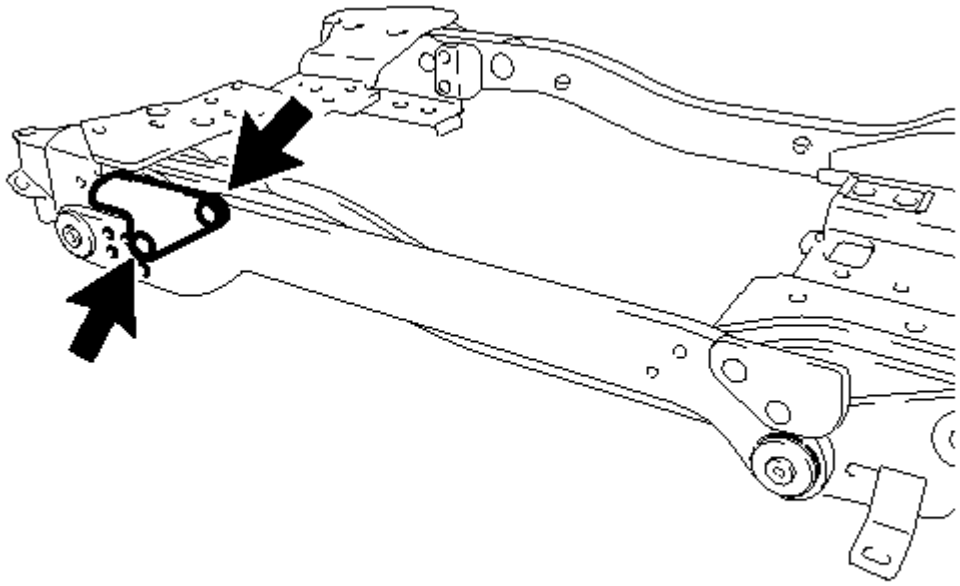
P

Fig. 756: Identifying LH No. 3 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the No. 3 shutter cover lock while peeling off the double-sided adhesive tape.

33. **REMOVE NO. 4 SHUTTER COVER LOCK**

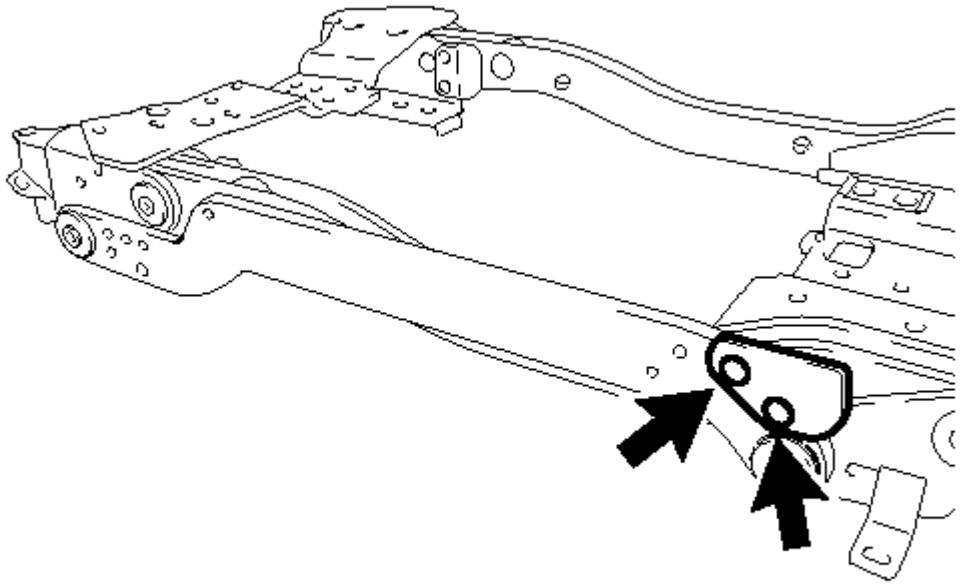
a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips and remove the No. 4 shutter cover lock.



P

Fig. 757: Identifying No. 4 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

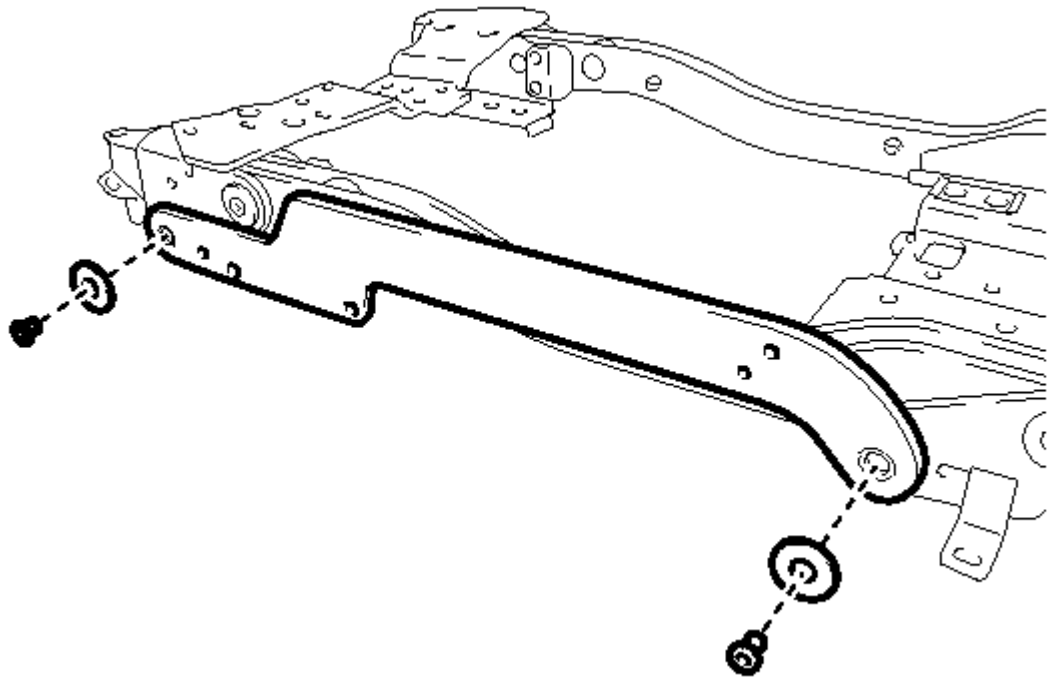
34. **REMOVE NO. 1 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for RH Side)**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips and remove the No. 1 shutter cover lock.



P

Fig. 758: Identifying RH No. 1 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

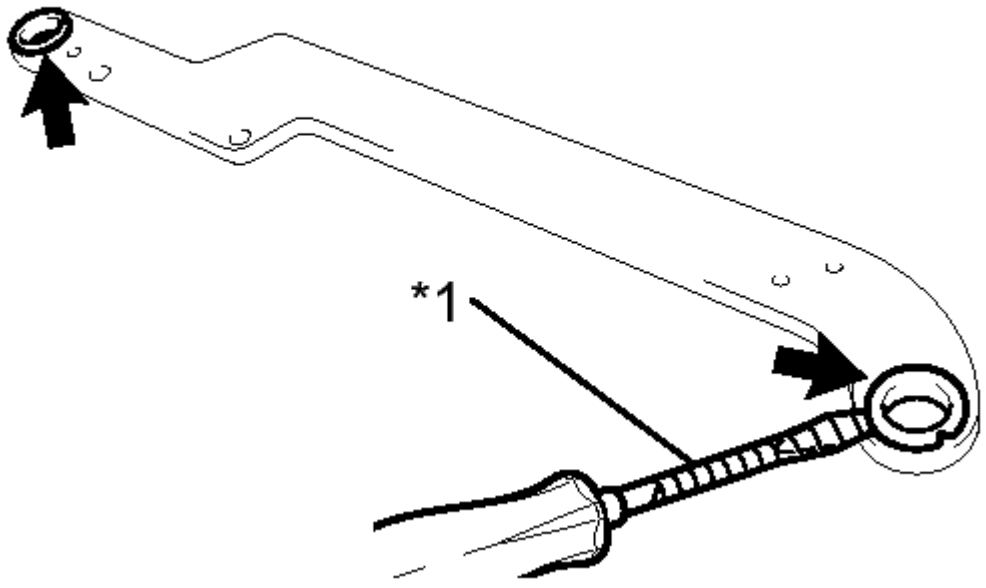
35. **REMOVE NO. 3 WELCAB SEAT LINK ARM**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, remove the 2 bolts, 2 washers and remove the No. 3 welcab seat link arm.



P

Fig. 759: Identifying No. 3 Welcab Seat Link Arm, Bolts & Washers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, remove the 2 bushes.



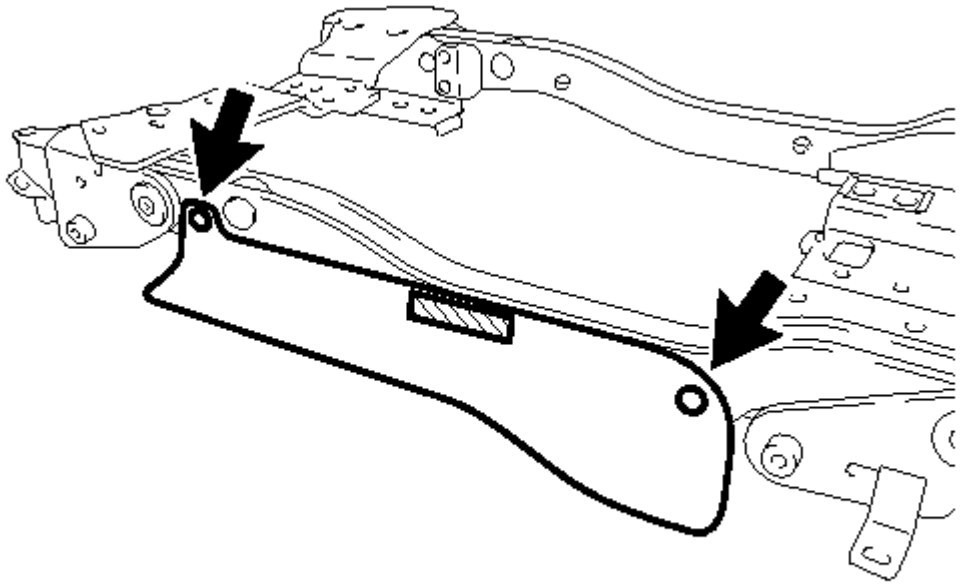
P

Fig. 760: Removing No. 3 Welcab Seat Link Arm Bushings Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

36. **REMOVE NO. 3 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for RH Side)**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips.



P

Fig. 761: Identifying RH No. 3 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the No. 3 shutter cover lock while peeling off the double-sided adhesive tape.

37. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for LH Side)**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the No. 1 seat holder stopper plate.

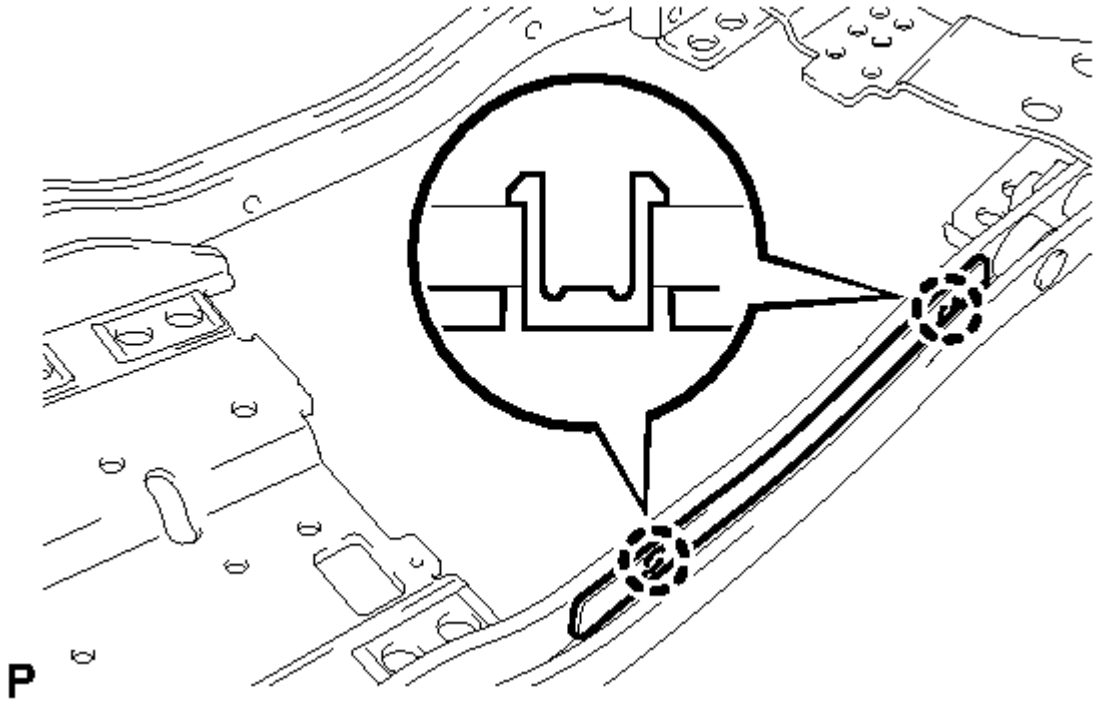


Fig. 762: Identifying LH No. 1 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

38. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for RH Side)**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the No. 1 seat holder stopper plate.

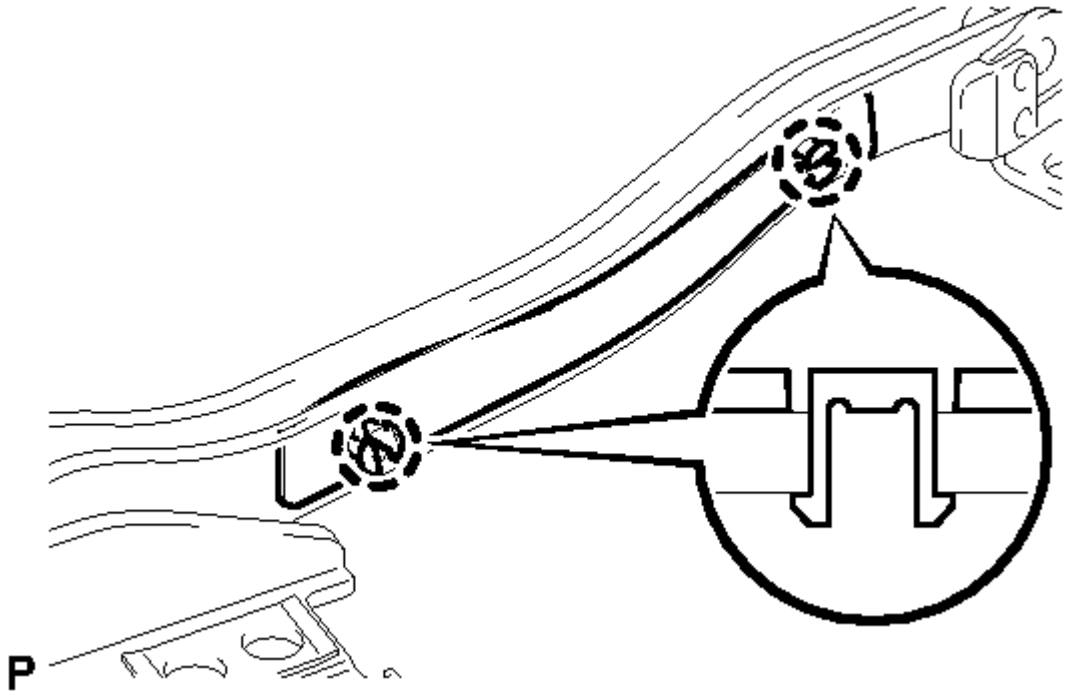
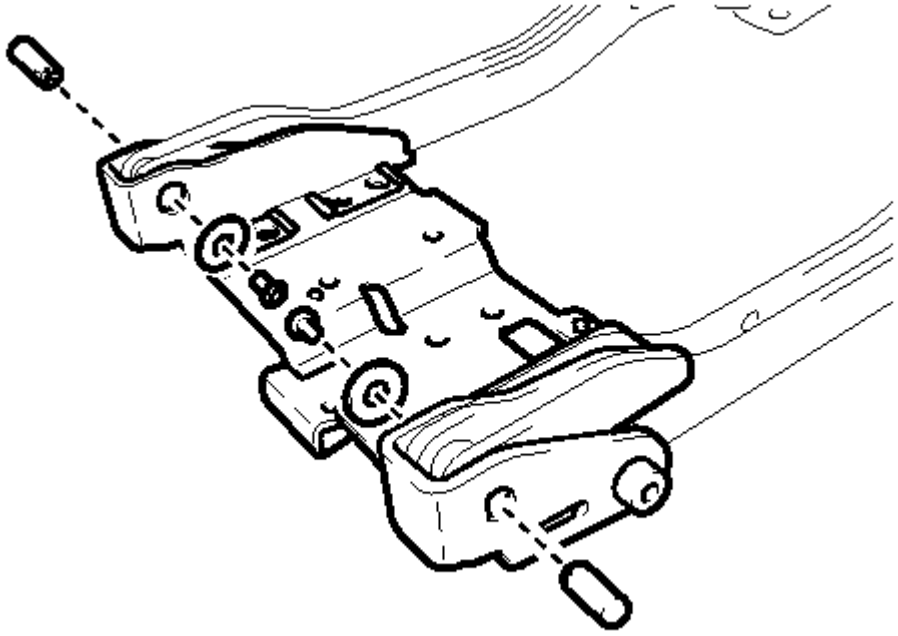


Fig. 763: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Claws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

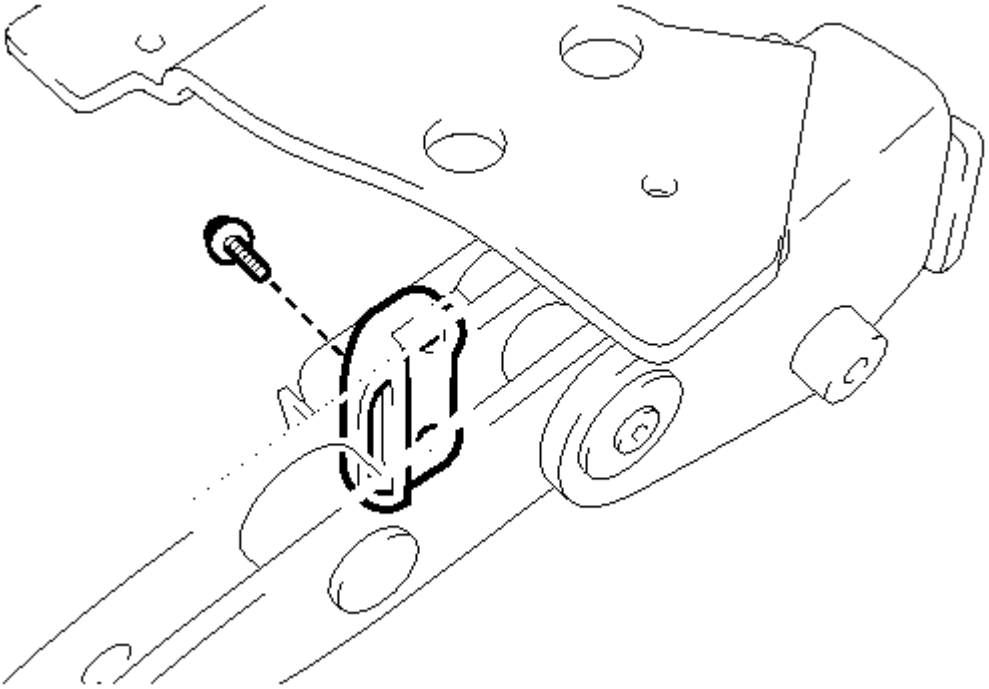
39. **REMOVE FRONT WELCAB SEAT GUIDE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, remove the 2 bolts, 2 washers, 2 welcab seat arm guide pins and remove the front welcab seat guide sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 764: Exploded View Of Front Welcab Seat Guide Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

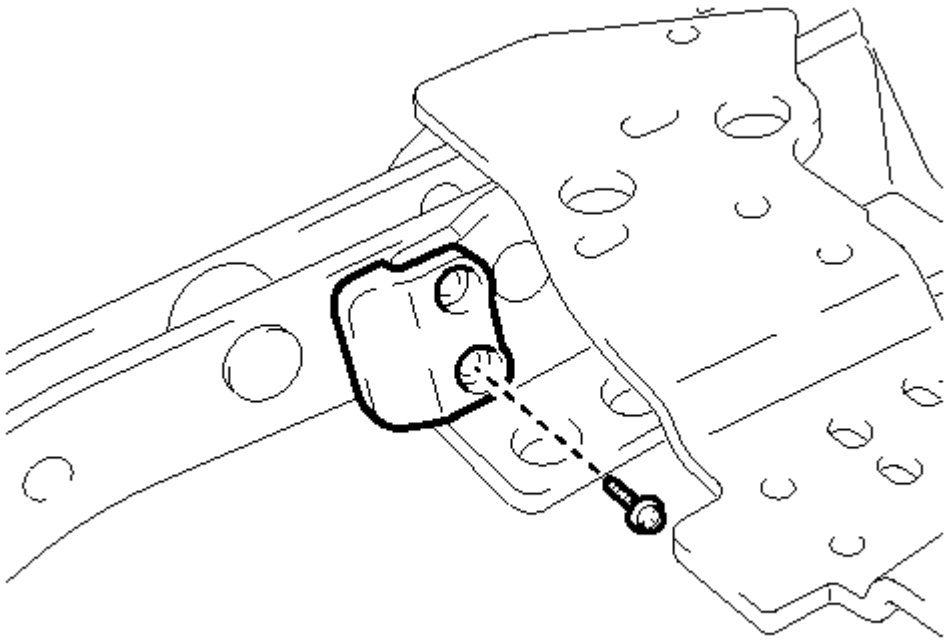
40. **REMOVE NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for LH Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and remove the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate.



P

Fig. 765: Identifying LH No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

41. **REMOVE NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for RH Side)**
    a. Remove the screw and remove the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate.



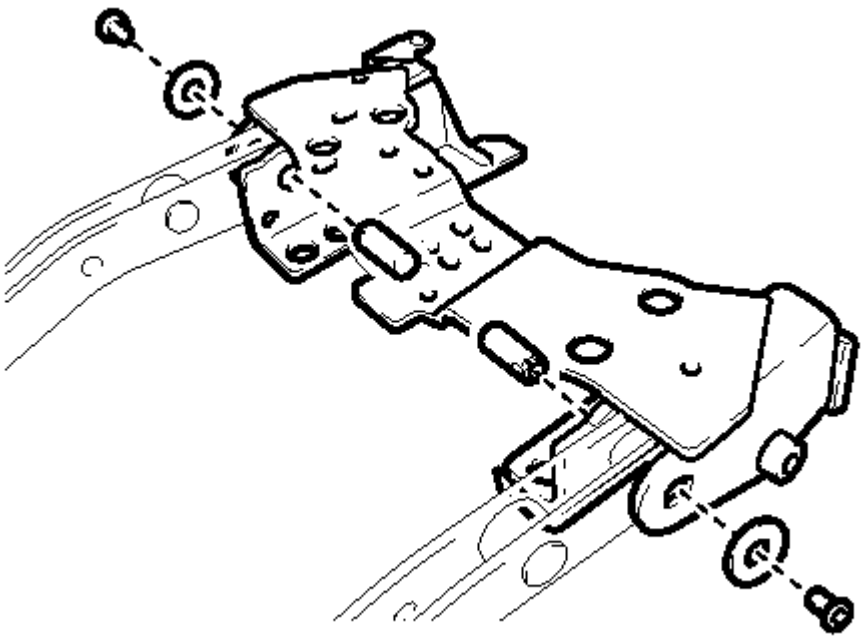
P

Fig. 766: Identifying RH No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Screw

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

42. **REMOVE REAR WELCAB SEAT GUIDE SUB-ASSEMBLY**

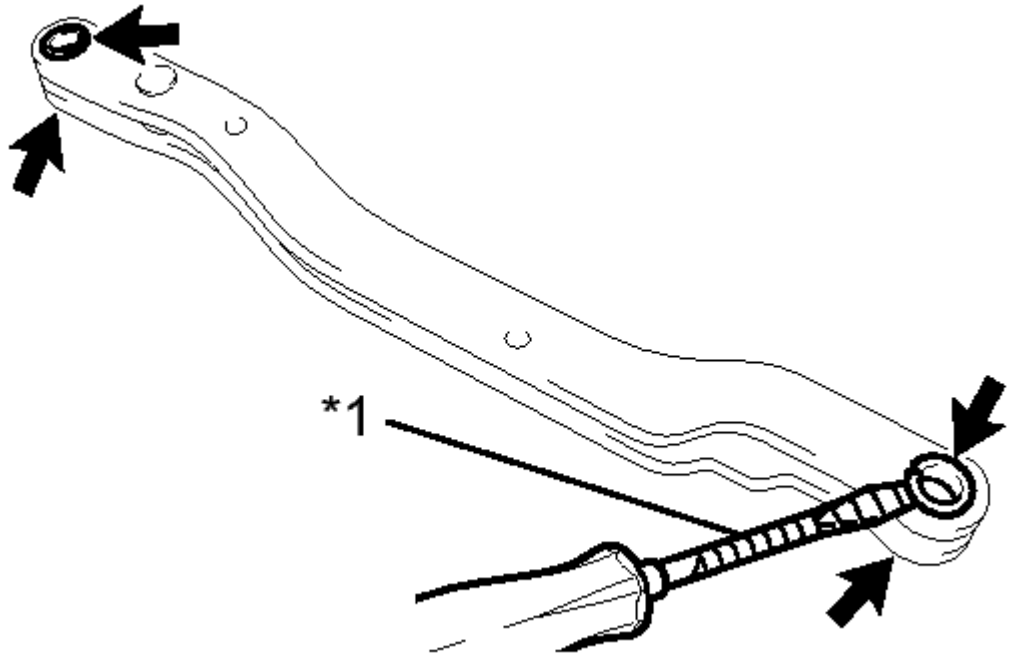
a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, remove the 2 bolts, 2 washers, 2 welcab seat arm guide pins and remove the rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 767: Exploded View Of Rear Welcab Seat Guide Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, remove the 4 bushes from the welcab seat link arm LH.



P

Fig. 768: Removing LH Welcab Seat Link Arm Bushes Using A Screw Driver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

c. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, remove the 4 bushes from the welcab seat link arm RH.

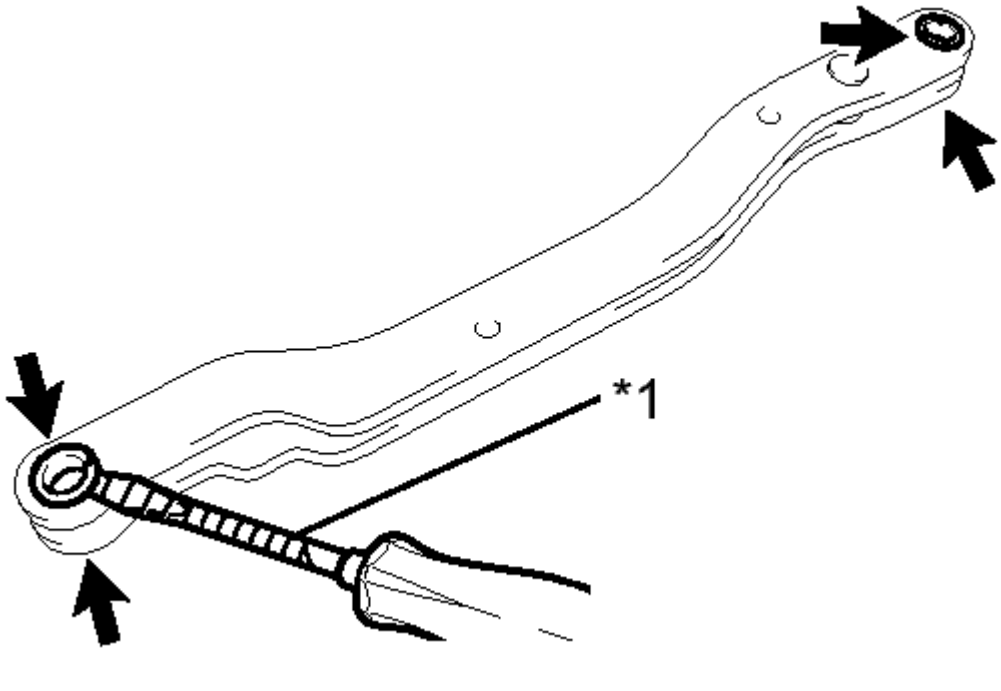


Fig. 769: Removing RH Welcab Seat Link Arm Bushes Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

43. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT CYLINDER ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the clamp.

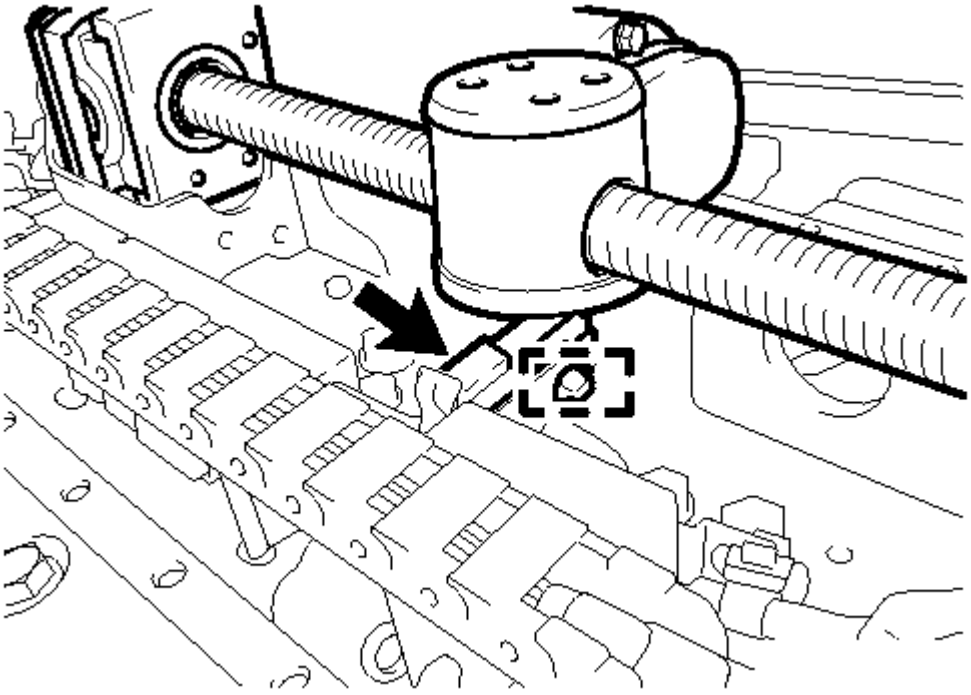


Fig. 770: Identifying Welcab Seat Cylinder Assembly Connector & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

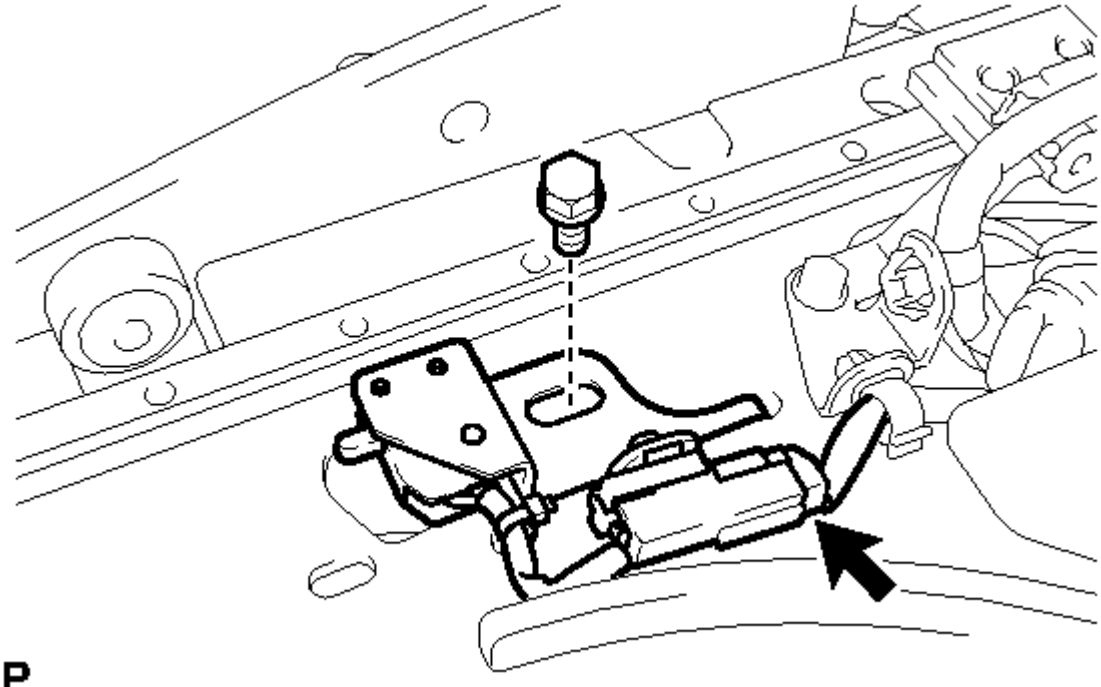
b. Disconnect the welcab seat cylinder assembly connector and remove the welcab seat cylinder assembly.

44. **REMOVE NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Vertical Limit)**

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the limit switch bracket and turntable panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

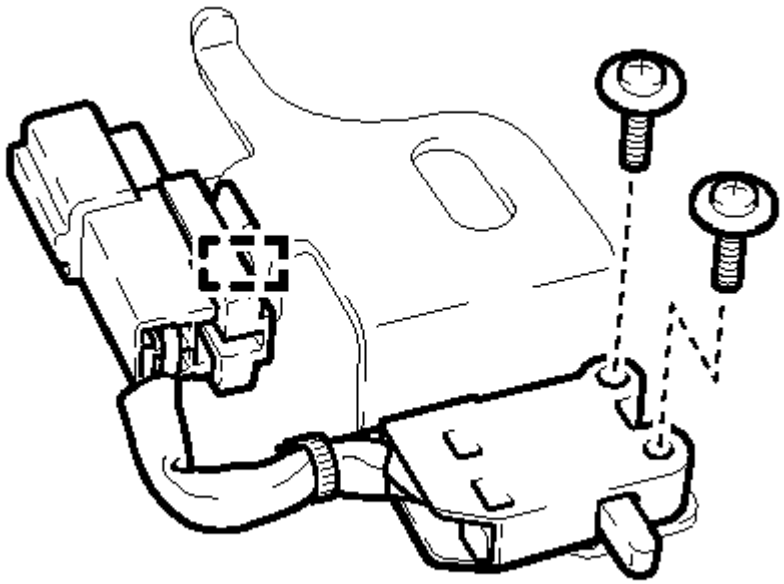
a. Disconnect the No. 1 limit switch connector.



P

Fig. 771: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch Bracket, Connector & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the bolt and remove the No. 1 limit switch bracket.
c. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 772: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch, Clamp & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Disengage the clamp and remove the No. 1 limit switch.
e. Remove the connector clamp from the connector.

45. **SEPARATE NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts.

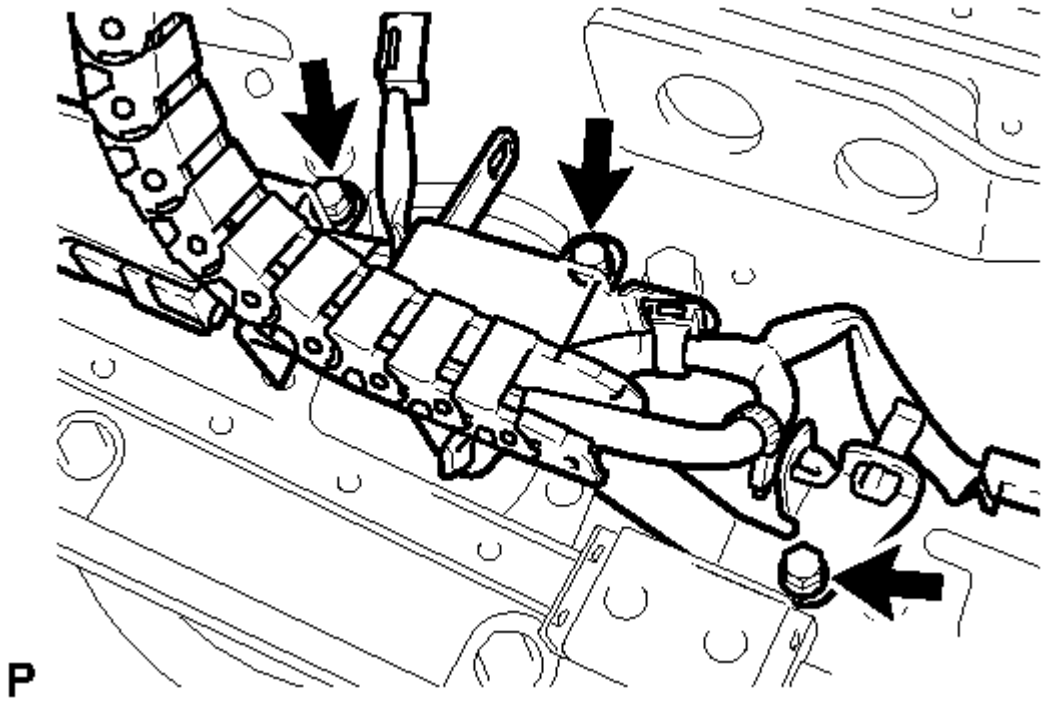


Fig. 773: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disengage the clamp and separate the No. 1 seat wire together with the welcab seat harness connector bracket as a single unit.

46. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT HARNESS CONNECTOR BRACKET**
    a. Disengage the 2 clamps and remove the welcab seat harness connector bracket from the No. 1 seat wire.

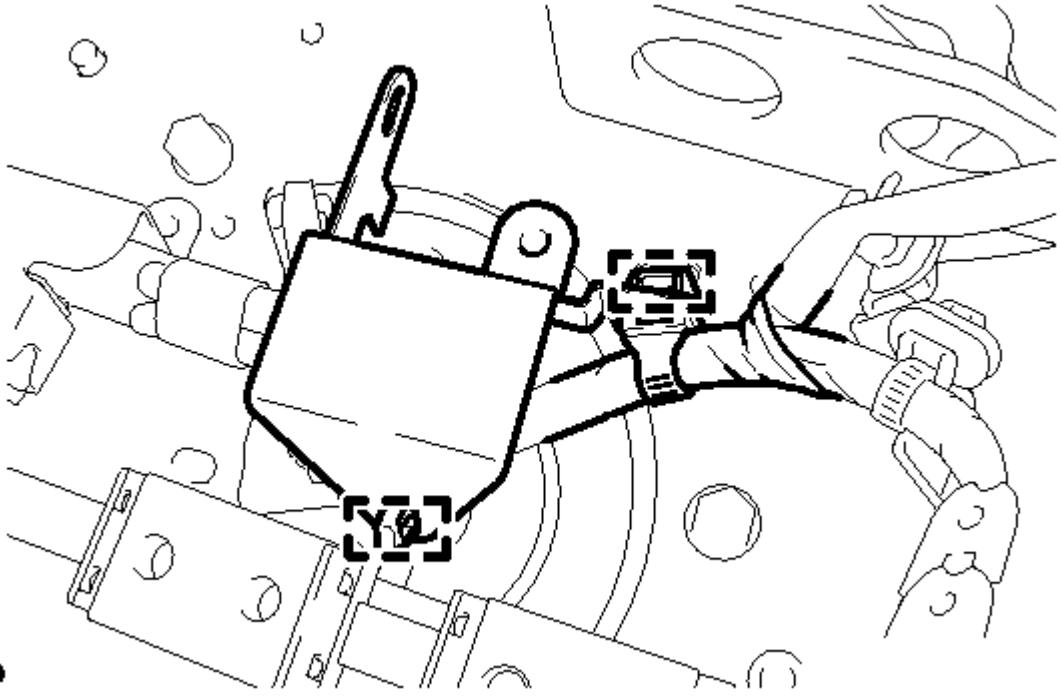


Fig. 774: Identifying Welcab Seat Harness Connector Bracket & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

47. **REMOVE TURNTABLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove 6 bolts and remove the turntable panel sub-assembly.

HINT:

While removing the turntable panel, at the same time extract the No. 1 seat wire from the turntable panel.

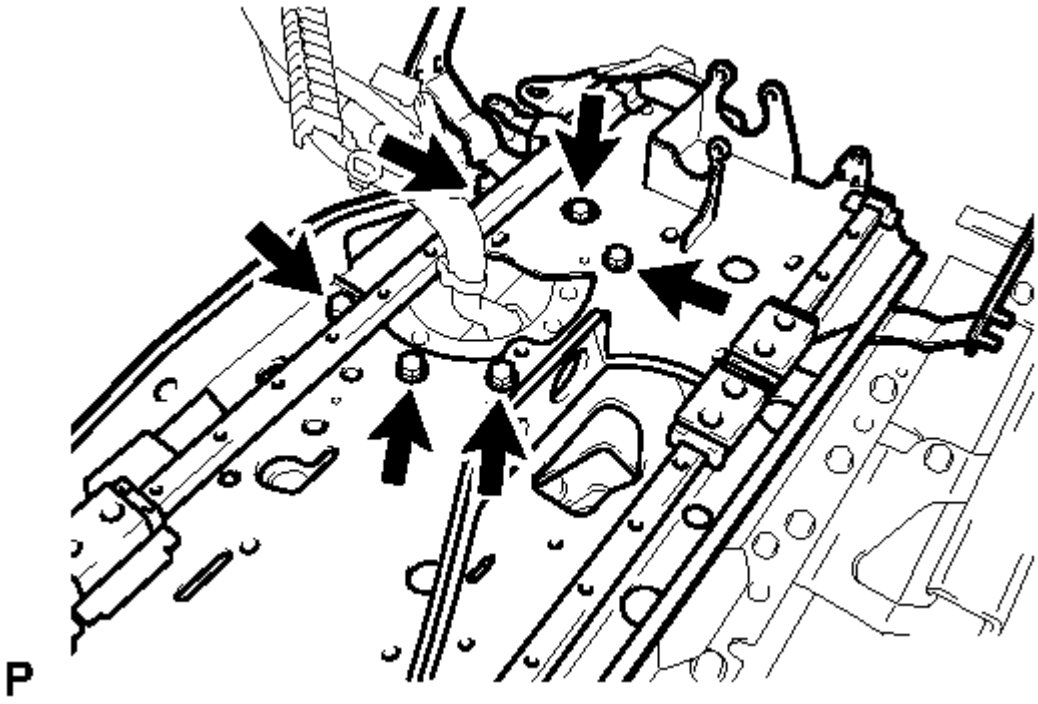


Fig. 775: Identifying Turntable Panel Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

48. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT FLAT CUSHION RH (for Seat Lifter)**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH.

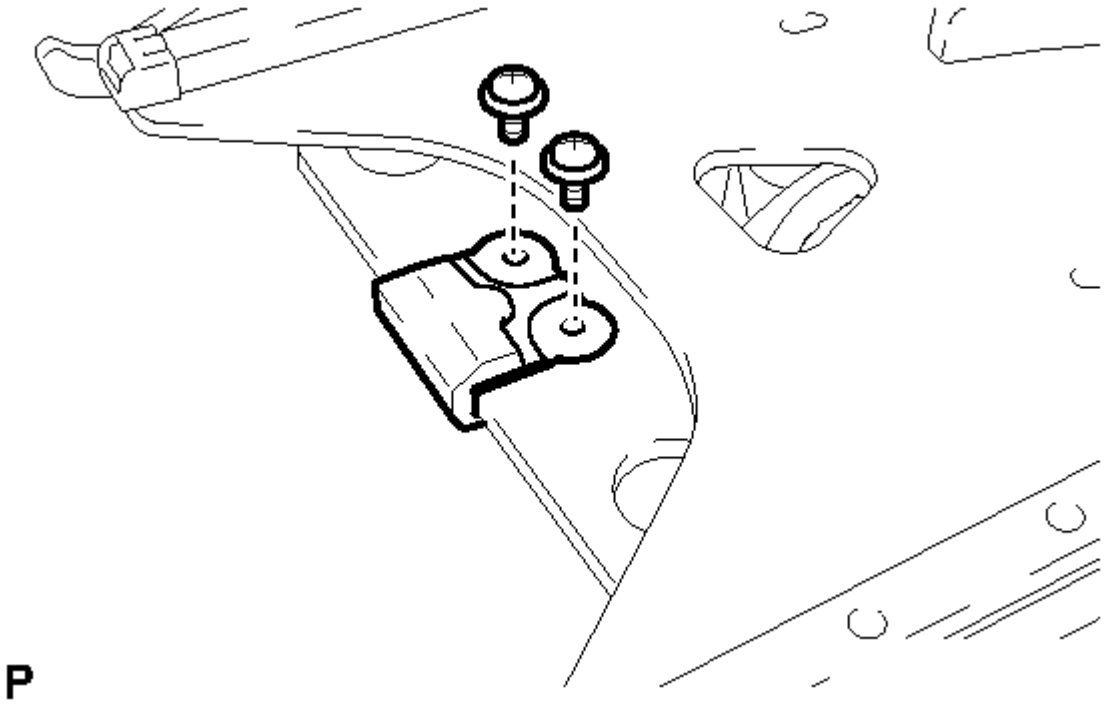


Fig. 776: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Flat Cushion & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

49. **REMOVE POWER LIFT LOCK ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 2 bolts.

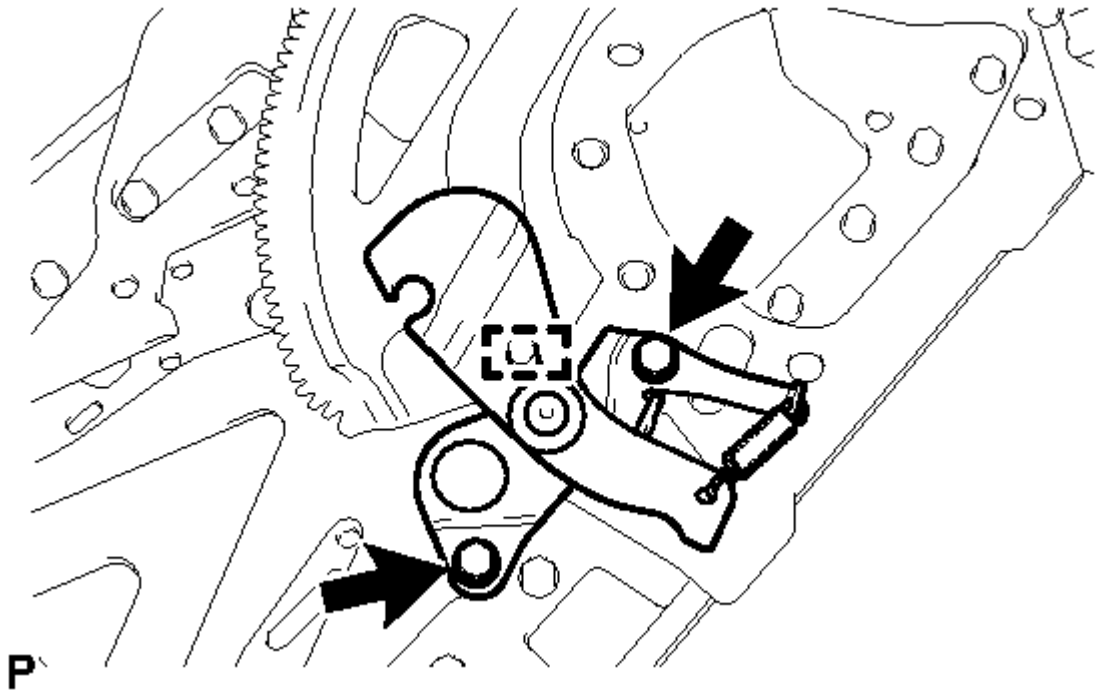
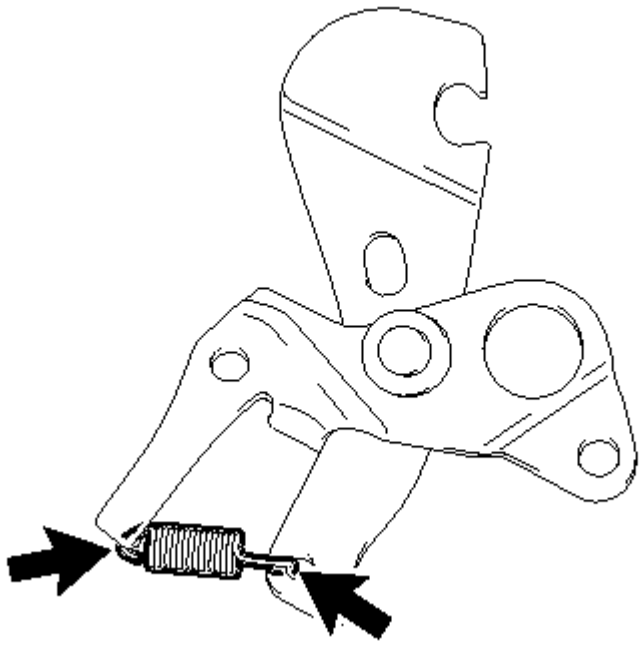


Fig. 777: Identifying Power Lift Lock Assembly, Bolts & Guide Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide pin and remove the power lift lock assembly.

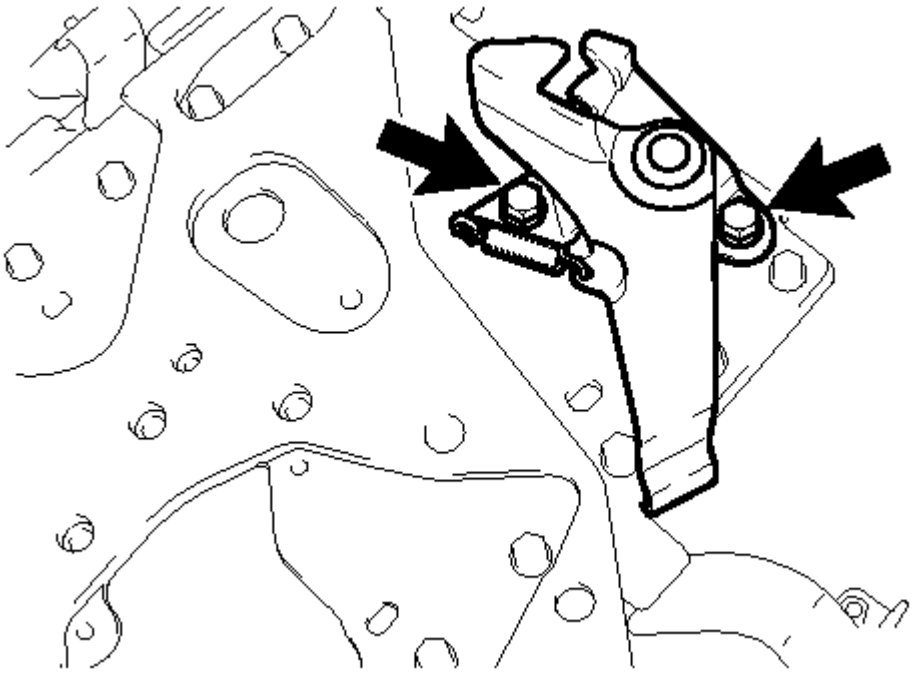
c. Disengage the 2 hooks and remove the limit switch spring.



P

Fig. 778: Identifying Limit Switch Spring & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

50. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT TURN LOCK SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the welcab seat turn lock sub-assembly.

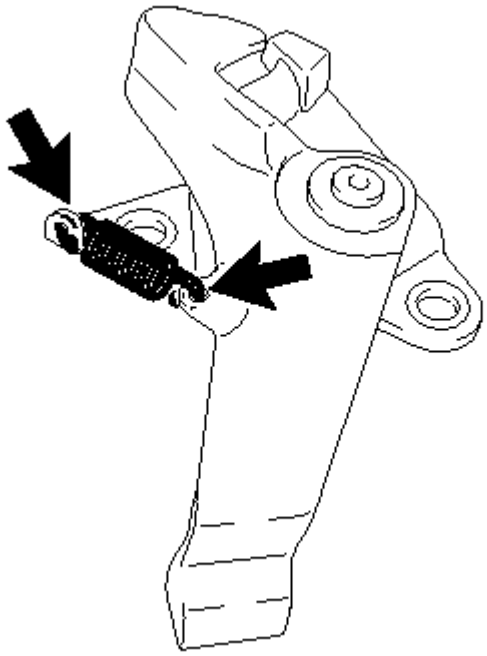


P

Fig. 779: Identifying Welcab Seat Turn Lock Sub-Assembly & Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 hooks and remove the limit switch spring.



P

Fig. 780: Identifying Limit Switch Spring & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

51. **REMOVE POWER LIFT GEAR SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the bolt.

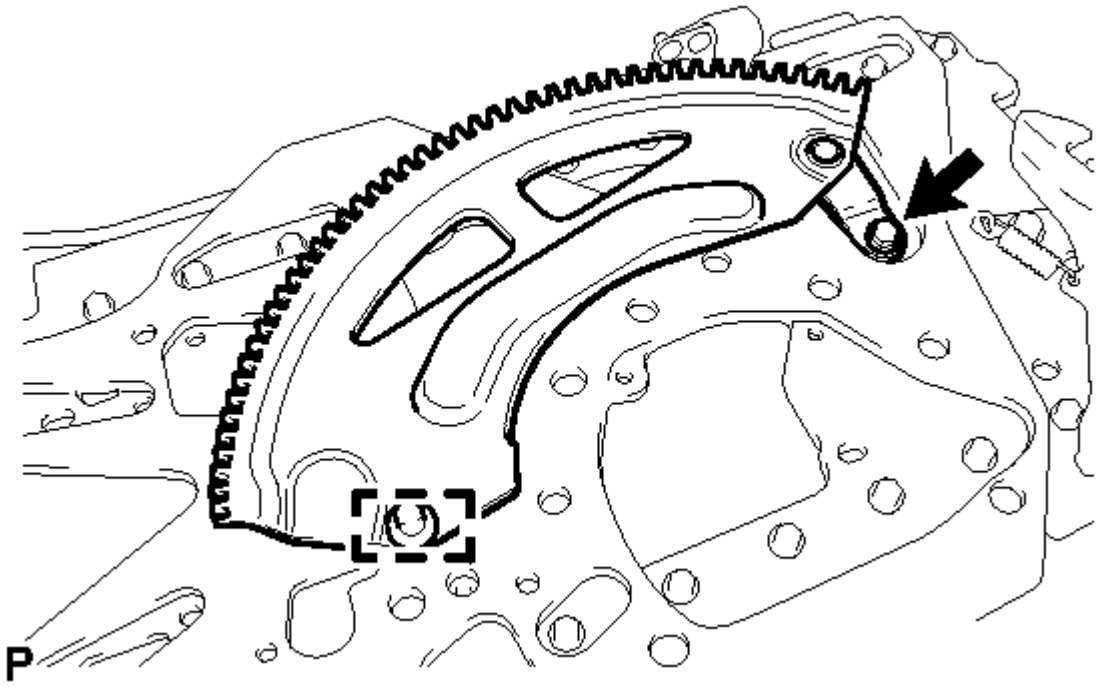


Fig. 781: Identifying Power Lift Gear Sub-Assembly, Bolt & Guide Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the guide pin and remove the power lift gear.

52. **REMOVE NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for LH Side)**

a. Remove the 14 bolts and remove the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.

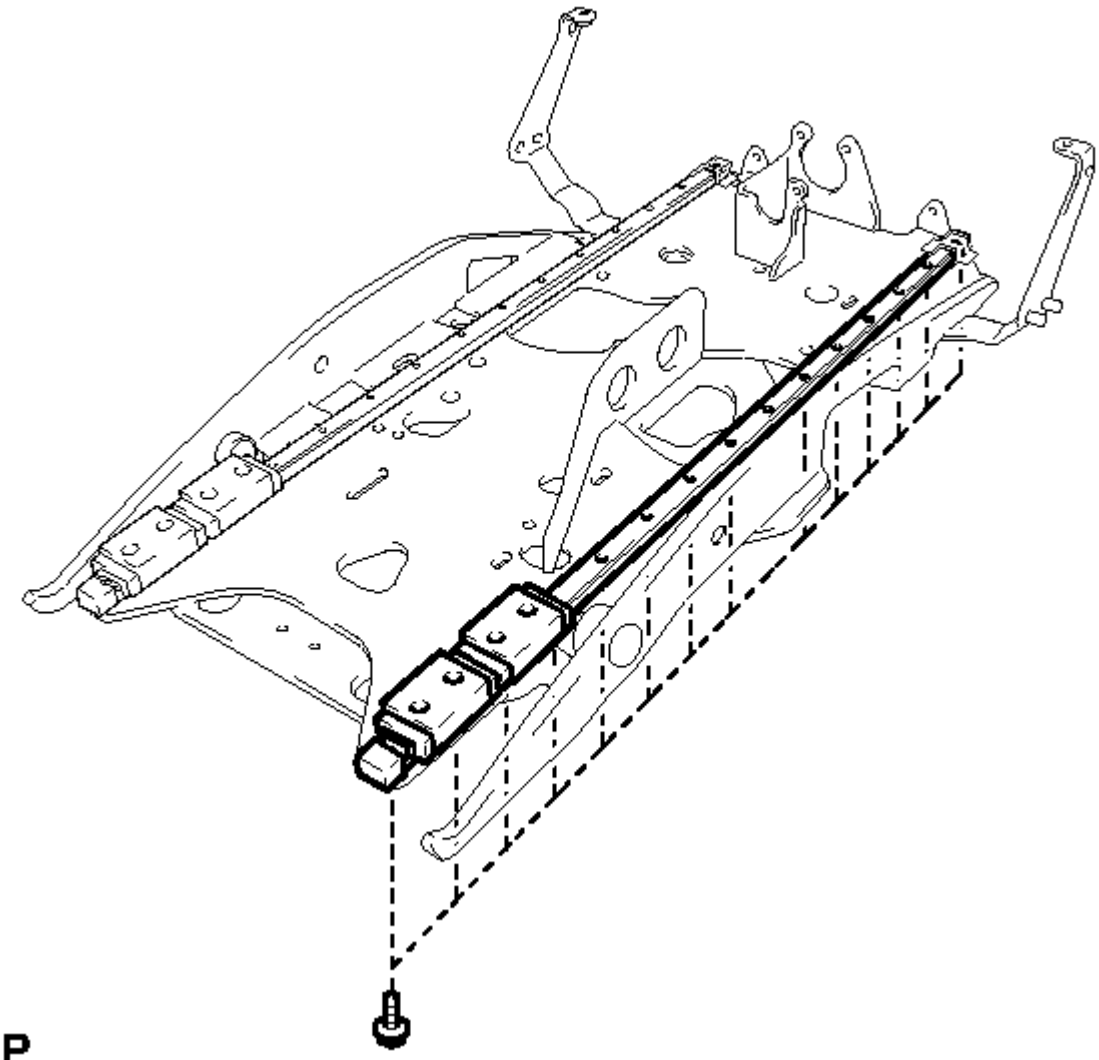


Fig. 782: Identifying LH No. 2 Welcab Seat Track Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

53. **REMOVE CAP PROTECTOR BAR (for LH Side)**
    a. Disengage the claw and remove the cap protector bar.

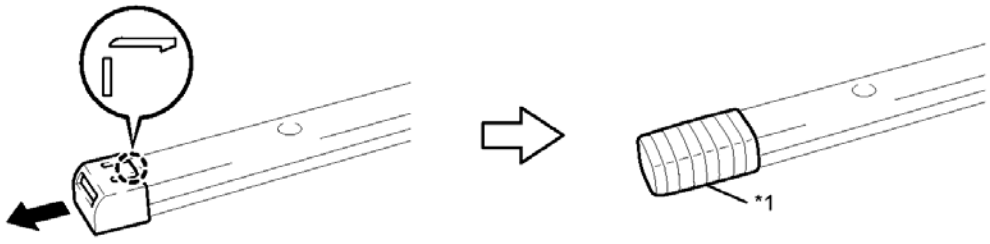


Fig. 783: Identifying Cap Protector Bar
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape	-	-

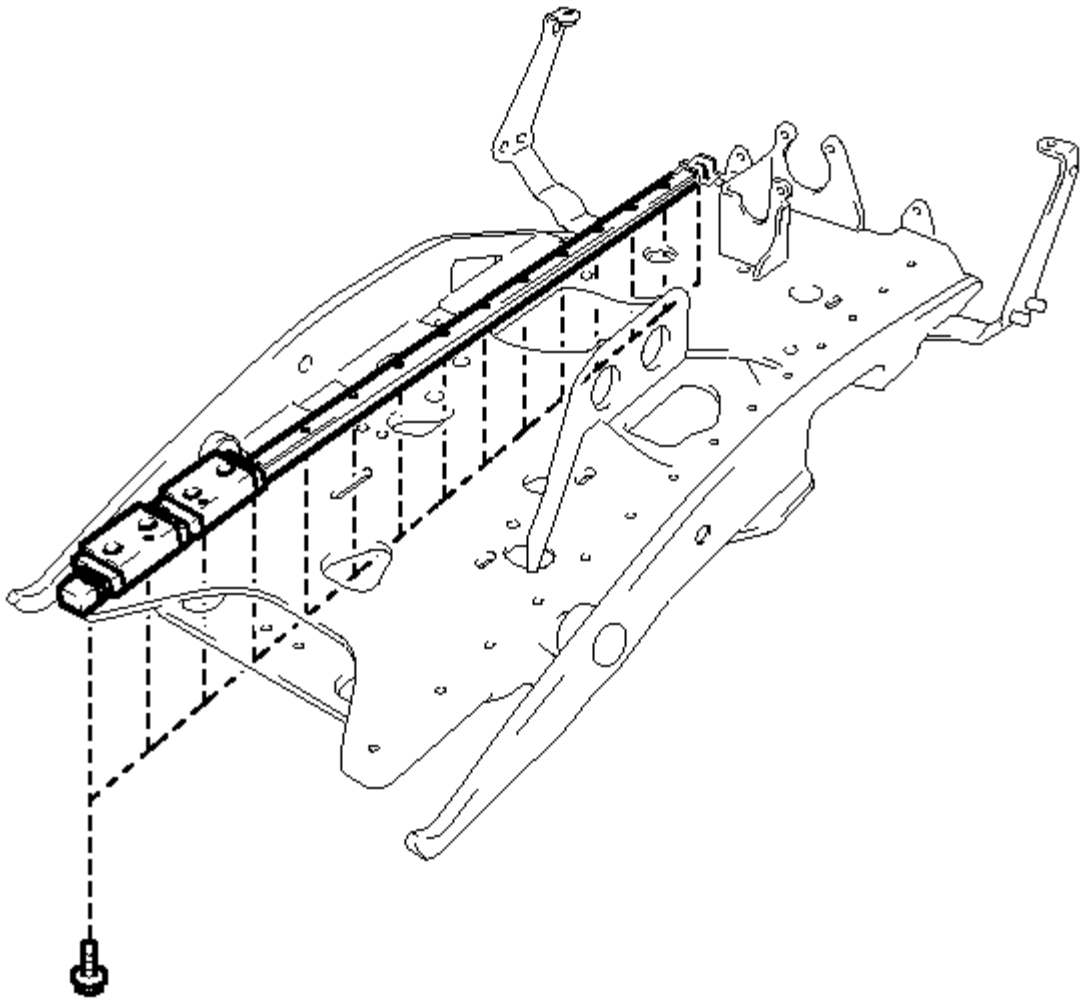
b. Clean and degrease the connecting portion of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly using non-residue solvent, and wrap both ends in protective tape to prevent the bearing (LM guide) from falling off.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.**

54. **REMOVE NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for RH Side)**

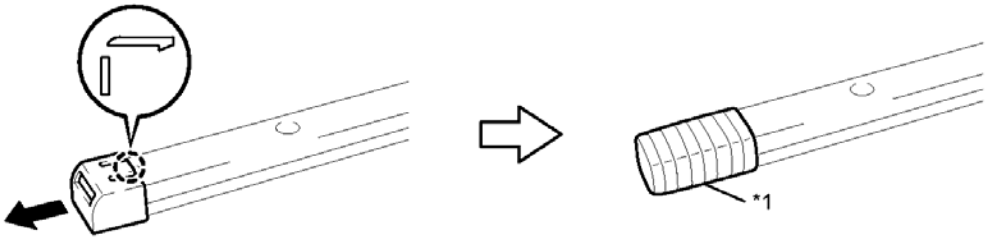
a. Remove the 15 bolts and remove the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.



P

Fig. 784: Identifying RH No. 2 Welcab Seat Track Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

55. **REMOVE CAP PROTECTOR BAR (for RH Side)**
    a. Disengage the claw and remove the cap protector bar.



P

Fig. 785: Identifying Cap Protector Bar
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

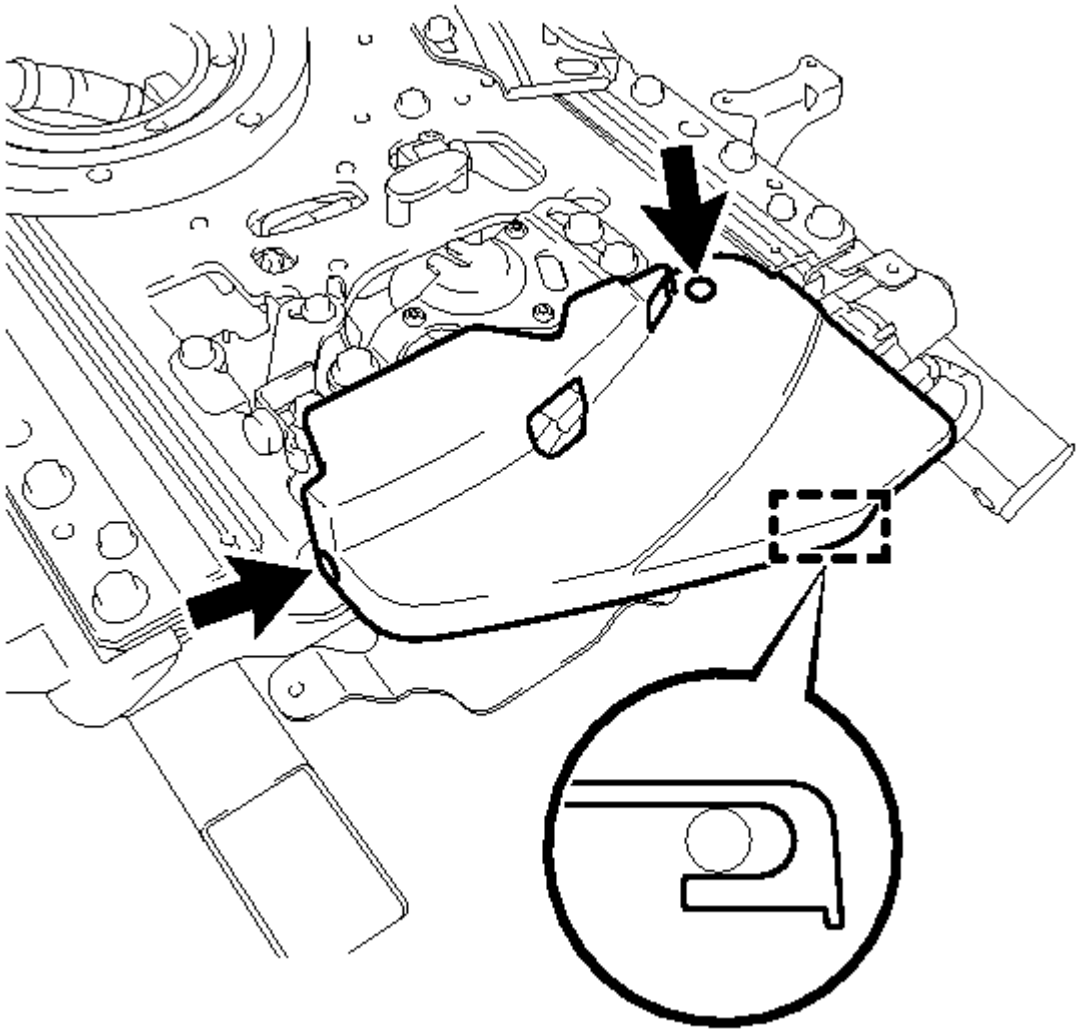
*1	Protective Tape	-	-

    b. Clean and degrease the connecting portion of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly using non-residue solvent, and wrap both ends in protective tape to prevent the bearing (LM guide) from falling off.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.**

56. **REMOVE POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER**
    a. Using a clip remover, remove the 2 clips, and the disengage the guide and remove the power lift motor cover.



P

Fig. 786: Identifying Power Lift Motor Cover, Clips & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

57. **REMOVE POWER LIFT MOTOR BRACKET**
    a. Using a T25 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 3 bolts.

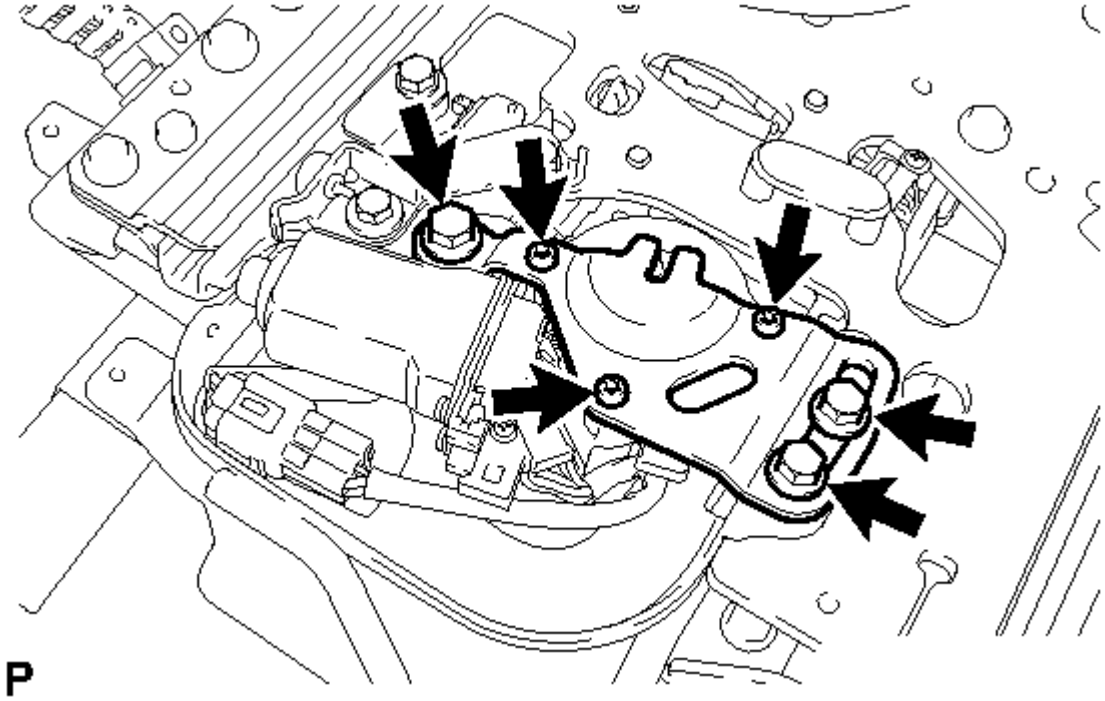


Fig. 787: Identifying Power Lift Motor Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the 3 bolts and remove the power lift motor bracket.

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the welcab seat motor bracket and slide table panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

c. Remove the wave washer.

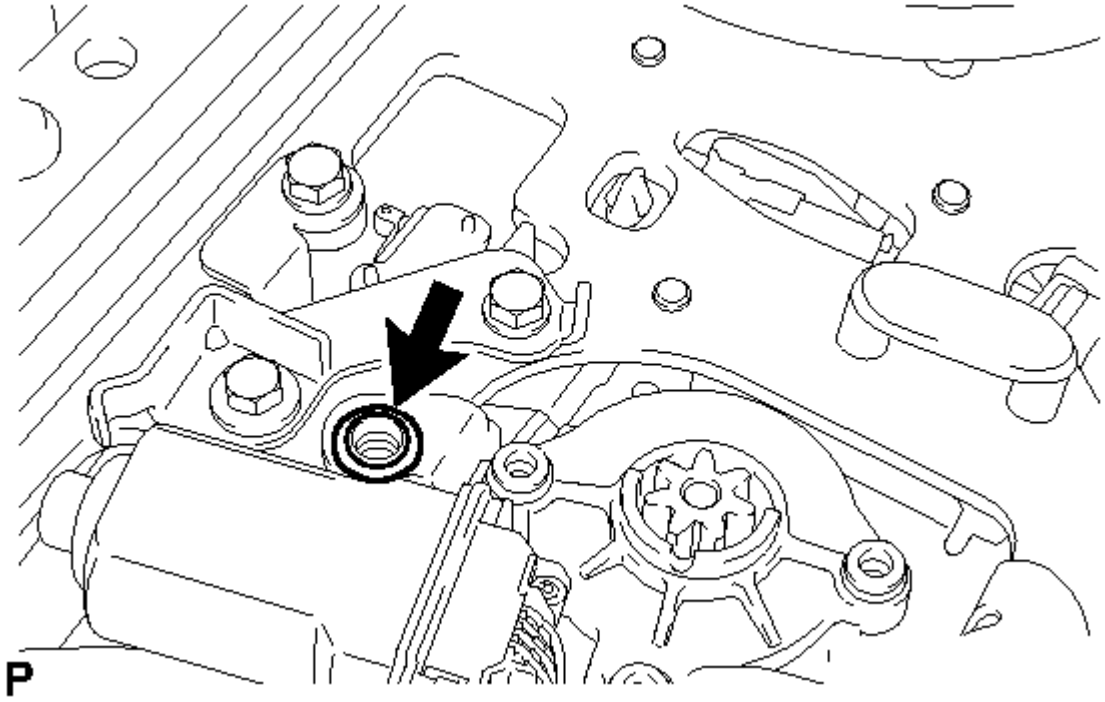


Fig. 788: Identifying Wave Washer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

58. **REMOVE POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Rotation)**
    a. Disengage the connector and clamp.

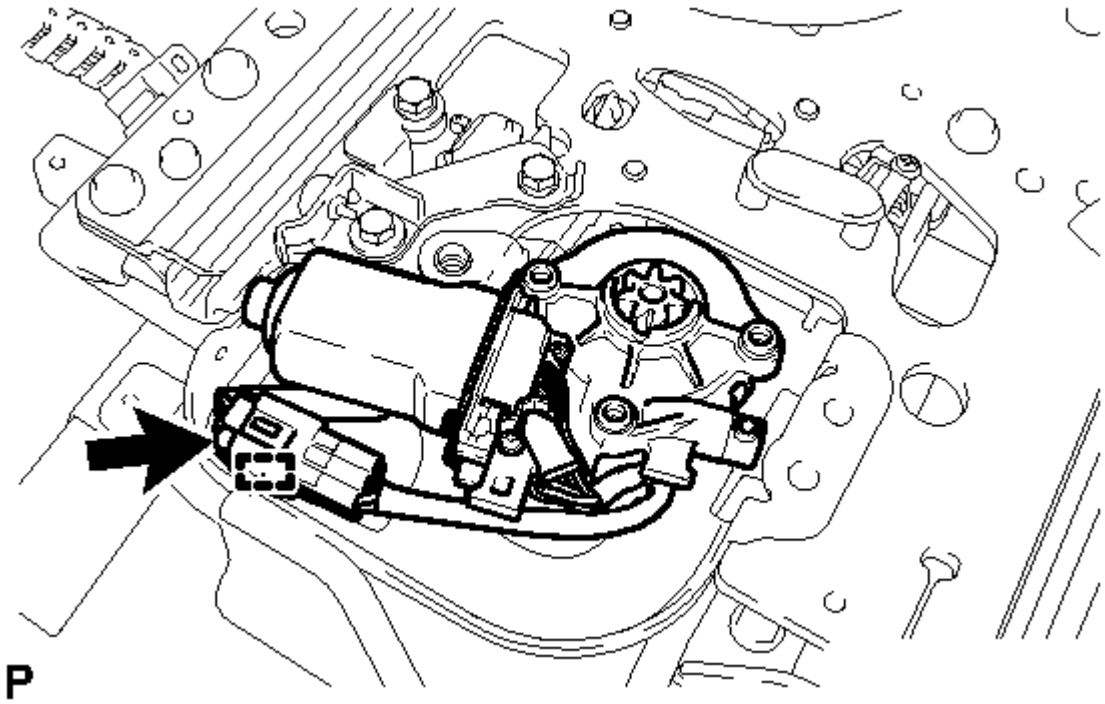


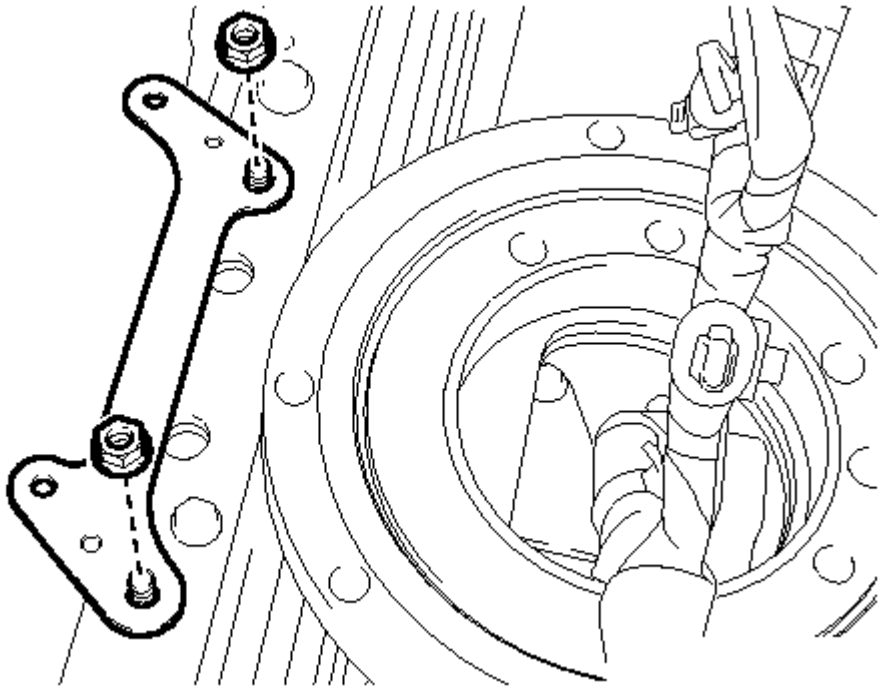
Fig. 789: Identifying Power Seat Motor Sub-Assembly, Connector & Clamp

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the power seat motor.

59. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT COVER BRACKET**

a. Remove the 2 nuts and remove the welcab seat cover bracket.



P

Fig. 790: Identifying Welcab Seat Cover Bracket & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

60. **REMOVE NO. 1 POWER LIFT COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 2 clips, 2 bolts and remove the No. 1 power lift cover sub-assembly.

NOTE: To prevent the radiator shutter from automatically retracting, do not remove the clip from the radiator shutter.

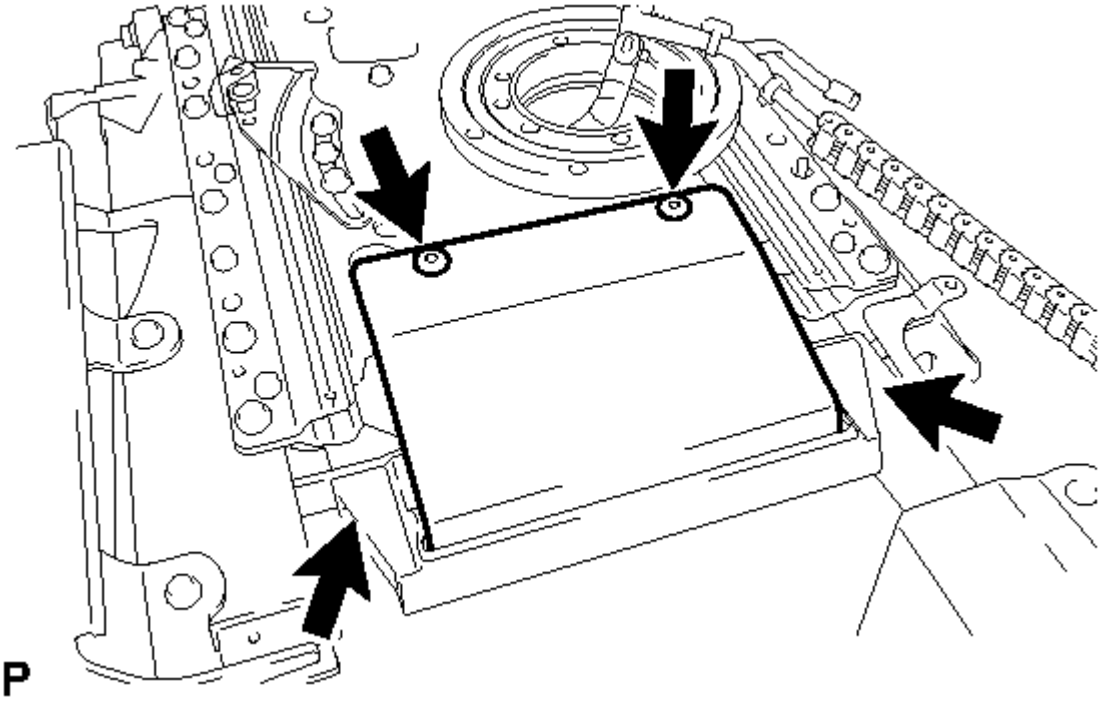


Fig. 791: Identifying No. 1 Power Lift Cover, Clips & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

61. **REMOVE SLIDE TABLE PANEL ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disconnect the 2 No. 1 seat wire connectors and 2 clamps.

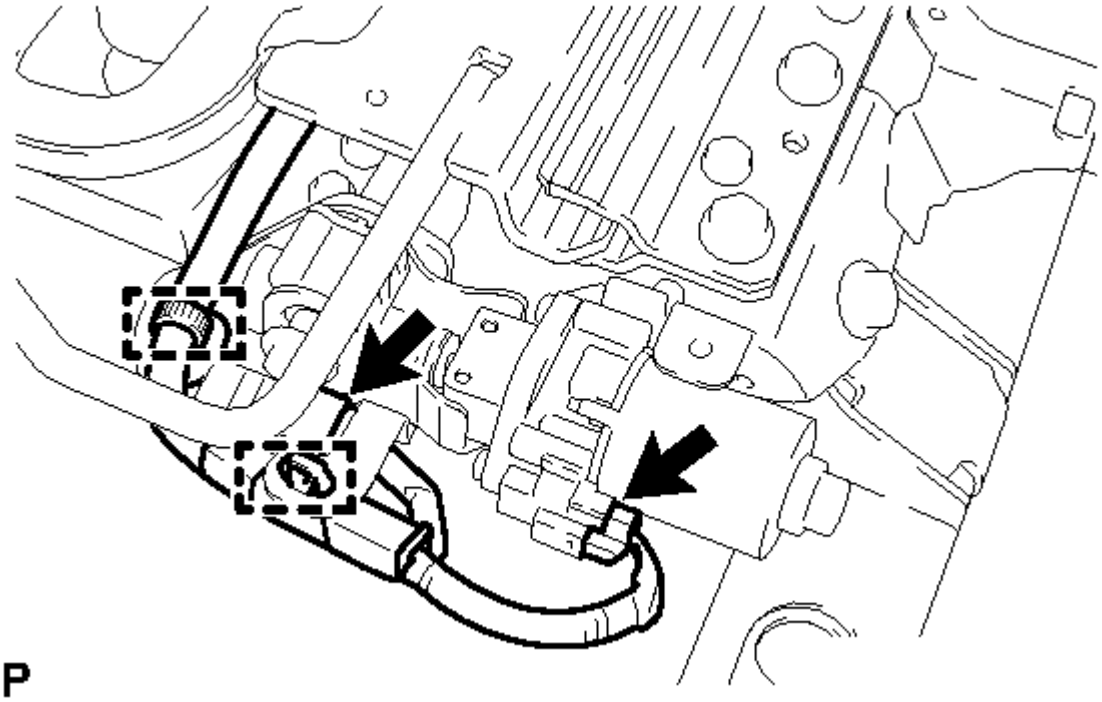
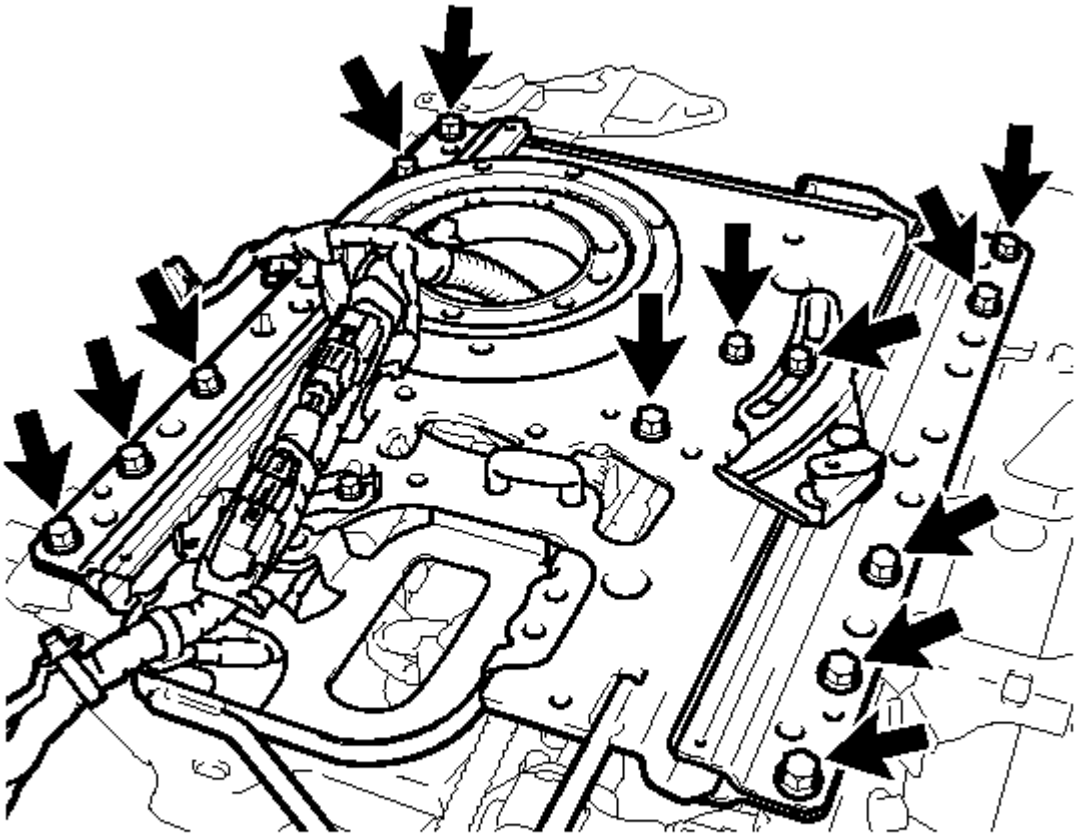


Fig. 792: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

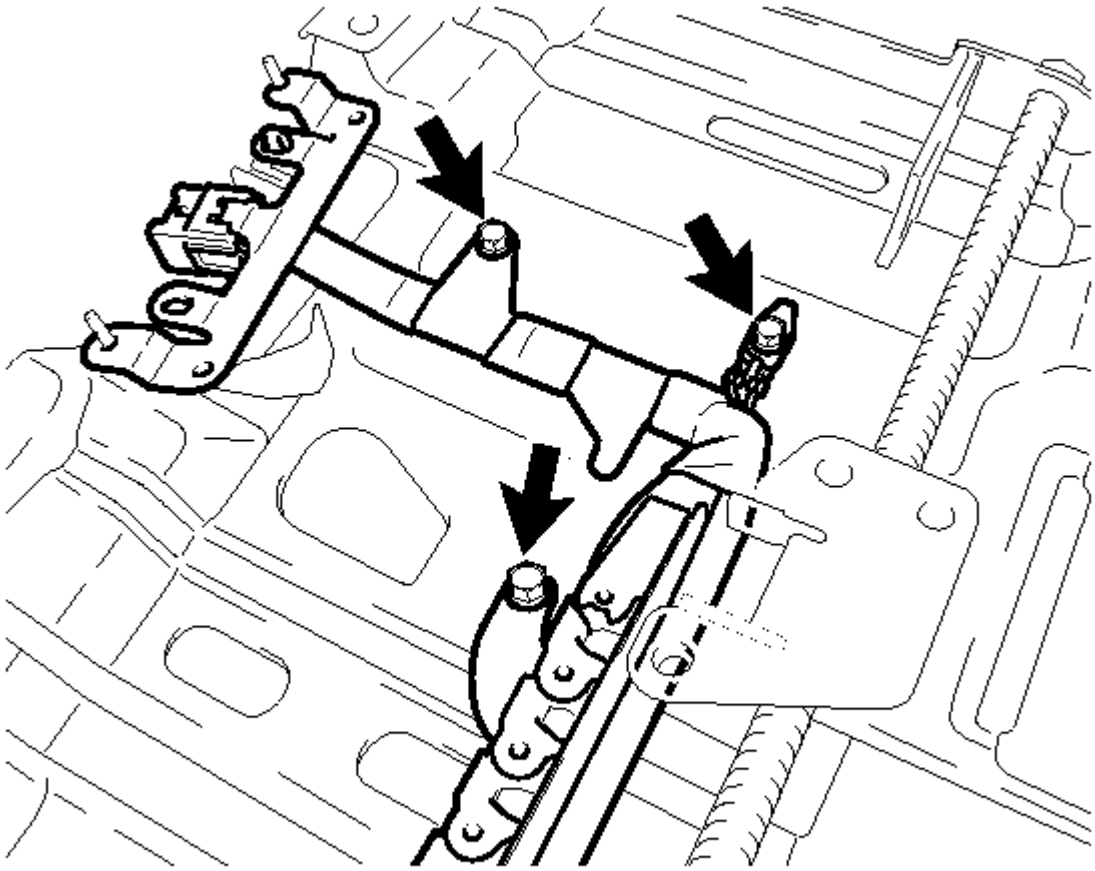
b. Remove the 13 bolts.



P

Fig. 793: Identifying Slide Table Panel Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Remove the 3 bolts, and remove the slide table panel assembly together with the No. 1 seat wire as a single unit.



P

Fig. 794: Identifying Slide Table Panel Assembly, No. 1 Seat Wire & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the slide table panel to fall off the rail.**
- **If the slide table panel has fallen off the rail, it cannot be repaired with normal tools, so replace the slide table panel assembly.**

62. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Remove the 3 bolts.

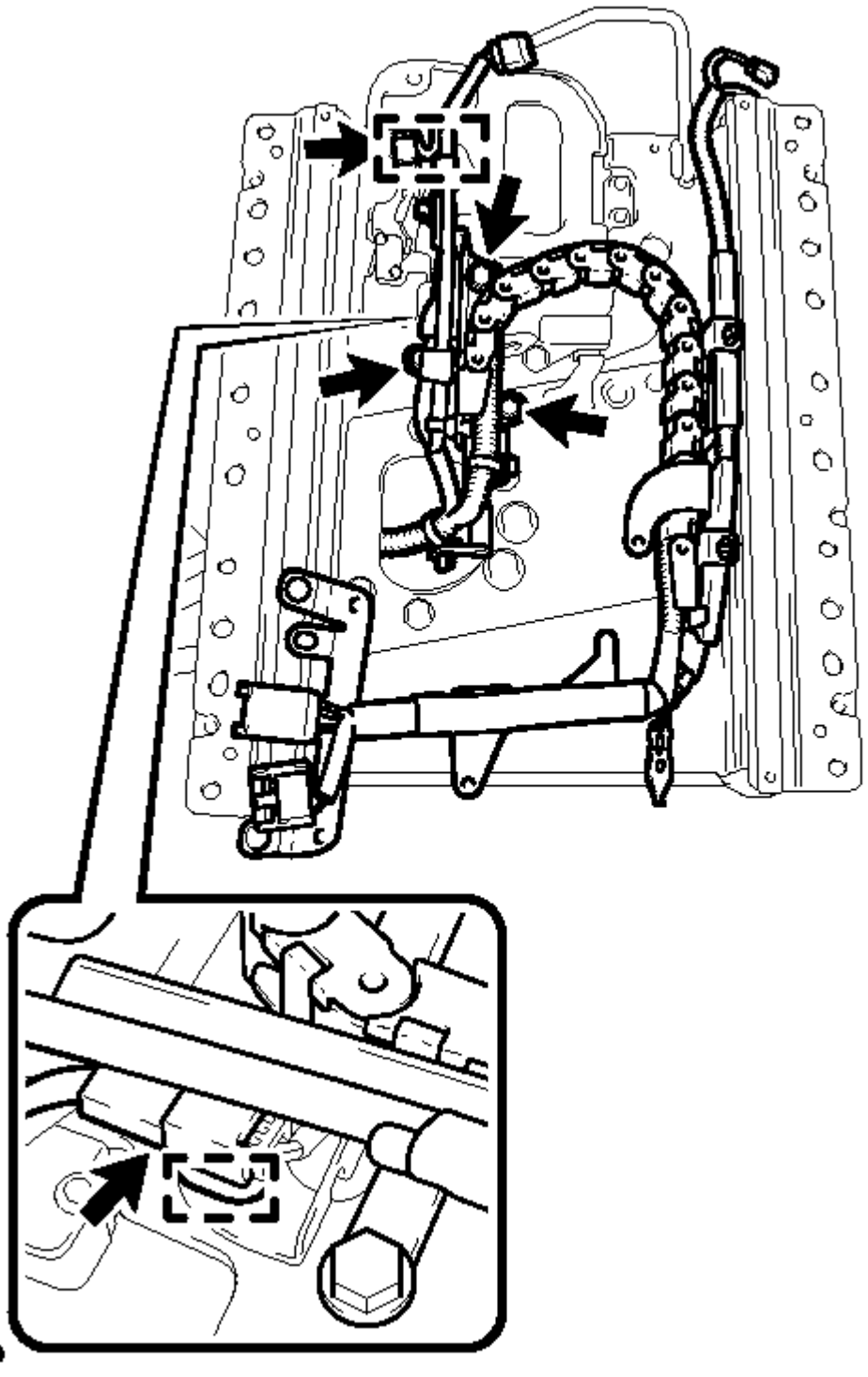


Fig. 795: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire, Bolts & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the 2 clamps.
c. Disconnect the 2 No. 1 seat wire connectors and remove the No. 1 seat wire.

63. **REMOVE POWER LIFT MOTOR RELAY**

a. Disengage the 2 claws, and disconnect the 2 relay connectors from the No. 1 seat wire.

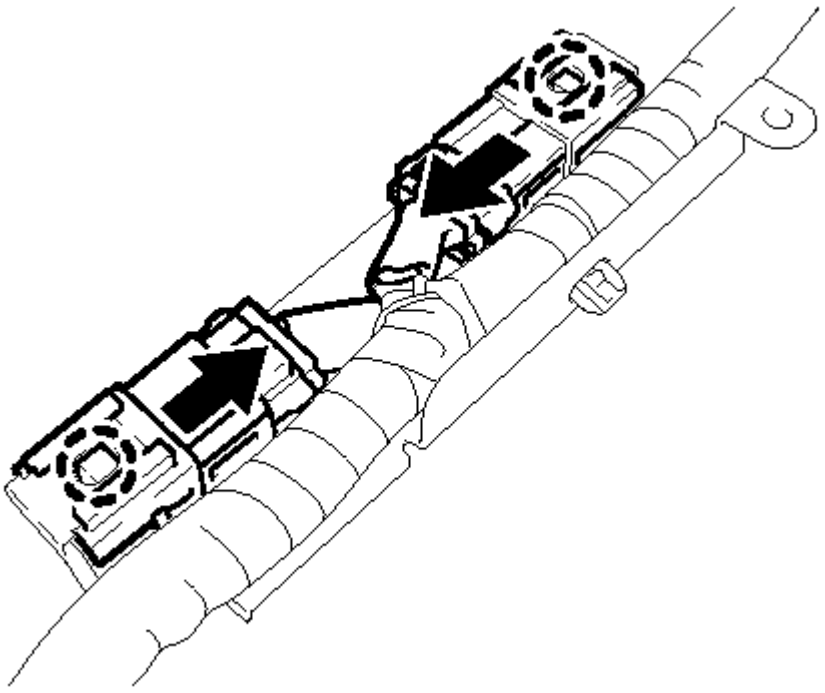
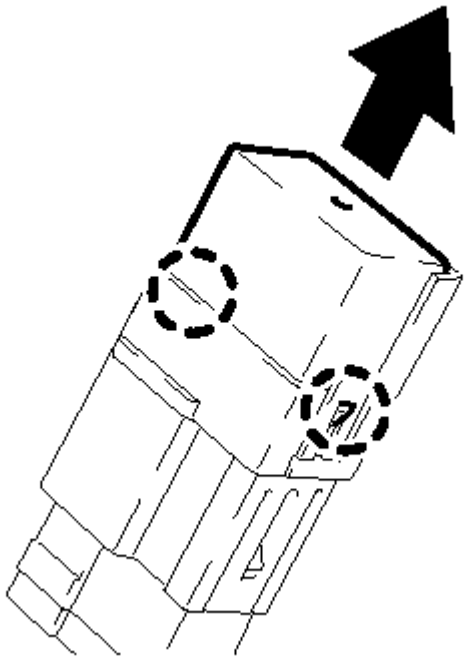


Fig. 796: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay Connectors & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

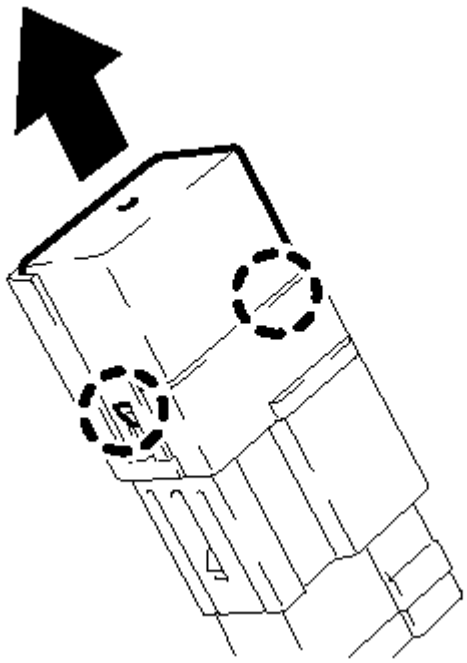
b. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the power lift motor relay (seat raise).



P

Fig. 797: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay & Claws (Seat Raise)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the power lift motor relay (seat lower).



P

Fig. 798: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay & Claws (Seat Lower)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

64. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT HARNESS CONNECTOR BRACKET**

a. Disengage the 2 clamps and remove the welcab seat harness connector bracket from the No. 1 seat wire.

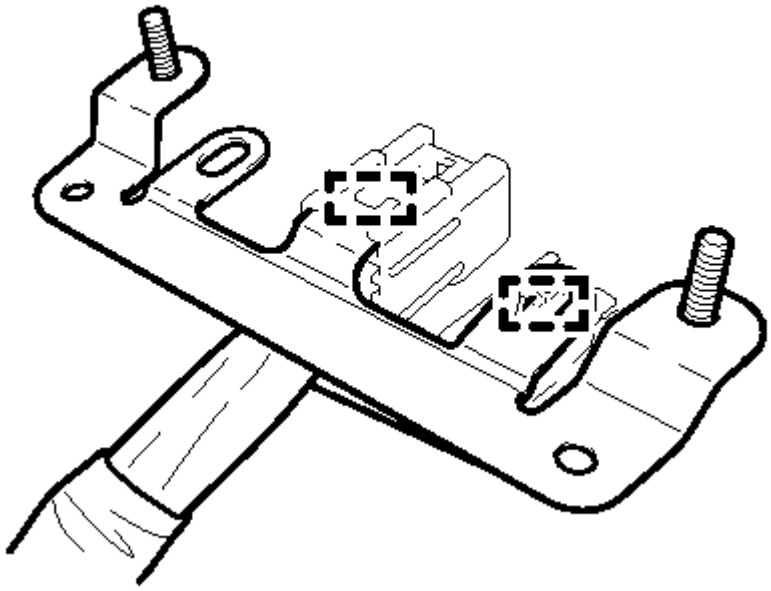
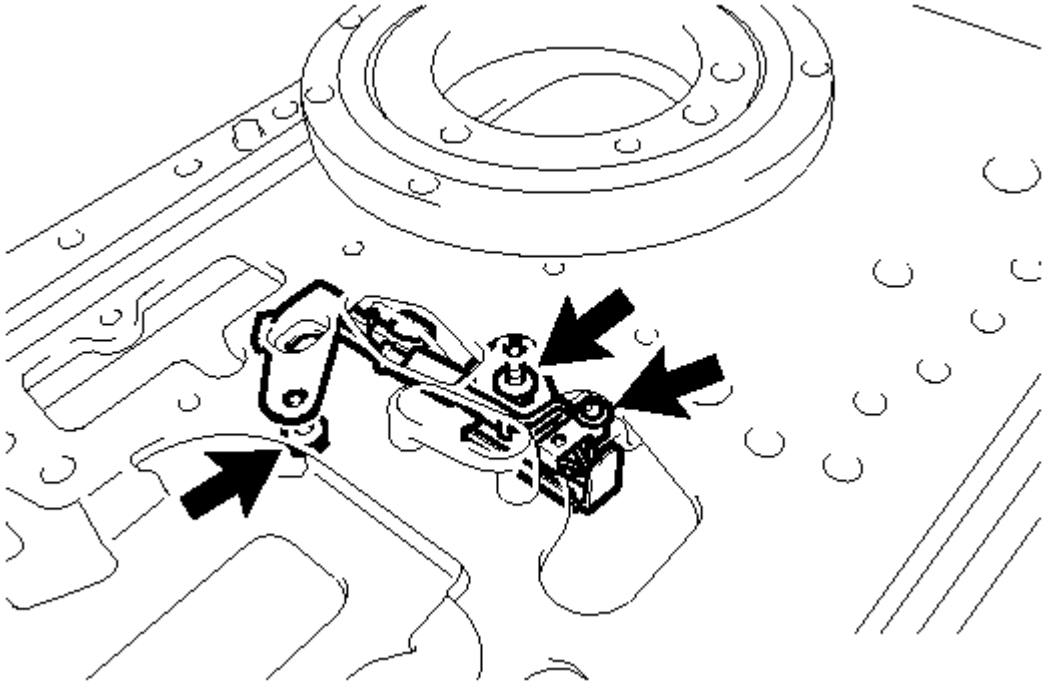


Fig. 799: Identifying Welcab Seat Harness Connector Bracket & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

65. **REMOVE NO. 2 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Rotation)**

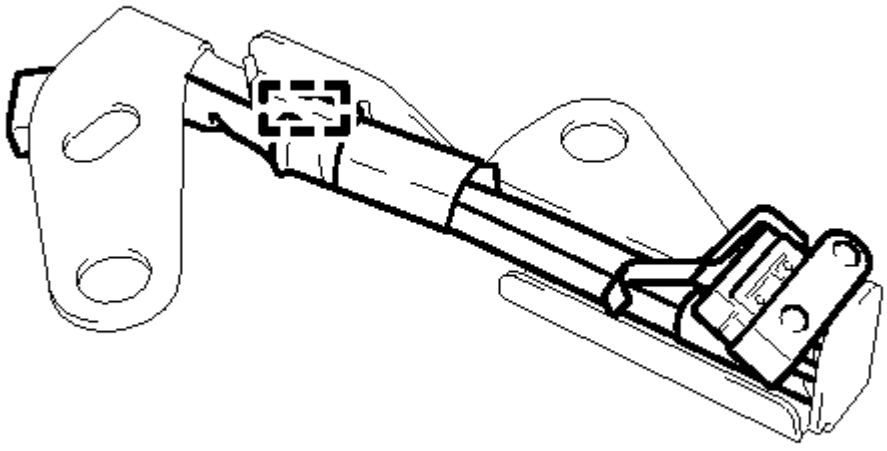
a. Remove the 2 bolts and the screw, and remove the No. 2 limit switch together with the limit switch bracket as a single unit.



P

Fig. 800: Identifying No. 2 Limit Switch, Bolts & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disengage the clamp, and remove the No. 2 limit switch from the limit switch bracket.



P

Fig. 801: Identifying No. 2 Limit Switch & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

66. **REMOVE NO. 3 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Front/Back Slide Origin Point)**

a. Remove the bolt and remove the No. 3 limit switch together with the limit switch bracket as a single unit.

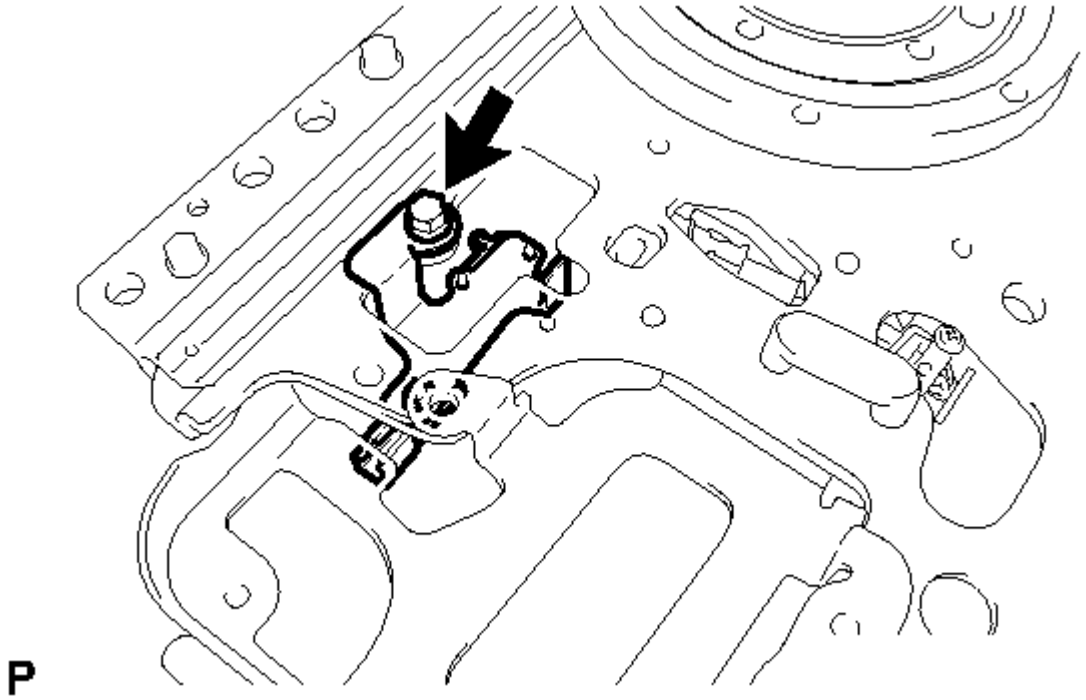
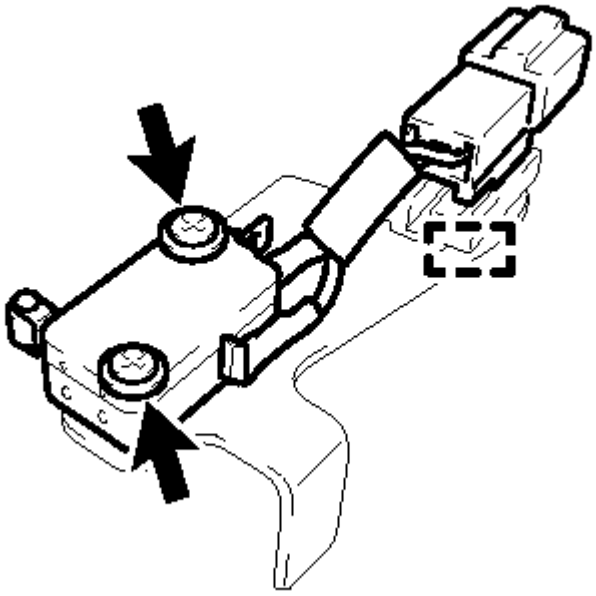


Fig. 802: Identifying No. 3 Limit Switch & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the limit switch bracket and slide table panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

b. Remove the 2 screws.



P

Fig. 803: Identifying No. 3 Limit Switch, Screws & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Disengage the clamp, and remove the No. 3 limit switch from the limit switch bracket.
d. Remove the connector clamp from the connector.

67. **REMOVE SEAT TURN LOCK PLATE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the seat turn lock plate sub-assembly.

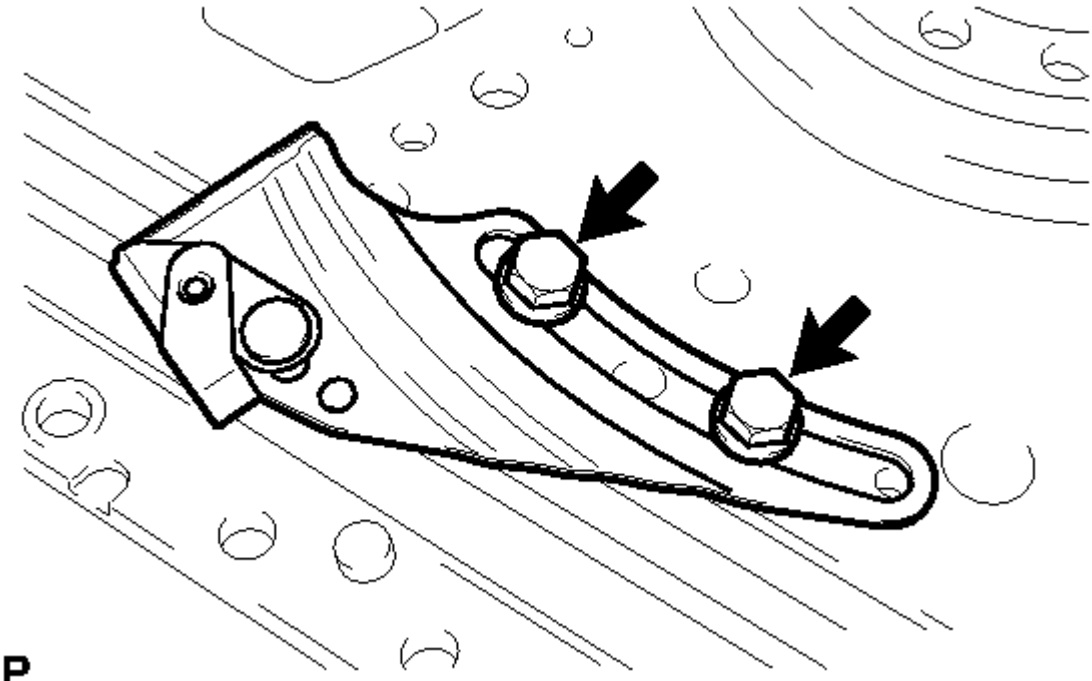


Fig. 804: Identifying Seat Turn Lock Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the seat turn lock plate and slide table panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

68. **REMOVE WELCAB SEAT LEG STOPPER CUSHION**
    a. Disengage the claw and remove the welcab seat leg stopper cushion.

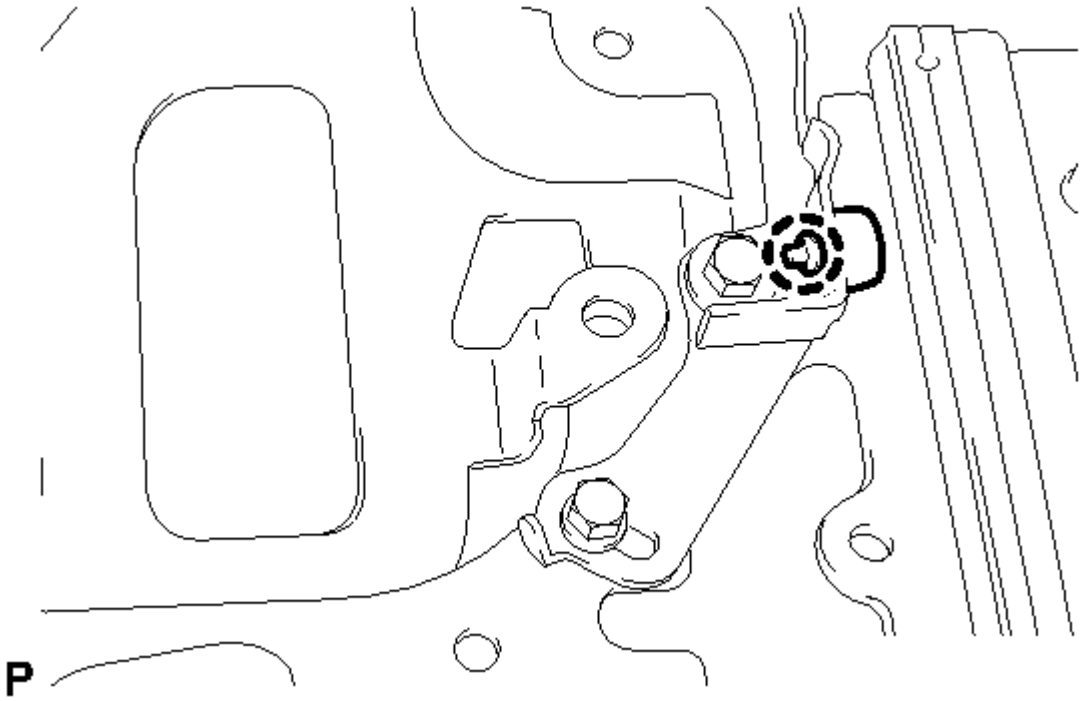


Fig. 805: Identifying Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushion & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Before removal, place matchmarks on the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate and slide table panel. This will speed up the reinstallation process.

69. **REMOVE NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate.

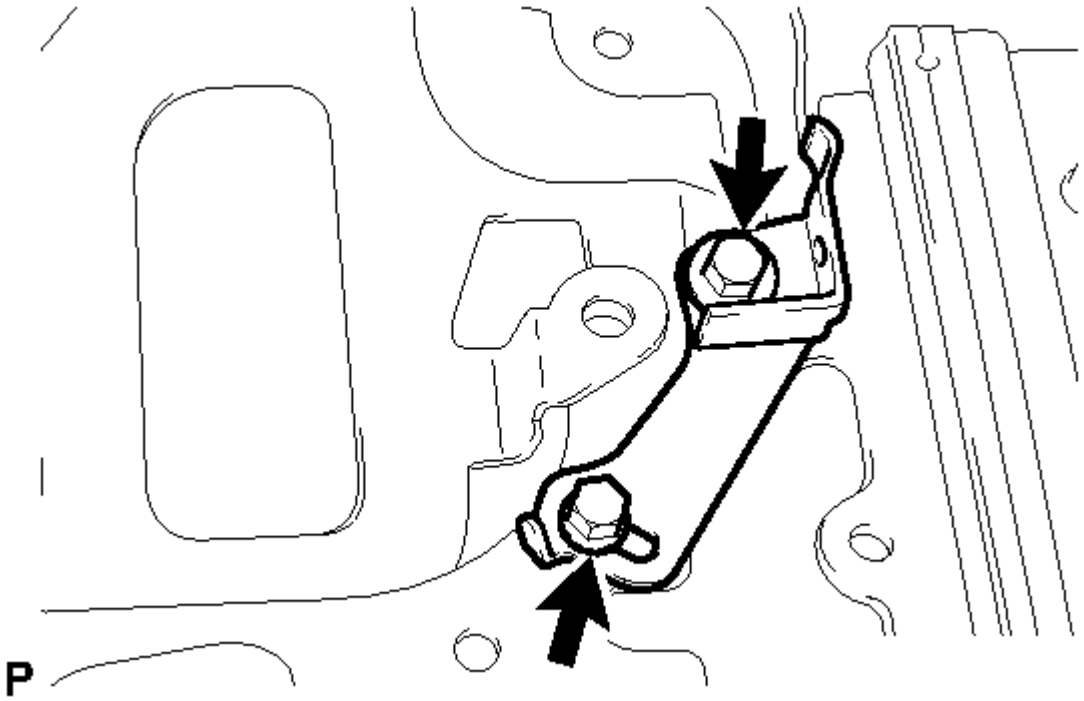
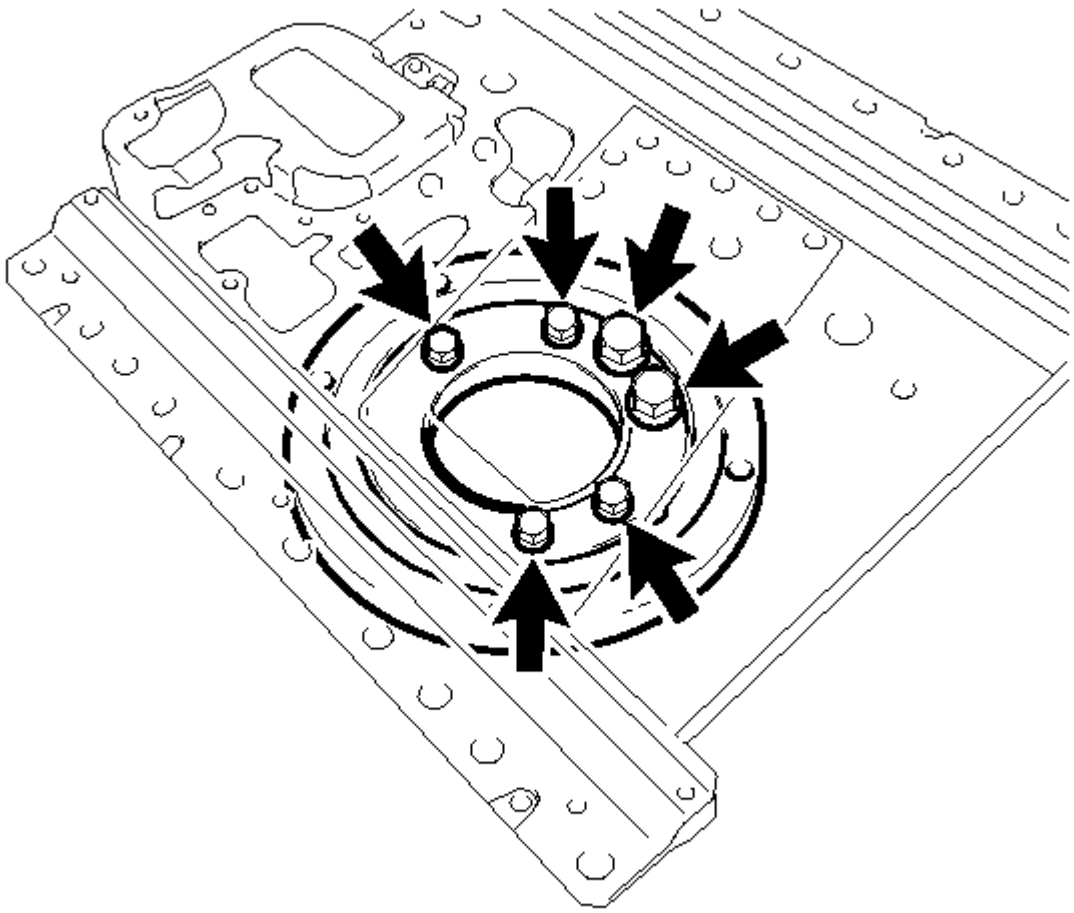


Fig. 806: Identifying No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

70. **REMOVE SEAT TURN PLATE SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Remove the 6 bolts and remove the seat turn plate sub-assembly from the slide table panel assembly.



P

Fig. 807: Identifying Seat Turn Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

71. **REMOVE POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and the bush from the rear of the No. 2 welcab seat rod.

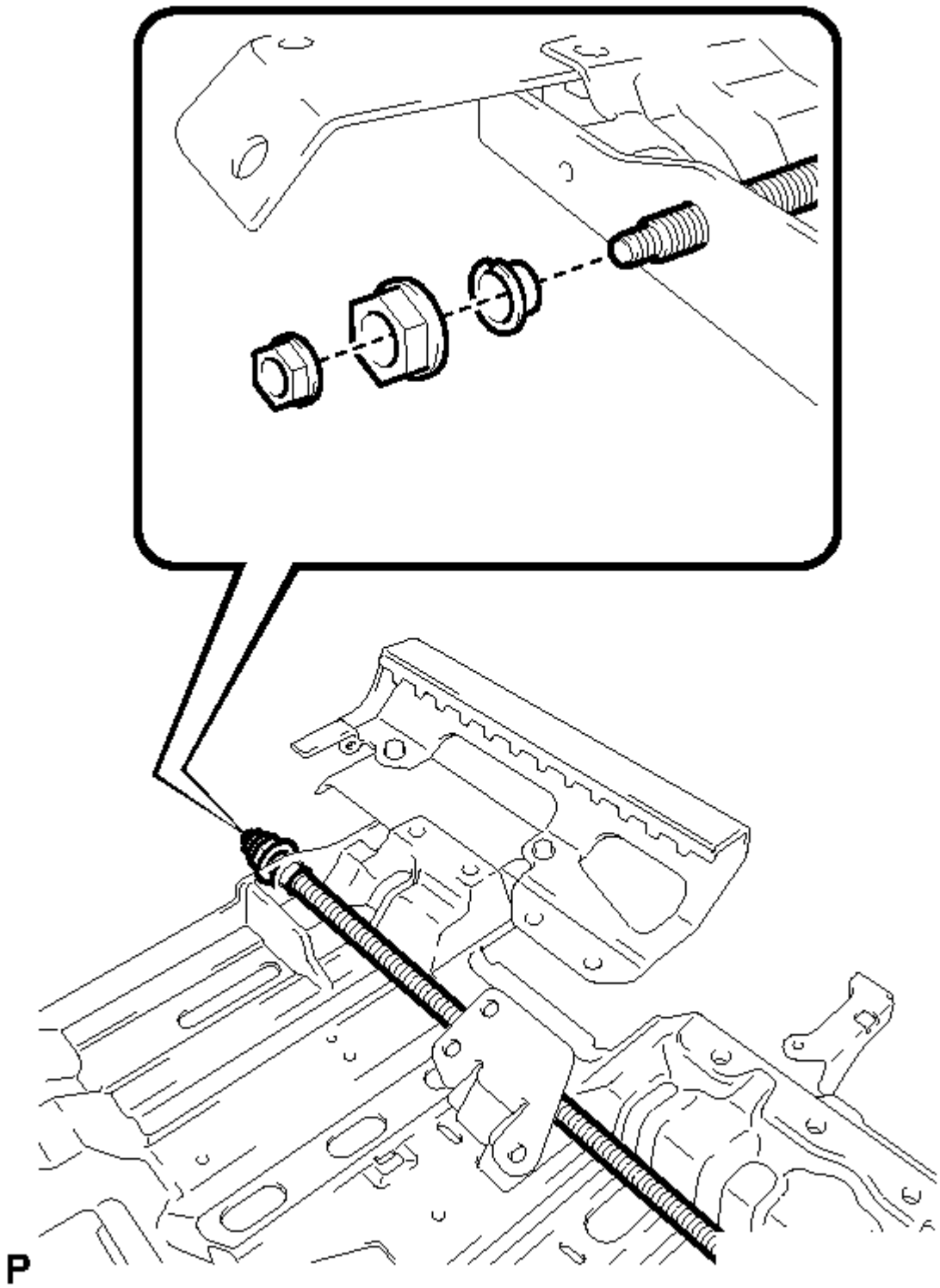


Fig. 808: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod, Nuts & Bush
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using pliers with the tips wrapped in protective tape, hold the rear of the No. 2 welcab seat rod in place, and remove the nut and spacer from the front of the No. 2 welcab seat rod.

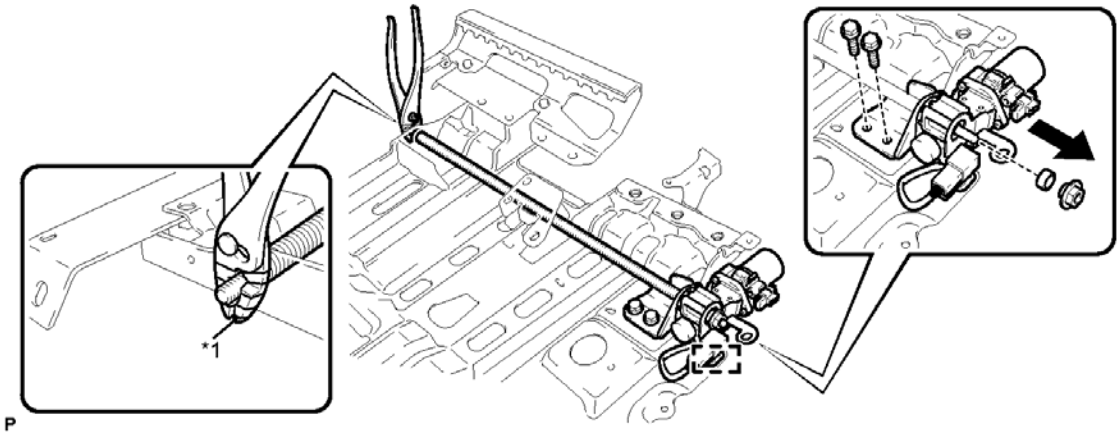


Fig. 809: Holding Rear Of No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod Using Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape	-	-

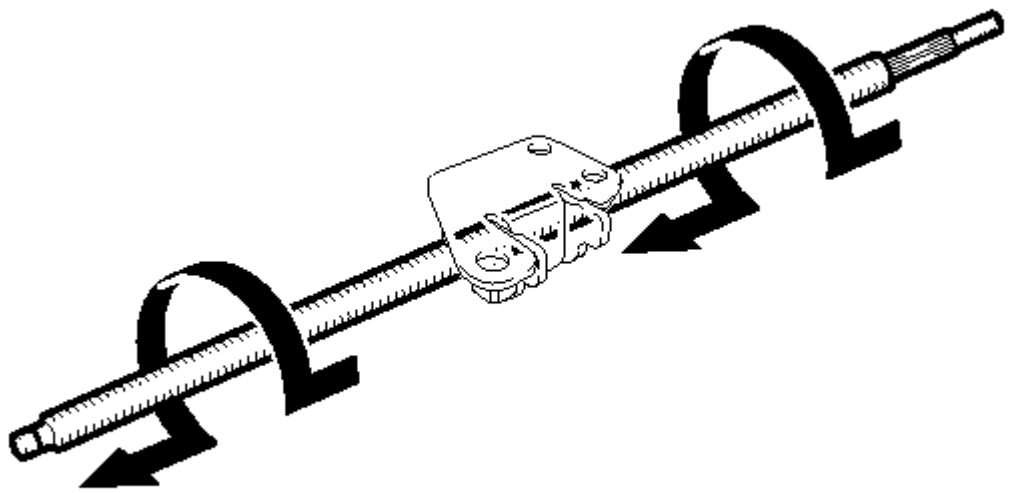
NOTE: Be sure not to damage the thread of the welcab seat rod when holding it with the pliers.

c. Disengage the clamp.

d. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the welcab seat motor.

72. **REMOVE NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT ROD**

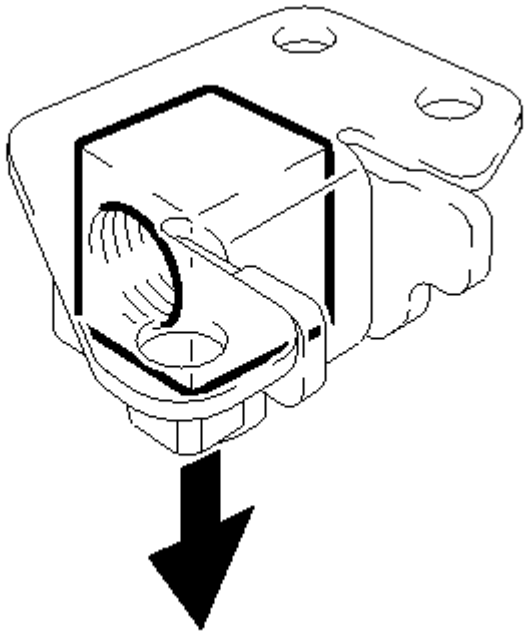
a. Rotate the No. 2 welcab seat rod as shown in the illustration and remove it from the welcab seat rod support bracket.



P

Fig. 810: Turning No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

73. **REMOVE POWER LIFT CYLINDER COLLAR (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
    a. Remove the power lift cylinder collar and the welcab seat rod support bracket.



P

Fig. 811: Removing Power Lift Cylinder Collar & Welcab Seat Rod Support Bracket

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

74. **REMOVE PLATFORM SAFETY LOCK HOOK**
    a. Remove the 2 bolts and remove the platform safety lock hook from the No. 2 welcab seat leg.

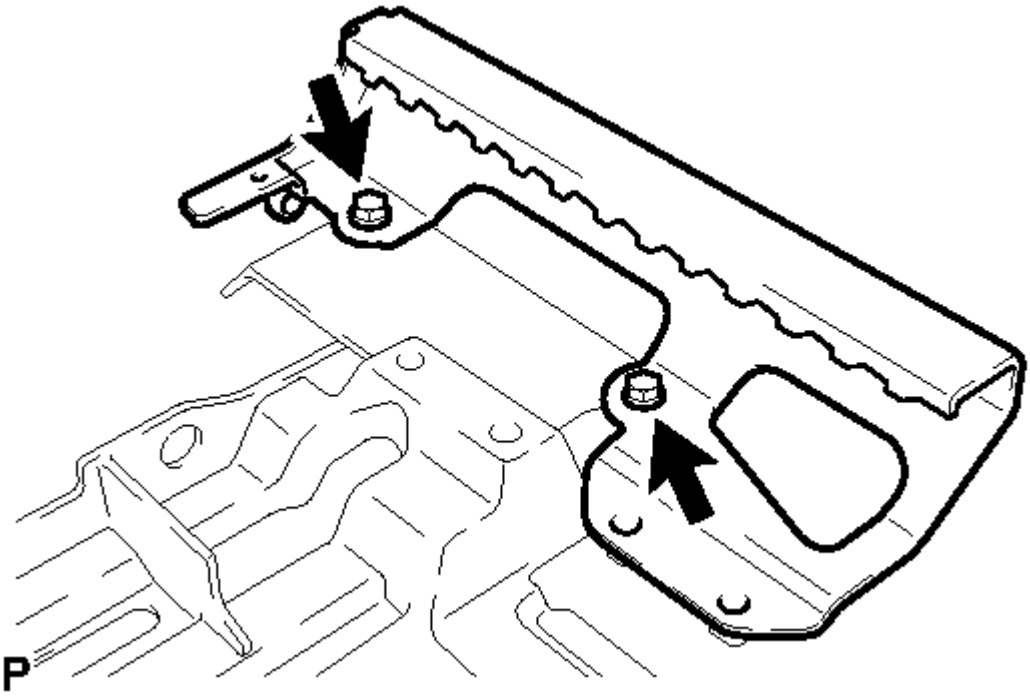


Fig. 812: Identifying Platform Safety Lock Hook & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT NO. 3 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Front/Back Slide Origin Point)**

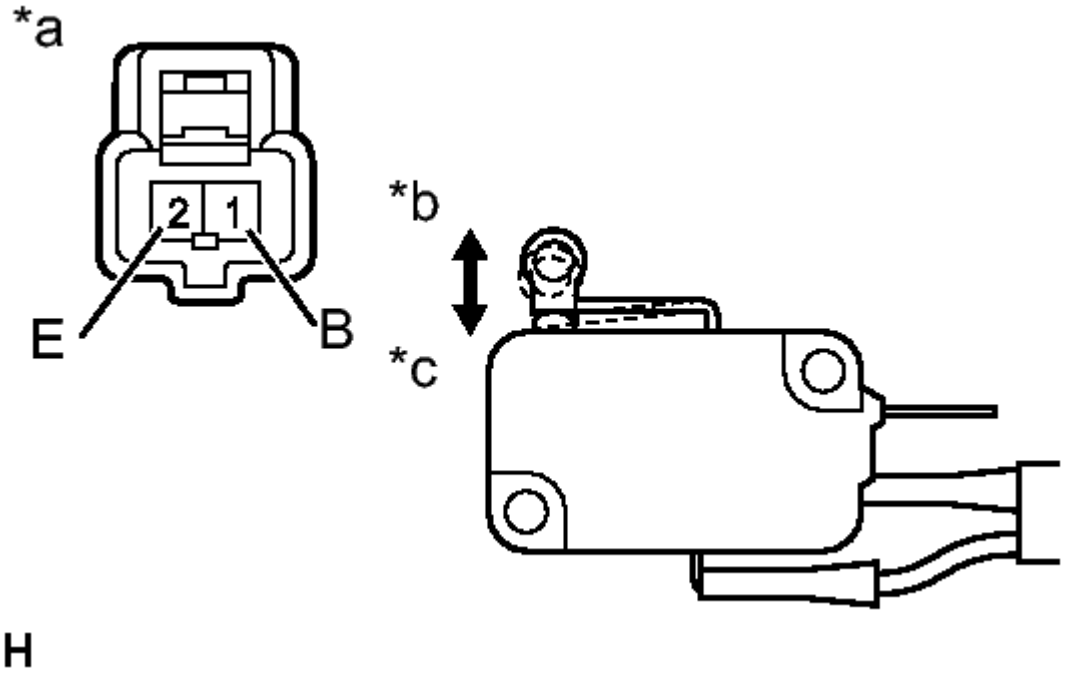


Fig. 813: No. 3 Limit Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(B) - 2(E)	Pushed	Below 1 ohms
1(B) - 2(E)	Free	10 kohms or higher

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Limit Switch)
*b	Free
*c	Pushed

If the result is not as specified, replace the limit switch.

2. **INSPECT NO. 2 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Rotation Origin Point)**

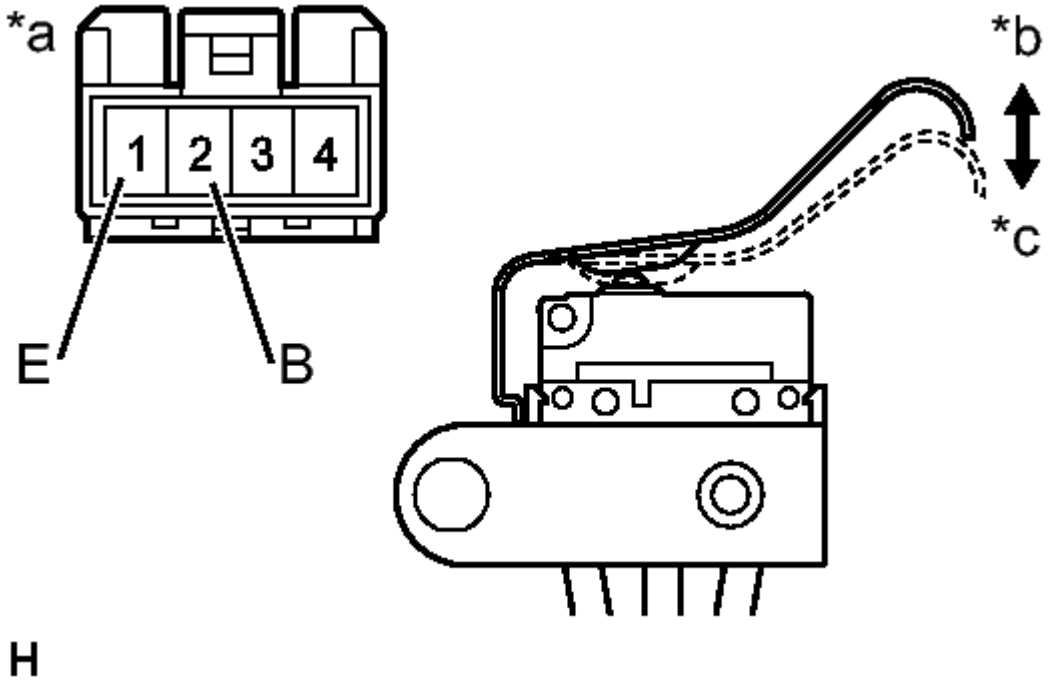


Fig. 814: No. 2 Limit Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(E) - 2(B)	Pushed	10 kohms or higher
1(E) - 2(B)	Free	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Limit Switch)
*b	Free
*c	Pushed

If the result is not as specified, replace the limit switch.

3. **INSPECT NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Slide-out Origin Point)**

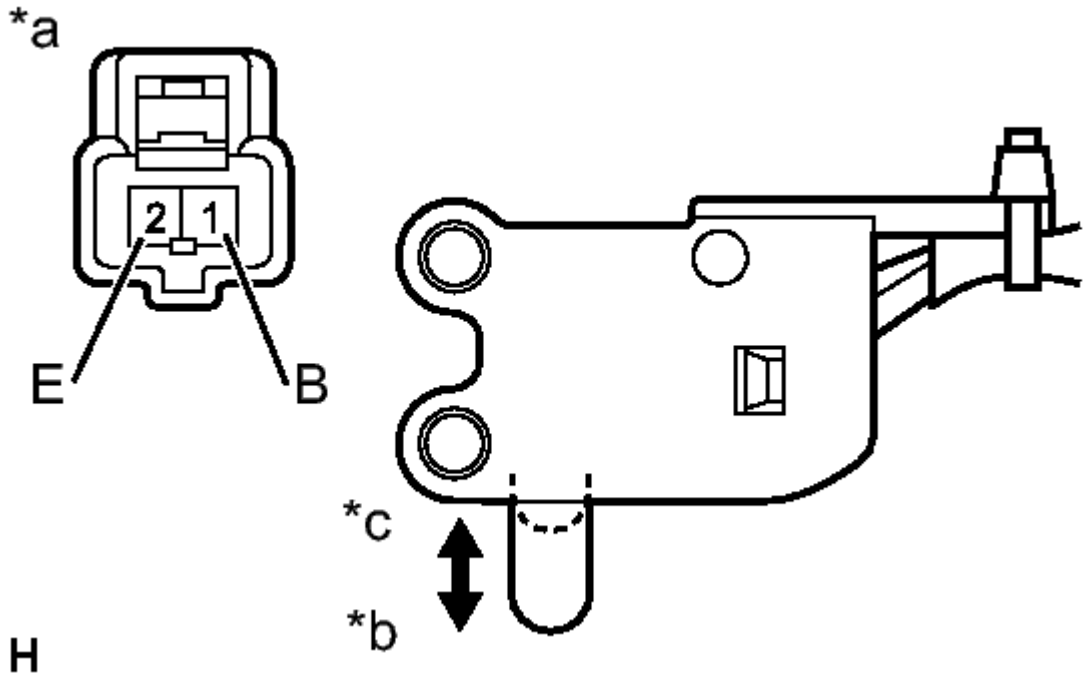


Fig. 815: No. 1 Limit Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(B) - 2(E)	Pushed	10 kohms or higher
1(B) - 2(E)	Free	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Limit Switch)
*b	Free

*c	Pushed

If the result is not as specified, replace the limit switch.

4. **INSPECT NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Vertical Limit)**

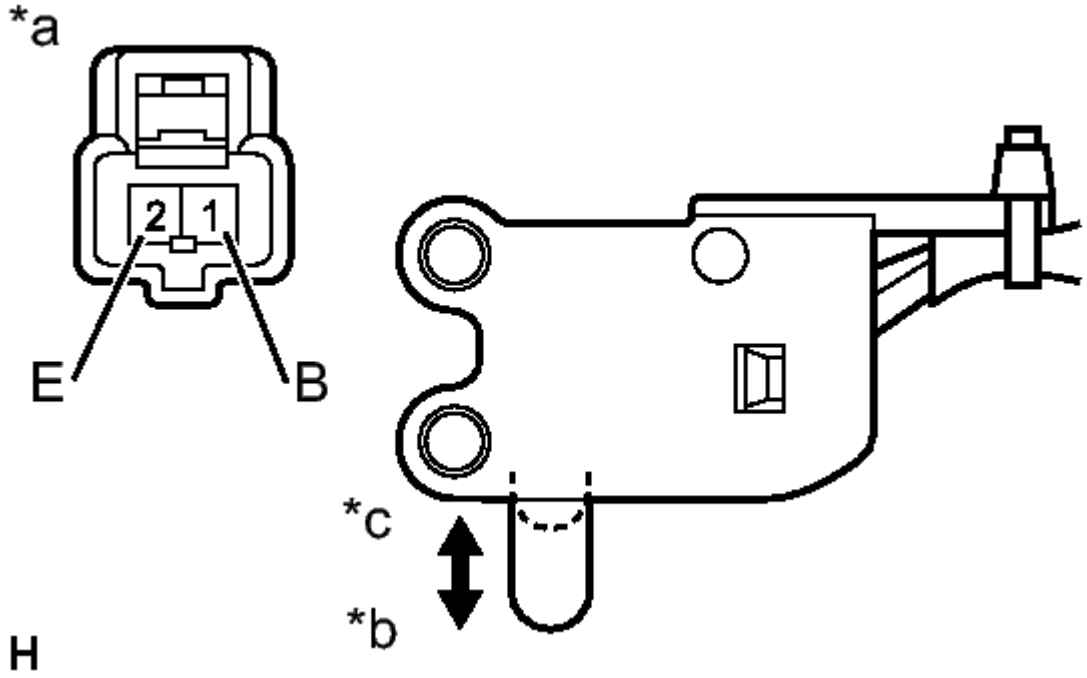


Fig. 816: No. 1 Limit Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(B) - 2(E)	Pushed	10 kohms or higher
1(B) - 2(E)	Free	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Limit

	Switch)
*b	Free
*c	Pushed

If the result is not as specified, replace the limit switch.

5. **INSPECT POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**

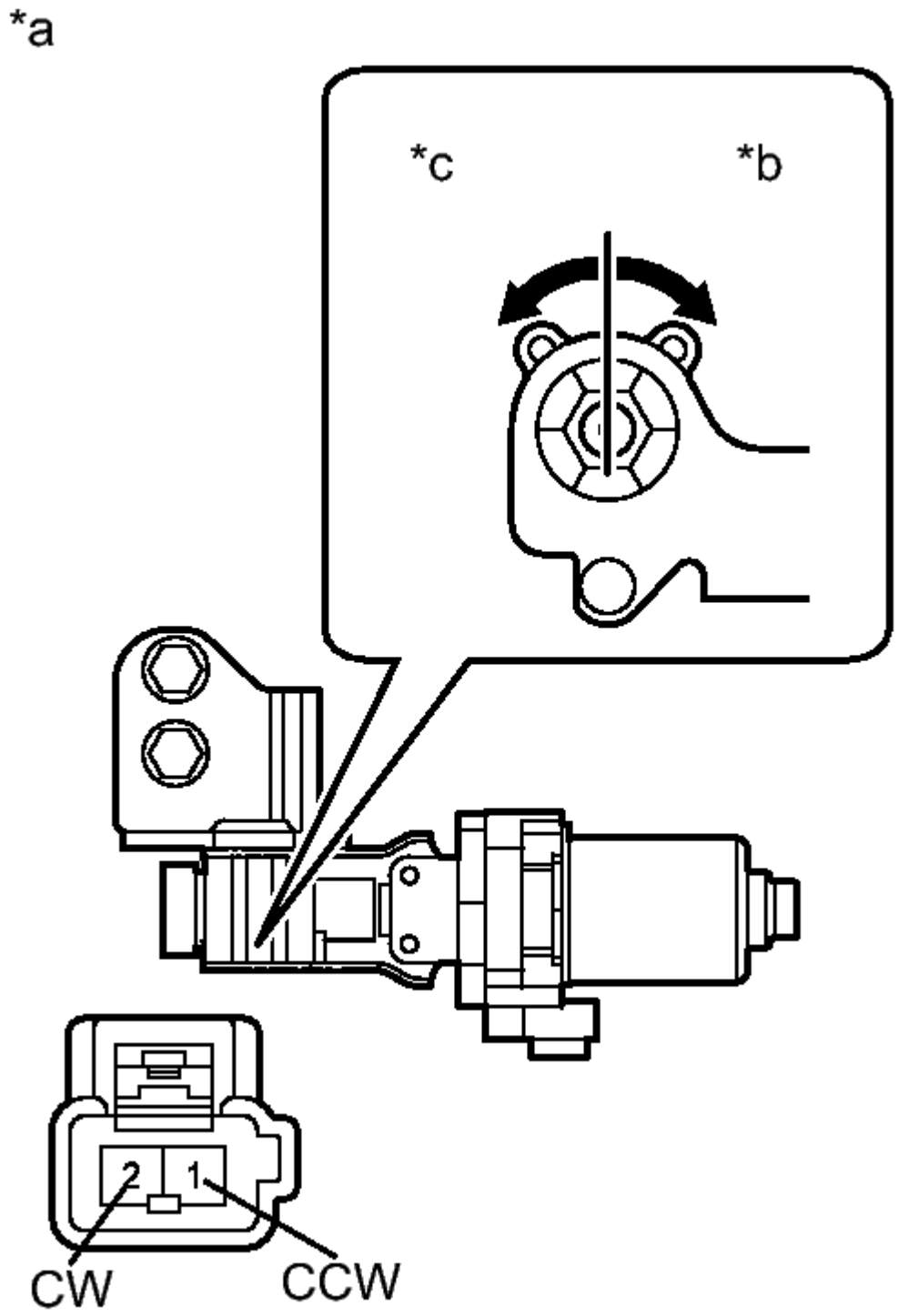


Fig. 817: Checking Operation Of Power Seat Motor Assembly (For Seat Front/Back Slide)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Check operation of the power seat motor assembly.
    1. Check if the power seat motor assembly moves smoothly when the battery is connected to

the slide motor connector terminals.

OK

Measurement Condition	Operational Direction
Battery positive (+) --> 1(CCW) Battery negative (-) --> 2(CW)	Clockwise
Battery positive (+) --> 2(CW) Battery negative (-) --> 1(CCW)	Counterclockwise

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat motor assembly)
*b	Clockwise
*c	Counterclockwise

If the result is not as specified, replace the power seat motor.

6. **INSPECT POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Rotation)**

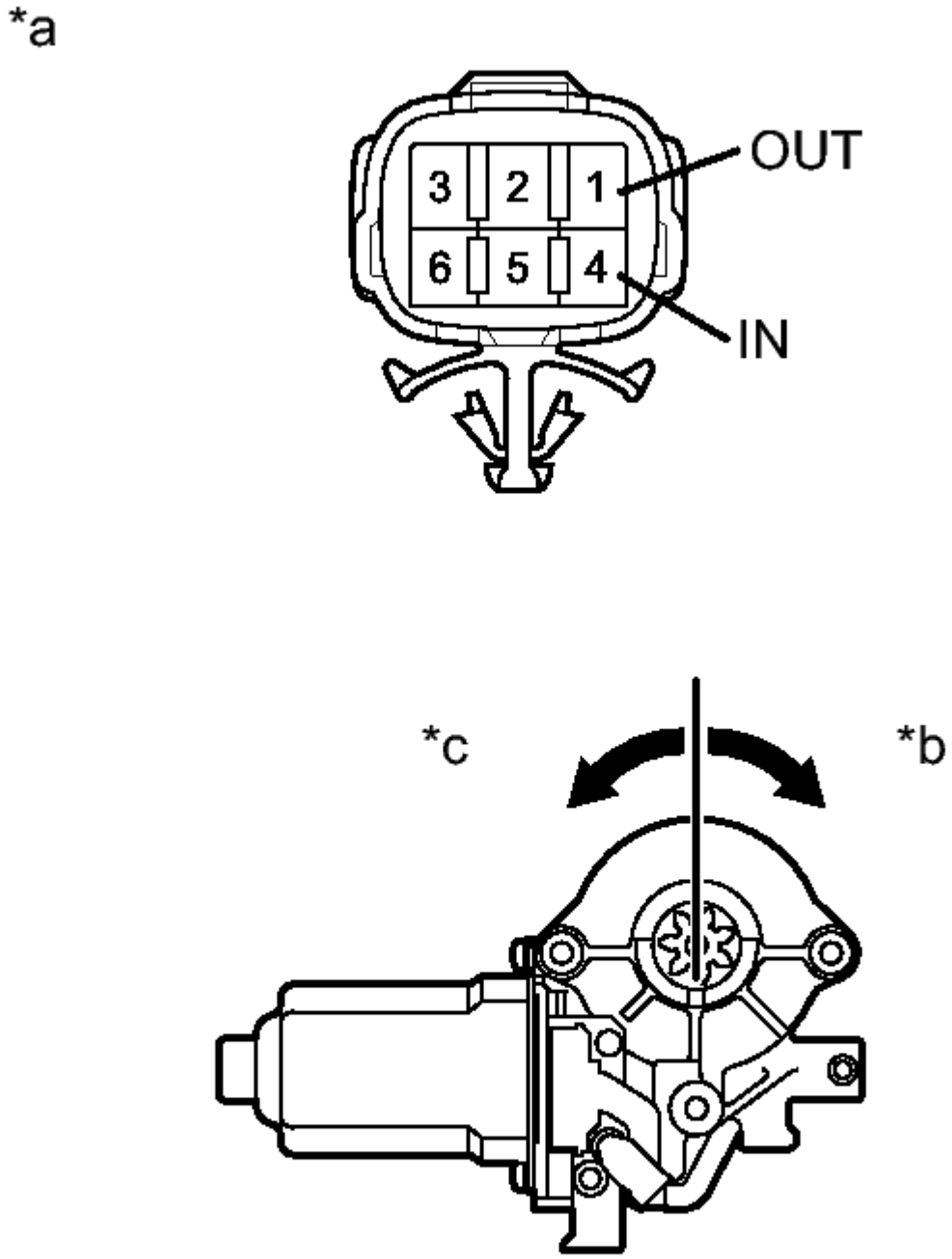


Fig. 818: Checking Operation Of Power Seat Motor Assembly (For Seat Rotation)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Check operation of the power seat motor assembly.
    1. Check if the power seat motor assembly moves smoothly when the battery is connected to

the slide motor connector terminals.

OK

Measurement Condition	Operational Direction
Battery positive (+) --> 4(IN) Battery negative (-) --> 1(OUT)	Clockwise
Battery positive (+) --> 1(IN) Battery negative (-) --> 4(OUT)	Counterclockwise

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat motor assembly)
*b	Clockwise
*c	Counterclockwise

If the result is not as specified, replace the power seat motor.

7. **INSPECT POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Slide-Out)**

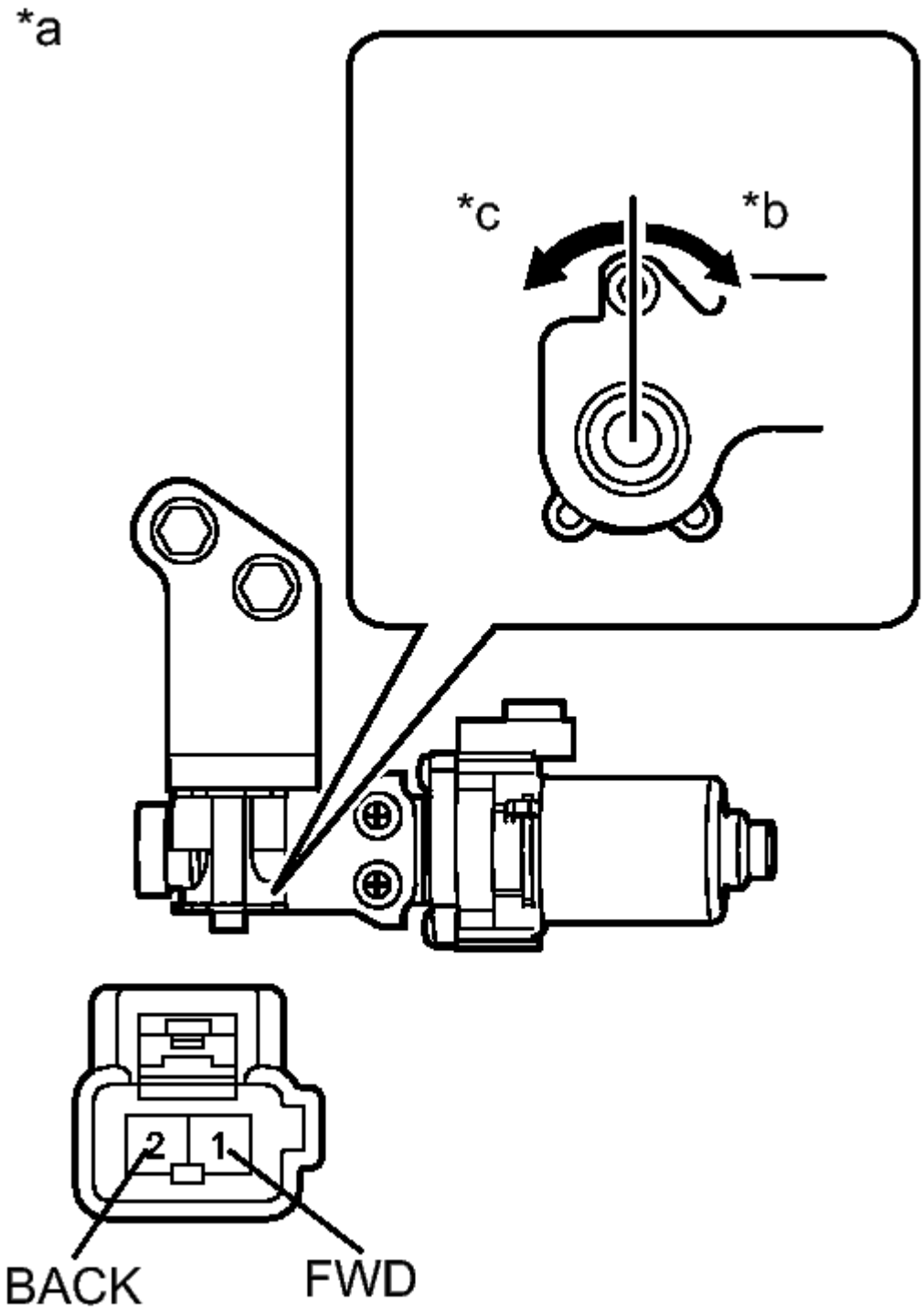


Fig. 819: Checking Operation Of Power Seat Motor Assembly (For Seat Slide-Out)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Check operation of the power seat motor assembly.
    1. Check if the power seat motor assembly moves smoothly when the battery is connected to

the slide motor connector terminals.

OK

Measurement Condition	Operational Direction
Battery positive (+) --> 1(FWD) Battery negative (-) --> 2(BACK)	Clockwise
Battery positive (+) --> 2(FWD) Battery negative (-) --> 1(BACK)	Counterclockwise

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat motor assembly)
*b	Clockwise
*c	Counterclockwise

If the result is not as specified, replace the power seat motor.

8. **INSPECT WELCAB SEAT CYLINDER ASSEMBLY**

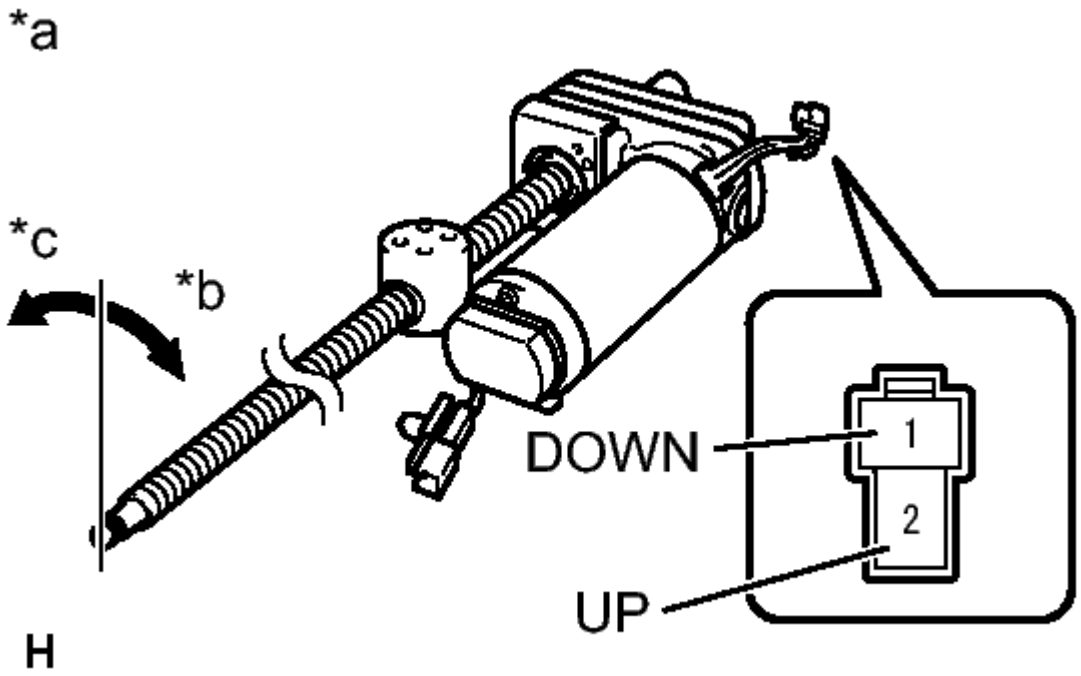


Fig. 820: Checking Operation Of Welcab Seat Cylinder Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Check operation of the welcab seat cylinder assembly.
    1. Check if the welcab seat cylinder assembly moves smoothly when the battery is connected to the slide motor connector terminals.

       OK

Measurement Condition	Operational Direction
Battery positive (+) --> 2(UP) Battery negative (-) --> 1(DOWN)	Clockwise
Battery positive (+) --> 1(DOWN) Battery negative (-) --> 2(UP)	Counterclockwise

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	Component

*a	without harness connected (welcab seat cylinder assembly)
*b	Clockwise
*c	Counterclockwise

If the result is not as specified, replace the power seat motor.

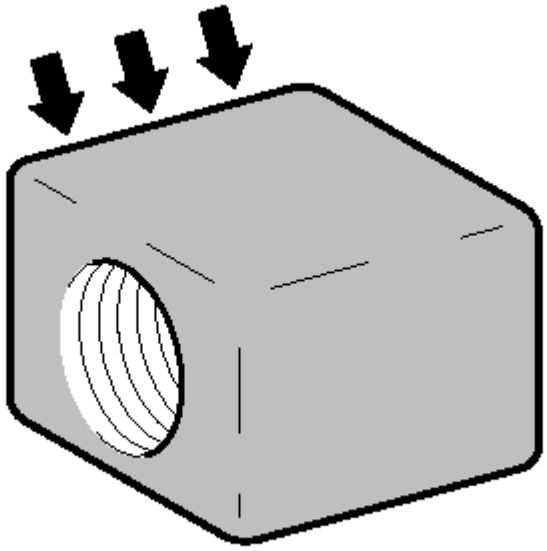
REASSEMBLY

REASSEMBLY

1. **INSTALL PLATFORM SAFETY LOCK HOOK**
   a. Install the platform safety lock hook to the No. 2 welcab seat leg with the 2 bolts.

      Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

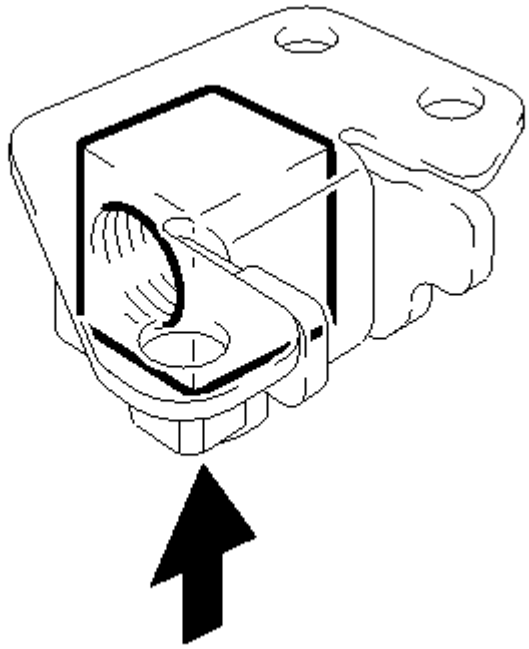
2. **INSTALL POWER LIFT CYLINDER COLLAR (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Apply a layer of MP grease to the entire circumference of the power lift cylinder collar.



P

Fig. 821: Identifying Power Lift Cylinder Collar
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

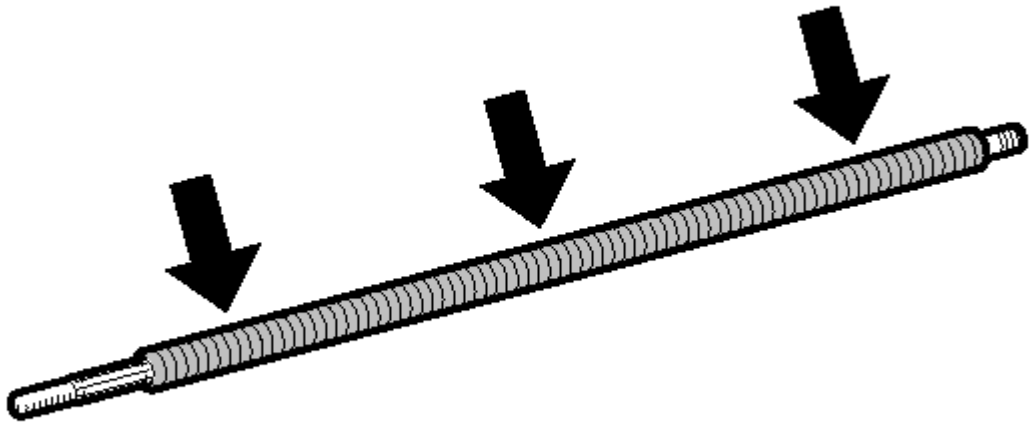
   b. Install the power lift cylinder collar to the welcab seat rod support bracket.



P

Fig. 822: Installing Power Lift Cylinder Collar
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

3. **INSTALL NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT ROD**
   a. Apply MP grease to the No. 2 welcab seat rod in the areas shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 823: Identifying Welcab Seat Rod

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Rotate the No. 2 welcab seat rod and install it to the welcab seat rod support bracket.

4. **INSTALL POWER SEAT MOTOR (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**

a. Install the power seat motor with the 2 bolts.

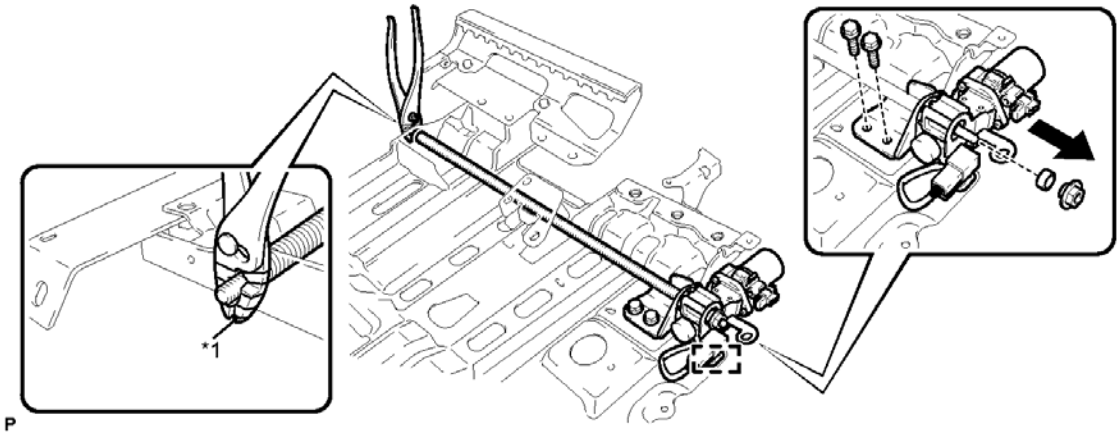


Fig. 824: Holding Rear Of No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod Using Pliers
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape	-	-

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

b. Engage the clamp.

c. Using pliers with the tips wrapped in protective tape, hold the rear of the No. 2 welcab seat rod in place, and install the nut and spacer to the front of the No. 2 welcab seat rod.

Torque: 3.4 N*m (35 kgf*cm, 30 in.*lbf)

NOTE: This nut cannot be re-used. Be sure to use a new nut.

d. Install the 2 nuts and bush to the rear of the No. 2 welcab seat rod.

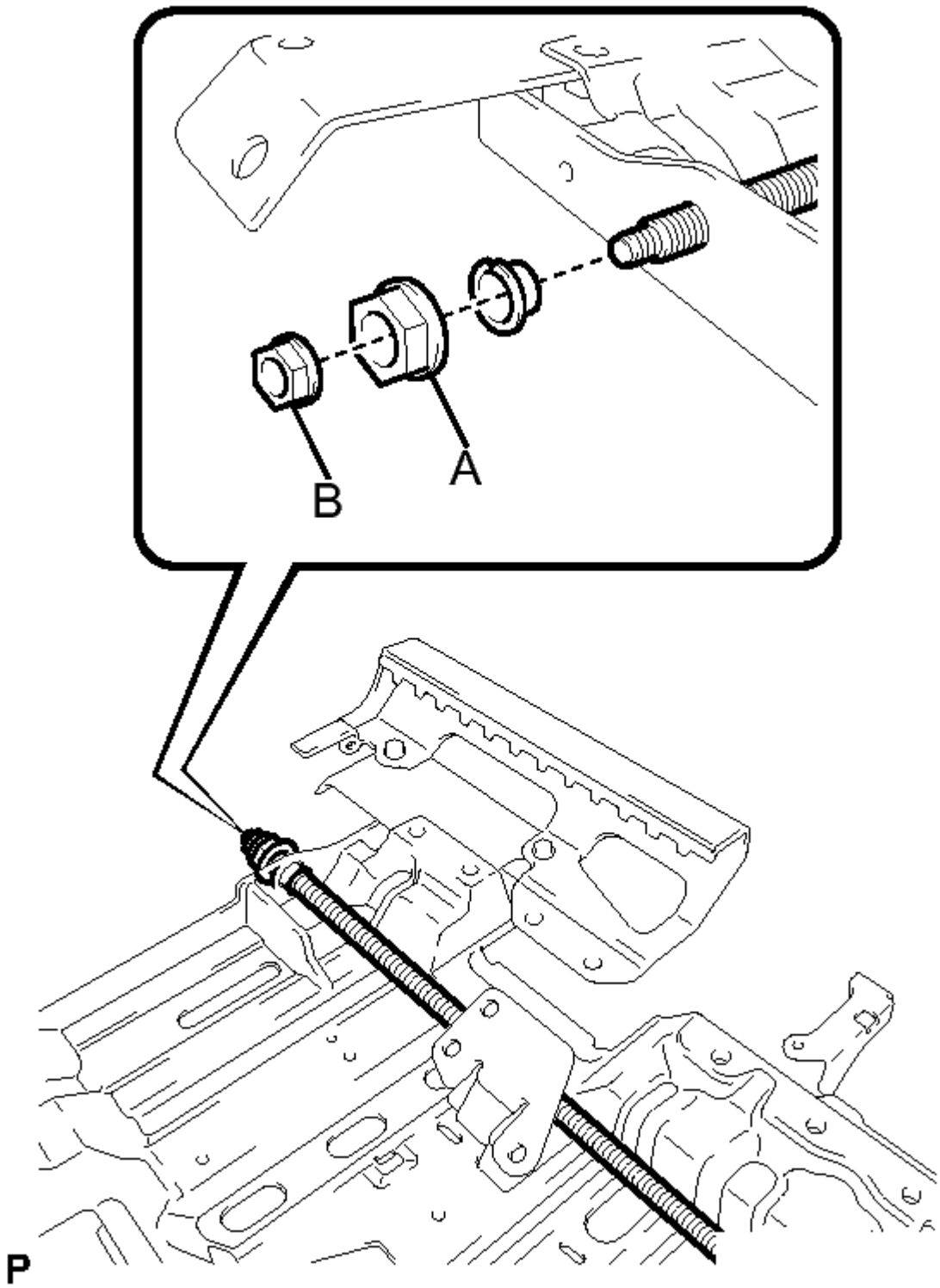


Fig. 825: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod, Nuts & Bush
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

for Nut A

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

for Nut B

5. **INSTALL NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE**
   a. Temporarily install the No. 3 seat holder plate with the 2 bolts.

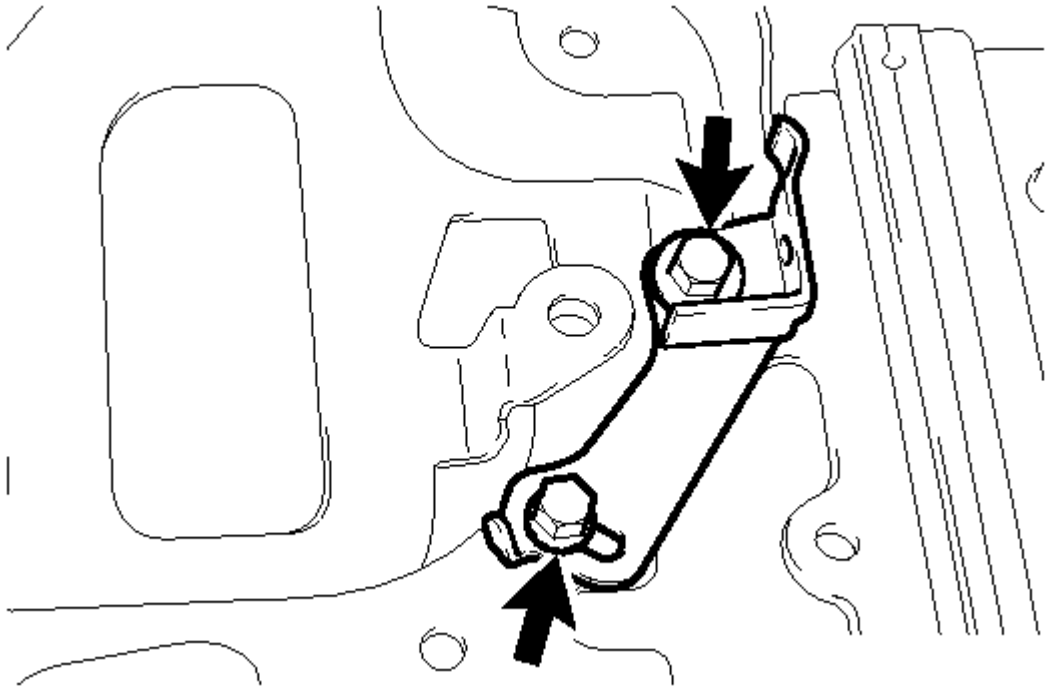


Fig. 826: Identifying No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT LEG STOPPER CUSHION**
   a. Engage the claw and install the welcab seat leg stopper cushion.

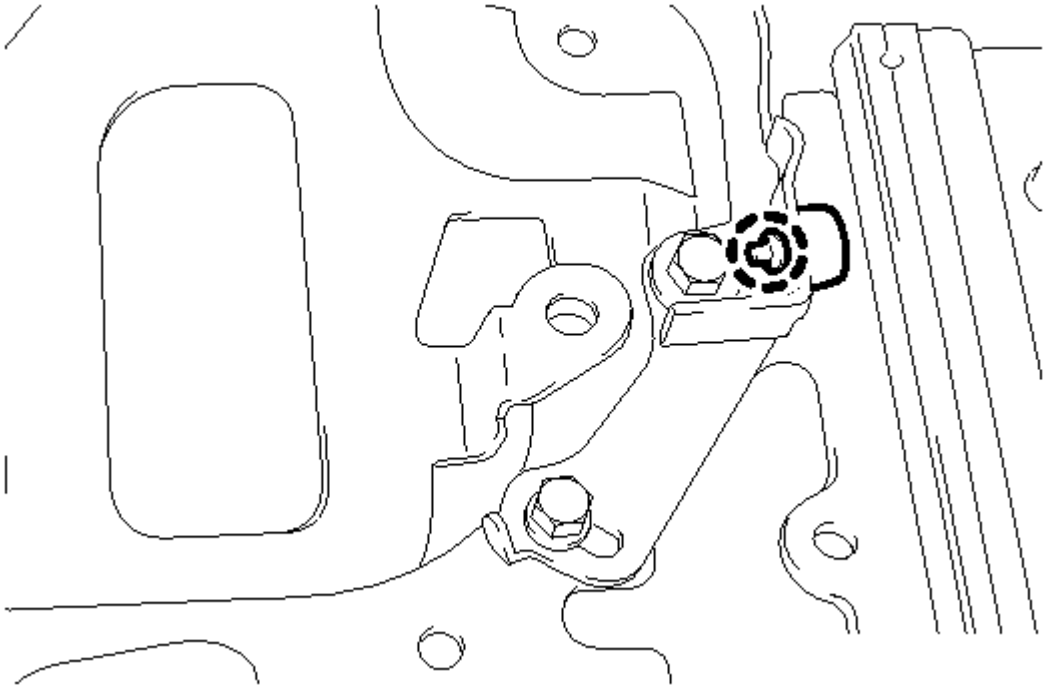
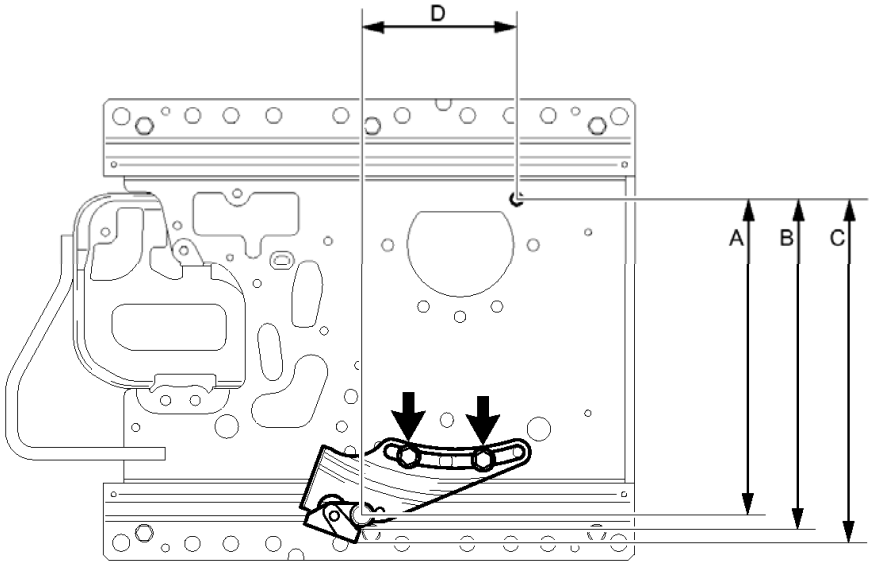


Fig. 827: Identifying Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushion & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **INSTALL SEAT TURN LOCK PLATE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Using a vernier caliper, adjust the position of the seat turn lock plate to the specifications below.



P

Fig. 828: Adjusting Position Of Seat Turn Lock Plate Using A Vernier Caliper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

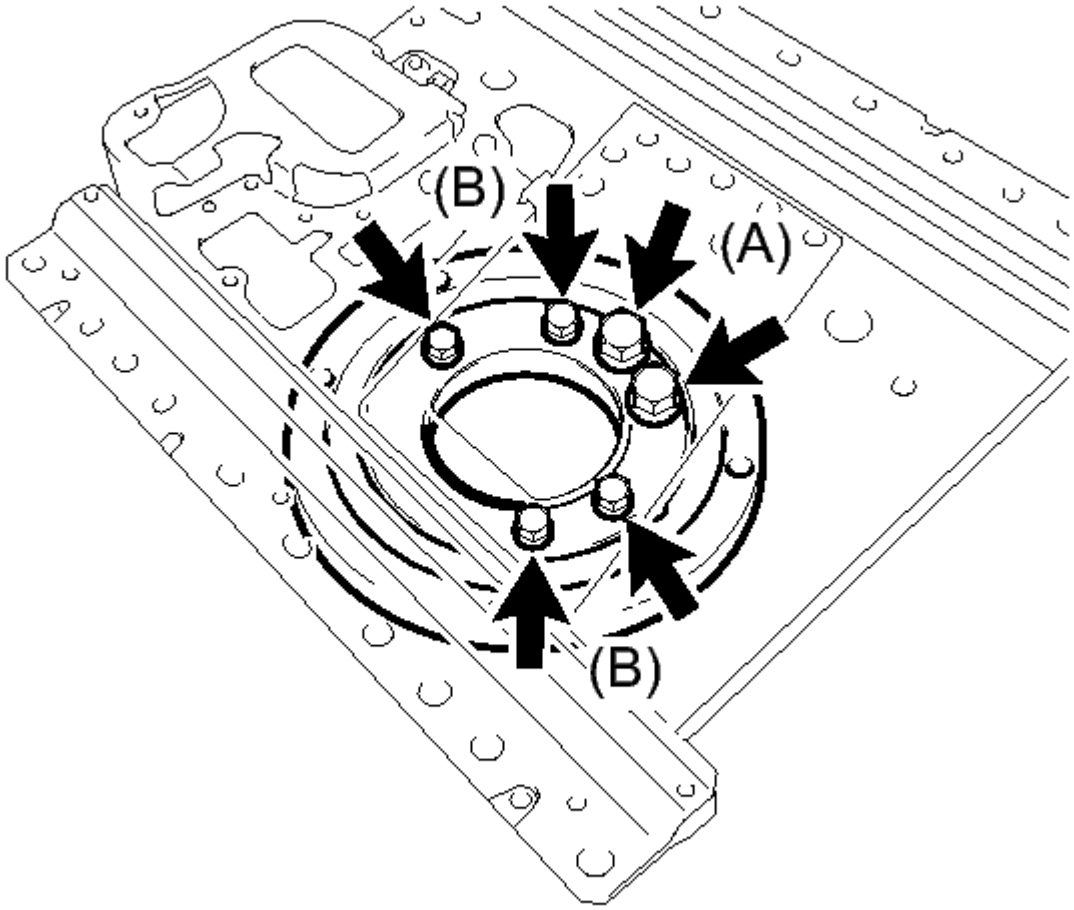
Standard

Location	Standard Length
A	244.5 to 245.5 mm (9.626 to 9.665 in.)
B	256.2 mm (10.087 in.)
C	266.6 mm (10.480 in.)
D	120.3 to 121.3 mm (4.736 to 4.776 in.)

b. Install the seat turn lock plate assembly with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

8. **INSTALL SEAT TURN PLATE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
   a. Install the seat turn plate sub-assembly to the slide table panel assembly with the 6 bolts.



P

Fig. 829: Identifying Seat Turn Plate Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

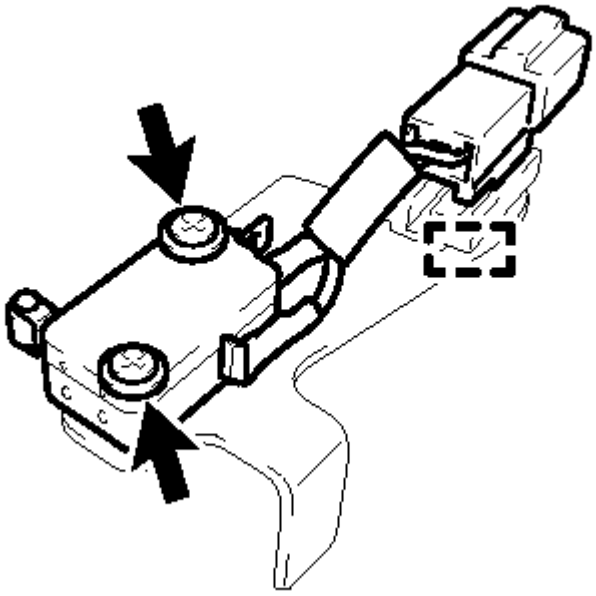
Bolt A

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

Bolt B

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

9. **INSTALL NO. 3 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
    a. Install the connector clamp to the connector.



P

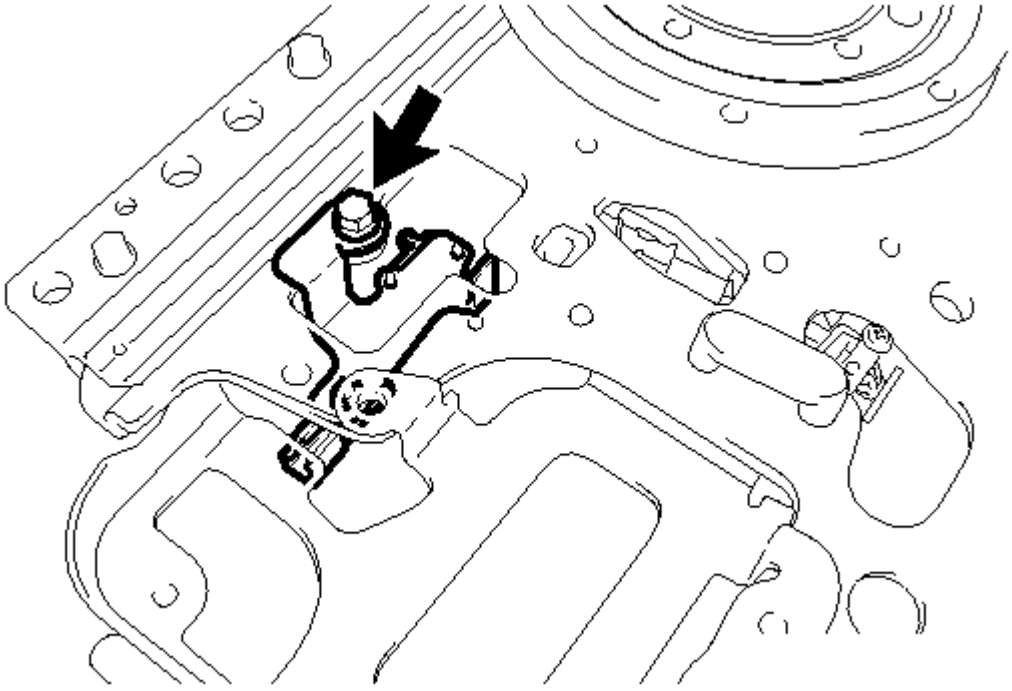
Fig. 830: Identifying No. 3 Limit Switch, Screws & Clamp
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Apply adhesive to the threads of the 2 screws.

   Adhesive

   Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent

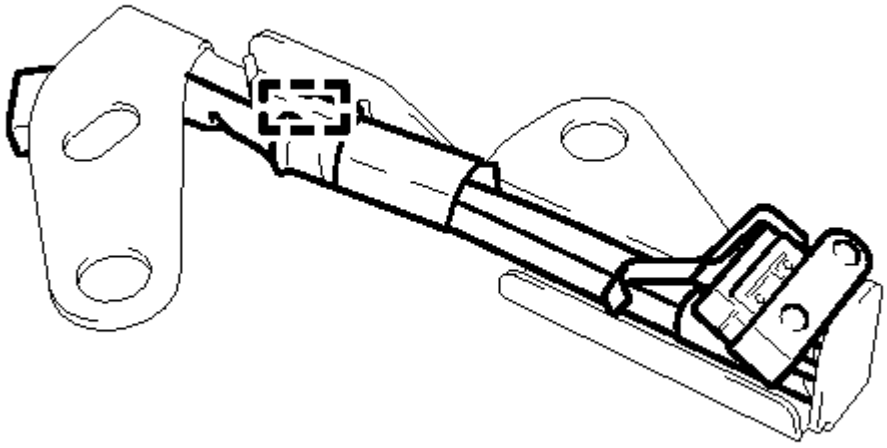
c. Engage the clamp.
d. Install the No. 3 limit switch to the limit switch bracket with the 2 screws.
e. Temporarily install the No. 3 limit switch and limit switch bracket together as a single unit to the slide table panel assembly with the bolt.



P

Fig. 831: Identifying No. 3 Limit Switch & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **INSTALL NO. 2 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Rotation)**
    a. Engage the clamp and install the No. 2 limit switch to the limit switch bracket.



P

Fig. 832: Identifying No. 2 Limit Switch & Clamp

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 2 limit switch and the limit switch bracket together as a single unit to the slide table panel assembly with the 2 bolts.

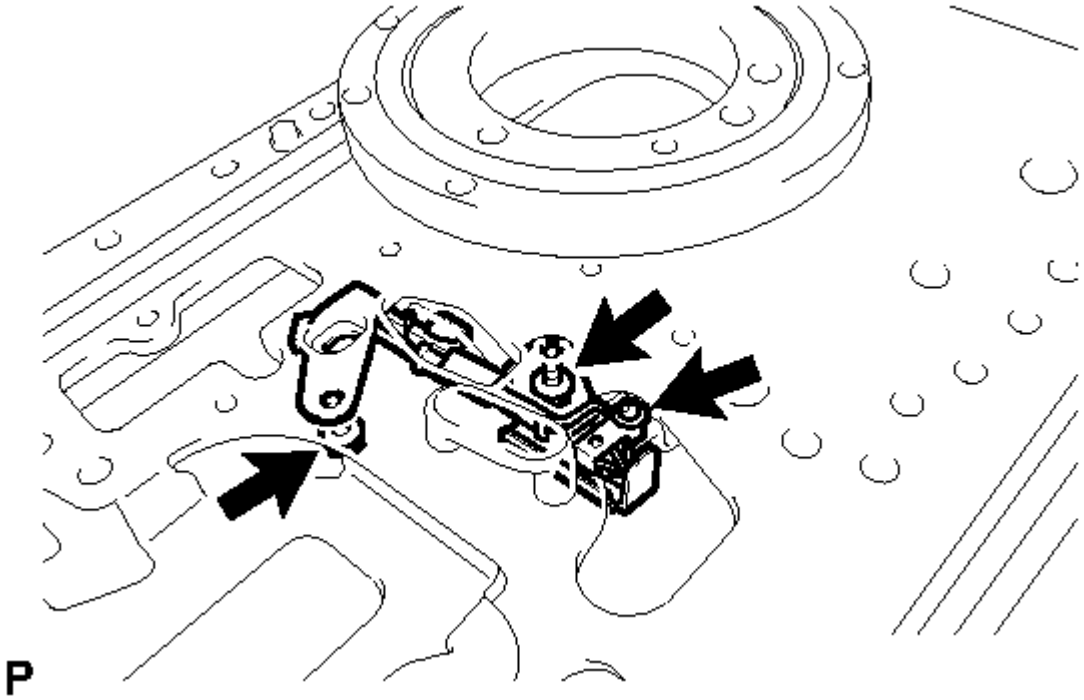


Fig. 833: Identifying No. 2 Limit Switch, Bolts & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

c. Apply adhesive to the threads of the screw.

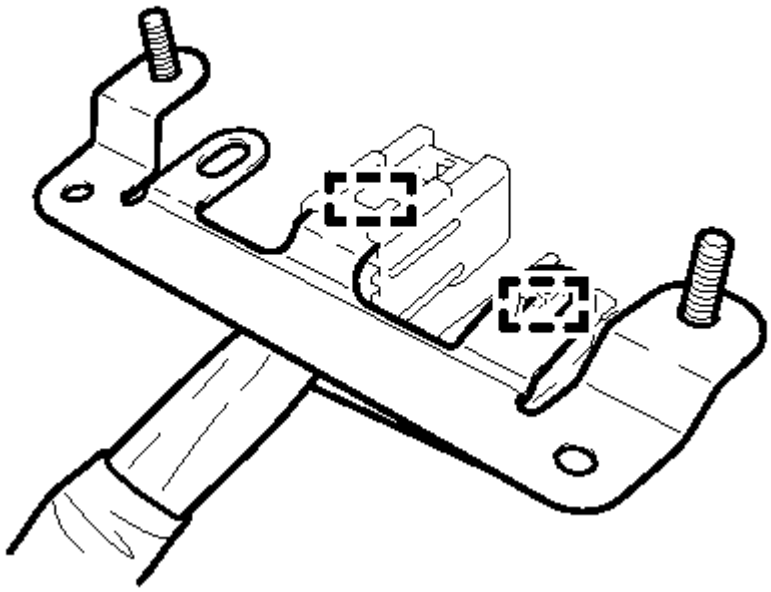
Adhesive

Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent

d. Install the No. 2 limit switch to the slide table panel assembly with the screw.

11. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT HARNESS CONNECTOR BRACKET**

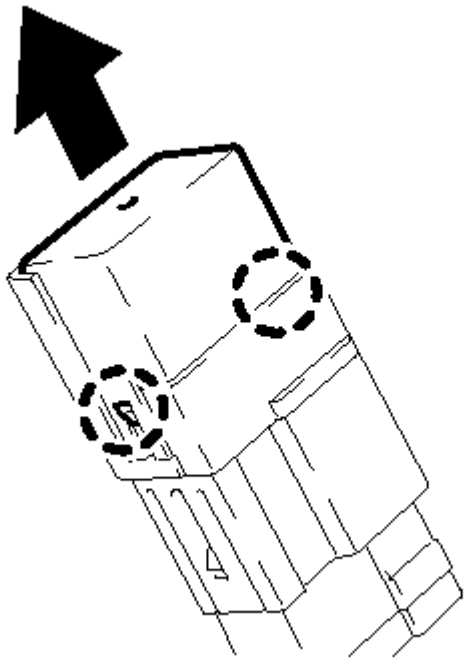
a. Engage the 2 clamps and install the welcab seat harness connector bracket to the No. 1 seat wire.



P

Fig. 834: Identifying Welcab Seat Harness Connector Bracket & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

12. **INSTALL POWER LIFT MOTOR RELAY**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the power lift motor relay to the No. 1 seat wire (seat lower)

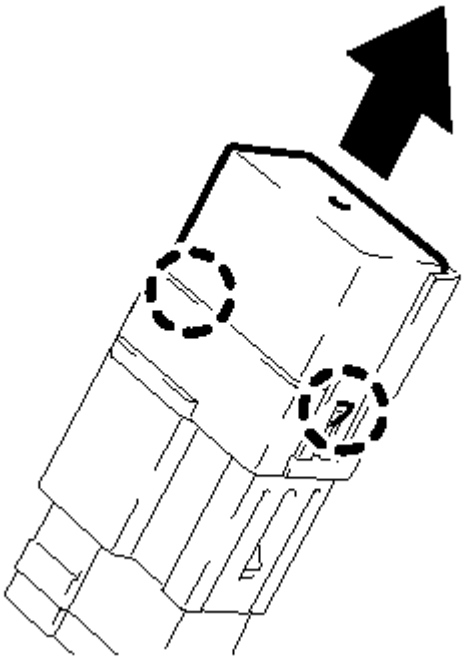


P

Fig. 835: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay & Claws (Seat Lower)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Engage the 2 claws and install the power lift motor relay to the No. 1 seat wire (seat raise)



P

Fig. 836: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay & Claws (Seat Raise)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Engage the 2 claws and install the 2 relay connectors to the No. 1 seat wire.

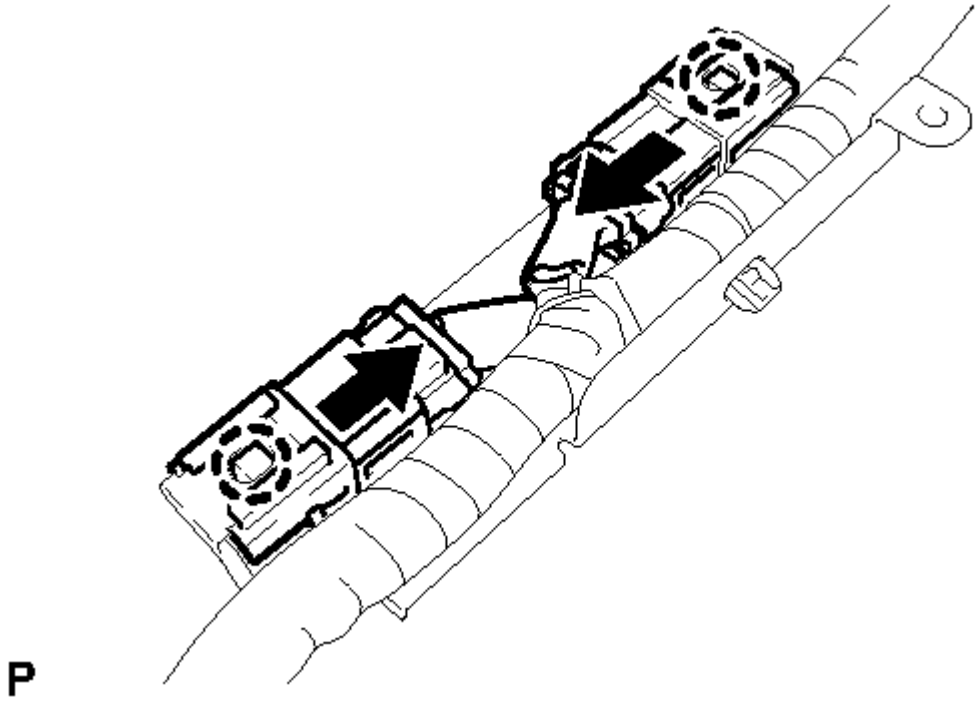


Fig. 837: Remove/Install Power Lift Motor Relay Connectors & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

13. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Reconnect the 2 No. 1 seat wire connectors.

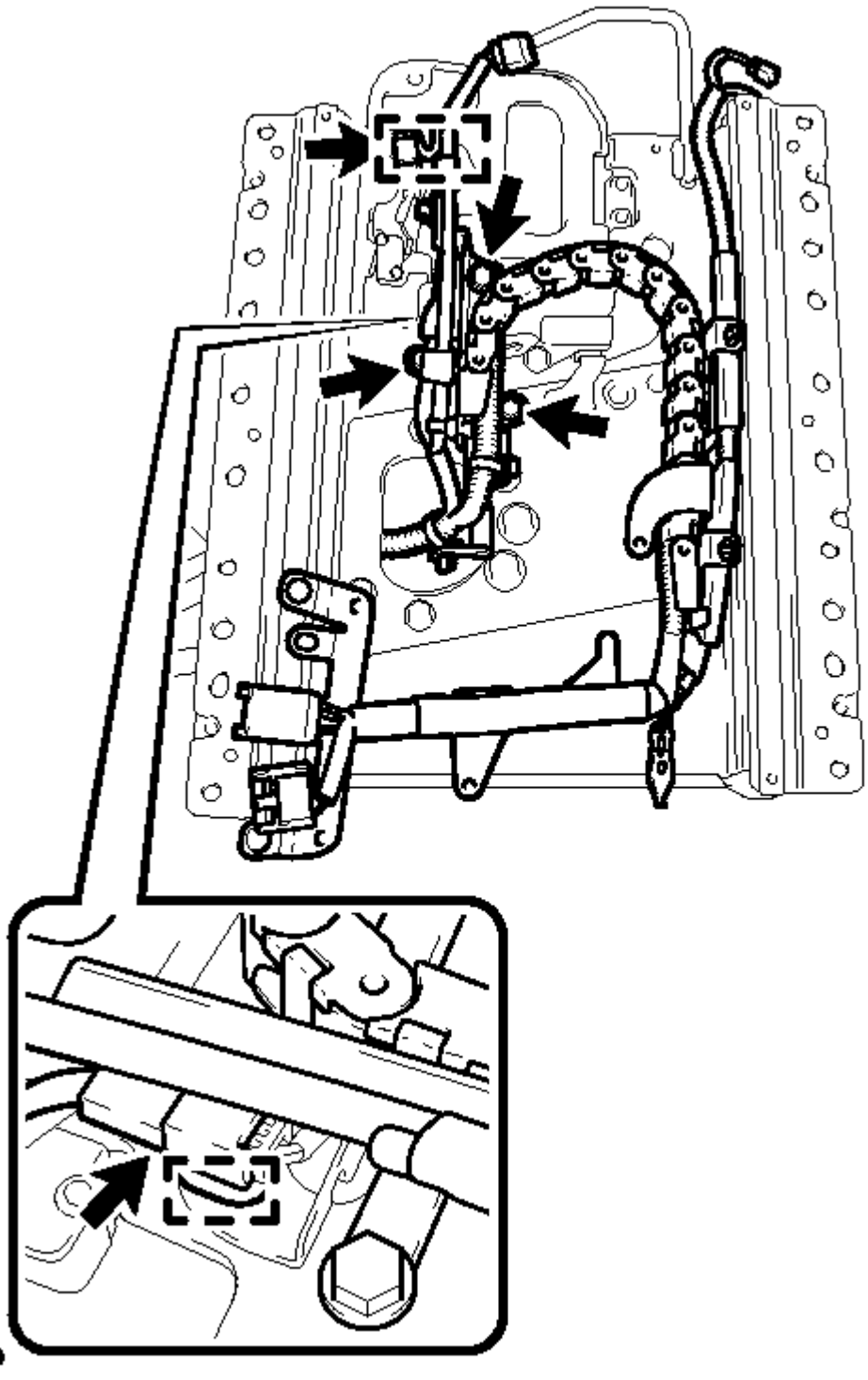


Fig. 838: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire, Bolts & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

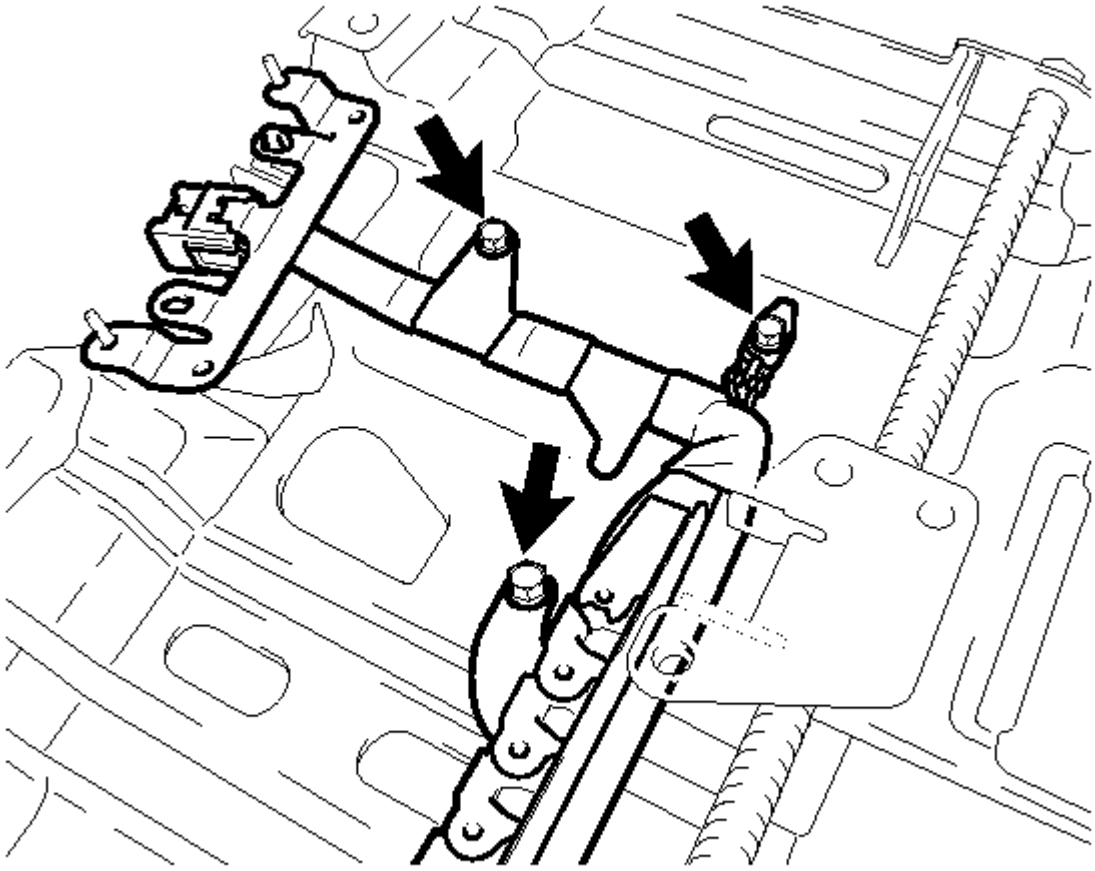
b. Engage the 2 clamps.
c. Install the No. 1 seat wire with the 3 bolts.

14. **INSTALL SLIDE TABLE PANEL ASSEMBLY**

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the slide table panel to fall off the rail.**
- **If the slide table panel has fallen off the rail, it cannot be repaired with normal tools, so replace the slide table panel assembly.**

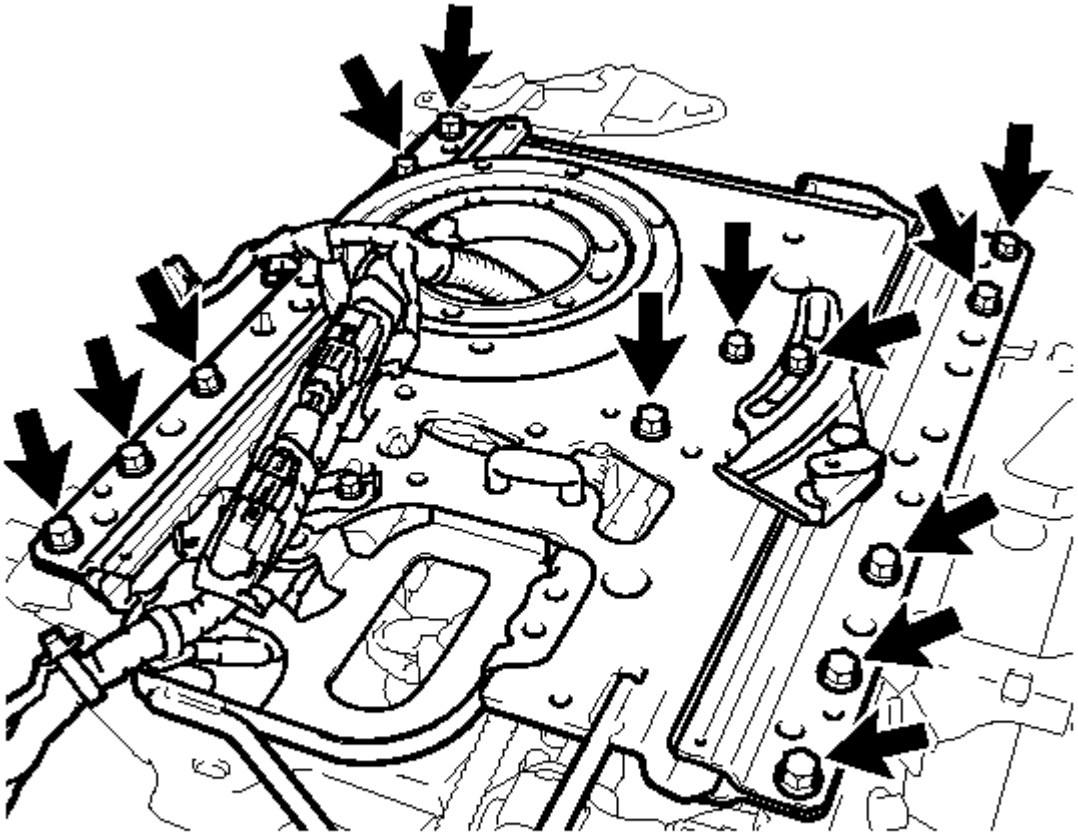
a. Install the No. 1 seat wire to the No. 2 welcab seat leg with the 3 bolts.



P

Fig. 839: Identifying Slide Table Panel Assembly, No. 1 Seat Wire & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the slide table panel assembly with the 13 bolts.

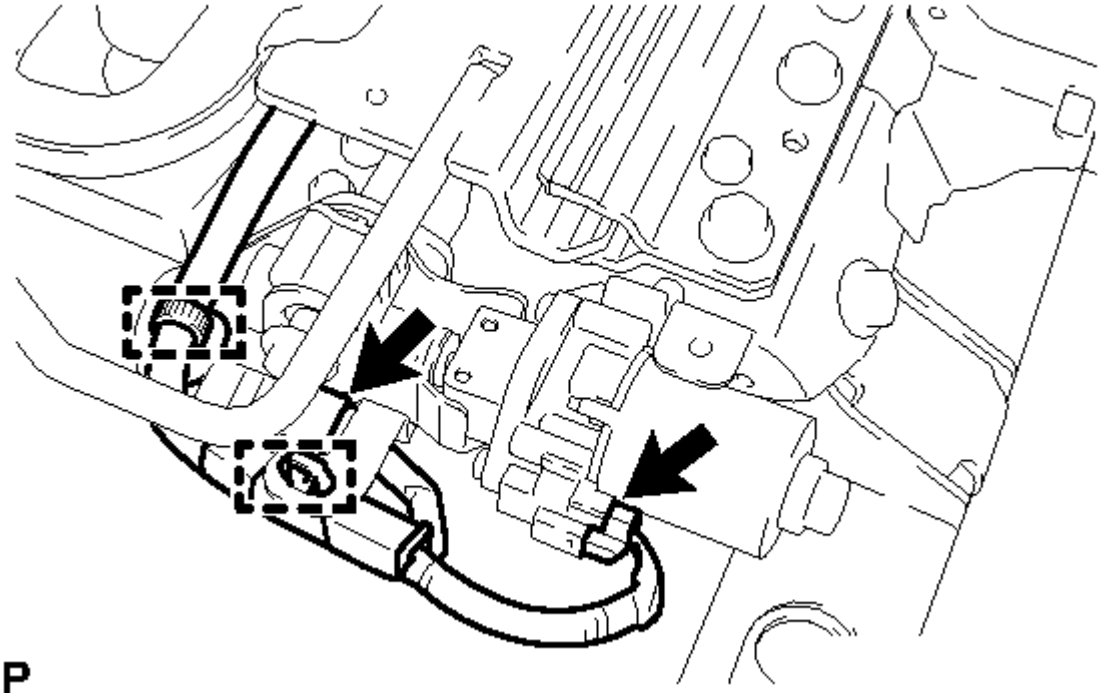


P

Fig. 840: Identifying Slide Table Panel Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

c. Engage the 2 clamps.



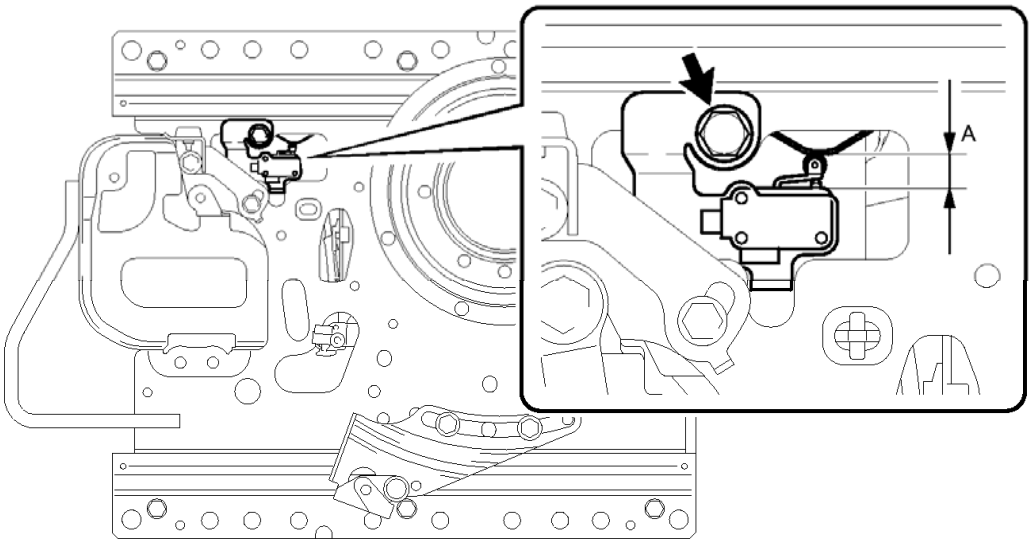
P

Fig. 841: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire Connectors & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Reconnect the 2 No. 1 seat wire connectors.

15. **ADJUST FRONT/BACK SLIDE ORIGIN POINT**

a. Press the No. 3 limit switch against the contact area of the No. 2 welcab seat leg, and using a vernier caliper, adjust the position to match the length A below, then tighten the bolt.



P

Fig. 842: Adjusting Front/Back Slide Origin Point Using A Vernier Caliper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard

Length A

6.4 to 6.7 mm (0.252 to 0.264 in.)

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

16. **INSTALL NO. 1 POWER LIFT COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 2 clips.

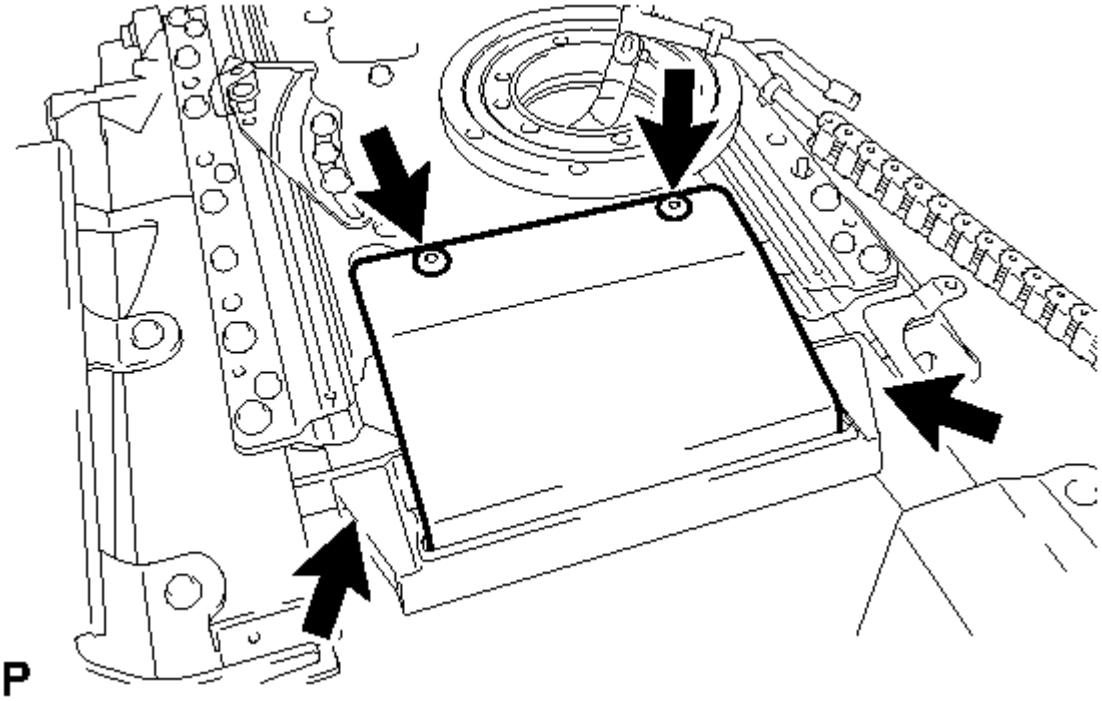


Fig. 843: Identifying No. 1 Power Lift Cover, Clips & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Install the power lift No. 1 cover sub-assembly with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.0 N*m (51 kgf*cm, 44 in.*lbf)

17. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT COVER BRACKET**
    a. Install the welcab seat cover bracket with the 2 nuts.

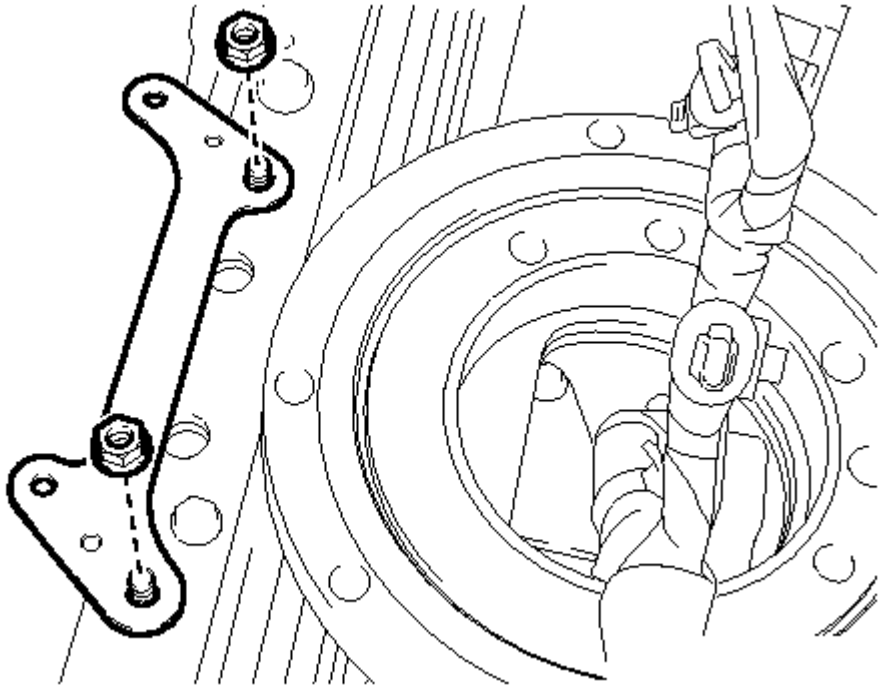


Fig. 844: Identifying Welcab Seat Cover Bracket & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 5.0 N*m (51 kgf*cm, 44 in.*lbf)

18. **INSTALL POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Rotation)**
    a. Using a T25 "TORX" socket wrench, temporarily install the power lift motor to the welcab seat motor bracket with the 3 bolts.

       Torque: 5.0 N*m (51 kgf*cm, 44 in.*lbf)

    b. Engage the 2 clamps.
    c. Reconnect the power lift motor connector.
    d. Install the wave washer to the top of the slide table panel assembly.
    e. Install bolt A.

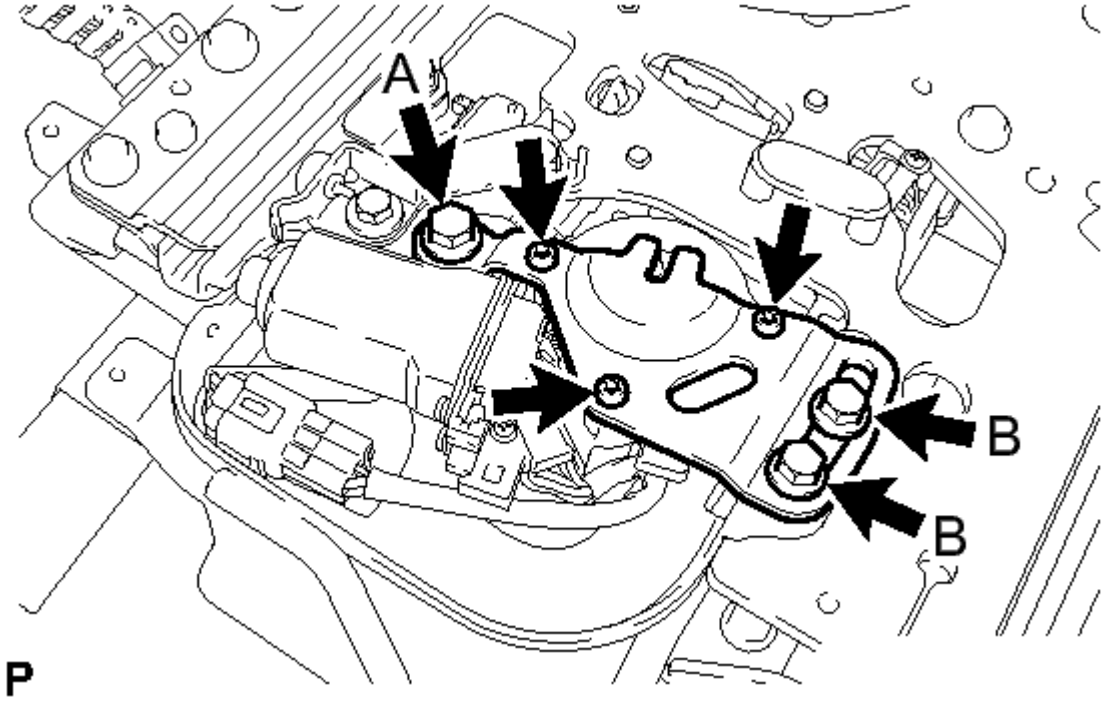


Fig. 845: Identifying Power Lift Motor With Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

f. Temporarily install the power lift motor together with the power lift motor bracket with the 2 bolts B.

19. **ADJUST POWER LIFT MOTOR (for Seat Rotation)**

a. Adjust the power lift motor as shown in illustration, so that the distance between the center of the seat turn plate sub-assembly and the center point of the power lift motor gear is within the specified values, then tighten the bolts.

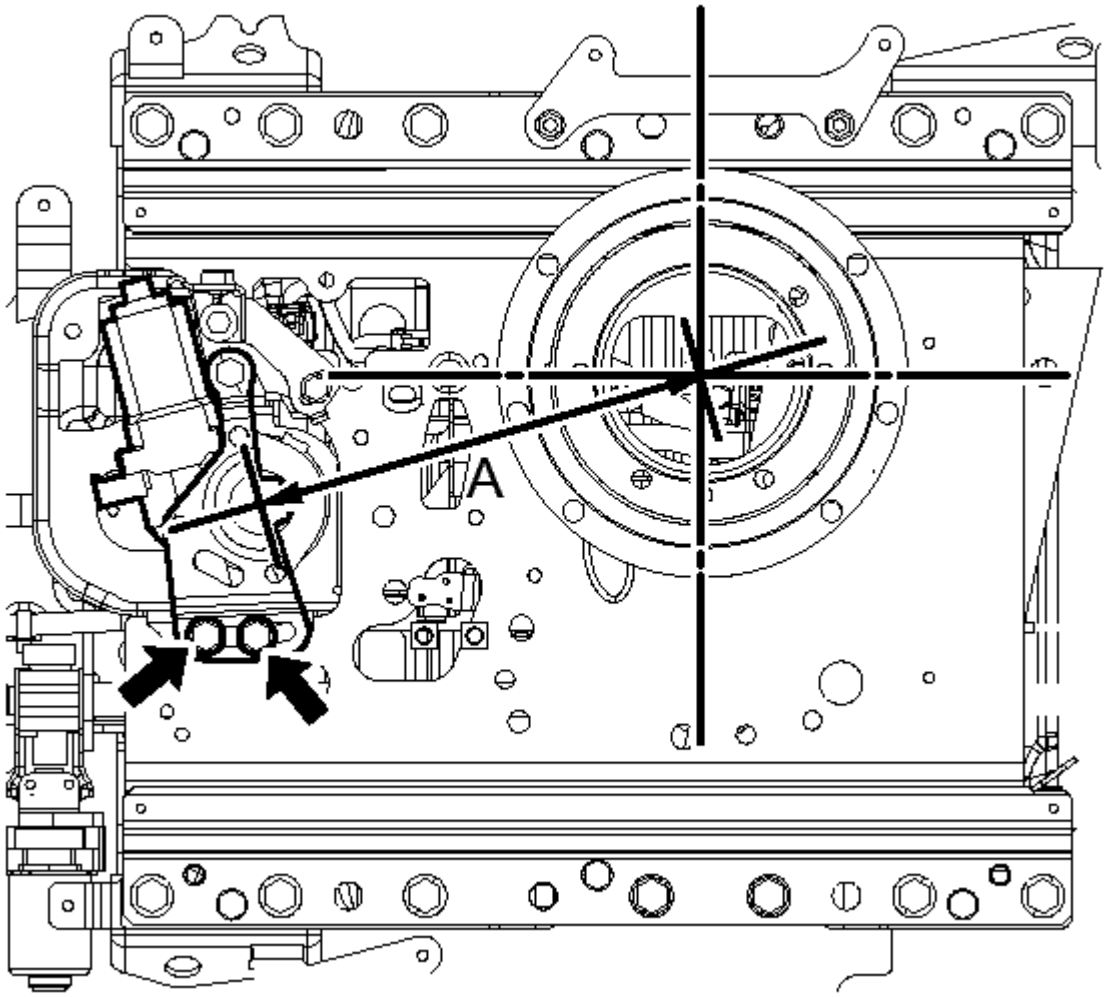


Fig. 846: Adjusting Power Lift Motor
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

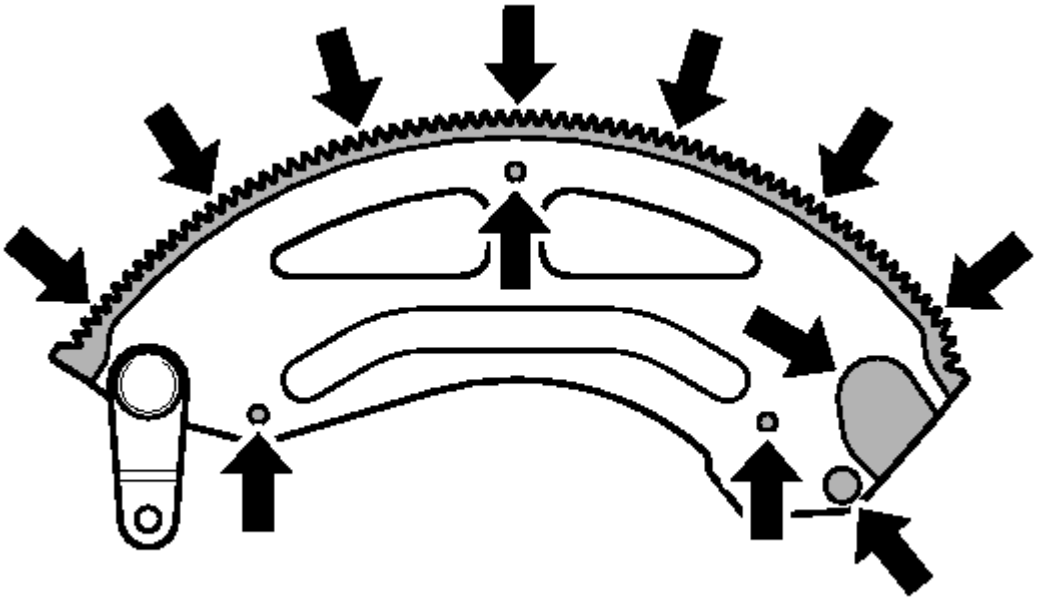
Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

Standard

Length A

214.9 to 215.2 mm (8.461 to 8.472 in.)

20. **INSTALL POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER**
    a. Engage the guide, 2 clips and install the power lift motor cover.
21. **INSTALL POWER LIFT GEAR SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Apply MP grease to the power lift gear sub-assembly at the positions shown in the illustration.



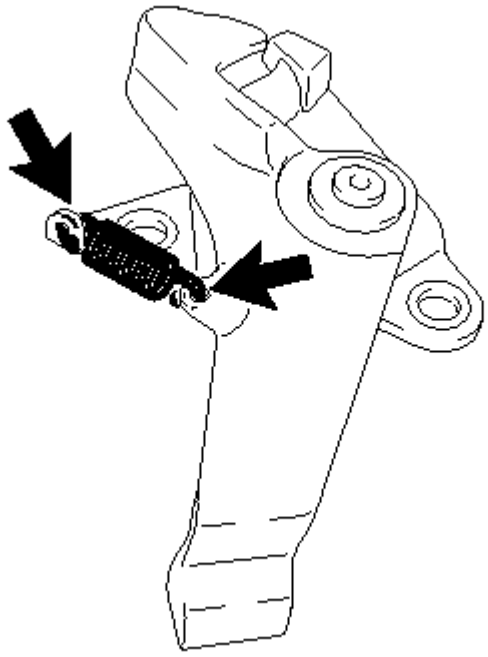
P

Fig. 847: Identifying Power Lift Gear Sub-Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Insert the guide pin.
c. Install the power lift gear to the turntable panel with the bolt.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

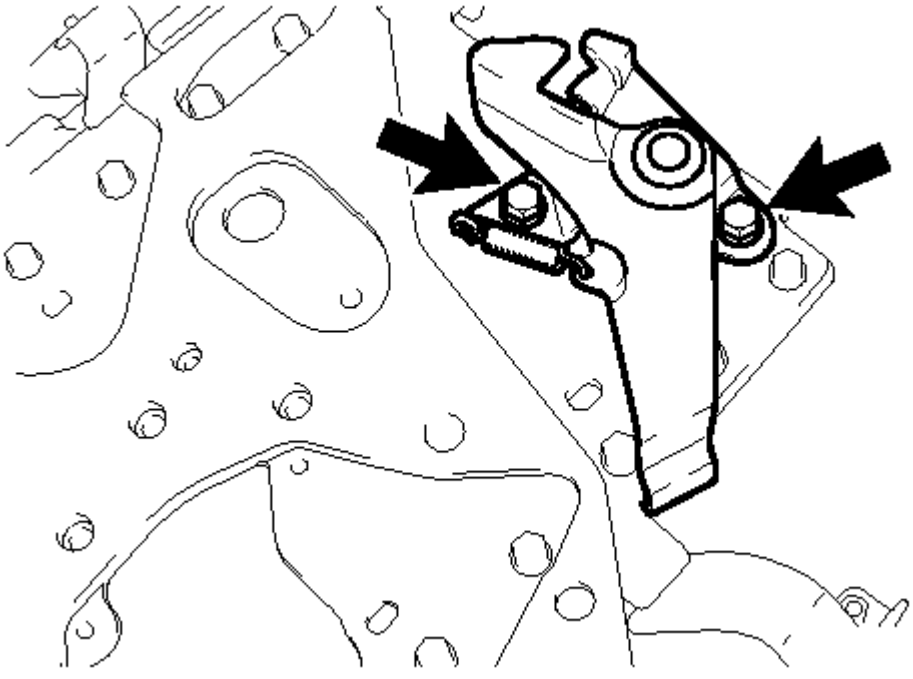
22. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT TURN LOCK SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 2 hooks and install the limit switch spring.



P

Fig. 848: Identifying Limit Switch Spring & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the welcab seat turn lock to the turntable panel with the 2 bolts.



P

Fig. 849: Identifying Welcab Seat Turn Lock Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

23. **INSTALL POWER LIFT LOCK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Apply MP grease to the power lift lock assembly at the positions shown in the illustration.

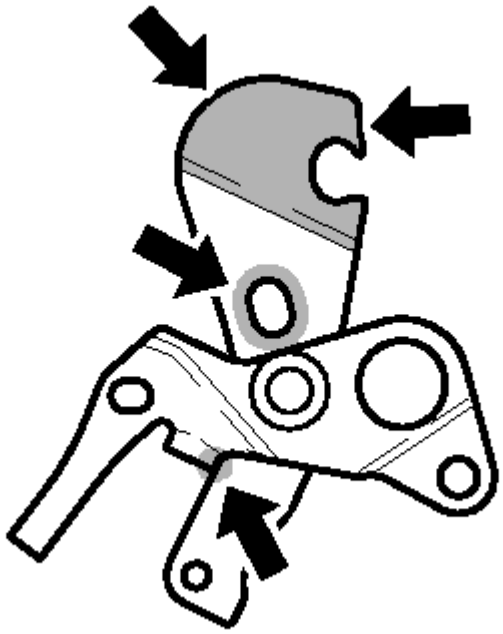


Fig. 850: Identifying Power Lift Lock Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Insert the guide pin.
    c. Engage the 2 hooks and install the limit switch spring.

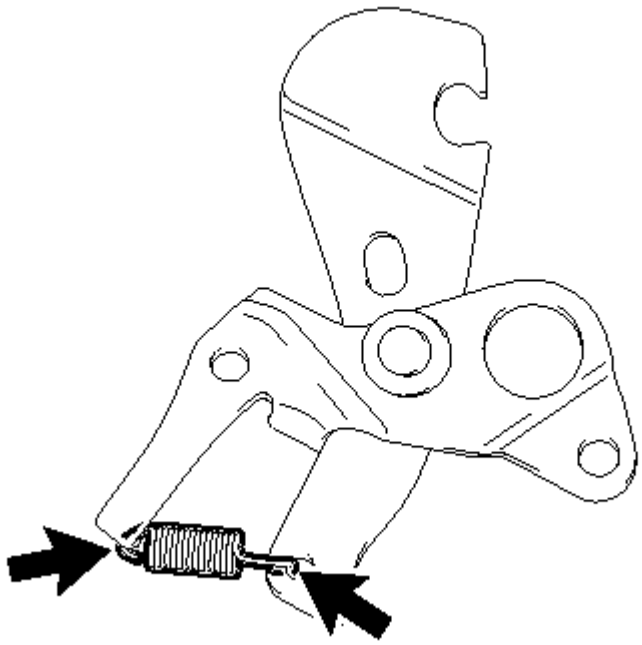


Fig. 851: Identifying Limit Switch Spring & Hooks
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install the power lift lock assembly to the turntable panel with the 2 bolts.

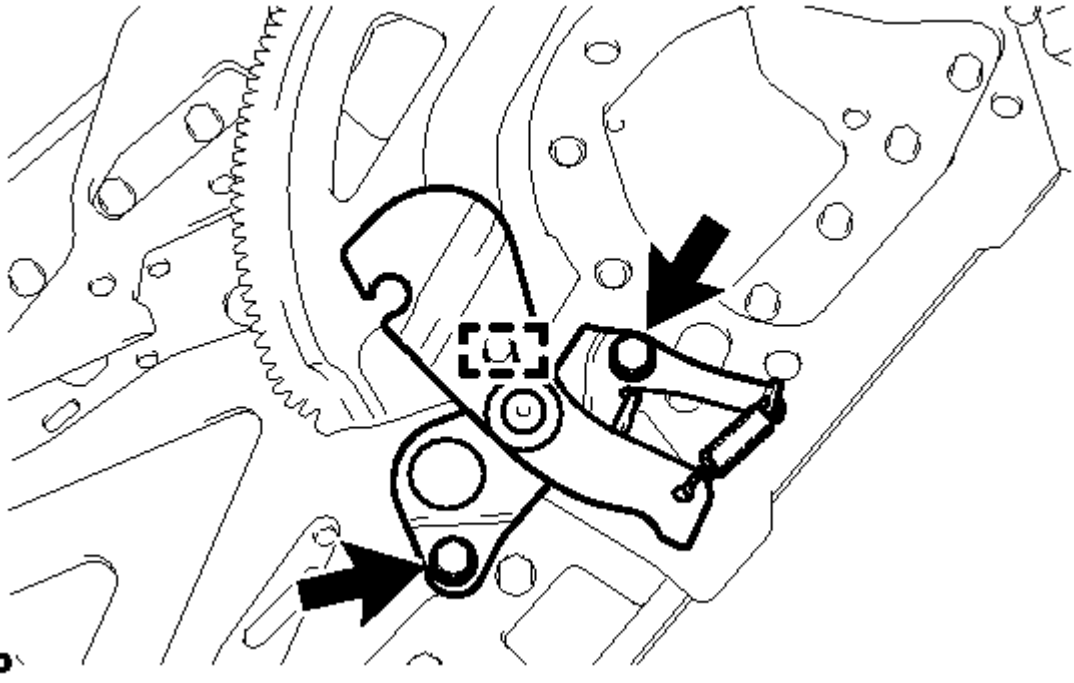
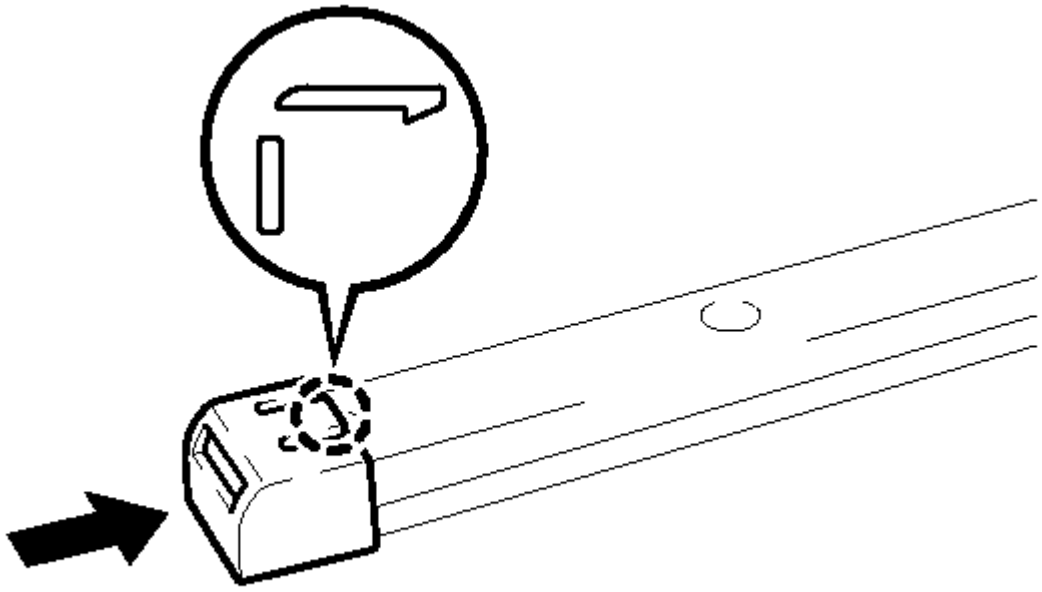


Fig. 852: Identifying Power Lift Lock Assembly, Bolts & Guide Pin
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

24. **INSTALL NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for LH Side)**
    a. Remove the protective tape from the front tip of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.
    b. Engage the claw and install the cap protector bar.



P

Fig. 853: Installing Cap Protector Bar & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.**

    c. Remove the protective tape from the rear tip of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly, and apply MP grease to the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly in the positions shown in the illustration.

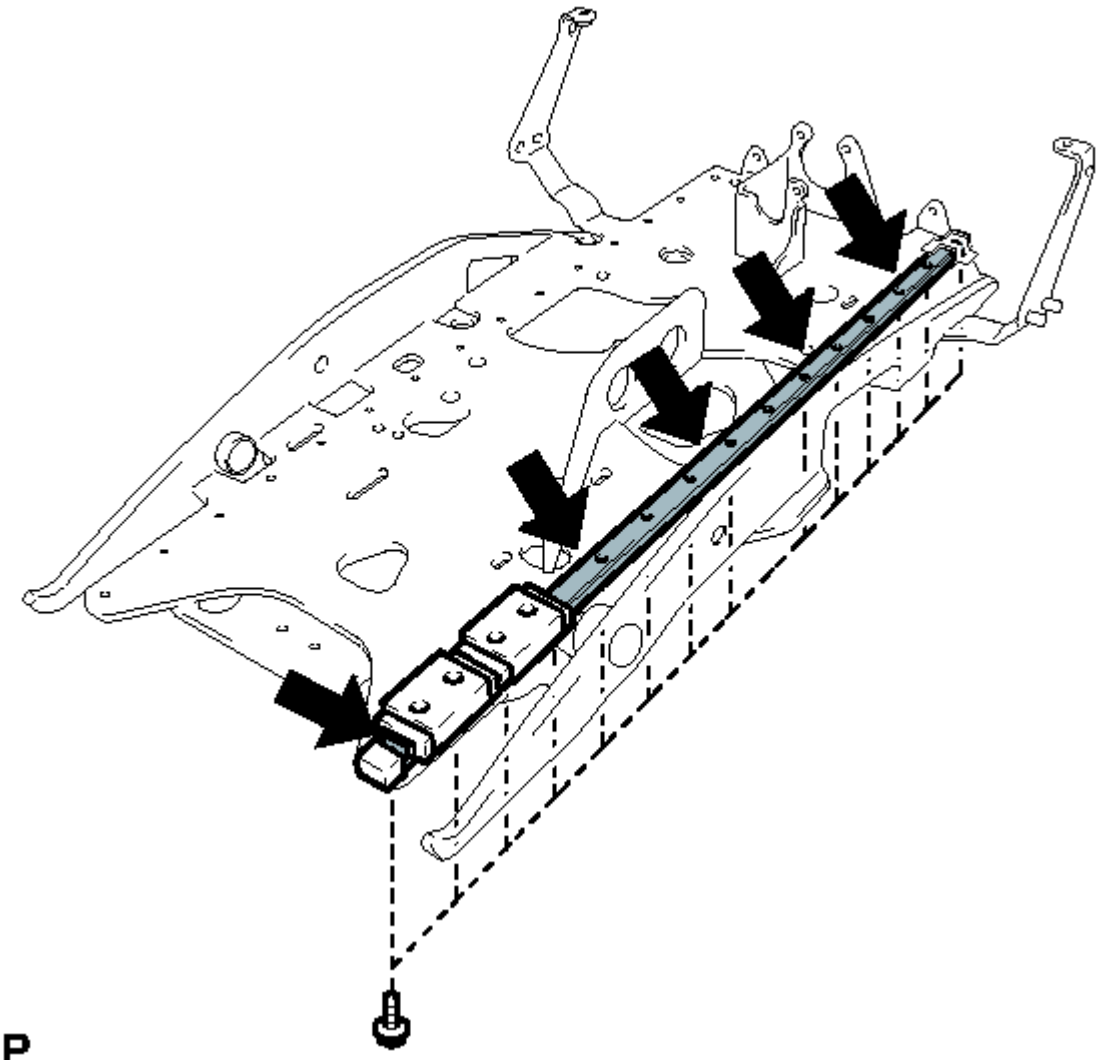


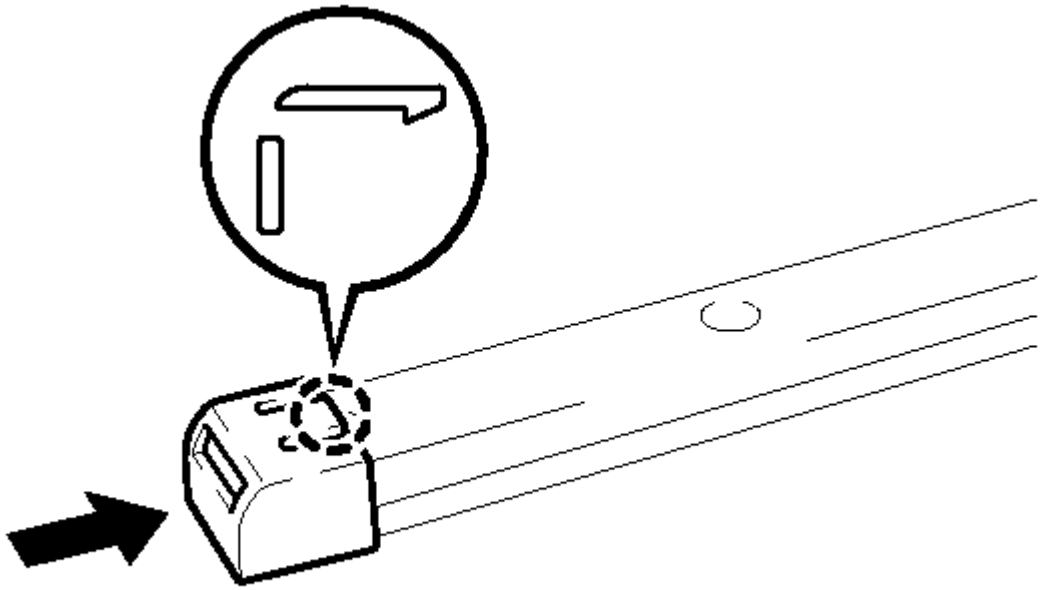
Fig. 854: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Track Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly with the 14 bolts.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

e. Remove the double-sided tape from the front tip of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.

25. **INSTALL NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for RH Side)**
    a. Remove the protective tape from the front tip of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.
    b. Engage the claw install the cap protector bar.



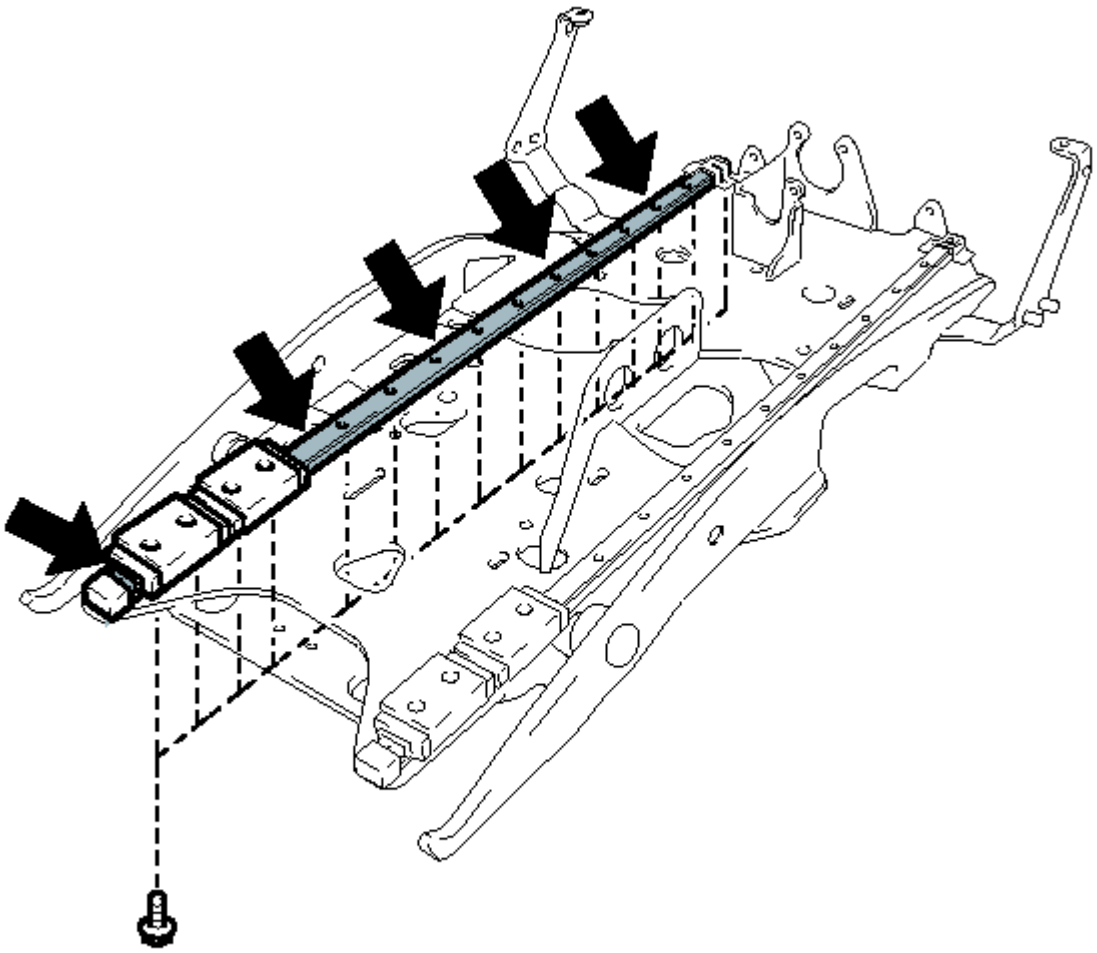
P

Fig. 855: Installing Cap Protector Bar & Claw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**
- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly.**

c. Remove the protective tape from the rear tip of the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly, and apply MP grease to the No. 2 welcab track assembly as shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 856: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Track Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Install the No. 2 welcab seat track assembly with the 15 bolts.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

26. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT FLAT CUSHION RH (for Seat Lifter)**
    a. Apply MP grease to the seat flat cushion as shown in the illustration.

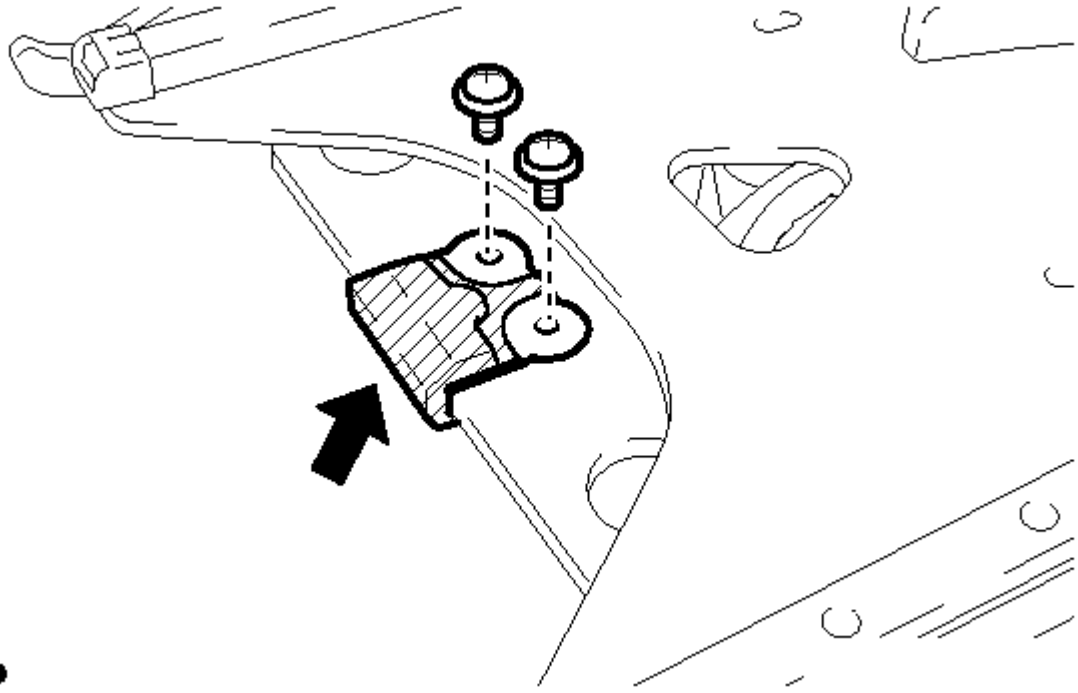


Fig. 857: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Flat Cushion MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH with the 2 screws.

27. **INSTALL TURNTABLE PANEL SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Install the turntable panel with the 6 bolts.

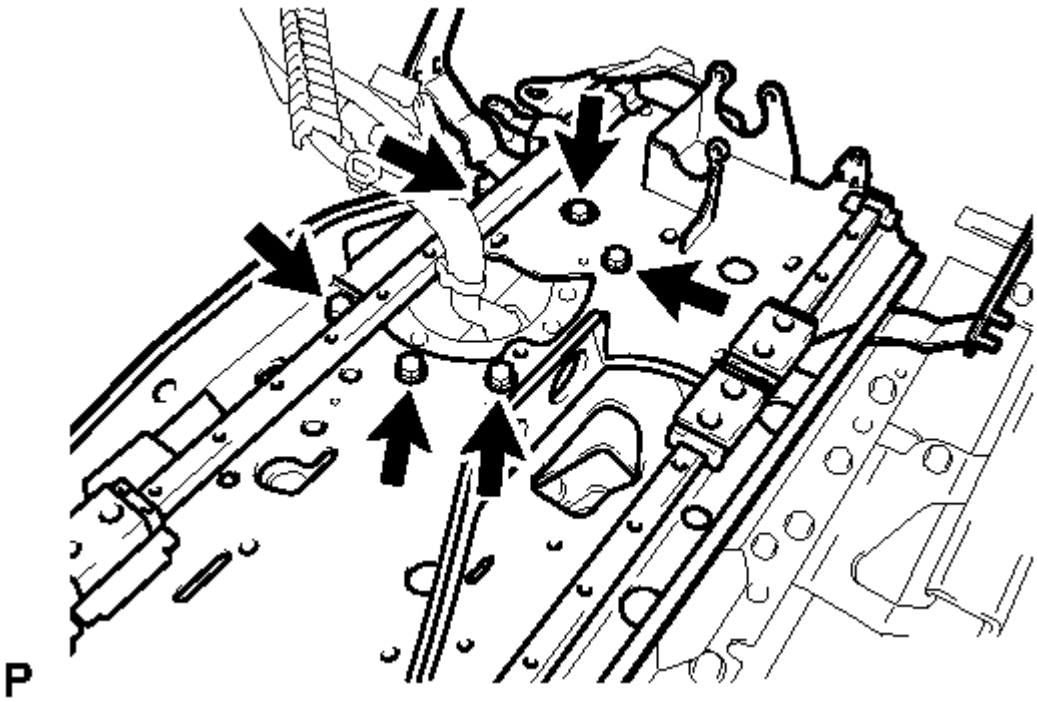


Fig. 858: Identifying Turntable Panel Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Pass the No. 1 seat wire through the turntable panel while installing it.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

28. **ADJUST ROTATION ORIGIN POINT**

a. Rotate the turntable panel in the direction shown in the illustration, and hold it in place so that there is no gap between the hook and striker pin.

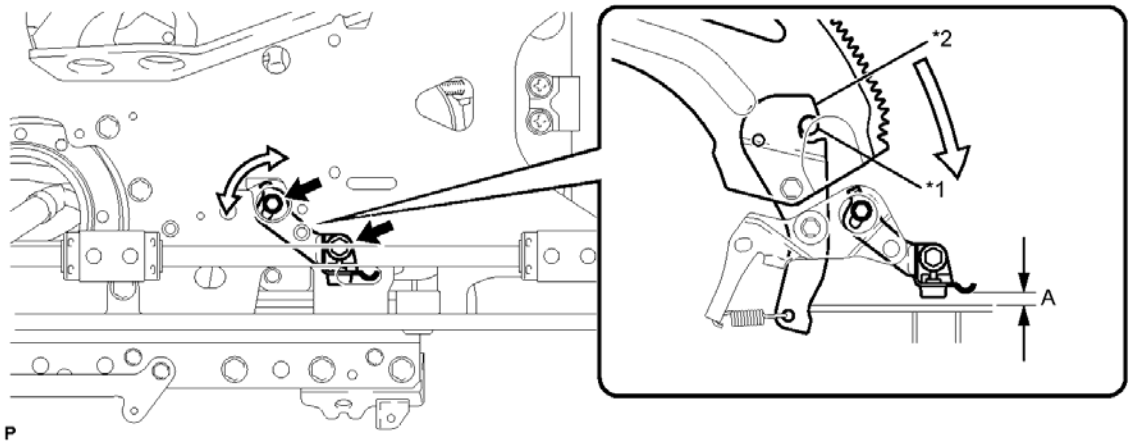


Fig. 859: Adjusting Rotation Origin Point
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Striker Pin	*2	Platform Lock Assembly

b. Using a vernier caliper, adjust the gap between the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate and the turntable panel contact area to the specified value below.

Standard

Length A

6.0 mm (0.236 in.)

c. Secure the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 5.0 N*m (51 kgf*cm, 44 in.*lbf)

29. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT HARNESS CONNECTOR BRACKET**
    a. Engage the 2 clamps and install the welcab seat harness connector bracket to the No. 1 seat wire.

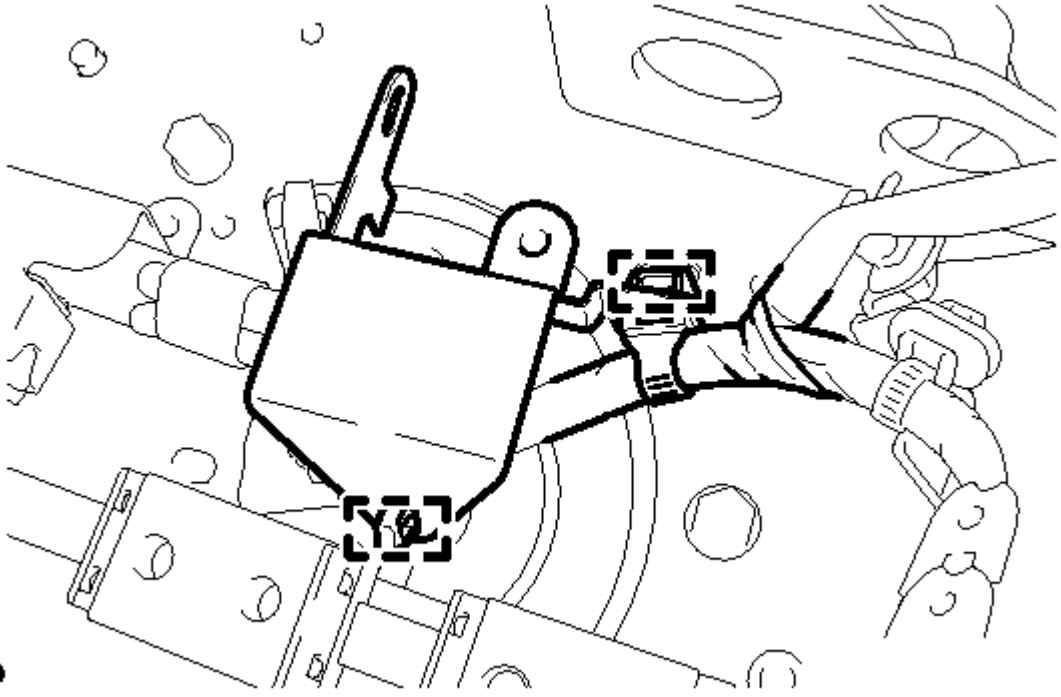


Fig. 860: Identifying Welcab Seat Harness Connector Bracket & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

30. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**
    a. Engage the clamp.

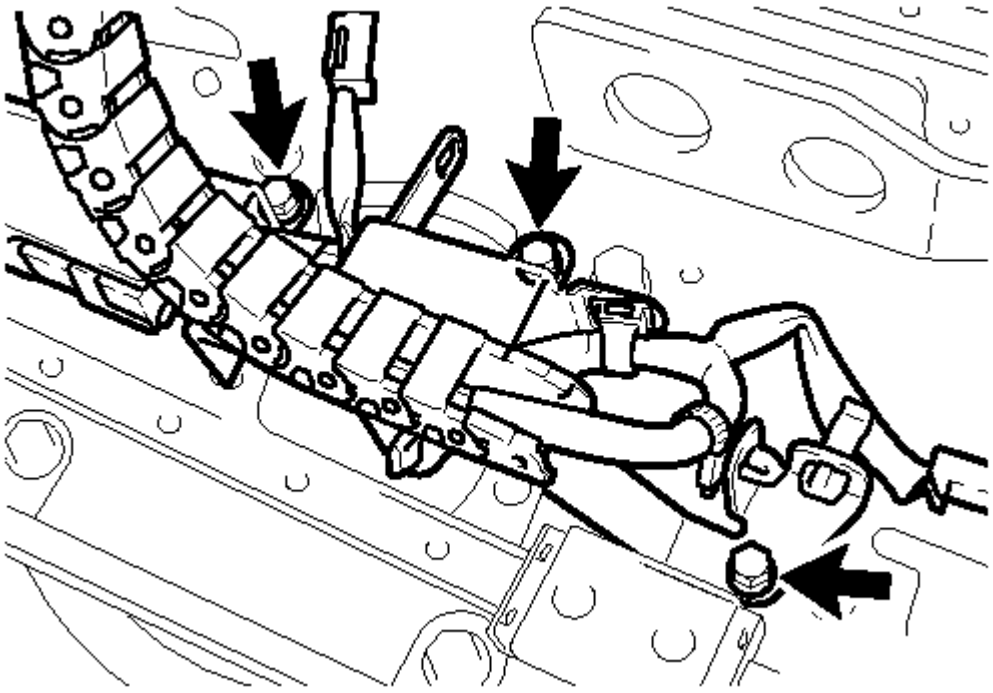
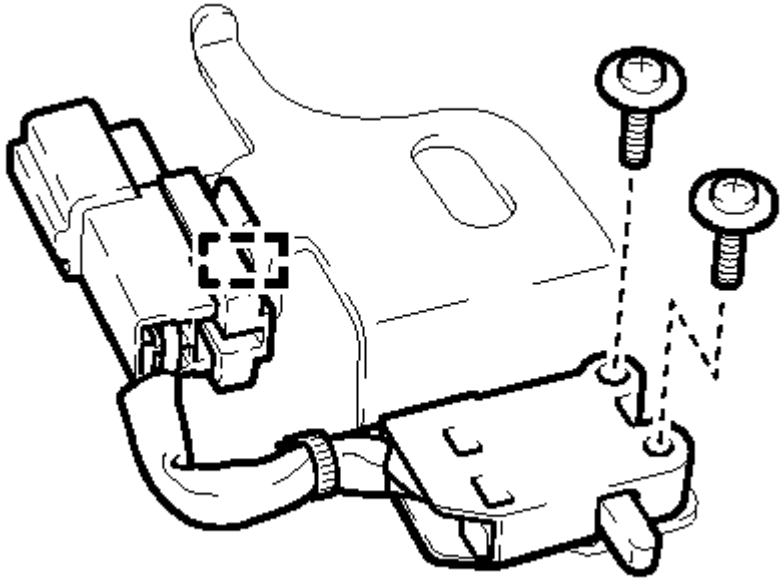


Fig. 861: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 1 seat wire with the welcab seat harness connector bracket together as a single unit to the turntable panel with the 3 bolts.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

31. **INSTALL NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Vertical Limit)**
    a. Install the connector clamp to the connector.



P

Fig. 862: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch, Clamp & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Apply adhesive to the threads of the 2 screws.

   Adhesive

   Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent.

c. Install the No. 1 limit switch to the limit switch bracket with the 2 screws.
d. Temporarily install the No. 1 limit switch with the limit switch bracket together as a single unit.

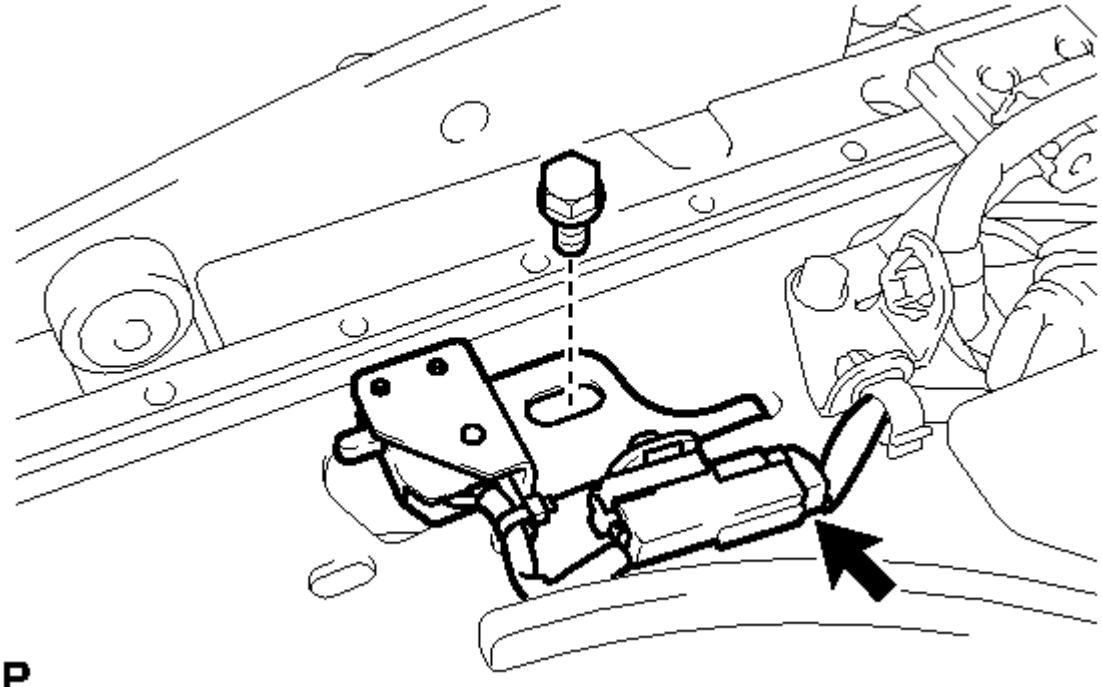


Fig. 863: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch Bracket, Connector & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Reconnect the No. 1 limit switch connector.

32. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT CYLINDER ASSEMBLY**

a. Apply MP grease to the welcab seat cylinder assembly in the positions shown in the illustration.

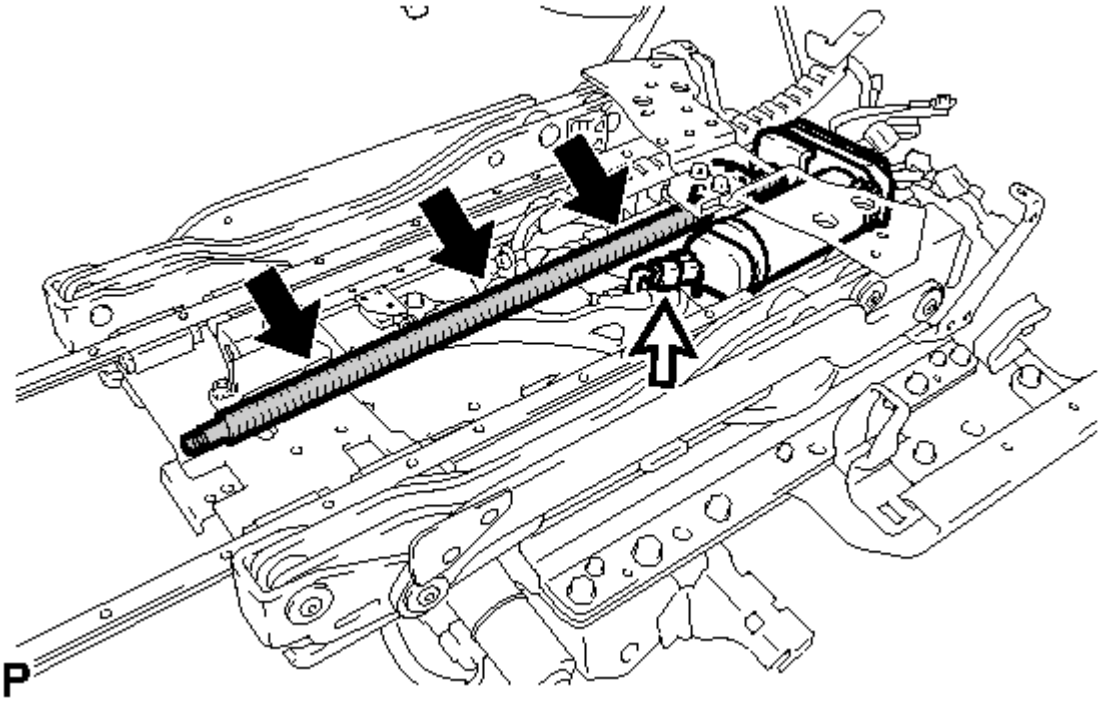
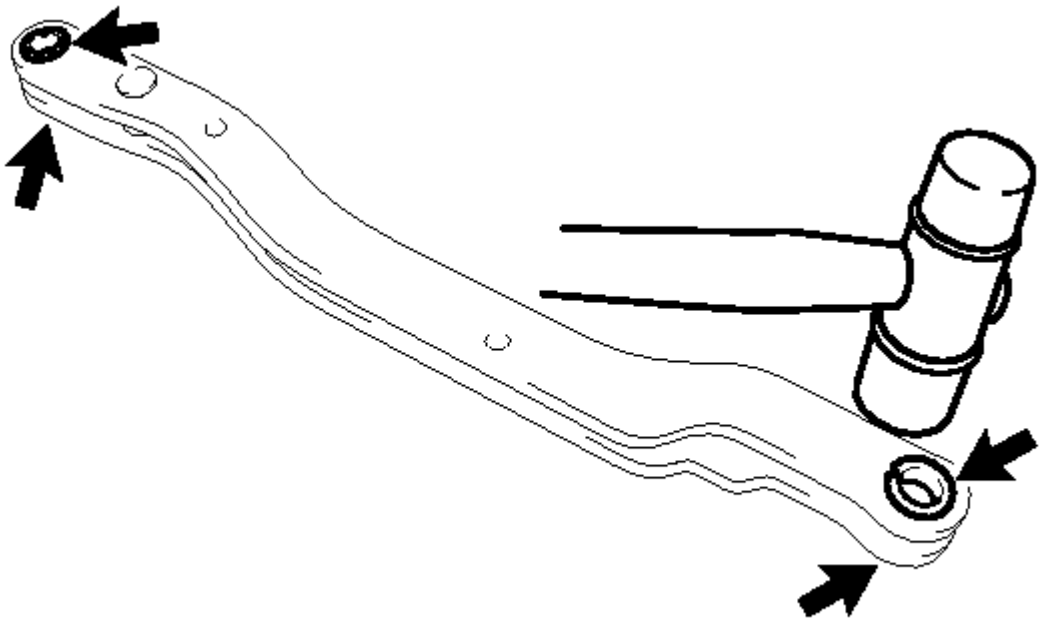


Fig. 864: Identifying Welcab Seat Cylinder Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Reconnect the welcab seat cylinder connector and install the welcab seat cylinder assembly.

33. **INSTALL REAR WELCAB SEAT GUIDE SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Using a plastic hammer, install 4 new bushes into the welcab seat link arm LH.



P

Fig. 865: Installing Bushes Into LH Welcab Seat Link Arm Using A Plastic Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a plastic hammer, install 4 new bushes into the welcab seat link arm RH.

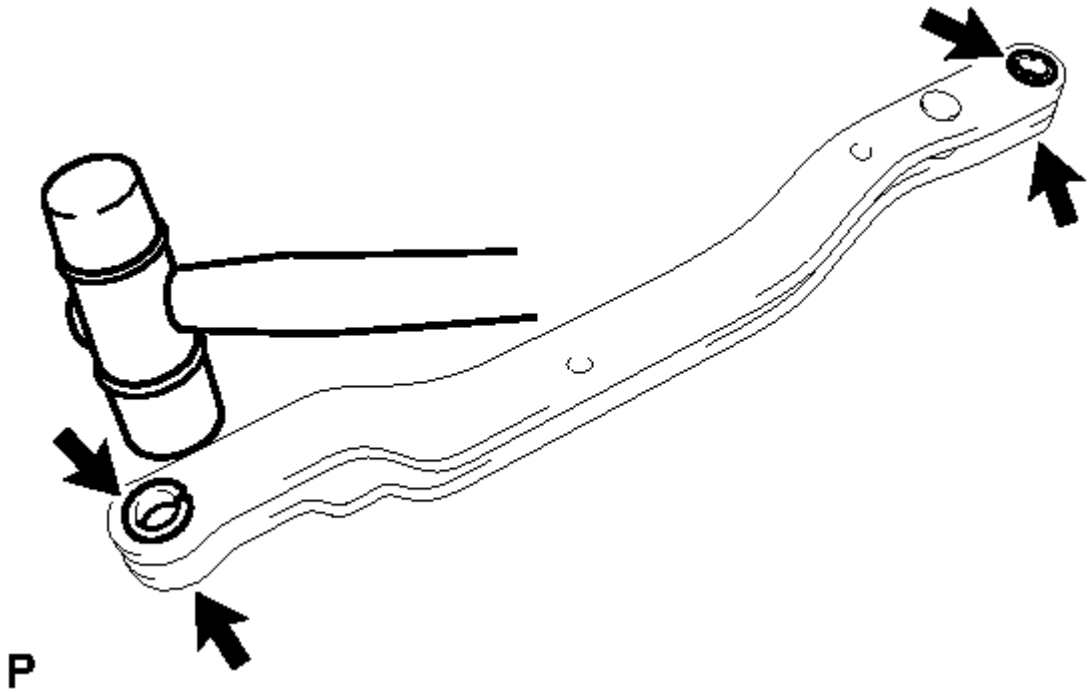


Fig. 866: Installing Bushes Into RH Welcab Seat Link Arm Using A Plastic Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Apply MP grease to the positions shown in the illustration.

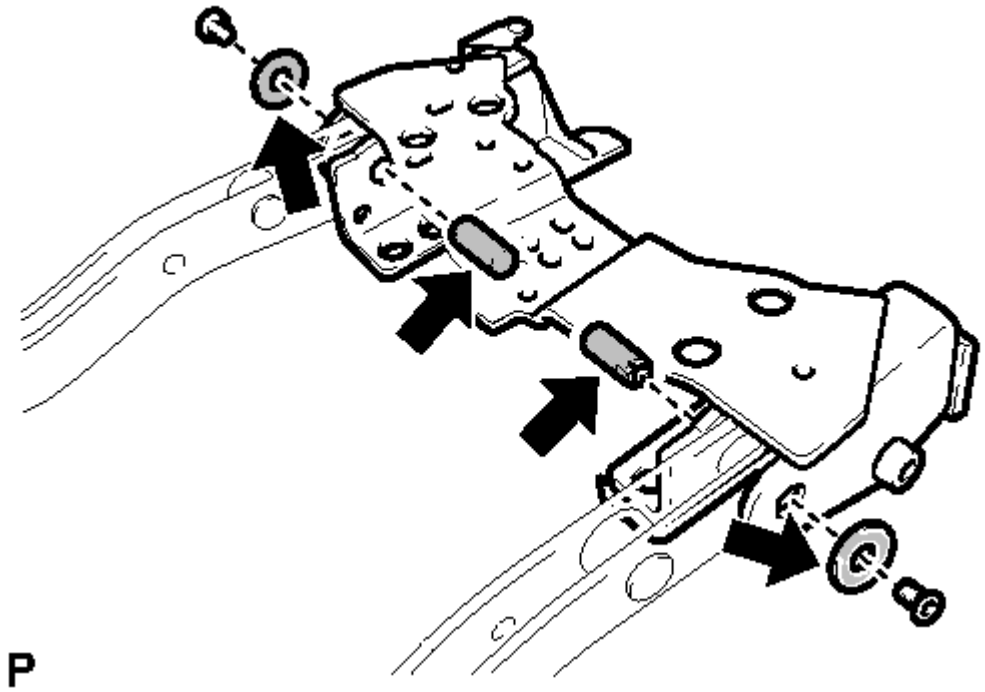


Fig. 867: Identifying Rear Welcab Seat Guide Sub-Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

d. Using a 4 mm hexagonal wrench, install the front welcab seat guide with the 2 bolts, the 2 washers, and the 2 welcab seat arm guide pins.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

34. **INSTALL NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for LH Side)**
    a. Install the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate with the screw.

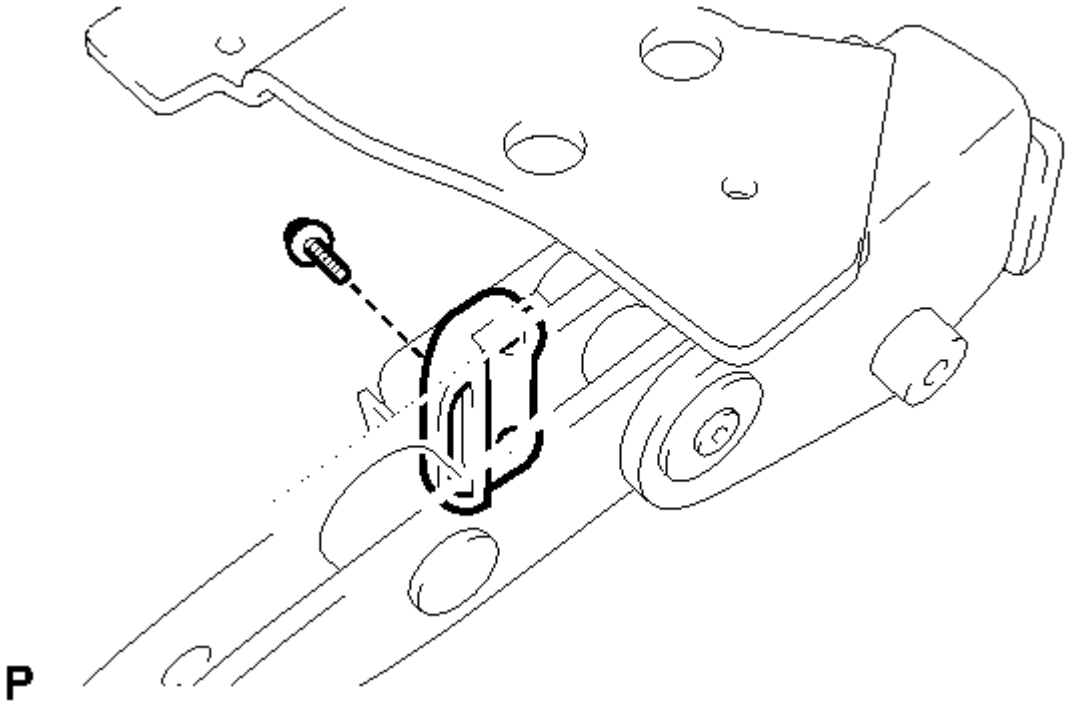
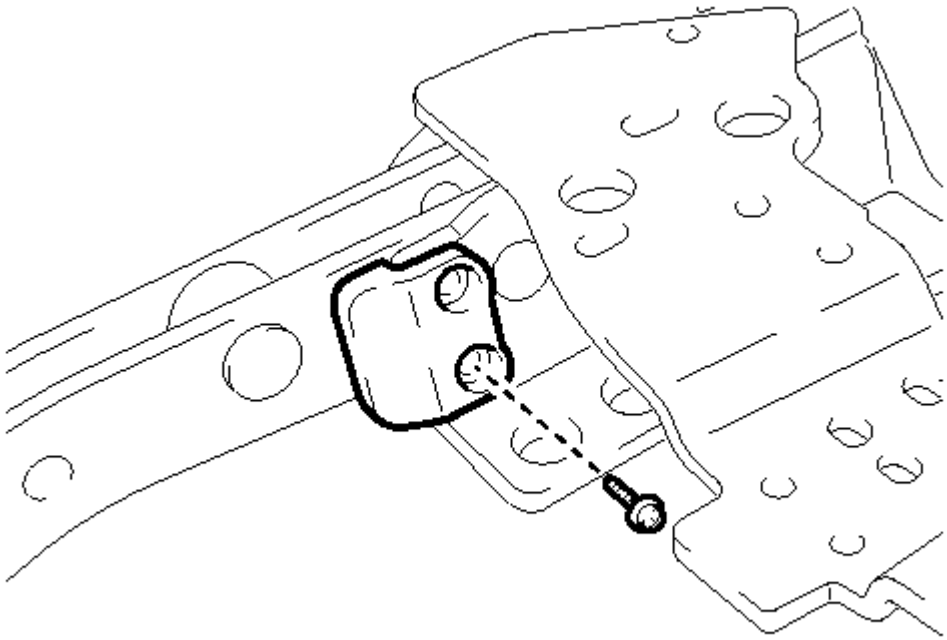


Fig. 868: Identifying LH No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

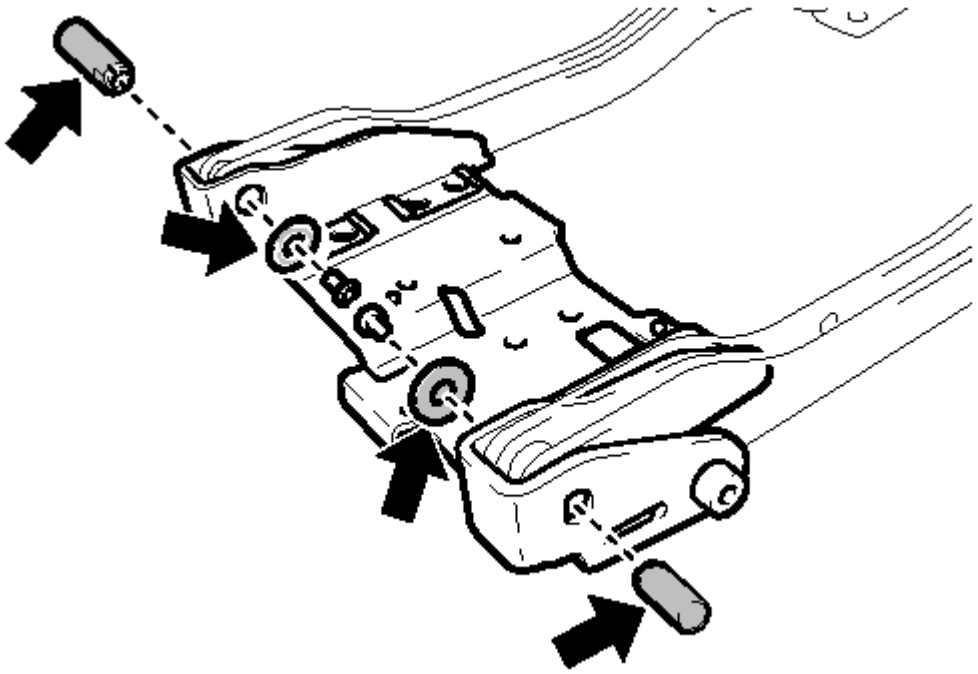
35. **INSTALL NO. 3 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for RH Side)**
    a. Install the No. 3 seat holder stopper plate with the screw.



P

Fig. 869: Identifying RH No. 3 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Screw
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

36. **INSTALL FRONT WELCAB SEAT GUIDE SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Apply MP grease to the locations shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 870: Identifying Front Welcab Seat Guide Sub-Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a 4 mm hexagonal wrench, install the welcab seat guide front with the 2 bolts, the 2 washers, and the 2 welcab seat arm guide pins.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

37. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for LH Side)**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the No. 1 seat holder stopper plate.

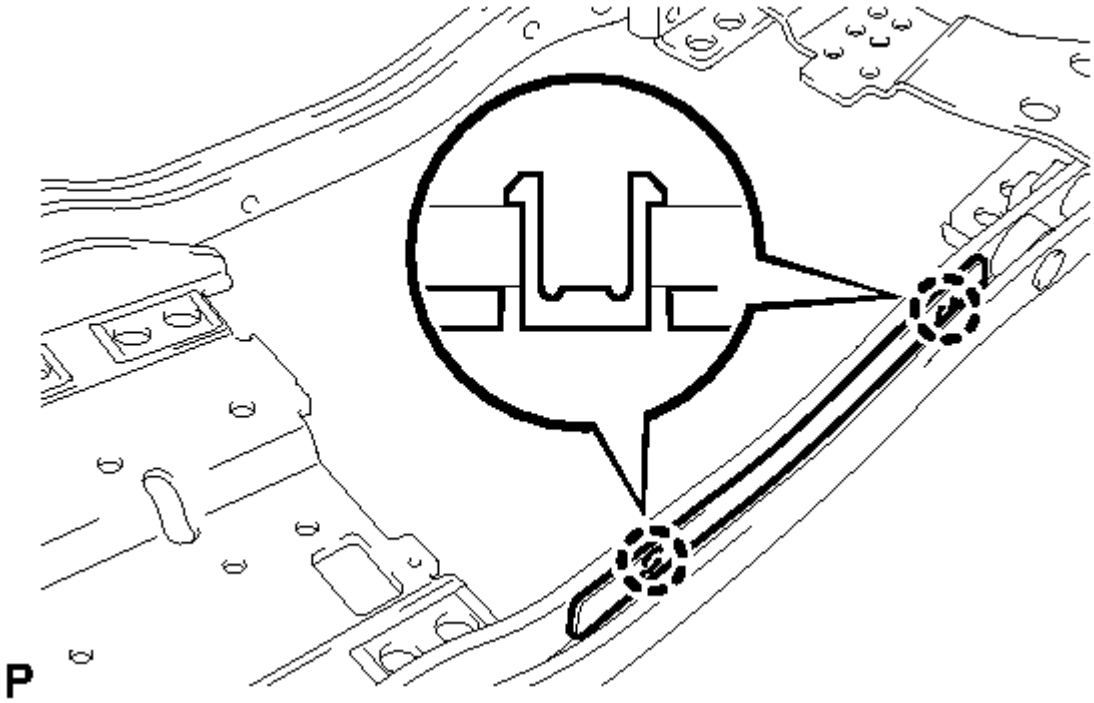


Fig. 871: Identifying LH No. 1 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

38. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT HOLDER STOPPER PLATE (for RH Side)**
    a. Engage the 2 claws and install the No. 1 seat holder stopper plate.

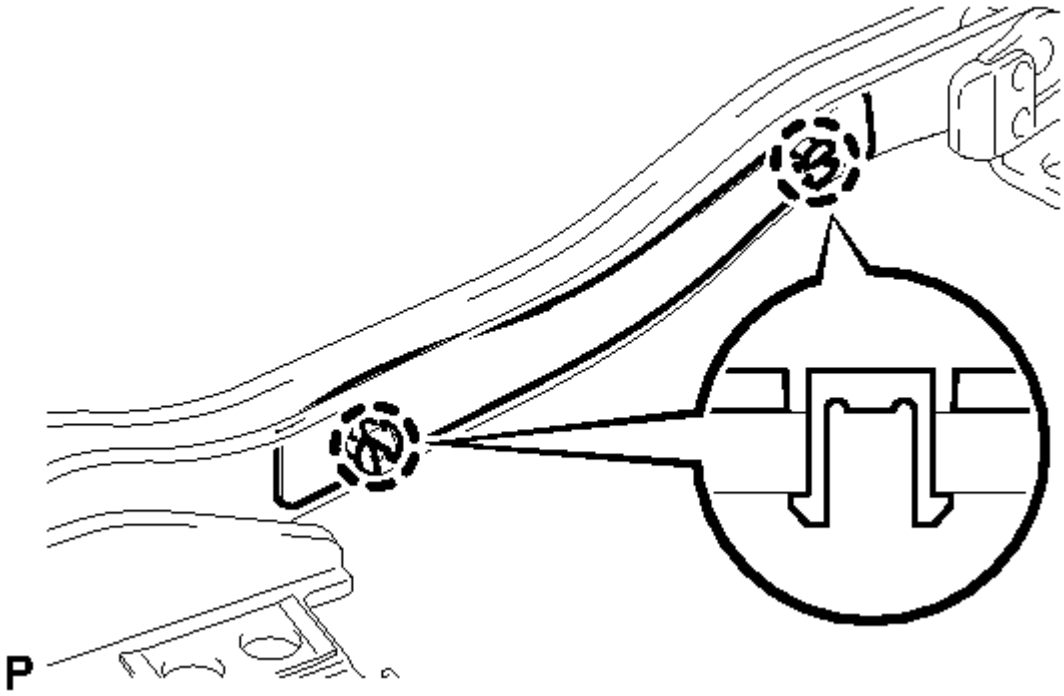
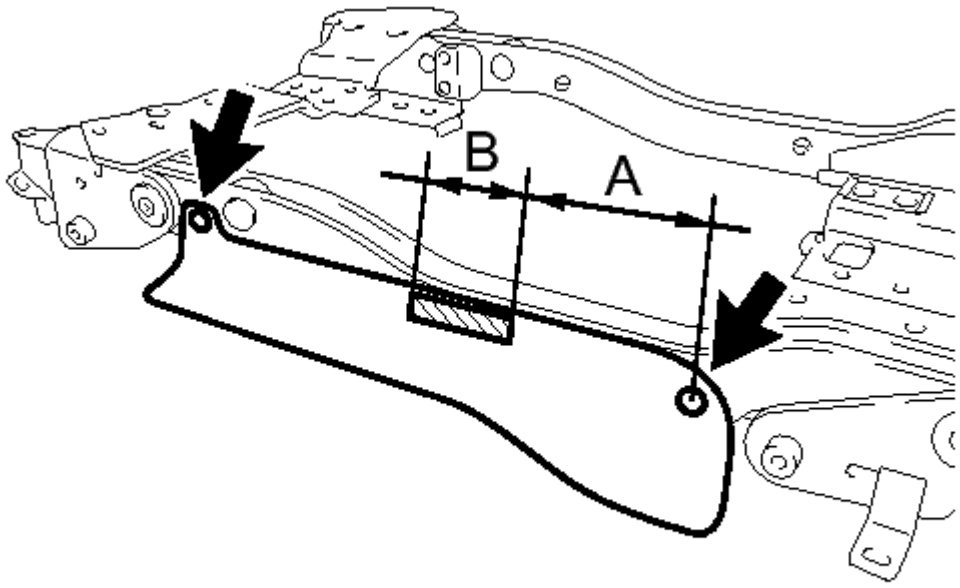


Fig. 872: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Holder Stopper Plate & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

39. **INSTALL NO. 3 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for LH Side)**

a. Apply double-sided tape to the positions shown in the illustration.

Align the top of the double-sided tape with the top of the No. 2 welcab seat link arm, and apply double-sided tape to the positions shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 873: Identifying No. 3 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard

Length A

140 mm (5.511 in.)

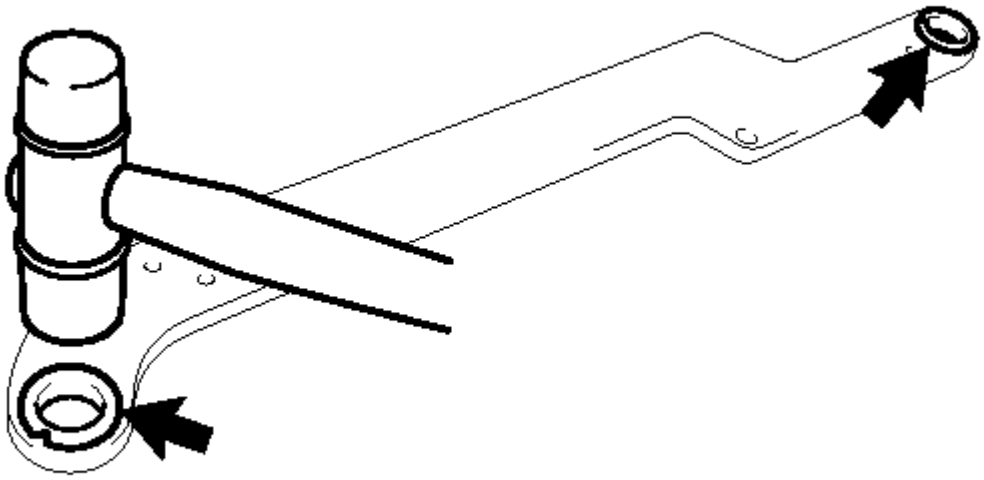
Length B

50 mm (1.969 in.)

b. Engage the 2 clips and install the No. 3 shutter cover lock.

40. **INSTALL NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT LINK ARM**

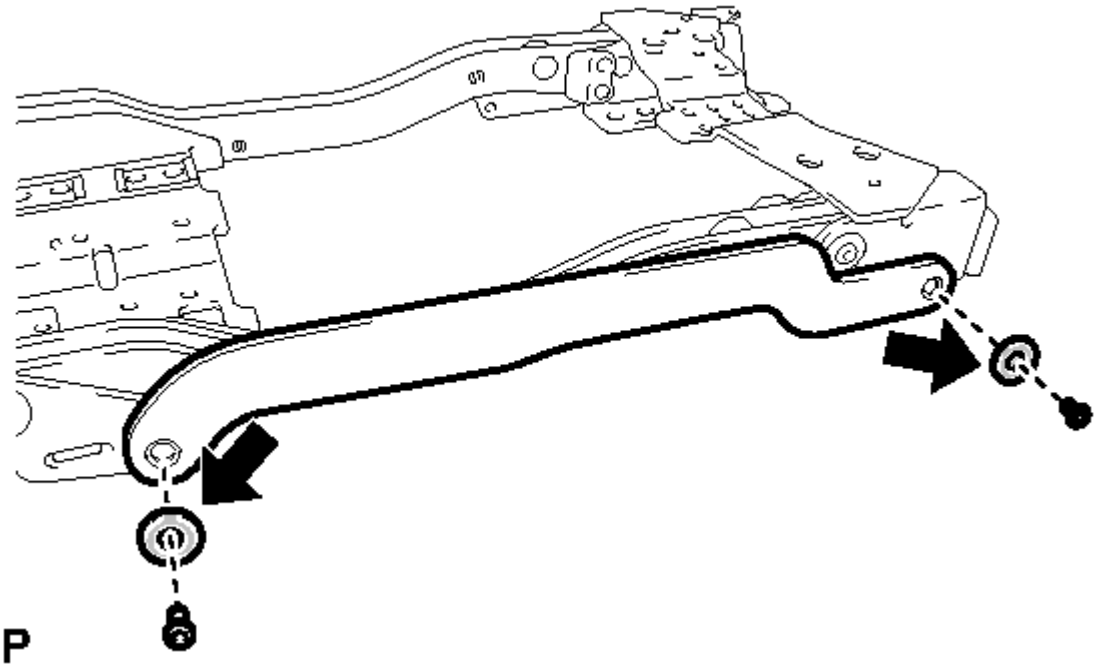
a. Using a plastic hammer, install 2 new bushes to the No. 2 welcab seat link arm.



P

Fig. 874: Installing Bushes To No. 2 Welcab Seat Link Arm Using A Plastic Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Apply MP grease to the positions shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 875: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Link Arm MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a 4 mm hexagonal wrench, install the No. 2 welcab seat link arm with the 2 bolts and the 2 washers.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

41. **INSTALL NO. 1 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for LH Side)**
    a. Engage the 2 clips and install the No. 1 shutter cover lock.

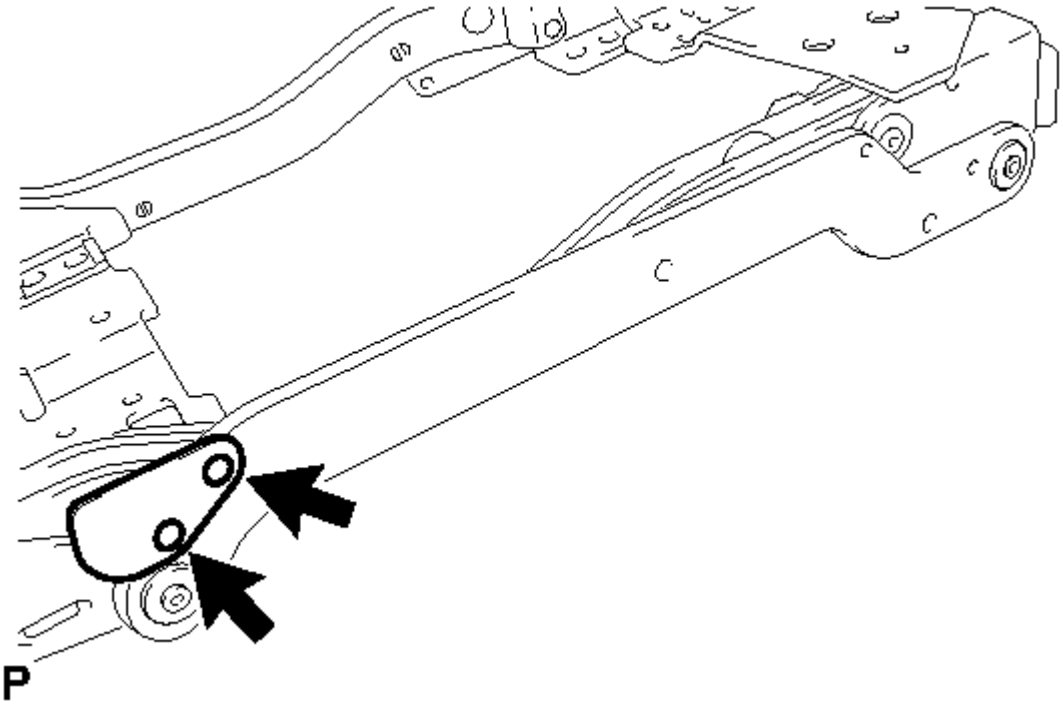


Fig. 876: Identifying LH No. 1 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

42. **INSTALL NO. 2 SHUTTER COVER LOCK**
    a. Engage the 2 clips and install the No. 2 shutter cover lock.

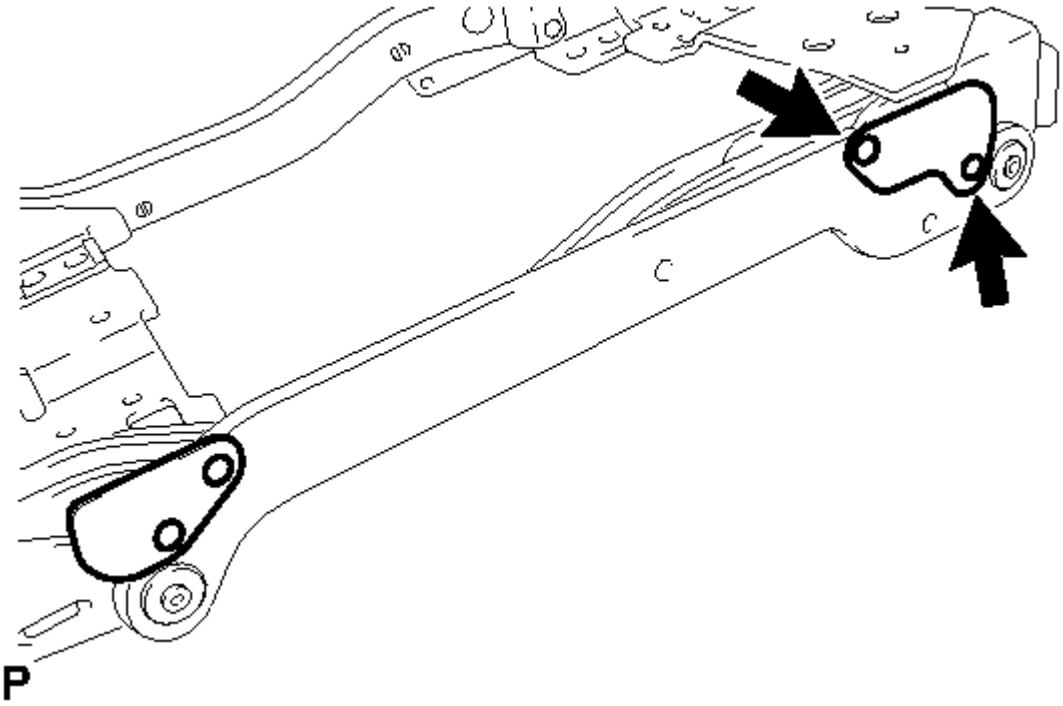


Fig. 877: Identifying No. 2 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

43. **INSTALL NO. 3 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for RH Side)**

a. Apply double-sided tape to the positions shown in the illustration.

Align the top of the double-sided tape with the top of the No. 2 welcab seat link arm, and apply double-sided tape to the positions shown in the illustration.

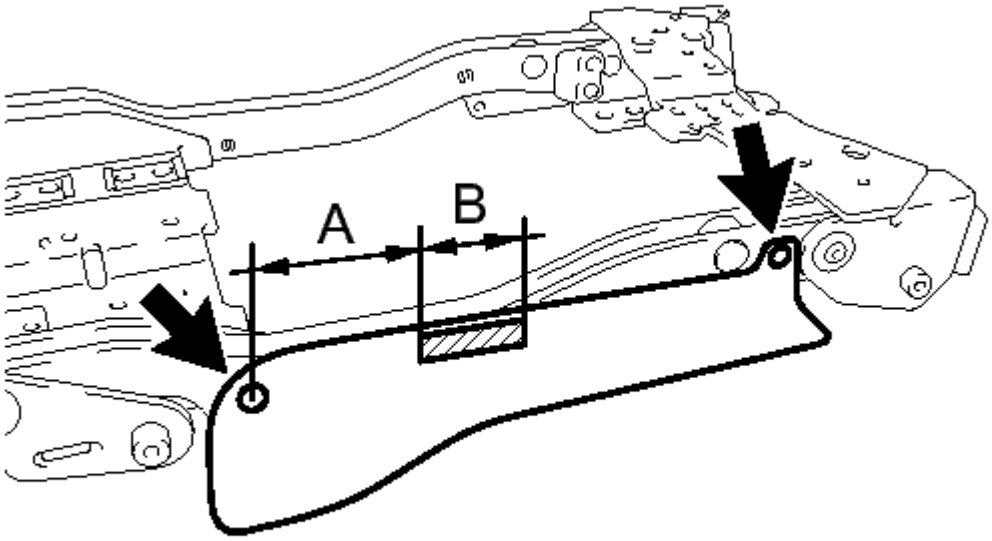


Fig. 878: Identifying No. 3 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard

Length A

140 mm (5.511 in.)

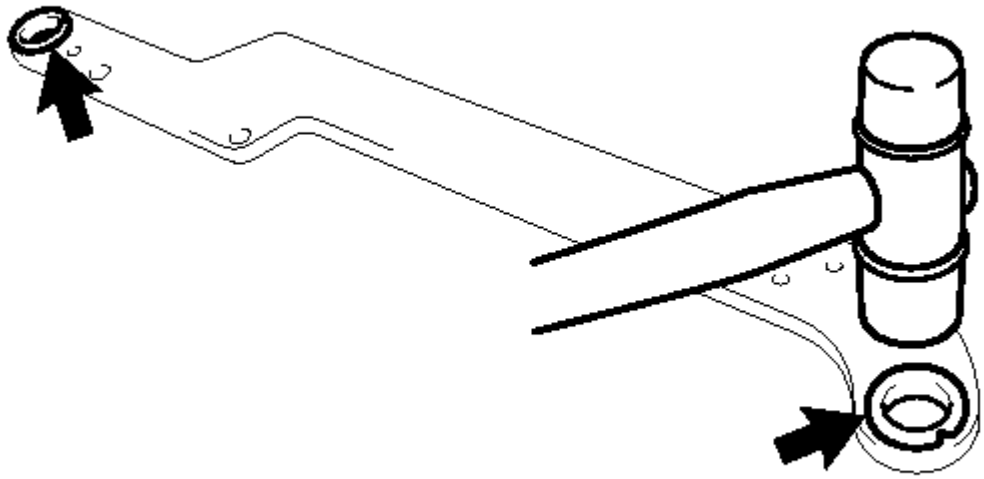
Length B

50 mm (1.969 in.)

b. Engage the 2 clips and install the No. 3 shutter cover lock.

44. **INSTALL NO. 3 WELCAB SEAT LINK ARM**

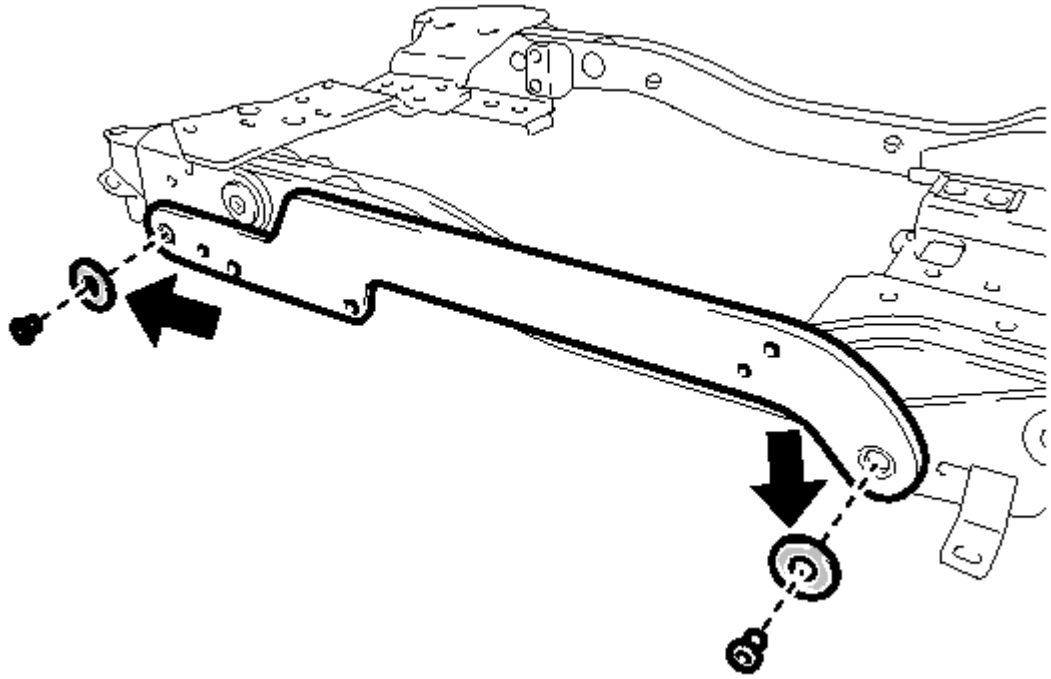
a. Using a plastic hammer, install 2 new bushes to the welcab seat link arm No. 3.



P

Fig. 879: Installing No. 3 Welcab Seat Link Arm Bushes Using A Plastic Hammer
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Apply MP grease to the positions shown in the illustration.



P

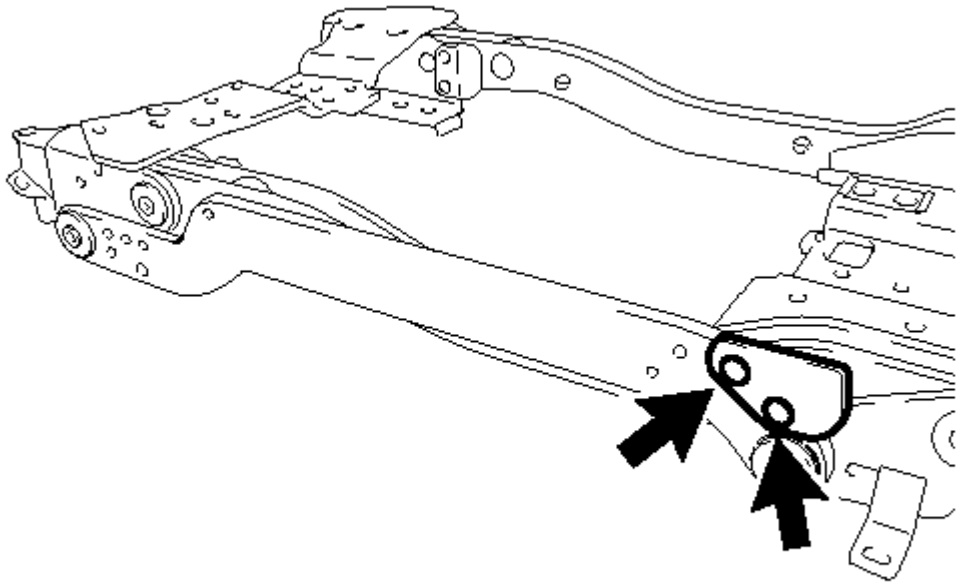
Fig. 880: Identifying No. 3 Welcab Seat Link Arm MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a 4 mm hexagonal wrench, install the No. 3 welcab seat link arm with the 2 bolts and the 2 washers.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

45. **INSTALL NO. 1 SHUTTER COVER LOCK (for RH Side)**

a. Engage the 2 clips and install the shutter cover lock.

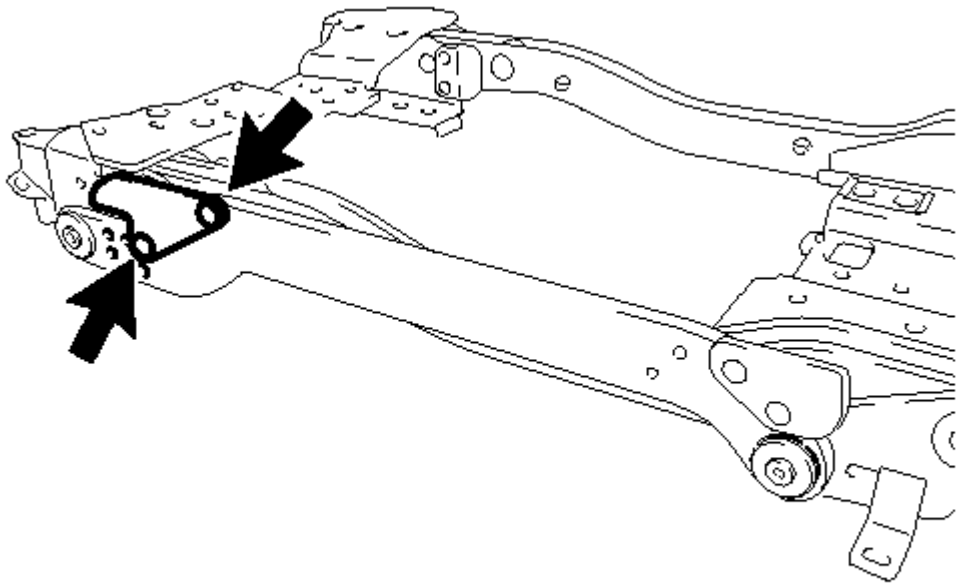


P

Fig. 881: Identifying RH No. 1 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

46. **INSTALL NO. 4 SHUTTER COVER LOCK**

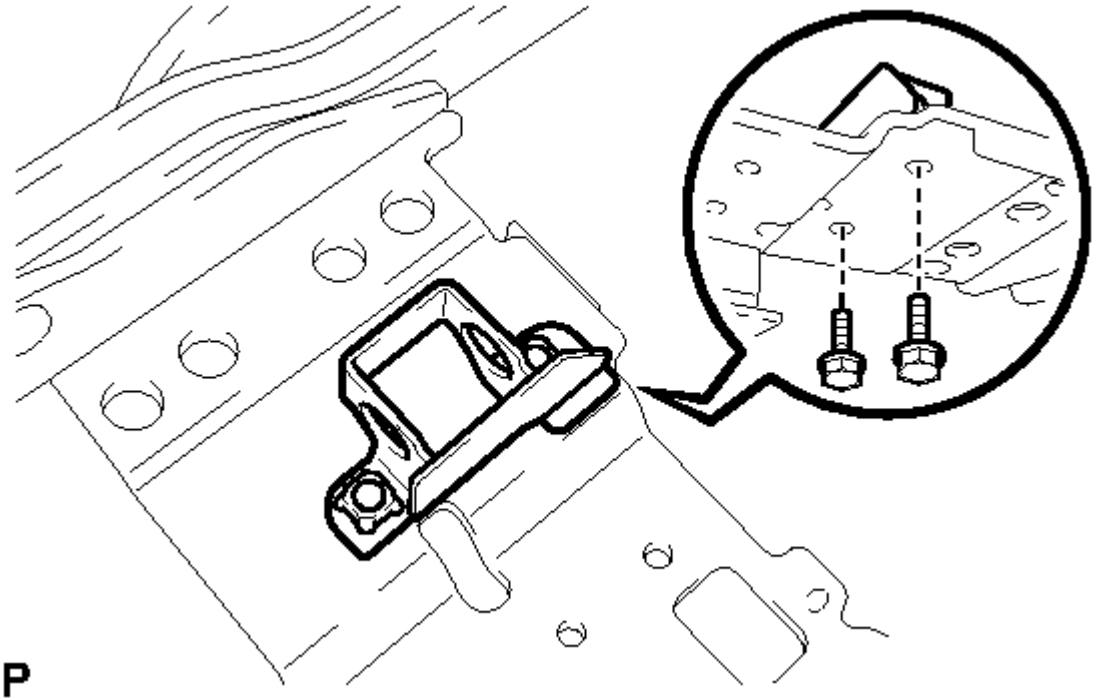
a. Engage the 2 clips and install the shutter cover lock.



P

Fig. 882: Identifying No. 4 Shutter Cover Lock & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

47. **INSTALL NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT ROD SUPPORT BRACKET**
    a. Install the No. 1 welcab seat rod support bracket with the 2 bolts.



P

Fig. 883: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Rod Support Bracket & Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

48. **INSTALL NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for LH Side)**
    a. Clean and degrease the connecting portions using non-residue solvent, and install the 2 No. 1 welcab seat track assemblies to the welcab seat guide front.

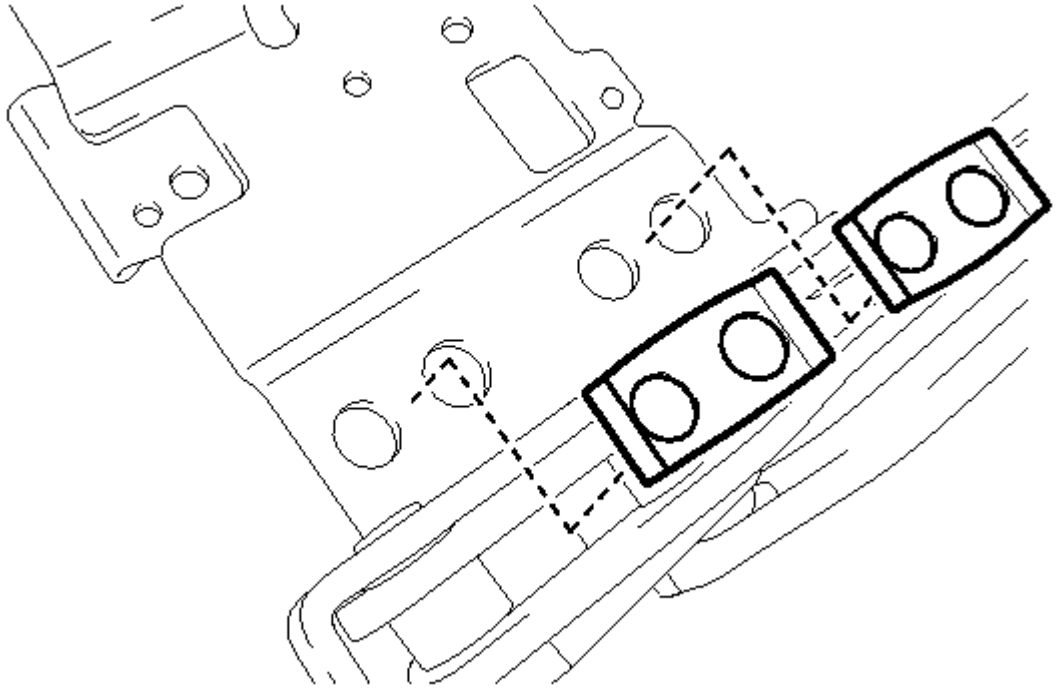


Fig. 884: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Remove the protective tape, and apply MP grease to the positions shown in the illustration.

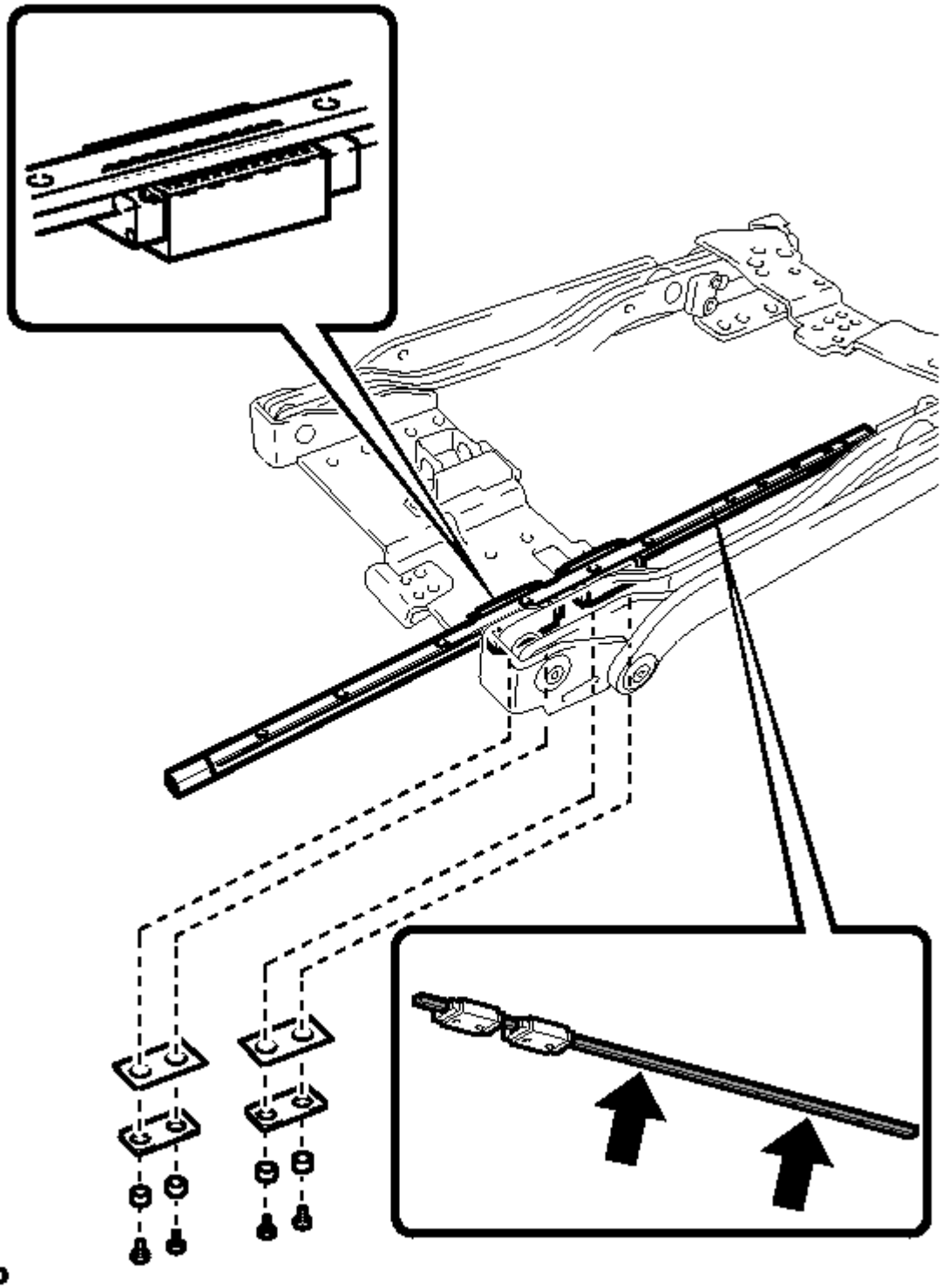


Fig. 885: Identifying No. 1 Welcab Seat Track Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**

- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the No. 1 welcab seat track assembly.**

c. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon wrench, install the 2 No. 1 turn seat spacers, the 2 new No. 1 panel seals, and the 4 No. 2 turn seat spacers with the 4 bolts.

Torque: 20 N*m (204 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

49. **INSTALL NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY (for RH Side)**

a. Clean and degrease the connecting portions using non-residue solvent, and install the 2 new No. 1 welcab seat track assemblies to the welcab seat guide front.

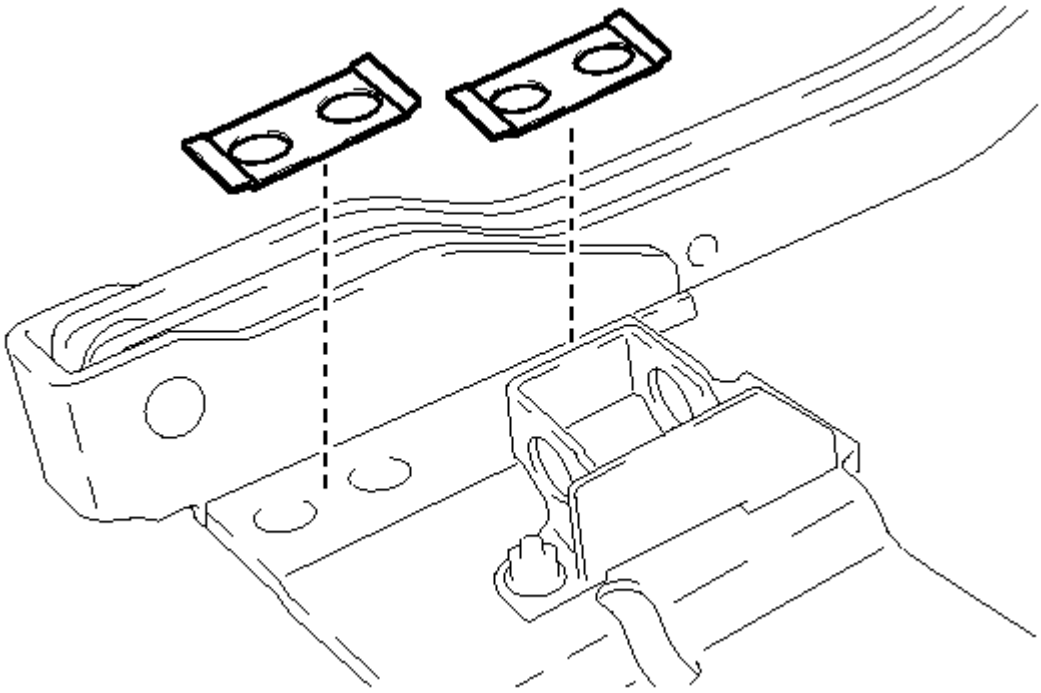
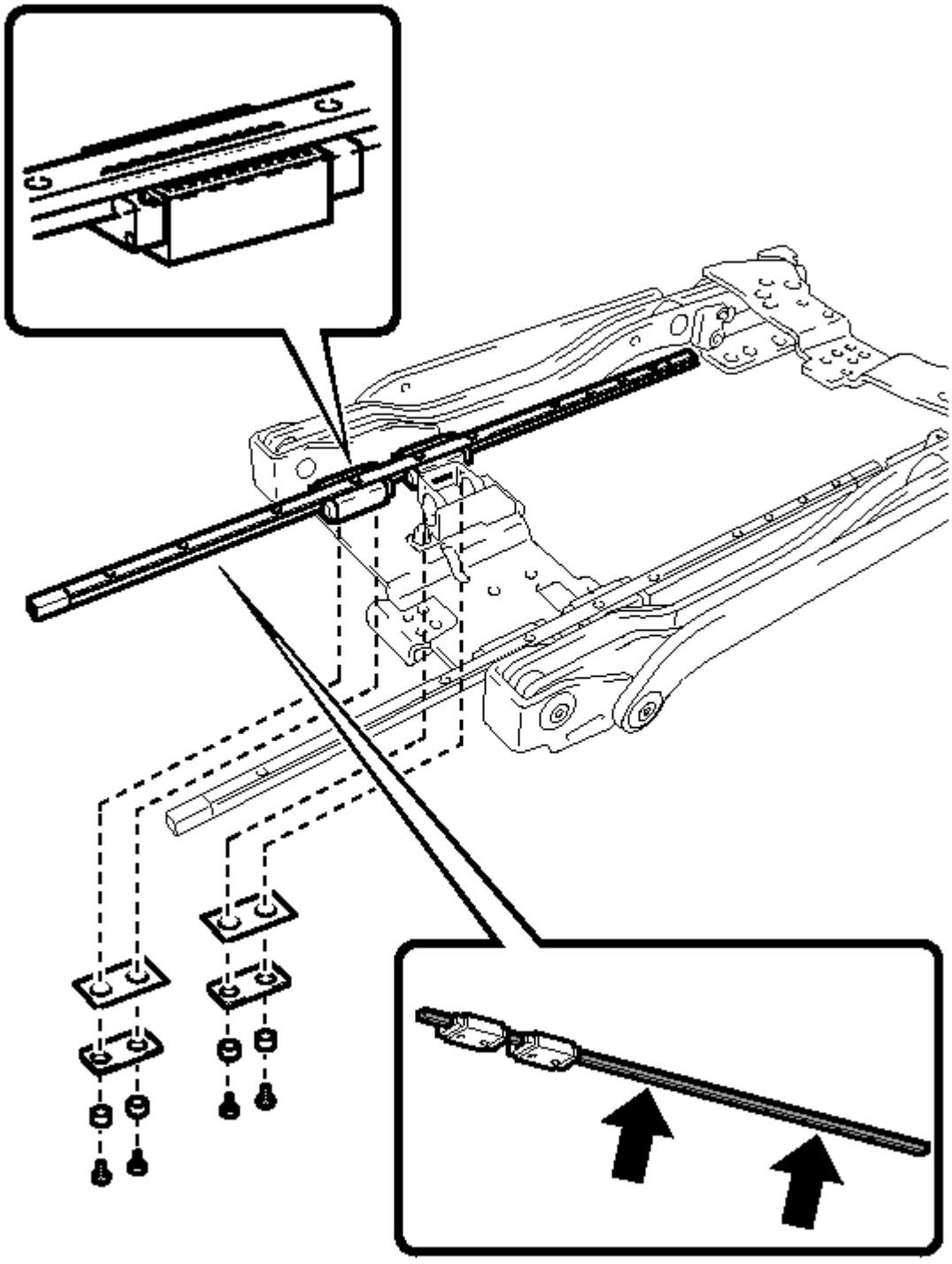


Fig. 886: Identifying RH No. 1 Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushions
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Remove the protective tape, and apply MP grease to the positions shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 887: Identifying RH No. 1 Welcab Seat Track Assembly MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Do not allow the bearing (LM guide) to fall off the rail.**

- **If the bearing (LM guide) has fallen off the rail, it cannot be re-used, so replace the welcab seat track assembly.**

c. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon wrench, install the 2 No. 1 turn seat spacers, the 2 new No. 1 panel seals, and the 4 No. 2 turn seat spacers with the 4 bolts.

Torque: 20 N*m (204 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

50. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT FLAT CUSHION RH (for Seat Slide-Out)**

a. Apply MP grease to the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH in the positions shown in the illustration.

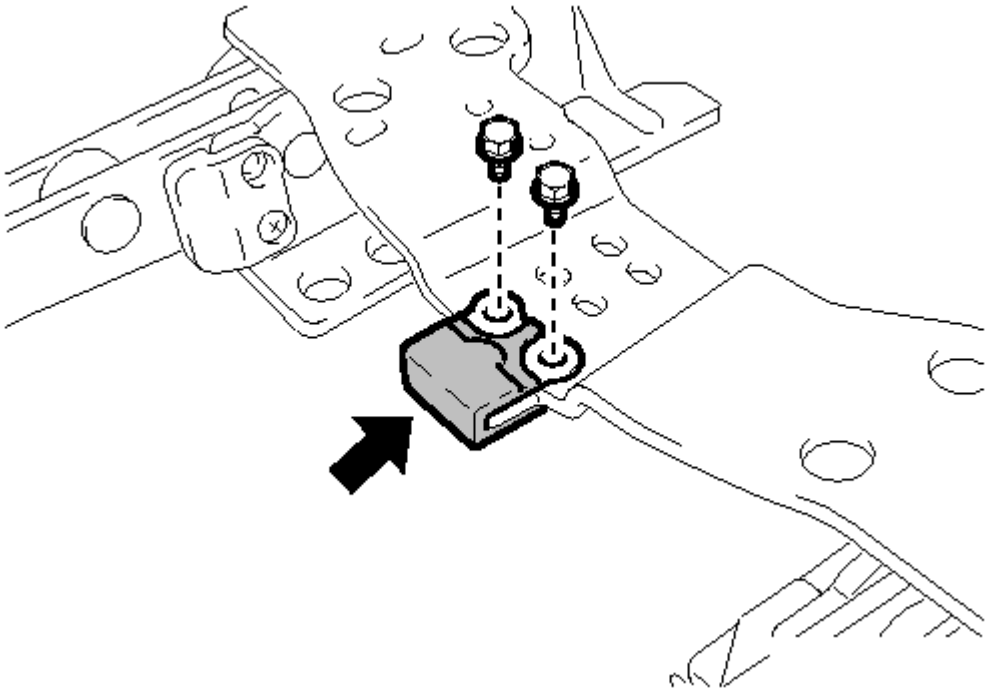


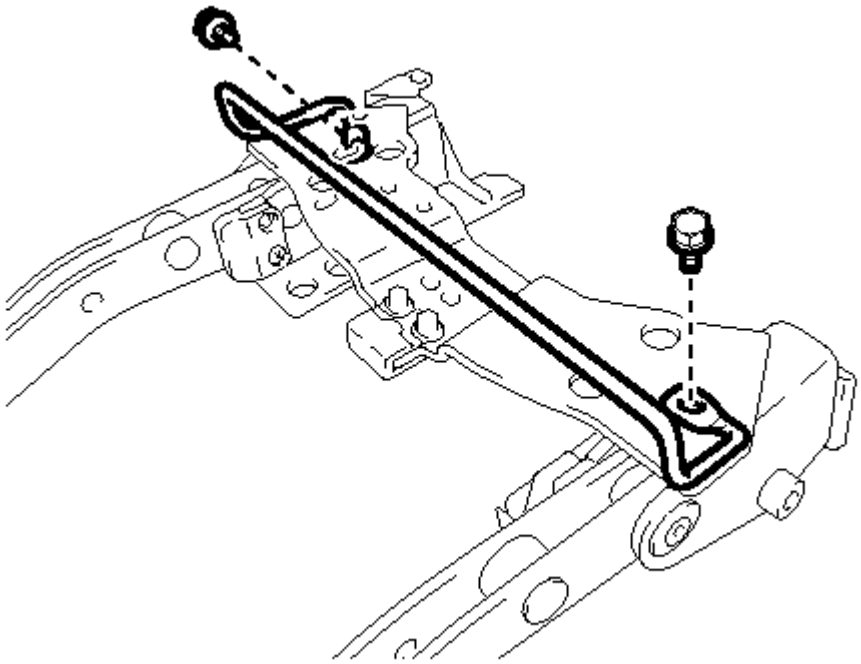
Fig. 888: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Flat Cushion MP Grease Applying Areas
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH with 2 bolts.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

51. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT CABLE GUARD**

a. Install the welcab seat cable guard with 2 bolts.



P

Fig. 889: Identifying Welcab Seat Cable Guard & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

52. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT GUIDE ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the welcab seat guide assembly with the 4 bolts (B).

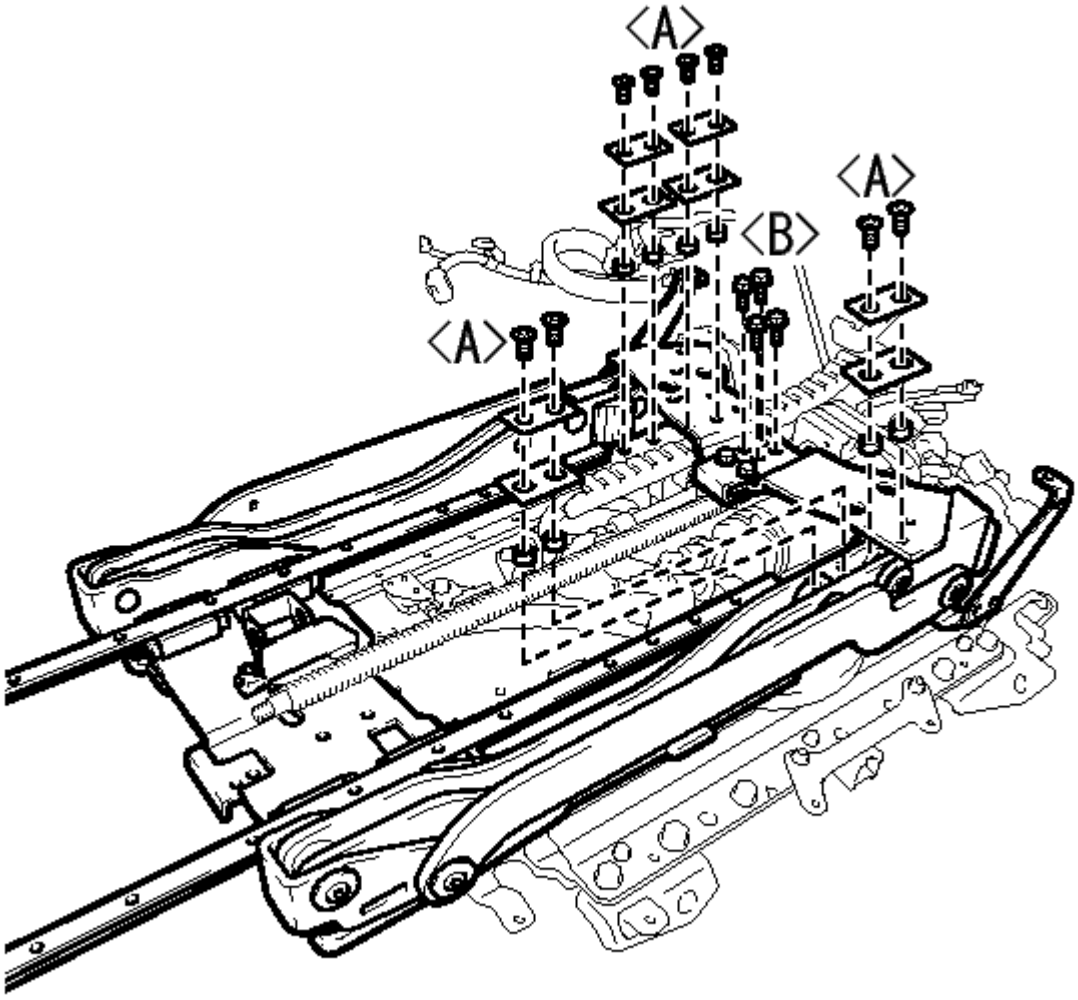


Fig. 890: Identifying Welcab Seat Guide Assembly & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

b. Clean and degrease the contact surfaces of the 4 No. 1 turn seat spacers using non-residue solvent, and install the 4 No. 1 panel seals.
c. Using a 5 mm socket hexagon wrench, install the welcab seat guide assembly using the 8 bolts A, the 4 No. 1 turn seat spacers, the 4 No. 1 panel seals, and the 8 No. 2 turn seat spacers.

Torque: 20 N*m (204 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

53. **ADJUST VERTICAL LIMIT**

a. Using a wrench spanner 10 x 12, rotate the rod at the rear of the welcab seat cylinder assembly, and slide the welcab seat guide assembly to the most rearward position.

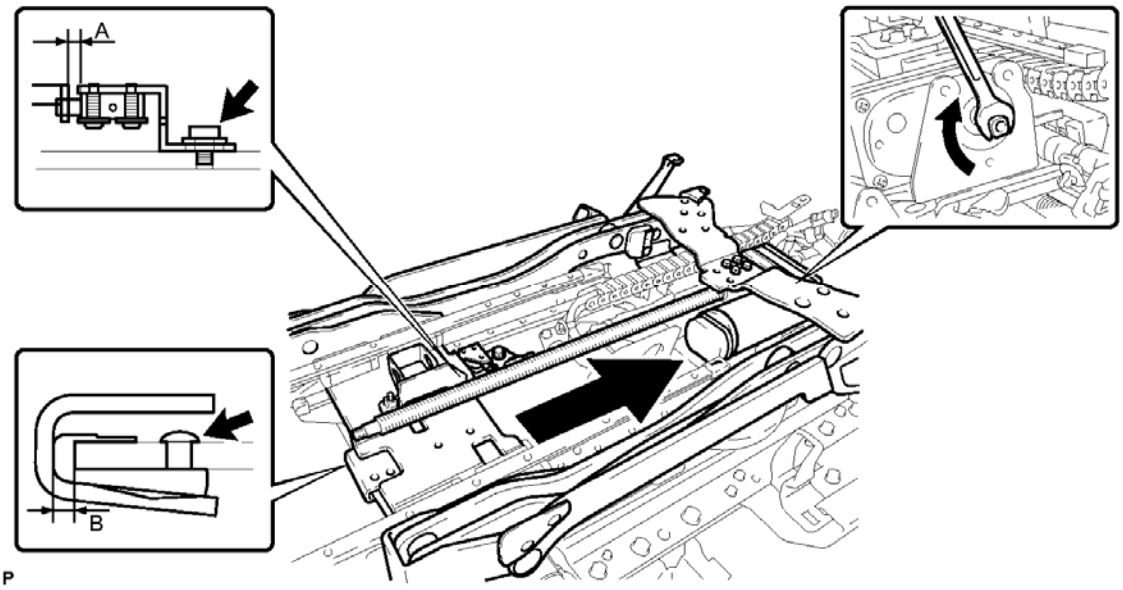


Fig. 891: Adjusting Vertical Limit
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a vernier caliper, adjust the gap between the welcab seat guide assembly contact portion and No. 1 limit switch, as well as the gap between the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH (front edge of turn table panel) and the front edge of the welcab seat guide assembly so that the gap is within specified limits.

Standard

Length A

3.7 to 4.3 mm (0.146 to 0.169 in.)

Standard

Length B

3.5 to 4.5 mm (0.138 to 0.177 in.)

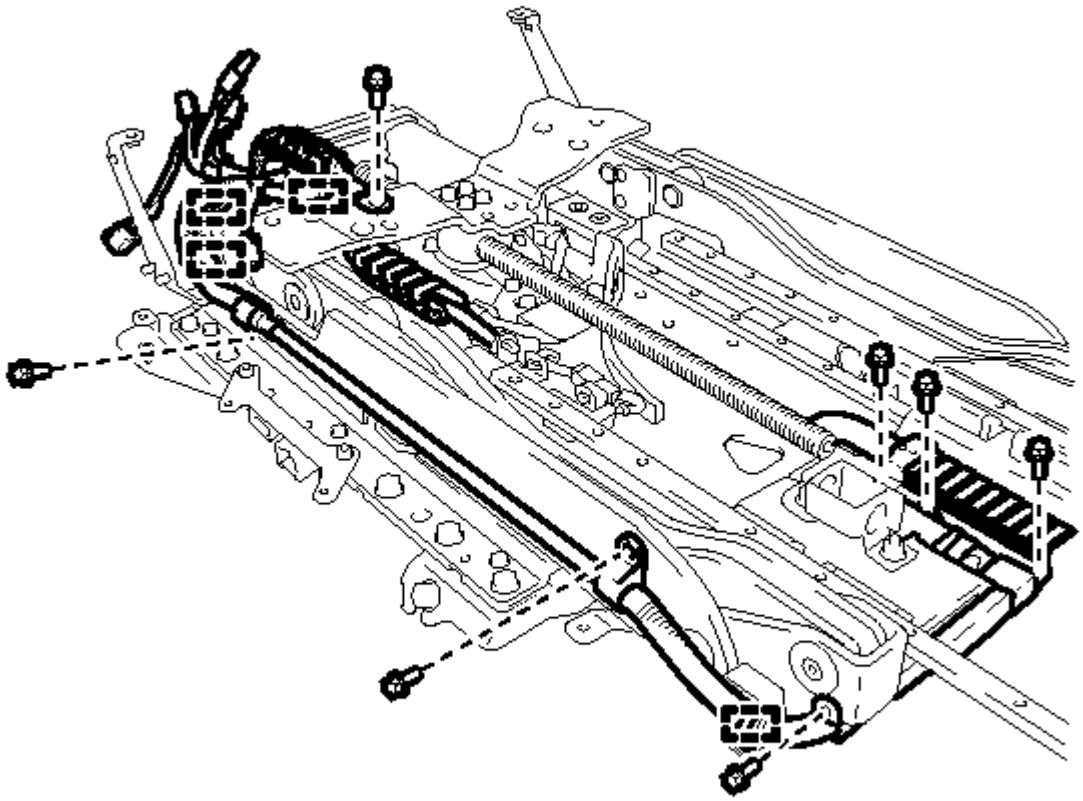
c. Install the No. 1 limit switch and the limit switch bracket together as a single unit with the bolt.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

d. Secure the No. 1 seat flat cushion RH with the screw.

54. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**

a. Engage the 4 clamps.



P

Fig. 892: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire, Clamps & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 1 seat wire with the 7 bolts.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

55. **INSTALL PLATFORM LOCK SUB-ASSEMBLY**

a. Temporarily install the platform lock to the welcab seat guide assembly with the 2 bolts.

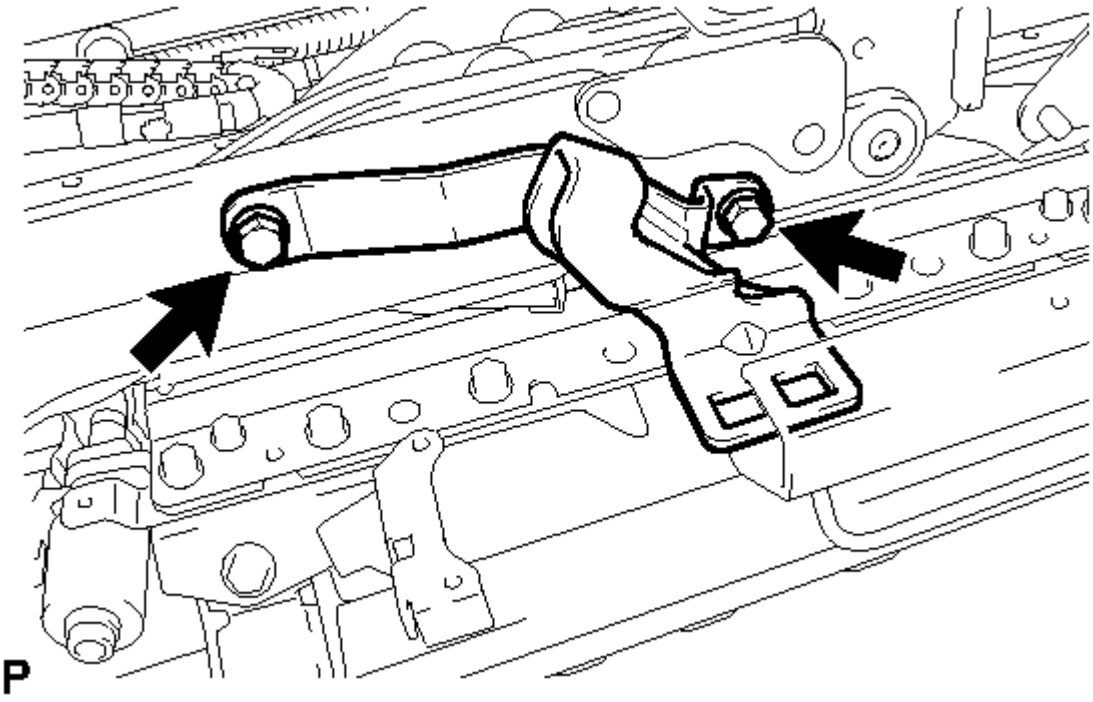


Fig. 893: Identifying Platform Lock Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

56. **INSTALL LIFT GUIDE RAIL REAR END COVER LH**
    a. Temporarily install the platform lock to the welcab seat guide assembly with the 2 bolts.

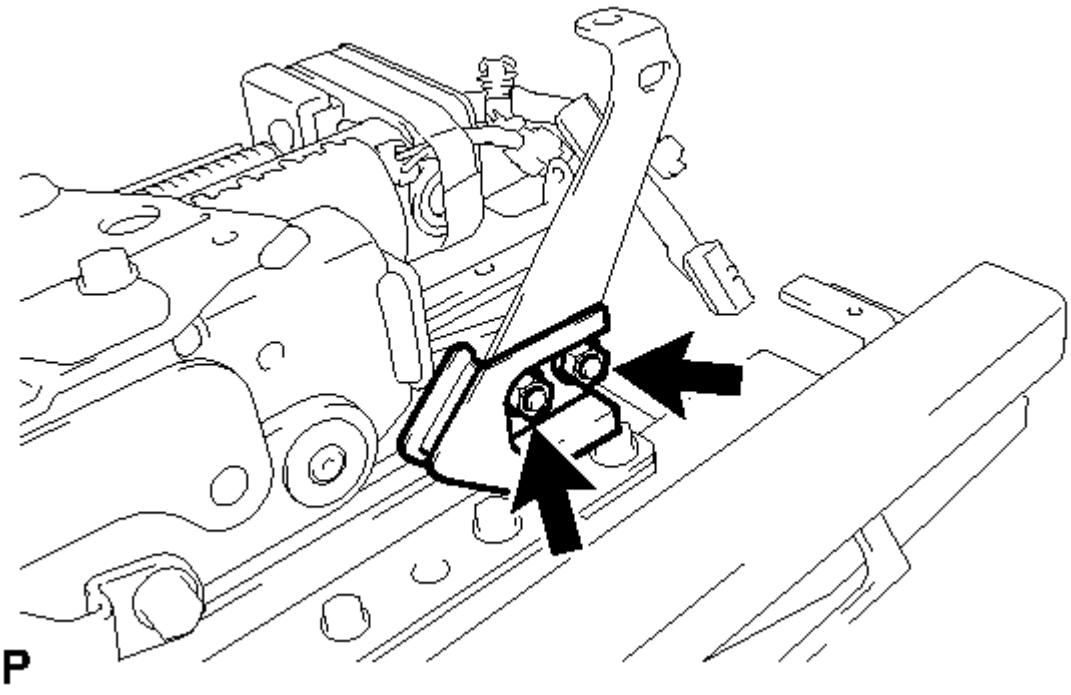


Fig. 894: Identifying LH Lift Guide Rail Rear End Cover & Nuts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

57. **INSTALL NO. 2 WELCAB SEAT ROD SUPPORT BRACKET**

a. Install the No. 2 welcab seat rod support bracket with the bolt.

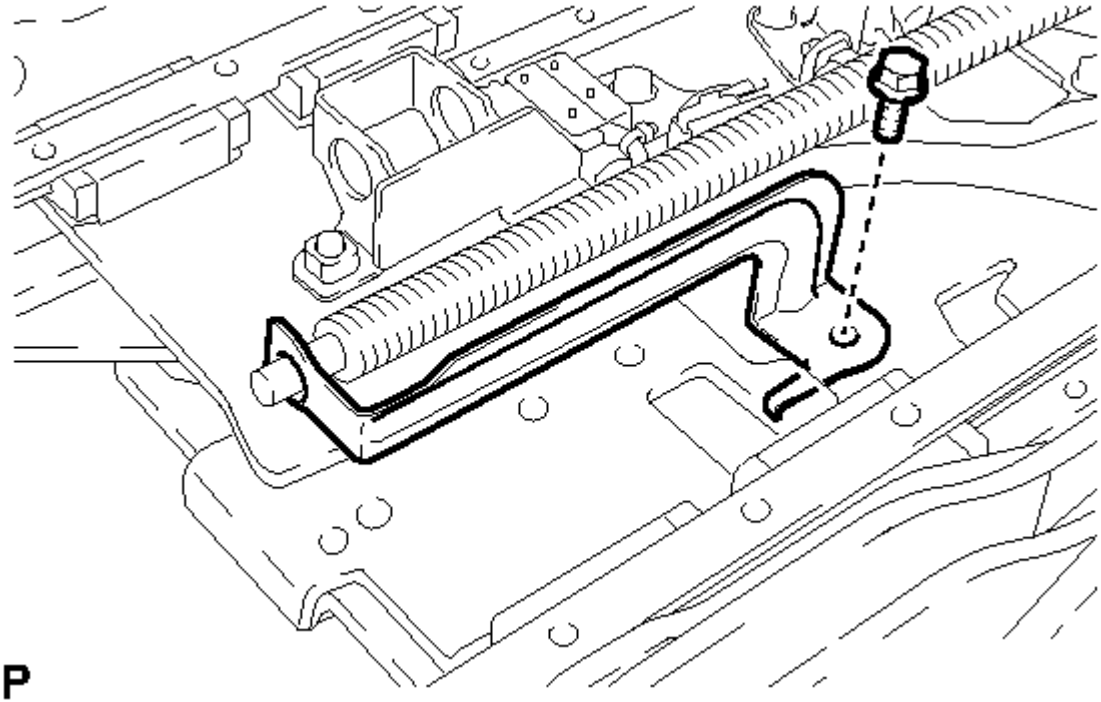


Fig. 895: Identifying No. 2 Welcab Seat Rod Support Bracket & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

b. Using a wrench spanner 10 x 12, hold the rod portion at the rear of the welcab seat cylinder assembly in place, and install the nut and bush to the rod at the front of the welcab seat cylinder assembly.

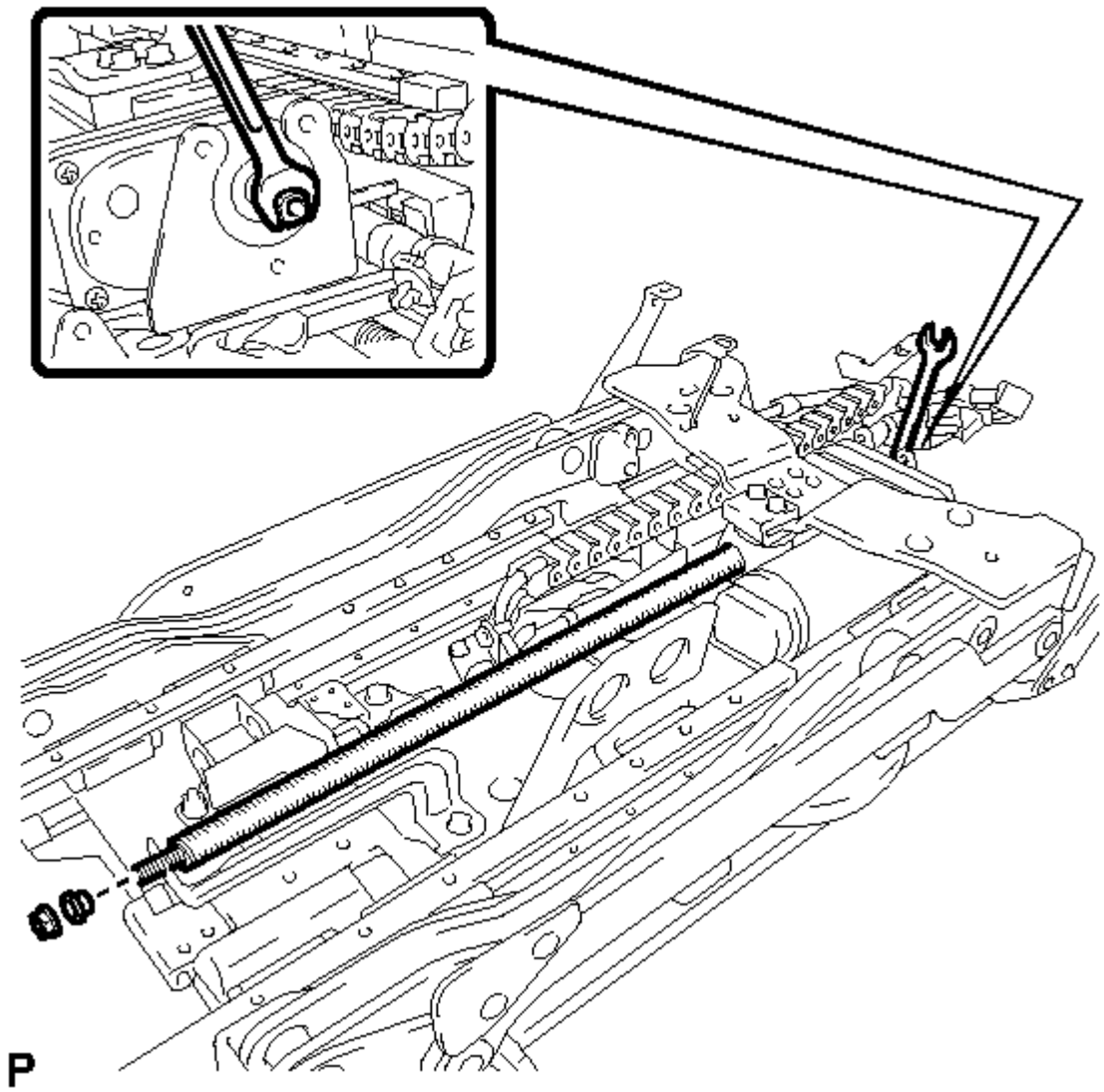
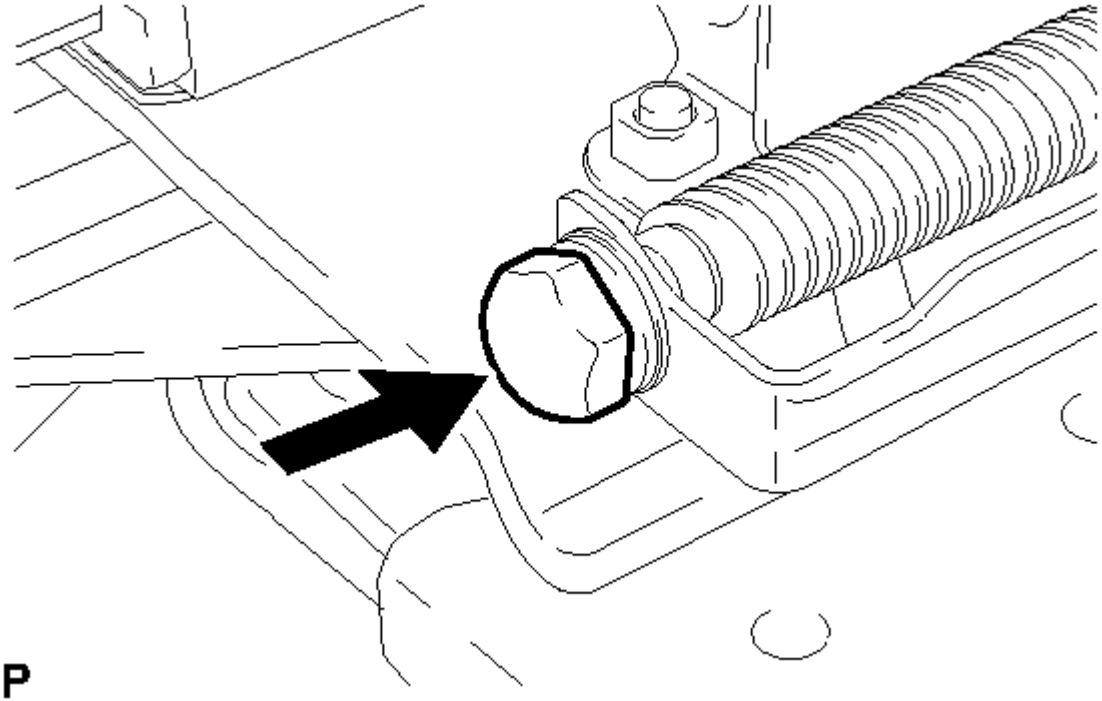


Fig. 896: Holding Rear Rod Portion Of Welcab Seat Cylinder Assembly Using A Wrench
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

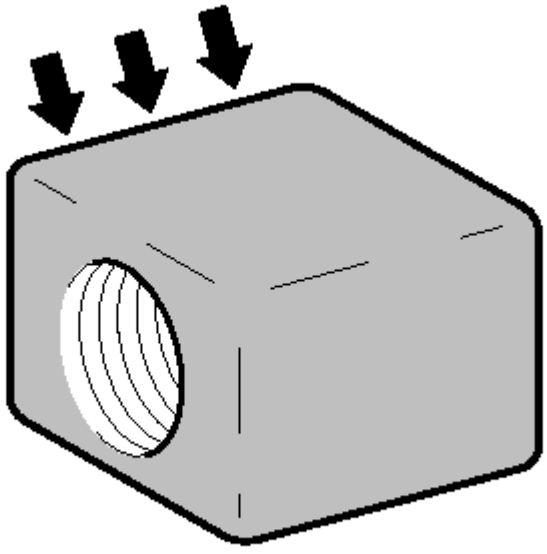
58. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION HINGE COVER LOWER RH**
    a. Install the rear seat cushion hinge cover lower RH.



P

Fig. 897: Installing RH Rear Seat Cushion Hinge Cover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

59. **INSTALL POWER LIFT CYLINDER COLLAR (for Seat Slide-Out)**
    a. Apply a layer of MP grease to the entire circumference of the power lift cylinder collar.



P

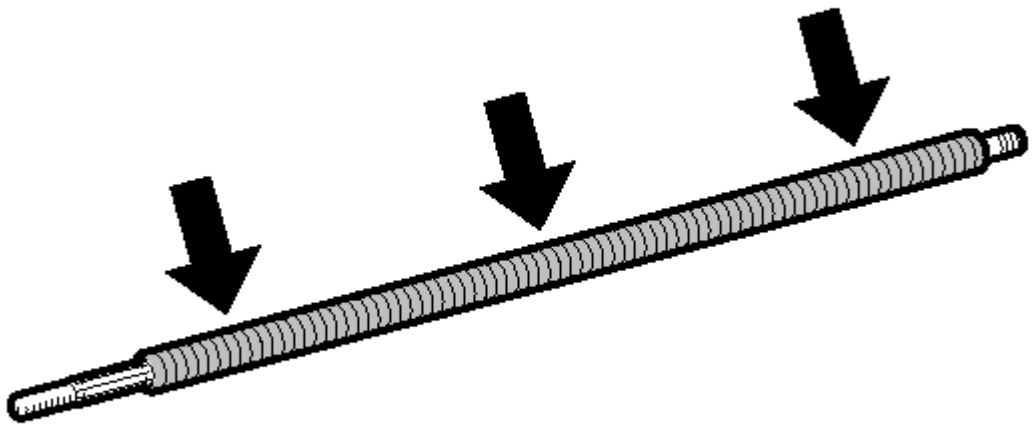
Fig. 898: Identifying Power Lift Cylinder Collar

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the power lift cylinder collar.

60. **INSTALL NO. 1 WELCAB SEAT ROD**

a. Apply MP grease to the No. 1 welcab seat rod in the positions shown in the illustration.



P

Fig. 899: Identifying Welcab Seat Rod
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the No. 1 welcab seat rod by rotating it in the direction shown in the illustration.

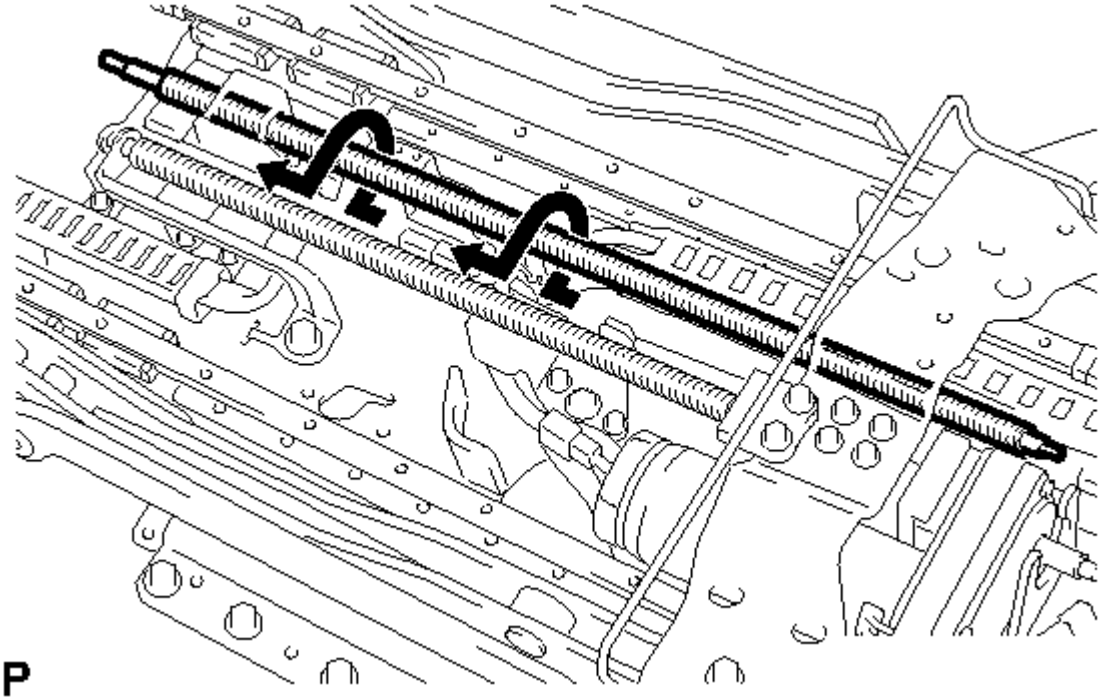


Fig. 900: Installing No. 1 Welcab Seat Rod
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

61. **INSTALL SLIDE DOOR ROLLER LOWER**
    a. Using a 4 mm hexagon wrench, install the 2 slide roller lowers with the 2 bolts.

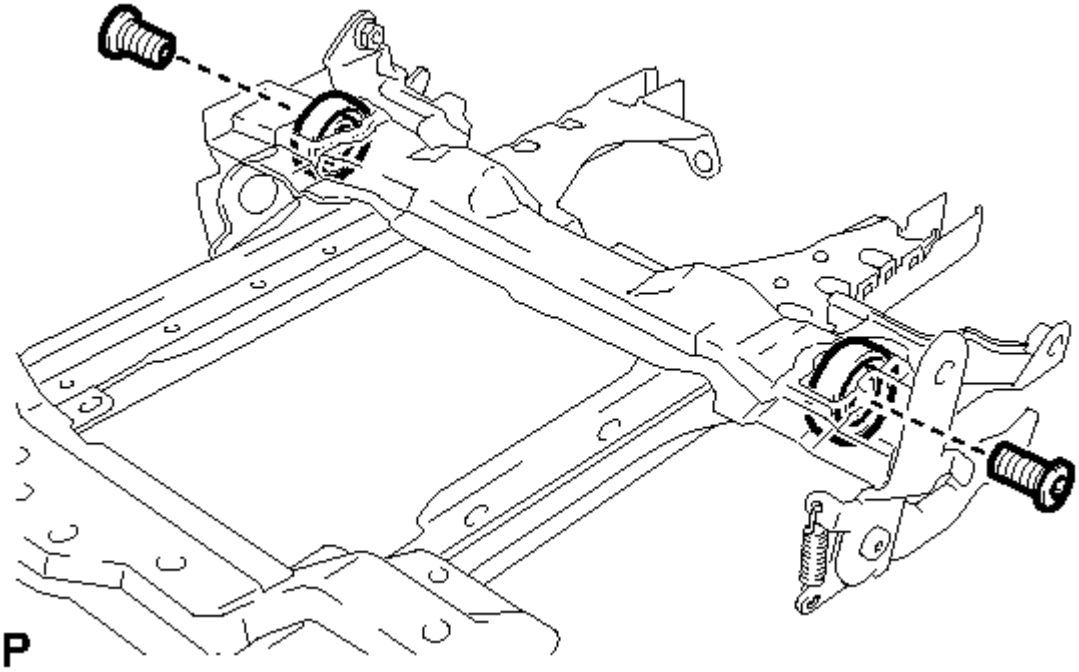
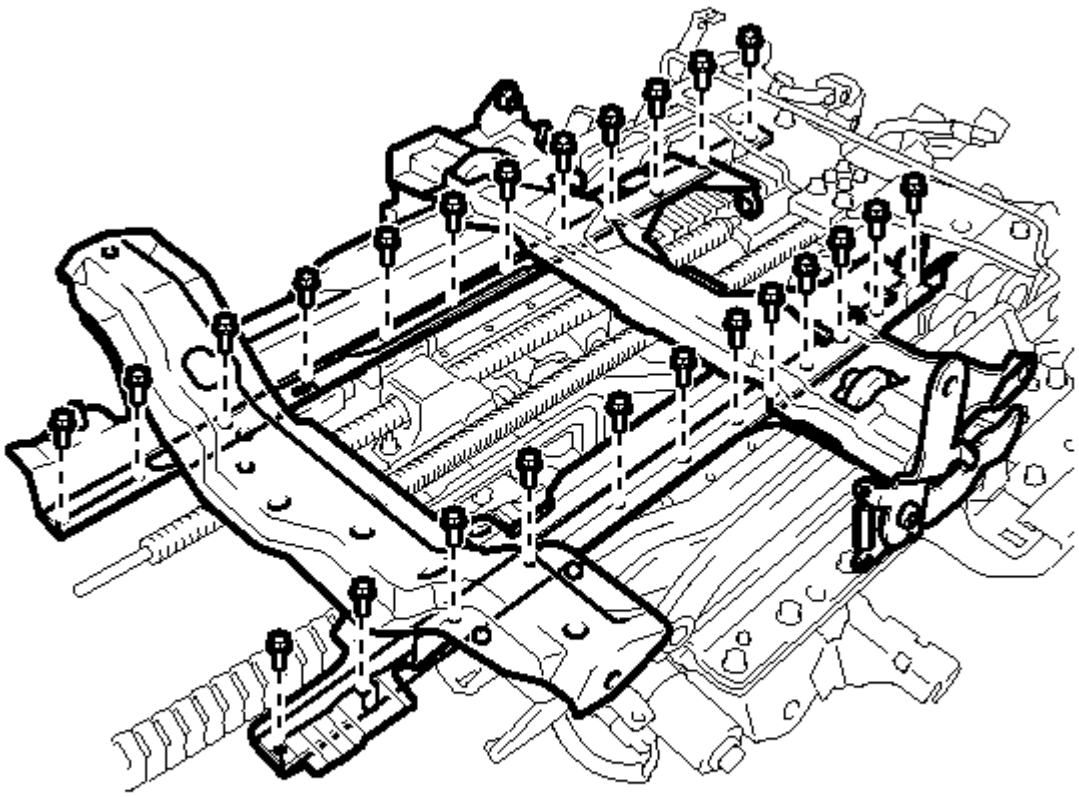


Fig. 901: Identifying Slide Door Roller Lowers & Bolts

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 13 N*m (130 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

62. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HOLDER BRACKET SUB-ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly with the 24 bolts.

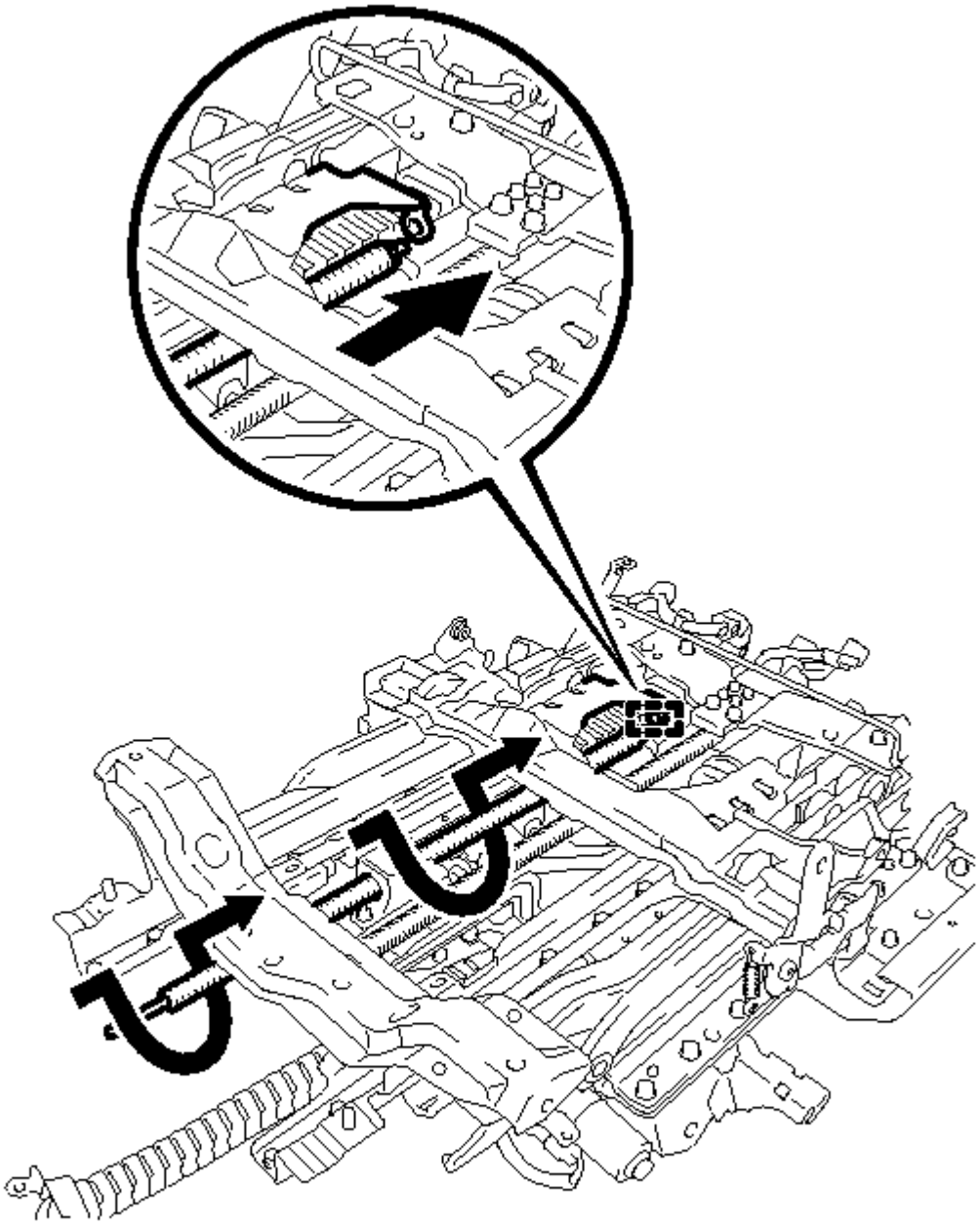


P

Fig. 902: Identifying Rear Seat Holder Bracket Sub-Assembly & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

    b. Rotate the No. 1 welcab seat rod in the direction shown in the illustration to insert it into the guide of the rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly.



P

Fig. 903: Inserting No. 1 Welcab Seat Rod Into Guide Of Rear Seat Holder Bracket Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a wrench spanner 10 x 12, rotate the rod portion at the rear of the welcab seat cylinder

assembly, and slide the welcab seat guide assembly to the end.

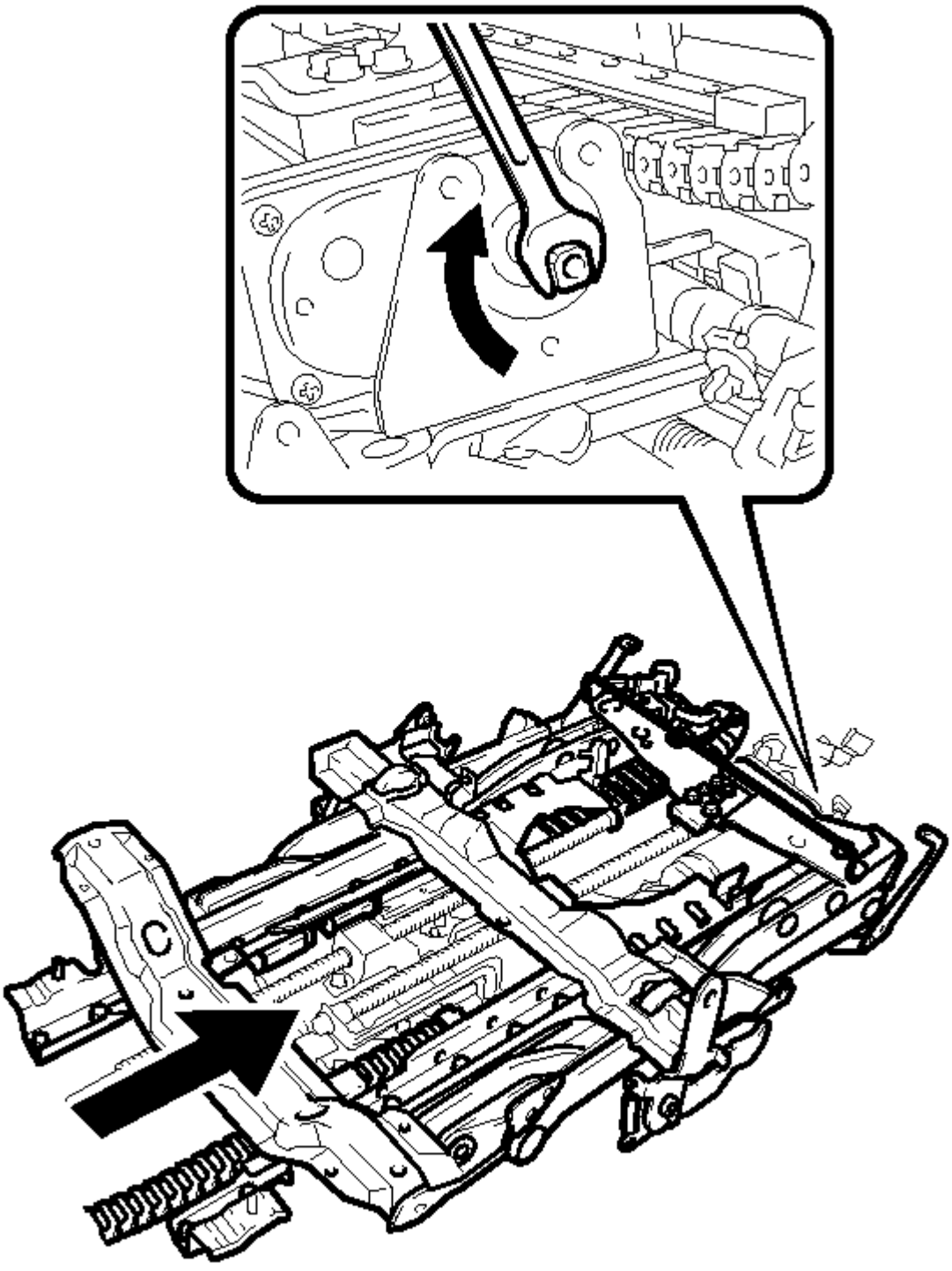


Fig. 904: Turning Rod Portion At Rear Welcab Cylinder Using A Wrench Spanner
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

63. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT WIRE**

a. Engage the 4 clamps and install the No. 1 seat wire.

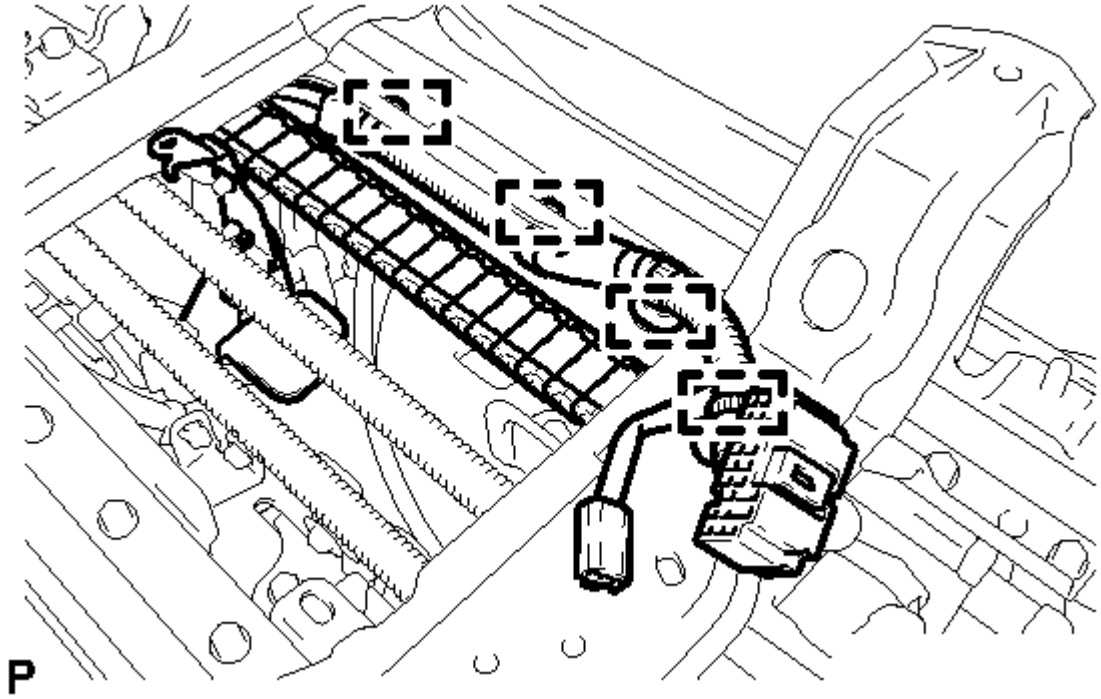


Fig. 905: Identifying No. 1 Seat Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

64. **INSTALL SEAT HOLDER PLATE**

a. Insert the seat holder plate into the guide.

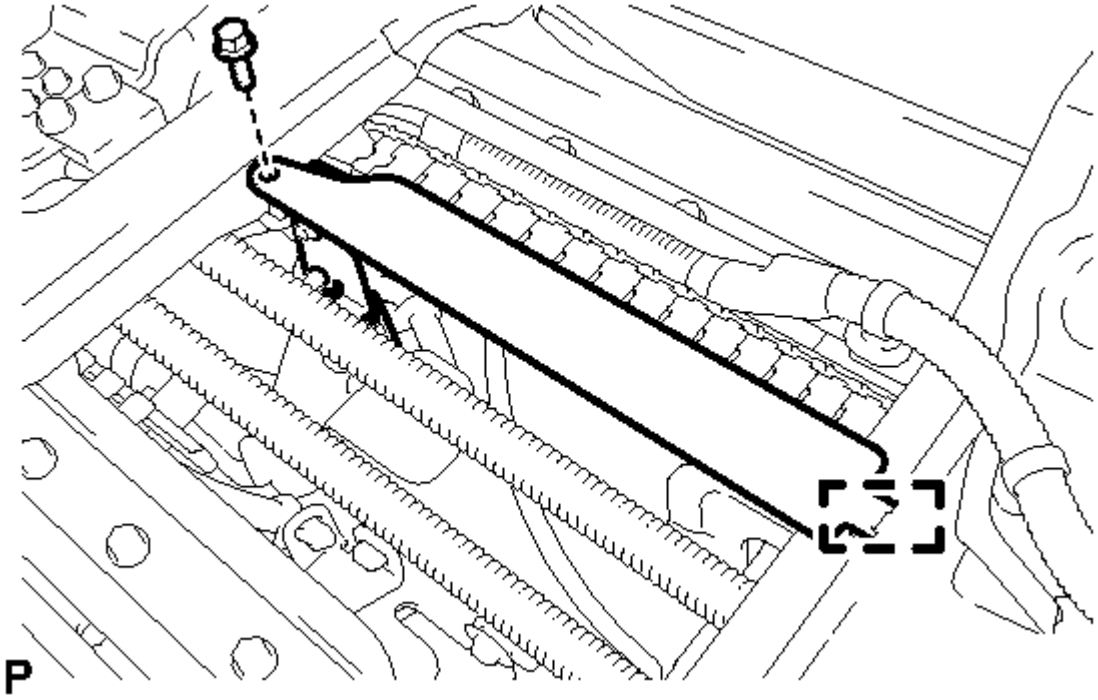
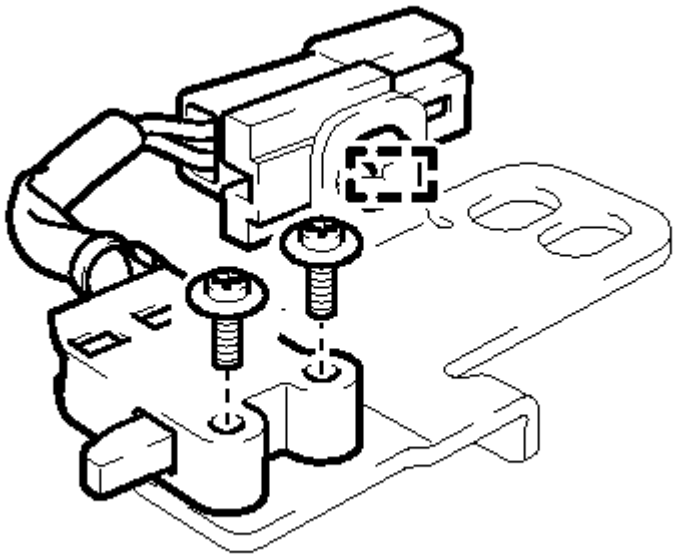


Fig. 906: Identifying Seat Holder Plate, Bolt & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the seat holder plate with the bolt.

Torque: 12 N*m (122 kgf*cm, 9 ft.*lbf)

65. **INSTALL NO. 1 LIMIT SWITCH (for Seat Slide-out Origin Point)**
    a. Install the connector clamp to the connector.



P

Fig. 907: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch, Clamp & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Apply adhesive to the threads of the 2 screws.

   Adhesive

   Toyota Genuine Adhesive 1324, Three Bond 1324 or Equivalent

c. Install the No. 1 limit switch to the limit switch bracket with the 2 screws.
d. Engage the clamp.

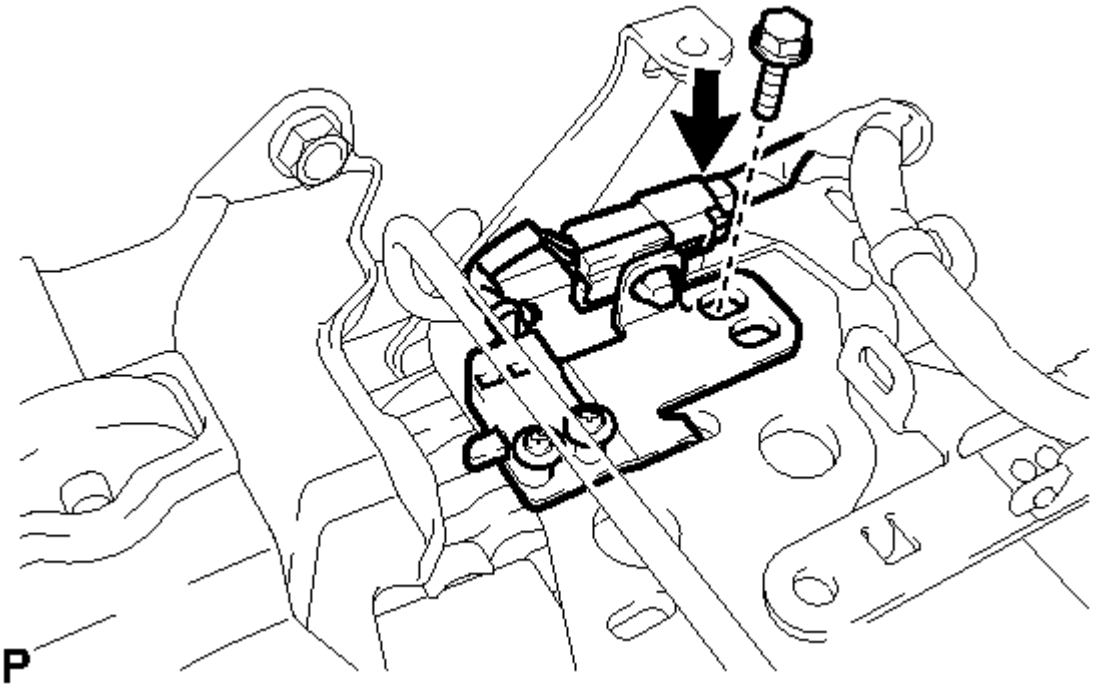


Fig. 908: Identifying No. 1 Limit Switch With Switch Bracket, Connector & Bolt
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

e. Temporarily install the No. 1 limit switch together with the limit switch bracket as a single unit using the bolt.

f. Reconnect the No. 1 limit switch connector.

66. **ADJUST SLIDE-OUT ORIGIN POINT**

a. Rotate the welcab seat rod in the direction shown in the illustration, and slide the seat holder bracket assembly rear to the end.

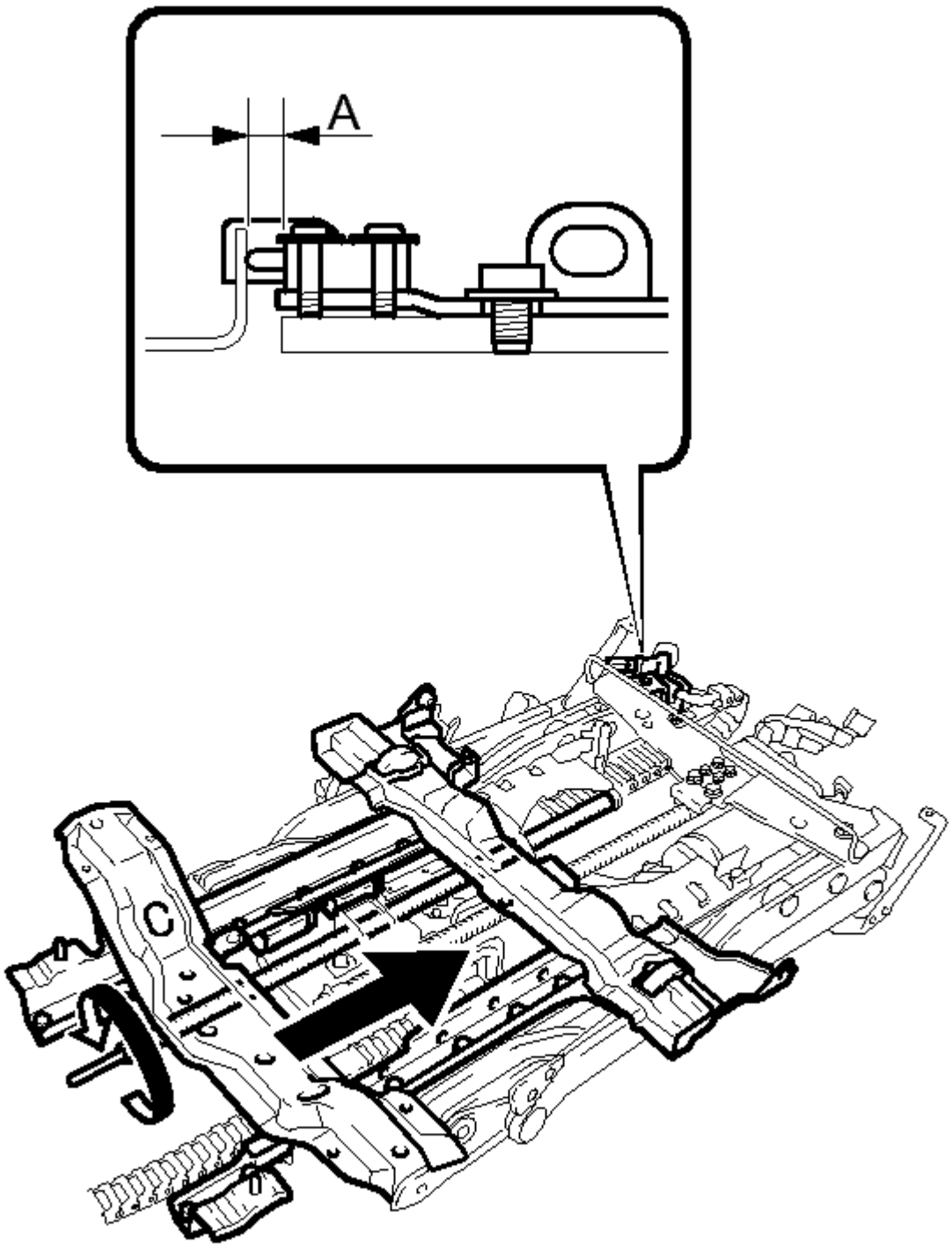


Fig. 909: Adjusting Gap Between Seat Holder Bracket Assembly Rear & No. 1 Limit Switch Using A Vernier Caliper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Using a vernier caliper, adjust the gap between the contact area of the seat holder bracket assembly

rear and the limit switch No. 1 to the specified value below.

Standard

Length A

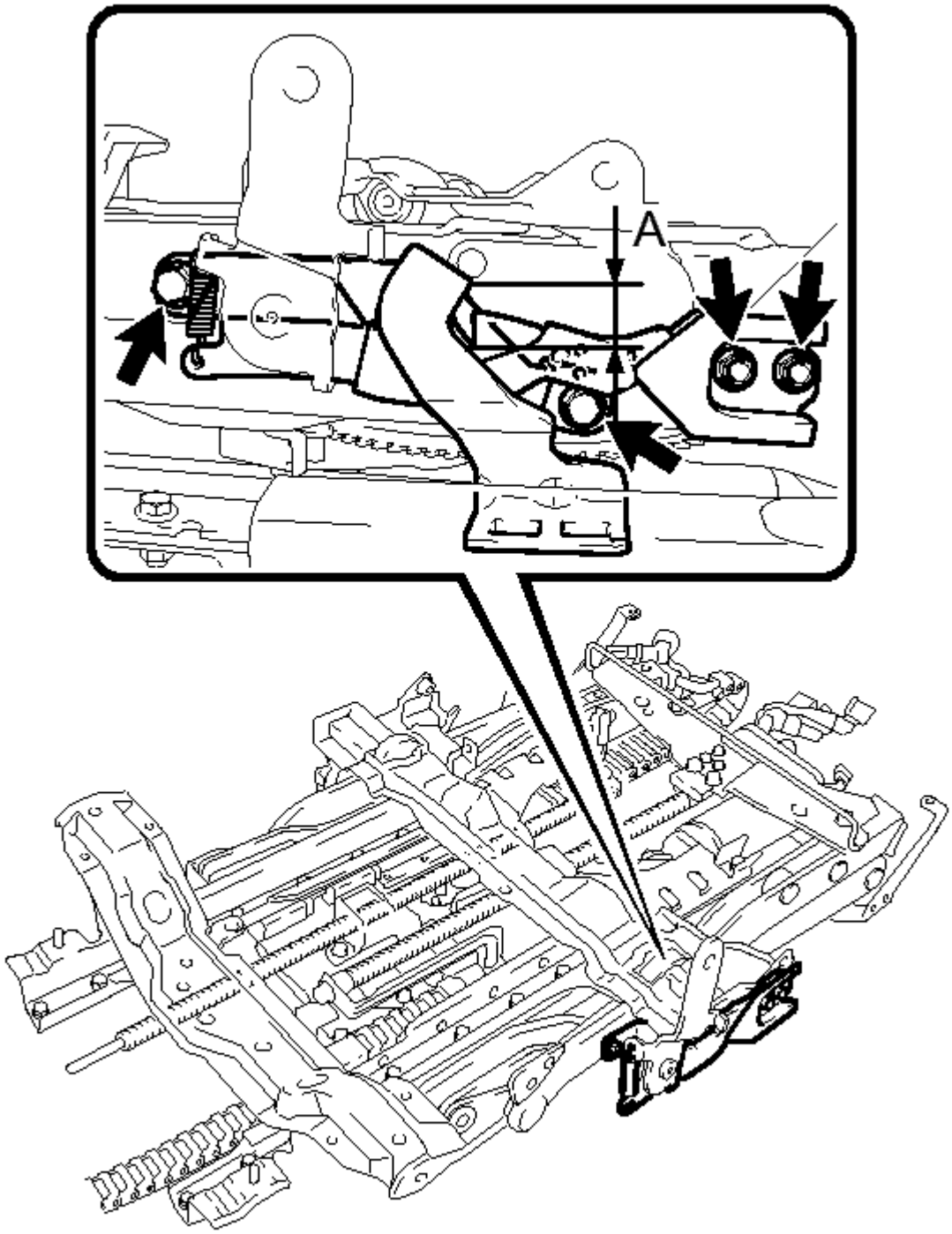
3.7 to 4.3 mm (0.146 to 0.169 in.)

c. Tighten the bolt to secure the limit switch No. 1 and the limit switch bracket.

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

67. **ADJUST HOOK**

a. Adjust the position of the platform lock and lift guide rail rear end cover LH. Using a vernier caliper, adjust the gap between the hook portion of the seat holder bracket assembly rear and the platform lock to the specified value below.



P

Fig. 910: Adjusting Gap Between Hook Portion Of Seat Holder Bracket & Platform Lock Using A Vernier Caliper
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard

Length A

3.5 to 4.5 mm (0.138 to 0.177 in.)

b. Secure the rear platform lock and lift guide rail end cover LH with the 2 nuts and the 2 bolts.

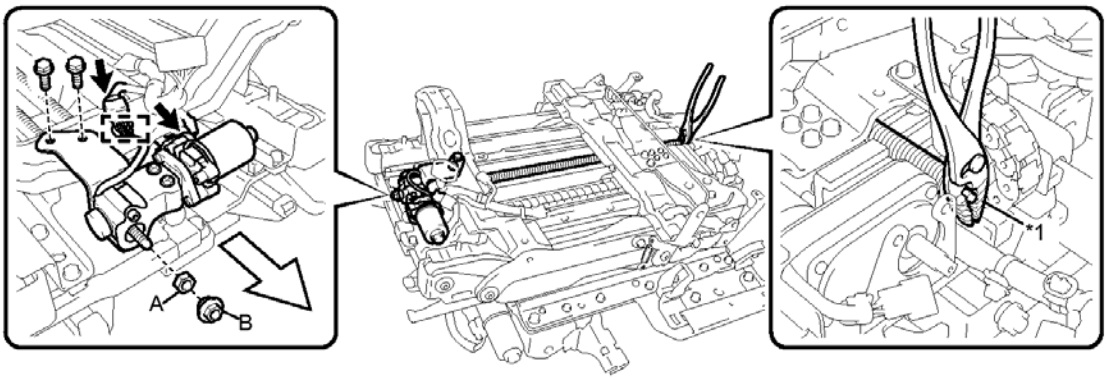
Nut

Torque: 15 N*m (153 kgf*cm, 11 ft.*lbf)

Bolt

Torque: 39 N*m (398 kgf*cm, 29 ft.*lbf)

68. **INSTALL POWER SEAT MOTOR SUB-ASSEMBLY (for Seat Slide-Out)**



P

Fig. 911: Installing Power Seat Motor Sub-Assembly
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape	-	-

a. Install the welcab seat motor with the 2 bolts.

Torque: 31 N*m (316 kgf*cm, 23 ft.*lbf)

b. Using pliers with the tips wrapped in protective tape, hold the rear of the welcab seat rod in place, and install the 2 nuts to the front of the welcab seat rod.

NOTE: This nut cannot be re-used. Be sure to use a new nut B.

Torque: 3.4 N*m (35 kgf*cm, 30 in.*lbf)

for Nut A

Torque: 14 N*m (143 kgf*cm, 10 ft.*lbf)

for Nut B

c. Engage the clamp.
d. Connect the 2 connectors.
e. Install the nut and the bush to the rear of the welcab seat rod.

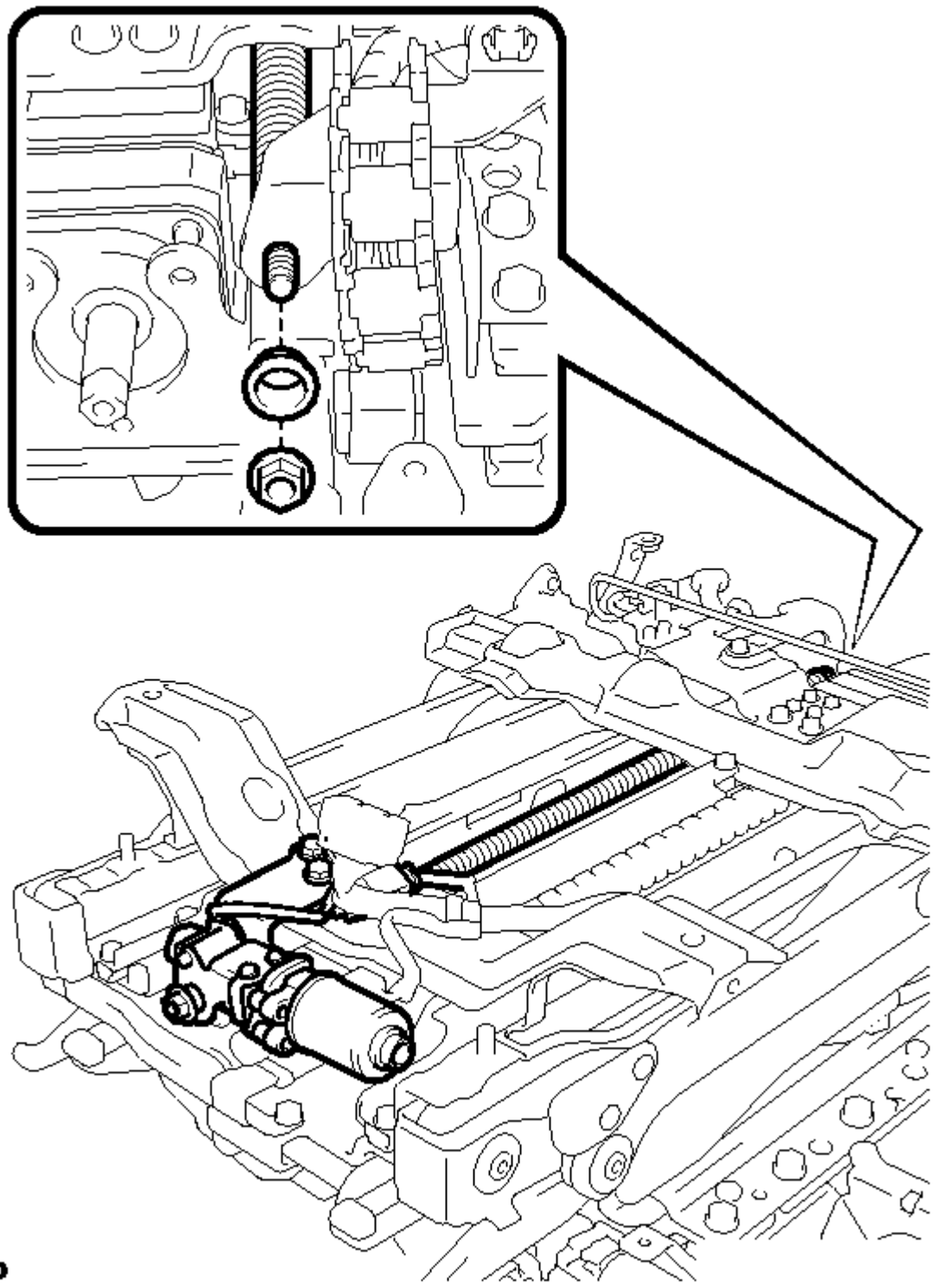
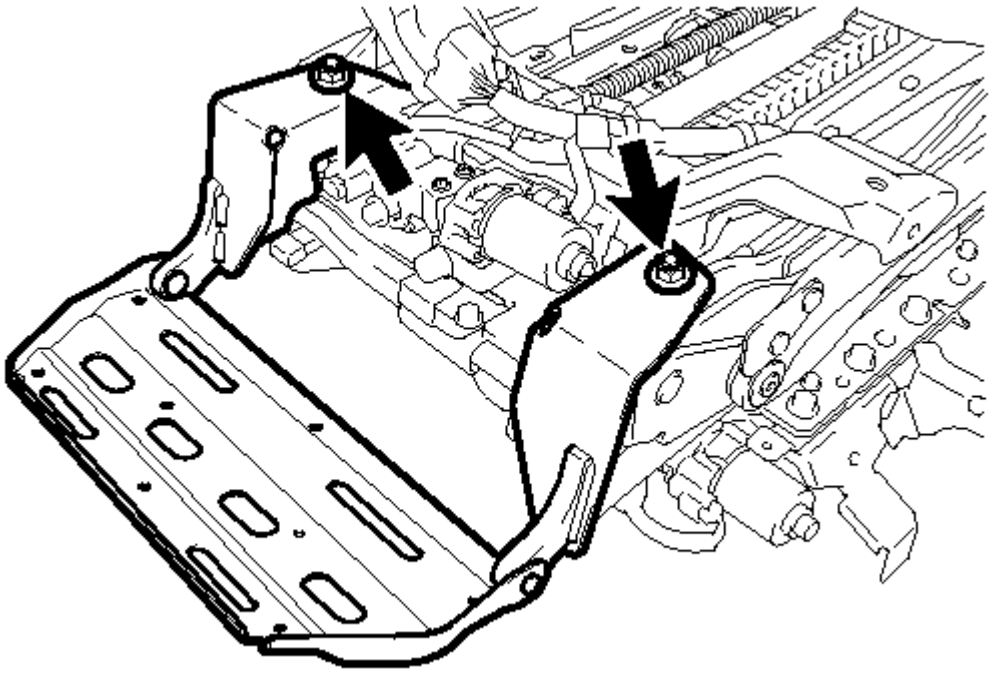


Fig. 912: Identifying Power Seat Motor, Welcab Seat Rod, Nut & Bush
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 7.0 N*m (71 kgf*cm, 62 in.*lbf)

69. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT FOOTREST ASSEMBLY**

a. Install the welcab seat footrest assembly with the 2 nuts.



P

Fig. 913: Identifying Welcab Seat Footrest Assembly & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Torque: 20 N*m (204 kgf*cm, 15 ft.*lbf)

70. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT FOOTREST COVER**

a. Install the rear No. 2 seat footrest cover with the 5 screws.

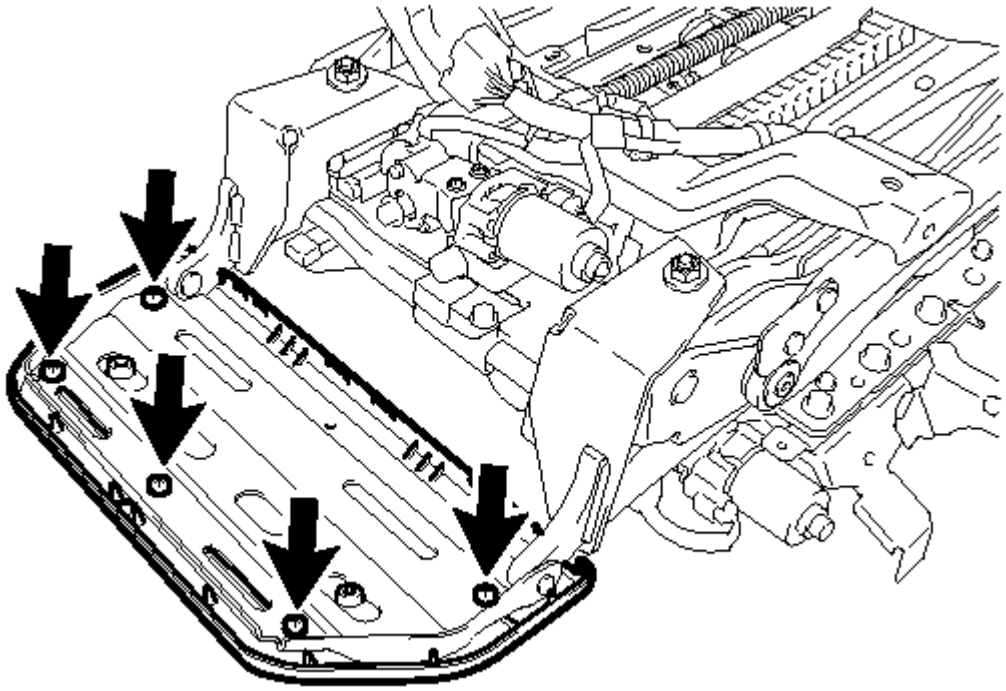


Fig. 914: Identifying Rear No. 2 Seat Footrest Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

71. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT FOOTREST COVER**
    a. Engage the 8 claws and install the rear No. 1 seat footrest cover.

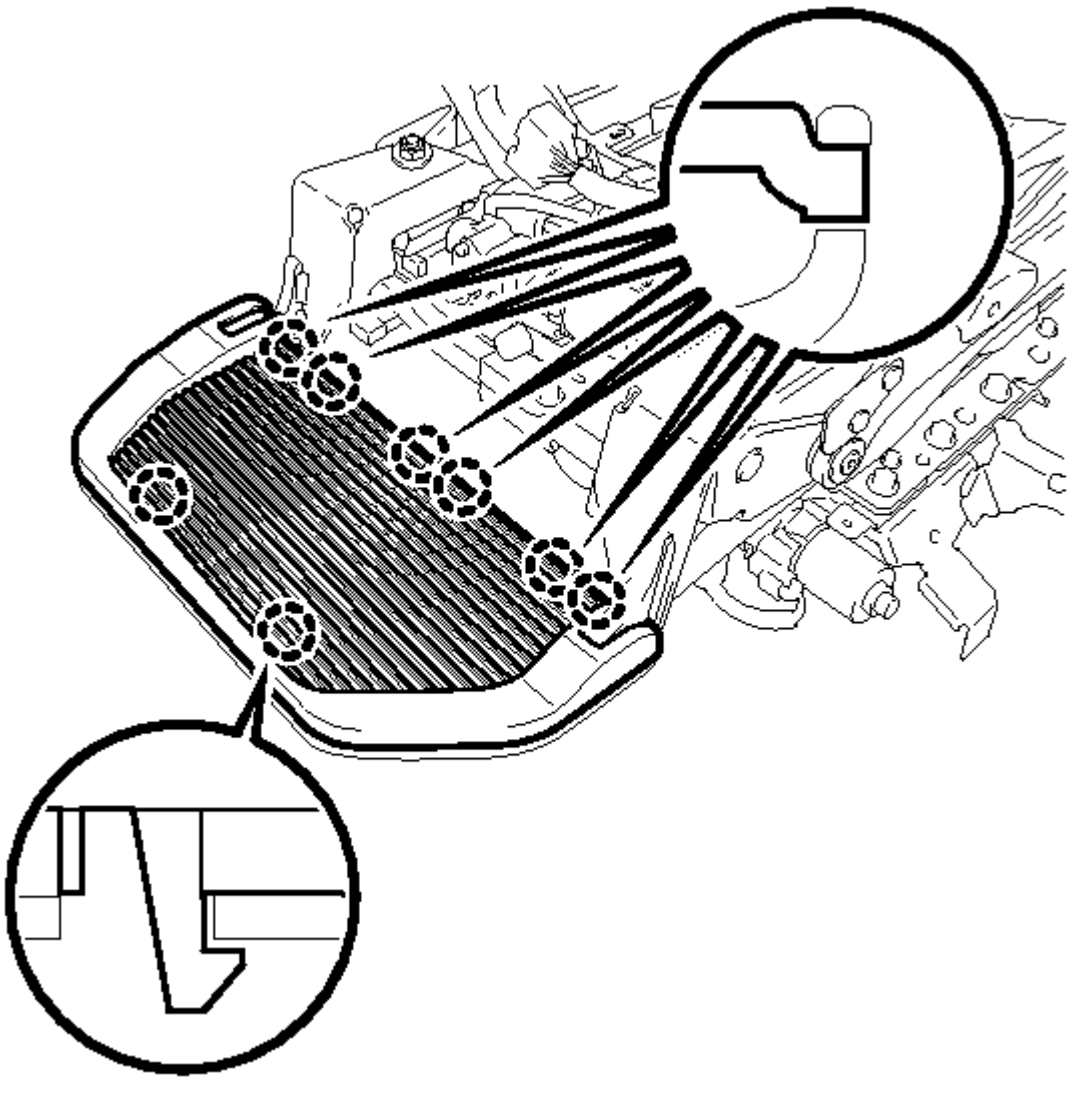
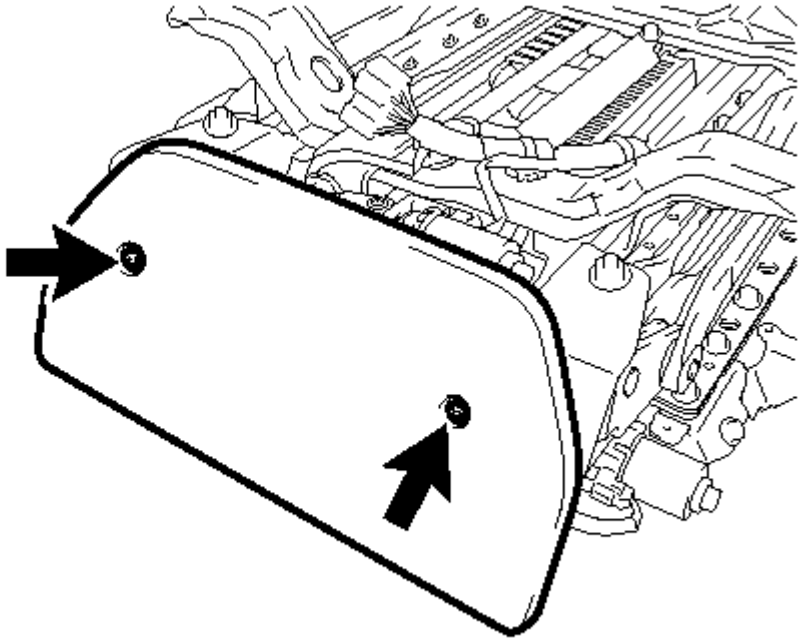


Fig. 915: Identifying No. 1 Seat Footrest Cover & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Install the rear No. 1 seat footrest cover with the 2 screws.

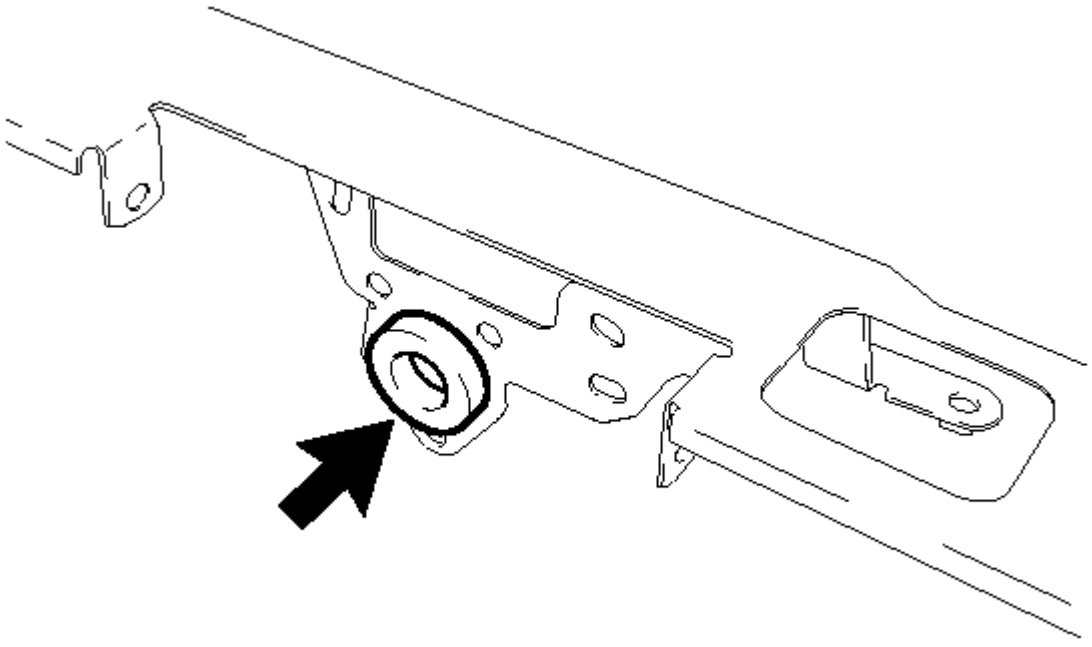


P

Fig. 916: Identifying Rear No. 1 Seat Footrest Cover & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

72. **INSTALL WELCAB SEAT LEG STOPPER CUSHION**

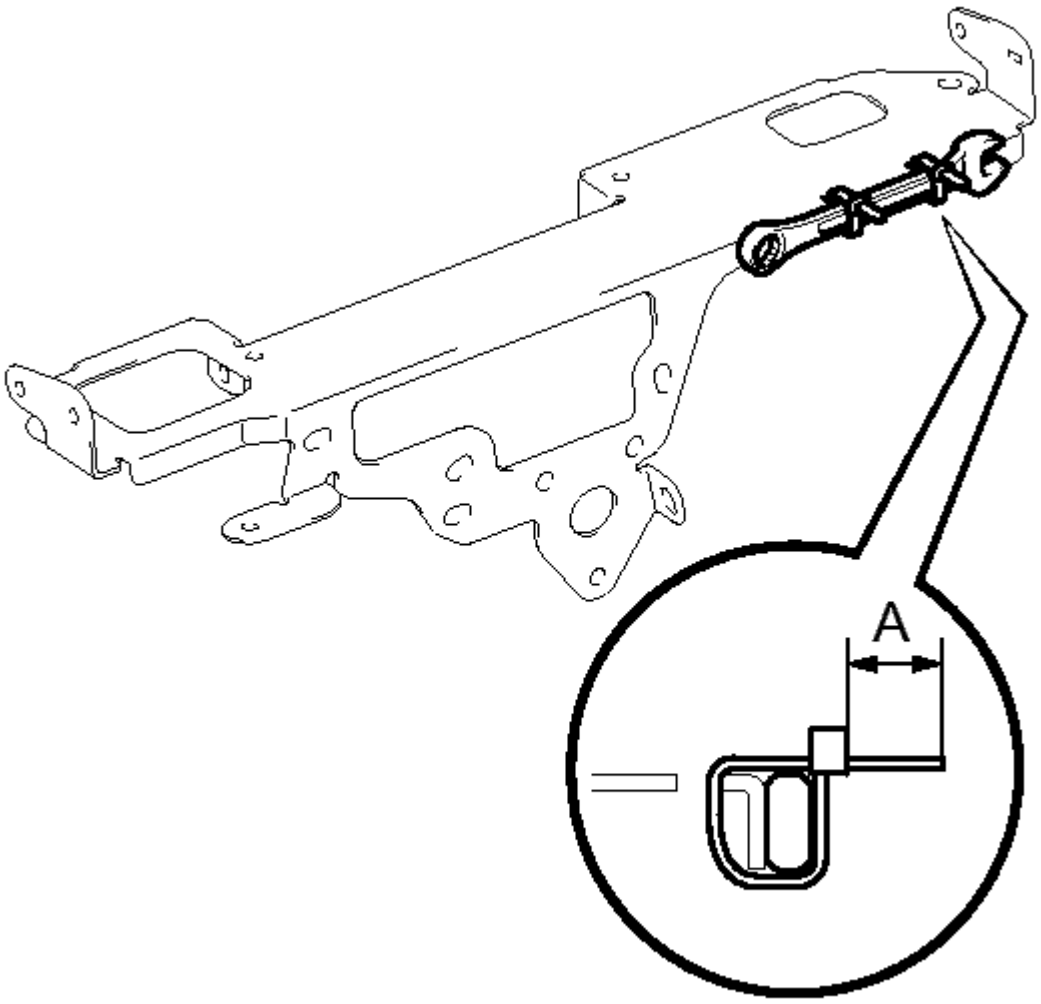
a. Clean and degrease the connecting surfaces using non-residue solvent, and install a new welcab seat leg stopper cushion.



P

Fig. 917: Identifying Welcab Seat Leg Stopper Cushion
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

73. **INSTALL TOOL SET STD**
    a. Engage the 2 new clamps install the tool set STD.



P

Fig. 918: Identifying Tool Set STD & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

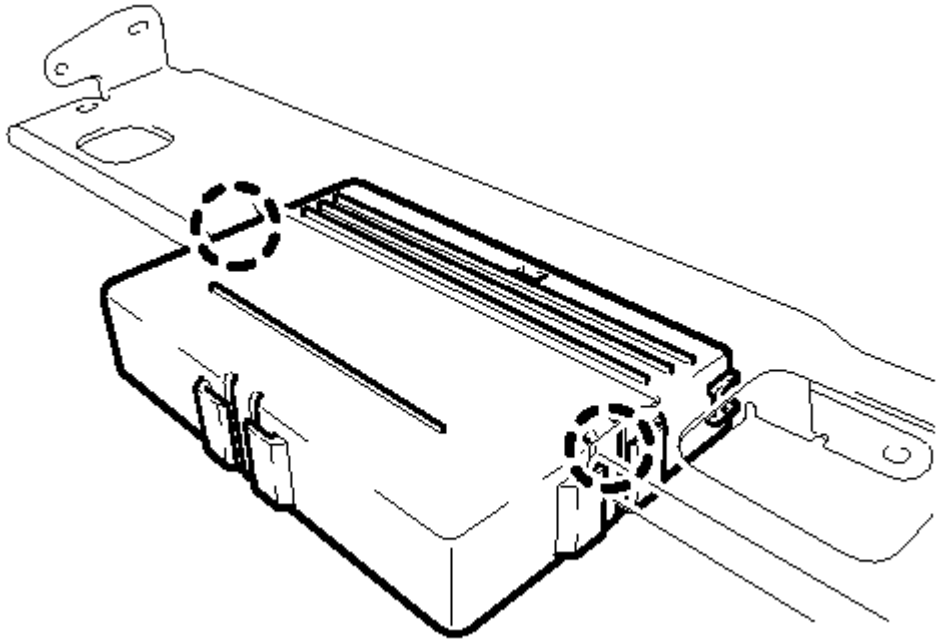
Standard

Length A

12 mm (0.472 in.)

74. **INSTALL POSITION CONTROL ECU ASSEMBLY**

a. Engage the 2 claws and install the position control ECU assembly.



P

Fig. 919: Identifying Position Control ECU Assembly & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

75. **INSTALL NO. 1 RELAY BRACKET**
    a. Engage the 2 clips and install the No. 1 relay bracket.

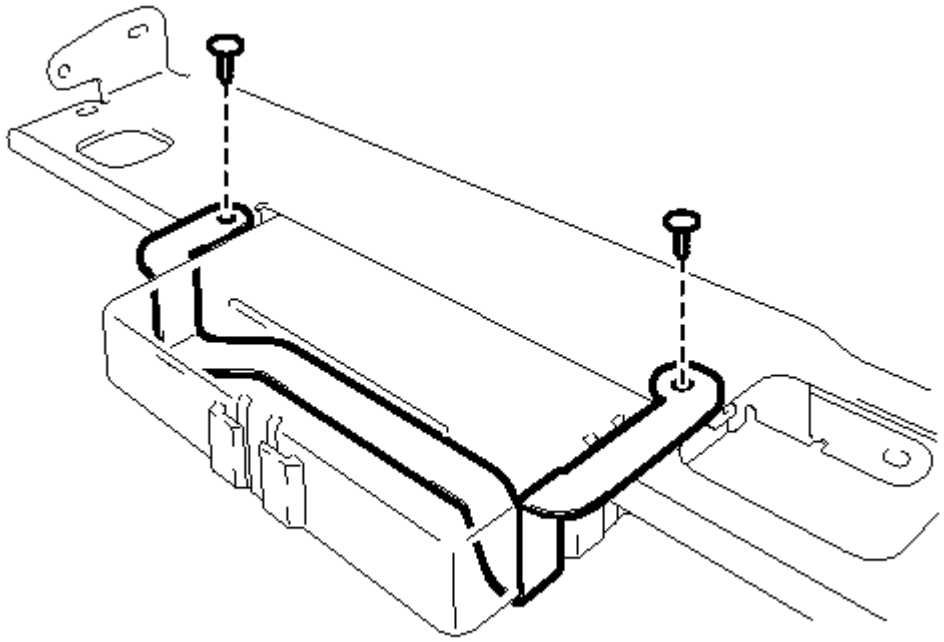


Fig. 920: Identifying No. 1 Relay Bracket & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LIFT UNIT**

   WARNING: As the rear seat lift unit is a very heavy component, it requires at least two people to install it to the vehicle.

   a. Install the rear seat lift unit with the 4 bolts.

      Torque: 56 N*m (567 kgf*cm, 41 ft.*lbf)

   b. Reconnect the No. 1 seat wire connector.
2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG COVER**
   a. Engage the 3 guides and clip and install the rear seat leg cover.
3. **INSTALL REAR NO. 3 SEAT LEG SIDE COVER**
   a. Engage the 2 guides and temporarily install the rear No. 3 seat leg side cover to the rear seat lift unit.
   b. Engage the 4 clips and install the rear No. 3 seat leg side cover.
4. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT LEG SIDE COVER**
   a. Engage the 2 guides and temporarily install the No. 2 seat leg side cover to the rear seat lift unit.

b. Engage the 3 clips and install the rear No. 2 seat leg side cover.

5. **INSTALL REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH** See step 1
6. **INSTALL REAR SEAT INNER BELT ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 2**
7. **INSTALL POSITION CONTROL ECU BRACKET WITH ECU** See step 3
8. **INSTALL POWER LIFT MOTOR COVER** See step 4
9. **INSTALL RADIATOR SHUTTER** See step 5
10. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT CUSHION COVER WITH BRACKET** See step 6
11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH** See step 7
12. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH** See step 9
13. **INSTALL REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER** See step 10
14. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
15. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

Torque: 5.4 N*m (55 kgf*cm, 48 in.*lbf)

NOTE: When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .

16. **INITIALIZE POSITION INFORMATION**

Refer to **INITIALIZATION**

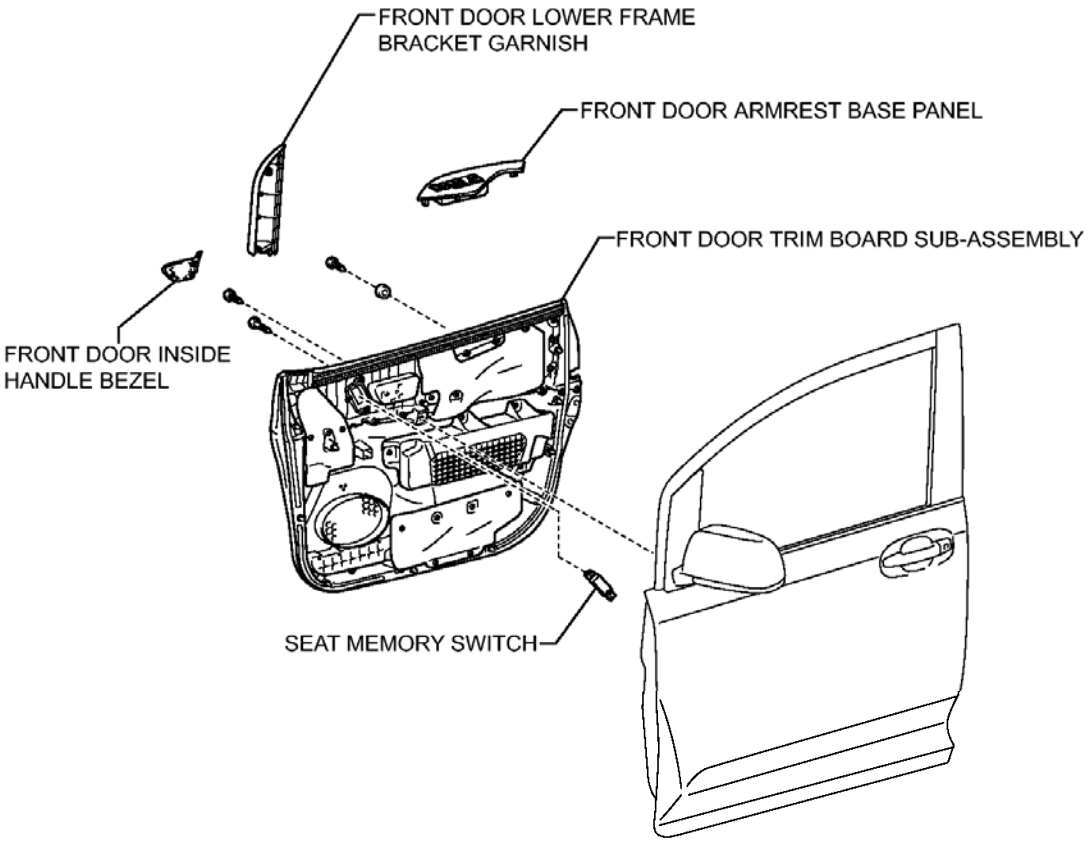
17. **CONFIGURE LIMIT SWITCH STARTING POSITION**

Refer to **INITIALIZATION**

SEAT MEMORY SWITCH

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



Y

Fig. 921: Seat Memory Switch Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE FRONT DOOR ARMREST BASE PANEL** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 1**

2. **REMOVE FRONT DOOR INSIDE HANDLE BEZEL** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 2**
3. **REMOVE FRONT DOOR LOWER FRAME BRACKET GARNISH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 3**
4. **REMOVE FRONT DOOR TRIM BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 4**
5. **REMOVE SEAT MEMORY SWITCH**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the seat memory switch.

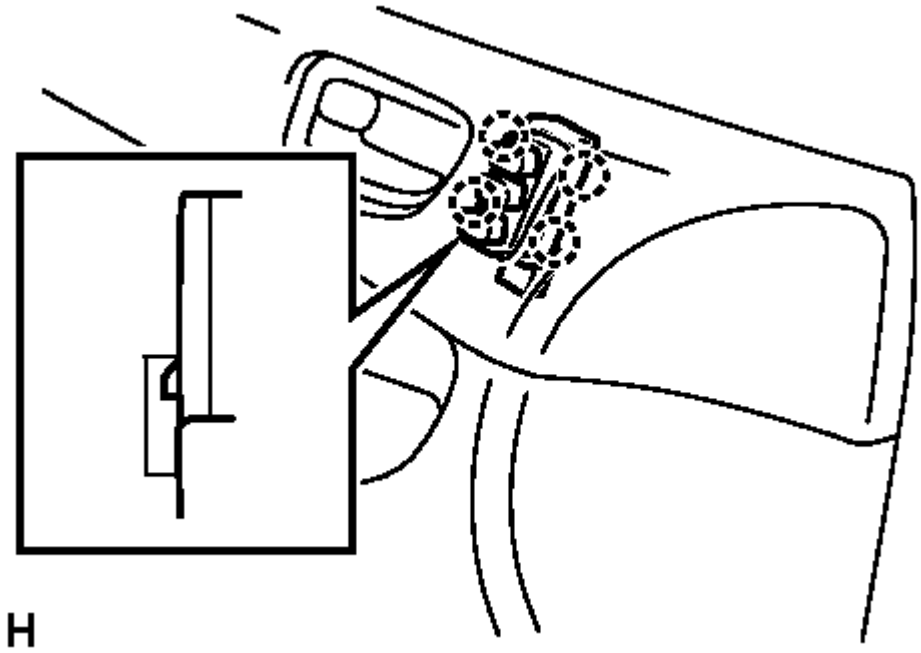


Fig. 922: Identifying Front Door Lower Frame Bracket Garnish LH Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT SEAT MEMORY SWITCH**
    a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

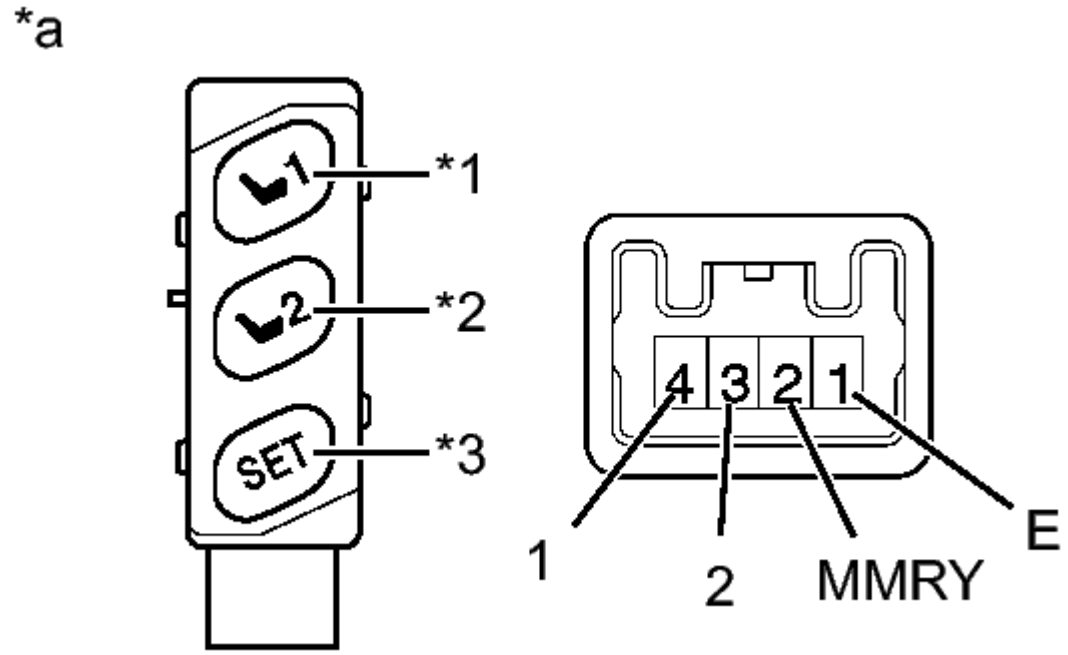


Fig. 923: Seat Memory Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	SW1
*2	SW2
*3	SET
*a	Component without harness connected (Seat Memory Switch)

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Position	Specified Condition
1(E) - 2 (MMRY)	SET switch ON (pushed)	Below 1 ohms
1(E) - 2 (MMRY)	SET switch OFF (not	10 kohms or higher

	pushed)	
1(E) - 4(1)	SW1 switch ON (pushed)	Below 1 ohms
1(E) - 4(1)	SW1 switch OFF (not pushed)	10 kohms or higher
1(E) - 3(2)	SW2 switch ON (pushed)	Below 1 ohms
1(E) - 3(2)	SW2 switch OFF (not pushed)	10 kohms or higher

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat memory switch.

INSTALLATION

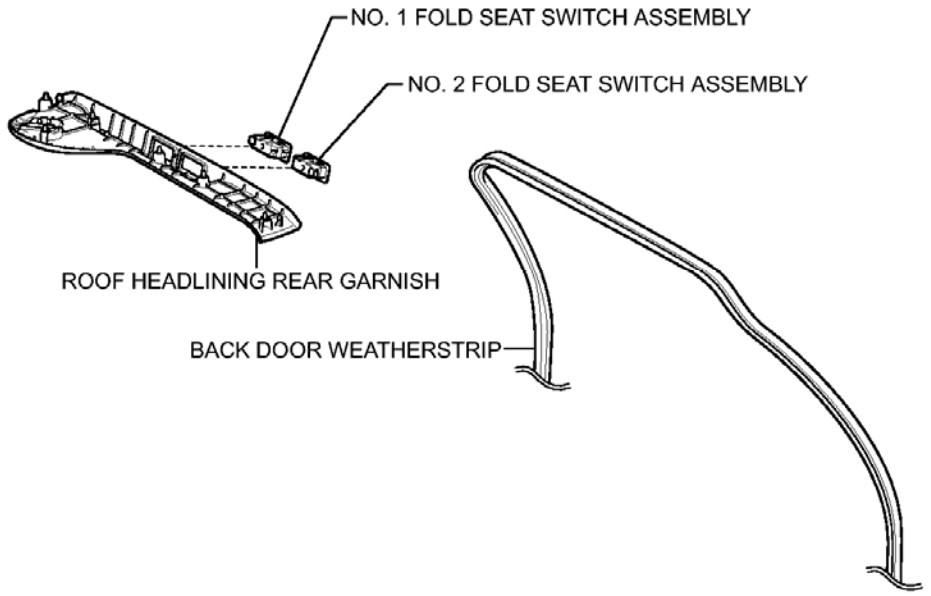
INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL SEAT MEMORY SWITCH**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the seat memory switch.
2. **INSTALL FRONT DOOR TRIM BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 5**
3. **INSTALL FRONT DOOR LOWER FRAME BRACKET GARNISH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 6**
4. **INSTALL FRONT DOOR INSIDE HANDLE BEZEL** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 7**
5. **INSTALL FRONT DOOR ARMREST BASE PANEL** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 8**

POWER SEAT SWITCH (FOR ROOF SIDE)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 924: Power Seat Switch (Roof Side) Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE BACK DOOR WEATHERSTRIP**
    a. Remove the back door weatherstrip to the extent that the roof headlining rear garnish can be removed.
2. **REMOVE ROOF HEADLINING REAR GARNISH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 19**
3. **REMOVE NO. 1 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the No. 1 fold seat switch assembly.

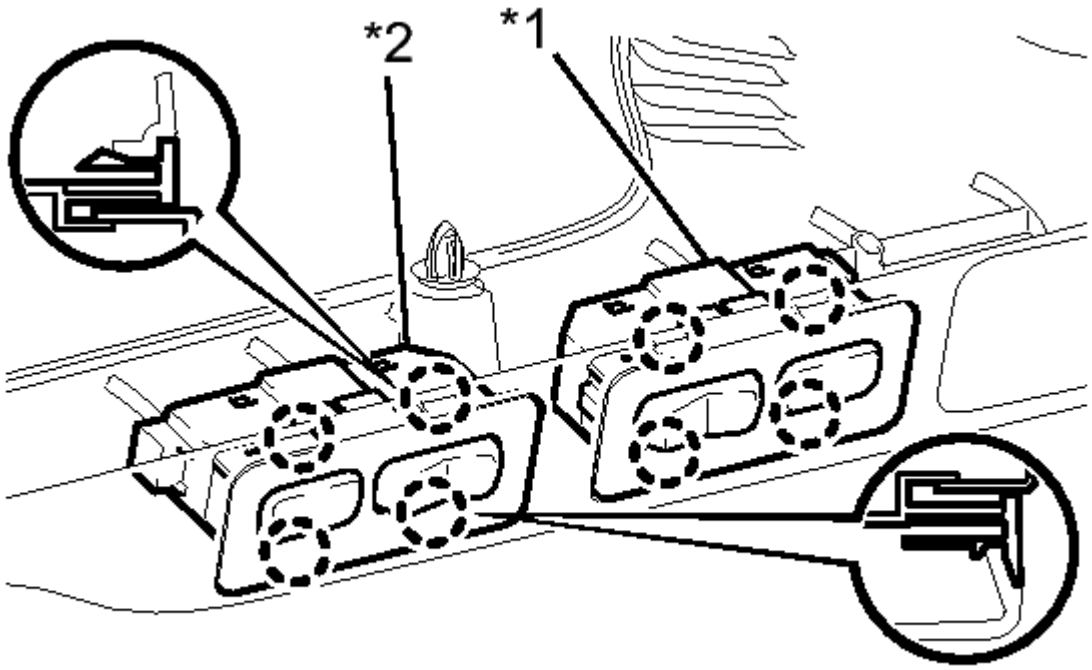


Fig. 925: Identifying No. 1/No. 2 Fold Seat Switch Assemblies & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	No. 1 fold seat switch assembly
*2	No. 2 fold seat switch assembly

4. **REMOVE NO. 2 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
    a. Disengage the 4 claws and remove the No. 2 fold seat switch assembly.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT NO. 1 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
    a. Inspect the resistance.

*a

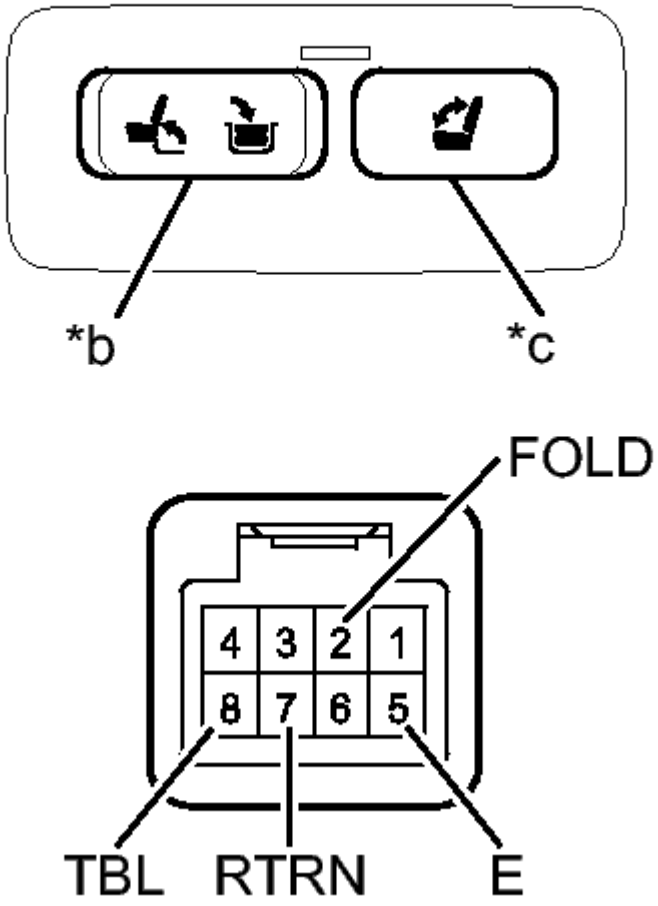


Fig. 926: No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)
*b	Stowing/Return Switch
*c	Folding Switch

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
2(FOLD) - 5(E)	Stowing/return switch on (Stowing)	Below 30 ohms
7(RTRN) - 5(E)	Stowing/return switch on (Return)	Below 30 ohms
8(TBL) - 5 (E)	Folding switch on (Fold)	Below 30 ohms

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 1 fold seat switch assembly.

b. Check the indicator light.
    1. Apply battery voltage to the terminals and check that the indicator illuminates.

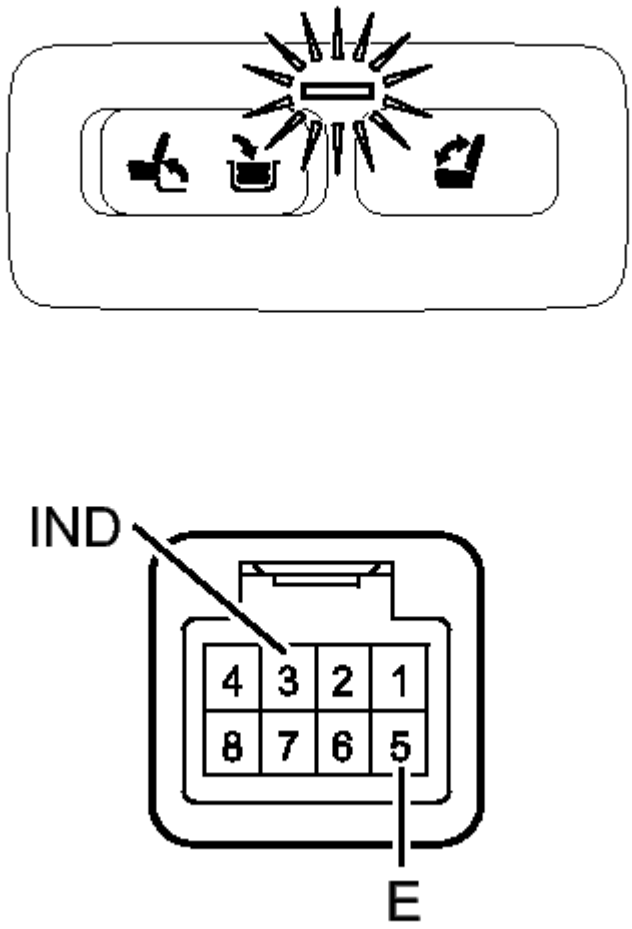


Fig. 927: Checking No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Illumination With Battery Voltage Applied To Terminals
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)

OK

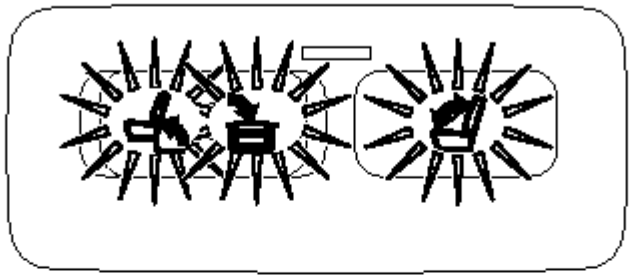
Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Positive battery - Terminal 3 (IND) Negative battery - Terminal 5 (E)	Illuminates

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 1 fold seat switch assembly.

c. Check the illuminates.

1. Apply battery voltage to the terminals and check that the illuminates.

*a



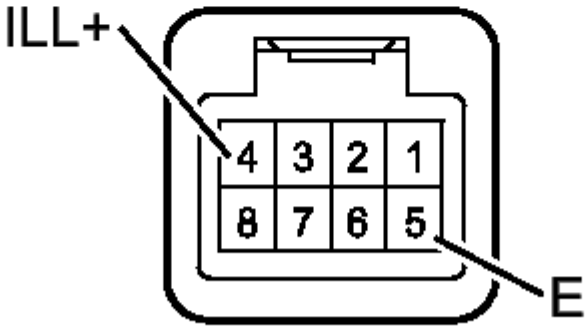


Fig. 928: Identifying No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Illumination With Battery Voltage Applied To Terminals
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)

OK

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Positive battery - Terminal 4 (ILL+) Negative battery - Terminal 5 (E)	Illuminates

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 1 fold seat switch assembly.

2. **INSPECT NO. 2 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
   a. Inspect the resistance.

*a

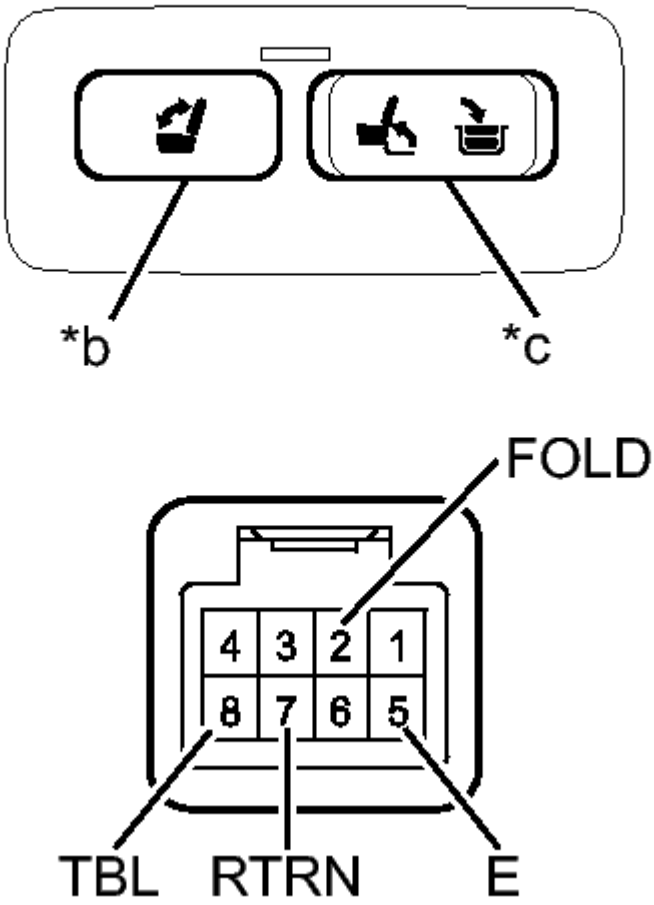


Fig. 929: No. 2 Fold Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)
*b	Folding Switch
*c	Stowing/Return Switch

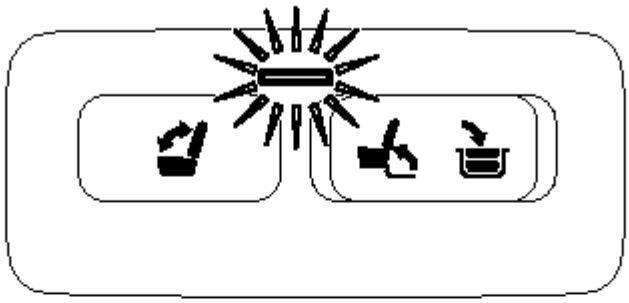
Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
2(FOLD) - 5(E)	Stowing/return switch on (Stowing)	Below 30 ohms
7(RTRN) - 5(E)	Stowing/return switch on (Return)	Below 30 ohms
8(TBL) - 5 (E)	Folding switch on (Fold)	Below 30 ohms

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 fold seat switch assembly.

b. Check the indicator light.
    1. Apply battery voltage to the terminals and check that the indicator illuminates.

*a



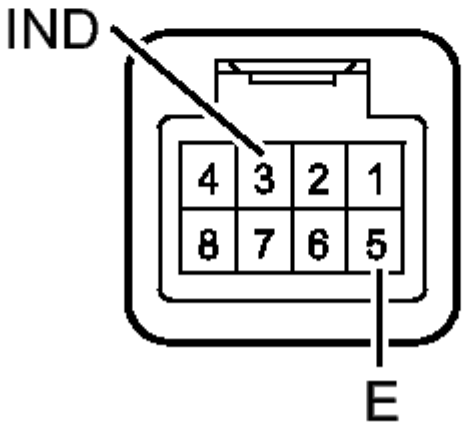


Fig. 930: Identifying No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Illumination With Battery Voltage Applied
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)

OK

Measurement	Specified

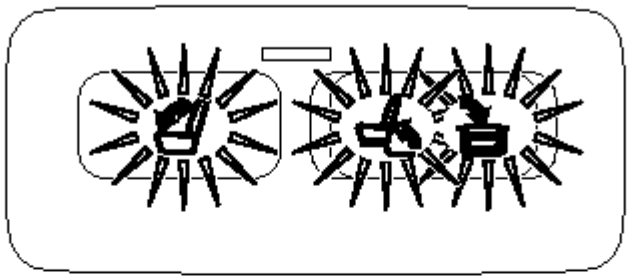
Condition	Condition
Positive battery - Terminal 3 (IND) Negative battery - Terminal 5 (E)	Illuminates

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 fold seat switch assembly.

c. Check the illuminates.

1. Apply battery voltage to the terminals and check that the illuminates.

*a



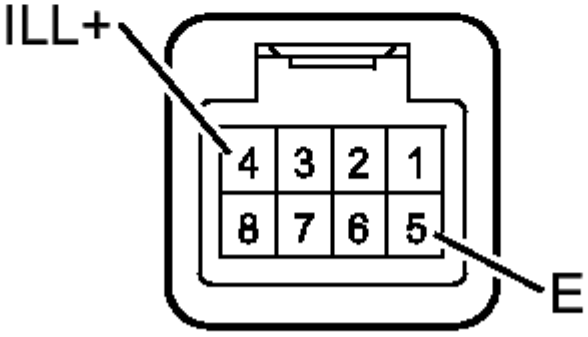


Fig. 931: Identifying No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Illumination With Battery Voltage Applied

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 1 Fold Seat Switch Assembly)

OK

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Positive battery - Terminal 4 (ILL+) Negative battery - Terminal 5 (E)	Illuminates

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 fold seat switch assembly.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 1 fold seat switch assembly.
2. **INSTALL NO. 2 FOLD SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the No. 2 fold seat switch assembly.
3. **INSTALL ROOF HEADLINING REAR GARNISH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 22**
4. **INSTALL BACK DOOR WEATHERSTRIP**
    a. Install the back door weatherstrip.

POWER SEAT SWITCH (FOR REAR NO. 1 SEAT)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

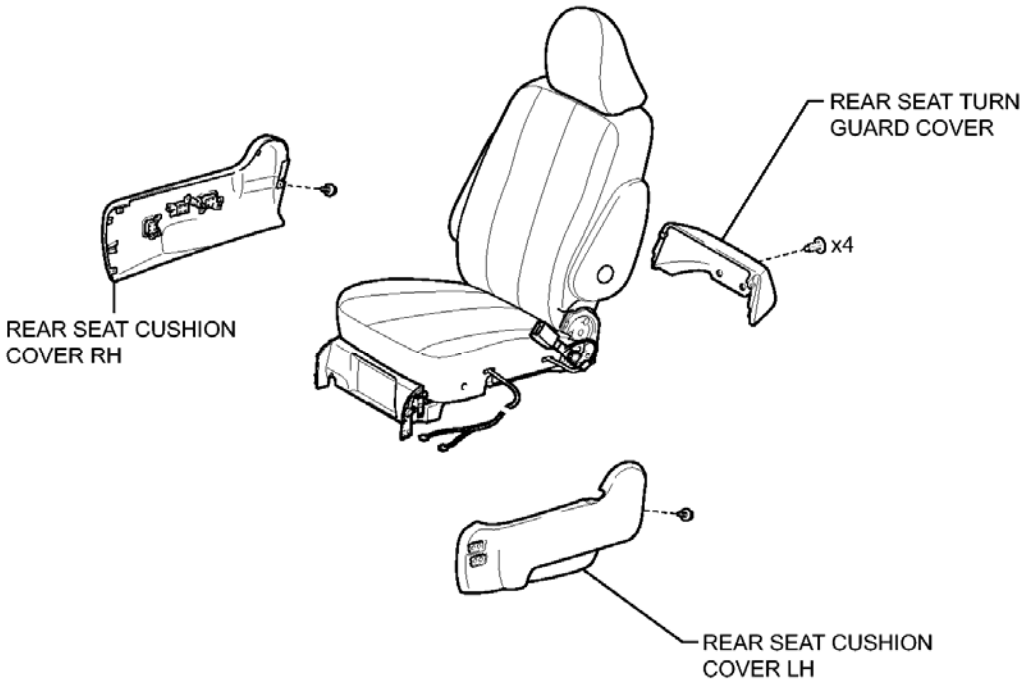


Fig. 932: Power Seat Switch (Rear No. 1 Seat) Replacement Components (1 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

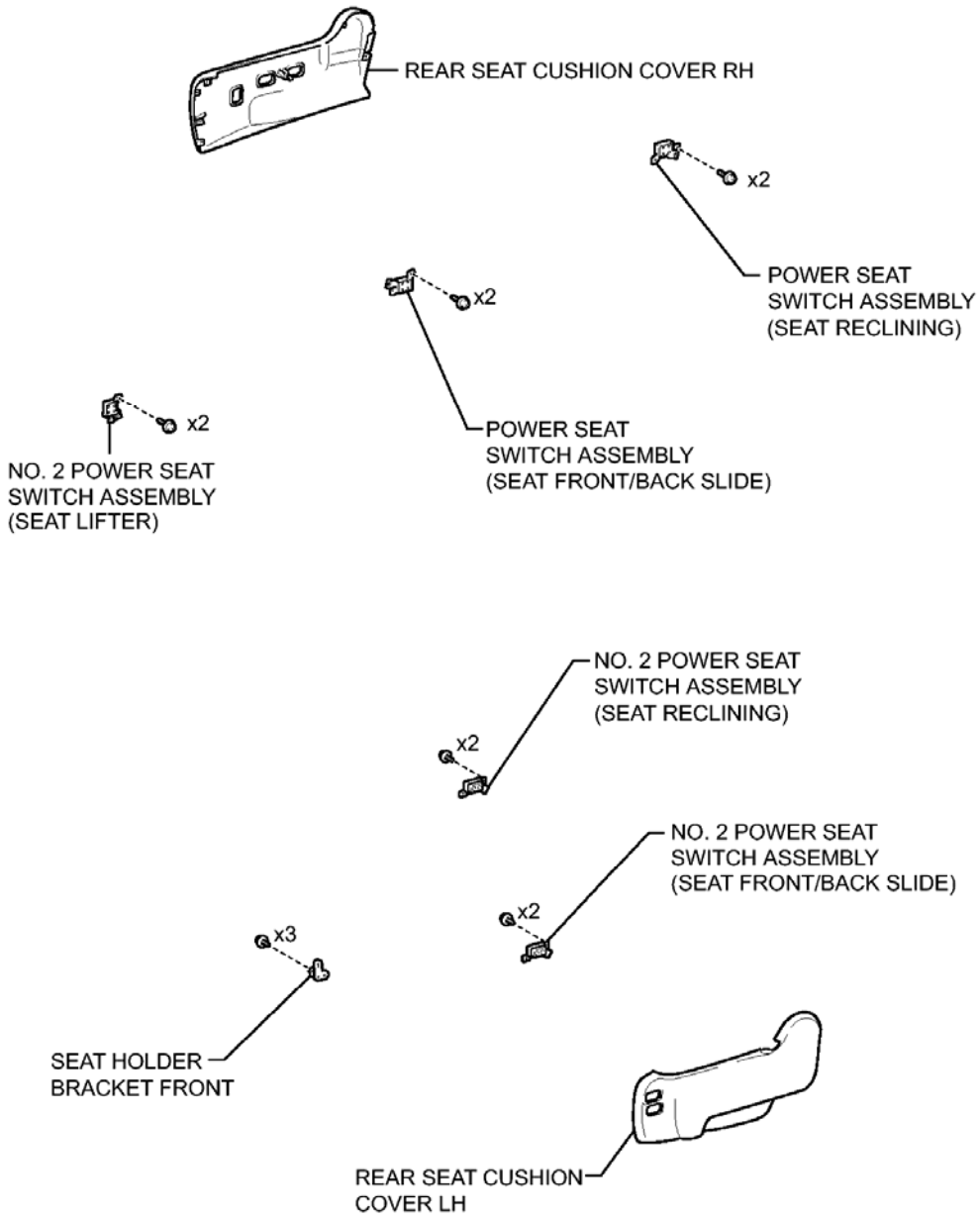


Fig. 933: Power Seat Switch (Rear No. 1 Seat) Replacement Components (2 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER** See step 3

2. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH** See step 4
3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH** See step 5
4. **REMOVE SEAT HOLDER BRACKET FRONT**
    a. Remove the 3 screws and remove the seat holder bracket front.

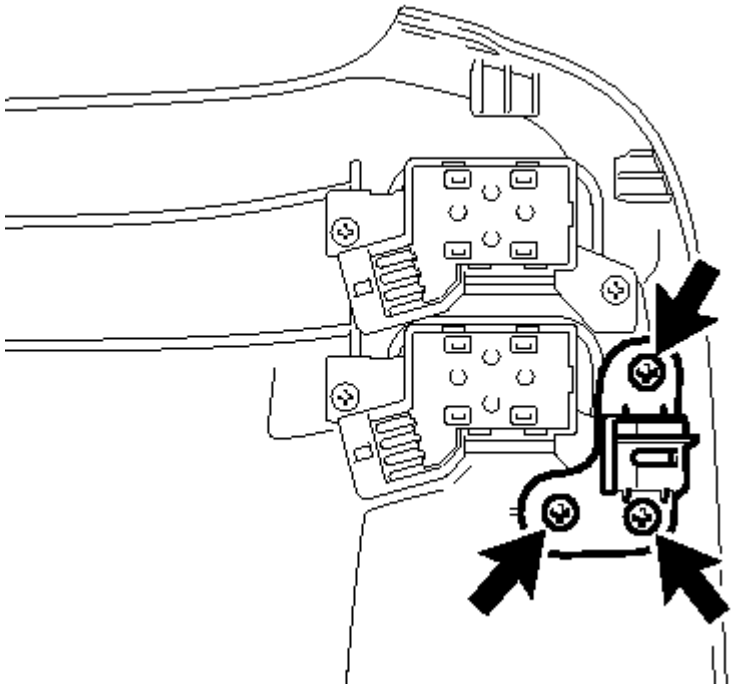


Fig. 934: Identifying Front Seat Holder Bracket & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

5. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 2 power seat switch assembly.

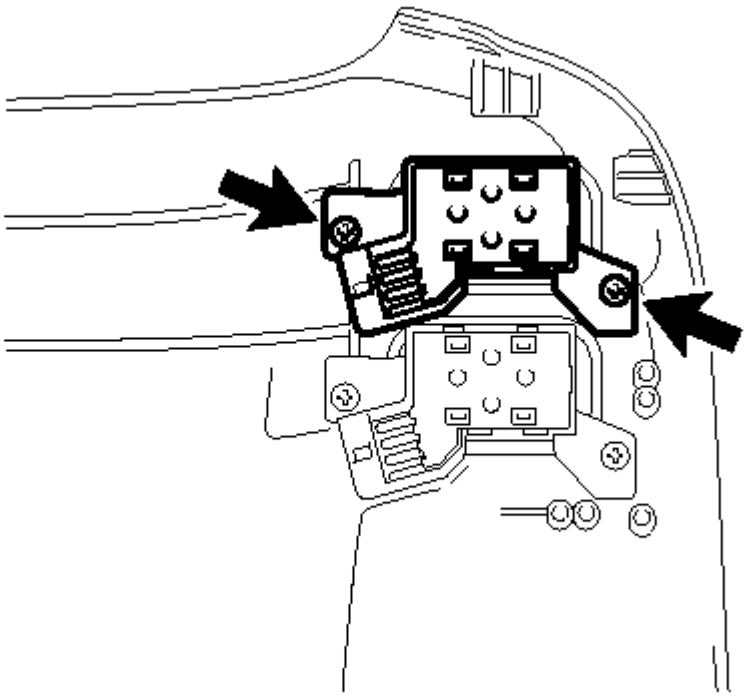


Fig. 935: Identifying No. 2 Power Seat Switch & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

6. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 2 power seat switch assembly.

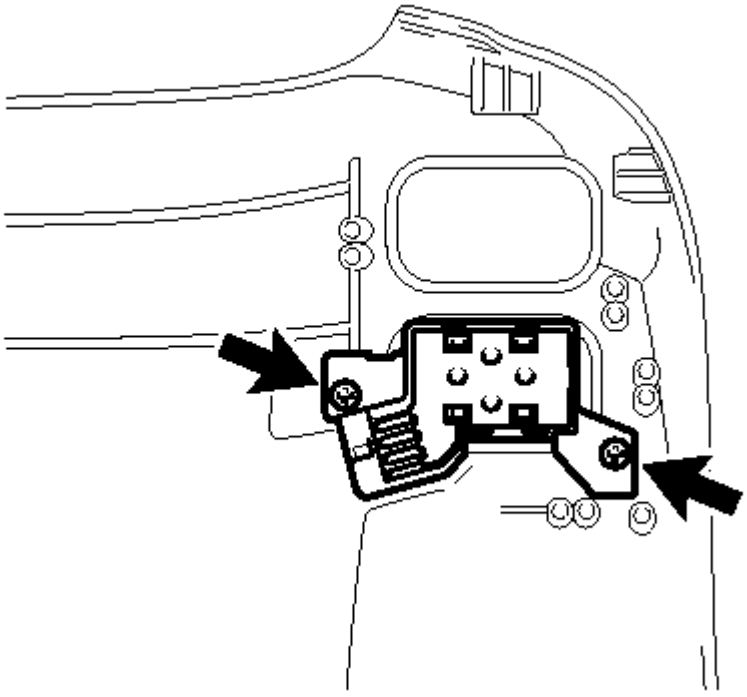


Fig. 936: Identifying No. 2 Power Seat Switch & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

7. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the power seat switch assembly.

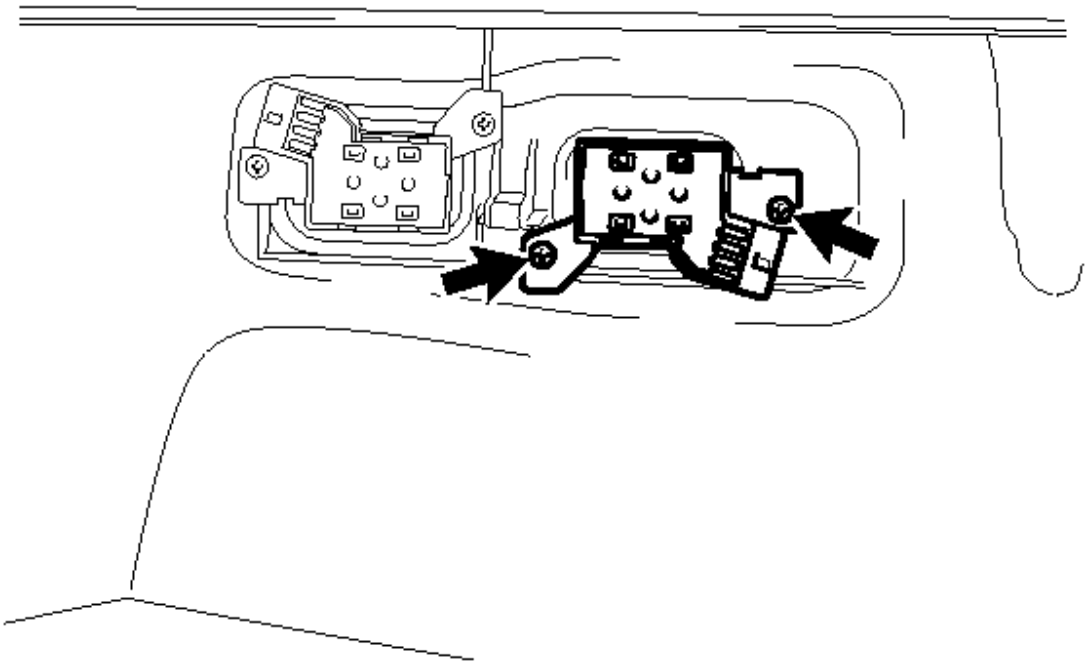


Fig. 937: Identifying Power Seat Switch & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

8. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the power seat switch assembly.

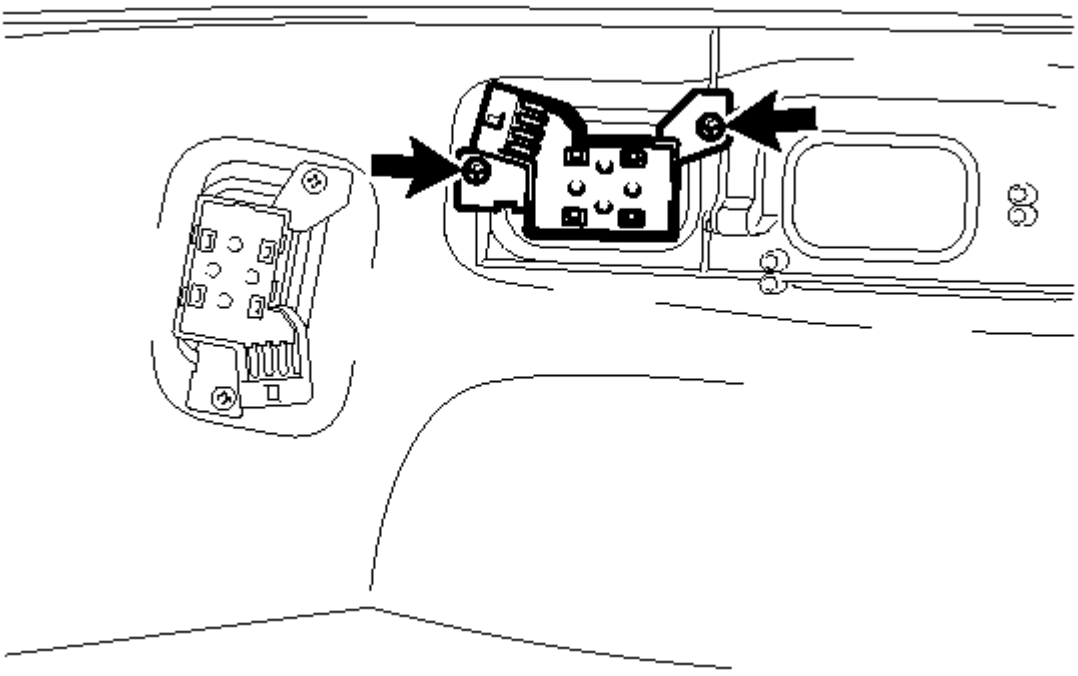


Fig. 938: Identifying Power Seat Switch & Screws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

9. **REMOVE NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Lifter)**
    a. Remove the 2 screws and remove the No. 2 power seat switch assembly.

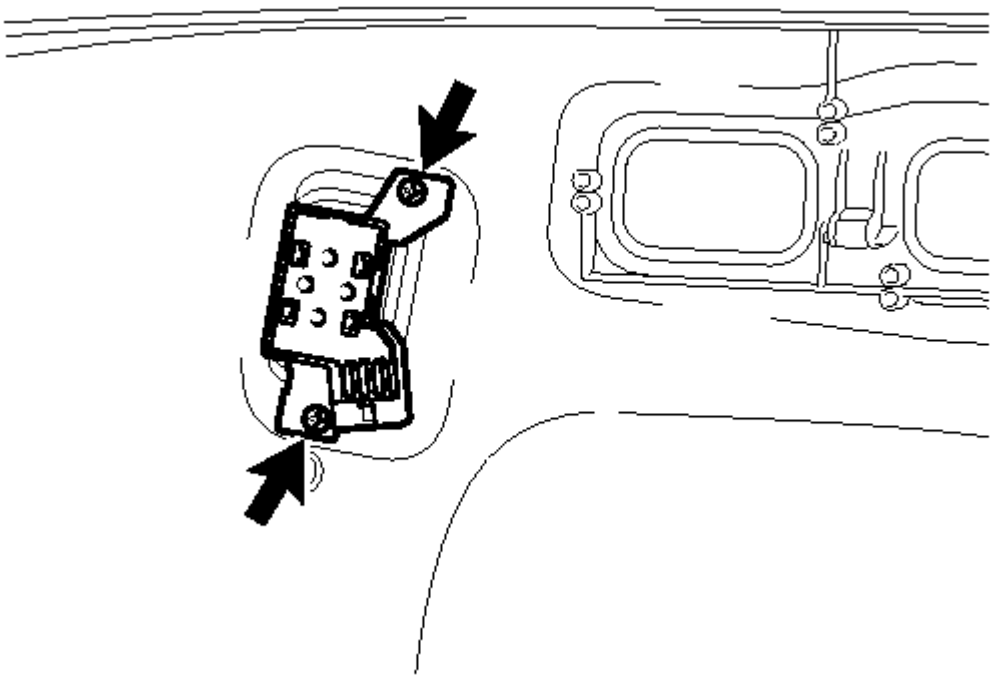


Fig. 939: Identifying No. 2 Power Seat Switch & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

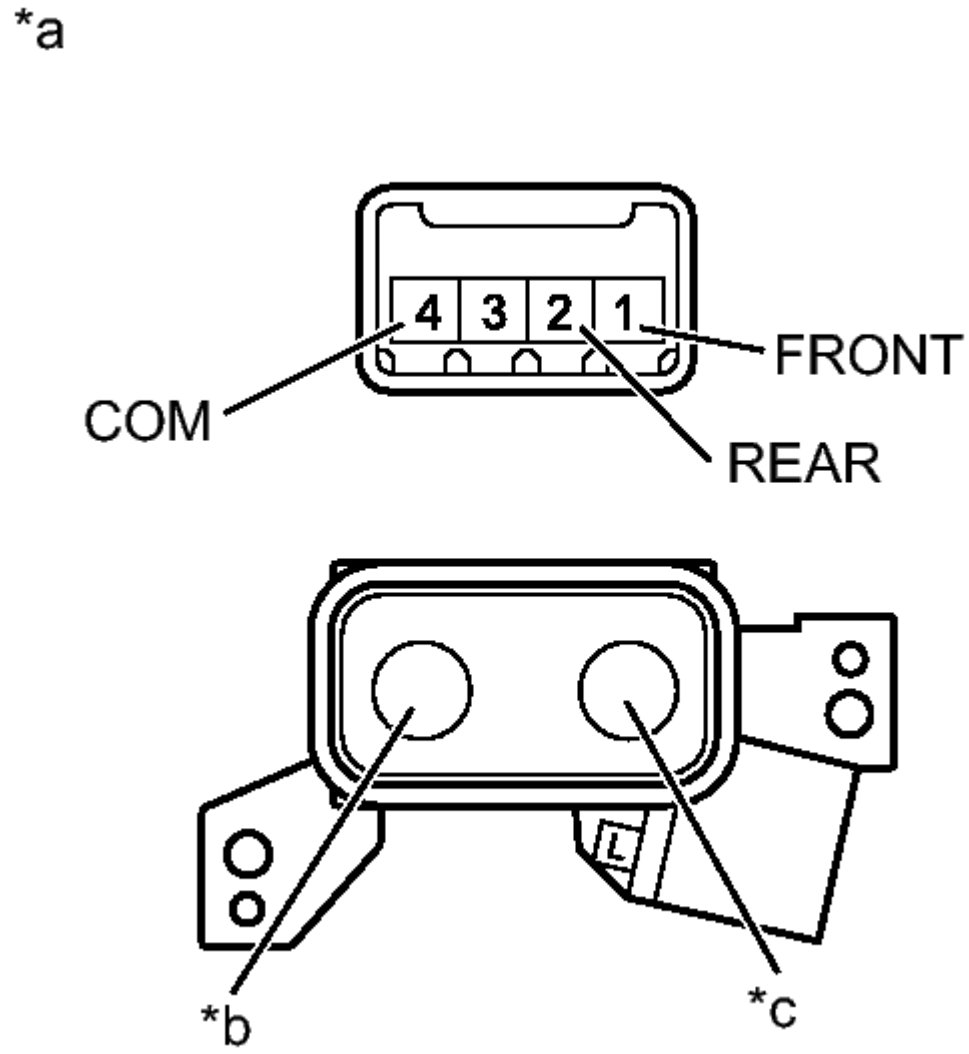


Fig. 940: No. 2 Power Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition

1(FRONT) - 4(COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
2 (REAR) - 4(COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
1(FRONT) - 4(COM)	Forward	Below 1 ohms
2 (REAR) - 4(COM)	Backward	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 2 power seat switch assembly)
*b	Forward
*c	Backward

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 power seat switch.

2. **INSPECT POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

*a

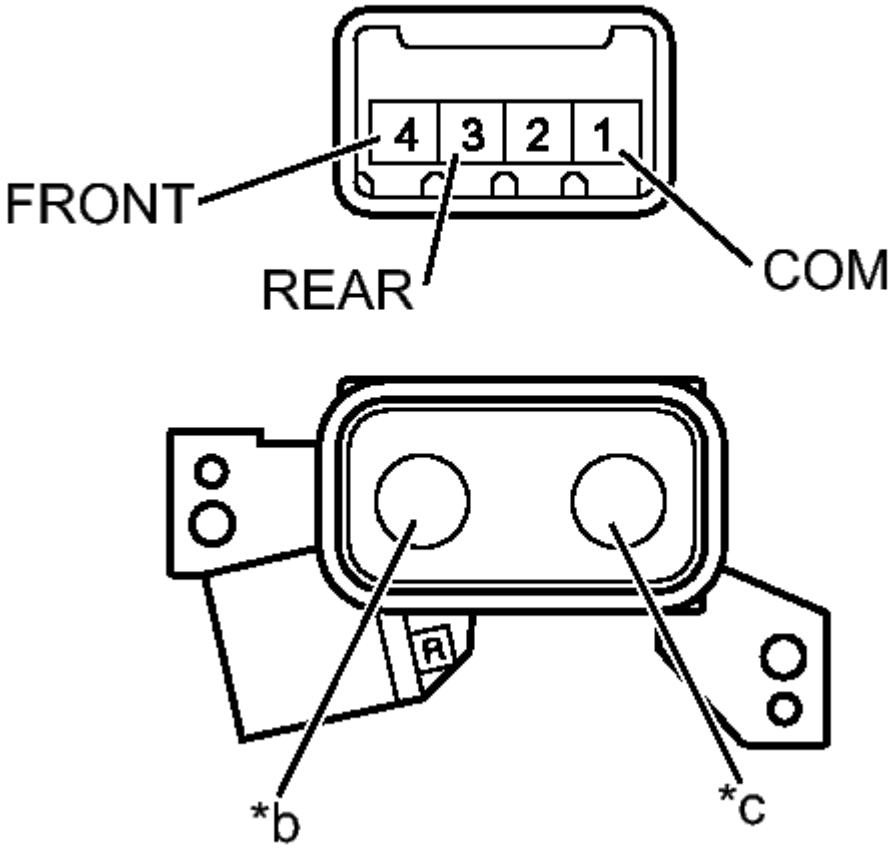


Fig. 941: Power Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(COM) - 4 (FRONT)	off	10 kohms or higher
1 (COM) - 3(REAR)	off	10 kohms or higher
1(COM) - 4 (FRONT)	Forward	Below 1 ohms
1 (COM) - 3(REAR)	Backward	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat switch assembly)
*b	Backward
*c	Forward

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 power seat switch.

3. **INSPECT NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

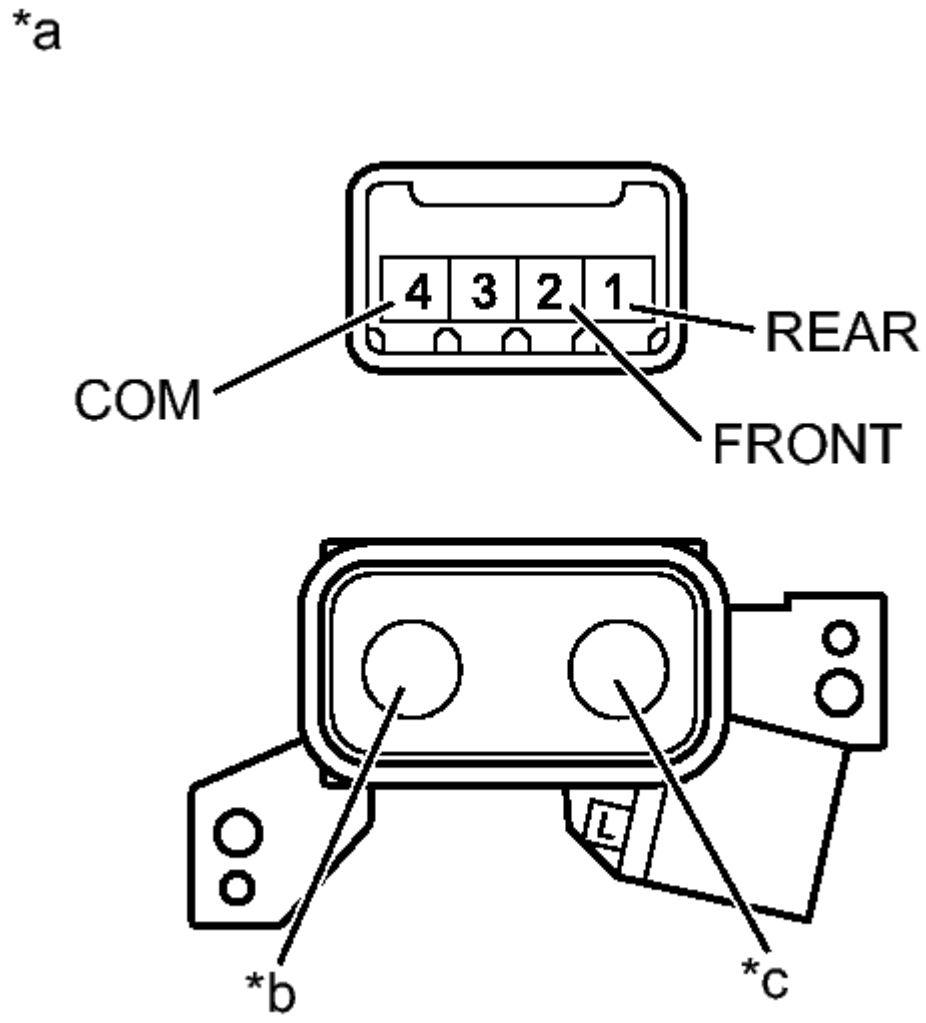


Fig. 942: No. 2 Power Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(REAR) - 4(COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
2 (FRONT) - 4(COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
1(REAR) - 4(COM)	Backward	Below 1 ohms
2 (FRONT) - 4(COM)	Forward	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (No. 2 power seat switch assembly)
*b	Backward
*c	Forward

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 power seat switch.

4. **INSPECT POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

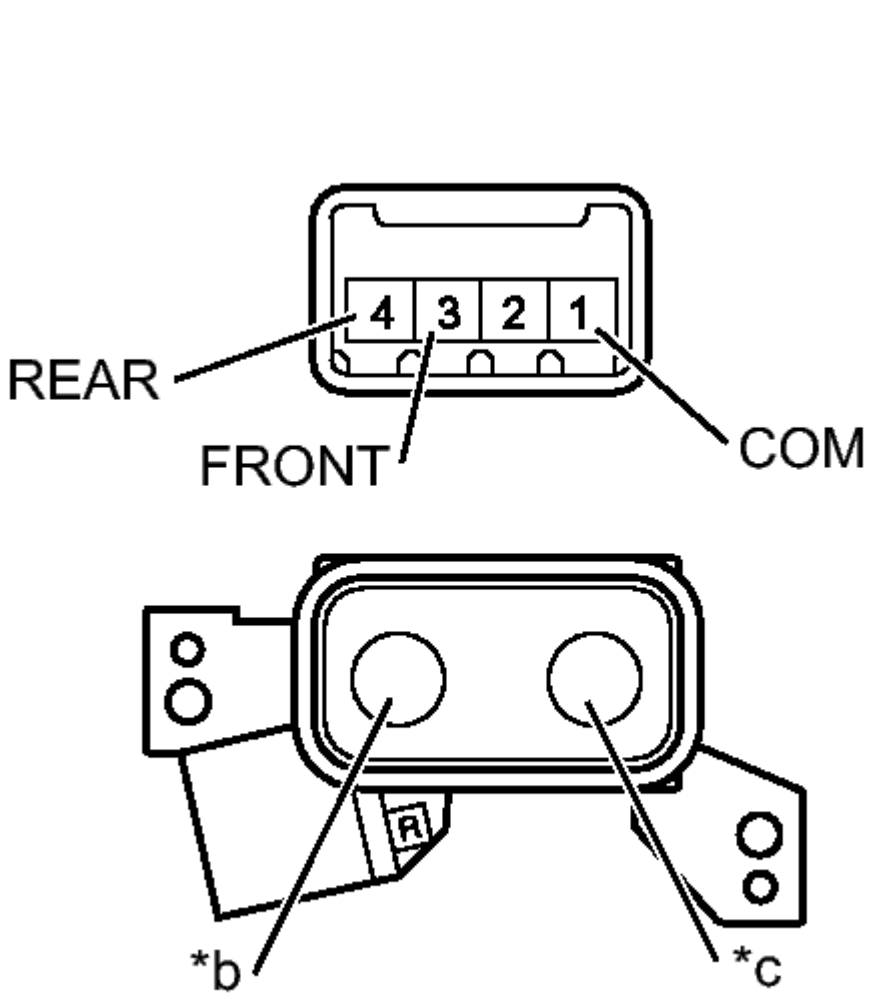


Fig. 943: Power Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(COM) - 4 (REAR)	off	10 kohms or higher
1 (COM) - 3(FRONT)	off	10 kohms or higher
1(COM) - 4 (REAR)	Backward	Below 1 ohms
1 (COM) - 3(FRONT)	Forward	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat switch assembly)
*a	Forward
*b	Backward

If the result is not as specified, replace the power seat switch.

5. **INSPECT NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Lifter)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

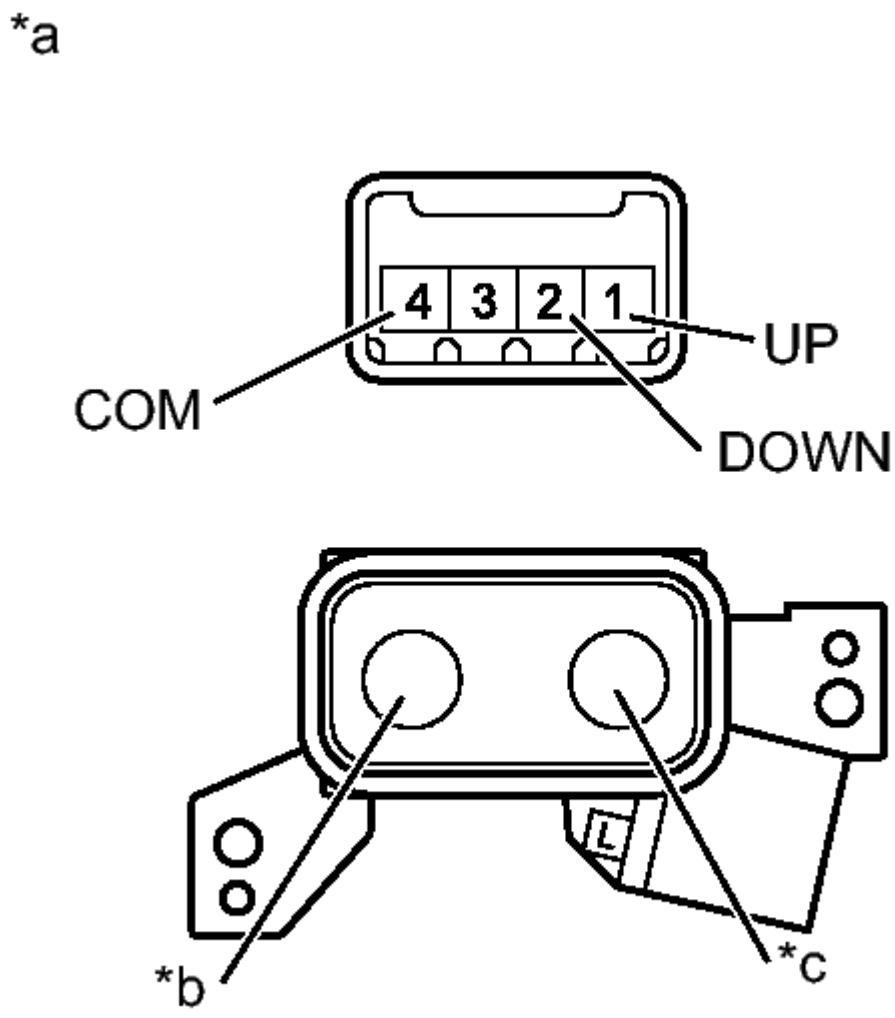


Fig. 944: No. 2 Power Seat Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
1(UP) - 4 (COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
2 (DOWN) - 4(COM)	off	10 kohms or higher
1(UP) - 4 (COM)	UP	Below 1 ohms
2 (DOWN) - 4(COM)	DOWN	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (power seat switch assembly)
*a	Up
*b	Down

If the result is not as specified, replace the No. 2 power seat switch.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Install the No. 2 power seat switch assembly (for Seat Front/Back Side) with the 2 screws.
2. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Install the No. 2 power seat switch assembly (for Seat Reclining) with the 2 screws.
3. **INSTALL SEAT HOLDER BRACKET FRONT**
   a. Install the seat holder bracket with the 3 screws.
4. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Reclining)**
   a. Install the power seat switch assembly (for Seat Reclining) with the 2 screws.
5. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Front/Back Slide)**
   a. Install the power seat switch assembly (for Seat Front/Back Slide) with the 2 screws.
6. **INSTALL NO. 2 POWER SEAT SWITCH ASSEMBLY (for Seat Lifter)**

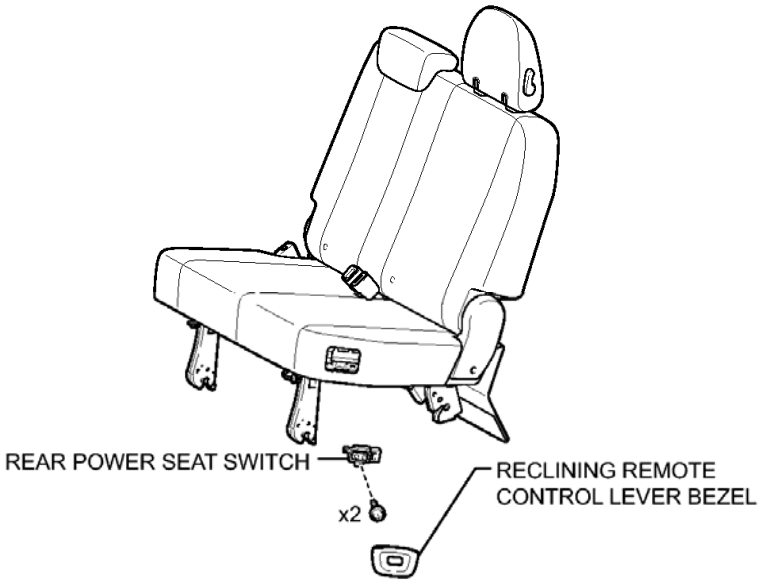
a. Install the No. 2 power seat switch assembly (for Seat Lifter) with the 2 screws.

7. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER LH** See step 7
8. **INSTALL REAR SEAT CUSHION COVER RH** See step 9
9. **INSTALL REAR SEAT TURN GUARD COVER** See step 10
10. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**

POWER SEAT SWITCH (FOR REAR NO. 2 SEAT)

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 945: Power Seat Switch (Rear No. 2 Seat) Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

1. **REMOVE RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL**
   a. Disengage the 2 guides and 2 claws and remove the reclining remote control lever bezel.

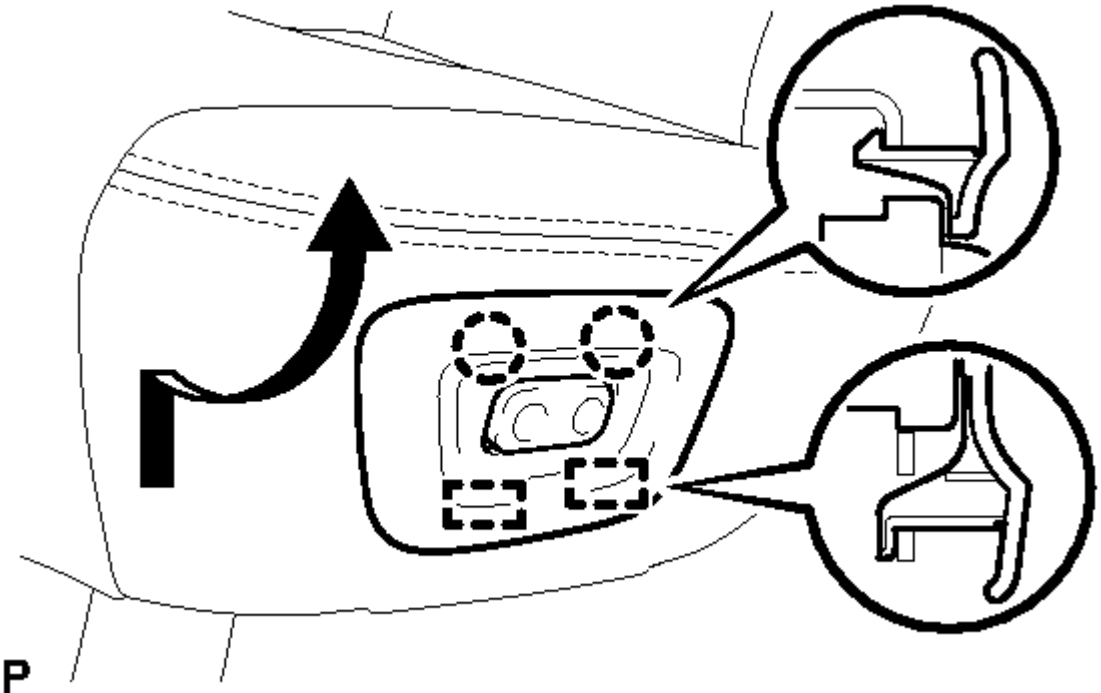


Fig. 946: Removing Reclining Remote Control Lever Bezel, Guides & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

2. **REMOVE REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH**
   a. Remove the 2 screws from the rear power seat switch.

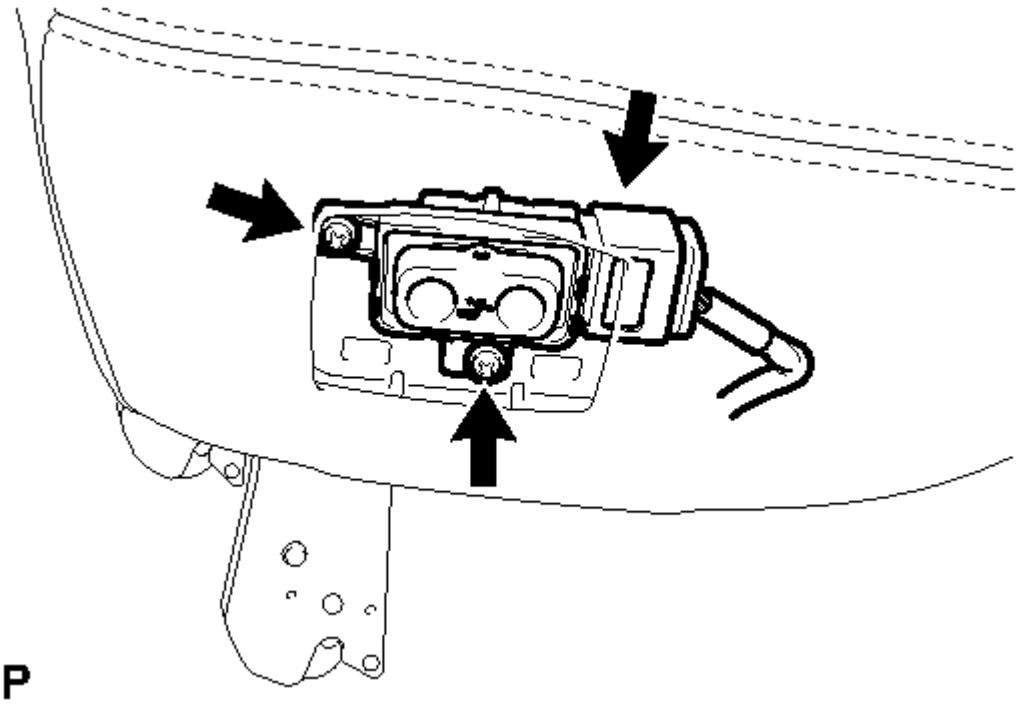


Fig. 947: Identifying Rear Power Seat Switch, Connector & Screws

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. Disconnect the rear power seat switch connector and remove the rear power seat switch.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

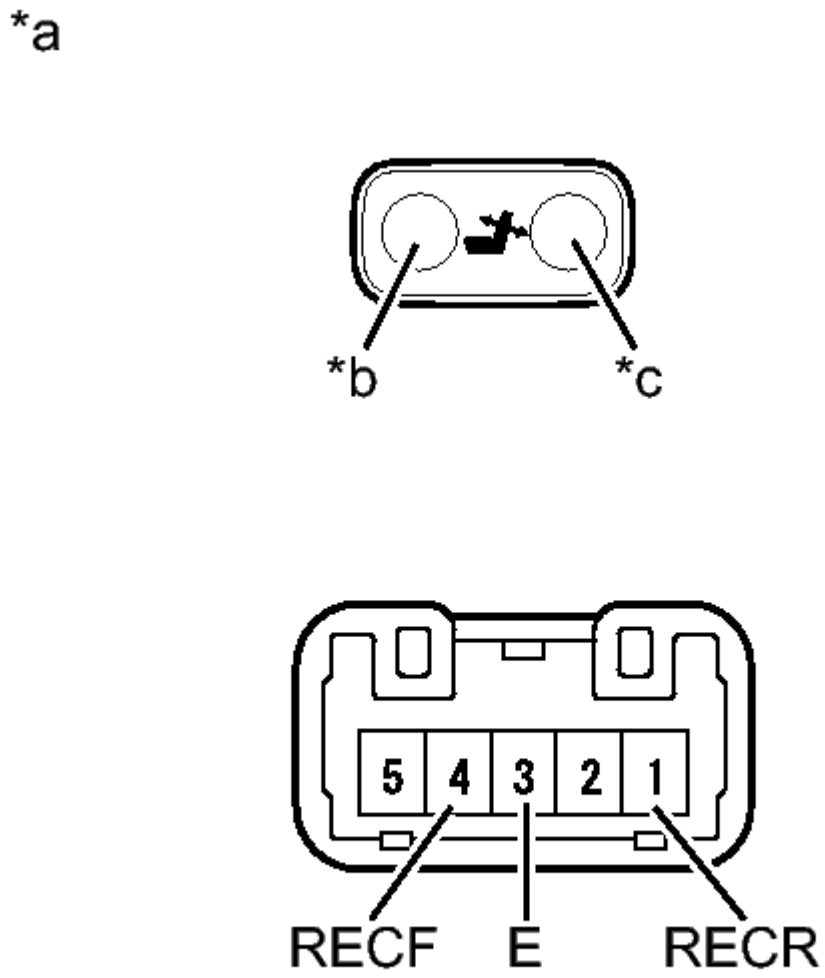


Fig. 948: Rear Power Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

	Component

*a	without harness connected (Rear Power Seat Switch)
*b	Forward
*c	Backward

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
4(RECF) - 3(E)	Always	10 kohms or higher
	Rear power seat switch on (Forward)	Below 1 ohms
1(RECR) - 3(E)	Always	10 kohms or higher
	Rear power seat switch on (Backward)	Below 1 ohms

If the result is not as specified, replace the rear power seat switch.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

1. **INSTALL REAR POWER SEAT SWITCH**
   a. Connect the rear power seat switch connector to the rear power seat switch.
   b. Install the power seat switch with the 2 screws
2. **INSTALL RECLINING REMOTE CONTROL LEVER BEZEL**
   a. Engage the 2 claws and install the reclining remote control lever bezel.

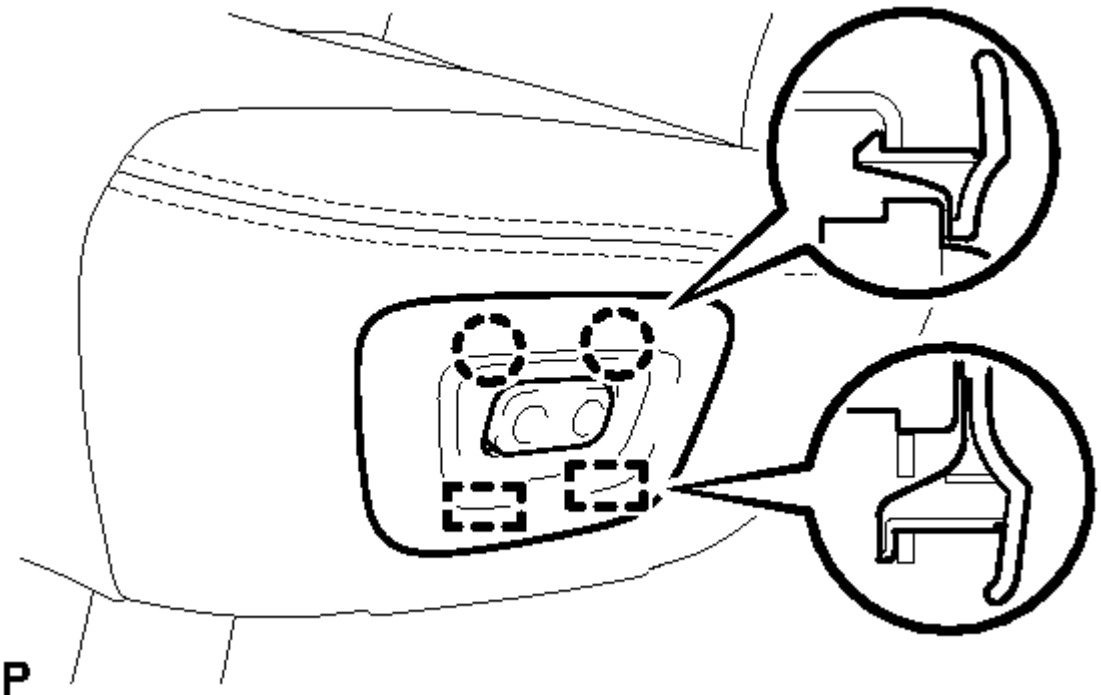
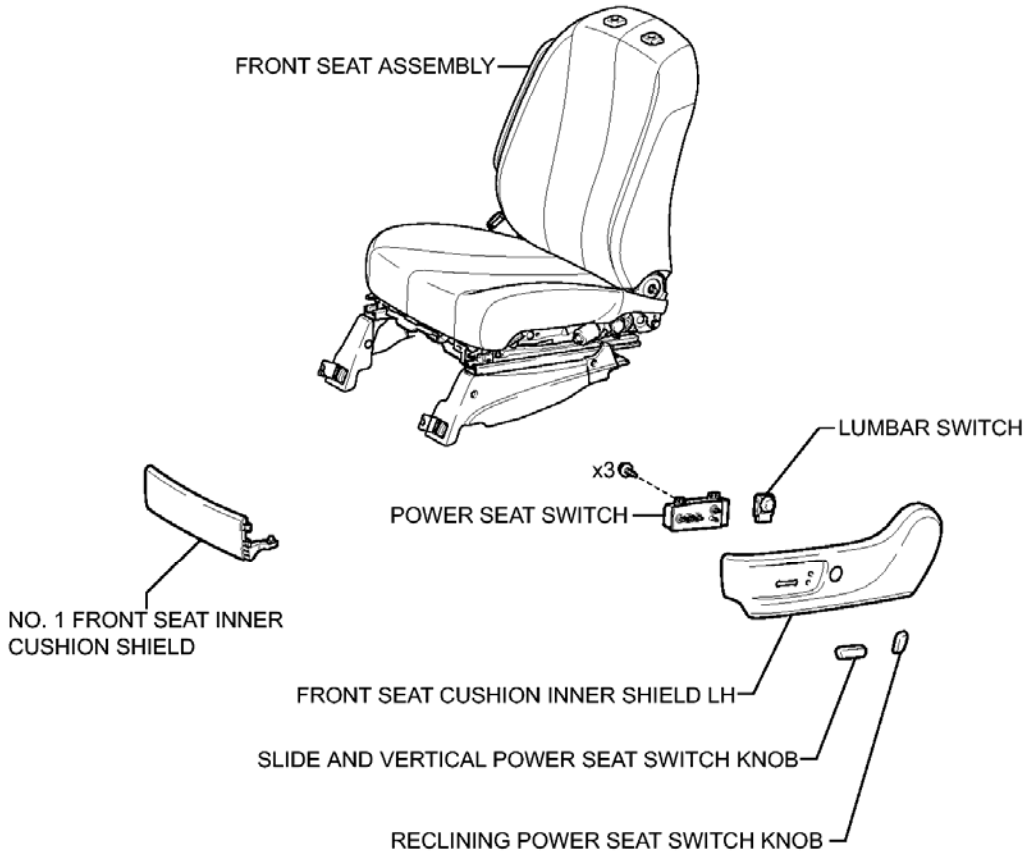


Fig. 949: Identifying Reclining Remote Control Lever Bezel & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

LUMBAR SWITCH

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 950: Lumbar Switch Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

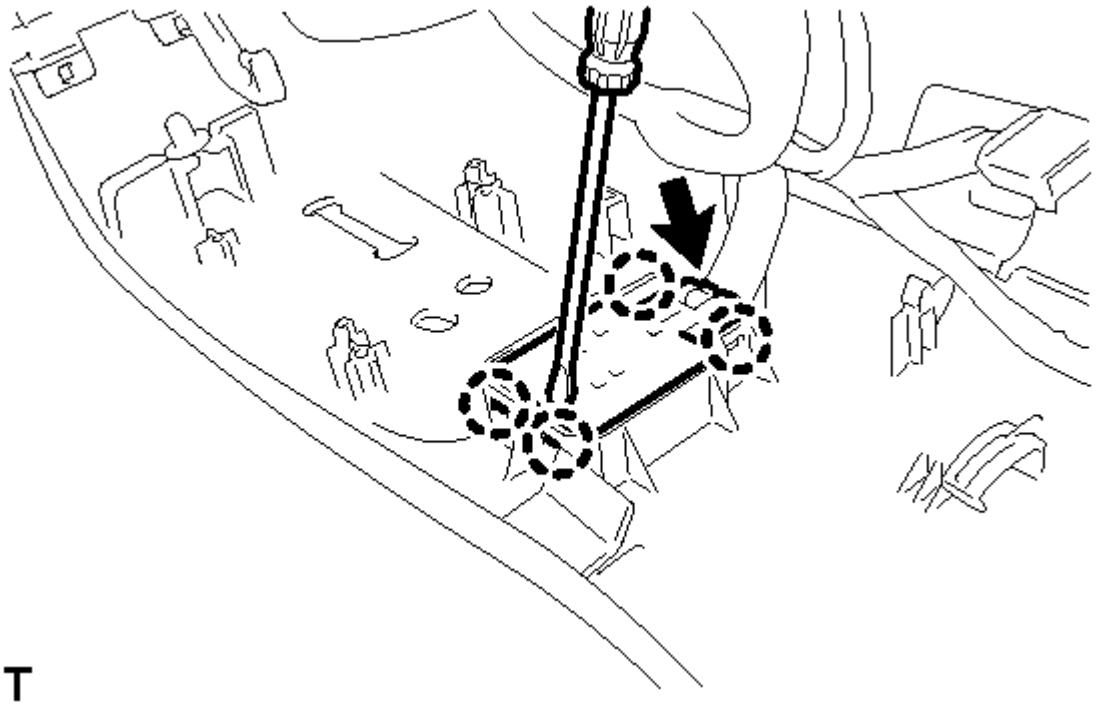
WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the RH and LH sides.
- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Remove the front seat assembly See step 3.
2. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEAT INNER CUSHION SHIELD** See step 6
3. **REMOVE RECLINING POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB** See step 11
4. **REMOVE SLIDE AND VERTICAL POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB** See step 12
5. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD LH** See step 13
6. **REMOVE POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 14
7. **REMOVE LUMBAR SWITCH**
    a. Using a screwdriver, disengage the 4 claws.



T

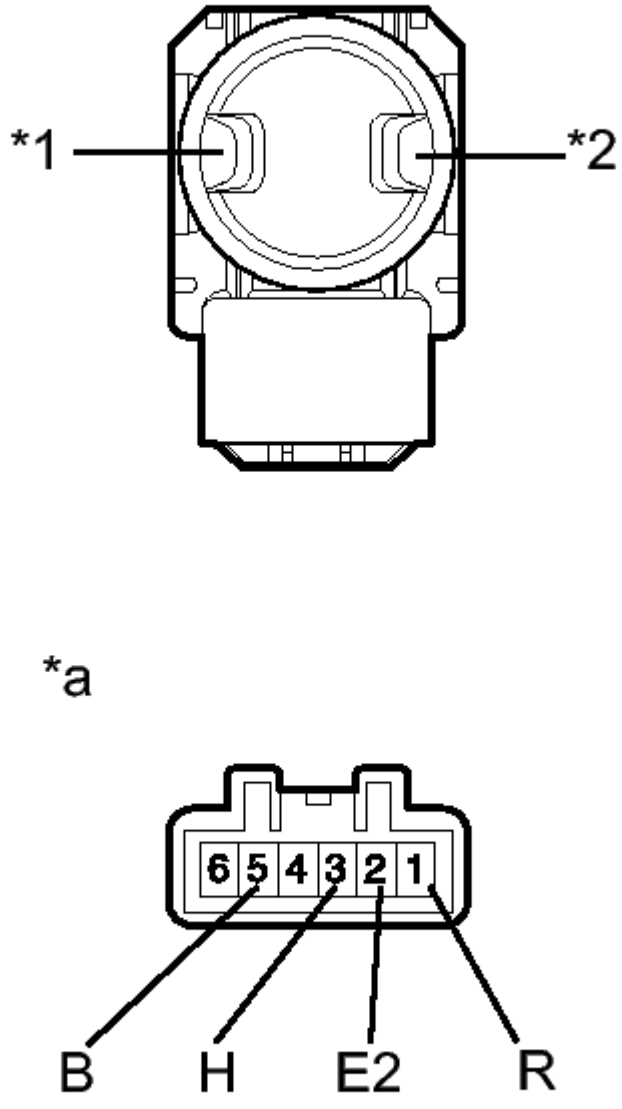
Fig. 951: Identifying Lumbar Switch Assembly And Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

    b. Disconnect the connector and remove the lumbar switch.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT LUMBAR SWITCH**



T

Fig. 952: Lumbar Switch Assembly Connector End View

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Condition	Specified Condition
3 (H) - 5 (B)	Hold	Below 1 ohms
1 (R) - 2 (E2)		
2 (E2) - 3 (H)	Off	
2 (E2) - 1 (R)		
2 (E2) - 3 (H)	Release	
1 (R) - 5 (B)		

If the result is not as specified, replace the lumbar switch.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Hold Switch
*2	Release Switch
*a	Component without harness connected (Lumbar Switch)

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

WARNING: Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.

HINT:

- Use the same procedure for the RH and LH sides.

- The procedure listed below is for the LH side.

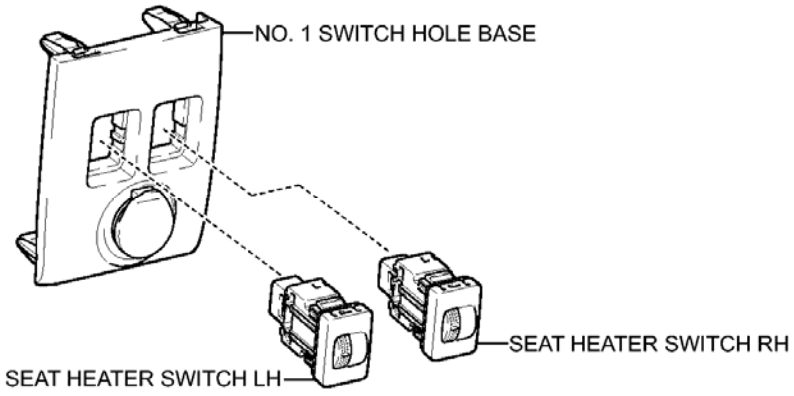
INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL LUMBAR SWITCH**
    a. Engage the 4 claws and install the lumbar switch.
    b. Connect the connector.
2. **INSTALL POWER SEAT SWITCH** See step 23
3. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION INNER SHIELD LH** See step 24
4. **INSTALL SLIDE AND VERTICAL POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB** See step 25
5. **INSTALL RECLINING POWER SEAT SWITCH KNOB** See step 26
6. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEAT INNER CUSHION SHIELD** See step 31
7. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the front seat assembly. See step 1.

SEAT HEATER SWITCH

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



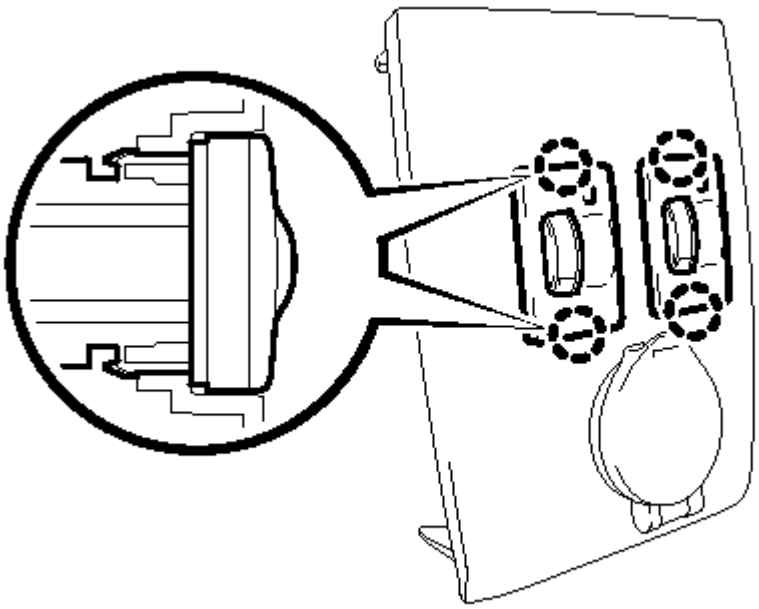
P

Fig. 953: Seat Heater Switch Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE NO. 1 SWITCH HOLE BASE** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 1**
2. **REMOVE SEAT HEATER SWITCH**
    a. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat heater switch.



P

Fig. 954: Identifying Seat Heater Switch & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT SEAT HEATER SWITCH**
    a. Inspect the driver side seat heater switch operation.

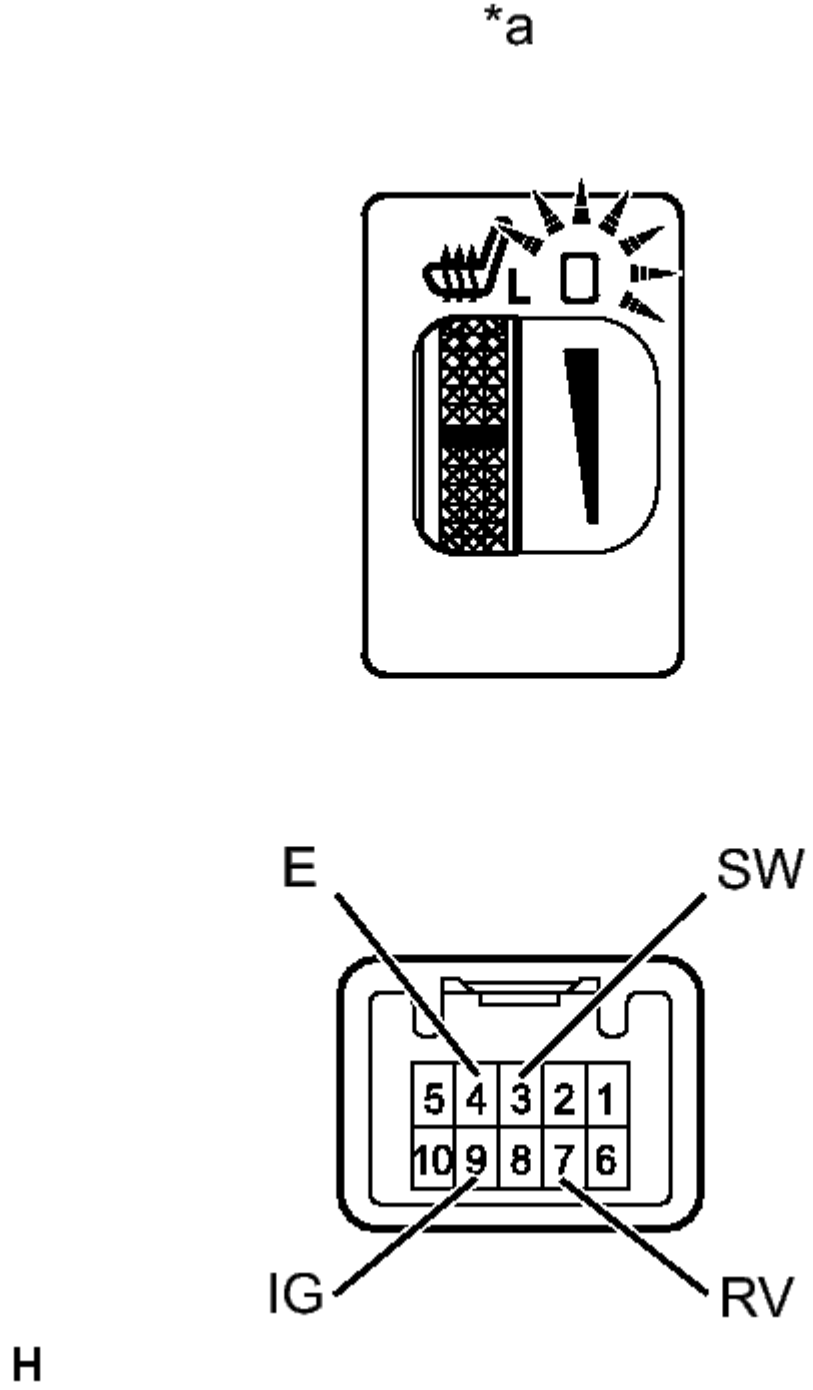


Fig. 955: Inspecting Driver Side Seat Heater Switch Operation
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Position	Specified Condition
9 (IG) - 7 (RV)	OFF	10 kohms or higher
9 (IG) - 7 (RV)	ON	Below 1 ohms
3 (SW) - 7 (RV)	ON (Minimum to Maximum)	0.35 to 3.4 kohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Seat Heater Switch)

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat heater switch.

2. Turn the seat heater switch on and check if the seat heater switch indicator comes on.

OK

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 9 (IG) Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 4 (E)	Comes on

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat heater switch.

b. Inspect the front passenger side seat heater switch operation.

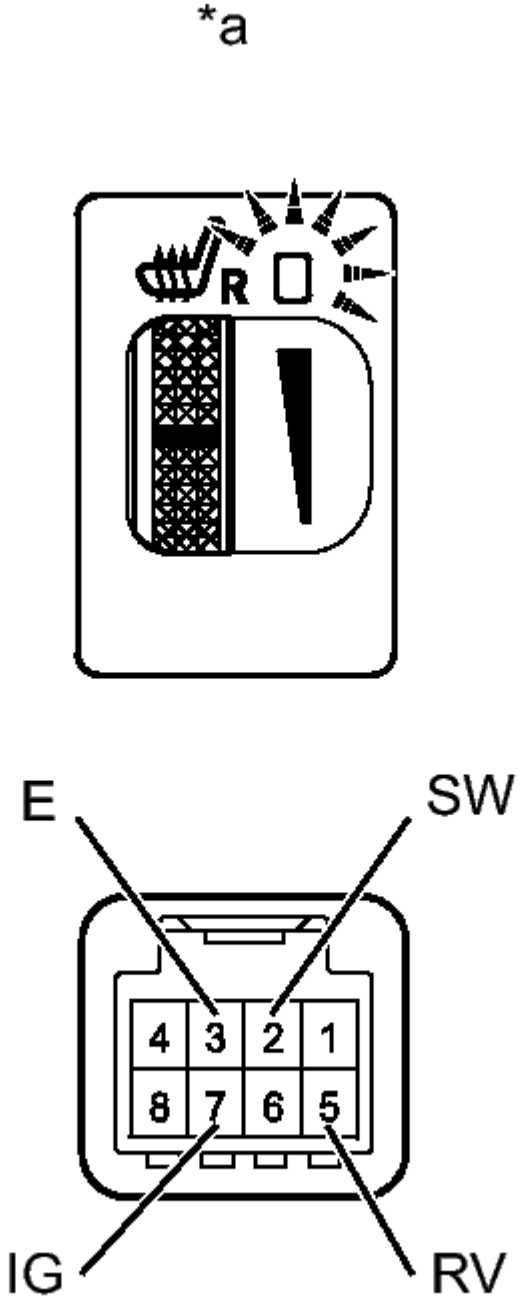


Fig. 956: Inspecting Front Passenger Side Seat Heater Switch Operation
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Switch Position	Specified Condition
7 (IG) - 5 (RV)	OFF	10 kohms or higher
7 (IG) - 5 (RV)	ON	Below 1 ohms
2 (SW) - 5 (RV)	ON (Minimum to Maximum)	0.35 to 3.4 kohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Seat Heater Switch)

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat heater switch.

2. Turn the seat heater switch on and check if the seat heater switch indicator comes on.

OK

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 7 (IG) Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 3 (E)	Comes on

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat heater switch.

c. Check the illumination operation.

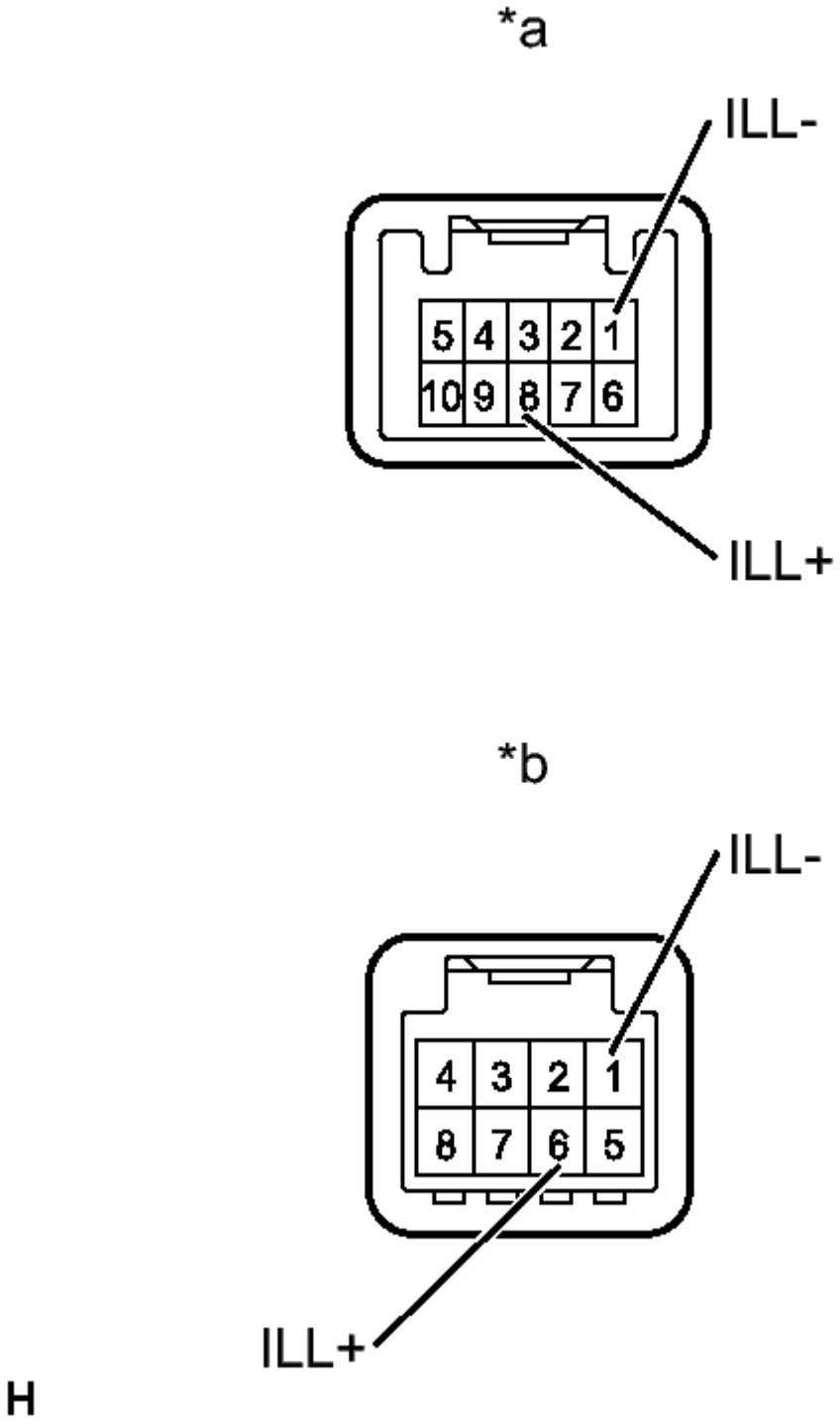


Fig. 957: Seat Heater Switch Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Apply battery voltage to the seat heater switch and check that the illumination comes on.

OK

DRIVER SIDE

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 8 (ILL+) Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 1 (ILL-)	Illumination comes on

FRONT PASSENGER SIDE

Measurement Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 6 (ILL+) Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 1 (ILL-)	Illumination comes on

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

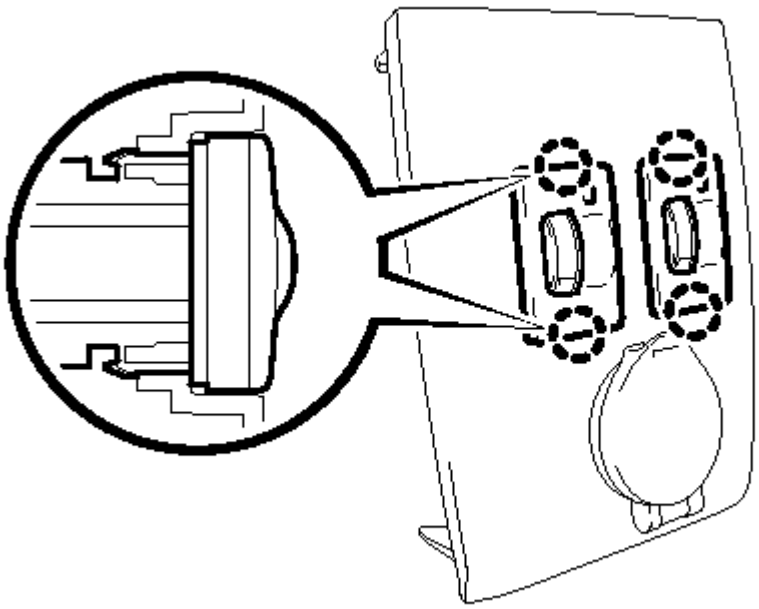
*a	Driver Side
*b	Front Passenger Side

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat heater switch.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL SEAT HEATER SWITCH**



P

Fig. 958: Identifying Seat Heater Switch & Claws
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

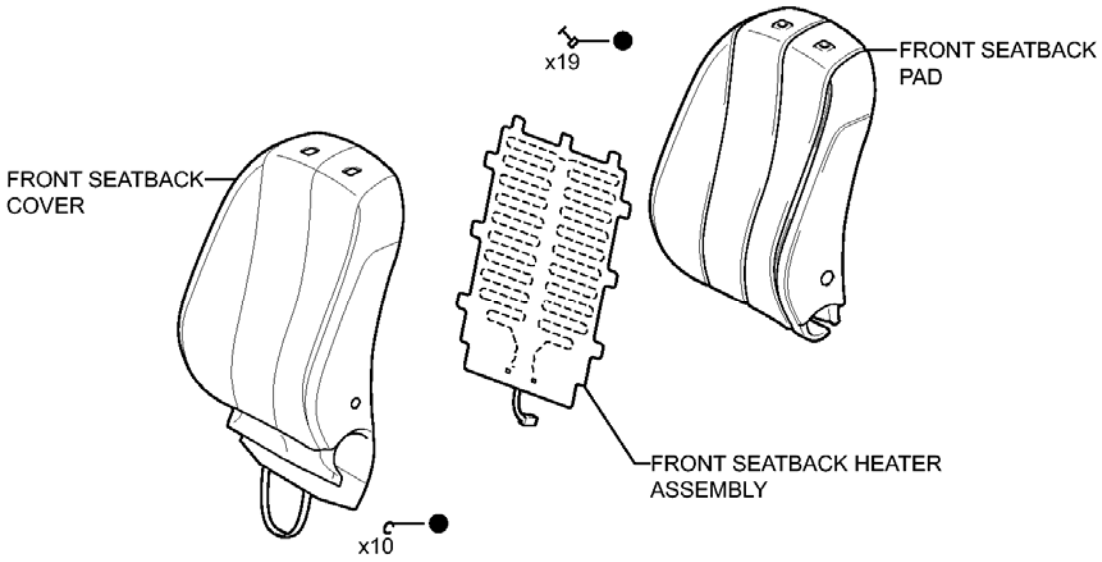
a. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat heater switch.

2. **INSTALL NO. 1 SWITCH HOLE BASE** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 3**

FRONT SEATBACK HEATER

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



P

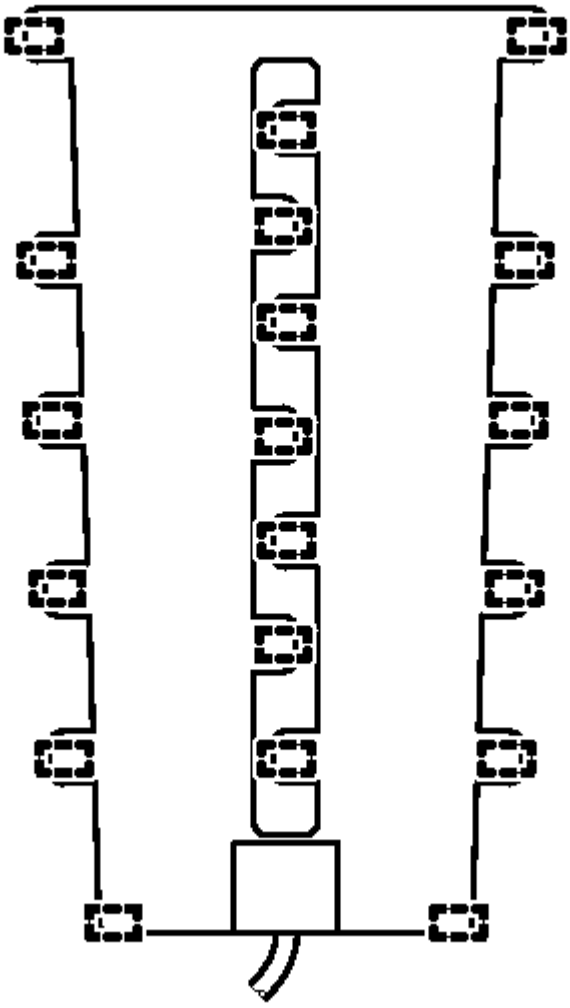
Fig. 959: Front Seatback Heater Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat assembly. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat assembly. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
2. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seatback cover. Refer to **DISASSEMBLY**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seatback cover. Refer to **DISASSEMBLY**.
3. **REMOVE FRONT SEATBACK HEATER ASSEMBLY**
   a. Cut off the 19 tack pins which fasten the seatback heater to the seatback cover, and then remove the

seatback heater from the seatback cover.



P

Fig. 960: Identifying Seatback Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT FRONT SEATBACK HEATER**
    a. Check the operation of the front seatback heater.

*a



H

Fig. 961: Front Seatback Heater Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Apply battery voltage and check the operation of the seatback heater.

   OK

Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 2 Battery negative (-) -->	Always	seatback heater becomes warm

Terminal 1		

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Front Seatback Heater)

NOTE: **Immediately after confirming that the seat heater is functioning normally, remove the battery ideas. Falling to do so may cause the seat heater to overheat.**

If the result is not as specified, replace the front seatback heater.

INSTALLATION

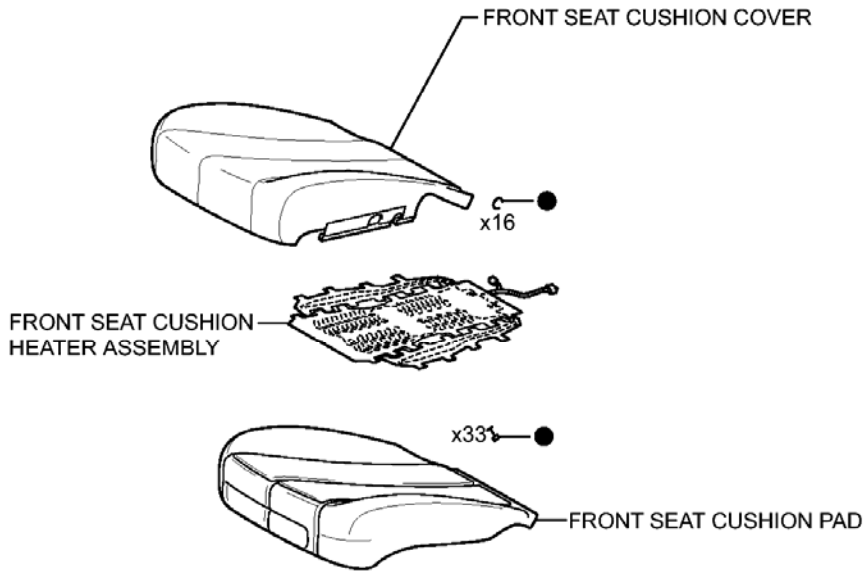
INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK HEATER ASSEMBLY**
   a. Set the seatback heater with the name stamp side facing the seatback cover.
   b. Install the seatback heater with new 19 tack pins.
2. **INSTALL FRONT SEATBACK COVER**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seatback cover. Refer to **REASSEMBLY**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seatback cover. Refer to **REASSEMBLY**.
3. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat assembly. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat assembly. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.

FRONT SEAT CUSHION HEATER

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



● Non-reusable part

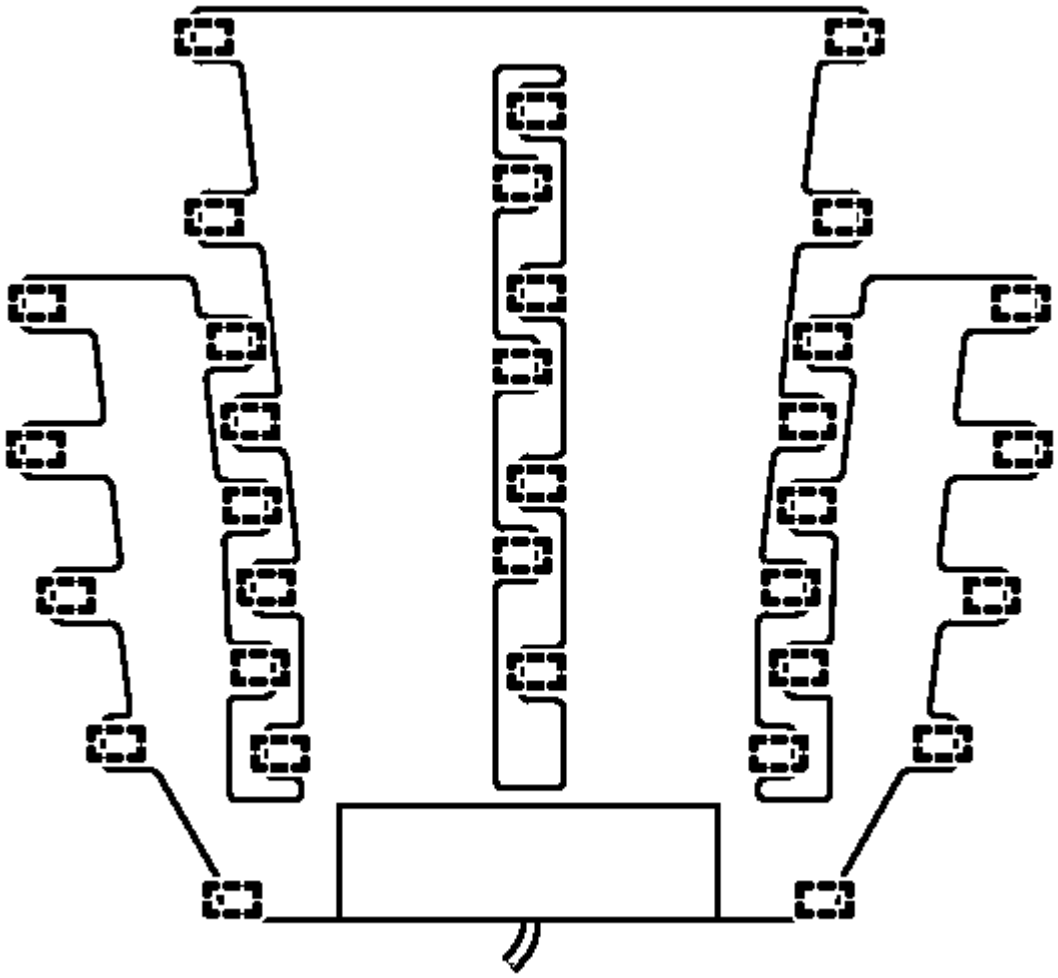
P

Fig. 962: Front Seat Cushion Heater Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat assembly. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat assembly. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
2. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat cushion cover. Refer to **DISASSEMBLY**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Remove the front seat cushion cover. Refer to **DISASSEMBLY**.
3. **REMOVE FRONT SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY**
   a. Cut off the 33 tack pins which fasten the seat heater to the seat cushion cover, and then remove the seat cushion heater from the seat cushion cover.



P

Fig. 963: Identifying Seat Cushion Heater & Tack Pins
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT FRONT SEAT CUSHION HEATER LH**
    a. Check the operation of the front seat cushion heater.

*a

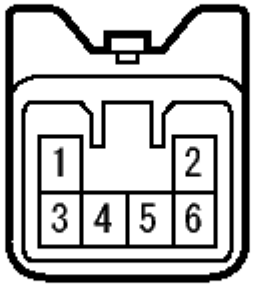


Fig. 964: LH Front Seat Cushion Heater Connector End View
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Apply battery voltage and check the operation of the seat cushion heater.

   OK

Measurement Condition	Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 4 Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 6	Always	Seat cushion heater becomes warm

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Front Seat Cushion Heater)

   If the result is not as specified, replace the seat cushion heater.

NOTE: **Immediately after confirming that the seat heater is functioning normally, remove the battery leads. Failing to do so may cause the seat heater to overheat.**

b. Check the operation of the thermostat.

1. Apply battery voltage and check the operation of the seat cushion heater.

OK

Measurement Condition	Condition	Specified Condition
Battery positive (+) --> Terminal 4 Battery negative (-) --> Terminal 6	Always	Seat cushion heater temperature below 55°C (129°F)

If the result is not as specified, replace the seat cushion heater.

NOTE: **Immediately after confirming that the seat heater is functioning normally, remove the battery leads. Failing to do so may cause the seat heater to overheat.**

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

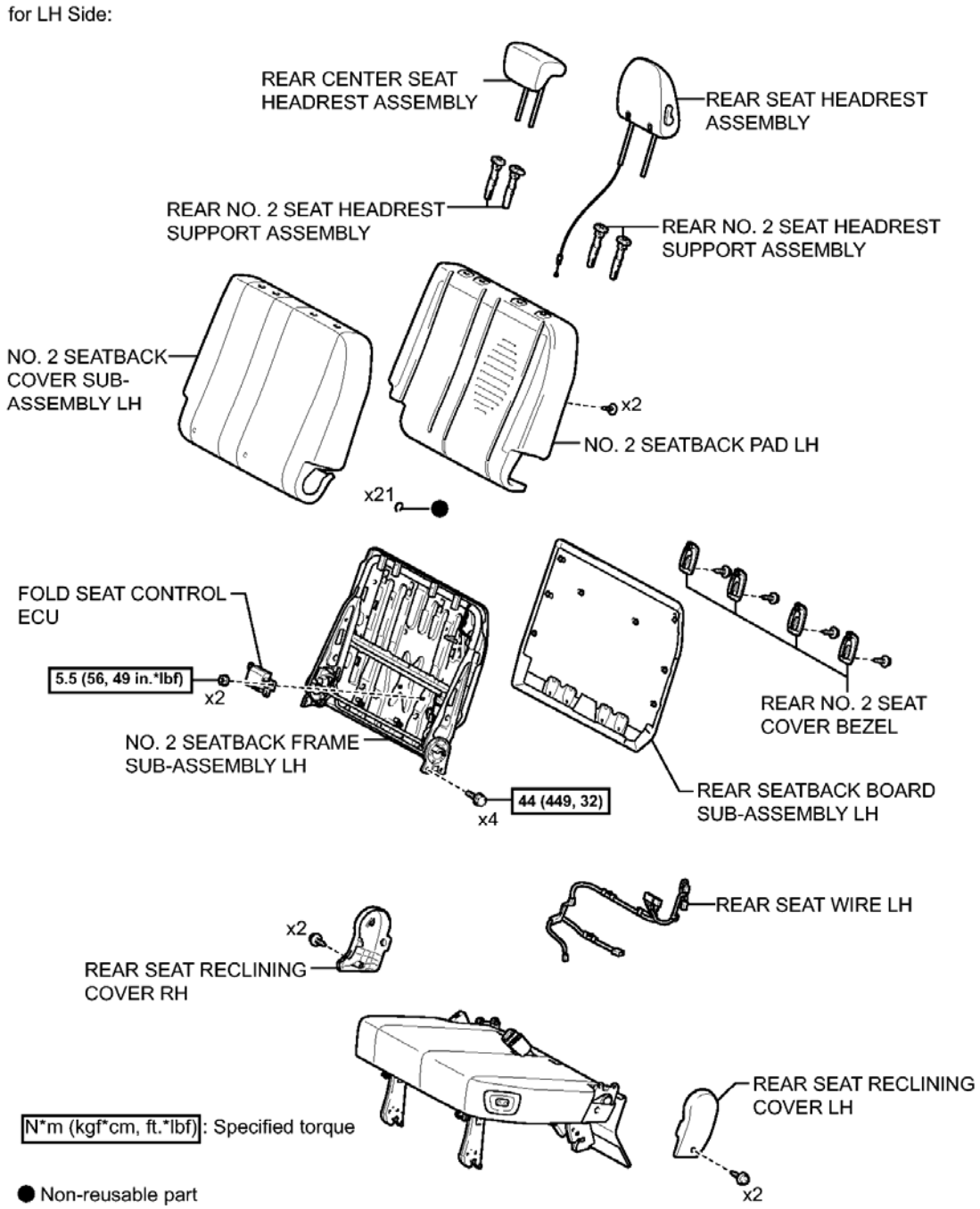
INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION HEATER ASSEMBLY**
   a. Set the seat cushion heater with the name stamp side facing the seat cushion cover.
   b. Install the seat cushion heater with new 33 tack pins.
2. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT CUSHION COVER**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat cushion cover. Refer to **REASSEMBLY**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat cushion cover. Refer to **REASSEMBLY**.
3. **INSTALL FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY**
   a. for Manual Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat assembly. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
   b. for Power Seat Type:
      1. Install the front seat assembly. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.

POWER SEAT CONTROL ECU (FOR REAR NO. 2 SEAT)

COMPONENTS

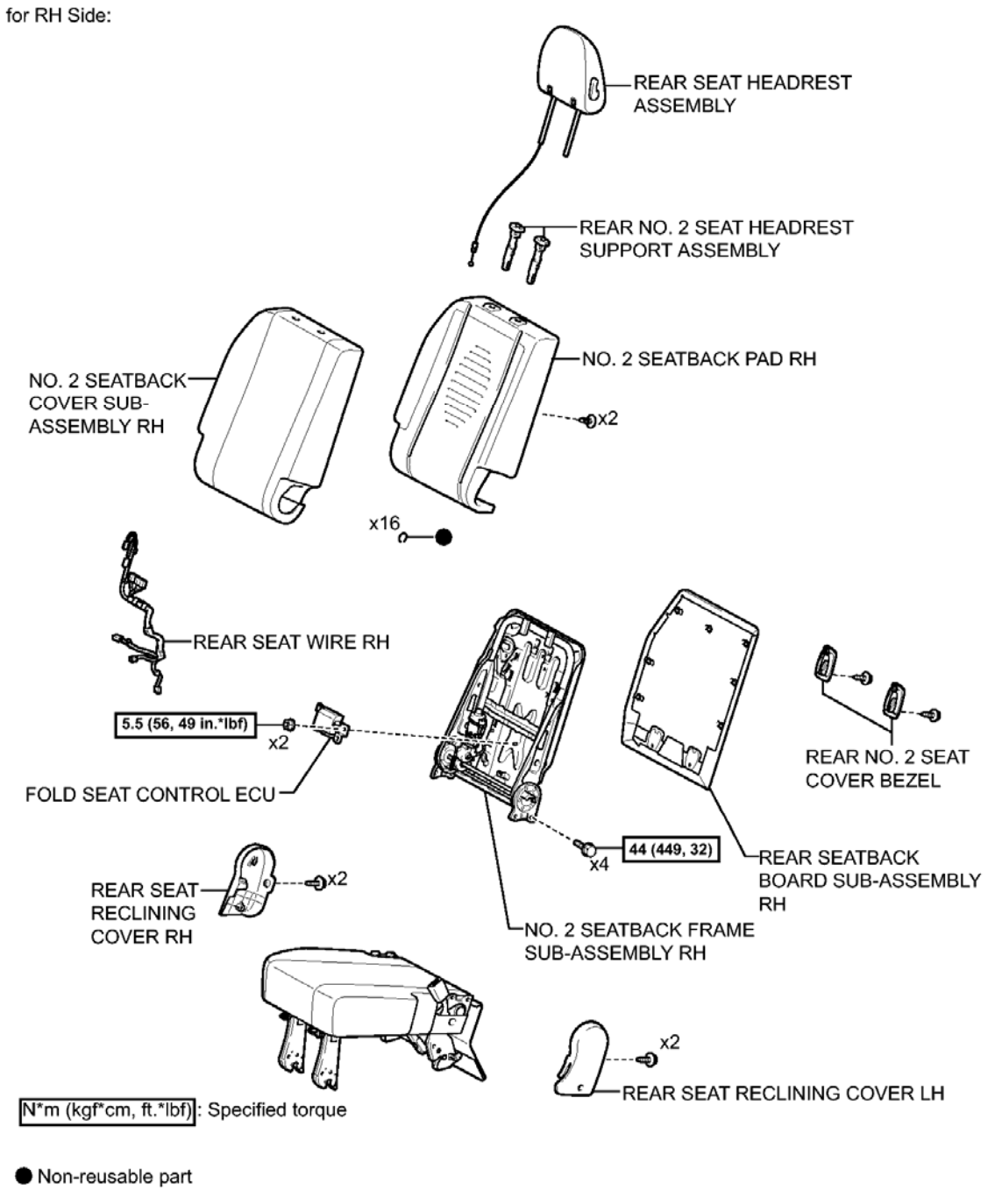
ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 965: Power Seat Control ECU (Rear No. 2 Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (1 Of 2)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 966: Power Seat Control ECU (Rear No. 2 Seat) Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 2)

Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

WARNING: **Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.**

1. **DISCONNECT CABLE FROM NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

   NOTE: **When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .**

2. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
   a. Remove the rear No. 2 power seat assembly LH. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
3. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH** See step 5
4. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH** See step 6
5. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL** See step 3
6. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 4
7. **SEPARATE REAR SEAT WIRE LH** See step 9
8. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 10
9. **REMOVE REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
10. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY** See step 12
11. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY** See step 13
12. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 14
13. **REMOVE REAR SEAT WIRE LH** See step 15
14. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and fold seat control ECU.

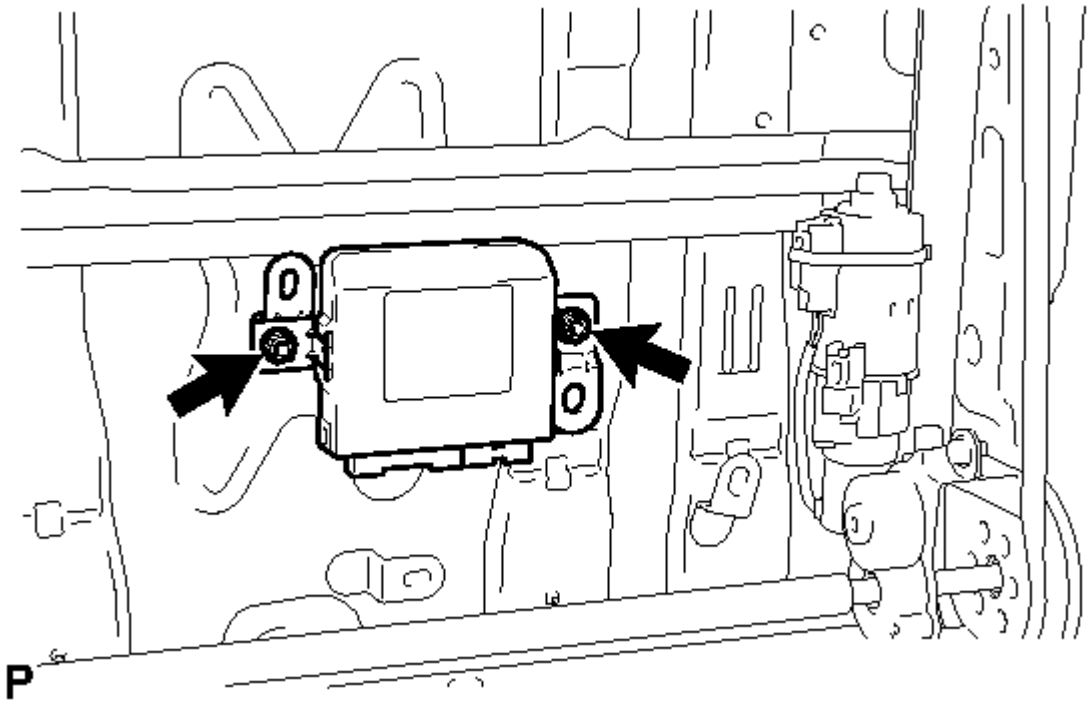


Fig. 967: Identifying Fold Seat Control ECU & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

15. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Remove the rear No. 2 power seat assembly RH. Refer to **REMOVAL**.
16. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH** See step 5
17. **REMOVE REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH** See step 6
18. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL** See step 3
19. **REMOVE REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 4
20. **SEPARATE REAR SEAT WIRE RH** See step 9
21. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 10
22. **REMOVE REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY** See step 11
23. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY** See step 12
24. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 13
25. **REMOVE REAR SEAT WIRE RH** See step 14
26. **REMOVE FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU**
    a. Remove the 2 nuts and fold seat control ECU.

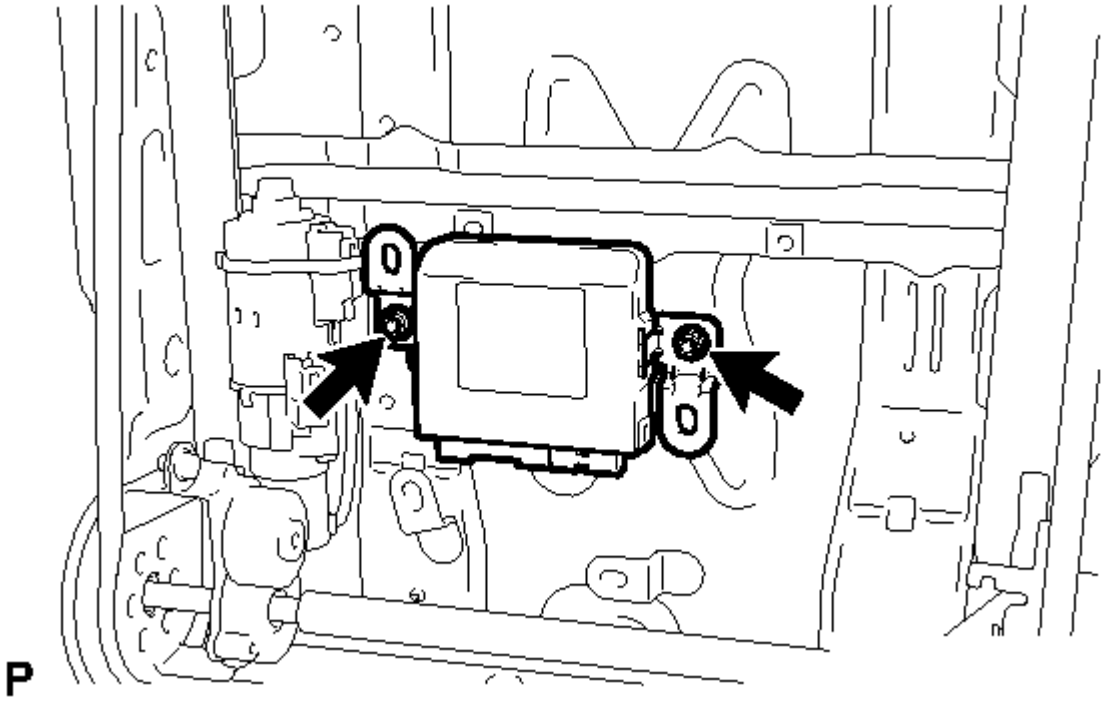


Fig. 968: Identifying Fold Seat Control ECU & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

WARNING: **Wear protective gloves. Sharp areas on the parts may injure your hands.**

1. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU**
   a. Install the fold seat control ECU with the 2 nuts.

      Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

2. **INSTALL REAR SEAT WIRE LH** See step 8
3. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 9
4. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY** See step 10
5. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY** See step 11
6. **INSTALL REAR CENTER SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY**
7. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 13
8. **CONNECT REAR SEAT WIRE LH** See step 14
9. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY LH** See step 19
10. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL** See step 20
11. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH** See step 17
12. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH** See step 18
13. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY LH**
    a. Install the rear No. 2 power seat assembly LH. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
14. **INSTALL FOLD SEAT CONTROL ECU**
    a. Install the fold seat control ECU with the 2 nuts.

       Torque: 5.5 N*m (56 kgf*cm, 49 in.*lbf)

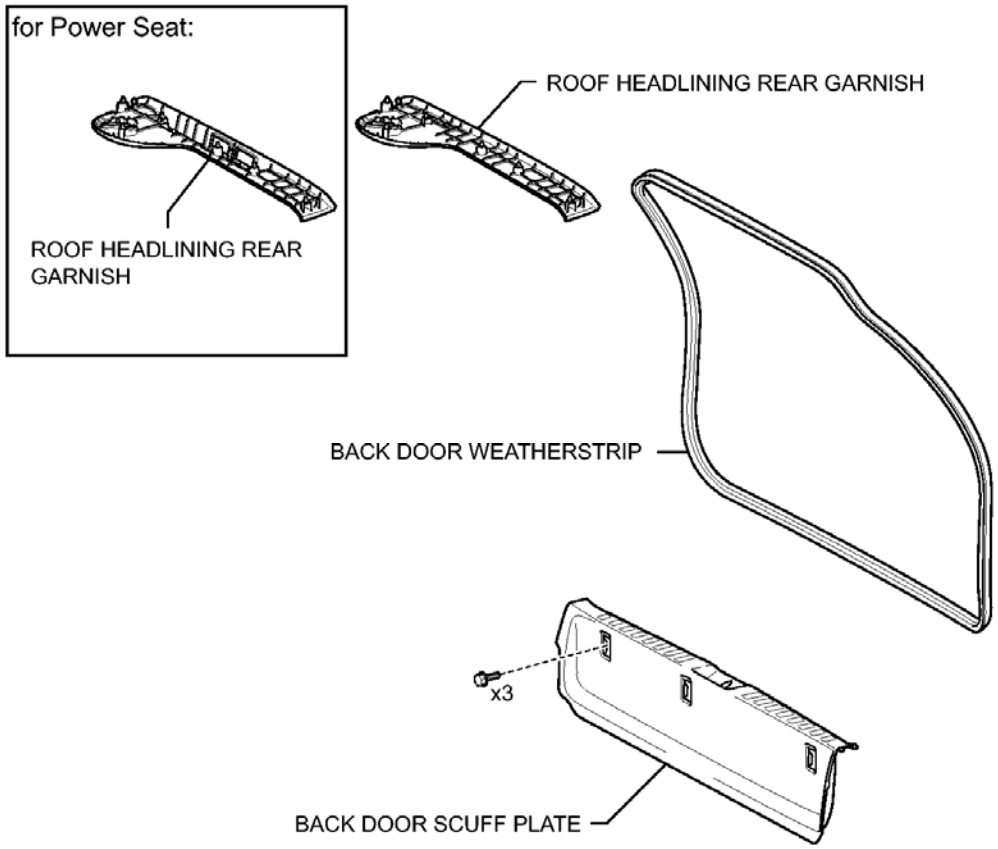
15. **INSTALL REAR SEAT WIRE RH** See step 6
16. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK COVER SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 7
17. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT HEADREST SUPPORT ASSEMBLY** See step 8
18. **INSTALL REAR SEAT HEADREST ASSEMBLY** See step 9
19. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEATBACK FRAME SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 10
20. **CONNECT REAR SEAT WIRE RH** See step 11
21. **INSTALL REAR SEATBACK BOARD SUB-ASSEMBLY RH** See step 16
22. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT COVER BEZEL** See step 17
23. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER RH** See step 14
24. **INSTALL REAR SEAT RECLINING COVER LH** See step 15
25. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Install the rear No. 2 power seat assembly RH. Refer to **INSTALLATION**.
26. **CONNECT CABLE TO NEGATIVE BATTERY TERMINAL**

NOTE: **When disconnecting the cable, some systems need to be initialized after the cable is reconnected. Refer to INITIALIZATION .**

SEAT CONTROL RECEIVER

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 969: Seat Control Receiver Replacement Components (1 Of 3)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

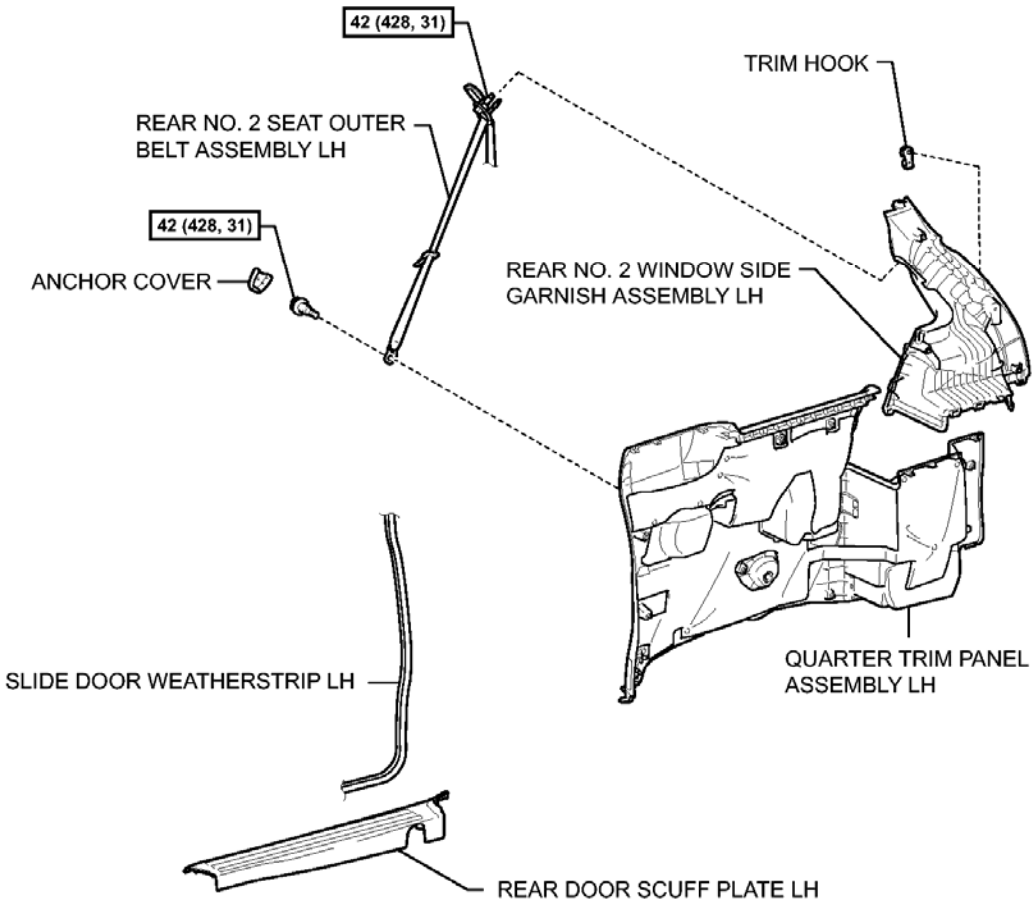
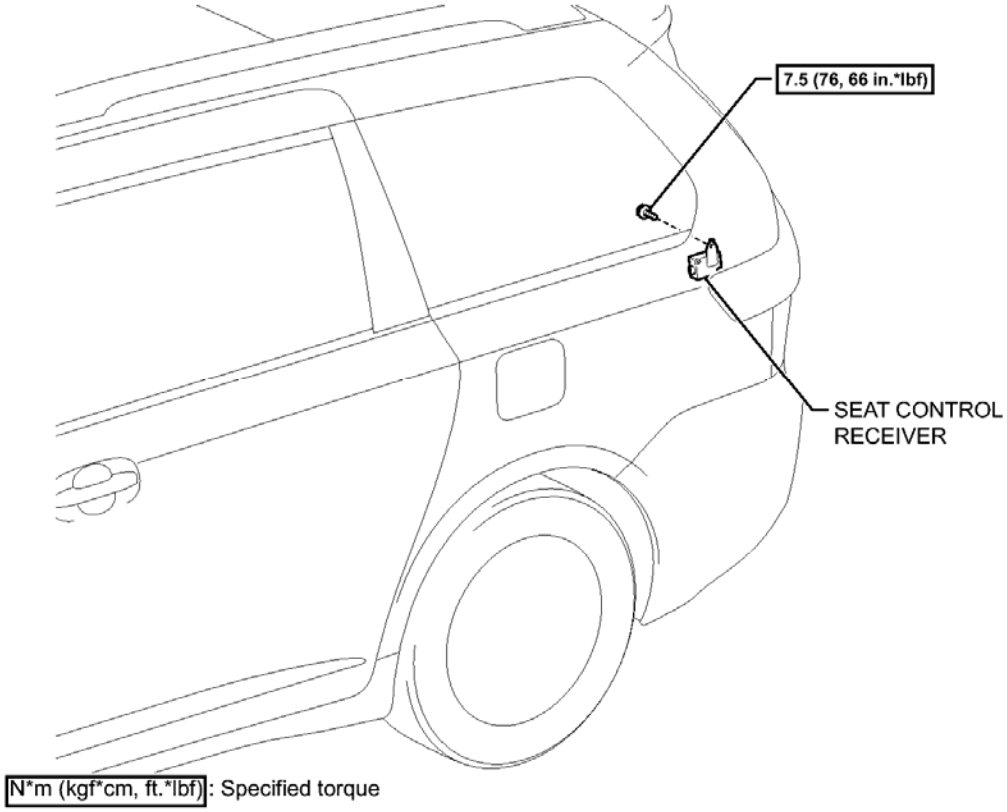


Fig. 970: Seat Control Receiver Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (2 Of 3)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION



P

Fig. 971: Seat Control Receiver Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 3)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE ROOF HEADLINING REAR GARNISH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 19**
2. **SEPARATE BACK DOOR WEATHERSTRIP**
3. **REMOVE BACK DOOR SCUFF PLATE** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 17**
4. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY LH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the RH side. Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 24** .

5. **REMOVE REAR DOOR SCUFF PLATE LH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the RH side. Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 13** .

6. **SEPARATE SLIDE DOOR WEATHERSTRIP LH**
7. **REMOVE QUARTER TRIM PANEL ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 27**
8. **REMOVE REAR NO. 2 WINDOW SIDE GARNISH ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **REMOVAL - Step 29**
9. **REMOVE SEAT CONTROL RECEIVER**

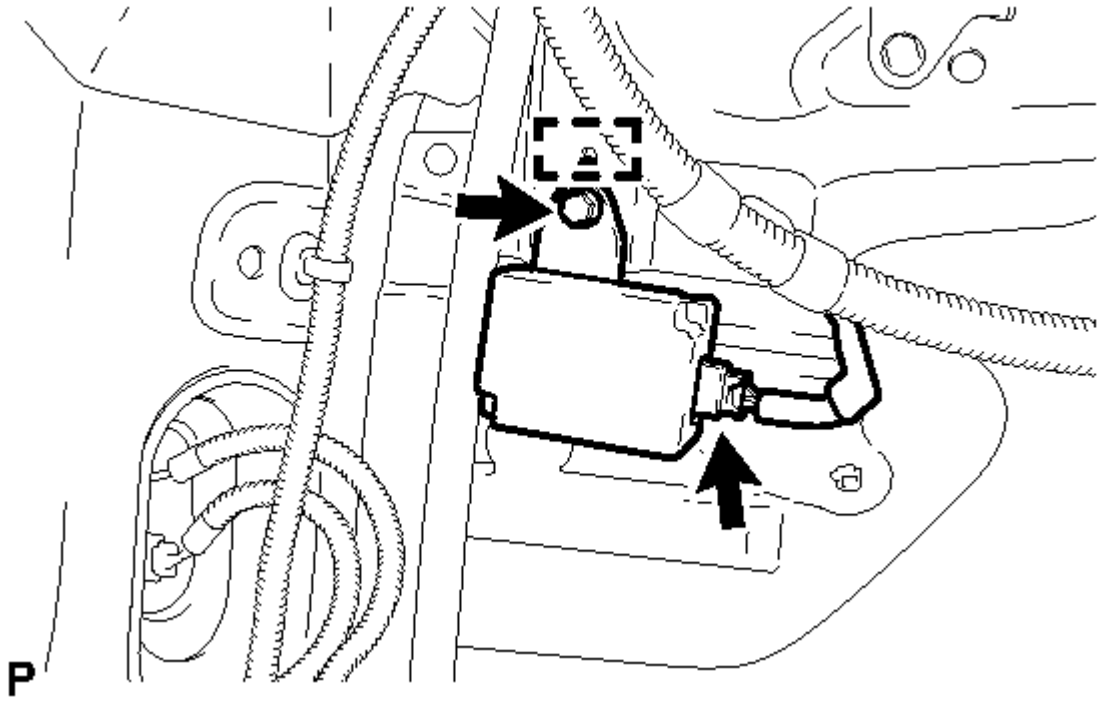


Fig. 972: Identifying Seat Control Receiver, Connector, Bolt & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

   a. Disconnect the connector.
   b. Remove the bolt, disengage the guide, and remove the seat control receiver.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL SEAT CONTROL RECEIVER**
   a. Engage the guide and install the door control receiver with the bolt.

      Torque: 7.5 N*m (76 kgf*cm, 66 in.*lbf)

   b. Connect the connector.
2. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 WINDOW SIDE GARNISH ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 13**
3. **INSTALL QUARTER TRIM PANEL ASSEMBLY LH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 15**

4. **INSTALL SLIDE DOOR WEATHERSTRIP LH**
5. **INSTALL REAR DOOR SCUFF PLATE LH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the RH side. Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 27** .

6. **INSTALL REAR NO. 2 SEAT OUTER BELT ASSEMBLY LH**

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure as for the RH side. Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 16** .

7. **INSTALL BACK DOOR SCUFF PLATE** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 24**
8. **INSTALL BACK DOOR WEATHERSTRIP**
9. **INSTALL ROOF HEADLINING REAR GARNISH** . Refer to **INSTALLATION - Step 22**

RELAY

INSPECTION

INSPECTION

1. **INSPECT POWER LIFT CONTROL RELAY (for Seat Raise)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

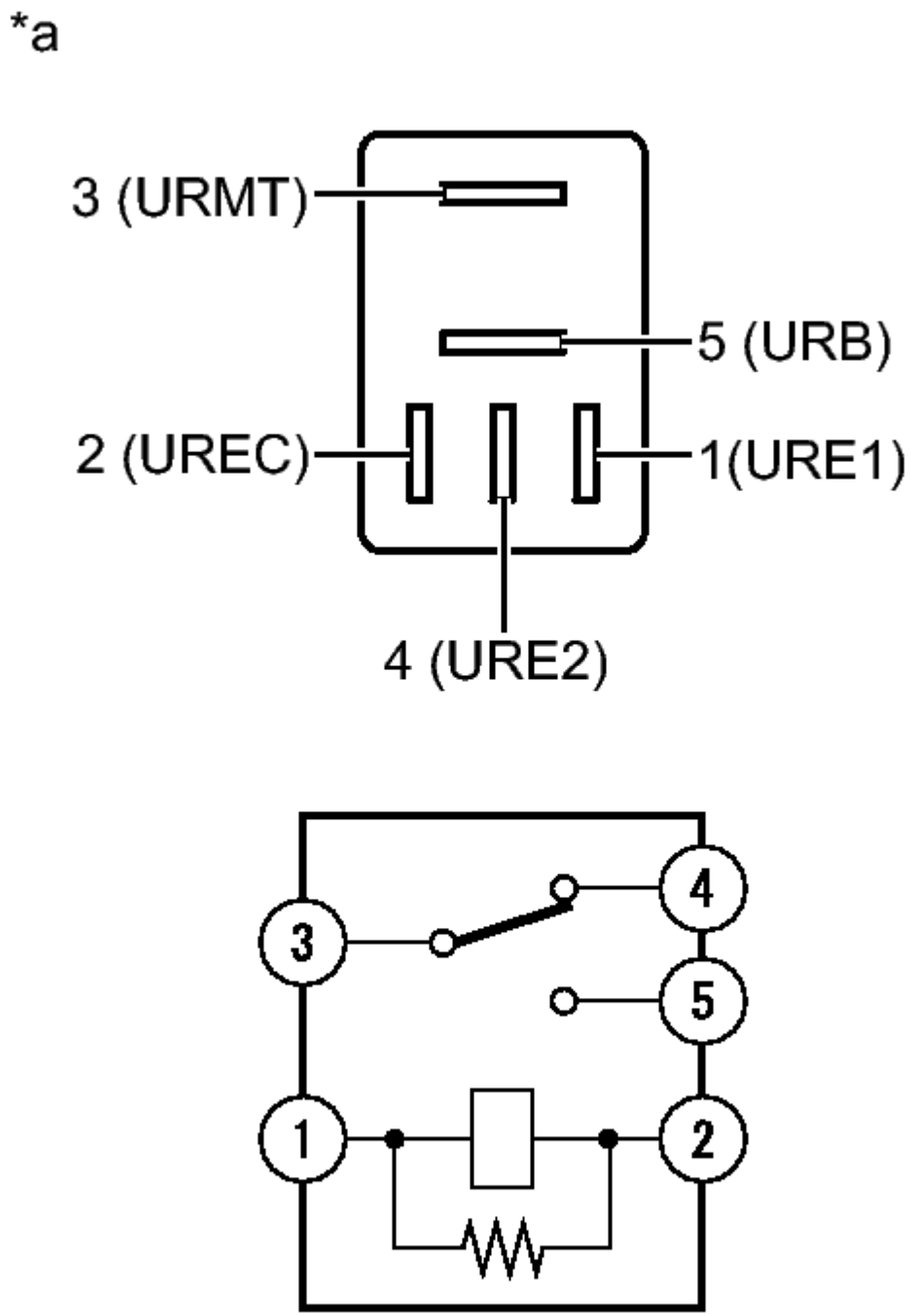


Fig. 973: Identifying Test Relay Terminals
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
3 (URMT) - 4 (URE2)	Battery voltage not applied	Below 1 ohms
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	10 kohms or higher
3 (URMT) - 5 (URB)	Battery voltage not applied	10 kohms or higher
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Power Lift Motor Relay (Raise Relay))

If the result is not as specified, replace the power lift control relay.

2. **INSPECT POWER LIFT CONTROL RELAY (for Seat Lower)**
   a. Measure the resistance according to the value(s) in the table below.

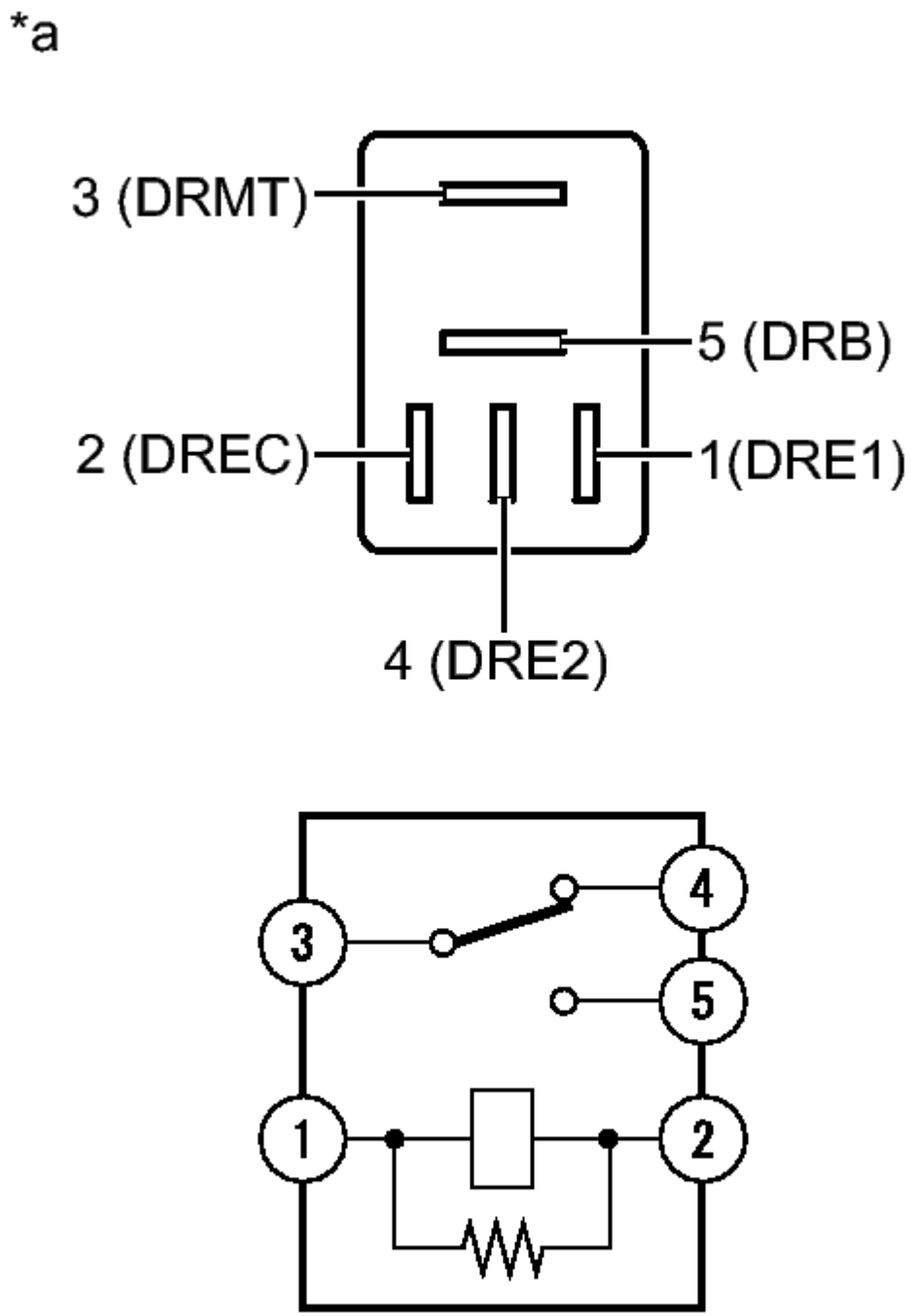


Fig. 974: Identifying Test Relay Terminals
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

Standard Resistance

Tester Connection	Condition	Specified Condition
3 (DRMT) - 4 (DRE2)	Battery voltage not applied	Below 1 ohms
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	10 kohms or higher
3 (DRMT) - 5 (DRB)	Battery voltage not applied	10 kohms or higher
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	Below 1 ohms

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*a	Component without harness connected (Power Lift Motor Relay (Lower))

If the result is not as specified, replace the power lift control relay.

TRANSMITTER BATTERY

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

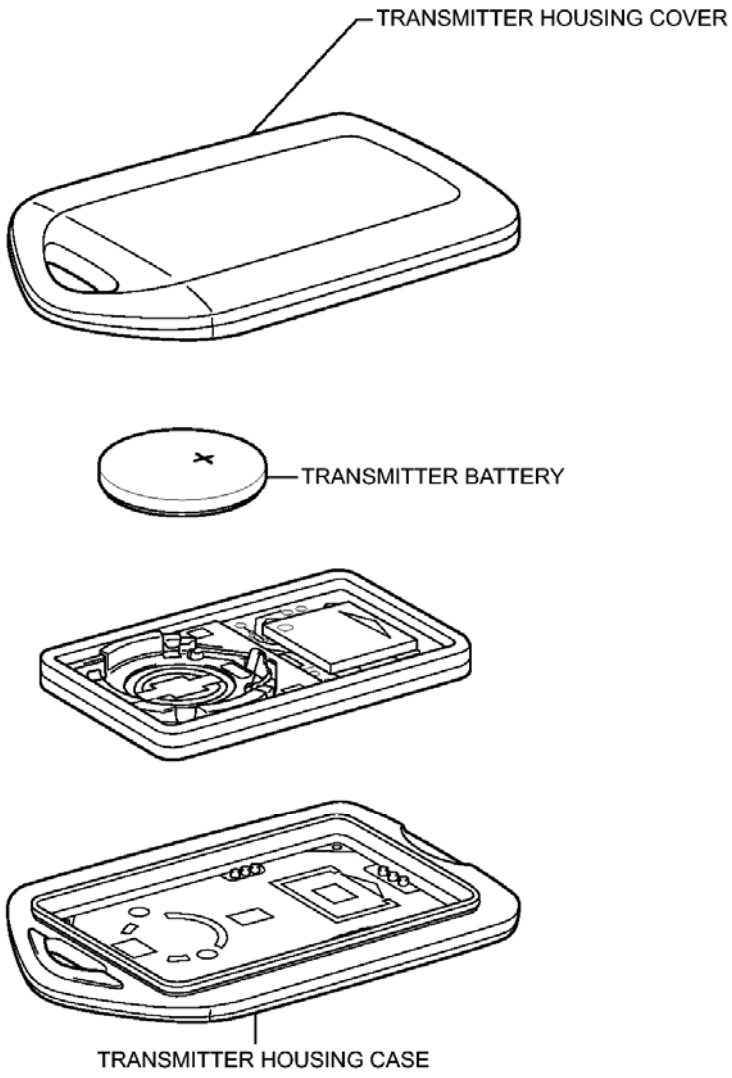
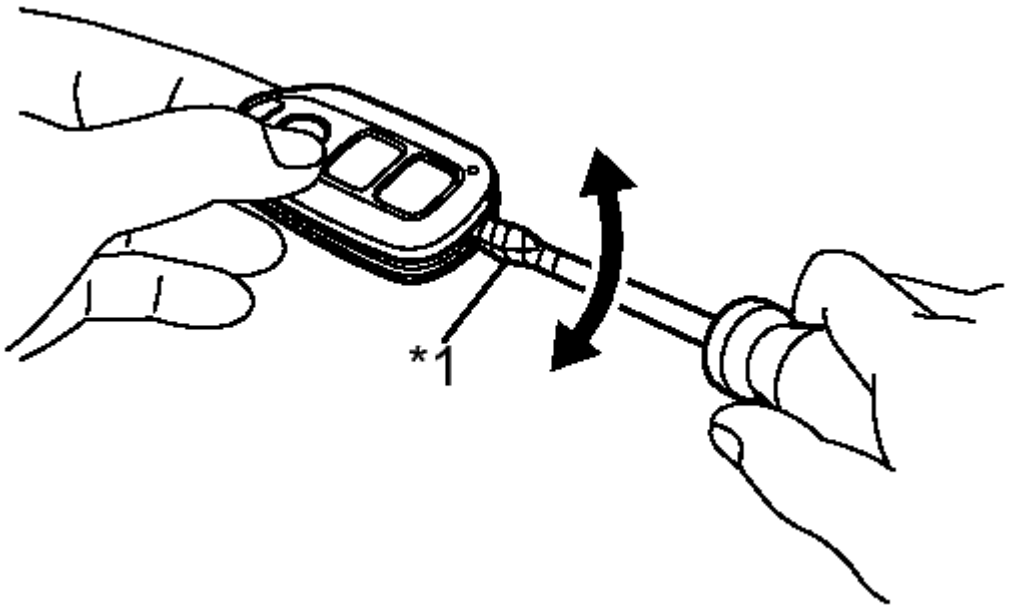


Fig. 975: Transmitter Battery Replacement Components
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REPLACEMENT

REPLACEMENT

1. **REMOVE TRANSMITTER HOUSING CASE**



Y

Fig. 976: Removing Transmitter Housing Case Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

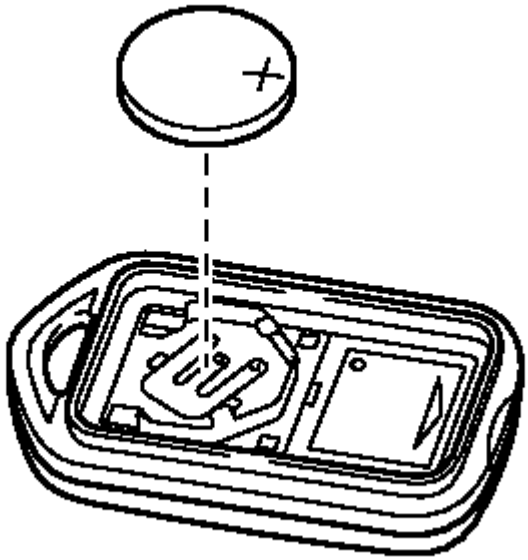
NOTE: Do not use excessive force when prying apart the housing cover.

a. Using a screwdriver with its tip wrapped in protective tape, pry apart transmitter housing cover.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Protective Tape

2. **REMOVE TRANSMITTER BATTERY**



Y

Fig. 977: Identifying Transmitter Battery
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

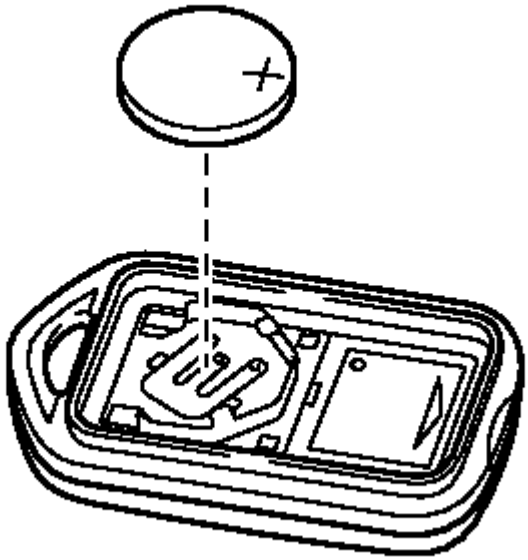
- **Do not push the terminals with your finger.**
- **Do not forcibly pry out the battery (lithium battery).**

  as the terminals may become damaged.

- **Do not touch the battery with wet hands as water may cause it to rust.**
- **Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter as it may interfere with proper operation.**

a. Remove the transmitter battery (lithium battery).

3. **INSTALL TRANSMITTER BATTERY**



Y

Fig. 978: Identifying Transmitter Battery
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

NOTE:

- **Be sure that the positive (+) side and the negative (-) side of the transmitter battery are matched up correctly.**
- **Be careful not to bend the transmitter battery electrode during insertion.**
- **Keep the transmitter case interior free of dust and oil.**

a. Install a new battery (lithium battery) with the positive (+) side facing up, as shown in the illustration.

b. After installation, press any of the transmitter switches and check that the LED illuminates.

4. **INSTALL TRANSMITTER HOUSING CASE**



Fig. 979: Installing Transmitter Housing Case
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

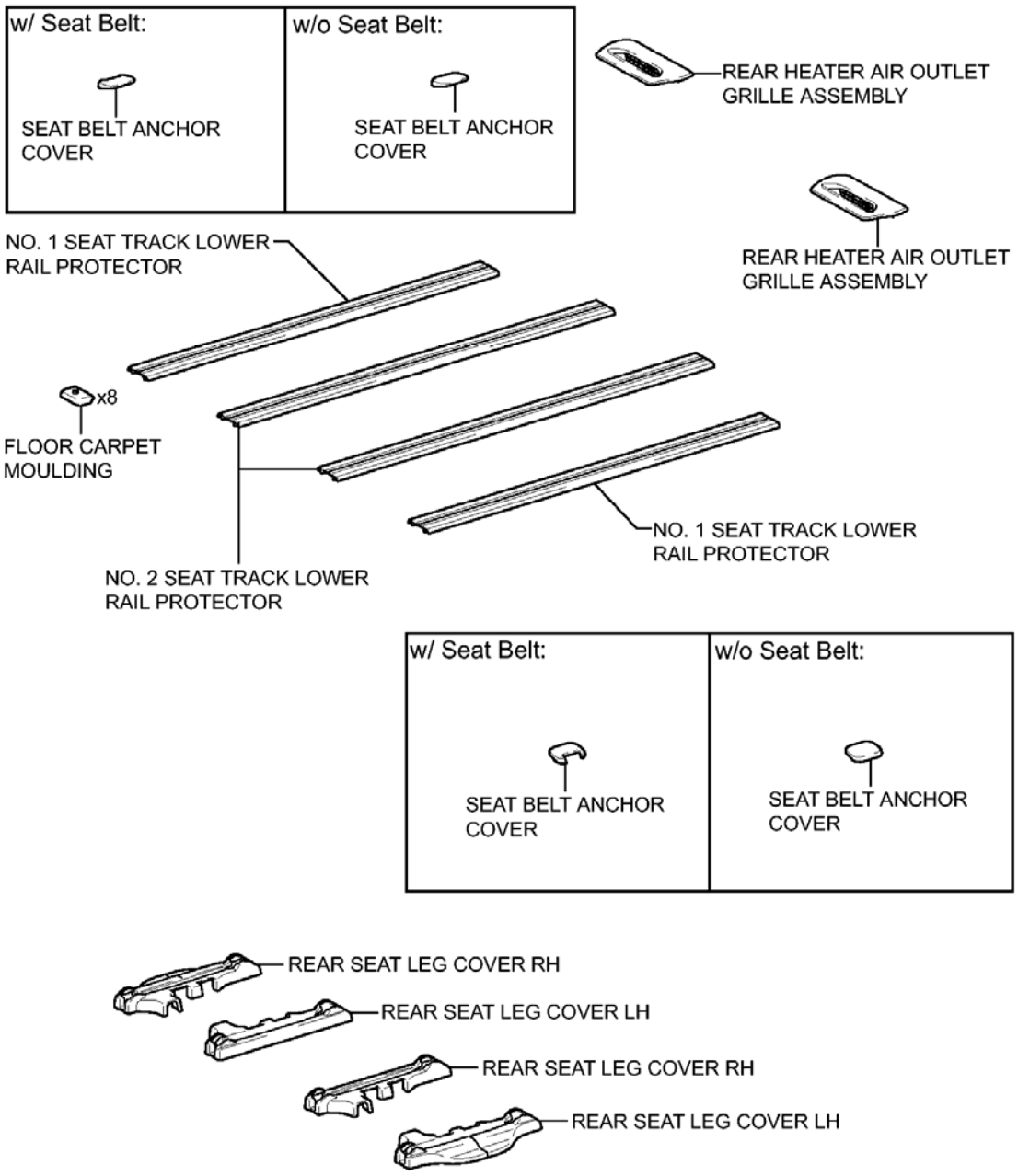
a. Install the case securely.

SEAT RAIL

COMPONENTS

ILLUSTRATION

for 40/40 Tip-Up Type and Ottoman Seat Type:

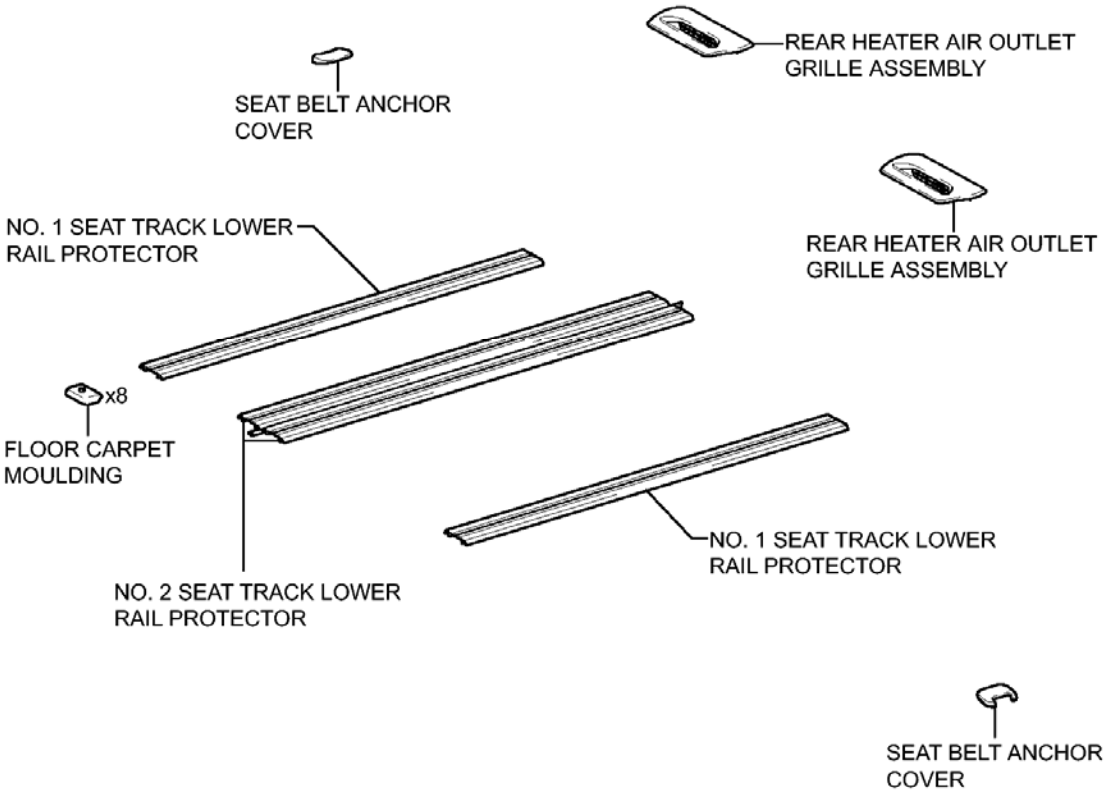


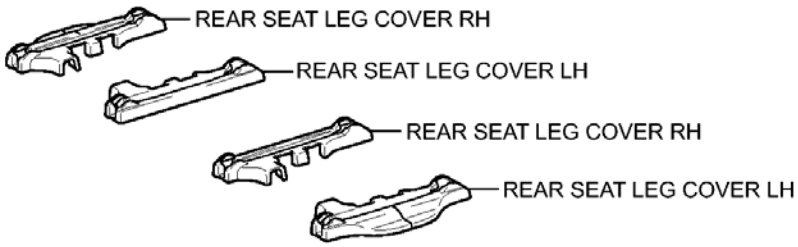
P

Fig. 980: Seat Rail Replacement Components (1 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

for 60/40 Tip-Up Seat Type:



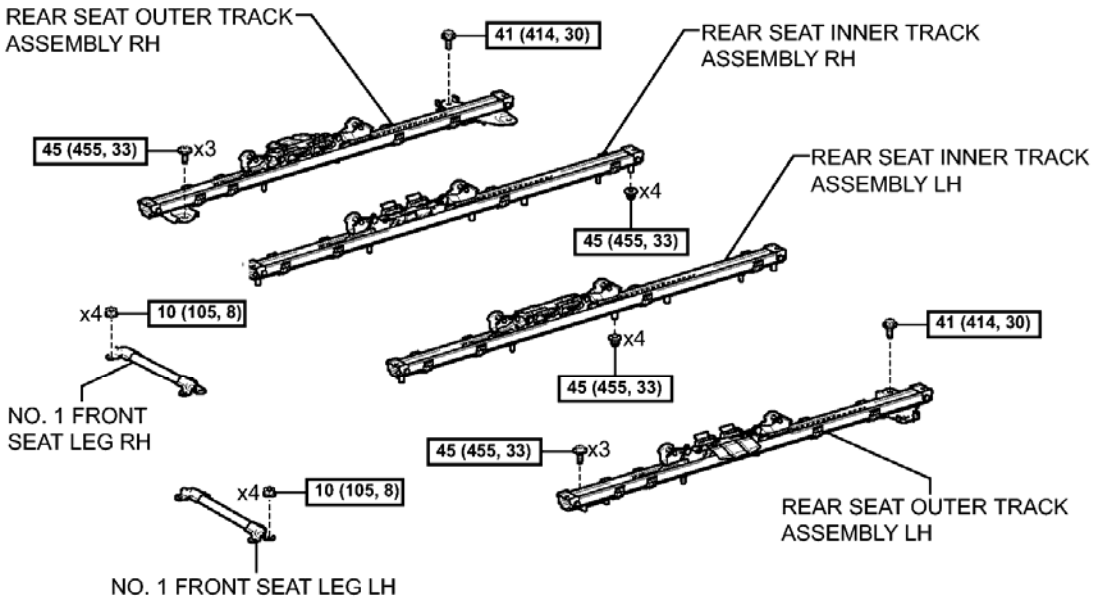


P

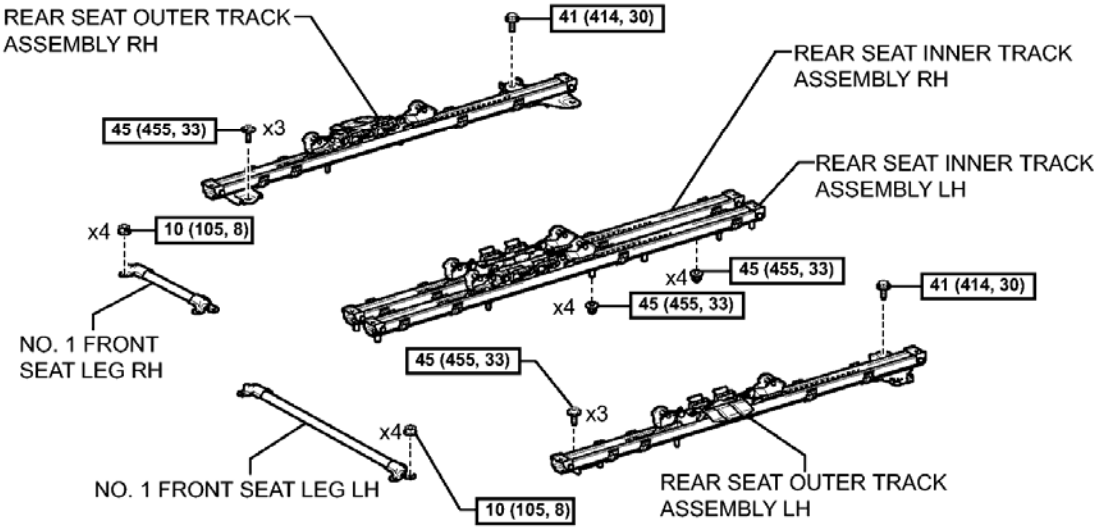
Fig. 981: Seat Rail Replacement Components (2 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

for 40/40 Tip-Up Seat Type and Ottoman Seat Type:



for 60/40 Tip-Up Seat Type:



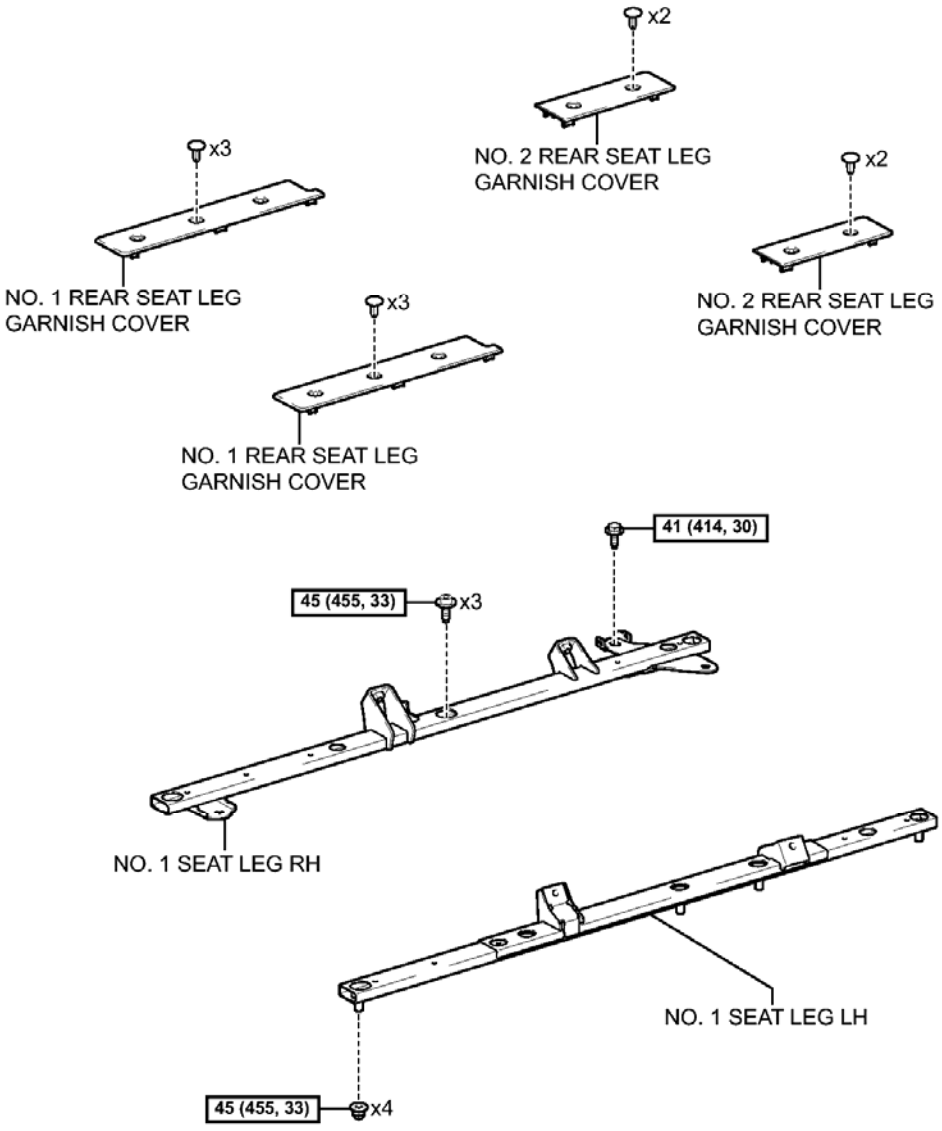
N*m (kgf*cm, ft*lbf) : Specified torque

P

Fig. 982: Seat Rail Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (3 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

ILLUSTRATION

for Auto Access Seat Type:



N*m (kgf*cm, ft*lbf) : Specified torque

P

Fig. 983: Seat Rail Replacement Components With Torque Specifications (4 Of 4)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL

1. **REMOVE FUEL TANK ASSEMBLY**
   a. Remove the fuel tank assembly. Refer to **REMOVAL** .
2. **REMOVE REAR HEATER AIR OUTLET GRILLE ASSEMBLY**
   a. Disengage the 2 clips and 2 guides, remove the rear heater air outlet grille assembly.

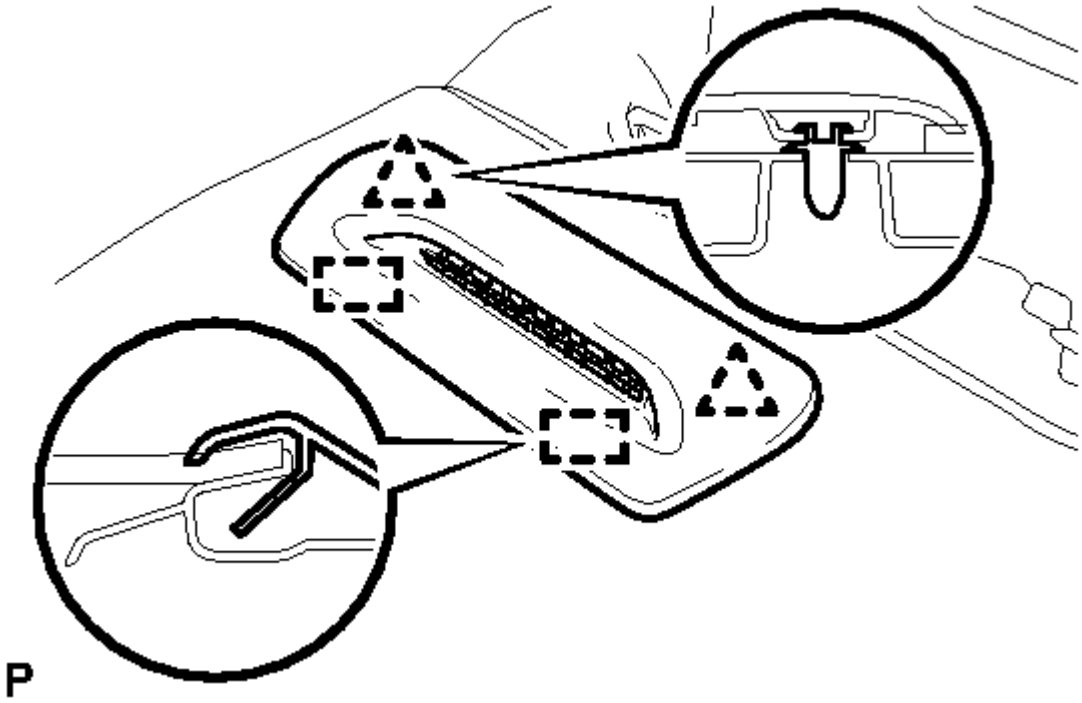


Fig. 984: Identifying Rear Heater Air Outlet Grille Assembly, Guides & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

3. **REMOVE SEAT BELT ANCHOR COVER**
   a. w/ Seat Belt:

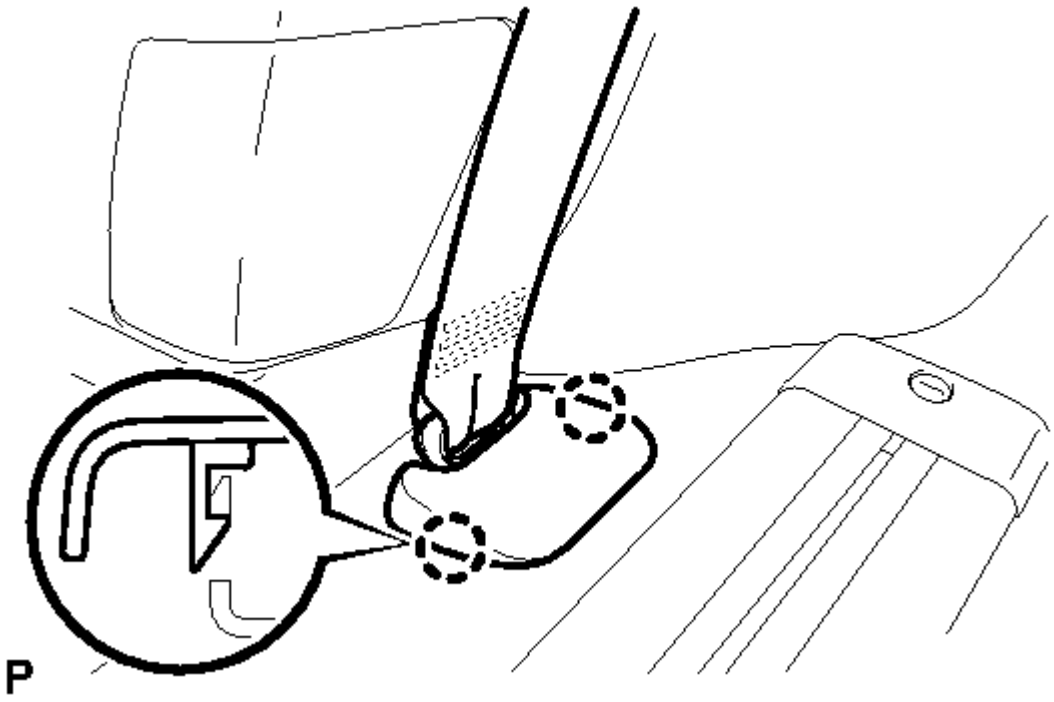


Fig. 985: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor Cover & Claws (w/ Seat Belt)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat belt anchor cover.

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

b. w/o Seat Belt:

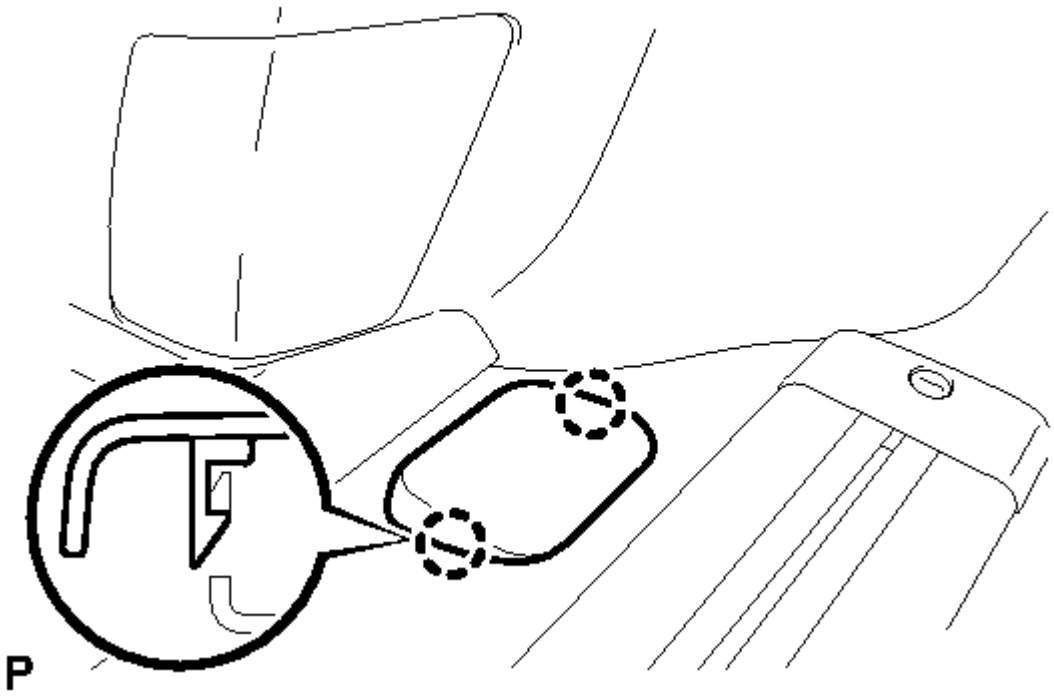


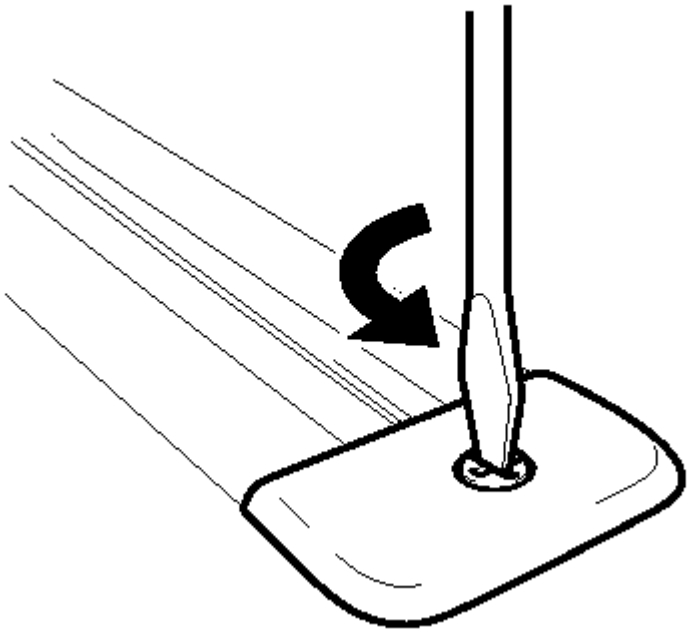
Fig. 986: Identifying Seat Belt Anchor Cover & Claws (w/o Seat Belt)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

1. Disengage the 2 claws and remove the seat belt anchor cover.

   HINT:

   Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

4. **REMOVE FLOOR CARPET MOULDING**
   a. Using a screwdriver, turn the clip 90° counterclockwise to release the lock, and remove the floor carpet moulding.



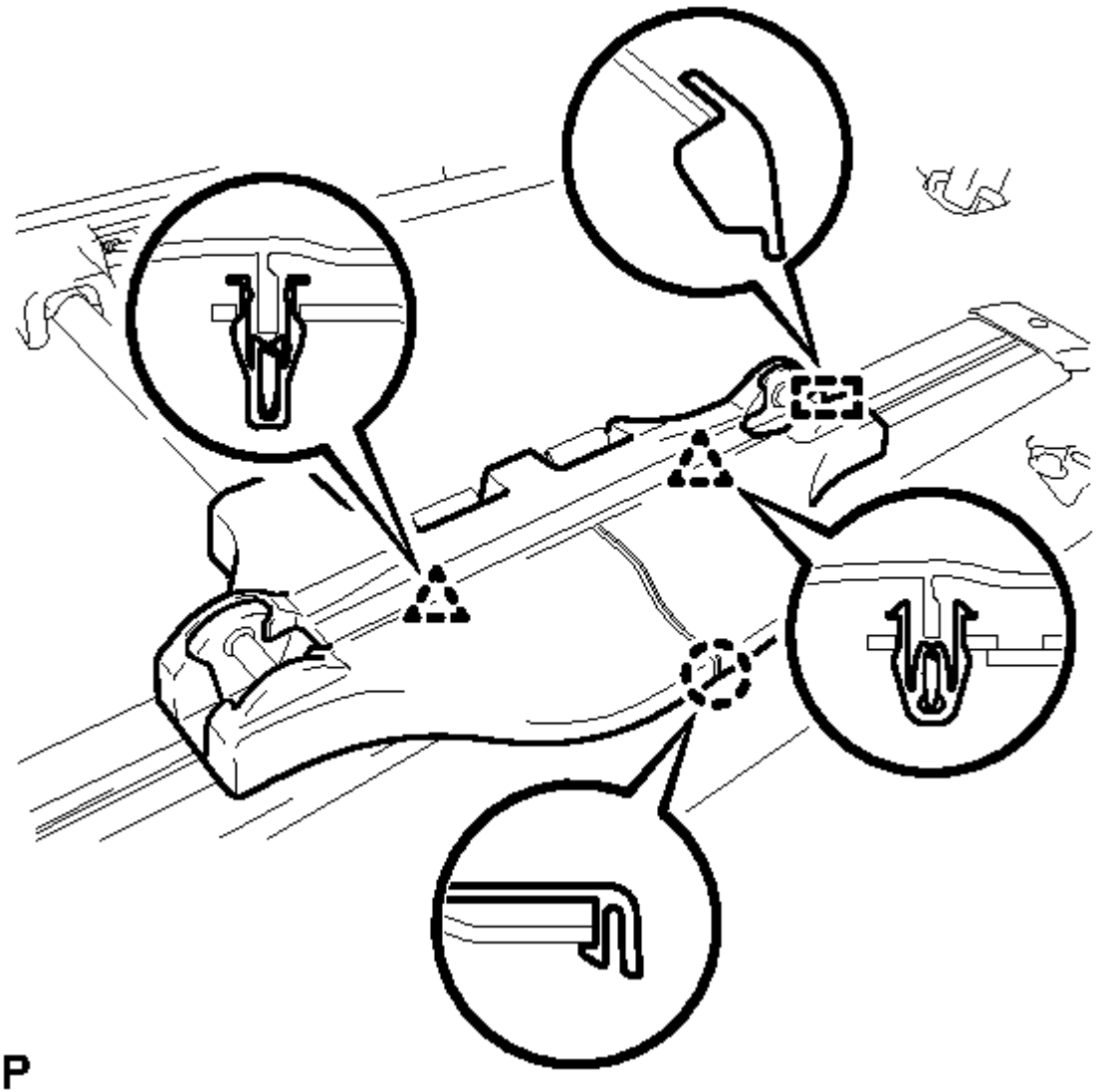
P

Fig. 987: Removing Floor Carpet Moulding Using A Screwdriver
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the other 7 mouldings.

5. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG COVER LH**
   a. Disengage the 2 clips, guide, claw and remove the rear seat leg cover LH.



P

Fig. 988: Identifying LH Rear Seat Leg Cover & Fasteners
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

6. **REMOVE REAR SEAT LEG COVER RH**
   a. Disengage the 2 clips, guide and remove the rear seat leg cover RH.

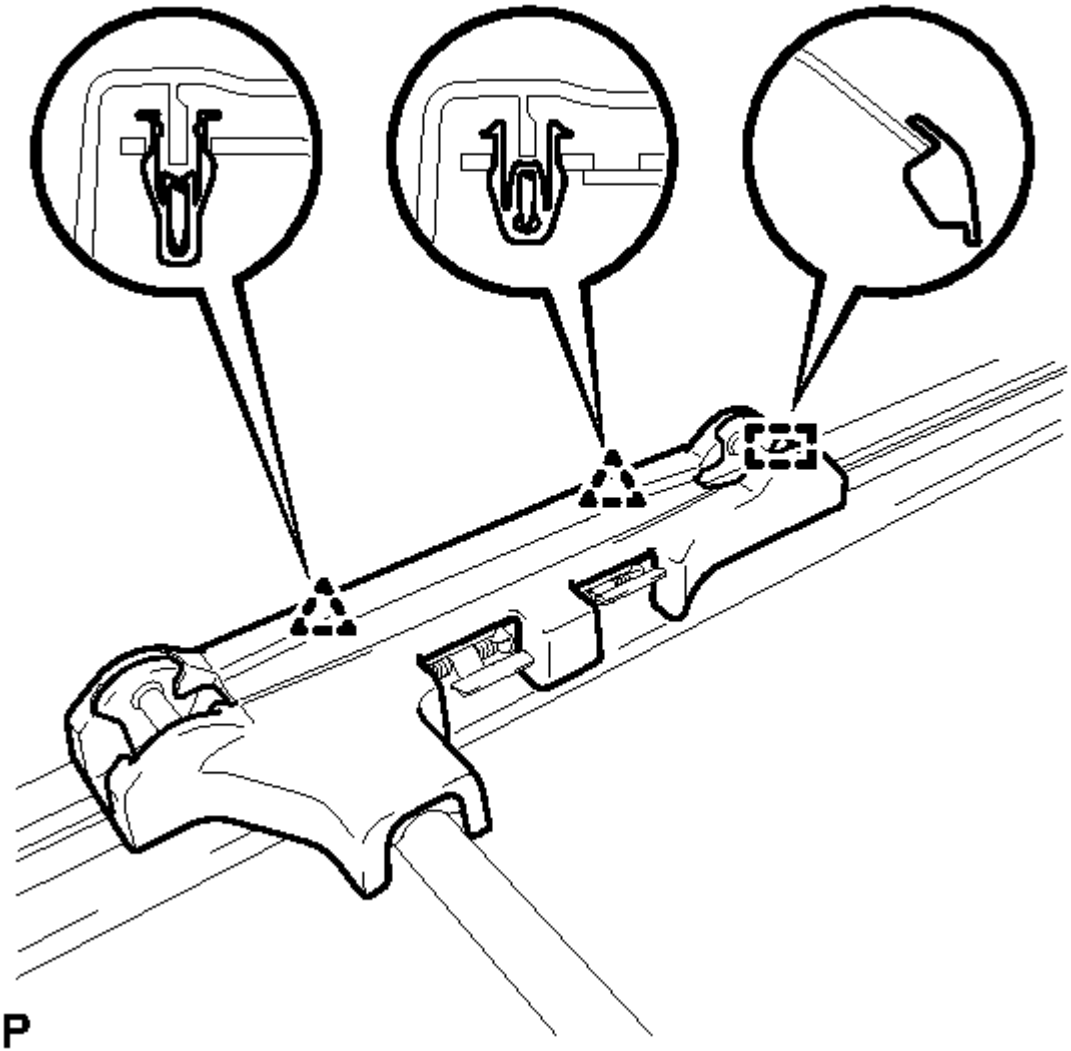
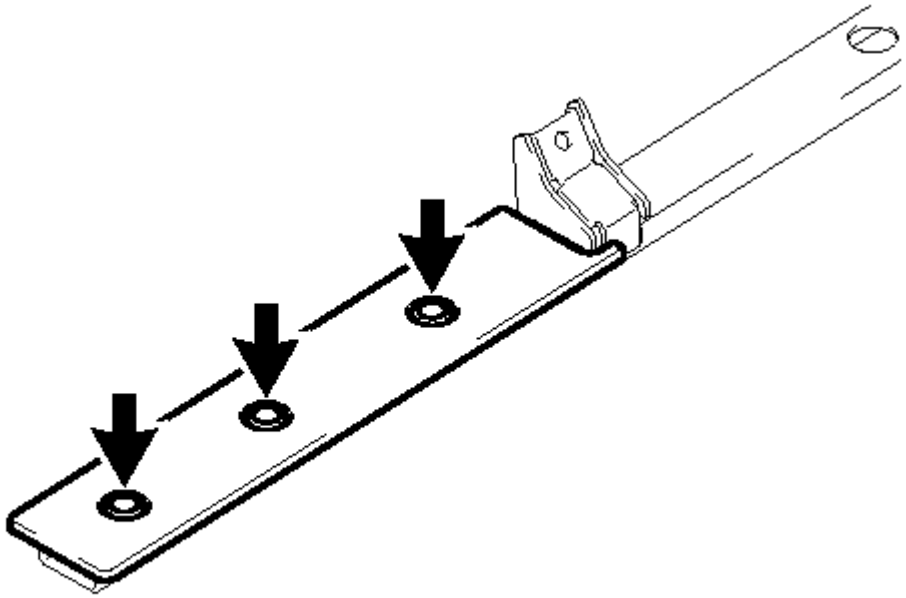


Fig. 989: Identifying RH Rear Seat Leg Cover, Clips & Guide
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

7. **REMOVE NO. 1 REAR SEAT LEG GARNISH COVER (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
   a. Remove the 3 clips and the No. 1 rear seat leg garnish cover.



P

Fig. 990: Identifying No. 1 Rear Seat Leg Garnish Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

8. **REMOVE NO. 2 REAR SEAT LEG GARNISH COVER (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
   a. Remove the 2 clips and the No. 2 rear seat leg garnish cover.

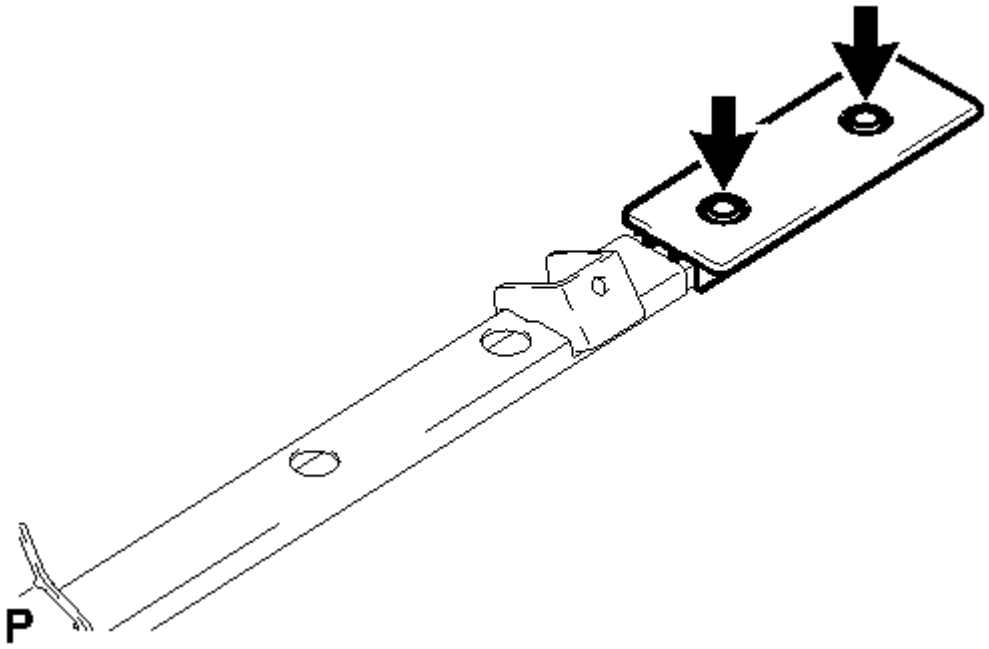
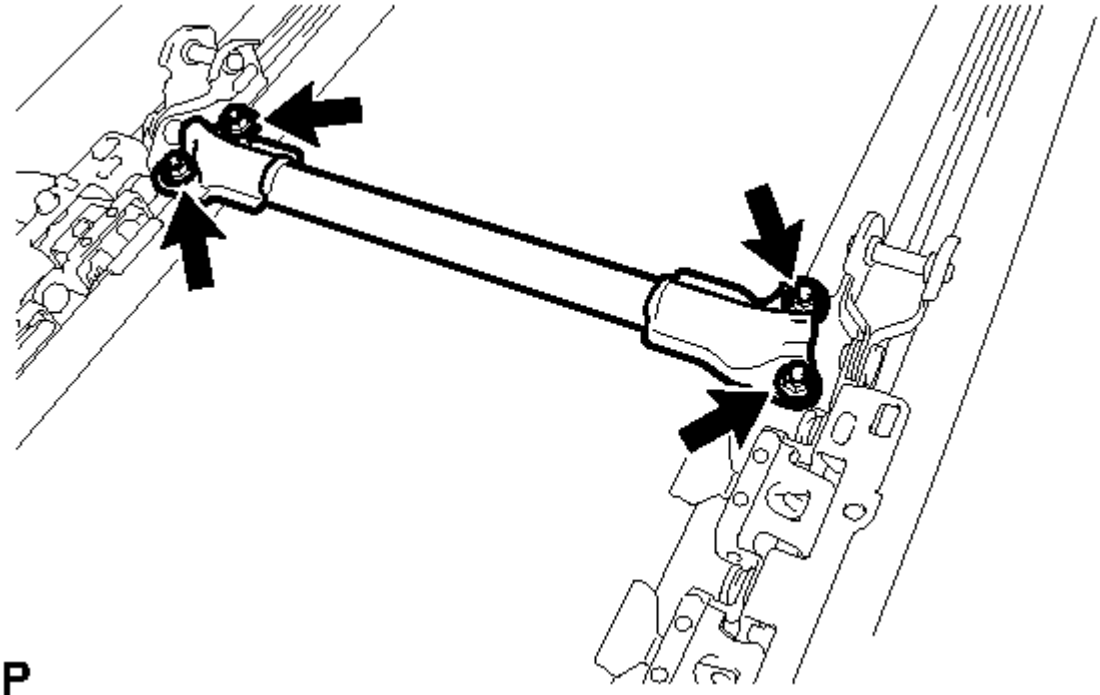


Fig. 991: Identifying No. 2 Rear Seat Leg Garnish Cover & Clips
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

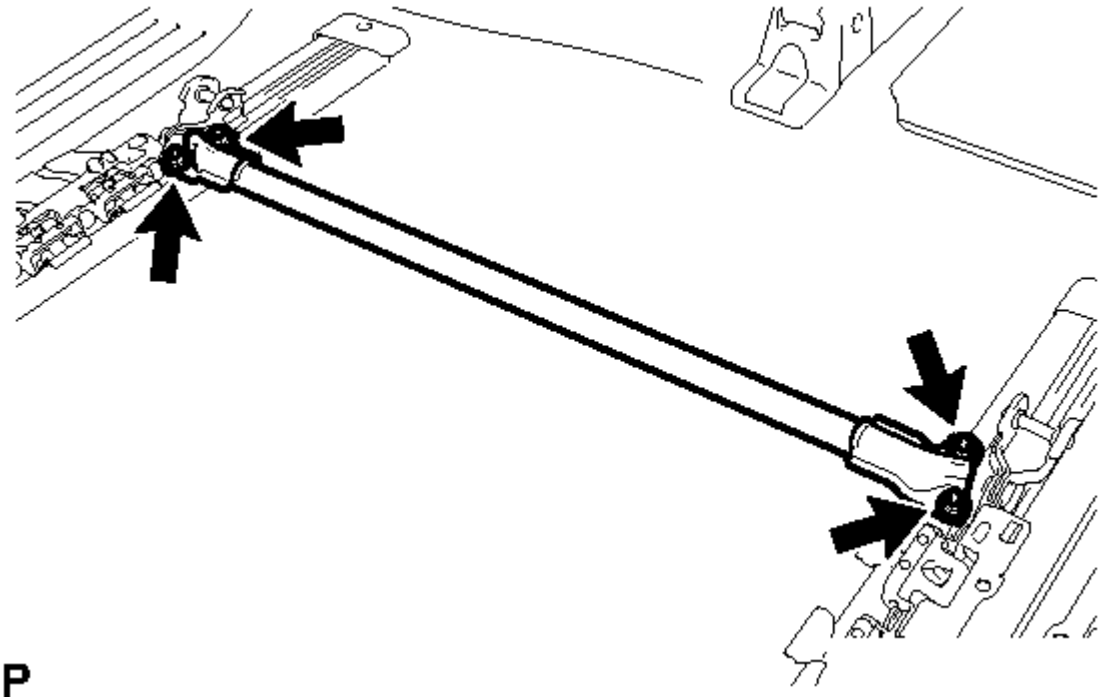
9. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEAT LEG LH**
    a. 40/40 Tip-Up Seat Type and Ottoman Seat Type:
        1. Remove the 4 nuts and No. 1 front seat leg LH.



P

Fig. 992: Identifying LH No. 1 Front Seat Leg & Nuts (40/40 Tip-Up & Ottoman Seat Type)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

b. 60/40 Tip-Up Seat Type:
    1. Remove the 4 nuts and No. 1 front seat leg LH.



P

Fig. 993: Identifying LH No. 1 Front Seat Leg & Nuts (60/40 Tip-Up Seat Type)
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

10. **REMOVE NO. 1 FRONT SEAT LEG RH**
    a. Remove the 4 nuts and No. 1 front seat leg RH.

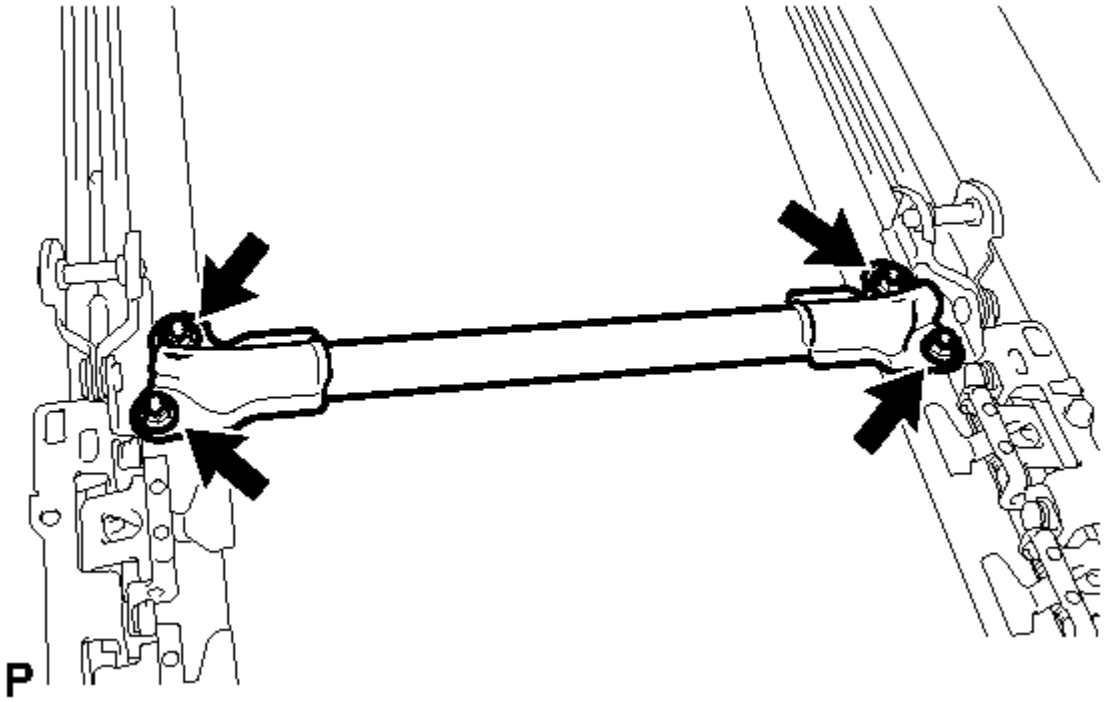
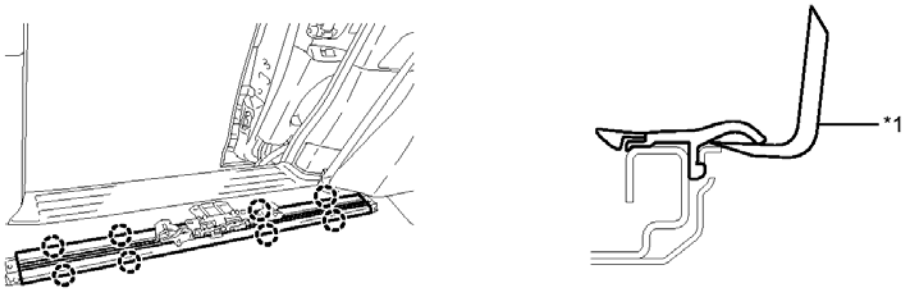


Fig. 994: Identifying RH No. 1 Front Seat Leg & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

11. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT TRACK LOWER RAIL PROTECTOR**
    a. Using a moulding remover, disengage the 8 claws and remove the No. 1 seat track lower rail protector.



P

Fig. 995: Removing No. 1 Seat Track Lower Rail Protector & Claws Using A Moulding

Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

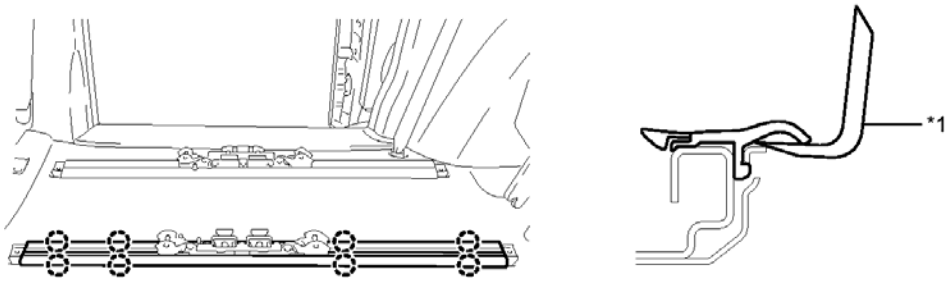
TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Moulding Remover	-	-

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

12. **REMOVE NO. 2 SEAT TRACK LOWER RAIL PROTECTOR**
    a. Using a moulding remover, disengage the 8 claws and remove the No. 2 seat track lower rail protector.



P
Fig. 996: Removing No. 2 Seat Track Lower Rail Protector & Claws Using A Moulding Remover
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

TEXT IN ILLUSTRATION

*1	Moulding Remover	-	-

HINT:

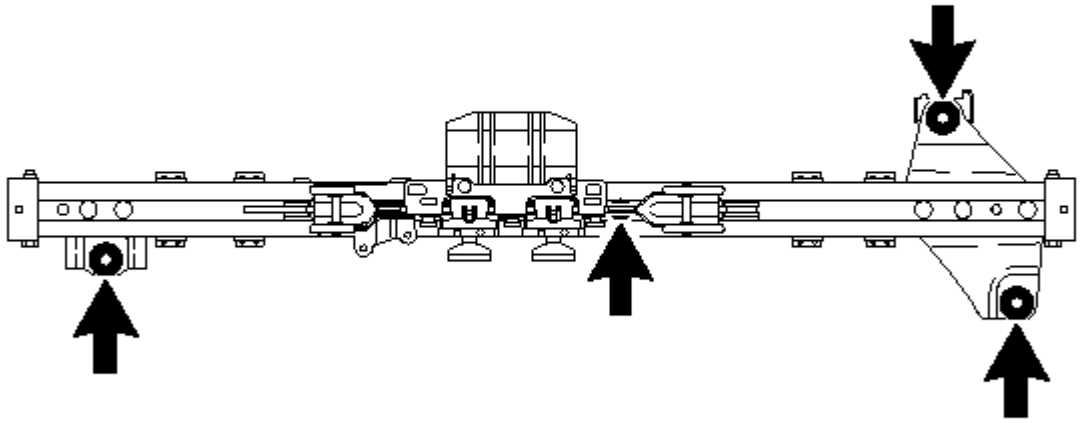
Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

13. **REMOVE REAR SEAT OUTER TRACK ASSEMBLY RH**
    a. Disengage the clips and peel back the floor carpet.

HINT:

Peel back the floor carpet enough to allow removal and installation of the rear seat outer track assembly.

b. Remove the bolt.



P

Fig. 997: Identifying RH Rear Seat Outer Track Assembly, Clips & Bolts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Using a T50 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 3 bolts and the rear seat outer track assembly RH.

14. **REMOVE REAR SEAT OUTER TRACK ASSEMBLY LH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

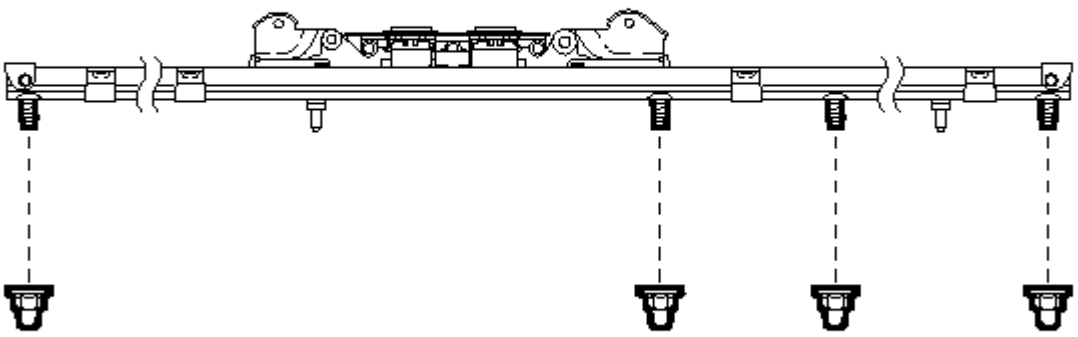
15. **REMOVE REAR SEAT INNER TRACK ASSEMBLY RH**

a. Disengage the clips and peel back the floor carpet.

HINT:

Peel back the floor carpet enough to allow removal and installation of the rear seat inner track assembly.

b. Remove the 4 nuts from the bottom of the vehicle and remove the rear seat inner track assembly RH.



P

Fig. 998: Identifying RH Rear Seat Inner Track Assembly & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

16. **REMOVE REAR SEAT INNER TRACK ASSEMBLY LH**

    HINT:

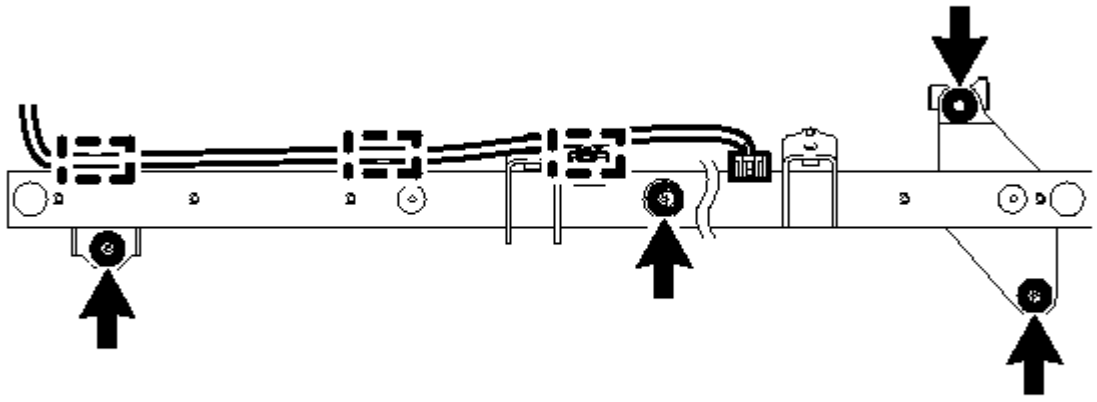
    Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

17. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG RH (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
    a. Disengage the clips and peel back the floor carpet.

       HINT:

       Peel back the floor carpet enough to allow removal and installation of the rear No. 1 seat leg assembly.

    b. Disengage the 3 clamps and separate the seat wire.



P

Fig. 999: Identifying RH No. 1 Seat Leg, Seat Wire & Clamps
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

c. Remove the bolt.

d. Using a T50 "TORX" socket wrench, remove the 3 bolts and the No. 1 seat leg assembly RH.

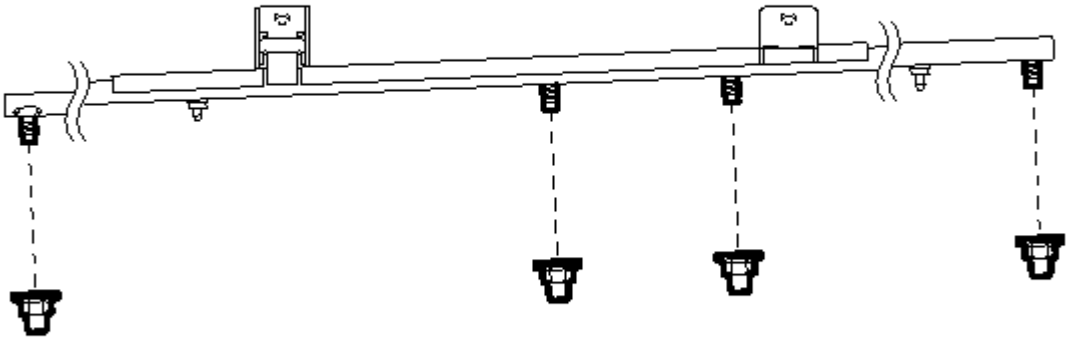
18. **REMOVE NO. 1 SEAT LEG LH (for Auto Access Seat Type)**

a. Disengage the clips and peel back the floor carpet.

HINT:

Peel back the floor carpet enough to allow removal and installation of the rear No. 1 seat leg assembly.

b. Remove the 4 nuts from the bottom of the vehicle and remove the No. 1 seat leg assembly LH.



P

Fig. 1000: Identifying LH No. 1 Seat Leg Assembly & Nuts
Courtesy of TOYOTA MOTOR SALES, U.S.A., INC.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

1. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG RH (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
   a. Using a T50 "TORX" socket wrench, install the No. 1 seat leg assembly RH with the 3 bolts.

      Torque: 45 N*m (455 kgf*cm, 33 ft.*lbf)

   b. Install the bolt.

      Torque: 41 N*m (414 kgf*cm, 30 ft.*lbf)

   c. Engage the 3 clamps and install the seat wire.
   d. Return the floor carpet and engage the clips.
2. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT LEG LH (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
   a. Install the 4 nuts to the bottom of the vehicle to install the No. 1 seat leg assembly LH.

      Torque: 45 N*m (455 kgf*cm, 33 ft.*lbf)

   b. Return the floor carpet and engage the clips.
3. **INSTALL REAR SEAT OUTER TRACK ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Using a T50 "TORX" socket wrench, install the rear seat outer track assembly RH with the 3 bolts.

Torque: 45 N*m (455 kgf*cm, 33 ft.*lbf)

b. Install the bolt.

Torque: 41 N*m (414 kgf*cm, 30 ft.*lbf)

c. Return the floor carpet and engage the clips.

4. **INSTALL REAR SEAT OUTER TRACK ASSEMBLY LH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

5. **INSTALL REAR SEAT INNER TRACK ASSEMBLY RH**
   a. Install the 4 nuts to the bottom of the vehicle to install the rear seat inner track assembly RH.

Torque: 45 N*m (455 kgf*cm, 33 ft.*lbf)

   b. Return the floor carpet and engage the clips.
6. **INSTALL REAR SEAT INNER TRACK ASSEMBLY LH**

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

7. **INSTALL NO. 1 SEAT TRACK LOWER RAIL PROTECTOR**
   a. Engage the 8 claws and install the No. 1 seat track lower rail protector.
8. **INSTALL NO. 2 SEAT TRACK LOWER RAIL PROTECTOR**
   a. Engage the 8 claws and install the No. 2 seat track lower rail protector.
9. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEAT LEG RH**
   a. Install the No. 1 front seat leg RH with the 4 nuts.

Torque: 10 N*m (105 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

10. **INSTALL NO. 1 FRONT SEAT LEG LH**
    a. 40/40 Tip-up seat type and ottoman seat type:
       1. Install the No. 1 front seat leg LH with the 4 nuts.

Torque: 10 N*m (105 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

    b. 60/40 Tip-up seat type:
       1. Install the No. 1 front seat leg LH with the 4 nuts.

Torque: 10 N*m (105 kgf*cm, 8 ft.*lbf)

11. **INSTALL NO. 2 REAR SEAT LEG GARNISH COVER (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
    a. Install the No. 2 rear seat leg garnish cover with the 2 clips.

       HINT:

       Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

12. **INSTALL NO. 1 REAR SEAT LEG GARNISH COVER (for Auto Access Seat Type)**
    a. Install the No. 1 rear seat leg garnish cover with the 3 clips.

       HINT:

       Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

13. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG COVER RH**
    a. Engage the 2 clips, guide, claw and install the rear seat leg cover RH.

       HINT:

       Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

14. **INSTALL REAR SEAT LEG COVER LH**
    a. Engage the 2 clips, guide and install the rear seat leg cover LH.

       HINT:

       Use the same procedure for the LH side and RH side.

15. **INSTALL FLOOR CARPET MOULDING**
    a. Engage the clip and install the floor carpet moulding.

       HINT:

       Use the same procedure for the other 7 mouldings.

16. **INSTALL SEAT BELT ANCHOR COVER**
    a. w/ Seat Belt:
       1. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat belt anchor cover.

          HINT:

          Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

    b. w/o Seat Belt:
       1. Engage the 2 claws and install the seat belt anchor cover.

HINT:

Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

17. **INSTALL REAR HEATER AIR OUTLET GRILLE ASSEMBLY**
    a. Engage the 2 clips and 2 guides and install the rear heater air outlet grille assembly.

    HINT:

    Use the same procedure for the RH side and LH side.

18. **INSTALL FUEL TANK ASSEMBLY**
    a. Install the fuel tank assembly. Refer to **INSTALLATION** .

SEAT

SERVICE DATA

SERVICE DATA

POWER LIFT CONTROL RELAY (FOR SEAT RAISE)

Tester connection	Condition	Specified condition
3(URMT) - 4(URE2)	Battery voltage not applied	Below 1 ohms
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	10 kohms or higher
3(URMT) - 5(URB)	Battery voltage not applied	10 kohms or higher
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	Below 1 ohms

POWER LIFT CONTROL RELAY (FOR SEAT LOWER)

Tester connection	Condition	Specified condition
3(DRMT) - 4(DRE2)	Battery voltage not applied	Below 1 ohms
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	10 kohms or higher
3(DRMT) - 5(DRB)	Battery voltage not applied	10 kohms or higher
	Battery voltage applied to terminals 1 and 2	Below 1 ohms

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Front seat back spring assembly x Front seat cushion spring assembly	42	428	31
Front seat			

back cover x Front seat back spring assembly	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
Front seat armrest assembly x Front seat back spring assembly	19	194	14
Front seat assembly LH x Body	37	375	27
Negative battery terminal x Battery	5.4	55	48 in.*lbf

FRONT SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Front seat back spring assembly x Front seat cushion spring assembly	42	428	31
Front seat back cover x Front seat back spring assembly	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
Front seat armrest assembly x Front seat back spring	19	194	14

assembly			
Front seat assembly LH x Body	37	375	27
Negative battery terminal x Battery	5.4	55	48 in.*lbf

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR AUTO ACCESS SEAT TYPE)

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear Seat hinge plate x No. 1 seat leg sub-assembly LH		7.0	71	62 in.*lbf
Rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly LH x Seat back frame		19	194	14
Rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly RH x Seat back frame		19	194	14
Rear No. 1 seat assembly RH x Rear seat lift unit	for Bolt A	20	204	15
Rear No. 1 seat assembly RH x Rear seat lift unit	for Bolt B	39	398	29
Position control ECU bracket with ECU x Rear seat lift unit		7.0	71	62 in.*lbf
Negative battery terminal x Battery		5.4	55	48 in.*lbf

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR OTTOMAN)

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear Seat cushion lock assembly LH x Seat cushion frame	for Rear side	42	428	31

Rear Seat cushion lock assembly LH x Seat cushion frame	for Front side	32	326	24
Rear seat back spring damper x Seat back frame		18	184	13
Rear No. 1 seat armrest assembly x Seat back frame		19	194	14
Rear seatback assembly x Seat cushion frame	for T55 "TORX" screw	55	561	41
Rear seatback assembly x Seat cushion frame	for T45 "TORX" screw	42	428	31
Rear No. 1 seat inner belt assembly x Seat cushion frame		42	428	31
Fold seat lock lever x Seat cushion frame		14	143	10
Rear seat leg rest RH x Seat cushion frame		32	326	24

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR CAPTAIN SEAT TYPE)

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear seat back spring damper x Seat back frame		18	184	13
Rear seat armrest x Seatback frame		19	194	14
Rear No. 1 seat lock assembly x Seat cushion frame	for Bolt	42	428	31
Rear No. 1 seat lock assembly x Seat cushion frame	for Nut	32	326	24

Rear seatback assembly x Seat cushion frame		42	428	31
Rear seat cushion cover and pad x Seat cushion frame		26	265	19
Fold seat lock lever x Seatback frame	for Bolt A	32	326	24
Fold seat lock lever x Seatback frame	for Bolt B	14	143	10
Rear No. 1 seat inner belt assembly x Seat cushion frame		42	428	31

REAR NO. 1 SEAT ASSEMBLY (W/ CENTER SEAT)

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Seatback cover with pad x Center seat cushion frame		21	214	15
Rear No. 1 seat lock assembly x Seat cushion frame	for Bolt	42	428	31
Rear No. 1 seat lock assembly x Seat cushion frame	for Nut	32	326	24
Rear seat cushion lock striker x Seat cushion frame		21	214	15
Rear seatback spring damper x Seatback frame sub-assembly		18	184	13
Rear seatback lock striker x Seatback frame sub-assembly		21	214	15
Rear No. 1 seat outer belt assembly RH x Seatback frame sub-assembly		42	428	31
Seat armrest assembly x Seatback frame sub-assembly		19	194	14

Seatback frame sub-assembly x Seat cushion frame	for Bolt	42	428	31
Seatback frame sub-assembly x Seat cushion frame	for "TORX"	55	561	41
Fold seat lock lever x Seatback frame sub-assembly	for Bolt A	32	326	24
Fold seat lock lever x Seatback frame sub-assembly	for Bolt B	14	143	10
Rear seat cushion assembly x Seatback frame sub-assembly		26	265	19
Rear No. 1 seat inner belt assembly LH x Seat cushion frame		42	428	31
Rear No. 1 center seat inner belt x Seat cushion frame		42	428	31

AUTO ACCESS SEAT UNIT

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Platform safety lock hook x Welcab seat leg assembly		39	398	29
Power seat motor (for Seat front/Back Slide) x Welcab seat leg assembly		31	316	23
Front of No. 2 welcab seat rod x Nut		3.4	35	30 in.*lbf
No. 2 welcab seat rod x	for Nut A	7.0	71	62 in.*lbf

Welcab seat leg assembly				
No. 2 welcab seat rod x Welcab seat leg assembly	for Nut B	14	143	10
Seat turn lock plate sub-assembly x Slide table panel assembly		31	316	23
Seat turn plate sub-assembly x Slide table panel assembly	for Bolt A	39	398	29
Seat turn plate sub-assembly x Slide table panel assembly	for Bolt B	31	316	23
No. 2 limit switch and limit switch bracket x Slide table panel assembly		14	143	10
Slide table panel assembly x Welcab seat leg assembly		39	398	29
No. 3 limit switch bracket x Slide table panel assembly		14	143	10
No. 1 power lift cover sub-assembly x Slide table panel assembly		5.0	51	44 in.*lbf
Welcab seat cover bracket x Slide table panel assembly		5.0	51	44 in.*lbf
Power seat motor sub-assembly x Power lift motor bracket		5.0	51	44 in.*lbf
Power lift motor bracket x Slide table panel assembly		31	316	23
Power lift gear sub-assembly x Turn table panel		31	316	23
Welcab seat turn lock x Turn table panel		31	316	23
Power lift lock assembly x Turn table panel		31	316	23

No. 2 welcab seat track assembly x Turn table pane	for LH Side	12	122	9
No. 2 welcab seat track assembly x Turn table pane	for RH Side	12	122	9
Turntable panel sub-assembly x Seat turn plate sub-assembly		31	316	23
No. 3 seat holder stopper plate x Slide table panel assembly		5.0	51	44 in.*lbf
No. 1 seat wire x Welcab seat leg assembly		7.0	71	62 in.*lbf
Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly x Welcab seat link arm LH		13	130	9
Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly x Welcab seat link arm RH		13	130	9
Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly x Welcab seat link arm LH		13	130	9
Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly x Welcab seat link arm RH		13	130	9
No. 2 welcab seat link arm x Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly		13	130	9
No. 2 welcab seat link arm x Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly		13	130	9
No. 3 welcab seat link arm x Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly		13	130	9
No. 3 welcab seat link arm x Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly		13	130	9
No. 1 welcab seat rod support bracket x Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly		31	316	23
No. 1 welcab seat track assembly x Front welcab	for LH Side	20	204	15

seat guide sub-assembly				
No. 1 welcab seat track assembly x Front welcab seat guide sub-assembly	for RH Side	20	204	15
No. 1 seat flat cushion RH x Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly	for Seat Slide-Out	14	143	10
Welcab seat cable guide x Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly		14	143	10
Welcab seat guide assembly x Welcab seat cylinder assembly		12	122	9
Welcab seat guide assembly x No. 2 welcab seat track assembly	for LH Side	20	204	15
Welcab seat guide assembly x No. 2 welcab seat track assembly	for RH Side	20	204	15

No. 1 limit switch and limit switch bracket x Rear welcab seat guide sub-assembly		14	143	10
No. 2 welcab seat rod support bracket x Welcab seat leg assembly		31	316	23
Front of welcab seat cylinder assembly x Nut		7.0	71	62 in.*lbf
Slide door roller lower x Rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly		13	130	9
Rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly x No. 1 welcab seat track assembly	for LH Side	12	122	9
Rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly x No. 1 welcab seat track assembly	for RH Side	12	122	9
Seat holder plate x Rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly		12	122	9
Lift guide rail rear end cover LH x Turntable panel sub-assembly		15	153	11
Platform lock sub-assembly x No. 2 welcab seat link arm		39	398	29
Power seat motor sub-assembly (for Seat Slide-Out) x Rear seat holder bracket assembly		31	316	23
Front of No. 1 welcab seat rod x Nut	for Nut A	3.4	35	30 in.*lbf
Front of No. 1 welcab seat rod x Nut	for Nut B	14	143	10
Rear of No. 1 welcab seat rod x Nut		7.0	71	62 in.*lbf

Welcab seat footrest assembly x Rear seat holder bracket sub-assembly	20	204	15
Rear seat lift unit x Body	56	567	41

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT TYPE LH SIDE)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear No. 2 seat assembly LH x Rear No. 2 leg assembly LH	19	194	14
Rear No. 2 seat assembly LH x Vehicle frame	19	194	14
Rear No. 2 leg assembly LH x Vehicle frame	19	194	14
Reclining control link sub-assembly LH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH	8.5	87	75 in.*lbf
No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly LH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf

No. 2 reclining release handle sub-assembly LH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH x No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH	44	449	32

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR MANUAL SEAT TYPE RH SIDE)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear No. 2 seat assembly RH x Rear No. 2 leg assembly RH	19	194	14
Rear No. 2 seat assembly RH x Vehicle frame	19	194	14
Rear No. 2 leg assembly RH x Vehicle frame	19	194	14
Reclining control link sub-			

assembly RH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH	8.5	87	75 in.*lbf
No. 1 reclining release handle sub-assembly RH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
No. 2 reclining release handle sub-assembly RH x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH x No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH	44	449	32

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT TYPE LH SIDE)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear No. 2 seat assembly LH x Rear seat leg			

side garnish sub-assembly LH	39	398	29
Rear seat leg side garnish sub-assembly LH x Vehicle frame	19	194	14
Fold seat control ECU x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly LH x No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly LH	44	449	32

REAR NO. 2 SEAT ASSEMBLY (FOR POWER SEAT TYPE RH SIDE)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Rear No. 2 seat assembly RH x Rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH	39	398	29
Rear No. 2 seat leg assembly RH x	19	194	14

Vehicle frame			
Fold seat control ECU x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf
No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly RH x No. 2 seat cushion frame sub-assembly RH	44	449	32

POWER SEAT CONTROL ECU (FOR REAR NO. 2 SEAT)

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Fold seat control ECU x No. 2 seatback frame sub-assembly	5.5	56	49 in.*lbf

SEAT CONTROL RECEIVER

Part Tightened	N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
Seat control receiver x Body	7.5	76	66 in.*lbf

SEAT RAIL

Part Tightened		N*m	kgf*cm	ft.*lbf
No. 1 seat leg RH x Body	for "TORX"	45	455	33
	for Bolt	41	414	30
No. 1 seat leg LH x Body		45	455	33
Rear seat outer track	for "TORX"	45	455	33

assembly x Body	for Bolt	41	414	30
Rear seat inner track assembly x Body		45	455	33
No. 1 front seat leg RH x Rear seat inner track assembly RH		10	105	8
No. 1 front seat leg RH x Rear seat outer track assembly RH		10	105	8
No. 1 front seat leg LH x Rear seat inner track assembly LH		10	105	8
No. 1 front seat leg LH x Rear seat outer track assembly LH		10	105	8